



The  
University  
of Auckland

# Calendar 2000

The University of Auckland

**Official Address:**

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar,  
and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows:

*The Registrar  
The University of Auckland  
Private Bag 92019  
Auckland  
New Zealand*

**Telegrams and Cables:** *University Auckland*

**Facsimile:** *64-9-373 7400*

**Telephone:** *64-9-373 7999 (switchboard operators)  
64-9-373 7599 and appropriate extension (automated attendant)*

**Internet:** *<http://www.auckland.ac.nz>*

Information contained in this publication is correct at the time of going to press, but may be subject to change. While all reasonable efforts will be made to ensure listed courses are offered and regulations are up to date, the University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation, or to withdraw any course of study, or impose limitations on enrolment should circumstances require this.

*Cover:* Star Graphics

*Regulations Officers:* Jenz Germon, Shireen Hawkins

*Editors:* Cara Torrance, Elizabeth Warde

*Publishing Resources Officer:* Florence Gomez

---

# Contents

---

Introduction	1
Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)	11
General Regulations	42
Faculties:	
Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts	52
Arts	76
Business and Economics	121
Engineering	138
Law	149
Medical and Health Sciences	156
Science	181
Theology	207
Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas	211
Conjoint Degrees	224
Other Courses of Study	237
Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees	243
Schedule of Prescriptions	255
Alphabetical Index of Subjects and Programmes	256
Acts of Parliament and Statutes	538
Scholarships and Prizes	546
Staff and Student Information	553
University Personnel	560
Lecture and Laboratory Timetable	594
Glossary of Terminology	615
Directory	616
Index	619
Maps:	
Tamaki and City Campus	625

The University of Auckland  
**Academic Year 2000**

**SUMMER SCHOOL - 2000**

Summer School enrolment ..... Wednesday 5 January  
Summer School begins ..... Thursday 6 January  
Lectures end ..... Thursday 10 February  
Examinations ..... Monday 14 February - Wednesday 16 February

**SEMESTER 1 - 2000**

Semester 1 begins ..... Monday 28 February  
Mid Semester/Easter break ..... Monday 17 April - Saturday 29 April  
Anzac Day ..... Tuesday 25 April  
Graduation ..... Monday 1 May - Friday 5 May  
Lectures end ..... Saturday 3 June  
Study break/Exams ..... Saturday 3 June - Saturday 24 June  
Queen's Birthday ..... Monday 5 June

Semester ends ..... Saturday 24 June

Inter Semester Break ..... Monday 26 June - Saturday 15 July

**SEMESTER 2 - 2000**

Semester 2 begins ..... Monday 17 July  
Mid Semester Break ..... Monday 28 August - Saturday 9 September  
Graduation ..... Monday 18 September - Friday 22 September  
(provisional)  
Lectures end ..... Saturday 21 October  
Study break/exams ..... Saturday 21 October - Saturday 11 November  
Labour Day ..... Monday 23 October

Semester ends ..... Saturday 11 November

**SEMESTER 1 - 2001**

Semester 1 begins ..... Monday 26 February

# Blank Page

# Introduction

Welcome to The University of Auckland. This Calendar provides details of the University regulations and the courses of study, together with general information about the University and its staff, and the facilities and services which are available to staff and students.

## The Academic Year

The academic year at The University of Auckland is divided into two semesters. Each semester covers a period of about fifteen weeks comprising approximately twelve teaching weeks followed by three weeks for study and examination. The first semester starts at the beginning of March and the second semester in mid-July. Each semester has a mid-semester break which lasts for one to two weeks. During the three weeks after the end of lectures, there is a period of study followed by the examinations for the papers studied during that semester. There is a three-week inter-semester break during which results will be published and any further enrolments processed. At the end of the second semester, there is a thirteen-week break. A small number of specialist papers may be taught during the inter-semester break.

## The Points System

The value allocated to each paper has been standardised and is given as a number of points, each degree, diploma or certificate being made up of a specified number of points. For instance, the course of study for some bachelor's degrees requires the completion of a total of 42 points, some honours degrees 56 points and some master's degrees 28 points. The points value for diplomas and certificates varies according to the discipline and content and full details are listed in the regulations.

## Planning a Course of Study

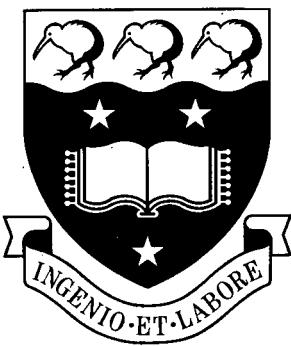
In this Calendar you will find the regulations and requirements for each faculty's degrees, diplomas and certificates. The details for each paper are listed in numerical order in the Schedule of Prescriptions. In addition, there is a range of Interfaculty and Conjoint degrees which comprise a planned course of study and are administered and supervised across the faculties. It is important to read the regulations for the course of study you plan to take and to ensure that you will complete the prerequisites required for your subsequent study. Students planning a course of study are also advised to consult Faculty and Departmental handbooks and seek advice where necessary through the Faculty Offices. Further assistance is available from the Advice Centres which are set up prior to enrolment in November/December each year.

## Admission and Enrolment

All students are required to complete an application form, details of which are listed in the Enrolment and Course Regulations section of this Calendar. These application forms are available from early October, together with the Enrolment Guide and Timetable, which are supplied in the enrolment pack and available from Admissions and Enrolment, Room 123, ClockTower Building, 22 Princes Street, Auckland.

# THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

## Arms of the University of Auckland



### Heraldic Description

Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper. On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

### Symbolism

The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its Islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

The crest is used in combination with the logotype 'The University of Auckland' to form the University mark. Guidelines for the mark are prescribed in the University's *Visual Identity Manual*.

### History of the University of Auckland

As early as 1862 an unknown writer, 'J.G.', proposed in *Chapman's New Zealand Monthly Magazine* that a university should be established in Auckland. No one took up the suggestion. In the South Island, where the inhabitants were wealthier and keener on education, a university was established in Otago in 1869 and a college in Canterbury in 1873. In 1870 Parliament passed legislation to create the University of New Zealand as an examining body with affiliated teaching colleges. An Auckland politician, later Speaker of the House of Representatives, Maurice O'Rorke, tried to induce Parliament to place the University in Auckland, but he failed. The University of New Zealand had no fixed abode; its Senate met in the main towns in turn.

The citizens of Auckland did nothing to establish a college, but some so-called 'university' instruction was provided at the Auckland Grammar School. One student, Kate Edger, in 1877 became the first woman to graduate B.A. at a British university.

In 1878 O'Rorke was appointed chairman of a Royal Commission to report on higher education. It recommended that University Colleges should be established at Auckland and Wellington. In 1882 the Auckland University College was set up by Act of Parliament. Thus the College was a creation, not of the citizens and local government, like those in the south, but of the state.

The applicants for the first four chairs, of Classics and English, Mathematics, Natural Science, Chemistry and Physics, were interviewed in England by the New Zealand Agent-General and some of the most famous scientists and scholars of the day, including the great Benjamin Jowett of Balliol College, Vice-Chancellor of Oxford University. The men appointed formed an impressive group. The chemist, F.D. Brown, had studied both in France and at Leipzig as well as London, and taught at Oxford and London. He had published a dozen papers. Algernon Phillips Thomas, the biologist, was a Balliol man who had discovered the life history of the liver fluke. The classicist, T.G. Tucker, was to become a famous scholar. When he left to go to Melbourne University in 1885 he was succeeded by Hutcheson Macaulay Posnett, an Irishman who had written several books, including one on comparative literature, what would now be called the sociology of literature, a subject which he is now credited with inventing. The first professor of Mathematics was drowned shortly after he reached Auckland and he was succeeded by W.S. Aldis, who had been the senior wrangler at Cambridge and was the author of several mathematical books.

The College was formally opened on 21 May 1883 in the Choral Hall, then the largest hall in Auckland. The Governor, Sir William Jervois, announced that the College was to be a thoroughly democratic institution, open to all, women as well as men, and to all classes. He remarked that the first College building was a barn. It was, in fact, a disused courthouse.

When O'Rorke had first tried to secure a University for Auckland, in 1872, he had suggested housing it in Government House, left empty when the capital was moved to Wellington in 1865. This immediately aroused opposition in the newspapers, for many Aucklanders hoped that the capital - and the governor - would eventually return to Auckland. These conflicting ambitions lay at the basis of a recurrent feature of the history of the College, the great 'site row' which raged with particular violence in the years 1909-12, with the College trying to get at least part of the grounds of Government House while numerous citizens strongly opposed it. One result was that for years the College has no permanent site or permanent buildings. Instead, it acquired the disused Admiralty House and a building which had

been the original Parliament House. In 1907 the Choral Hall was purchased. In 1917 the College occupied the deserted Grammar School. Not until 1926 did it acquire its first permanent building, now the Old Arts building, in Princes Street.

The College was poor: its statutory grant was for many years only £4,000 a year, while educational reserves were of such poor land that they brought in very little. It was small: there were 95 students in 1883; 156 by 1901. Many of the students had not passed the matriculation examination. Most of them were part-time, trainee teachers and Law clerks, Music students from 1888 onwards, Commerce students by 1905. The College was dominated by the lay members of Council, especially by Sir Maurice O'Rorke, who was its chairman from 1883 to 1916. When Professor Aldis complained in 1892 that he had found the College stables occupied by O'Rorke's son's polo ponies he was dismissed! Despite a prolonged public controversy, Council would not reinstate him. Posnett also left, in 1891.

Some of the best professors departed. Most of the remainder grew increasingly out-of-date in their subjects. There was no system of sabbatical or study leave until the nineteen-twenties. The teachers simply handed on traditional knowledge: research was not expected and was rarely done. The staff lectured for very long hours. In some subjects research was impossible. For instance, the library took no mathematical journals, so the mathematicians knew little about recent work. Some students, however, carried out good research notably in Chemistry. In general the students were given a good, traditional undergraduate education, but standards were not rigorous and had in some subjects declined by the twenties.

In that decade and well into the thirties the College was ruled by a Registrar, Rocke O'Shea, and a new Chairman (President after 1924), another former Cabinet Minister, Sir George Fowlds. Under their not always benevolent dictatorship some improvements were made. The first New Zealand graduates with post-graduate education abroad were appointed to the staff, notably the very able economist, Horace Belshaw, the philosopher, R.P. Anschutz, and the physicist, P.W. Burbridge. An excellent researcher, W.F. Short, was appointed as a lecturer in Chemistry.

Some advances were made in providing professional education. The only such education offered at the College was in Law, which attracted large numbers of students. The only 'professional schools' recognised by the University of New Zealand were Medicine at Otago and Engineering at Canterbury. In 1906 the College established a School of Mining, which covertly by degrees was turned into a 'School of Engineering'. After fierce battles with Canterbury, fired by provincial rivalry, the Auckland School received University recognition for its teaching in the first two professional years. Students then had to go to Canterbury to complete their final year of education. In the course of this battle, in 1917, the College also began instruction in Architecture.

During the depression of the early nineteen-thirties there were great disputation and rancour. The temporary appointment of a lecturer in history, J.C. Beaglehole, later a world famous scholar, was terminated, his friends believed, because of a letter of liberal or radical tendency, to a newspaper, defending the right of Communists to distribute their literature. This episode led to a Council election in which a liberal, Hollis Cocker, displaced a conservative. The College Council now adopted resolutions in favour of academic freedom and received the undeserved congratulations of the flower of the British academic establishment, including Lord Rutherford and Wittgenstein. At this time, in a modern terminology, the College 'came alive'. For instance, some students, led by James Bertram, established a new literary journal, *Phoenix*, which was the focus for the first literary movement in New Zealand history: Allen Curnow, A.R.D. Fairburn, R.A.K. Mason and other writers, later distinguished, wrote for it.

The College received a great intellectual stimulus in 1934 when four new professors arrived, H.G. Forder, a very able mathematician, Arthur Sewell, a brilliant lecturer in English, a classicist, C.G. Cooper, and a new historian, James Rutherford.

The College had never had academic leadership. Cocker came to dominate it before and during World War II as much as had O'Rorke and O'Shea. But Council now appointed the first Principal (later Vice-Chancellor) K.J. Maidment. He came in 1950 and remained for two decades. He was a Classics don from Merton College, Oxford.

The nineteen-fifties was a very difficult period in the history of the College - The University of Auckland, as it was called from 1958 onwards. There was a further, fierce 'site row'. Council wanted to move to a larger site out of town. The National Government in 1956 offered Government House to the College as a compensation for staying in Princes Street. Another 'save Government House' campaign followed. Both academic staff and the public were deeply divided over the issue, which was resolved in 1960: The University was to stay where it was.

The 'site row' held up the building programme for about six years, while student rolls rose rapidly, to 4,000 by 1959, with the result that there was bad overcrowding in quite inadequate buildings - army huts for instance, were erected. Universities everywhere were expanding rapidly. New Zealand salaries were low and many able Auckland staff were recruited by Australian or other universities. Despite these problems, there was significant progress. New subjects were introduced: Geography, Anthropology, Maori Studies, Fine Arts. There was a new emphasis on staff research. Many of the new and younger academics became very active researchers, as could be seen in the growing lists of staff publications.

A general improvement in conditions was spearheaded by a Committee, the Hughes Parry Committee, which reported on University conditions. Staff salaries were raised. For the first

time the students were given fairly generous bursaries, which led to a rapid increase in the proportion of full-time students. The government grant to the University rose rapidly. There was a massive university building programme, and over the next two decades the campus was transformed as one large building after another was erected: Fine Arts, Science, Engineering buildings, a Student Union, a new Library. A number of new subjects were introduced, including Political Studies, Art History, and Sociology. In 1968 teaching commenced in the new Medical School, which was the most important 'new development'. The period of intensive new construction ended with completion of the new School of Music in 1986 and the Marae complex in 1988. A new precinct to the north of Waterloo Quadrant houses Education, and the Law School which moved into its new premises in 1992.

By the end of the sixties Auckland had the largest University Library in the country, whereas it had usually been the smallest. Most of the credit for this belonged to Kenneth Maidment. One other change must be mentioned. In 1962 the University at last became independent, when the University of New Zealand was abolished.

When Dr Kenneth Maidment departed in 1970, there were 9,300 students. His successor, Dr Colin Maiden, was an Auckland engineer who headed a research division of General Motors in Michigan. One of the first things that struck him in Auckland was the paucity of student facilities. He pushed ahead to get them a theatre, a splendid gymnasium and recreation centre, and a large playing field 'complex'. The entire administrative organisation, from faculties and committees to deputy vice-chancellors, was reformed. The academic boom of the sixties continued well into the seventies and several new buildings, like Human Sciences, were built and new subjects, like Management Studies and Computer Science, were introduced.

The seventies brought numerous social changes: an increase in the proportion of Maori and Polynesian students and in the proportion of women as well as in the proportion of older students. Only in the years 1975-81 were the first two women professors appointed, Marie Clay and Patricia Bergquist. At a time of high inflation the government grant to the University rose rapidly, to \$95.2 million by 1989. Nevertheless there was a certain austerity by then, in a bleak economic climate, but after a century of growth the University seemed sufficiently strongly established in the community to withstand hard conditions.

Its position was indeed to be challenged in the following year. The wide-ranging restructuring of education undertaken by the Labour government encompassed the universities, and their autonomy and their identity were seen to be threatened. As a result of efforts by the universities, supported by alumni, some changes were secured in the Education Amendment Act 1990, but the University Grants Committee was abolished, the universities were placed directly under the Ministry of Education, and the composition of the Council was altered.

Anxious to respond to the demand for university education, the University offered papers at Northland Polytechnic, at Manukau Polytechnic, and at the Auckland College of Education. Acquiring buildings from the Commonwealth Games Village, it began to develop a second campus at Tamaki, offering teaching in Commerce. It was obliged, like other universities, to introduce quotas for all first-year papers in 1992, breaking the historic policy of 'open entry'. But from 1993 Arts and Science courses were also available at Tamaki, and the intake at Elam increased. In 1999 the roll stood at 26,775 students.

## **The University**

The University now has three campuses with seven faculties representing each of its main disciplines: Architecture, Property and Planning, Arts, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Health Science, Music, and Science. In addition, Theology is offered through a Joint Board of Studies. There is a growing number of teaching departments, ranging from Accounting and Finance to Surgery. Some departments are associated with more than one faculty.

Many courses and research activities reflect Auckland's and New Zealand's place in the world. Pacific archaeology, ethnology and languages, for example, are stressed in the Anthropology Department. Geographers carry out fieldwork in the Pacific Islands while University scientists make frequent study trips to the Antarctic. Four Asian languages - Chinese, Japanese, Indonesian and Korean - are taught and Samoan was introduced in 1991. New Zealand's concerns and problems are addressed in subjects as diverse as sociology, medicine, engineering and architecture. The Geothermal Institute is one of four international centres which provide training in geothermal technology.

Almost all teaching staff engage in research which attempts to advance the frontiers of knowledge and understanding. Research is also vital to sustain university teaching. Over 4000 students are enrolled for postgraduate studies (non-doctoral) and around 900 for doctorates. While research is more often basic than applied, what is discovered may ultimately prove eminently practical. The Yacht Research Institute's contribution towards New Zealand's campaigns for the America's Cup is one notable example. A research laboratory at Leigh, east of Warkworth, carries out marine fieldwork. Various research centres cross disciplinary boundaries. The School of Medicine is one of the largest single research institutions in New Zealand.

## **Structure of the University**

### **The Council**

The University's governing body is the Council, a mixture of elected staff, students and graduates, and outside appointees. The Vice-Chancellor, the University's chief academic and administrative officer, is also a member. Council is chaired by the Chancellor who has ceremonial and other duties.

### **The Senate**

On academic matters Council is bound to consult the Senate which the Vice-Chancellor chairs. This body includes all the professors, some non-professorial staff and student representatives. The Senate takes advice from the Education and Research Committees, and from specialist committees, dealing for example with the Library, Information Technology and the Audio Visual Centre, and the Faculties.

### **The Faculties**

Each faculty is a sub-committee of Senate and is headed by a Dean who is usually supported by a Faculty Registrar, Administrative Officer and other administrative staff. The Dean is responsible for coordinating the academic and research activities of individual departments and liaises with both the Registry and the Senate committees on regulations, staff appointments, buildings, research funding, library facilities, timetabling etc. The faculty and departmental offices provide assistance to students who are encouraged to contact the relevant staff for information and advice. Handbooks are available from both faculty and departmental offices. Most departments also provide handouts giving specific information about their courses of study; for example, lists of prescribed and recommended texts.

### **Central Administration**

Day-to-day central administration is performed by the Registry. It is divided into academic, information technology systems and services, finance, staff, student affairs and property services sections and is headed by the Registrar.

---

## **The City Campus**

The City Campus is in the heart of Auckland City, separated from the tower blocks of the central business district by historic Albert Park on its western flank. To the south-east lie the trees and open spaces of the Auckland Domain. Its proximity to the cultural and commercial amenities of the country's largest city, attractive green setting and harbour views bestow advantages enjoyed by few inner city campuses anywhere.

The City Campus has developed extensively over the last 117 years. Today it occupies close to 18 hectares of land, including 7 leased properties, and is spread over nine city blocks separated by busy thoroughfares.

---

## **The Tamaki Campus**

The Tamaki Campus was established in 1991 as part of the University's strategy for meeting Auckland's ever-increasing demand for university education.

The campus is located on a 32-hectare site at the corner of Merton and Morrin Roads in Glen Innes. It overlooks the Tamaki River estuary and includes the excellent playing fields and spacious club-rooms of Colin Maiden Park.

There are three academic divisions at Tamaki: Arts and Theology, Business and Economics, and Science and Technology. Students may take their full

programme of courses at Tamaki. However, they may also take, subject to availability of places, papers on the City Campus. Similarly, students enrolled for full-time studies on the City Campus may take papers from among those offered at Tamaki. There is a shuttle bus service between the two campuses.

The Tamaki Campus Library has a growing collection of books, serials and videos covering all the papers taught on the Campus. The Library is linked to the computerised catalogue (Voyager) on the City Campus.

---

## **The Medical and Health Sciences Campus**

The School of Medicine was established on the 2.2 hectare Park Road site in 1968 and in 1995 this site was recognised as a separate Medicine and Health Science Campus. It is located opposite Auckland Hospital and houses most departments of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, plus the Department of Optometry. The School of Medicine also occupies space in two leased buildings in Grafton Road.

Some departments are also partially housed in Auckland, Starship, National Women's/Green Lane, North Shore and Middlemore Hospitals. There is also an academic suite at Waikato Hospital. The Departments of Physiology and Pharmacology are also part of the Faculty of Science.

The biomedical research facilities include the Animal Resources Unit, Biostatistical Services, Biomedical Workshop and a number of units and research centres.

The Philson library is the major medical library for Auckland.

---

## **The Library**

The University Library system comprises the General Library on the corner of Princes and Alfred Street, together with 13 specialist libraries - Architecture, Biological Sciences, ClockTower, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Leigh Laboratory, Te Hukatai (Māori Studies), Medicine, Music, Science and Tamaki. The prime focus of the General Library is serving the needs of the staff and students of the Faculties of Arts and Business and Economics. Access to electronic resources is available at all times via the Library's electronic resource network (LEARN) - <http://www.auckland.ac.nz/lbr/libhome.htm>. Hours of opening are available at each library or via LEARN.

---

## **The University of Auckland Foundation**

In commemoration of the Centenary of the University, the University of Auckland Foundation was established for the advancement of education in New Zealand in ways which extend the University's ability to meet the higher educational needs of the community.

The Trustees apply the income of the foundation from time to time in fulfilling within the University District and elsewhere in New Zealand the purpose for which the Foundation is established:

- 1 To encourage the transfer and exchange of knowledge among scholars and the dissemination of knowledge among the community.
- 2 To encourage overseas scholars to visit New Zealand and New Zealand scholars to visit overseas to carry out study and research and to exchange and impart their knowledge and experience.
- 3 To arrange the movement within New Zealand of resident and visiting scholars.
- 4 To facilitate those visits and movements of scholars to, from and within New Zealand, assisting to arrange the temporary exchange or occupation of academic posts in New Zealand and (where New Zealand scholars are concerned) overseas.
- 5 To arrange the giving of lectures and the promotion of educational discussion and debate in New Zealand before invited or public audiences by scholars from both within and without New Zealand and to arrange itineraries and accommodation for the participants; and in encouraging, arranging and facilitating those activities the Trustees may make such grants, pay such fees, cost of travel and accommodation and make such other expenditure as they consider necessary or desirable.

**Note:** "New Zealand Scholar" means a scholar resident in New Zealand who is pursuing their career here. "Scholar" includes a person engaged in any discipline in the study or practice of administration and of technology and in the management or custody of libraries.

Donations to the Foundation should be sent to:

The Registrar,  
University of Auckland,  
Private Bag 92019,  
Auckland 1.

A form of legacy for the Foundation, or for the University as a whole, is available on request from the Registrar.

## The University of Auckland Alumni Association (Inc.)

The Alumni Association was established in 1991 to encourage interaction between the University and its graduates, former students and former staff; to

engender support for the University and its various undertakings from members at large; to inform members of the Association about the activities of the University; and to provide a means whereby organisations of former students based on faculties, departments, associated institutions, other special interests, or based in particular countries or cities, may promote the common object of the welfare of the University.

Members receive regular mailouts including a magazine, as well as social and commercial benefits. A wide range of memorabilia for sale has been developed. Those eligible to join the Association are all past students, graduate or non-graduate, of the University of Auckland and Auckland University College, all members and past members of the Senate and Council, present and past staff members, and anyone who, through association with the University, contributes towards its development and achievement.

The Alumni Office will be pleased to receive membership enquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Alumni Association.

## Auckland UniServices Ltd

Auckland UniServices Ltd is a company legally separate from the University of Auckland but its shares are held in trust by the University. All profits made by UniServices will be returned to the University of Auckland. The objectives of UniServices are to:

- Commercialise University-sourced technology and innovations.
- Provide specialist consulting, testing and teaching services on a commercial basis.
- Carry out research contract work for outside organisations.
- Undertake any other commercial work considered to be advantageous.
- UniServices will evaluate the commercial potential of new ideas, innovations and inventions produced by University staff and students and, where there is judged to be a good possibility of commercialisation, will arrange patent protection or advise on copyright and/or confidentiality agreements.

The main office of UniServices is located in UniServices House, 58 Symonds Street and is open during normal working hours (telephone 373 7522).

# THE CALENDAR YEAR 2000

## January 2000

### **Academic/Calendar Dates**

Sat 1	New Year's Day
Wed 5	Registry opens
Wed 5	Summer School enrolment (provisional)
Thur 6	Summer School begins
Mon 31	Auckland/Northland Anniversary Day

### **Meeting Dates**

## February 2000

### **Academic/Calendar Dates**

Sunday 6	<b>Waitangi (New Zealand) Day</b>
Fri 11	Summer School lectures end
14 - 16	Summer School examinations
Thur 17	<b>Enrolment (17 Feb - 23 Feb)</b>
	Times for enrolment for the various faculties are set out in the Enrolment Timetable 2000
Mon 28	<b>First Semester begins</b>

### **Meeting Dates**

Tue 1	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
	9.00am	Biological Safety Committee
Tue 8	8.30am	Quality Committee
Wed 9	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 14	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
	3.00pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 15	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 16	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
	2.00pm	AU Press Committee
Mon 21	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Wed 23	9.00am	Equal Employment Opportunity Committee
Thur 24	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee
Fri 25	8.45am	Animal Ethics Committee
Mon 28	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	10.00am	Student Affairs Committee
Tue 29	2.00pm	Occupational Health and Safety Committee

## March 2000

### **Academic/Calendar Dates**

### **Meeting Dates**

Mon 6	4.00pm	Senate
Tue 7	9.00am	International Committee
	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
	9.00am	Biological Safety Committee
	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
Wed 8	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Thur 9	4.00pm	Finance Committee
Mon 13	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
Tue 14	8.30am	Quality Committee
Wed 15	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 20	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 21	9.00am	Library Committee
	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 22	9.00am	Equal Employment Opportunity Committee
Mon 27	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	10.00am	Student Affairs Committee
Tue 28	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 29	2.00pm	AU Press Committee
Thur 30	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee
Fri 31	8.45am	Animal Ethics Committee

---

# THE CALENDAR YEAR 2000

## April 2000

**Academic/Calendar Dates**

<b>Mon 17</b>	<b>Mid-Semester/Easter break (incl. Anzac Day)</b>
<b>Fri 21</b>	<b>Good Friday</b>
<b>Mon 24</b>	<b>Easter Monday</b>
<b>Tue 25</b>	<b>University Holiday</b>
<b>Tue 25</b>	<b>Anzac Day</b>
<b>Sat 29</b>	<b>Mid-Semester/Easter break ends</b>

**Meeting Dates**

<b>Mon 3</b>	<b>4.00pm</b>	<b>Senate</b>
<b>Tue 4</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Biological Safety Committee</b>
<b>Wed 5</b>	<b>9.30am</b>	<b>Audit Committee</b>
<b>Mon 10</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Education Committee</b>
	<b>3.00pm</b>	<b>Staff Advisory Committee</b>
<b>Tue 11</b>	<b>8.30am</b>	<b>Quality Committee</b>
	<b>2.00pm</b>	<b>Occupational Health and Safety Committee</b>
<b>Wed 12</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Equal Educational Opportunity Committee</b>
	<b>1.00pm</b>	<b>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</b>
<b>Mon 17</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Teaching and Learning Committee</b>
	<b>4.00pm</b>	<b>Council</b>
<b>Tue 18</b>	<b>10.00am</b>	<b>Research Committee</b>
<b>Wed 19</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Information Technology Committee</b>
<b>Wed 26</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Equal Employment Opportunity Committee</b>
<b>Fri 28</b>	<b>8.45am</b>	<b>Animal Ethics Committee</b>

## May 2000

**Academic/Calendar Dates**

<b>1 - 5</b>	<b>Graduation (provisional)</b>
--------------	---------------------------------

**Meeting Dates**

<b>Tue 2</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>International Committee</b>
	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Course and Regulations Committee</b>
	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Biological Safety Committee</b>
	<b>3.00pm</b>	<b>Professional Development Committee</b>
<b>Mon 8</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Postgraduate Committee</b>
	<b>4.00pm</b>	<b>Senate</b>
<b>Tue 9</b>	<b>8.30am</b>	<b>Quality Committee</b>
<b>Wed 10</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Equal Educational Opportunity Committee</b>
	<b>1.00pm</b>	<b>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</b>
<b>Mon 15</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Education Committee</b>
	<b>4.00pm</b>	<b>Council</b>
<b>Tue 16</b>	<b>10.00am</b>	<b>Research Committee</b>
<b>Wed 17</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Information Technology Committee</b>
<b>Thur 18</b>	<b>4.00pm</b>	<b>Finance Committee</b>
<b>Mon 22</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Teaching and Learning Committee</b>
	<b>10.00am</b>	<b>Student Affairs Committee</b>
	<b>3.00pm</b>	<b>Staff Advisory Committee</b>
<b>Tue 23</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Library Committee</b>
<b>Wed 24</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Equal Employment Opportunity Committee</b>
<b>Thur 25</b>	<b>3.00pm</b>	<b>Planning and Resources Committee</b>
<b>Fri 26</b>	<b>8.45am</b>	<b>Animal Ethics Committee</b>
<b>Tue 30</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Course and Regulations Committee</b>
<b>Wed 31</b>	<b>2.00pm</b>	<b>AU Press Committee</b>

## June 2000

**Academic/Calendar Dates**

<b>Sat 3</b>	<b>Lectures end</b>
<b>3 - 24</b>	<b>Study Break/Exam period</b>
<b>Mon 5</b>	<b>Queen's Birthday</b>
<b>Sat 24</b>	<b>First Semester ends</b>
<b>Mon 26</b>	<b>Inter Semester Break 26 June - 15 July</b>

**Meeting Dates**

<b>Tue 6</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Biological Safety Committee</b>
<b>Mon 12</b>	<b>4.00pm</b>	<b>Senate</b>
<b>Tue 13</b>	<b>8.30am</b>	<b>Quality Committee</b>
<b>Wed 14</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Equal Educational Opportunity Committee</b>
	<b>1.00pm</b>	<b>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</b>
<b>Mon 19</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Education Committee</b>
	<b>4.00pm</b>	<b>Council</b>
<b>20 Tue</b>	<b>10.00am</b>	<b>Research Committee</b>
	<b>2.00pm</b>	<b>Occupational Health and Safety Committee</b>
<b>21 Wed</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Information Technology Committee</b>
<b>26 Mon</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Teaching and Learning Committee</b>
	<b>10.00am</b>	<b>Student Affairs Committee</b>
	<b>3.00pm</b>	<b>Staff Advisory Committee</b>
<b>27 Tue</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Course and Regulations Committee</b>
<b>28 Wed</b>	<b>9.00am</b>	<b>Equal Employment Opportunity Committee</b>
<b>30 Fri</b>	<b>8.45am</b>	<b>Animal Ethics Committee</b>

# THE CALENDAR YEAR 2000

## July 2000

**Academic/Calendar Dates**

**Sat 15**      Inter Semester Break ends  
**Mon 17**      Second Semester begins

**Meeting Dates**

Mon 3	4.00pm	Senate
Tue 4	9.00am	International Committee
	9.00am	Biological Safety Committee
	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
Mon 10	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
Tue 11	8.30am	Quality Committee
Wed 12	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 17	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 18	9.00am	Library Committee
	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 19	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 24	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
Tue 25	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 26	9.00am	Equal Employment Opportunity Committee
	9.30am	Audit Committee
	2.00pm	AU Press Committee
Thur 27	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee
Fri 28	8.45am	Animal Ethics Committee

## August 2000

**Academic/Calendar Dates**

**Sat 28**      Mid-Semester Break 28 August - 9 September

**Meeting Dates**

Tue 1	9.00am	Biological Safety Committee
Mon 7	4.00pm	Senate
Tue 8	8.30am	Quality Committee
Wed 9	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 14	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
	3.00pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 15	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 16	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Thur 17	4.00pm	Finance Committee
Mon 21	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 22	2.00pm	Occupational Health and Safety Committee
Wed 23	9.00am	Equal Employment Opportunity Committee
Fri 25	8.45am	Animal Ethics Committee
Mon 28	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	10.00am	Student Affairs Committee
Tue 29	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee

## September 2000

**Academic/Calendar Dates**

**Sat 9**      Mid-Semester Break ends  
**Mon 11**      Lectures resume  
**18 - 22**      Graduation (provisional)

**Meeting Dates**

Mon 4	4.00pm	Senate
Tue 5	9.00am	International Committee
	9.00am	Biological Safety Committee
	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
Mon 11	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
Tue 12	8.30am	Quality Committee
Wed 13	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	9.30am	Audit Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 18	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 19	9.00am	Library Committee
	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 20	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Mon 25	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
Tue 26	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 27	9.00am	Equal Employment Opportunity Committee
Thur 28	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee
Fri 29	8.45am	Animal Ethics Committee

# THE CALENDAR YEAR 2000

## October 2000

### **Academic/Calendar Dates**

Sat 21 Second Semester lectures end  
**Mon 23 Labour Day**  
**Mon 23 Study Break/Exam period 23 October - 11 November**

### **Meeting Dates**

Mon 3	10.00am	Student Affairs Committee
	4.00pm	Senate
Tue 3	9.00am	Biological Safety Committee
Wed 4	2.00pm	AU Press Committee
Thur 5	4.00pm	Finance Committee
Mon 9	9.00am	Education Committee
	3.00pm	Staff Advisory Committee
Tue 10	8.30am	Quality Committee
	2.00pm	Occupational Health and Safety Committee
Wed 11	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 16	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 17	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 18	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
Tue 24	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Wed 25	9.00am	Equal Employment Opportunity Committee
Thur 26	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee
Fri 27	8.45am	Animal Ethics Committee

## November 2000

### **Academic/Calendar Dates**

Sat 11 Second Semester ends

### **Meeting Dates**

Mon 6	4.00pm	Senate
Tue 7	9.00am	International Committee
	9.00am	Biological Safety Committee
	3.00pm	Professional Development Committee
Wed 8	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Mon 13	9.00am	Postgraduate Committee
Tue 14	8.30am	Quality Committee
Wed 15	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
	9.30am	Audit Committee
Mon 20	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 21	10.00am	Research Committee
Wed 22	9.00am	Equal Employment Opportunity Committee
Fri 24	9.00am	Animal Ethics Committee
Mon 27	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	10.00am	Student Affairs Committee
Tue 28	9.00am	Course and Regulations Committee
Thur 30	3.00pm	Planning and Resources Committee

## December 2000

### **Academic/Calendar Dates**

Fri 24 University closed  
**Sat 25 Christmas Day**  
**Sun 26 Boxing Day**

### **Meeting Dates**

Mon 4	4.00pm	Senate
Tue 5	9.00am	Library Committee
	9.00am	Biological Safety Committee
	10.00am	Research Committee
	4.00pm	Finance Committee
Wed 6	9.00am	Equal Employment Opportunity Committee
	10.00am	AU Press Committee
Mon 11	9.00am	Education Committee
	4.00pm	Council
Tue 12	2.00pm	Occupational Health and Safety Committee
Wed 13	9.00am	Information Technology Committee
	9.00am	Equal Educational Opportunity Committee
	1.00pm	Human Subjects Ethics Committee
Fri 15	8.45am	Animal Ethics Committee
Mon 18	9.00am	Teaching and Learning Committee
	3.00pm	Staff Advisory Committee

# Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

Enrolment 2000	12
Enrolment Timetable	12
Admission Regulations	13
Enrolment and Course Regulations	14
General Regulations - Diplomas and Certificates	19
General Regulations - Master's Degrees	19
Credit Regulations	21
Cross-Credits	22
Schedule of Credits	22
The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991	29
Enrolment Limitations 2000	29
Limitations Schedule	29
Fees Regulations	31
International Students	33
Examination Regulations	34

## ENROLMENT 2000

To facilitate enrolment all students are required to submit an application form (available from Admissions and Enrolment, University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland or Room 126, ClockTower Building, 22 Princes Street). Application forms should be received by the Registrar by the date shown below except where an earlier date is specified in the Enrolment Limitations section for certain limited entry courses and papers.

The **closing date** for applications for **Summer School** is **1 December 1999** for ALL students.

For 2000 there are two different **Application Forms**:

**Application Form AF1 (closing date 10 December 1999)**

For all students not enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1999.

**Application Form AF2 (closing date 10 December 1999)**

For all students who were enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1999.

**International students should use different application forms, as follows:**

**ATEISU (closing date 10 December 1999)**

For international students applying for enrolment in undergraduate courses.

**ATEISG (closing date 10 December 1999)**

For international students applying for enrolment in graduate courses.

**Note:** For certain categories of application there are prescribed fees. There are no fees for other categories provided they are submitted on or before the specified closing dates. Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for places in limited-entry courses and/or papers. Additionally, applications received after 10 December 1999 will incur a late fee. For all fees and penalties see Fees Regulations in this Calendar.

Students are advised to consult the Enrolment Guide which is supplied with the Enrolment pack.

### Enrolment Timetable

**Official enrolling hours 8.30am to 5.00pm. Academic approvals will be given between 9.00am and 4.30pm.**

(Attendance in order of first letter of surname)

*10:10 AM*  
Note: Enrolments for all courses and papers, including those taught at Tamaki Campus, are conducted on the City Campus. International students should go to the International Students Enrolment Centre, Room 029, ClockTower Building, 22 Princes Street.

**1 Students who receive a FEES INVOICE in the mail**

The Fees Invoice will be accompanied by a set of instructions on how to make payment and by which dates enrolment needs to be completed.

**2 Students who receive an ENROLMENT FORM in the mail should enrol at the following times:**

	Morning	Afternoon
Thursday 17 February	A-B	C-D
Friday 18 February	E-G	H-K
Monday 21 February	L-Me	M-Q
Tuesday 22 February	R-S	T-Z

The University will remain open for enrolment until 7.00pm on Monday 21 and Tuesday 22 February for those students who, for reasons of work or other commitments, are unable to attend on their designated day.

Remaining places in **Arts** and **Science** limited entry papers that required selection will be filled on:

**Wednesday 23 February (no alphabetical order)**

*Note: attending out of order will not increase chances of enrolment in limited entry courses of study and/or papers.*

## ADMISSION REGULATIONS

### Prerequisites and Conditions

- 1 Subject to the Council's statutory powers to decline enrolment (whether for insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers or for other cause) and to Regulation 2, a person is eligible to be admitted to the University and to be enrolled as a student if that person:
  - a has satisfied the requirements for entrance to a university in New Zealand
  - or
  - b is granted Special Admission
  - or
  - c is granted Provisional Entrance
  - or
  - d is granted admission at entrance or with credit based upon study at a secondary institution overseas or another tertiary institution.
- 2 Unless the Senate approves otherwise, a person who has not reached the age of 16 years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which admission is sought will not be eligible to enrol at this University.
- 3 A person seeking to be admitted to the University and to enrol must:
  - a comply with these regulations
  - and
  - b sign an undertaking which includes the words '*I promise to obey the Statutes and Regulations, and comply with the reasonable requirements of the University of Auckland.*'

### Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Zealand

- 4 a Bursaries examination.  
Up to and including 1986: an aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects.  
From 1987 to 1992: four individual subjects with D grades or higher. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)  
From 1993: three individual subjects with C grades or higher plus Higher School Certificate, or an "A" or "B" Bursary.
- b UE gained before 1986.
- c Up to and including 1992, a combination of credits, in a minimum of four subjects, gained from UE before 1986 and/or Bursaries Examinations since. A credit required a mark of at least 40% in 1986 or a D grade or higher from 1987 on. (Practical Art up to 1988 counts as two subjects for this purpose.)  
From 1993: a combination of credits in three individual subjects in the Bursaries Examination plus Higher School Certificate.
- d 13 credits at level 3 on the National Qualifications Framework in a single canon subject together with Higher School Certificate.

*Note: 13 credits at level 3 is regarded as equivalent to a C pass in a NZUEBS examination. A canon subject is one that can currently be taken for NZUEBS. These credits may be combined with NZUEBS subjects to make up the equivalent of three C passes.*

### Special Admission

- 5 a A person who does not hold a university entrance qualification but who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and has attained the age of 20 years on or before the first day of the semester in which a proposed course of study is offered is eligible to be granted Special Admission.
- b A person seeking Special Admission to the University has to apply for it in accordance with the Enrolment Application Regulations and submit evidence of age and educational qualifications.
- c The Senate may waive the age requirement where an applicant is in its opinion otherwise fit to be admitted and, in particular, has satisfied any qualification for admission specified in the regulations for that course of study.
- d A person seeking to enrol at the University of Auckland who wishes to be granted credit for any prior learning must apply under Regulation 7 (Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit).

### Provisional Entrance

- 6 a It is possible for a person who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident but who does not hold a university entrance qualification to be granted Provisional Entrance to any course of study if that person:
  - (i) does not qualify for Special Admission
  - and
  - (ii) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Form 6 level, or its equivalent overseas, and been awarded Sixth Form Certificate in at least one subject, or its equivalent
  - and
  - (iii) has not, in the year preceding the proposed enrolment, entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification.
- b The entrance qualification shall cease to be provisional when the student has passed papers totalling not fewer than 12 points.
  - (i) While the entrance qualification remains provisional a student may enrol only in papers of the course of study for which permission is granted.
  - (ii) When the entrance qualification ceases to be provisional the student may enrol for any other course of study subject to any requirement for enrolment for that course of study.

- c A person seeking Provisional Entrance to the University must apply by completing the requirements prescribed on the Application to Enrol form.

### Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit

#### 7 a From a New Zealand university

A student from another university in New Zealand, including a student who had enrolled at the University of Auckland previously, who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland must submit an Application to Enrol form and may apply for credit under the provisions of the Credit Regulations.

#### b From another tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas

A person who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland and who has gained appropriate qualifications validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution may be granted admission by this University:

- (i) at entrance level  
or
  - (ii) with credit towards a certificate, diploma or a Bachelor's Degree for work which in the opinion of the Senate is substantially equivalent and is in accordance with the Credit Regulations.
- c A person seeking admission under this regulation has to apply by completing the requirements prescribed on the Application to Enrol form.

- 8 a Credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or programmes.
- b A prerequisite course of study may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.

### Students Enrolled at Another Educational Institution

- 9 a Students are required to declare on the Application to Enrol Form if they are intending to enrol concurrently during the year in question at any other educational institution.
- b A student at a New Zealand secondary school who satisfies the Admission requirements and who has the specific written approval of the institution's principal may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, enrol in up to 4 points per semester.

### English Language Competence

- 10 The University does not accept responsibility for students who fail papers as a result of their lack of competence in English.

*Note: Students, particularly those whose first language is not English, are advised to consider taking papers in English Language Acquisition to ensure that they have adequate language skills to undertake study at university level.*

## ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS

### Dates of Semesters

- 1 a There will be two semesters in each year.
- b The academic year will begin on the ninth Monday of the calendar year and end on the day preceding the ninth Monday of the following calendar year.
- c The first semester will begin on the first day of the academic year and end on the Saturday preceding the 26th Monday of the calendar year, the final three weeks of which will be a study and examination period.
- d The second semester will begin on the 29th Monday of the calendar year and end on the Saturday preceding the 46th Monday, the final three weeks again being a study and examination period.
- e Each semester will include a break of at least one week after about six weeks of teaching.

### Definitions of Full-Time Study

- 2 Full-time study is defined as a student workload of:
- a not fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year  
or
  - b not fewer than 6 points in one semester.

- 3 Part-time study is defined as a student workload of:
- a fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year  
or
  - b fewer than 6 points in one semester.
- A part-time student is not eligible for student allowances and has limited eligibility for a student loan.
- 4 For student allowances and loans purposes, limited full-time study which in an individual circumstance has been assessed as equivalent to full-time study is defined as a student workload of:
- a Between 6 points and 12 points over two semesters in one year  
or
  - b 3, 4 or 5 points over one semester.

### Points

- 5 a (i) A student may enrol in up to 20 points in an academic year for a bachelor's degree, diploma or certificate, subject to the provisions of the Academic Progress regulations.

- (ii) Provided the 20 point limit is not exceeded, a student may enrol in:
  - (a) up to 9 points in each of Semesters 1 and 2.
  - (b) up to 4 points in a summer school.

*Note: A recommended full-time course of study in Semesters 1 and 2 would normally comprise a total of 14 points.*

- b (i) For a master's degree, PhD or other doctorate, where another course of study is included in the enrolment, a limit on points may be determined by the Dean of the Faculty or delegated representative in any particular case provided that the master's, PhD or doctoral course will always comprise more than half of the total points for which the student has enrolled.
- (ii) Students who are eligible to claim student allowances and/or an additional student loan entitlement and wish to enrol during the summer vacation period in order to work on their thesis, dissertation or research topic are required to complete a Change Form.

*Note:*

- 1 This regulation provides the opportunity for master's students to include their thesis, dissertation or research topic in their enrolment together with the required papers in any academic year.
- 2 Before completing a master's degree or submitting a thesis, a student needs to have enrolled in, and paid the specified fees for at least the minimum number of points as set out in the relevant degree course regulations.

## General Course Provisions

- 6 a Subject to the Admission Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations, every student for a certificate, diploma or degree course of study is required to:
  - (i) be an enrolled student of the University and
  - (ii) follow the prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing that course and
  - (iii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.
- b The proposed enrolment of every student needs the approval of the Senate. Such approval may be delegated and will normally be given:
  - (i) for each paper, by the relevant Head of Department, or equivalent.
  - (ii) for the course of study as a whole, by the relevant Dean(s).
- c A student who has enrolled for the second semester in a paper or papers that have a first semester prerequisite or corequisite and who fails the prerequisite/corequisite paper(s) may not proceed with the second semester enrolment unless a concession is granted by the relevant Dean.

- d Where the regulations for a degree or diploma allow a student to include for that degree or diploma elective papers that are prescribed for other courses of study, enrolment in such papers will be at the discretion of the relevant Head(s) of Department.

- e The Senate or its representative may in exceptional circumstances approve a proposed enrolment which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the course of study for which the student is intending to enrol.
- f Where approval of a proposed enrolment has been withheld by a decision of the Dean under Regulation 6b(ii), the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision.
- g Where electives are prescribed for a course of study the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any semester, provided always that sufficient electives are available to enable students to complete their course.

- h Where in the opinion of a Head of Department an insufficient number of students has enrolled in a paper taught in the Department or where there are insufficient staff to teach it, that Head of Department may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, cancel that paper not later than one week after the beginning of the semester in which it would have been taught, if the essential prerequisites for any student's proposed enrolment are not thereby affected. A student is not to be charged a fee for any alteration to enrolment required because of the cancellation of a paper.

## Restrictions

- 7 a A student may not normally enrol in the same semester for more than two different courses of study.
- b (i) A student may not enrol in the same semester for papers the content of which is substantially similar.
- (ii) A student may not enrol for any paper the content of which is the same as, or substantially similar to, any paper for which credit has been received, provided that in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit such enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency.
- (iii) Work submitted for credit towards the result in any paper may not be resubmitted in respect of any other paper.
- c A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with a pass in a paper is not entitled to enrol again in that paper other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Senate or its representative.

- d A student may not enrol in a course of study for a qualification for which the requirements have been completed or which has already been awarded or conferred, unless specific provision is made in the regulations for the relevant course or special approval is given by the Senate or its representative.

## Enrolment

- 8 a All students have to enrol at the University in person (or by mail where such procedures apply) in accordance with the enrolment timetable published in this *Calendar*. For late enrolment see the Late Enrolment provisions in this section.
- b Students whose dissertations or theses for a diploma or degree are incomplete are required to be enrolled until the dissertation or thesis is presented.
- c (i) Students for the Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology must complete a normal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.  
(ii) Students for Part III of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must complete a formal enrolment not later than 15 November or such date as approved by the Senate or its representative for the commencement of Part III, and pay the prescribed fees in accordance with the University's enrolment requirements.
- d Students who have applied for admission under the regulations for Special Admission, Provisional Entrance or Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit and who have not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week have to enrol and pay fees as if their application has been granted. If the application is refused, the enrolment will be cancelled and the student will receive a full refund of the tuition and Student Services fees.

## Late Enrolment

- 9 a Each student who is not able to complete enrolment by mail has to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable. Provided that subject to the availability of papers and on payment of the prescribed late fee and such penalties as Senate or its representative may impose, an enrolment may be accepted after the day prescribed.
- b The choice of papers for students who enrol after the specified dates will be determined by the Senate or its representative and will not necessarily be those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such papers, the Senate is to have regard to the

prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at or before the prescribed time.

## Not-for-Credit Papers

- 10 a Subject to the Admission and Fees Regulations, a student who has a personal interest in a paper and for whom enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency is deemed inappropriate, may apply for enrolment in a Not-for-Credit paper.
- b Enrolment is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

## Changes to Current Enrolment

### Additions

- 11 a Students wishing to add a paper to their current enrolment may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty for that course of study. The Head of Department may decline additional enrolments in a paper where the approved limit has been reached or where the available resources have reached capacity.
- b Application must be made on the Change Form.
- c Late applications will be considered only in exceptional circumstances and at the discretion of the relevant Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.

### Deletions

- 12 a A student wishing to delete a paper may do so by obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study and, if so required, of the relevant Head of Department.
- b Application must be made on the Change Form.
- c The paper will be deleted from the student's academic record.
- d Late applications to delete will be considered by the Director Academic Services (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission by the student of appropriate evidence.

## Deadlines for Additions and Deletions

- 13 The last dates for submitting applications to add papers under Regulation 11 and delete papers under Regulation 12 are set out below:

Semester papers enrolled in	Deadline for additions/deletions
1 <sup>st</sup> -semester papers	2 <sup>nd</sup> Friday of semester
2 <sup>nd</sup> semester papers	2 <sup>nd</sup> Friday of semester
Double semester papers	4 <sup>th</sup> Friday of 1 <sup>st</sup> semester
Summer school papers	2 <sup>nd</sup> Friday of Summer School

**Note:**

- a It is not sufficient for a student to notify an addition or deletion solely to the Department. A Change Form must be handed in to the appropriate Faculty before the alteration will be made.
- b Charges for fees owing will be made as follows:
  - (i) Change to Current Enrolment fees for late applications will be charged when the application is processed by the Faculty.
  - (ii) Change of paper: an invoice will be issued to students owing tuition and other fees (e.g. resource fees and materials fees), for papers being added or changed. These fees must be paid immediately.
  - (iii) A Change of Paper Credit will be issued for papers being deleted.
- c Where special circumstances apply the Change to Current Enrolment fee may be waived on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

**Change to Current Enrolment Fee**

- 14 A Change to Current Enrolment fee will not be charged for each Change to Current Enrolment except for forms processed outside the periods listed below:
- a Papers taught in the first semester:
    - on or before the second Friday of that semester
  - b Papers taught over both semesters:
    - on or before the fourth Friday of the first semester
  - c Papers taught in the second semester:
    - on or before the fourth Friday of the first semester
    - between the Monday two weeks prior to the commencement of the second semester and the second Friday of that semester

**Substitutions**

- 15 a Where a department directs a student to substitute one paper for another in the same subject, the student may do so on the appropriate form and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.
- b Papers may be substituted up until three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the paper is taught.
- c A paper may only be substituted with a paper which is of the same duration, same points value and taught in the same semester.
- Note: Where students are directed to take a more/less advanced second-semester paper in place of a first semester paper, they will be permitted, if necessary, to make a late deletion.*
- d The substituted paper will be removed from the student's academic record.
- e There will be no adjustment to the student's tuition fees. If there is a variation between charges payable in respect of the substitute and the substituted paper, the student will be required to pay only the difference in those charges.
- f There will be no refund of any fees or charges for the substituted paper.

**Withdrawals**

- 16 a Any student wishing to cease attendance in a course or paper after the period specified for deletion may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study up to three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the paper is taught. Application must be made on the Change Form.
- b The paper will remain on the academic record and show the date of withdrawal.
- c All fees will remain owing.
- d For calculation of Satisfactory Progress (under Regulation 19 of these regulations) withdrawal will be counted as a failure.
- e For selection in a limited-entry course/paper, a withdrawal is counted as a failure.
- f Where withdrawal from a paper will not reduce the student's enrolment to less than 12 points over the academic year, withdrawal from that paper will not affect selection in limited-entry papers/courses.
- g For student allowances the paper will count as a failure and automatically reduce the number of points in which the student is deemed to be enrolled.
- h If a student who ceases to attend lectures fails to complete a Change Form, the paper(s) will be recorded as "Did not sit" and will count as a failure for all purposes.

**Refund of Fees**

- 17 a Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete all papers of the current enrolment a full refund of all tuition fees and the Student Services Fee will be made.
- Note: A student who has deleted all papers is no longer deemed to be enrolled.*
- b Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete one or more but not all papers of the current enrolment a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee.
- c Where a student has been permitted by the Director Academic Services, under Regulation 12d, to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below, provided that the Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Student Services Fee.

*Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines:*

- (i) For single semester papers which are deleted:
  - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50%
  - thereafter no refunds will be granted

- (ii) For double semester papers which are deleted:
- before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the first semester: 75%
  - before the end of the first semester: 50%
  - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the second semester: 25%
  - thereafter no refunds will be granted

### Academic Progress

- 18 a Regulations concerning academic progress apply to all courses of study at the University of Auckland unless otherwise specified in the particular regulations for certificates, diplomas and degrees printed elsewhere in this *Calendar*.
- b The application of these regulations includes students intending to transfer to the University of Auckland from any other New Zealand university and those students applying for admission having previously studied at another tertiary institution.
- c For the purpose of these regulations, a 'year of tertiary studies' means an academic year in which a student has enrolled, whether in one or both semesters, and has not deleted enrolment by the date prescribed under Changes to Current Enrolment. Any papers from which a student withdraws after the date for deletion will be treated in the same way as failed papers for the purposes of calculating satisfactory progress.

### Requirements for Satisfactory Progress

- 19 a *Full-time Students*  
A full-time student is required to have passed in the last academic year of tertiary studies papers worth at least 6 points (i.e. half a minimum full-time course of study).
- b *Part-time Students*  
A part-time student is required to have passed in the last academic year of tertiary studies at least half of their enrolment.

### Unsatisfactory Progress

- 20 a A student who fails to meet the requirements for satisfactory progress will, in the next year of enrolment, be restricted automatically to enrolment in a maximum of 15 points for the year including not more than 6 points in each of Semesters 1 and 2 and not more than 3 points in a summer school.
- b A student whose enrolment is restricted under the provisions of regulation 20(a), and who fails to pass half the points enrolled for, will be suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.
- c A student who fails on a second or subsequent occasion to meet the requirements for satisfactory progress, will be suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.

- d Students suspended from enrolment under these provisions may apply to the Senate for a reconsideration of the suspension where they consider that medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account.

Where such reconsideration is given, the Senate or its representative (the Dean of the Faculty concerned) may:

- (i) confirm the suspension  
or
- (ii) permit a student to enrol under specific conditions.

- e A student permitted to re-enrol under conditions specified by the Senate or its representative, but who fails to satisfy those conditions in the year in which they apply, will be automatically suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.

- f A student is entitled to re-enrol without any restriction that might be imposed under these regulations where any condition(s) imposed in a previous year have been satisfied.

- g Students are entitled to re-enrol, although not necessarily in a course of study in which they were previously enrolled, where a year of suspension has been completed.

- h Where a student has not been enrolled at a tertiary institution for a period of five or more years, any conditions previously applicable in respect of that student's failure to make satisfactory academic progress will be cancelled.

*Note: Any specific conditions applied by Senate or its representative are to take precedence over the requirements set down in Regulations 20a, b, and c.*

### Applications to Senate must:

- a be made on the appropriate Unsatisfactory Progress form  
*and*
- b if special consideration is sought for medical or other exceptional reasons, include evidence  
*and*
- c state the course for which the student intends to enrol, should the application be successful  
*and*
- d reach the Registrar of the University of Auckland by the closing date for enrolment applications for that semester.

Any student declined enrolment at this University under the Unsatisfactory Progress regulation may within fourteen days appeal to the Council against the decision of the Senate.

Provided that the student is enrolled in no other paper, Regulations 18 - 21 do not apply to a student enrolling in any one of: case study, dissertation, original investigation, practicum, thesis or the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

**Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers**

- 22 a The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he or she thinks fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his or her satisfaction:
- (i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a student hardship
- or
- (ii) that official advice has been given in writing and acted upon, and it is later found that the papers the student has

taken do not accord with the course regulations and that hardship would be caused if the student were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.

- b A student may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision. The Council shall have the power to make such provision as it may think fit. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

**GENERAL REGULATIONS - DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES****Deadlines for Completion**

- 1 Diplomas and certificates are to be completed following the Deadlines for Completion unless the individual regulations specify otherwise.
- 2 Enrolment in diplomas and certificates not completed by these deadlines will require approval by the Senate or its representative.

<b>Points Value</b>	<b>Deadlines for Completion</b>
7 points:	within two semesters of initial enrolment
14 points:	within four semesters of initial enrolment
21 points:	within six semesters of initial enrolment
28 points:	within eight semesters of initial enrolment

**GENERAL REGULATIONS - MASTER'S DEGREES**

The following regulations take precedence over the specific regulations for each master's degree published elsewhere in this Calendar. They are to be read in conjunction with the specific degree regulations for each master's degree and the Guidelines for masters' students. The specific masters' regulations will be revised during 1999. Students first enrolled in a master's degree in 1998 or earlier will finish their course under the regulations applicable at the time of first enrolment or as otherwise specified prior to the coming into force of these regulations.

**Note:**

For the purposes of these regulations:

- (i) a Thesis is worth 10 points or more.
- (ii) a Dissertation or Research Project is worth up to 9 points.

**General Requirements**

- 1 A student enrolled for a master's degree at this University must:
  - a pass the full points value specified in the degree regulations, but the total enrolment may not exceed the minimum points requirement for the degree by more than 4 points.
  - b complete the requirements for the degree as follows:

**2 Deadlines for Completion**

Degree Points	Semester in Academic Year for ENROLMENT	FINAL SEMESTER		Due Date Following Final Submission of THESIS	Due Date for Short Extensions
		Initial Enrolment	Full-time Part-time		
28	1st semester 2nd semester	4th 4th	8th 8th	15 December 1 May	28 February 15 July
14	1st semester 2nd semester	2nd 2nd	4th 4th	15 December 1 May	28 February 15 July
21	1st semester 2nd semester	3rd 3rd	6th 6th	15 July 15 December 15 December 15 July	30 September 28 February 28 February 30 September

**Notes:**

- 1 For these purposes, a nominal starting date for the first semester is **1 March** and for the second semester **15 July**.

- 2 In all cases for the calculation of due date, the semester of initial enrolment is deemed to be the first semester in which the student enrolled for the course of study.
- 3 **Graduation:** Students should note that where they submit by 15 December or 1 May respectively, it is expected that they should be able to graduate in the next scheduled graduation ceremony. Students who submit on 15 July or have a short extension beyond these dates will be advised which graduation ceremony they should be able to attend.
- 4 Part-time study is defined as a student workload of fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year or fewer than 6 points in one semester.
- 5 Where the enrolment in the course of study is partially full-time and partially part-time, the maximum time for completion is to be based on the period for completion for part-time study provided that one semester of full-time study counts as two semesters of part-time study for the purposes of calculation of the completion date.

**Completion of Requirements**

- 3 a **Thesis**

- (i) A student whose course of study includes a thesis must complete the requirements in accordance with the schedule in Regulation 2. However, the Head of the Department concerned may approve a short extension of time as shown in the schedule.

(ii) If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the Thesis has not been able to be completed by the specified deadline (including any approved extensions given under Regulation 3a(ii) above) the Senate or its representative acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not normally exceeding one semester, for the work to be completed.

**b Dissertation or Research Topic**

- (i) A student whose course of study includes a Dissertation or Research Topic needs to complete the requirements by the last day of the final semester calculated in the schedule above.
- (ii) If, in exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control, the Dissertation or Research Topic has not been able to be completed by the above deadline, the Senate or its representative acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, may approve a limited extension of time, not exceeding three months.

**c Papers only**

- (i) A student whose course does not include a Thesis, Dissertation or Research Topic must complete the requirements by the end of the final semester shown in the schedule above.
- (ii) Extensions of time to complete work in examined papers or 100% coursework papers will not be granted beyond the end of the semester(s) in which the paper is offered.

**Tuition Fees for Extensions of Time**

- 4 Where an extension of time for the submission of a Thesis, Dissertation or Research Topic is approved under Regulation 3a(ii) or 3b(ii), students will be required to be enrolled and pay tuition fees at the rate of 1 point for each two-month period or part thereof. This will only apply when the student's current enrolment period in the course has ended.

**Honours**

- 5 Where the regulations provide for the award of honours, a master's degree may be awarded with honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

**Eligibility for Honours**

- 6 Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed in accordance with Regulations 3a(ii) and 3b(ii), a student's eligibility for honours will lapse. However, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, the Senate or its representative may approve the retention of eligibility for Honours.

**Submissions of Theses and Dissertations**

- 7 a The student is to submit two hard bound copies of the thesis to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office by the date indicated for completion in the Schedule. A short abstract not exceeding 350 words, together with a library thesis consent form, are to be bound into each copy.
- b Dissertations are to be bound as specified by the Faculty and submitted to the supervisor in accordance with Regulation 3b.
- c The Head of Department is to transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.
- d On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis will be responsible through the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.

**Substitutions and Failed Papers**

- 8 Master's students may not change their enrolment in a paper after the last date approved for deletions, except in exceptional circumstances as provided for in the Enrolment and Course Regulations under Change to Current Enrolment.
- 9 A master's student may not normally resit a failed paper except as provided for in the regulations relating to aegrotat and compassionate passes. In exceptional circumstances, the student may apply to Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of Department for permission to resit the paper and where approval is granted, the result achieved in the first attempt will not be considered in arriving at the overall grade for the course of study.

- 10 Except as provided in Regulation 9, calculation of the overall grade will include the grades given for all papers attempted in the degree. For the purposes of grade or mark calculation, Withdrawal, Did Not Sit and Did Not Complete will count as zero.

**Suspension**

- 11 Enrolment for a master's degree will normally be continuous. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of Department may grant a period of suspension from enrolment not normally exceeding two consecutive semesters. In such cases the period of suspension will not count towards the time limits for the degree.

**Cross-Credits and Reassignments**

- 12 Papers may not be cross-credited into a master's degree, but may with the approval of the Head of Department be reassigned as specified in the Credit Regulations. Any credit will be in accordance with the Credit Regulations.

**Certificate of Proficiency**

- 13 The Certificate of Proficiency regulations under 'Other Courses of Study' apply.

**Transitional Certificate**

- 14 The Transitional Certificate regulations under 'Other Courses of Study' apply. A Transitional Certificate paper may not be reassigned to a master's degree.

**Variations**

- 15 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the regulations for a master's degree.

**CREDIT REGULATIONS****Credits**

- 1 a A student may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, be granted credit towards courses of study as detailed in the Schedule to this Regulation or as otherwise approved by the Dean of the Faculty concerned under the provisions of these regulations.
- b A student may not be granted further credit for work already credited under this Regulation.

**Credit from another tertiary institution****2 a New Zealand**

A student who applies to enrol at the University of Auckland and has undertaken a course of study at another tertiary institution may be granted appropriate credit towards a degree or other qualification of the University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed in the previous course of study.

**b Overseas**

- (i) A student who has gained an appropriate qualification, or credit towards a qualification, validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution, and who is granted admission by this University, may be granted appropriate credit towards a certificate, diploma or bachelor's degree on the basis of work successfully completed previously.
- (ii) Credit may be granted to the status of a diploma holder or degree holder with the right to enrol for a specific higher qualification with or without Honours, subject to any conditions which the Senate or its representative may impose.
- (iii) (a) Such credits may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or programmes.  
 (b) A prerequisite course of study may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.
- c Where appropriate, the limits set down for cross-credits in regulation 10 will apply.

completes papers at another tertiary institution or at a summer school which they wish to credit to their University of Auckland qualification must:

- a seek the prior approval of the Dean of the relevant faculty that the papers will satisfy the regulations and requirements for the course of study for which the student is enrolled at this University and that appropriate credit may be granted.
- b apply for credit in accordance with these regulations when the official results are known. Any credit granted from study at a summer school will be added to the year of study at this University immediately preceding the summer school.
- (i) Credit for enrolment under these regulations will normally only be granted for papers at Stage I and Stage II.
- (ii) Only in exceptional circumstances will credit be granted for papers taken at another tertiary institution at Stage III or for a masters degree or a diploma.

*Note: Where prior approval has not been sought, credit may not be granted.*

- 4 A student enrolled for a bachelor's degree at the University of Auckland may enrol for a maximum of 4 points each summer at a summer school run by another New Zealand university or tertiary institution provided that by such enrolment the maximum points limit specified in the Enrolment and Course Regulations is not exceeded.

**Extramural Study at the University of Auckland**

- 5 a Anyone qualified to enrol at a university in New Zealand who satisfies the Senate or its representative that they should not be required to attend classes at the University may apply to enrol extramurally in that year.
- b Approval for extramural study of papers offered by the University of Auckland will only be granted in exceptional circumstances.
- 6 A student may not be enrolled extramurally at the University of Auckland for:
- a any Stage III paper  
 or  
 b any work for a master's degree  
 or  
 c any work for a diploma  
 or  
 d any paper requiring practical or laboratory work

**Concurrent and Summer School Enrolment**

- 3 A student who is enrolled at the University of Auckland and who concurrently enrolls and

or

- e any paper or other work which, in the opinion of the Senate, requires internal tuition at a university.

7 A student must:

- a apply in writing to the Senate or its representative setting out the circumstances for the application and specifying the paper or papers for which approval for extramural study is sought.
- b ensure that the University's regulations are satisfied and submit an Application to Enrol form.
- c pay the prescribed fees.

## Cross-Credits

- 8 a In this Regulation 'cross-credit' means a paper which is common to two diplomas or bachelor's degrees and is credited to both.
- b A student taking two courses of study may be permitted to designate as cross-credits no more than the maximum allowed for one course or the other but not for both.
- c A paper which is designated a cross-credit may not be credited to more than two courses of study.
- 9 a When calculating cross-credits between a second and third course of study, points from previously granted cross-credits may not be used. The maximum number of cross-credit points that may be granted is based on one-third of the points not previously designated for cross-credits.
- b A Stage III paper that fulfils the Stage III requirements of one course of study may not be designated as a cross-credit to meet the Stage III requirement of another course.
- c A student may not designate as a cross-credit any paper passed with a conceded pass. If that paper is compulsory, another paper may be substituted for it as the Senate or its representative may approve.
- d The Dean of the relevant Faculty will determine the designation of cross-credits.

or give appropriate direction to the application for cross-credits where it is:

- (i) not otherwise covered by this Regulation or by special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University

or

- (ii) subject to any doubt or difficulty in the interpretation of these or any other Regulations of the University.

### Limits

10 Subject to any other provisions of the relevant Course Regulations:

- a In the case of a bachelor's degree, cross-credits may not total more than one-third of the total points value of the degree.
- b In the case of a diploma, cross-credits may not total more than one-third of the points value of the diploma.
- c In the case of master's degrees, doctorates and certificates, no cross-credits are available.

### Limits on cross-credits for conjoint degrees

- 11 a A conjoint degrees combination is considered to be two degrees for the purpose of calculating cross-credits.
- b (i) A maximum of 10 points may be cross-credited from a completed conjoint degrees combination to another course of study.
- (ii) A maximum of 10 points may be cross-credited from a completed course of study to a conjoint degrees combination.
- (iii) The apportionment of the points to the components of the conjoint degrees combination is subject to the approval of the relevant Deans or their representatives.

### Reassigned Papers

- 11 A student may apply, by submitting an Application to Reassign Papers form, to reassign papers passed for one course of study, before the qualification is awarded, to another course for which they are available to be credited. Papers which have been reassigned cease to be credited to the former course.

## Schedule of Credits

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
<b>Bachelor of Architectural Studies</b>			
New Zealand Certificate in Building	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture)	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil)	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
<b>Bachelor of Arts</b>			
Three-year full-time Division A course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council	8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977
Three-year full-time Division A course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1978
Division B (concurrent study) course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979
Three-year Division B (concurrent study) course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1980
Two-year full-time Division B (concurrent study) course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1980 after 1980
Three-year full-time Home Economics course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College	8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979
Three-year full-time Commercial course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College	8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977
Three-year full-time Home Economics course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/ Auckland College of Education	8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject.	completed in or after 1980
Three-year full-time Commercial course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/ Auckland College of Education	8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1980
Two-year full-time Division A course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1976
Two-year full-time Division E course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1977
Certificate Course	Centre for Continuing Education	6 unspecified Stage I points and 2 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one Arts subject	completed in or after 1975
Studio I for the BFA degree	The University of Auckland	4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points	completed in or after 1984, but not continuing with the BFA degree
Diploma in Physiotherapy	Auckland Institute of Technology	4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points	
Diploma in Nursing	Any New Zealand Polytechnic	4 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one non-Arts subject	completed in or after 1985
Legal System for LLB	The University of Auckland	2 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	passed in or after 1988, but not continuing with the LLB degree
Introduction to Property for BPA Intermediate	The University of Auckland	2 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject	passed in or after 1989, but not continuing with the BPA degree
<b>Bachelor of Commerce</b>			
(passed 4 Stage II points in Pure Mathematics or an equivalent for another degree) and 616.201 and 616.211	The University of Auckland	616.101 616.111	

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
passed Engineering Mathematics I and Engineering Mathematics II for the BE degree	The University of Auckland	4 unspecified Stage II points in Mathematics	
Credit for Part I of the BE degree	The University of Auckland	no credit but not required to take 636.101, 445.108, 475.108	
Certificate in Personnel Management	The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education	4 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1975 with a grade of B or higher
Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development	The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education	6 unspecified Stage I points and 2 unspecified Stage II points	completed with a grade average of C or higher
Three-year full-time Division A Course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1977
Two-year Division B Course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1977
Division B Course (concurrent study)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage I points	completed 1 year in or after 1977 and up to and including 1979
Three-year Division B Course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1980
Three-year Home Economics Course	Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1977
Three-year Commercial Course	Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1977
Diploma in Physiotherapy	Auckland Institute of Technology	4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points	completed in or after 1985
Diploma in Nursing	Any New Zealand Polytechnic	4 unspecified Stage I and 4 unspecified Stage II non-Commerce points	completed in or after 1985
Professional Examination in Accountancy	NZ Society of Accountants	600.101, 600.102, 600.211, 600.221, 610.101, 610.201 and 4 unspecified points towards the quantitative requirement under BCom Reg 3(a)	
NZ Certificate of Commerce		600.111, 600.121, 610.101 and 4 unspecified points	completed with merit
NZ Diploma in Business Studies/National Certificate in Business	Awarded in New Zealand	up to 14 Stage I Commerce points	completed NZDBS with a grade average B or higher and a minimum of B in specified papers

**Bachelor of Education**

Diploma in Teaching	a Teachers' College in New Zealand or other teacher education providers in New Zealand	up to 28 points for papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice papers
Certificate Course in Adult Education	The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education	up to 4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II level and up to 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
Certificate Course in School Leadership	The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education	up to 4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II level and up to 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree	
New Zealand Certificate of Science or an equivalent Senate approved technical qualification	Tertiary Institution	6 unspecified points	

**Bachelor of Education (Teaching)**

		Maximum of 28 points available. 20 points for DipTchg and up to 8 points for other qualifications
Diploma of Teaching	A Teachers' College in New Zealand or other teacher education providers in New Zealand	up to 20 points for papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice
Higher Diploma in Teaching	A Teachers' College in New Zealand or other teacher education providers in New Zealand	8 points
In-service qualifications recognised by the Ministry of Education		Up to 8 points
Tertiary level papers with relevance to teaching		Up to 8 points
Professional qualifications as recognised by the Ministry of Education for Q2 salary purposes		Up to 8 points
Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education)	Manukau Institute of Technology	20 points from Part B

**Bachelor of Engineering**

New Zealand Universities Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination	14 points for Part I of the degree (available for 1996 only)	passed in the subjects Chemistry, Physics, and either Mathematics with Calculus or Mathematics with Statistics to a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative
Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or an equivalent Senate-approved course	14 points for Part I of the degree (available for 1996 only)	passed 14 points and attained a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative
New Zealand Certificate in Engineering	28 points for Part I and Part II or for such papers as the Senate or its representative think fit	passed with merit
The Degree of Bachelor of Science	14 points for Part I and in exceptional circumstances up to a maximum of 28 points on the condition that: (i) the student is to follow a course of study of not fewer than four semesters in such papers as the Senate or its representative may prescribe and (ii) the student is to pass examinations in each year in the papers so prescribed (iii) that all Part IV papers are to be included in the student's course of study but not in the first year.	completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
<b>Bachelor of Fine Arts</b>			
Three-year full-time course or Primary Teaching Certificate	Auckland Teachers' College	4 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage I Art History)	completed in or after 1974
Three-year full-time course or Primary Teaching Certificate	Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage I Art History)	completed in or after 1986
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council	2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage I Art History)	completed in or after 1974
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage I Art History)	completed in or after 1986
Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Teacher's course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College	2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage I Art History)	completed in or after 1974
Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Teacher's Certificate	Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage I Art History)	completed in or after 1986
<b>Bachelor of Laws</b>			
Certificate in Criminology for Continuing Education	The University of Auckland Centre	2 or 4 unspecified points	completed in or after 1975 with a B grade or higher
Bachelor's degree	Any University in New Zealand	12 points for Law Intermediate on the condition that the student passes 810.101 The Legal System as part of Part II and follows a course of study of not less than six semesters	
BCom degree	The University of Auckland	2 specified points for Parts III or IV	passed 610.301 within the BCom
BCom degree	The University of Auckland	6 points in specified elective papers	passed in any or all of 02.300, 02.301, 02.302 before 1996
BCom degree	The University of Auckland	4 points in unspecified elective papers	passed in any or all of 01.300, 01.301, 01.303, 02.201, 02.304, 13.305, 72.303 before 1988
<b>Bachelor of Music</b>			
Three-year full-time Division A course (specialising in a non-music subject)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified points in a non-music subject from the BA papers prescribed for the degree	completed in or after 1974
Three-year full-time Division A Course (specialising in Music)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified points in a non-music subject from the BA papers prescribed for the degree and 4 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1974
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified points in a non-music subject from a BA paper prescribed for the degree	completed in or after 1974
Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Course	Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified points in a non-music subject from a BA paper prescribed for the degree	completed in or after 1974
Two-year Senate-approved course in Music	non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand	6 specified or unspecified points	

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
Three-year Senate-approved course in Music	non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand	12 specified or unspecified points	
<b>Bachelor of Music Education</b>			
A Senate-approved course	Wellington Polytechnic or an approved tertiary institution	6 points towards teaching studies papers offered by ACE	
<b>Bachelor of Planning</b>			
New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning or Architecture)	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
<b>Bachelor of Property</b>			
A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification	Tertiary Institution	14 unspecified points	
<b>Bachelor of Science</b>			
Two year full-time Division A Course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council	2 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1976 and up to and including 1980
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1980
An approved three-year course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	6 unspecified Stage I points	
An approved two-year course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points	
Commercial Pilot Licence	Civil Aviation Authority	2 unspecified Stage I points, with up to a further 2 Stage I points for additional ratings as determined by the Senate or its representative	
Airline Transport Pilot Licence	Civil Aviation Authority	4 unspecified Stage I points, with up to a further 2 Stage I points for additional ratings as determined by the Senate or its representative	
NZ Cert of Science or Engineering	Any NZ Polytechnic	8 specified or unspecified Stage I points and up to 4 specified or unspecified Stage II points	
NZ Diploma of Nursing or NZ Diploma of Physiotherapy	Any NZ Polytechnic	8 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points	completed after 1985
<b>Bachelor of Science Education</b>			
New Zealand Certificate of Science or an equivalent technical qualification		12 specified or unspecified points	

Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc	Institution	Maximum Credit	Qualification/ Condition
<b>Bachelor of Technology</b>			
New Zealand Universities Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination		14 points for Part I of the degree	
New Zealand Certificate of Science or Engineering or an equivalent technical qualification	Any NZ Polytechnic	papers or points as determined by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies	
<b>Bachelor of Theology</b>			
Three-year course	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	4 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1974
Division B (concurrent study course)	Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education	2 unspecified Stage I points	completed in or after 1974
LTh or a similar four- year qualification	Ecumenical Board of Theological Studies	8 Stage I points from amongst the following subjects: Biblical Studies, Systematic Theology, Church History, Moral and Practical Theology	must have passed at least 4 points in a subject to qualify for credit in that subject
<b>Diploma in Education</b>			
Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching	Auckland College of Education	2 points under Regulation 4b	
<b>Diploma in Educational Studies</b>			
Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching	Auckland College of Education	2 points under Regulation 4a	
<b>Diploma in Mathematics Education</b>			
Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching	Auckland College of Education	2 points under Regulation 4a	
<b>Diploma in Music</b>			
Two-year Senate-approved course in Music	non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand	6 specified or unspecified points	
Three-year Senate- approved course in Music	non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand	12 specified or unspecified points	
<b>Diploma in Science Education</b>			
Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching	Auckland College of Education	2 points under Regulation 4a	
<b>Diploma in Teaching (Primary)</b>			
Partially or fully completed Diploma of Teaching	A Teachers' College in New Zealand or other teacher education providers in New Zealand	up to 6 points unspecified	
A university degree	Any University in New Zealand	6 points unspecified	

## THE LIMITATION OF ENTRY STATUTE 1991

*At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991. Pursuant to Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland hereby makes the following Statute:*

- 1 a This statute may be cited as the Limitations of Entry Statute 1991.  
b This statute shall come into force on 1 January 1991.
- 2 Where the Council is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because:  
a students cannot be allocated places in appropriate lecture rooms or laboratories at times when they can reasonably be expected to attend  
or  
b the number of teaching staff does not ensure all students expected to seek a place in a particular course or paper can be adequately taught  
there shall be deemed to be an insufficiency of accommodation or of staff.
- 3 The maximum number of students that may be enrolled for any such course or paper shall be determined by the Council from time to time after considering any recommendations from the Senate and be published in a schedule to this Statute.
- 4 In determining such maximum number of students the Council may, after securing a recommendation from the Senate:  
a prescribe academic standards to be achieved as a prerequisite for enrolment for any such course or paper  
and  
b prescribe other criteria for selection of students to be permitted enrolment for any such course or paper.
- 5 The Limitation of Entry Statute 1985 is hereby repealed.

### Enrolment Limitations 2000

#### Limited-Entry Courses and Papers

Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on

the number of students who can be enrolled for certain courses or papers at the University in 2000.

#### Approved limitations

Application for a place in any of the Limited Entry Courses or Papers must be made on the Application to Enrol form in accordance with the requirements set down on that form.

Unless otherwise specified in the notes column below, **the closing date for applications is 10 December 1999 for AF1 and AF2. The closing date for Summer School is 1 December 1999.**

- Applications received after the specified application closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a limited-entry course and/or paper.
- All those applying for open entry courses of study and who are eligible for admission will be accepted, although they may not be selected into all papers of their choice as some Arts and Science papers have a limit on the number of students that can be accepted.
- Where the number of applicants for a place in a limited-entry course or paper exceeds the approved number of available places, the Faculty or Department concerned will select students in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the University Council.
- Where a paper is taught in both semesters, the Selection Committee will allocate students to the first or second semester where numbers of applications for one semester exceed places available.
- Selection criteria will be available from the Faculty or Department concerned for the information of students. In general, selection will be based upon academic merit. In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, e.g. Provisional Entrance and Special Admission, other criteria such as the recommendation of the School Principal or Advisor, or employment history, will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University's Equal Educational Opportunity objectives. Limitations on courses and papers are listed below.

#### Limitations Schedule

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
<b>A LIMITED ENTRY COURSES (admission by selection)</b>					
<b>Architecture Property and Planning</b> <i>For selection and limited entry information, please consult the Head of Department.</i>		BPlan " " 25 MPlanPrac " " 25		<b>Education</b> PGDip Educational Psychology 12 BA/BED(Tchg) - Primary Option 25 - Secondary Option 20 DipTchg (Primary) 100 DipTchg (Secondary) 100	
BAS (for the first time) 75		MA (Anthropology) Year 1 30 BA(Hons) and MA - total 20 MA (Film, Television and Media Studies) 20		<i>Apply by 15 November for the following year:</i> MA (Psychology) 40	
BProp " " 65				<i>Apply by 1 October for the following year:</i> MEd (Adult and Higher Education) 15 MEd(SpecEd) 12	

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
<i>Apply by 2 November for the following year:</i>		PGDipForensic	10	History	
DipCouns	12	<i>Apply by 13 November for the following year:</i>		All Stage III papers	40
MEd(Couns) } 12		MSc, MA (Psychology)	50	216.733DC	12
<i>Apply by 2 December for the following year:</i>		<i>Apply by 28 November for the following year:</i>		Japanese	
MEdMgt	15	DipEnvirMgt	30	230.130FC	200
<b>Commerce</b>		<b>B LIMITED ENTRY PAPERS (admission by selection)</b>		230.131SC	280
<i>Minimum entry standard of 2.7 GPE</i>		<b>Architecture Property and Planning</b>		230.230DC	160
<i>Equivalent to Bursaries total of 270</i>		<i>For selection and limited entry information, please consult the Head of Department.</i>		230.239DC	75
BCom (for the first time)		See also Part A of this Schedule		230.330DC	100
BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom/MA (for the first time)		For courses other than BAS, BArch:		230.339DC	60
Economics	30	752.300 (BArch students only)	30	Linguistics	
International Business	20	752.302 (BArch students only)	20	255.100FC	425
MSIS	35	752.303 (BArch students only)	30	255.100SC	
Management & Employment		752.304 (BArch students only)	50	Māori Studies	
Relations	20	754.100-754.400	20	260.240AC FC	25
Marketing	20	756.301	20	260.340FC	12
<i>Apply by 15 October for the following year:</i>		756.303	20	260.342	12
MintBus	20	758.301 (BArch students only)	16	260.390FC	12
<b>Engineering</b>		758.306 (BArch students only)	25	260.741	10
BE Part I		758.307 (BArch students only)	16	<b>Music</b>	
<i>Minimum entry standard of 3.7 GPE or A Bursary</i>		758.401 (BArch students only)	12	840.101DC	84
BE (Software Engineering)	50	758.402 (BArch students only)	12	840.102	80
<i>Apply by 1 August (International Students) or by 1 October (New Zealand Students) for the following year:</i>		758.414	20	840.103	80
DipGeothermTech	35	758.416	20	<i>Apply by 27 June for the following year:</i>	
DipPulpPaper	10	758.417	20	840.120/840.125	35
<i>Apply by 24 October for the following year:</i>		765.111	5	840.206	20
MEMgt	20	765.141	5	840.210/840.211	12
<b>Fine Arts</b>		<b>Arts</b>		840.214	20
<i>Apply by 2 October for the following year:</i>		Anthropology		840.216	20
BFA - Studio I	80	105.309SC	30	840.272	40
<i>Apply by 31 October for the following year:</i>		<i>Apply by 28 November for the following year:</i>		840.306	10
MFA (for the first time)	25	105.317FC	15	840.310/840.311	8
PGDipFA	10	105.318SC	25	840.316	8
<b>Law</b>		105.328	25	<b>New Zealand Studies</b>	
LLB Part 1 (LawInt) (Paper 810.101)	425	Chinese		265.701DC	12
<i>Apply by 28 November for the following year:</i>		130.100FC	150	<b>Psychology</b>	
LLB Part 2	270	130.101SC	150	See listing under Faculty of Science	
<b>Medicine</b>		130.200FC	75	<b>Statistics</b>	
DipPaed	60	130.201SC	75	See listing under Faculty of Science	
MAud	10	<b>Drama</b>		<b>Commerce</b>	
<i>Apply by 1 November for the following year:</i>		155.601SC	15	See Commerce in Part A of this Schedule for BCom limits.	
BHB	115	155.602	15	<b>Accounting and Finance</b>	
BHSc.	100	155.603FC	20	For BCom(Hons) and DipCom:	
BPPharm	50	155.604FC	10	600.701FC	35
DipPH	25	155.610SC	10	600.701SC	35
MPH	25	<b>Education</b>		600.702DC	35
<b>Science</b>		165.345FC	60	<i>Commercial Law, PGDipCom, MCom Law:</i>	
BSc (Sport and Exercise Science)	65	<b>English</b>		610.701-610.793	10 per paper
(limited by entry into 470.102FT and 470.103ST)		175.108FC	150	<b>Management Science and Information Systems</b>	
BTech		175.121SC	150	For BCom and DipCom:	
Animal Tech Part II	16	175.250FC	40	636.340DC	50
Biomedical Science Part II	25	175.251SC	40	<b>Management and Employment Relations</b>	
Biotechnology Part II	25	175.328DC	12	For courses other than BCom:	
Materials Part II	25	175.331DC	60	461.312SC	40
Industrial Maths Part II	25	<b>Theatre Studies</b>		For BCom and DipCom:	
Information Tech Part II	25	325.201DC	30	641.309SC	20
Optoelectronics Part II	25	325.301	20	641.315SC	35
MSc (Optom)	5	<b>Film, Television and Media Studies</b>		641.323FC	80
BOptom Part I	25	195.100FC	425	<b>Engineering</b>	
<i>Apply by 31 October for the following year:</i>		195.101SC	425	See Engineering in Part A of this Schedule	
MSc (Envir and Marine Science)	20	195.200FC	300	<b>Law</b>	
MSc (Forensic Science)	10	195.300SC	100	See Law in Part A of this Schedule	
PGDipClinPsych Year I	10	195.301DC	12	LLB (Hons) Seminar papers:	
PGDipSci (Environmental Science)	20	195.302SC	100	810.341-810.399	15 per paper
PGDipSci (Envir and Marine Science)	20	195.303DC	14	810.447	40
		195.304	12	LLM Seminar papers:	
		195.310	100	810.701-810.787	15 per paper
				LLM(Envir) Seminar papers:	
				811.701-811.729	15 per paper

Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit	Faculty/Subject	Approved Limit
<b>Medicine</b>		Food Science		461.301SC	80
See Medicine in Part A of this Schedule		426.701DC	30	461.305SC	70
515.101	100	426.703FC	20	461.311FC	100
515.710FH	25	426.704SC	20	461.312SC	100
515.720SH	25	426.706SC	30	461.314ST	30
515.731SH	25	426.707FC	20	461.316SC	40
515.732FH	25	426.708SC	20	461.317FC	40
515.733SH	25	426.796DC	20	461.319FT	40
515.734FH	25			461.362ST	40
530.109	100	Forensic Science		461.363ST	40
530.120	50	427.703FC	30	461.364FT	40
575.102	50	427.704SC	20	<i>Apply by 3 October for the following year:</i>	
575.711DH	20	427.705DC	20	461.601DC	10
575.714FH	15	427.706SC	30	461.701DT	18
575.715SH	15			461.702DT	10
575.716FH	15	Geology		461.703DC	14
575.721FH	15	435.201	50	461.705SC	10
575.722SH	15	Mathematics		461.707SC	14
575.727FH	15	445.202	20	461.708DC	14
575.728SH	15	Ocular Pharmacology		461.709DC	14
575.729FH	15	450.680SH	20	461.712DC	15
575.730SH	15	Pharmacology		461.714FC	14
575.740SH	20	565.201SH	200	461.716FC	16
575.741FH	20	565.301FH	48	461.717SC	12
		565.302FH	48	461.721FC	14
		565.303SH	48	461.723DC	12
<b>Science</b>		565.304SH	48	461.724DC	12
Biological Sciences		565.305SH	48	461.725FC	14
405.101FC	840	565.306FH	48	461.726DT	10
405.101FT	120			461.728DC	6
405.105SC	840	Physiology		461.731FC	12
405.106SC	840	570.201	208	461.734DT	15
405.201FC	250	570.202SC	208	461.737FT	10
405.202SC	250	570.301FH	70	461.738ST	10
405.203SC	250	570.302FH	48	461.739FC	12
405.331SC	30	570.303SH	75		
405.342SC	24	570.304SH	64		
405.350FC	96			Sport and Exercise Science	
405.352SC	96	Psychology		470.102FT	65
405.391FT	30	461.108FC	650	470.103FT	65
405.394FT	60	461.109SC	650	470.104ST	65
Computer Science		461.128ST	240		
415.101AC	150	461.129FT	240	Statistics	
415.101FC	550	461.201SC	250	475.101SC	50
415.101SC	200	461.202FC	260	475.210FC	50
415.101ST	225	461.203SC	250	475.210SC	50
415.111FC	260	461.204SC	250	475.210ST	30
415.111SC	260	461.205FC	250	475.301SC	80
415.280FC FT SC	200	461.220FC	200	475.302FC	80
415.708FC	40	461.230FC	230	475.330SC	80
415.715SC	40	461.240SC	240	475.340FC	80
415.735FC	40	461.250SC	150	475.340ST	80
415.742FC	40	461.262FT	120	475.350DT	50
		461.263FT	120	475.301FT	75

## FEES REGULATIONS

All students who have had less than the equivalent of three full-time years of tertiary study in New Zealand since leaving school must complete a declaration of previous tertiary study before enrolment at this University can be completed.

*Note: General fees, cancellation, late and penalty fees are not refundable except as noted. All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST.*

### General Fees

#### 1 Application fees

Graduate Diploma in Arts Administration	50.00
Graduate Diploma in Business	50.00
Diploma in Management	50.00
Master of International Business	50.00
Master of Business Administration	50.00

#### Admission and Entrance fees

Graduate status or with credit from an overseas institution 120.00

Entrance based on an overseas qualification 60.00

Provisional Entrance 60.00

#### Extramural Enrolment (University of Auckland)

50% of Tuition, Examinations and Research fees for the current year

#### Change to Current Enrolment

Each application submitted for additions and deletions outside the specified dates 50.00

**Applications for Credit**

Each application from any study undertaken at another institution (e.g. Summer School, Concurrent Enrolment) 60.00

**Student Administration**

ID Card replacement	20.00
Academic Transcripts and Letters	10.00
Each additional copy	5.00
Special Statements (e.g. Admission to the Bar)	30.00

**Reassignment and Credit**

Reassignments	no fee payable
Cross-credits based on study at Auckland	no fee payable
Internal credit based on study at Auckland	no fee payable

**Replacement of Degree or Diploma Certificate**

Lost or damaged	45.00
Change of name	60.00
Courier charges within New Zealand	10.00
Courier charges to Australia	20.00
Courier charges to other overseas countries	50.00

**Examinations**

Recount of Marks, each paper (refundable if successful)	50.00
Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration payable on application to University Health	
Each paper	10.00
Maximum	40.00

**Examinations sat in New Zealand but out of Auckland**

Single examination per venue	90.00
Each additional examination at the same venue	15.00

**Examinations sat outside New Zealand**

Single examination per venue	120.00
Each additional examination at the same venue	15.00

**2 Cancellation, Late and Penalty Fees**

*Note: Cancellation, Late and Penalty fees are payable in addition to any applicable General Fee, and are not refundable*

Submission of Application to Enrol after due date	50.00
Completion of Enrolment after the date prescribed	50.00

**Course Materials Fee**

3 Departments may charge fees for field trips and site visits. These charges will be included on the Fees Invoice or the Change to Current Enrolment invoice together with the standard materials fee charges.

**Student Services Fee - to be revised for 2000. The fees given below were applicable for 1999.**

4 Student Services Fee 75.00  
All students (with limited exceptions) are required to pay the Student Services Fee. For students enrolled in the second semester only, the fee is \$37.50. For students enrolled in the summer school period only, the fee is \$12.50.

The following students if they wish to use the Student Services must pay the Student Services Fee:

- (i) Students living outside Auckland and not using the University facilities other than the Library who are enrolled for thesis or dissertation.
- (ii) Students enrolled in courses of study taught by distance learning or other such courses of study as may be advised by the Student Affairs Director from time to time.
- (iii) Students enrolled in courses of study taught solely at Manukau Institute of Technology and Northland Polytechnic will be exempt from payment of the Student Services fee.
- (iv) Students enrolled full-time at Auckland College of Education or Auckland Institute of Technology, may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of \$25.00. Evidence of having paid a Student Services charge at the College or Institute in the same year must be produced at enrolment.
- (v) Students on an approved cadetship may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of \$25.00.
- (vi) Full-time members of staff who are enrolled for courses of study may not use the Student Services except by payment of standard charges for non-student users.
- (vii) Students sponsored by the United Nations for DipGeothermTech and students under approved University exchange schemes and students enrolled in Wellesley Programme may use the Student Services without payment of the fee.

**Tuition, Examination and Research Fees**

5 For NZ Citizens and Permanent Residents.  
All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST.

**Payment of Tuition Fees**

6 Students will pay at enrolment all fees due. Students who have signed a loan contract with Work and Income New Zealand for payment of fees will be given a credit of that sum in order to complete their enrolment.

Students will be required to pay other charges at enrolment e.g. Building Levy, Student Services Fees, Course Materials.

*Note: Whilst every care is taken at enrolment to calculate fees correctly the amount due is subject to later verification.*

**Non-Payment of Charges and Fees**

7 The University Council has the right to exclude from the University any student whose fees have not been paid by the due date. Such exclusion does not discharge the debt, which will be placed in the hands of the University Debt Collector. While the fees or fines of any kind remain owing the following additional penalties shall apply:

- a the person's academic results will be withheld;
- b the person shall not be re-enrolled as a student of the University;

- c the person shall not be entitled to have their record transferred to any other University;
- d the person will not be entitled to receive a copy of their academic record;
- e the person who has graduated will not receive their Degree or Diploma certificate.

**Note:** Students who stop attending lectures are still liable for the fees owing unless they have submitted an application to change current enrolment in accordance with Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations.

#### Additional Fees

- 8 Departmental fees for costs such as photocopying and materials are in the main listed on the fees invoice and payable as part of the total bill. Some Departments still collect fees separately from students in person. Students should consult Faculty and Departmental Handbooks for more detailed information concerning additional fees.

#### Refunds

- 9 The full regulations for refunds will be found in Regulations 15 and 16 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations.
- a Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete all papers of the current enrolment a full refund of all tuition fees, and the Student Services Fee will be made.

- b Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 14, to delete one or more but not all papers of the current enrolment a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted and the appropriate reduction of the Building Levy will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee.

- c Where a student has been permitted by the Director Academic Services, under Regulation 12d, to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control a refund of tuition fees will be granted in accordance with the Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines below, provided that the Senate may in its discretion increase this percentage, but there will be no refund of the Building Levy or Student Services Fee.

*Note: Tuition Fees Refund Guidelines:*

- (i) For single semester papers which are deleted:
  - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for that semester: 50%
  - thereafter no refunds will be granted
- (ii) For double semester papers which are deleted:
  - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the first semester: 75%
  - before the end of the first semester: 50%
  - before the commencement of the mid-semester break for the second semester: 25%
  - thereafter no refunds will be granted

## INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The following notes are intended to be a general guide for international students wishing to enrol at the University of Auckland. Further information and application forms are available from the International Students Office.

#### Admission

International students must apply for admission on the appropriate application form. Intending applicants should note the following general points:

- 1 All international students enrolling in an undergraduate course must hold, as a minimum requirement, an acceptable university entrance qualification.
- 2 All international students seeking admission to graduate or postgraduate courses of study must hold a recognised first degree in a relevant discipline.
- 3 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English language such as a minimum score of 550 or more in the TOEFL test or 6.0 in the IELTS. Please note that individual Faculties and Departments may require higher scores, especially for admission to postgraduate courses.

- 4 All international students must have a student visa before entering New Zealand and a valid student permit for the duration of their studies. Further information regarding the various requirements of the New Zealand Immigration Service can be obtained from the nearest New Zealand diplomatic office.

- 5 An offer of a place at the University does not guarantee that the student will be issued with a student visa.
- 6 Permanent residents of Australia and New Zealand, Australian citizens, and students from the Cook Islands, Tokelau or Niue who are New Zealand citizens, are eligible for enrolment on the same basis as New Zealand students and do not need to apply for admission as international students.

#### Full-Fee-Paying International Students

- 8 The following fees apply to students who:
  - (i) are not New Zealand Citizens  
or
  - (ii) do not hold permanent residence status in New Zealand  
or

- (iii) have been granted a New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Fees Scholarship or
- (iv) are being fully funded under the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Official Development Assistance programme.

**a Undergraduate courses of study**

**Fee for a standard, full-time course. Payable in NZ\$**

Architecture	to be confirmed
Arts (varies within range according to choice of subject)	10,000-12,500
Business and Economics	12,500
Education, Fine Arts, Music, Planning	15,000
Engineering	17,500
Health Sciences	15,000
Law Part I	10,000
Law Parts II - IV	12,500
Optometry Part I	20,000
Optometry Parts II - IV	26,000
Property	12,500
Science (varies within range according to choice of subject)	12,500-15,000
Technology Years 1-3	15,000
Technology Year 4	17,500
Theology	10,000

**b Postgraduate courses of study (includes Honours programmes, Diploma, Masters, PhD)**

**Fee for a standard, full-time course. Payable in NZ\$**

Architecture	to be confirmed
Arts, Business and Economics, Education, Computing and Information Sciences, Law, Maths, Property, Science, Theology	15,000
Fine Arts, Health Science, Music, Optometry, Planning, Technology	17,500
Engineering	20,000
Graduate Diploma in Business	19,035.50
Diploma in Geothermal Technology	27,500

**Notes:**

- 1 The charge covers tuition fees for a standard full-time course but not other charges such as late fees, notes for courses, field trips.
- 2 Students may be subject to additional tuition fees if they take more than a standard full-time course load. Additional fees will be on a pro rata basis.
- 3 The above fees include GST, if any.

**Scholarships and Financial Assistance**

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade awards a limited number of study awards and fees scholarships to students from identified developing countries. For information about undergraduate awards, please enquire at your nearest New Zealand diplomatic office. Graduate students should write directly to the University and ask for a NZ ODA Postgraduate Scholarship Application Form.

Enquiries regarding courses, fees or scholarships should be made to the International Students Office, Telephone 64-9-373 7513, Fax 64-9-373 7405.

## EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

These regulations should be read in conjunction with other examination publications which contain more detail and particular instructions. The publications are:

For Staff: Instructions to Examiners and Assessors.

For students: Examination Instructions - Regulations and General Information. (These, together with the personalised examination timetable, are mailed to all examination candidates before each examination period.)

### Requirements

- 1 In order to be credited with a paper, a candidate needs to have:
  - a enrolled in accordance with the Enrolment Regulations  
and
  - b attended classes to the satisfaction of the Senate  
and
  - c completed to the satisfaction of the examiners such oral, practical, written or other tests or assignments as have been prescribed for completion during the course  
and
  - d completed to the satisfaction of the examiners and in accordance with these

regulations any examination prescribed by the Senate

and

- e made any payment due by that candidate to the University.

**Note:** Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific requirements for courses of study in that Department and the extent to which coursework will be taken into consideration in assessing final results. In some cases candidates may not be permitted to sit the examination, as a result of unsatisfactory or incomplete coursework.

### Work Other than Examinations

- 2 a It is the responsibility of each candidate to ascertain the nature of the requirements for each paper from the Department or Faculty concerned.
- b Provided that candidates have met deadlines set for this work, examiners should normally have determined and returned interim or definitive grades for this work before sitting of the examination, if one is prescribed.
- c Unacknowledged copying or plagiarism in completing this work is treated as an examination offence.

### Time of Examinations

- 3 a The examination will be held at the times specified in the timetable each year.
- b A candidate may not be examined in any paper or part of a paper at any time other than that set down for them in the timetable, except when, with the approval of Senate, a different time may be approved because of special circumstances.

### Place of Examinations

- 4 All students have to sit their examinations at Auckland except when, with the approval of the Senate, a different examination centre may be established because of special circumstances, provided that there is the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

### Special Examination Conditions

- 5 A candidate who is permanently or temporarily disabled in a manner which affects the ability to undertake examinations under the prescribed examination conditions may, upon production of the appropriate evidence, obtain from one of the following bodies a recommendation which, subject to the approval of the Senate or its representative, will enable that candidate to be examined under conditions which take account of the particular impairment: Student Health; Student Counselling; Disabilities Co-ordinator or Student Learning Centre.

### Direction of Examinations

- 6 a The examinations will comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
- b Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate, upon such conditions as it thinks fit, approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination release to the candidates the whole or part of the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination.
- c Candidates will write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who is to be appointed or approved by the Manager, Examinations Department in accordance with detailed instructions furnished by the Examinations Department.

### Materials Permitted in the Examination Room

- 7 a A candidate must not bring to an examination any written or printed matter or any blank paper except by direction of the examiner.

**Note:** Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific books or materials allowed for particular examinations. Details are also explained in the Examination Instructions - Regulations and General Information.

- b (i) All books and papers not approved for use in the examination, along with any spare personal belongings brought to the examination must be left in such part of the room as the supervisor directs.
- (ii) The University does not guarantee safekeeping of students' possessions in any circumstances, inside or outside examination rooms. Students concerned about the security of valuable possessions, briefcases etc., during examinations will need to make alternative arrangements for their care, or ensure that they do not bring these possessions to campus on days when they are required to attend examinations.
- c A candidate may not bring into an examination an electronic calculator except by direction of the examiner. A calculator is defined as an electronic device, capable of processing, storing or retrieving information, which has the primary purpose of mathematical calculation. Any calculator permitted to be taken into an examination must be hand-held, self-powered and noiseless. It must not make use of an audible alarm or facilities for "wireless" transmission or reception of information.

#### General Conditions:

(i) other than spare batteries and calculator, supplementary material (e.g. operating manuals) related to the use and operation of the calculator will not be permitted in the examination room

and

(ii) in all cases it is the responsibility of the candidate to maintain the operation and operating power of the calculator.

**Note:** Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific types of calculators allowed for particular examinations. Details are also explained in the Examination Instructions - Regulations and General Information.

- d No other electronic device is allowed in the examination room unless specified by the examiner.
- e Cellular telephones are not permitted in an examination room.
- f Audible alarms may not be used on any devices permitted in the examination room.
- g Where specified material or calculators are permitted under items (a) and (c) above, examiners are required to be present at the commencement of the examination to check material brought into the examination room.
- h Candidates will be asked to show their student identity cards on entry for verification purposes and must display them on their desk for the duration of the examination.

## Timekeeping of Examinations and Conduct

- 8 a (i) A candidate will not be allowed to enter the room later than exactly half-way through the period specified for writing the examination.
- (ii) Latecomers will not be given any extra time for the examination.
- b Candidates will be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.
- c Candidates must write out answers to examination questions in the official script book that is provided by the University unless otherwise directed by examiners in the exam instructions. No part of the script book may be torn out or removed from the examination room.
- d A candidate must not communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination either in the script book or otherwise, except through the Director Academic Services.
- e A candidate must not communicate with another candidate in the examination room or copy from another candidate's answers.
- f Candidates will not be re-admitted to the examination room after they have left it unless, during the full period of their absence, they have been under approved supervision.
- g All paper used during the examination must be handed to the supervisor before the candidate leaves the examination room.
- h A candidate will not be permitted to leave the examination before 15 minutes after half of the period specified for writing the examination has elapsed and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in the script.
- i No candidate will be permitted to leave the examination room during the last fifteen minutes of the examination.
- j A candidate must not continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed to candidates for reading over their scripts or making any amendment or addition to scripts.

## Misconduct

- 9 a Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence will be referred to the Senate to determine whether the complaint should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation an 'examination offence' includes any breach of

rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or otherwise occurs in connection with any examination.

- b If the Senate determines that a complaint against a candidate should be investigated, it will refer that complaint to the Discipline Committee.
- c Where the Discipline Committee is satisfied that a Candidate:
- (i) has committed a breach of these regulations.
  - or
  - (ii) has been notified that he or she has failed to comply with any Statute or any other Regulation of the University and (where the failure is capable of remedy) has been given a reasonable time to remedy the failure without having done so.
- then the Discipline Committee may:
- (iii) suspend for such time as it may prescribe the release to the candidate of the results of any examination.
  - (iv) decline to credit to the candidate's course any paper or papers.
  - (v) cancel any pass with which that candidate may have been credited in the paper or examination in respect of which the breach occurred.
  - (vi) disqualify the candidate from sitting any examination for such period as it may prescribe.
  - (vii) impose any one or more of these penalties.
- d The Discipline Committee may also impose, in the circumstances stated in paragraph (9b), the following penalties prescribed in clause 9.4 of the Disciplinary Statute, that is to say:
- (i) a fine not exceeding \$1,000.
  - (ii) a limitation or prohibition on attendance at any Class or Classes or the use and enjoyment of any of the Facilities.
  - (iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any Class or Classes for such a period as it thinks fit.
  - (iv) cancellation of Enrolment of a student at the University or in a course of study or training at the University.
  - (v) a penalty in the form of requiring the offender to remove any defacement to University Premises or property or to render services to the benefit of the University or its students.
  - (vi) any one or more of these penalties.
- e A candidate upon whom a penalty is imposed under these regulations may apply for a review pursuant to section 11 of the Disciplinary Statute.

## Missed Examinations

- 10 a A candidate who has missed an examination by reporting for it at the wrong time cannot sit that examination at another time except for candidates enrolled for Master's or Bachelor's Honours degrees for whom special arrangements may be made.
- b Candidates other than those enrolled for Master's or Bachelor's Honours degrees may apply for a special pass in the missed examination by completing the appropriate form and submitting it to the Director Academic Services not later than one week after the missed examination.
- c In considering a special pass application, the Senate or its representative may take into account the candidate's work in that paper or in that subject or a particular element of hardship as it sees fit.

## Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration

- 11 a An application for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration may be made by candidates who have been prevented from being present at an examination or who consider that their preparation for or performance in an examination has been seriously impaired by temporary illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond their control, if the following conditions are satisfied:
- (i) They must be enrolled for the paper.
  - (ii) The application form must be submitted to the University Health and Counselling Service within one week of the date that the examination affected took place, or if more than one examination has been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations.
  - (iii) The medical certificate or statement of exceptional circumstances on the application form must be completed in accordance with regulations 11b and 11c below.
- b In the case of illness or injury, a registered medical practitioner must:
- (i) state when the practitioner saw the candidate. This should be on the day of the examination, or if this is not possible, on the day before or the day after. For impaired preparation, the medical certificate should cover a period within the fortnight immediately preceding the examination, unless special circumstances apply.
  - (ii) give sufficient detail of the illness or injury to show clearly that the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury.
  - (iii) state whether, in the practitioner's opinion, the illness or injury of the candidate at the time either prevented
- the candidate from taking the examination, or was likely to have seriously impaired the candidate's preparation for it or performance in it.
- c In the case of exceptional circumstances beyond the candidate's control, the statement of circumstances must be supported by suitable evidence.
- d The application will be considered by the Senate or its representative only if the medical or counselling adviser to the University reviews the evidence submitted and confirms that:
- (i) the candidate was not responsible for the illness or injury or exceptional circumstances
- and*
- (ii) because of the illness or injury or exceptional circumstances the candidate was either prevented from being present at the examination or the candidate's preparation for or performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired.
- e The candidate may be granted an aegrotat or compassionate grade by the Senate or its representative if the above conditions are satisfied and there is a recommendation for an aegrotat or compassionate grade from the appropriate Head of Department or Dean.
- f To make a recommendation for an aegrotat or compassionate grade, the Head of Department or Dean must certify that:
- (i) the candidate's coursework in the paper was well above the minimum pass standard or, where relevant, the minimum standard for a class of Honours
- and*
- (ii) for a candidate who sat the examination, the mark attained in the examination was lower than expected taking into account the candidate's coursework in that paper
- and*
- (iii) the candidate is in their opinion clearly worthy of a pass in the paper or, where relevant, to be awarded First or Second Class Honours.
- g If a recommendation is required for a paper with no coursework, the Head of Department or Dean may take into account the coursework and examination performance in any other papers for the same degree, where this is available to them.
- h When considering the application, the Senate or its representative may take into account the candidate's work in other papers, or approve an aegrotat or compassionate grade other than that recommended, as it sees fit.

- i The above is subject to the restrictions that:
- (i) honours may not be awarded to a candidate who has been granted an aegrotat or compassionate grade under this Regulation in respect of more than one third of the total points value of the degree or diploma.
  - (ii) a candidate for a master's degree in which Honours, Distinction or Merit is available may:
    - (a) instead of applying for aegrotat or compassionate consideration, apply to sit or resit all of the papers affected or
    - (b) apply for aegrotat or compassionate consideration in papers worth up to the points limit specified above, and to sit or resit any other affected papers in order to retain eligibility for Honours, Distinction or Merit.
- j A candidate who has applied for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration in any paper may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate or its representative to take another examination in that paper.
- k The provisions of Regulation 11 apply to:
- (i) any final written examination presented for a paper of a course of study for a degree, diploma, or certificate.
  - (ii) any final practical examination presented for a paper of a course of study for a degree, diploma, or certificate, other than a Music Performance examination.
- l The provisions of Regulation 11 apply (with necessary changes) to:
- (i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or the Degree of Master of Fine Arts.
  - (ii) the final submission in each semester of studio work for the Degrees of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.
- Note: The fees for Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration are listed under the Fees Regulations in this Calendar.*

## Reconsideration

- 12 a Following the decision of the Senate on an application for Aegrotat or Compassionate Consideration, the candidate may apply to the Director Academic Services for reconsideration of that decision.
- b An application for reconsideration must be made:
- (i) in writing to the Director Academic Services no later than four weeks after the student is notified of the Senate's decision

and

- (ii) must be accompanied by further evidence in support of the application for aegrotat or compassionate consideration.

## Written Tests

- 13 Where a percentage of the marks awarded for a paper is allocated to a prior written test, and candidates are prevented by temporary illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond their control from sitting the test, or consider that their performance in the test has been seriously impaired by any of those causes, then, if the conditions in Regulations 11c to 11f (with the necessary changes) are complied with, the candidates may on application and at the discretion of the Senate:
- a be permitted to sit another written test or
  - b receive a mark for the test based on the average of marks awarded for other coursework
  - or
  - c take a viva voce examination
  - or
  - d have the percentage of marks allocated to the test reallocated to the examination.

## Results Determination

- 14 In determining a candidate's result the examiners:
- a may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the paper
  - b are to give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required
  - c are to include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for on-course assessment in that paper.

## Grades and Marks

### 15 Pass Marks

- a **Bachelor's Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates**  
A pass mark is 50% or over.
- b **Master's Degrees**  
A pass mark is 50% or over. A pass is to be obtained in each of the components of the degree.

### 16 Pass Grades

There are ten pass grades:

A+	high first
A	clear first
A-	bare first
B+	high second
B	clear second
B-	bare second
C+	sound pass
C	pass
C-	marginal pass
	Conceded pass

**17 Fail Grades**

There are three fail grades:

D+	Marginal Fail
D	Clear Fail
D-	Poor Fail

**18 Conceded Passes**

- a Conceded passes apply only to papers taken towards a Bachelor's degree course (other than a Bachelor's (Honours) degree) or toward a diploma course comprising not fewer than 28 points.
- b A candidate may, at the discretion of the relevant Faculty, be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate is required.
- c A conceded pass, if granted, may not be declined by the candidate.
- d A conceded pass will apply only to the course of study for which it is awarded and may not be transferred or credited to any other course of study.
- e A candidate granted a conceded pass in a paper who wishes to take that paper again may do so only for Certificate of Proficiency.

**f For the degrees of:**

BAHED	BMus
BA	BMusEd
BCom	BProp
BEd	BSc
BEd(Tchg)	BScEd
BHSc	BTheol
LLB	

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions. One paper to a maximum value of 4 points may be conceded provided:

- (i) the concession will allow the student to complete the degree.
- (ii) the paper conceded is not a paper counting towards the student's major requirements.
- (iii) the student obtained a grade of D+ in the paper.
- (iv) the result was achieved in the last two semesters of enrolment, one of which may be a summer school.

*Note: a conceded pass will not be given for a paper failed at another university.*

**g For the degrees of:**

BArch	BE
BAS	BFA
BPlan	BOptom
BTech	

Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

- (i) that by the award of a conceded pass the student will complete a Part or all papers enrolled for in that year

and

- (ii) a maximum of 3 points per Part and a maximum of 3 points in any one academic year may be conceded

and

- (iii) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass in any paper the student must have achieved a grade of D+ and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that year.

**h Diplomas**

For all diplomas comprising 28 points or more a conceded pass may be awarded by a meeting of the Examiners for the Faculty concerned, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions. One paper to a maximum value of 3 points may be conceded provided:

- (i) that the conceded pass may only be awarded where it would permit the student to complete his/her diploma

and

- (ii) that the student has obtained a grade of D+ in that paper.

**i Conjoint Degrees**

For all conjoint degrees consideration for the award of conceded passes will be in accordance with the provisions for the particular degree as set out in (f) and (g) of this section.

**j Medical and Health Sciences****(i) For the degree of BHB:**

Each Part must be passed as a whole. Conceded passes will be awarded by a meeting of the Committee of BHB Examiners, provided that the Dean has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

- (a) that by award of a conceded pass the student will complete that Part

and

- (b) a maximum of 3 points in any one Part be conceded

and

- (c) that to be eligible for the award of a conceded pass the student must have achieved a grade of D+ in that paper (or papers) and an overall GPA of 2.5 or better in that Part.

Where a candidate has a fail grade of D or D+ in a paper (or papers) and the Examiners deem that the failure(s) may be redeemable by satisfactory completion of additional work then a pass in that Part may be awarded under the following provisions:

- (a) that the award of a grade for that paper (or papers) be deferred until a prescribed course of additional study and/or examination be completed to the satisfaction of the Examiners

and

- (b) deferred results be limited to a maximum of 3 points in any Part

and

- (c) that to be eligible for a deferred result a student must achieve an overall GPA of 1.00 or better (including the grade of the deferred result)

and

- (d) that the reassessed grade in that paper (or papers) be no greater than a grade of C+.

**(ii) For the degree of MBChB:**

Conceded passes in components of each paper will be awarded by a meeting of the MBChB Examiners for the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, provided that the Dean of the Faculty has the power to award where such power is authorised by the Examiners, in accordance with the following provisions:

**Parts I and II**

The student is required to pass each Part as a whole. Where a student has not achieved a pass in a particular component or components of a Part the Examiners may:

- (a) withhold the result pending the completion of specified additional work and/or examination to the satisfaction of the Examiners

and/or

- (b) grant a conceded pass for a single component of the Part. If in the opinion of the Examiners for MBChB a particular weakness in a component or components is such that it cannot be addressed by the setting of additional work and/or examination, the student will fail that Part.

**Part III**

The components of this Part are assessed departmentally during clinical attachments. A candidate will be deemed to have completed Part III successfully if passing assessments from each of the periods of that academic year are obtained. If a candidate fails to obtain a pass assessment a further period of assignment to that department will be required. This will involve postponement of qualification beyond the end of the Sixth Year.

## Deferred Results

**19 Bachelor of Optometry**

Where a weakness occurs in the clinical practice component in certain double semester Stage III and Stage IV papers, the result of the paper or papers will be deferred. In these circumstances, the candidate will be required to complete additional work to the satisfaction of the examiners. The work will be examined in the following February.

## Recount of Marks

- 20 By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of their official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting an examination may have the marks awarded for their paper recounted. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer, or any portion of an answer, submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

*Note: For the prescribed fee for an Application for Recount of Marks see the Fees Regulations in this Calendar. The fee is not refundable.*

## Availability of Scripts

- 21 By making application not later than three months after the date of the examination, a candidate may obtain a photocopy of their examinations script.

*Note: Examination scripts will normally be retained only for approximately four months after the examination period and thereafter destroyed.*

## Theses and Dissertations

- 22 Where a thesis or dissertation is required as part of an examination the following conditions apply.

**a Diplomas, Bachelor's and Honours Degrees**

Binding requirements for Diplomas, Bachelor's and Honours Degrees will be defined by the Faculty.

**b Master's Degrees**

Details of the submission and binding requirements for a thesis or dissertation for a master's degree are listed in the Generic Master's Regulations.

**c Degree of Doctor of Philosophy**

(i) Details of the submission and binding requirements for PhD theses are contained in the PhD regulations and guidelines.

(ii) On completion of the examination, the candidate is to submit three hard bound copies of the thesis to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office. A short abstract not exceeding 350 words is to be bound into each copy of the thesis. The

- Postgraduate and Scholarships Office is to deposit two copies with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the relevant Department.
- 23 In any thesis or dissertation, unacknowledged copying or plagiarism is not acceptable and is treated as an examination offence.

**Notes:**

- (a) *In the case of PhD theses, once the degree has been awarded a further unbound copy of the thesis and abstract may be supplied to the University Library if the candidate wishes to have the thesis published by University Microfilms International. Information regarding this will be forwarded to the candidate when the degree is awarded.*
- (b) *Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet Guide to the Presentation of Theses from the Library before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis or dissertation. A clear, legible type style is to be used.*
- (c) *Authors of theses or dissertations have a right to impose conditions restricting the reproduction of their work for such a period as they may stipulate without however curtailing the University Librarian's right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of Section 56 of the Copyright Act (1994).*
- (d) *Where a thesis contains commercially sensitive material the author may request from the Senate or its representative a restriction of access to the thesis for a limited period. Such a period shall normally be for one year but may be renewed for a further year.*
- (e) *Where it is suspected that a thesis or dissertation contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis or dissertation subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.*
- (f) *Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis or dissertation is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.*
- (g) *Where a thesis or dissertation has been presented as part of a degree which:*
  - (i) *has been awarded but the thesis or dissertation itself is failed, that thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the Library.*
  - (ii) *has not been awarded, the thesis or dissertation is not to be deposited in the Library irrespective of whether the thesis or dissertation itself has been given a pass or fail grade.*

**References of the Senate**

- 24 For the purposes of these regulations "Senate" indicates any duly empowered delegate of the Senate.

# General Regulations

Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992	43
Availability of Academic Dress	45
The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991	45
The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998	46
Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships	47
Information Technology Systems and Services	47
Computer System Regulations	48
Library Regulations	48

## GENERAL REGULATIONS

### Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992

- 1 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council and at a meeting of the Council.
  - 2 Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded by the Chancellor, or if they are absent from the meeting or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, by the Vice-Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to confer degrees or award diplomas at a particular ceremony.
  - 3 Every recipient of a degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that their Degree has been conferred and stating the class of Honours (if any awarded).
  - 4 Every diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.
  - 5 At a specified time or times each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University to confer Degrees and award Diplomas. Persons wishing to have their degree conferred or diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall make application to the Registrar not later than the date specified in the Calendar for this purpose.
  - 6 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees shall be as follows: *"By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME] confer the degrees stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University."*
  - 7 The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to award diplomas shall be as follows: *"By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME] award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University."*
  - 8 The academic dress worn by members of the University at any public ceremony of the University shall be the costume appropriate to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted *ad eundem statum* may wear the academic costume of their own university. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate the only academic dress they may wear is an undergraduate gown and the scarf appropriate to their diploma.
  - 9 The academic costumes of the University of Auckland shall be as follows:
- a The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel. The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel. The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.
- The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with a black silk tassel.
- The robe for the Kaumatua and the Kuia is the Fellows gown of the colour University blue to be worn with a black scarf lined with the colour University blue bearing on each lapel the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with a black silk tassel.
- b The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured satin and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured satin only.
- The hoods for the Bachelor's and Master's degrees are as follows:
- | Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts |   |
|--|---|
| BAS, MAS                                     | lemon lining  |
| BArch, MArch                                 | lemon lining; two 25mm lemon bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood |
| MBldgSc                                      | lemon lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin                     |
| BFA, MFA                                     | gold lining   |
| BProp, MProp                                 | silver grey lining  |
| BProp(Hons)                                  | silver grey lining; 25mm silver grey band on the outside edge of the hood       |
| BPlan, MPlan                                 | chartreuse green lining   |
| MPlanPrac                                    | chartreuse green lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin          |
- | Arts                |  |
|---------------------|--|
| BA, MA,<br>BA(Hons) | pink lining<br>pink lining; 25mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood |
| BMusEd              | emerald green lining; 25mm white band on the edge of the satin             |
| MLitt               | pink lining; 75mm pink band on the outside edge of the hood                |
- | Business and Economics   |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| BCom, MCom<br>BCom(Hons) | orange lining<br>orange lining; 25mm orange band on the outside edge of the hood |

MComLaw	orange lining; 25mm light blue band on the edge of the satin
MIntBus	orange lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MMgt	orange lining; 25mm tan band on the edge of the satin
MTaxS	orange lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MBA	burgundy lining
<b>Education</b>	
BEd, MEd	emerald green lining
BEd(Tchg)	emerald green lining
<b>Engineering</b>	
BE, ME	dark violet lining
MEngSt	dark violet lining; 25mm light brown band on the edge of the satin
MEMgt	dark violet lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
<b>Interfaculty</b>	
BScEd	emerald green lining; 25mm dark blue band on the edge of the satin
BTech	dark blue lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin
MEdMgt	emerald green lining; 25mm orange band on the edge of the satin
MHealthMgt	lilac lining; 25mm orange band on the edge of the satin
MOR	dark violet lining; 25mm taupe band on the edge of the satin
<b>Laws</b>	
LLB, LLM	light blue lining
LLB(Hons)	light blue lining; 25mm light blue band on the outside edge of the hood
LLM(Envir)	light blue lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
<b>Medicine and Health Science</b>	
BHB, MHB, MMedSc	crimson lining
BHB(Hons)	crimson lining; 25 mm crimson band on the outside edge of the hood
MBChB	crimson lining; two 25mm crimson bands, 25mm apart, on the outside edge of the hood
MAud	lilac lining; 25mm dark brown band on the edge of the satin
MHSc	lilac lining
MPH	lilac lining; 25mm crimson band on the edge of the satin
<b>Music</b>	
BMus, MMus	white lining
BMus(Hons)	white lining, 25mm white band on the outside edge of the hood
<b>Science</b>	
BSc, MSc	dark blue lining
BSc(Hons)	dark blue lining; 25mm dark blue band on the outside edge of the hood
BOptom	blue-green lining
<b>Joint Board of Studies</b>	
BTtheol, MTtheol	forest green lining

- c The hood for a Bachelor with Honours degree is as for the relevant Bachelor's degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the outside of the hood, alongside the fur. The colour of the ribbon band is the same colour as the lining.
- The hood for a Bachelor's degree for which the prerequisite is another Bachelor's degree within the same Faculty, is as for a Bachelor with Honours degree, with the addition of a second 25mm band at a distance of 25mm from the first band. Both bands are the same colour as the lining.

Where there is more than one Master's or Bachelor's degree within a Faculty, the hoods for such degrees are lined with satin in the colour approved by Council. The first such degree will have no ribbon band, but subsequent degrees of this nature will be distinguished by the addition of a 25mm band on the edge of the satin. The colour of the ribbon band for the first subsequent degree within a Faculty will be dark brown, and any further subsequent degrees of this nature within the Faculty will be in another colour which is not taupe, nor unless otherwise approved, the colour used to line the hoods for any other degree.

The hood for an Interfaculty Bachelor's degree or Master's degree is lined with the colour of the Faculty primarily responsible for the degree, with the addition of a 25mm ribbon band on the edge of the satin. Where there are two Faculties involved, the colour of the ribbon band is the colour of the hood lining of the second Faculty. Where more than two Faculties are involved, the colour of the ribbon band is taupe.

- d The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Education, Doctor of Fine Arts, Doctor of Medicine and Doctor of Music is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings of 50mm wide satin. The hood is made wholly of satin and this and the facings of the gown are of the following colours for the different degrees:

<b>Education</b>	emerald green
<b>Fine Arts</b>	gold
<b>Medicine</b>	crimson
<b>Music</b>	white

- e The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, with the addition of 100mm satin facings, made up of 75mm of scarlet edged with 25mm of gold. The hood is made wholly of scarlet satin.

- f The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, and Doctor of Science is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of black silk, or scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of satin, and are of the following colours for the different degrees:

<b>Engineering</b>	dark violet
<b>Laws</b>	light blue
<b>Literature</b>	pink
<b>Science</b>	dark blue

- g The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel. The cap for all Doctors other than officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

**Note:** The colour of the lining of the hood for the degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Master's degree to which the MPhil relates.

- h The scarf for a diploma is to be made of the same black material as the gown with a band of colour in plain satin as in existing hoods down the centre edge. The colour is to match the degree cluster most closely associated with the diploma. The lining is to be the same colour as the band. The width of the scarf at the base is to be 140mm in total, the black being 100mm and the colour 40mm, and narrowing behind the neck. A band of the lining colour is to be stepped down from the inside edge to the outside edge of the black material at the base of each side of the scarf. The diploma scarves are as follows:

Architecture	lemon band and lining
Property	silver grey band and lining
Planning	chartreuse green band and lining
Arts	pink band and lining
Commerce	burgundy band and lining
Education	emerald green band and lining
Engineering	dark violet band and lining
Fine Arts	gold band and lining
Law	light blue band and lining
Music	white band and lining
Medicine	crimson band and lining
Science	dark blue band and lining
Theology	forest green band and lining

- 10 The gown for a Fellow of the University of Auckland will be an Undergraduate Gown of the colour University Blue bearing on the left front lapel the coat of arms of the University. No hood or cap shall be worn.

## Availability of Academic Dress

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, Scarves, Trenchers and Tudor Bonnets. These are available for hire and sale Tuesday to Thursday from 10.00am until 2.30pm throughout the year. Details may be obtained from the Academic Dress Auckland, 13 Mercury Lane, Newton, phone 359 9099. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with their Application for Conferment of Degree Form.

## The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991.

Pursuant to Section 194(1)(g) of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate, hereby makes the following statute:

- 1 This statute may be cited as the Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991.
- 2 The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees on any person who completes a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the regulations for that qualification.

Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education	BAHED
Bachelor of Architectural Studies	BAS
Bachelor of Architecture	BArch
Bachelor of Arts	BA
Bachelor of Arts (Honours)	BA(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom(Hons)
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	BEd(Tchg)
Bachelor of Engineering	BE
Bachelor of Fine Arts	BFA
Bachelor of Health Science	BHSc
Bachelor of Human Biology	BHB
Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours)	BHB(Hons)
Bachelor of Laws	LLB
Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery	MBChB
Bachelor of Music	BMus
Bachelor of Music (Honours)	BMus(Hons)
Bachelor of Music Education	BMusEd
Bachelor of Nursing	BNurs
Bachelor of Nursing (Honours)	BNurs(Hons)
Bachelor of Optometry	BOptom
Bachelor of Pharmacy	BPharm
Bachelor of Planning	BPlan
Bachelor of Property	BProp
Bachelor of Property (Honours)	BProp(Hons)
Bachelor of Science	BSc
Bachelor of Science (Honours)	BSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Science Education	BScEd
Bachelor of Technology	BTech
Bachelor of Theology	BTheol
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce	BA/BCom
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering	BA/BE
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Fine Arts	BA/BFA
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Health Science	BA/BHSc
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music	BA/BMus
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Property	BA/BProp
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science	BA/BSc
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology	BA/BTheol
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws	BA/LLB
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BA/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	BCom/BEd(Tchg)
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering	BCom/BE
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Health Science	BCom/BHSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music	BCom/BMus
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property	BCom/BProp
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science	BCom/BSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Theology	BA/LLB
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BCom/LLB
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)/Bachelor of Science	BEd(Tchg)/BSc
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Property	BE/BProp
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science	BE/BSc
Bachelor of Health Sciences/Bachelor of Laws	BHSc/LLB
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science	BMus/BSc
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Theology	BMus/BTheol
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science	BProp/BSc
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws	BProp/LLB
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BProp/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology	BSc/BTheol
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws	BSc/LLB
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours)	BSc/LLB(Hons)
Master of Architectural Studies	MAS
Master of Architecture	MArch
Master of Arts	MA
Master of Audiology	MAud
Master of Building Science	MBldgSc
Master of Business Administration	MBA
Master of Commerce	MCom
Master of Commercial Law	MComLaw
Master of Creative and Performing Arts	MCPA
Master of Education	MED
Master of Educational Management	MEdMgt
Master of Engineering	ME
Master of Engineering Management	MEMgt
Master of Engineering Studies	MEngSt
Master of Fine Arts	MFA

Master of Health Management	MHealthMgt	Diploma in Science Education	DipSciEd
Master of Health Sciences	MHSc	Diploma in Sports Medicine	DipSportMed
Master of International Business	MIntBus	Diploma in Teaching (Primary)	DipTchg(Primary)
Master of Laws	LLM	Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)	DipTchg(Sec)
Master of Laws in Environmental Law	LLM(Envir)	Diploma in Technology Education	DipTechEd
Master of Literature	MLitt	Graduate Diploma in Arts	GradDipArts
Master of Management	MMgt	Graduate Diploma in Arts Management	GradDipArtsMgt
Master of Medical Science	MMedSc	Graduate Diploma in Business	GradDipBus
Master of Music	MMus	Graduate Diploma in Commerce	GradDipCom
Master of Operations Research	MOR	Graduate Diploma in Education	GradDipEd
Master of Planning	MPlan	Graduate Diploma in Science	GradDipSci
Master of Planning Practice	MPlanPrac	Graduate Diploma in Theology	GradDipTheol
Master of Property	MProp	Graduate Diploma in Translation Studies	GradDipTranslationStud
Master of Public Health	MPH		
Master of Science	MSc		
Master of Taxation Studies	MTaxS		
Master of Theology	MTheol		
Doctor of Education	EdD		
Doctor of Engineering	DEng		
Doctor of Fine Arts	DocFA		
Doctor of Laws	LLD		
Doctor of Literature	LittD		
Doctor of Medicine	MD		
Doctor of Music	DMus		
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD		
Doctor of Science	DSc		
and to award the following diplomas in:			
Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine			
Diploma in Counselling	DipComEmMed	Diploma in Fine Arts	PGDipFA
Diploma in Drama	DipCouns	Diploma in Forensic Science	PGDipForensic
Diploma in Engineering	DipDrama	Diploma in Health Sciences	PGDipHSc
Diploma in Engineering (Transportation)	DipEng(Transp)	Diploma in Language Teaching	PGDipLT
Diploma in Environmental Management	DipEnvirMgt	Diploma in Legal Studies	PGDipLS
Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology	DipGeothermTech	Diploma in Medical Science	PGDipMedSc
Diploma in Geriatric Medicine	DipGeriatMed	Diploma in Property	PGDipProp
Diploma in Labour Studies	DipLabourStudies	Diploma in Science	PGDipSci
Diploma in Mathematics Education	DipMathsEd		
Diploma in Music	DipMus		
Diploma in Music (Advanced)	DipMus(Adv)		
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	DipObstMedGyn		
Diploma in Occupational Medicine	DipOccupMed		
Diploma in Operations Research	DipOR		
Diploma in Paediatrics	DipPaed		
Diploma in Performing Arts	DipPerformArts		
Diploma in Professional Ethics	DipProfEthics		
Diploma in Public Health	DipPH		
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology	DipPulpPaper		

## The Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998

Pursuant to sections 192 and 194 of the Education Act 1989 and section 20 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Council of the University makes the following statute:

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998 and shall come into force on the 16 March 1998.
- 2 The Council may at its discretion:
  - a Confer the following honorary degrees:
    - Doctor of Laws
    - Doctor of Science
    - Doctor of Literature
    - Doctor of Music
    - Doctor of Engineering
    - Doctor of the University of Auckland
    - A Master's Degree in any Faculty of the University; and
  - b Award the title "Fellow of the University" ("Fellowship").
- 3 The University Honours Committee of the Council shall consider nominations and make

and to award the following Postgraduate diplomas:

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology	PGDipAppPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	PGDipArts
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science	PGDipBldgSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	PGDipClinPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce	PGDipCom
Postgraduate Diploma in Education	PGDipEd
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology	PGDipEdPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts	PGDipFA
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science	PGDipForensic
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences	PGDipHSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching	PGDipLT
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies	PGDipLS
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science	PGDipMedSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Property	PGDipProp
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	PGDipSci

- 3 The Council shall have the power to confer the following Honorary Degrees in accordance with the provisions of the Honorary Degrees Regulations 1998.

Doctor of Engineering  
Doctor of Literature  
Doctor of Laws  
Doctor of Music  
Doctor of Science  
Doctor of the University of Auckland  
A Master's Degree in any Faculty of the University

- 4 The Degrees Statute 1990 is hereby repealed.

recommendations to the Council for the conferring of any Honorary Degree or Fellowship under this Statute.

- 4 The University Honours Committee shall henceforth consist of:
  - a the Chancellor who shall be the Chair of the Committee
  - b the Vice-Chancellor
  - c the Pro-Chancellor
  - d one member appointed by the Council
  - e two members of Senate elected by the Senate
  - f the President of the Auckland University Students' Association.
- 5 The Council may, from time to time, approve guidelines for the award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships and, in making its recommendations, the University Honours Committee shall ensure that it complies with all those guidelines.

- 6 The Council may also, in its discretion and on the recommendation of the University Honours Committee:
- award the title "Professor Emeritus" to a retired member of the academic staff who held the office of a Professor of the University immediately before his or her retirement.
  - award the title "University Librarian Emeritus" to a retired member of staff who held the office of University Librarian immediately before his or her retirement and who has a record of long and distinguished service to the University as the University Librarian.
- 7.1 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of an Honorary Doctor's Degree:
- Any person who:
    - is academically distinguished, or has made a distinguished contribution in creative or artistic fields, and has, or has had, some intimate connection with the University

or

    - has shown strong interest in the well-being of the University by benefactions, or in other appropriate ways

or

    - is of international repute and is visiting, or has visited the University in an official capacity

or

    - Any other person approved for the purpose
- 7.2 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of an Honorary Master's Degree:
- any member of the general staff who has given long and distinguished service to the University
  - any member of the academic staff who does not hold a degree
  - any other person approved for the purpose after consultation with Education Committee on behalf of the Senate.
- 7.3 The University Honours Committee may recommend to the Council, for the conferment of a Fellowship, a person who:
- has made a unique and valuable contribution to the University  
and
  - is not a permanent member of staff.
- 8 A nomination for the conferment of an Honorary Degree or a Fellowship may be made by any three persons each of whom is a member of the Council or of the Senate or of both these bodies; and shall be made confidentially to the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with the relevant provisions of the guidelines in force under clause 5 of this Statute.
- 9 The Honorary Degrees Regulations 1978 and The Fellow of the University of Auckland Statute 1992 are both hereby repealed.

## Guidelines for the Award of Honorary Degrees and Fellowships

- A nomination for an honorary degree or for the award of a Fellowship shall be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor and signed by three persons each of whom shall be a member of the Council or of the Senate or of both these bodies.
- Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement outlining in sufficient detail the career, standing and qualifications of the nominee and the grounds under clauses 7.1, 7.2 or 7.3 for conferring the degree or awarding the Fellowship.
- The Vice-Chancellor shall refer each nomination and the accompanying statement to the University Honours Committee or Council.
- If Council approves a recommendation that an honorary degree be conferred or a fellowship be awarded the Vice-Chancellor shall invite the nominee to accept the award.
- The conferring of honorary doctorate degrees shall not be confined to a Graduation Ceremony but shall be arranged at the discretion of the Council.
- The conferring of an honorary master's degree will, except in very exceptional circumstances, take place at a Graduation Ceremony.
- The award of a Fellowship shall be arranged at the discretion of the Council.

## Information Technology Systems and Services

ITSS provides core networking and computing services to members of the University. ITSS is responsible for the development and management of the data and telephone networks throughout the University. It also manages such computing services as UNIX systems for general processing and Novell file servers. Its mainframe systems provide widespread appropriate access to academic,

financial, library and personnel records. These services operate continuously and may be accessed from any computer or terminal attached to the University network.

Many departments, schools and faculties also maintain computer systems and facilities for use by their staff and students.

## Computer System Regulations

Pursuant to section 22 of the University of Auckland Act, 1961 the Council of the University makes the following regulations:

- 1 These regulations may be cited as the Computer System Regulations 1975; they come into force on 1 January 1976.
- 2 In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires "System" means any Computer System controlled and operated by the Council, whether at the Computer Centre established in the University or elsewhere. "Director" in relation to any System means the person authorised by the Council to control it.
- 3 A student, or any other member of the University, may not:
  - a without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System  
or
  - b obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information to which they are not entitled  
or
  - c use the system to make unauthorised use of any other system, whether in the University or outside it  
or
  - d wilfully impede or attempt to impede the operation or activity of any other user

or

- e use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred
  - (i) by the University, without the consent of their Head of Department and the Head of any other Department concerned.
  - (ii) by any person other than the University, without the consent of that other person.
- 4 a Any breach of Regulation 3 of these regulations is to be deemed a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.
- b (i) Without prejudice to the application and operation of the Disciplinary Regulations, the Director may exclude from use of the System, for such period as they think fit, any person who has done anything in breach of Regulation 3 or has misused or attempted to misuse the System in any way.
- (ii) The Director is to report immediately any such exclusion to the Vice-Chancellor.
- (iii) Any person so excluded may appeal to the Council against the exclusion.

**Note:** Application to use a Computer System must be made to the person in control — that is, to the Director of the Computer Centre or, in the case of a system under the control of a Head of Department, to that Head of Department or nominee.

## Library Regulations

The name of the Library is the University of Auckland Library. It may also be described by its Māori name: Te Tumu Herenga. Variants of this name may be used to describe the individual libraries in the library system.

- 1 These regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and come into force on 1 January, 1971.
- 2 Except where otherwise stated:
  - a these regulations apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Architecture Property and Planning, Audio Visual, Biological Sciences, ClockTower, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Te Hukatai (Māori Studies), Medicine, Music, Off-Campus Storage, Science, Tamaki and such other sections as may be added by the Senate, and 'Library' where used in these regulations refers to all of the above;
  - b in these regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written, photographic, audio-visual and machine-readable material.

### Hours of Opening

- 3 The hours of opening are posted in each Library and are to be found for all libraries on the Library's website: <http://www.auckland.ac.nz/lbr/hours.htm> or by using the telephone services offered. These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation will be appropriately notified.

### Readers

- 4 a All members of the University Council, all University staff and all enrolled students of the University, are deemed readers for the purpose of these regulations and may:
  - (i) use all sections of the Library  
and
  - (ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it, provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless they are currently enrolled as such.
- b By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause (a) of this regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.
- c The University Librarian may at any time require from any reader as a condition of that reader's use of the Library and borrowing facilities that they pay to the University a sum of not more than \$500 as a deposit to be applied in payment or part payment of any sum for which they may become liable under Regulation 6c. Any balance of the deposit shall be refunded on the termination of their use of the Library.

- d Persons admitted as readers under clause (b) of this regulation may be charged fees according to a schedule which will be determined by Council on the recommendation of Library Committee from time to time. No fee will be charged to retired members of the University staff or such persons as the University Librarian may determine.

### Borrowing

- 5 a No reader may borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these regulations.
- b The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian. Borrowers must present each book at the exit for issuing, along with their University identity card. The due date is set at the time of issue, renewal, or recall. Borrowing ceases 15 minutes before closing.
- c Any person on leaving the Library must on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.
- d Unless a book on the open shelves is marked 'Not to be borrowed' or is otherwise restricted, it may be borrowed for 60 days or for such shorter periods as the University Librarian may decide. Glass Case books and other restricted collection items without 'Not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for not longer than seven days non-renewable. All other materials are to be used only in the Library except that periodicals which are borrowable may be issued for seven days non-renewable loan, and theses for 60 days. Borrowers are required to return or renew books by the date due.
- e All books are subject to recall within 24 hours at any time during the year, including study breaks and summer vacation. Borrowers who fail to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours incur a fine (including GST) of \$3.00 plus \$3.00 for each further 24 hours that the book is overdue. Borrowers who retain other books beyond the due date for return incur a fine (including GST) of 25c per day whether a notice has been sent or not.
- f The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue; a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the due date, even though no notice has been received.
- g Books may be renewed at the expiry of a loan period at loans desks, or by using the renewal facility available via Voyager (the on-line catalogue). Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian.
- h Readers may reserve books which are on loan. The length of loan allowed depends on the number of other readers who are waiting

for the book. Borrowers who return limited loan reserved books late incur a fine (including GST) of \$3.00 per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue. Excessive numbers of reservations may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian.

- i Books which are in heavy demand may be available in short loan collections. These books will be issued for a specified period and normally may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight or 3 day loans. Failure to return short loan books on time incurs a fine (including GST) of 5c per volume for each minute for which the book is not returned.
- j When the Library is closed books may be returned through after-hours slots where provided (e.g. the main concourse outside the General Library building).
- k Staff and graduate students may apply to borrow books from the library of another institution through the Interlibrary Loan and Document Delivery Service. Undergraduate students may apply with the endorsement of a member of the academic staff. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by the owning library.
- l The Recorded Music Collection in the General Library is available for borrowing on payment of a subscription determined by the University Librarian from time to time.
- m Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian.
- n Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.
- o Identity cards are not transferable; any loss must be immediately reported to the Library in order to block unauthorised use.

### Discipline

- 6 a Under no circumstances may a book be passed on to another reader without being reissued in that reader's name. Where this regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued remains liable for all fines or fees payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue, recalled, or lost.
- b Every reader must inform the Library at once of any change of their address.
- c (i) Readers are responsible for, and are to make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement or repair, readers may be charged an administration fee of \$15 (including GST) whether or not the book, if lost, is subsequently found and returned in good order.

- (ii) The loss of a book must be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.
  - (iii) A lost book remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund (in whole or part, according to the condition of the book on return) will be made for it but the administration fee may be retained.
  - d A reader must not deface or mark any book or any piece of library furniture or property.
  - e The reservation of seats in the Library is not permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.
  - f There is to be no noisy or disruptive behaviour in public reading areas. Cellphones must only be used in designated areas.
  - g Bottles of ink must not be brought into the Library.
  - h Readers may not smoke or consume food or drink, other than water in approved non-spillable containers, in any part of the Library open to readers. Any authorised librarian may confiscate food and unapproved drink brought in a consumable state into the Library.
  - i A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time; all readers must vacate the Library by closing time.
  - j Library fines or bills should be paid at the loans desk of the Library concerned.
  - k Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due:
    - (i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit.
    - (ii) the Discipline Committee may impose on the reader any of the following penalties: prohibition of the sitting of examinations; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.
  - l A reader can not borrow from the Library while fines or charges are outstanding in excess of specified sums (currently \$10 for students and \$50 for staff).
  - m In the case of any reader who acts or behaves in the Library in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these regulations.
  - (i) an authorised librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library and, if that person is a staff member or student, may impose a fine, not exceeding \$10, on that person
- and*
- (ii) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit.
  - n A reader must not knowingly fail to identify themselves if required to do so, or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made, by any authorised librarian in order to maintain good order and discipline.
  - o Where a penalty is imposed on any reader under these regulations, the Council, if requested by that reader, is to arrange for a review of the amount of the penalty.
  - p Nothing in these regulations limits the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Statute 1998.
- Note:** *The unauthorised borrowing, removal or defacement of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.*

### Copyright

- 7 Every reader using copying facilities in the Library must duly comply with the laws on copyright.

**Note:**

*A copyright owner is entitled to take legal action against a person who infringes their copyright. Unless otherwise permitted by the Copyright Act 1994, unauthorised copying of a work in which copyright subsists may infringe the copyright in that work.*

*Where making one copy of a work or part of a work is fair dealing under Section 43 of the Copyright Act 1994 making that copy is not an infringement of the copyright in that work.*

*To determine whether copying for research or private study is fair dealing it is necessary to have regard to the following matters:*

- a the purpose of the copying
- b the nature of the work copied
- c whether the work could have been obtained within a reasonable time at an ordinary commercial price
- d the effect of the copying on the potential market for, or value of, the work
- e where part of a work is copied the amount and substantiality of the part copied taken in relation to the whole work.

*Nothing in this Section of the Copyright Act 1994 authorises the making of more than one copy of the same work or the same part of a work on any one occasion.*

*Staff wishing to make multiple copies of copyright material for use in a course of instruction must ensure such copying complies with the guidelines set out in the brochure "Copyright on Campus" distributed to all staff.*

# Regulations

<b>Architecture</b>	52
<b>Property</b>	60
<b>Planning</b>	65
<b>Fine Arts</b>	70
<b>Arts</b>	76
<b>Education</b>	101
<b>Music</b>	112
<b>Business and Economics</b>	121
<b>Engineering</b>	138
<b>Law</b>	149
<b>Medical and Health Sciences</b>	156
<b>Science</b>	181
<b>Theology</b>	207
<b>Interfaculty</b>	211
<b>Conjoints</b>	224

# REGULATIONS

## The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies - BAS

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student for this degree needs to pass papers chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I, II and III as follows:

#### **Part I**

Core papers (14 points):

- 750.100 Design 1
- 750.101 Design 2
- 752.100 Introduction to Architectural Computing
- 752.101 Architectural Drawing 1
- 754.100 Introduction to Modern Architecture
- 754.101 Introduction to Architectural Theory
- 758.100 Construction and Structure 1
- 758.101 Introduction to Architectural Science

#### **Part II**

Core papers (12 points):

- 750.200 Design 3
- 750.201 Design 4
- 752.200 Computer Aided Design
- 752.201 Architectural Drawing 2
- 758.200 Construction and Structure 2
- 758.201 Environment and Services

and at least 2 points from 754.200 - 754.273.

#### **Part III**

Core papers (7 points):

- 750.300 Design 5
- 750.301 Design 6
- 756.300 New Zealand Building Industry

and 2 points from 754.300 - 754.329

and 1 point from 758.301 - 758.304

and 4 points from 750.374-750.377

752.300-752.377

754.300-754.377

756.301-756.377

758.300-758.377

or from papers listed for other courses as approved by the Head of School.

### Variations

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

**Note:** *The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year course, recognised by the Architects Education and Registration Board and the New Zealand Institute of Architects for registration and professional membership. It has been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A student wishing to qualify for registration and professional membership must now satisfy the requirements for both the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.*

## The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture - BArch

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
    - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies at this University
- or
- b gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.

- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies but who, for that degree, has:
    - a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points
- and
- b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III

may, with the approval of the Head of School enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies not be completed in this time, the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 a A student needs to pass papers from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I and II as follows:

#### Part I

##### Core papers (10 points):

- 750.400 Design 7
- 750.401 Design 8
- 756.401 Project Management Module A
- 756.402 Project Management Module B
- 758.400 Construction and Structure 3

##### Elective papers:

at least 4 points from:

- 750.474 - 750.477
- 752.400 - 752.477
- 753.400
- 754.400 - 754.477
- 756.401 - 756.477
- 758.401 - 758.477

#### Part II

##### Core papers (9 points):

- 750.500 Design 9
- 750.501 Design 10
- 756.501 Practice Management Module A
- 756.502 Practice Management Module B

##### Elective papers:

at least 5 points from:

- 750.574 - 750.577
- 752.570 - 752.577
- 753.590 - 753.595
- 754.570 - 754.577
- 756.570 - 756.577
- 758.500 - 758.577

- b Of the elective papers:
- 2 points must be from the elective papers 754.400 - 754.423
  - 1 point must be from 758.401 - 758.423
  - with the approval of the Head of the School of Architecture, up to 4 points may be from papers listed for Part III in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies, but not already passed for that degree, and/or papers in other courses of study as approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 6 Where a student's average grade is sufficiently high, this degree may be awarded with Honours. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

**Commencement**

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

*Note: The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year course which has now been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.*

## The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies - MAS

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies

or

b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

or

c any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.

- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:

a no more than 4 points left to complete

and

b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification

may, with the approval of the Head of School, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies will be suspended until they have been completed.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study consists of:

- a 753.700 Research Methods 1  
753.701 Research Methods 2

- b Elective papers:

4 points approved by the Head of the School of Architecture as relevant to the topic of the Thesis or Research Report from:

750.770 - 750.777

752.770 - 752.777

754.770 - 754.777

- 756.770 - 756.777  
758.770 - 758.777
- c (i) 753.797 Thesis  
*and*  
8 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above  
*or*  
(ii) 753.792 Research Report  
*and*  
12 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above
- d In place of the elective papers required under Regulation 4c above, a student may substitute papers from those listed in the Course Schedule:  
(i) for the Degree of Master of Building Science  
*or*  
(ii) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture but not already passed for that degree  
*or*  
(iii) with the approval of the Head of the School of Architecture, for any other course provided such papers are deemed to be related to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.
- 
- Thesis**
- 5 a 753.797 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.
- c The thesis is normally to be submitted according to the schedule in Regulation 2 of the General Regulations - Master's Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.
- Research Report**
- 6 a 753.792 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.
- c The research report is normally to be submitted according to the schedule in Regulation 2 of the General Regulations - Master's Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.
- Variations**
- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Honours**
- 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:  
(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.  
(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.
- Commencement**
- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.
- 

## The Degree of Master of Architecture - MArch

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture  
*or*  
b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Architecture and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.

- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:

- a no more than 2 points left to complete  
and
- b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification

may, with the approval of the Head of School, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Architecture will be suspended until they have been completed.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study consists of:
- 

- a 753.701 Research Methods 2
- b (i) 753.795 Thesis  
*or*  
(ii) 753.790 Research Report  
*and*

4 points from papers approved by the Head of the School of Architecture for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies or the Degree of Master of Building Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree, or any other course appropriate to be taken for this Degree.

---

#### **Thesis**

- 5 a 753.795 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.
  - c The thesis is normally to be submitted according to the schedule in Regulation 2 of the General Regulations - Master's Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.

#### **Research Report**

- 6 a 753.790 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.
  - c The research report is normally to be submitted according to the schedule in Regulation 2 of the General Regulations - Master's Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.

#### **Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Honours**

- 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded
    - (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
    - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

#### **Commencement**

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

## The Degree of Master of Building Science - MBldgSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Masters Degrees and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies

or

b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

or

c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

or

d any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.

- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:

a no more than 4 points left to complete

and

b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification

may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Building Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of:

a 753.700 Research Methods 1  
753.701 Research Methods 2

b Elective papers:

8 points approved by the Head of Department from:

758.700 Fire Protection

758.701 Building Health

758.702 Building Intelligence

758.703 Facilities Management

and papers 758.770-758.777

c either:

(i) 753.796 Thesis (12 points)

and

4 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above

or:

(ii) 753.791 Research Report (8 points)

and

8 points from elective papers listed in Regulation 4b above

d In place of the elective papers required under Regulation 4c above, a student may substitute elective papers from those listed in the Course Schedule:

(i) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree

or

(ii) with the approval of the Head of the School of Architecture, for any other course of study provided such papers are deemed to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.

- Thesis**
- 5 a 753.796 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.
- c The thesis is normally to be submitted according to the schedule in Regulation 2 of the General Regulations - Master's Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.
- Research Report**
- 6 a 753.791 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.
- c The research report is normally to be submitted according to the schedule in Regulation 2 of the General Regulations - Master's Degrees. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture.
- Variations**
- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Honours**
- 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
- (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
  - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.
- Commencement**
- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science - PGDipBldgSc

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
- a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies  
*or*
  - b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture  
*or*
  - c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering  
*or*
  - d any equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for one of the qualifications listed in Regulation 1 but who, for that qualification, has:
- a no more than 2 points left to complete  
*and*
  - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at the highest level of that qualification
- may, with the approval of the Head of Department, enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the qualification must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should this requirement not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science will be suspended until they have been completed.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 A student for this diploma needs to pass:
- 

- a 753.600 Research Methods 1A
  - b 8 points from 756.670 - 756.677, 758.670 - 758.677
  - c 4 points from:
    - (i) 756.670 - 756.677  
758.670 - 758.677
    - or
    - (ii) from papers for the Degree of Master of Architecture
    - or
    - (iii) from papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture but not already passed for that degree
    - or
    - (iv) with the approval of the Head of the Department or Architecture, for any master's degree provided such papers are relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this diploma and have not already been taken for any other course of study.
- 

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Property - BProp

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II and III as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
- b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

### Bachelor of Property Course Schedule

#### Part I

765.111	Valuation 1
765.141	Construction
475.108	Statistics for Commerce
600.101	Accounting Information
610.101	Law, Commerce and Government
616.101	Microeconomics
616.111	Macroeconomics

#### Part II

765.211	Valuation 2
765.221	Property Marketing
765.231	Property Management
765.241	Land Use Planning and Controls
765.251	Property Finance
765.261	Property Economics
765.271	Property Law

#### Part III

12 points to be selected from the following:	
765.311	Valuation 3
765.312	Plant and Machinery Valuation
765.321	Advanced Property Marketing
765.331	Advanced Property Management
765.332	Property Management Technologies
765.342	Property Development
765.343	Advanced Construction
765.351	Advanced Property Finance and Investment
765.362	Property Research Methods
765.381	Special Topic: Building Economics
765.382	Special Topic: Māori Land Issues

2 points to be selected from:

765.371	Property Project
765.372	Applied Valuation Project

### Practical Requirements

- 3 A student for this degree must participate in skills workshops as required by, and to the satisfaction of, the Head of the Department of Property. A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Head of the Department of Property confirmation that the student has complied with this requirement.

<b>Conjoint Degrees</b>	4	Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.
<b>Variations</b>	5	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
<b>Commencement</b>	6	These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1993 Regulations.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) - BProp(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

<b>Admission</b>	1	a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Property has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.  b In order to be admitted to this course of study a student must have completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition have achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the papers taken for Part III of that degree.
------------------	---	--

### Duration and Total Points Value

2	A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property) and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
---	--

### Course Structure and Content

3	A student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points as follows:
a	at least 4 points from the Degree of Master of Property
b	up to 4 points from papers offered for any other Honours or Master's degree, provided they are related to the study of Property and approved by the Head of the Department of Property
c	765.788 Honours Research Project
d	765.789 Honours Dissertation

<b>Variations</b>	4	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
-------------------	---	---

<b>Award of Honours</b>	5	This degree will be awarded only where a student's average grade in the additional papers required under Regulation 3b is B or higher.
6	a	A student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 12 months of the initial enrolment following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
6	b	A student may be enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis only if approval is given by the Head of the Department of Property. Such a part-time student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 24 months of initial enrolment, following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property.
6	c	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may further extend the period specified in Regulation 6b above.
7		A student who chooses not to complete this degree, or who does not complete the requirements for this degree within the period specified in Regulation 6, or whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 5, may apply to have the Degree of Bachelor of Property conferred.

**Classes of Honours**

- 8 This degree will be awarded with Honours where the student's average grade is sufficiently high, as specified in Regulation 5, and the requirements for this degree are completed within the period specified in Regulation 6. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

**Commencement**

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

**The Degree of Master of Property - MProp**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and achieved an average of B- or higher in the papers taken for Part III of that degree  
*or*
  - b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and achieved an average of B- or higher  
*or*
  - c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)  
*or*
  - d completed the requirements for any other appropriate bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, provided that the average grade in the final year of study was equivalent to B- or higher.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:
- a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points  
*and*
  - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) but who, for that degree, has:
- a passed papers with a total value of at least 54 points  
*and*
  - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points at master's level may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property (Honours) must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.
- 4 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property but who, for that diploma, has:
- a passed papers with a total value of at least 12 points  
*and*
  - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for that diploma may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree has to:
- a follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with the Degree of Bachelor of Property or its equivalent  
*or*

- b follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass a thesis having a value of 14 points, if entering:
  - (i) with the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)
  - or
  - (ii) having completed the requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Property and having reassigned papers from PGDipProp under Regulation 8.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 6 For a student who needs to complete 28 points for this degree, the course of study consists of:
- 

- a 765.793 Thesis (14 points)
  - b 14 points from:
    - (i) 765.713 Seminar in Valuation  
765.714 Plant and Machinery Valuation  
765.723 Seminar in Property Marketing  
765.733 Seminar in Property Management  
765.743 Seminar in Property Development  
765.753 Seminar in Property Finance and Investment  
765.763 Seminar in Property Economics  
765.783 Special Topic  
765.784 Special Topic
    - (ii) Up to 4 points may be taken from papers for any other Master's degree with the approval of the Head of the Department of Property
    - (iii) An appropriate research methods paper (or papers) approved by the Head of Department is to be taken as part of this degree unless it or an equivalent has already been passed.
- 

- 7 A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree needs to pass 765.793 Thesis.

#### **Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Property**

- 8 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study under Regulation 1b may reassign to this degree the Honours or Master's papers passed for that Postgraduate Diploma.

#### **Thesis**

- 9 a The thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.  
 b Before enrolment in the thesis, the thesis proposal needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Property.  
 c A student enrolled on a full-time basis who has to complete 28 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.  
 d A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree.  
 e In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above.

#### **Variations**

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Honours**

- 11 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.  
 b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:  
  - (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
  - (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

#### **Commencement**

- 12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1998 and replace the 1997 Regulations.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Property - PGDipProp

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property

or

  - b gained any other qualification approved by the Senate or its representative that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Property.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property but who, for that degree, has:
  - a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points

and

  - b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part III

may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this diploma. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Property must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property not be completed in this time, the Postgraduate Diploma in Property enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are normally to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, but this period may be extended to 48 months at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Property.
- c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a further extension of the period specified in Regulation 3b above.
- d A student who has commenced study for this diploma may suspend that study for a period of up to 12 months.
- e A student may be enrolled for this diploma on a part-time basis with the approval of the Head of the Department of Property. Such a part-time student has normally to complete the requirements for this diploma within 48 months of the initial enrolment.
- f In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a further extension of the period specified in Regulation 3e above.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 Of the 14 points required for this diploma:
  - a at least 8 points must be from papers for the degree of Master of Property and for this diploma.
  - b up to 6 points may be from papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and not already taken for that degree.
  - c 765.691 Dissertation (4 points), may be included, on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Property.
  - d 765.671 Research Project (2 points), may be included, on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Property.
  - e up to 4 points may be taken from papers listed for any other diploma or for any Master's degree provided they are deemed by the Head of the Department of Property to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this diploma.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Planning - BPlan

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass papers from each of Parts I, II, III and IV, as follows:

#### Part I

Core Planning Context papers (8 points):

- 760.100 Introduction to Planning
- 760.101 Institutional Framework
- 760.102 Society and Economics
- 760.103 Environmental Context of Planning

Core Technical Skills papers (4 points):

- 760.110 Fundamental Skills
- 760.111 Foundations for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studios (2 points):

- 760.120 Studio 1A
- 760.121 Studio 1B

#### Part II

Core Planning Context papers (8 points):

- 760.200 Settlement Planning
- 760.201 Introduction to Planning Legislation
- 760.202 Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure
- 760.203 Design and the Built Environment

Core Technical Skills paper (2 points):

- 760.210 Research and Methods for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studio (2 points):

- 760.220 Studio 2

Elective papers:

2 points from 760.230-760.239 or any papers from other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning

#### Part III

Core Planning Context papers (8 points):

- 760.300 Māori and Resource Management
- 760.301 Planning and Resource Management Law
- 760.302 Environmental Issues
- 760.303 Planning and Design

Core Technical Skills paper (2 points):

- 760.310 Methods for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studios (2 points):

- 760.320 Studio 3A
- 760.321 Studio 3B

Elective papers:

2 points from 760.330-760.339 or any papers from other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning

#### Part IV

Core Planning papers (5 points)

- 760.400 Planning Theories and Professional Practice
- 760.401 Sustainable Futures
- 760.402 Gender and Equity in Planning
- 760.403 Housing

Core Research paper (2 points):

- 760.410 Research Project

## Core Planning Studio (2 points):

760.420 Studio 4

## Elective papers:

5 points from 760.430 - 760.439, or any papers from BPlan Part III, or any other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

---

- b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.
- c A student who has previously passed papers for another course of study that are substantially similar to any of the Part I core papers required under Regulation 2a above may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, take other papers in lieu of those core papers.

**Variations**

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 4 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

**Commencement**

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1993 Regulations.
- 

**The Degree of Master of Planning Practice - MPlanPrac**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 a In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
    - either
      - (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's or master's degree of this University other than the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
      - or
      - (ii) gained any other equivalent qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.
    - b The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Planning, require a student with insufficient background in Planning to take additional papers as a condition of enrolment for Part I of this degree, as under Regulation 4d below.
  - 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for a bachelor's or master's degree of this University (other than the Bachelor of Planning) but who, for that degree, has:
    - a no more than 4 points left to complete
      - and
      - b for a bachelor's degree achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points for Stage III or in the final Part for the degree
    - or
    - c for a master's degree achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 6 points for the degree
- may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the prior degree must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the prior degree not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning Practice enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 a A student for this degree needs to pass papers for each of Parts I and II as follows:

**Part I**

Core Planning Context papers (8 points):

- 760.700 Planning Theory and Method
- 760.701 Advanced Planning and Design
- 760.702 Legal and Institutional Context of Planning
- 760.704 Resource Management and Māori

Core Technical Skills papers (4 points):

- 760.710 Methods and Practices for Policy Development
- 760.711 Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning

Core Planning Studio (2 points):

- 760.720 Studio 1
- 760.721 Studio 2

**Part II**

Core Planning papers (9 points):

- 760.703 Infrastructure and Planning
- 760.705 Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional
- 760.706 Futures in the Context of Sustainability
- 760.707 Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues
- 760.708 Shelter, Housing and Society
- 760.709 Resource Management and Planning Law

Research paper (2 points):

- 760.712 Research Project

Planning Studio (2 points):

- 760.722 Studio 3

**Elective:**

1 point from papers 760.730-760.741, or Stage III or equivalent from another course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

- b A student may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Head of the Department of Planning.
- c A student who has previously passed papers for another course of study that are substantially similar to any of the core papers required under Regulation 4a above may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, take:

(i) in place of core papers for Part I, papers chosen from:

- 760.732 Special Topic
- 760.733 Special Topic
- 760.734 Special Topic

(ii) in place of core papers for Part II, papers chosen from:

- 760.730 Designing Settlements
- 760.731 Community and Economic Development
- 760.735 Special Topic
- 760.736 Special Topic
- 760.737 Special Topic
- 760.738 Special Topic
- 760.739 Special Topic

- d Where a student is required to take additional papers as a condition of enrolment for Part I, under Regulation 1b above, those papers
- (i) are to be taken for Certificates of Proficiency  
*and*
- (ii) will include Case Studies seminars 760.740 and 760.741 and any other papers specified by the Head of the Department of Planning  
*and*
- (iii) are to be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

**Note:** A student taking 760.740 (2 points) and 760.741 (2 points) will be unable to take the whole of Part I at the same time. The Head of the Department of Planning will specify which Part I paper is to be deferred and taken with Part II.

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Variations</b>   | 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.   |
| <b>Honours</b>      | 6 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division. |
| <b>Commencement</b> | 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.   |
- 

## The Degree of Master of Planning - MPlan

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.*

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>Admission</b> | 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have<br>a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning<br>or<br>b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.   |
|                  | 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning but who, for that degree, has:<br>a passed papers with a total value of at least 54 points<br>and<br>b achieved an average grade of B- or higher in at least 8 points for Part IV<br>may, with the approval of the Head of Department enrol for this degree. However the remaining points required for the Bachelor of Planning must be completed within twelve months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Planning enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed. |

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 A student for this degree needs to pass at least 2 points in Planning papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also one of the following:
- a 760.796 Thesis (12 points)
  - or
  - b 760.780 Research Project (8 points) and 4 points in Planning papers
  - or
  - c 760.780 Research Project (8 points) and 760.770 Case Study Report (4 points).
- 

### Master of Planning Course Schedule

- 760.750 Advanced Planning Theory
- 760.751 Equity Issues and Planning
- 760.752 Advanced Planning Techniques
- 760.753 Planning Issues
- 760.754 Environmental Issues and Planning
- 760.755 Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law
- 760.756 Urban Design and Planning
- 760.757 Heritage Conservation Planning
- 760.758 Development and Planning for Small Economies
- 760.759 Tourism Planning
- 760.760 Special Topic
- 760.761 Special Topic
- 760.762 Special Topic
- 760.763 Special Topic

760.764	Special Topic
760.765	Special Topic
760.766	Special Topic
760.767	Special Topic
760.768	Special Topic
760.769	Special Topic
760.770	Case Study Report
760.780	Research Project
760.796	Thesis

- Thesis**
- 5 a 760.796 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The topic of the thesis has to be approved by the Head of the Department of Planning prior to initial enrolment for the degree.
- c (i) 760.796 Thesis is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.  
(ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.  
(iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.
- Research Project**
- 6 a 760.780 Research Project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The area of study of the research project has to be approved by the Head of the Department of Planning before initial enrolment for the degree.
- c (i) 760.780 research project is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.  
(ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.  
(iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.
- Variations**
- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Honours**
- 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Planning has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
- (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
- (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.
- Commencement**
- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

# REGULATIONS

## The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts - BFA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass papers for each of Parts I, II, III and IV as follows:

#### **Part I**

##### **Core Paper**

- 10 points: 800.100 Studio 1

##### **Elective Papers**

- at least 4 points from Stage I Art History papers

#### **Part II**

##### **Core Paper**

- 10 points: 800.200 Studio 2

##### **Elective Papers**

- at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts

#### **Part III**

##### **Core Paper**

- 10 points: 800.300 Studio 3

##### **Elective Papers**

- at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts

#### **Part IV**

either (i) • 14 points 800.400 Studio 4A

or (ii) **Core Paper**

- 6 points: 800.401 Studio 4B

##### **Elective Papers**

- at least 2 points from Art History papers above Stage I
- at least 2 points from Art History papers above Stage II
- at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts

- b (i) Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass Parts I and II in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next successive Part.
- (ii) A student may not enrol in Part IV until Parts I, II and III have been completed in their entirety.

### Variations

- 3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations.

## The Degree of Master of Fine Arts - MFA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts and
  - b passed the specified prerequisite papers listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for one of the options for these regulations and
  - c achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the prerequisite papers.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite papers is B-.
- 3 A student who has gained any other equivalent qualification may be admitted, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Fine Arts.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.
- 5 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted has normally to follow a course of study of three consecutive part-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 6 A student must select papers for one of the following options:
  - a **Option A**  
16 points: 800.751 Studio 5A  
12 points: 800.761 Studio 6A
  - b **Option B**  
16 points: 800.752 Studio 5B  
8 points: 800.762 Studio 6B  
4 points: 800.790 Dissertation
  - c **Option C**  
8 points: 800.753 Studio 5C  
8 points from 114.702 - 114.710, 195.721 - 195.723  
12 points: 114.796 Thesis
  - d **Option D**  
8 points: 800.753 Studio 5C  
8 points from 114.702 - 114.710, 195.721 - 195.723  
12 points: 800.796 Fine Arts Thesis

### Thesis or Dissertation

- 7 a Where a thesis or dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School after 16 points have been completed towards this degree.
- c A student who is required to include a thesis or dissertation in the course of study must:
  - (i) if enrolled on a full-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree

or

- (ii) if enrolled on a part-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree provided that in exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

**Variations**

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b A student whose examination performance is seriously impaired by circumstances which fall within the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to sit a subsequent written examination in order to remain eligible for the award of Honours.
- c Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

**Commencement**

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations.

**The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts - DocFA**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a candidate needs to:
    - a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University unless an alternative qualification is approved by the Senate under the Admission Regulations
- and*
- b demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Fine Arts, adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in studio practice.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A candidate enrolled for this degree normally has to follow a course of study of 24 full-time months and pass a course of advanced study in Studio.
- b After the initial two years of enrolment, a candidate must apply through the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts to the Senate for permission to continue for up to a further 36 months part-time.
- c In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a candidate, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 a Each candidate is to complete the advanced course of study 800.894 Studio, unless approval is given to proceed directly to examination.
- b The work undertaken during this course of study must be to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Fine Arts and the supervisor or supervisors.
- c The supervisor or supervisors shall submit a brief report to the Senate on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.
- d Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate may terminate a candidate's enrolment for this course of study.

**Content of Examination**

- 4 a The work submitted by the candidate for examination is to be clearly original and substantial in the chosen specialised studio area.

- b The format for submission will normally be an exhibition, performance or publication of creative work in the chosen area of specialisation. This is to be supported by written documentation focusing on such aspects as origins of the work, structures and techniques used and artistic theories underpinning the work. Written documentation may be supported by other media such as photographic, audio and video recordings if this is deemed appropriate by the supervisor or supervisors.
- 5 No work shall be considered for this degree if the work, or a major part of it, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university or tertiary institution.
- 6 With the application to be examined, each candidate must also submit:
  - a three copies of the written and other documentation  
*and*
  - b a statement of availability of the studio work for assessment by exhibition, performance or publication  
*and*
  - c a statutory declaration which is to:
    - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own  
*and*
    - (ii) state what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution  
*and*
    - (iii) declare that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution nor is it being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

**Examination following full- and part-time study**

- 7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment.
- 8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate is, on the recommendation of the Head of School, to appoint as examiners:
  - a the supervisor or supervisors  
*and*
  - b one person, other than the supervisor, as oral examiner, who is usually to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand  
*and*
  - c one person who is usually resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of School, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.
- 9 Each examiner is to:
  - a assess the submitted work  
*and*
  - b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work  
*and*
  - c recommend to the Senate whether or not the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts should be awarded.
- 10 The supervising examiner and the oral examiner together are to examine the candidate orally on the submitted studio work and supporting documentation and on the general field to which the work belongs. The oral examination is to be held after the reports from all examiners have been received and will not normally be sooner than six weeks after the submission by the candidate. The oral examiners are to make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination.
- 11 Where the recommendation is that the Degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

**Direct Examination**

- 12 Candidates who are eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly, must comply with the requirements set out in Regulations 4, 5 and 6.
- 13 As soon as possible after the application is lodged, the Senate is to appoint a Moderator who is to:
  - a consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which indicates whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application  
*and*
  - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.
- 14 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination is not to proceed or that the degree is not to be awarded, the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five or more years have elapsed since the date of the Senate's decision. Should the Senate decide not to proceed with an examination, a candidate is entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid on application to be examined.
- 15 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly and where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:
  - a the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one is normally resident outside New Zealand  
*and*
  - b the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland  
*and*
  - c the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.
- 16 In this case, the duties of each examiner are:
  - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to the discipline  
*and*
  - b to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 17 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.
- 18 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether or not the Degree may be awarded.

**Conflicting Examiners' Reports**

- 19 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of School, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 15. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

**Commencement**

- 20 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts - PGDipFA**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - either
    - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts  
*and*

- (ii) achieved a grade of B+ or higher in paper 800.400 or 800.401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

or

- b had not less than five years' experience and practice deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative.

- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School, approve the admission of a student whose grade in paper 800.400 or paper 800.401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts is B or lower, if that student is otherwise qualified for admission.
- 3 A student on whom the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University has already been conferred may not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts.
- 4 A student who has completed some or all of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts but on whom that degree has not yet been conferred may enrol for this diploma and apply to the Senate to have papers taken for that degree reassigned to this diploma.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 6 A student must select papers from one of the following options:

either

- a Option A: 800.651 Studio (14 points)

or

- b Option B: 800.652 Practical (6 points) and 800.690 Dissertation (8 points).

- 7 a A student has to carry out work to the satisfaction of the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts within an individually-planned personal course of study approved by the Head of the School of Fine Arts, including the presentation of an exhibition of his or her work and printed catalogue deemed adequate by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts.
- b This personal course of study is to be completed not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or by such other date as may be approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts.

**Variations**

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations.

# REGULATIONS

## The Degree of Bachelor of Arts - BA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 2 A student must include in the course of study:
  - a at least 34 points from subjects and programmes listed in regulation 4.
  - b at least 22 points above Stage I.
  - c a major of at least 16 points, including at least 6 points above Stage II and any required papers, from one of the subjects or programmes listed in regulation 4a.
  - d (i) a minor of at least 12 points, including at least 8 points above Stage I and any required papers, from one of the subjects or programmes in regulation 4a or b.  
*or*
  - (ii) a second major of at least 16 points, including at least 6 points above Stage II and any required papers, from another of the subjects or programmes in regulation 4a provided that where the major is a programme, the minor or second major cannot also be a programme.
  - e at least 4 points in one other subject or programme listed in regulation 4.
- 3 A student may include up to 8 points from other degrees or diplomas offered at this University.
- 4 a Subjects and programmes available for major or minor:

### Bachelor of Arts Schedule

<b>Ancient History</b> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 100.100 - 100.103</p> <p><b>Stage II papers:</b> 100.200 - 100.230, 135.270, 135.280</p> <p><b>Stage III papers:</b> 100.300 - 100.340, 135.370, 135.380</p> <p>Major must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 4 points from 100.100, 100.102, 100.103.</li> </ul> <p>Minor must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 4 points from 100.100, 100.102, 100.103.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Stage II papers:</b> 130.200 - 130.278</p> <p><b>Stage III papers:</b> 130.300 - 130.378</p> <p>Major must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 130.130; and</li> <li>• either (130.300 and 130.301 and 130.304 and 130.305) or 130.310.</li> </ul> <p>Native speakers of Chinese should consult Department about content of Major.</p>
<b>Anthropology</b> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 105.100 - 105.104, 260.130</p> <p><b>Stage II papers:</b> 105.200 - 105.238, 260.230, 260.231</p> <p><b>Stage III papers:</b> 105.300 - 105.339, 260.330, 335.303</p> <p>Major must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least two of: 105.100, 105.101, 105.102, 105.103; and</li> <li>• at least one of: 105.200, 105.201, 105.202, 105.203.</li> </ul> <p>Minor must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least one of: 105.100, 105.101, 105.102, 105.103.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Classical Studies</b></p> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 135.110 - 135.130, 100.102, 100.103</p> <p><b>Stage II papers:</b> 135.210 - 135.280, 100.202, 100.203, 100.212, 100.213, 100.222, 280.204</p> <p><b>Stage III papers:</b> 135.310 - 135.380, 100.302, 100.303, 100.312 - 100.314, 100.322, 100.324</p> <p>Major must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 10 points with a 135 number.</li> </ul>
<b>Art History</b> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 114.101 - 114.111</p> <p><b>Stage II papers:</b> 114.201 - 114.211, 260.240</p> <p><b>Stage III papers:</b> 114.301 - 114.320.</p>	<p><b>Dutch Studies</b></p> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 160.100 - 160.161, 194.100, 194.111</p> <p><b>Stage II papers:</b> 160.201 - 160.278, 114.203, 194.201, 194.221</p> <p><b>Stage III papers:</b> 160.301 - 160.378, 194.301</p> <p>Major must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 194.100 and 160.301.</li> </ul> <p>Minor must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 160.201.</li> </ul>
<b>Chinese</b> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 130.100 - 130.130</p>	

**Bachelor of Arts Schedule (cont'd)****Economics****Stage I papers:** 616.101, 616.111**Stage II papers:** 616.201 - 616.273**Stage III papers:** 616.301 - 616.381

Major must include:

- 616.101 and 616.111; and
- 616.201 and 616.211 and 616.221.

Students must also pass 445.108 (or equivalent) and one of 475.108, 475.110, 475.101 to take a Major in Economics.

Minor must include:

- 616.101 and 616.111.

Students must also pass 445.108 (or equivalent) to take a minor in Economics.

**Education****Stage I papers:** 165.101 - 165.103**Stage II papers:** 165.201 - 165.224**Stage III papers:** 165.301 - 165.385, 445.302

Major must include:

- at least 4 points at Stage I; and
- at least 4 points at Stage II.

Minor must include:

- at least 4 points at Stage I.

**Employment Relations and Organisation Studies****Stage I papers:** 641.101**Stage II papers:** 641.211, 641.212, 641.223 - 641.232**Stage III papers:** 641.311 - 641.322, 641.324 - 641.338, 461.312, 616.302 (Note: some Management and Employment Relations papers are not available for BA major or minor)

Major must include:

- 641.101.

Minor must include:

- 641.101.

**English****Stage I papers:** 175.100 - 175.155, 255.100**Stage II papers:** 175.200 - 175.255, 255.200 - 255.202**Stage III papers:** 175.300 - 175.351, 255.300 - 255.305, 255.310

Major must include:

- at least 4 points at Stage I; and
- at least 4 points at Stage II including at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.213, 175.218; and
- at least one of 175.301, 175.302, 175.306, 175.307, 175.308, 175.310, 175.314, 175.315, 175.320, 175.336.

Minor must include:

- at least 4 points at Stage I; and
- at least 4 points at Stage II including at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.213, 175.218.

**Ethics Programme****Stage I papers:** 280.102, 280.103, 280.152, 575.102**Stage II papers:** 280.205, 280.210, 280.211, 280.217, 280.250, 641.232**Stage III papers:** 280.304, 280.310, 280.317, 280.318, 280.337, 280.350, 285.320, 285.325, 641.331, 810.440

Major must include:

- at least one of 280.102, 280.103, 280.152; and
- at least two of 280.205, 280.210, 280.211; and
- at least two of 280.304, (280.310 or 285.320), 280.318.

Minor must include:

- at least one of 280.102, 280.103, 280.152; and
- at least one of 280.205, 280.210, 280.211.

**Film, Television and Media Studies Programme****Stage I papers:** 195.100, 195.101, 130.124, 130.125, 175.109, 205.120, 226.111, 250.100, 285.113, 300.107, 335.101, 840.145**Stage II papers:** 195.200, 114.204, 175.230, 194.200, 285.231, 285.233, 300.205, 315.211, 335.203**Stage III papers:** 195.300 - 195.311, 114.320, 175.331, 200.339, 216.364, 260.332, 285.328, 300.307, 315.318, 335.304

Major must include:

- 195.100 and 195.101; and
- 195.200; and
- at least one of 195.300, 195.302, 195.310.

Minor must include:

- 195.100 and 195.101; and
- 195.200.

**French****Stage I papers:** 200.100 - 200.160, 194.100**Stage II papers:** 200.200 - 200.278**Stage III papers:** 200.300 - 200.378

Major must include:

- 194.100; and
- 200.200 and 200.300.

Paper 200.151 may not be included in major.

Minor must include:

- 200.100 or 200.200.

**Geography****Stage I papers:** 430.101 - 430.152**Stage II papers:** 430.201 - 430.255**Stage III papers:** 430.302 - 430.353

Major must include:

- At least 6 points from: 430.101, 430.102, 430.151, 430.152, 430.201, 430.202, 430.251, 430.252; and
- 430.204; and
- at least one paper from: 430.315, 430.330, 430.353.

Minor must include:

- At least 6 points from: 430.101, 430.102, 430.151, 430.152, 430.201, 430.202, 430.251, 430.252.

**German****Stage I papers:** 205.101 - 205.120, 194.100**Stage II papers:** 205.201 - 205.290, 160.205**Stage III papers:** 205.301 - 205.393

Major must include:

- 194.100 and 205.104 and 205.110; and
- 205.201 and 205.301.

Minor must include:

- 205.104 and 205.110; and
- 205.201.

**Greek****Stage I papers:** 210.100 - 210.102**Stage II papers:** 210.200 - 210.202**Stage III papers:** 210.300 - 210.304

Major must include:

- 210.100 and 210.101; and
- 210.200 and 210.201 and 210.202; and
- 210.300 and 210.301 and 210.302.

Minor must include:

- 210.100 and 210.101.

**Bachelor of Arts Schedule (cont'd)****History**

- Stage I papers:** 216.101 - 216.150  
**Stage II papers:** 216.200 - 216.243  
**Stage III papers:** 216.300 - 216.364, 335.303.

**Indonesian**

- Stage I papers:** 220.101 - 220.182  
**Stage II papers:** 220.201 - 220.299, 160.202  
**Stage III papers:** 220.301 - 220.399
- Major must include:
- 220.230 or 220.231.

**Italian**

- Stage I papers:** 226.106 - 226.267, 194.100  
**Stage II papers:** 226.200 - 226.278  
**Stage III papers:** 226.300 - 226.378
- Major must include:
- 226.107 and 194.100; and
  - 226.200 and 226.201; and
  - 226.300.
- Papers 226.106 and 226.166 may not be included in major.
- Minor must include:
- 226.107.

**Japanese**

- Stage I papers:** 230.130 - 230.150  
**Stage II papers:** 230.222 - 230.278  
**Stage III papers:** 230.307 - 230.390
- Major must include:
- 230.150; and
  - 230.230 or 230.239; and
  - 230.330 or 230.339.
- Minor must include:
- 230.230 or 230.239.

**Korean**

- Stage I papers:** 235.100 - 235.121  
**Stage II papers:** 235.200 - 235.278  
**Stage III papers:** 235.300 - 235.378
- Major must include:
- 235.200 and 235.201 and 235.202.
- Minor must include:
- 235.100.

**Latin**

- Stage I papers:** 245.100 - 245.102  
**Stage II papers:** 245.200 - 245.202  
**Stage III papers:** 245.300 - 245.305
- Major must include:
- 245.200 and (245.201 or 245.202); and
  - 245.300.
- Minor must include:
- 245.200.

**Latin American Studies Programme**

- Stage I papers:** 250.100, 320.103, 320.105, 320.108  
**Stage II papers:** 250.200, 105.213, 216.231, 285.234, 315.210, 320.205, 320.211 - 320.213, 320.216

**Stage III papers:** 250.301, 216.301, 216.303, 216.334, 320.305, 320.311 - 320.314, 616.342

Major must include:

- 250.100 and either 320.105 or 320.108 (unless also taking a Major/Minor in Spanish); and
- 216.231 or 285.234; and
- one of 320.211, 320.212, 320.213, 320.216.

Minor must include:

- 250.100 and either 320.105 or 320.108 (unless also taking a major/minor in Spanish); and
- 216.231 or 285.234; and
- one of 320.211, 320.212, 320.213, 320.216.

**Linguistics Programme**

**Stage I papers:** 255.100 - 255.102, 175.106

**Stage II papers:** 255.200 - 255.202, 175.208, 194.201

**Stage III papers:** 255.300 - 255.310, 175.304, 175.317, 194.301, 200.318

Major must include:

- 255.100 or 175.106; and
- 255.200 and 255.201; and
- 255.300.

Minor must include:

- 255.100 or 175.106.

**Māori Studies**

**Stage I papers:** 260.101 - 260.191, 145.101, 145.102, 285.107

**Stage II papers:** 260.201 - 260.292, 105.207, 114.205, 145.201, 145.202, 285.221, 285.229, 641.232

**Stage III papers:** 260.301 - 260.394, 105.301, 105.311, 145.301, 145.302, 255.306, 285.325, 430.321, 641.303

Major must include:

- at least 6 points from Māori language papers (subject 260).

**Mathematics**

**Stage I papers:** 445.101, 445.102, 445.108 - 445.162

**Stage II papers:** 445.202 - 445.270, 415.225

**Stage III papers:** 445.302 - 445.320, 445.326, 445.331, 445.340, 445.347 - 445.370, 445.381 - 445.389, 475.391 (Note: some Mathematics papers are NOT available for BA major or minor).

**Music**

**Stage I papers:** 840.100, 840.102, 840.103, 840.109, 840.141 - 840.154, 105.103

**Stage II papers:** 840.201, 840.202, 840.203, 840.240 - 840.260, 105.202, 105.214, 105.232, 105.233, 105.238

**Stage III papers:** 840.301, 840.302, 840.303, 840.341 - 840.360, 105.308, 105.323, 105.332 - 105.334 (Note: some Music papers are NOT available for BA major or minor)

Major must include:

- (840.101 or 840.103) and 840.102 and (840.140 or 840.141); and
- 840.201.

Majoring students must participate in School of Music choir or orchestra. (Points from Orchestra and Choral Ensemble papers may be counted as non - Arts points towards the BA, provided that there are not more than 8 points altogether from non - Arts papers.)

Minor must include:

- (840.101 or 840.102 or 840.103) and (840.140 or 840.141).

**Bachelor of Arts Schedule (cont'd)****Pacific Studies Programme**

**Stage I papers:** 105.104, 255.102, 114.107, 145.101, 145.102, 271.103, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102

**Stage II papers:** 271.201, 271.202, 105.204, 105.217, 105.238, 145.201, 145.202, 165.207, 216.230, 295.201, 295.202, 329.201, 329.202, 335.202

**Stage III papers:** 105.304, 105.306, 105.308, 105.316, 105.325, 105.326, 114.307, 145.301, 145.302, 165.309, 175.335, 216.315, 255.306, 295.301, 295.302, 329.301, 335.303

**Major must include:**

- at least one of 105.104, 255.102; and
- at least one language paper at Stage I from Cook Islands Maori, Samoan, Tongan.

**Minor must include:**

- at least one of 105.104, 255.102; and
- at least one language paper at Stage I from Cook Islands Maori, Samoan, Tongan.

**Philosophy**

**Stage I papers:** 280.100 - 280.152

**Stage II papers:** 280.200 - 280.265, 135.250, 135.260

**Stage III papers:** 280.302 - 280.365, 285.320, 285.325, 305.300.

**Political Studies**

**Stage I papers:** 285.106 - 285.120

**Stage II papers:** 285.204 - 285.235, 280.205, 260.250

**Stage III papers:** 285.312 - 285.338, 260.330, 260.335.

**Psychology**

**Stage I papers:** 461.108 - 461.129

**Stage II papers:** 461.201 - 461.263

**Stage III papers:** 461.301 - 461.364, 470.364

Students must pass a Stage I Statistics paper to major in Psychology.

**Russian**

**Stage I papers:** 290.100 - 290.121, 194.100

**Stage II papers:** 290.210 - 290.278

**Stage III papers:** 290.310 - 290.378

**Major must include:**

- 194.100 and (290.101 or 290.112); and
- 290.210.

Paper 290.100 may not be included in major.

**Minor must include:**

- 290.101 or 290.112; and
- 290.210.

**Scandinavian Studies**

**Stage I papers:** 300.101 - 300.162, 194.100

**Stage II papers:** 300.201 - 300.290, 160.205

**Stage III papers:** 300.301 - 300.390

**Major must include:**

- 300.102 and 194.100.

**Minor must include:**

- 300.102.

**Science and Human Affairs: Programme in the History and Philosophy of Science**

**Stage I papers:** 305.100, 216.150, 271.103, 280.152, 453.101, 465.101

**Stage II papers:** 305.200, 216.240, 280.200, 280.250, 280.260, 280.261, 280.263, 280.264, 430.205, 430.255, 465.201

**Stage III papers:** 305.300, 105.300, 216.361, 280.320, 280.361, 280.363, 280.364, 315.311, 430.352

**Major must include:**

- 305.300.

**Minor must include:**

- 305.100 or 305.200 or 305.300.

**Sociology**

**Stage I papers:** 315.100 - 315.105

**Stage II papers:** 315.200 - 315.223

**Stage III papers:** 315.303 - 315.332, 470.307

**Major must include:**

- 315.200 or 315.223.

**Spanish**

**Stage I papers:** 320.101 - 320.108, 194.100

**Stage II papers:** 320.200 - 320.211, 320.213 - 320.278

**Stage III papers:** 320.300 - 320.311, 320.313 - 320.378

**Major must include:**

- (320.105 or 320.108) and 194.100; and
- 320.200 and 320.201; and
- 320.300; and
- at least two of: 320.202 - 320.205, 320.209 - 320.211, 320.213 - 320.216, 320.301 - 320.307, 320.310 - 320.313, 320.315, 320.316.

Papers 320.104 and 320.107 may not be included in major.

**Minor must include:**

- 320.105 or 320.108.

**Statistics**

**Stage I papers:** 475.101 - 475.110

**Stage II papers:** 475.201 - 475.255

**Stage III papers:** 475.301 - 475.391.

*(Note: 2 points from Mathematics papers may be included for a BA Major or Minor in Statistics.)*

**Theatre and Drama Studies Programme**

**Stage I papers:** 325.101, 135.110, 175.109

**Stage II papers:** 325.201, 135.220, 160.205, 175.213, 226.231, 226.232, 840.240

**Stage III papers:** 325.301, 135.320, 175.310, 175.315, 175.331, 175.332, 200.342, 226.324, 260.393

**Major:** At least 16 points including at least 6 points above Stage II.

**Major must include:**

- 325.101 and 325.201 and 325.301.

**Minor:** At least 12 points including at least 8 points above Stage I.

**Minor must include:**

- 325.101 and 325.201.

**Women's Studies**

**Stage I papers:** 335.100, 335.101

**Stage II papers:** 335.200 - 335.204, 105.211, 114.207, 226.203, 280.213, 285.213, 315.214

**Stage III papers:** 335.300 - 335.305, 165.305, 175.326, 200.329, 216.320, 216.343, 260.360, 315.314, 315.324, 641.313, 641.324

**Major must include:**

- 335.100 and 335.101; and
- 335.200.

**Minor must include:**

- 335.100 and 335.101.

**b Subjects and programmes available for minor but not for major:**

**Bachelor of Arts Schedule (cont'd)**

<p><b>China Studies Programme</b></p> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 130.120, 130.121, 130.123, 130.124, 130.125, 130.130, 216.130</p> <p><b>Stage II papers:</b> 130.220, 130.221, 130.222, 216.222, 285.226</p> <p>Minor must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 4 points from Stage I.</li> </ul> <p>Any of 216.312, 216.313, 216.345, 315.313, 430.322, 616.343 may also be included for the minor in China Studies.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Comparative Literature</b></p> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 140.100, 130.124, 130.125, 135.110, 194.111, 220.120, 260.110, 290.113, 335.101</p> <p><b>Stage II papers:</b> 140.200 - 140.203, 130.221, 130.222, 135.210, 135.220, 135.230, 160.202, 175.230, 194.221, 235.230, 315.211, 320.212, 325.201, 335.201, 335.203</p> <p><b>Stage III papers:</b> 140.300, 140.301.</p> <p>Minor must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 4 points from papers with a 140 number.</li> <li>• no more than 4 points from other papers with the same subject number.</li> </ul> <p>Minor is available only to students taking at least 4 points in papers with a literary content with texts in a language other than English.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Cook Islands Maori</b></p> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 145.101, 145.102</p> <p><b>Stage II papers:</b> 145.201, 145.202</p> <p><b>Stage III papers:</b> 145.301, 145.302.</p>	<p><b>Ethnomusicology Programme</b></p> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 105.103, 840.145</p> <p><b>Stage II papers:</b> 105.202, 105.214, 105.232, 105.233, 105.238, 840.245, 840.272, 840.273</p> <p><b>Stage III papers:</b> 105.308, 105.323, 105.332 - 105.334</p> <p>Minor must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 105.103 and 105.202.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>Japan Studies Programme</b></p> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 216.133, 230.150</p> <p><b>Stage II papers:</b> 216.226, 230.270, 285.226, 285.228</p> <p>Any of 216.312, 216.345, 230.381, 315.313, 430.322, 616.343 may be included also for the minor in Japan Studies.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Samoan</b></p> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 295.101, 295.102</p> <p><b>Stage II papers:</b> 295.201, 295.202</p> <p><b>Stage III papers:</b> 295.301, 295.302.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Southeast Asia Studies Programme</b></p> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 220.120, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.138</p> <p><b>Stage II papers:</b> 160.202, 216.221, 220.230, 220.231, 285.226</p> <p>Any of 105.305, 216.345, 220.330, 220.331, 220.397, 220.399, 430.312 may also be included for the minor in Southeast Asia Studies.</p>
<p><b>c Papers from the following subjects are also available for the BA, although no major or minor can be taken in these subjects:</b></p> <hr/> <p><b>Croatian</b></p> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 146.100, 146.101.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Dance Studies</b></p> <p><b>Stage III paper:</b> 148.300.</p> <hr/> <p><b>English as a Second Language</b></p> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 180.101, 180.102</p> <p><b>Stage II papers:</b> 180.200, 180.201.</p> <p>(Note: available only to students from non-English speaking backgrounds).</p> <hr/> <p><b>English Writing</b></p> <p><b>Stage I paper:</b> 190.101.</p> <hr/> <p><b>European Languages and Literatures</b></p> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 194.100, 194.111</p> <p><b>Stage II papers:</b> 194.200, 194.201, 194.221</p> <p><b>Stage III paper:</b> 194.301.</p>	<hr/> <p><b>Hebrew</b></p> <p><b>Stage I paper:</b> 700.135.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Language Teaching and Learning</b></p> <p><b>Stage III paper:</b> 243.300.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Physics</b></p> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 453.101, 453.102, 453.107.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Polish</b></p> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 284.100, 284.101.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Tongan</b></p> <p><b>Stage I papers:</b> 329.101, 329.102</p> <p><b>Stage II papers:</b> 329.201, 329.202</p> <p><b>Stage III paper:</b> 329.301.</p>

- Conjoint Degrees**      5 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements, and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available, are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.
- Special Cases**      6 For language papers, a student with previous knowledge of the language may be required:  
either  
a to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s)  
or  
b to take advanced paper(s) where both beginner's and advanced level papers are offered at Stage I.

In such cases, if the student fails the Stage II or advanced paper(s), they may be credited with the appropriate Stage I or beginner's level papers if they are certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass for such papers.

**Variations** 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement** 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000, and replace the 1996 Regulations. Students enrolled for the BA prior to 2000 will be able to complete Majors or Minors under 1996 requirements where meeting 2000 requirements would disadvantage them.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) - BA(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
    - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or any other equivalent qualification as approved by Senate or its representative  
*and*
    - b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects or programmes listed in Regulation 5 below with an average of B- or higher in the 6 points at Stage III  
*and*
    - c approval from the relevant Head of the Department or Programme Coordinator.
  - 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts but who has:
    - a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points for that degree  
*and*
    - b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects or programmes listed in Regulation 5 below with an average of B- or higher in the 6 points at Stage III

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, enrol for this degree. The remaining papers for the Bachelor of Arts degree must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours). The Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolling for this degree has to follow a course of study for one full-time year or two consecutive part-time years and pass papers to a value of 14 points.
- b The total enrolment for this degree may not exceed 18 points.
- 4 The requirements for this degree must normally be completed within two years of initial enrolment for the degree.

### Course Structure and Content

- 5 In consultation with the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator, a student is to choose at least 14 points as specified for one of the following subjects or programmes. With the approval of the Heads of all Departments concerned, up to 6 points from appropriate master's level papers from other subjects and/or programmes may be included in these 14 points.

### Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule

<b>Ancient History</b>  <b>Prerequisite:</b> A major in Ancient History, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 12 points in Ancient History. Students must have passed at least one of 100.310, 100.340, 210.101, 245.101. <b>Requirement:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 4 points from: 100.710, 100.712, 100.713, 100.730 - 100.733, 100.772, 100.773</li> <li>• up to 10 points from 100.700 - 100.790.</li> </ul>	<b>Anthropology</b>  <b>Prerequisite:</b> A major in Anthropology. <b>Requirement:</b> <i>either</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4 points: 105.700 or 105.710 or 105.727 or 105.731</li> <li>• 10 points from 105.700 - 105.740, 260.731</li> </ul> <i>or</i>
---	--

**Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule (cont'd)**

- 4 points: 105.700 or 105.710 or 105.727 or 105.731
- 6 points from 105.700 - 105.740, 260.731
- 4 points: 105.780 Honours Dissertation.

- or*
- 8 points from 165.701 - 165.789, 280.605, 780.772
  - 6 points: 165.785 Honours Dissertation.

**Art History****Prerequisite:** A major in Art History.**Requirement:**

- 14 points from 114.702 - 114.714.

**Chinese****Prerequisite:** A major in Chinese, including either 130.301 and 130.305, or 130.310 and 130.311.**Requirement:***either*

- 14 points from 130.700 - 130.727

*or*

- 10 points from 130.700 - 130.727

- 4 points: 130.780 Honours Dissertation.

**Comparative Literature****Prerequisite:** A major in one of: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Māori Studies, Russian, or Spanish, and a minor in another of these or Korean. Students will need to satisfy the Head of any Department in which they wish to take master's level literature papers that they have an adequate language ability for studying such papers.**Requirement:**

At least 14 points from master's level papers as follows:

- at least 4 points from 140.700 - 140.703 (any student who has not passed undergraduate papers in Comparative Literature will be required to take 140.700)
- at least 4 points from master's level literature papers in the subject of the student's BA major
- at least 4 points from master's level literature papers in a subject other than the student's BA Major from: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori, Russian, Spanish.

**Drama Studies****Prerequisite:** A Bachelor's degree containing advanced level papers in Drama or Theatre.**Requirement:**

14 points from master's level papers including:

- 4 points: 155.701
- At least 6 points from 155.702 - 155.707, 155.720 - 155.721, 155.751, 175.706, 175.709 as approved by the Coordinator of Drama Studies and the Head of the Department of English.

**Economics****Prerequisite:** 16 points in Economics including at least 6 points at Stage III. Students must have passed the following papers with a grade of at least B- in each: 616.201, 616.211, 616.381 and either 616.321 or 616.322.**Requirement:**

- 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723
- 6 points from 616.702 - 616.783
- 2 points: 616.789 Research Essay.

**Education****Prerequisite:** A major in Education.**Requirement:***either*

- 14 points from 165.701 - 165.789, 280.605, 780.772

**Film, Television and Media Studies****Prerequisite:** A major in Film, Television and Media Studies.**Requirement:**

- 14 points from 195.701 - 195.733, 226.733.

**French****Prerequisite:** A major in French.**Requirement:***either*

- 14 points from 200.700 - 200.750

*or*

- 8 points from 200.700 - 200.750, 194.700
- 6 points: 200.785 Honours Dissertation.

**Geography****Prerequisite:** A major in Geography.**Requirement:**

- 2 points: 430.701
- 8 points from 430.711 - 430.779
- 4 points: 430.789 Dissertation.

**German****Prerequisite:** A major in German.**Requirement:***either*

- 4 points: 205.701
- 10 points from 205.702 - 205.737

*or*

- 4 points: 205.701
- 6 points from 205.702 - 205.740, 194.700
- 4 points: 205.780 Honours Dissertation.

**Greek****Prerequisite:** A major in Greek.**Requirement:**

- 4 points: 210.700
- 10 points from 210.701 - 210.713.

**History****Prerequisite:** A major in History.**Requirement:***either*

- 2 points: 216.710
- 12 points from 216.701 - 216.761, 285.731

*or*

- 2 points: 216.710
- 8 points from 216.701 - 216.761, 285.731
- 4 points: 216.780 Honours Dissertation.

**Indonesian****Prerequisite:** A major in Indonesian including 220.230 or 220.231.**Requirement:***either*

- 14 points from 220.700 - 220.780
- 8 points from 220.700 - 220.780
- 6 points: 220.785 Honours Dissertation.

**Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule (cont'd)****Italian****Prerequisite:** A major in Italian.**Requirement:***either*

- 4 points: 226.700
- 10 points from 226.701 - 226.734, 194.700
- or
- 4 points: 226.700
- 6 points from 226.701 - 226.734, 194.700
- 4 points: 226.780 Honours Dissertation.

**Japanese****Prerequisite:** A major in Japanese including 230.307.**Requirement:**

- 14 points: 230.704 - 230.742.

**Latin****Prerequisite:** A major in Latin together with Greek 210.100 and 210.101.**Requirement:**

- 4 points: 245.700
- 10 points from 245.701 - 245.713.

**Linguistics****Prerequisite:** A major in Linguistics.**Requirement:**

- 12 points from 255.707, 255.720 - 255.735, 255.740 - 255.741
- 2 points: 255.709.

**Māori Studies****Prerequisite:** A major in Māori Studies.**Requirement:***either*

- 14 points from 260.700 - 260.746, 641.771
- or
- 8 points from 260.700 - 260.746, 641.771
- 6 points: 260.785 Honours Dissertation.

**Mathematics****Prerequisite:** Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or (445.253 and 445.255)- or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department plus at least two of 415.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher approved by the Head of Department including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.**Requirement:**

- 14 points from 445.701 - 445.794.

**Music****Prerequisite:** A major in Music including 840.301, at least one of 840.341 - 840.344, and at least one of 105.308 and 840.350.**Requirement:**

- 4 points: 840.750 or 105.727
- and *either*
- 8 points from 840.750, 840.751, 105.727, (840.701 and 840.702), (840.740 and 840.741), 840.744, 840.745, (840.752 and 840.753), plus
- 2 points from 840.742, 840.743, 840.757, 840.758, 840.759 and any of the papers listed above

or

- 4 points from 840.750, 840.751, 105.727, (840.701 and 840.702), (840.740 and 840.741), 840.744, 840.745, (840.752 and 840.753), plus
- 2 points from 840.742, 840.743, 840.757, 840.758, 840.759 and any of the papers listed above
- 4 points: 840.789 Dissertation.

**Philosophy****Prerequisite:** A major in Philosophy.**Requirement:***either*

- 14 points from 280.720 - 280.769, 285.723
- or
- 10 points from 280.720 - 280.769, 285.723
- 4 points: 280.780 Honours Dissertation.

**Political Studies****Prerequisite:** A major in Political Studies.**Requirement:***either*

- 14 points from 285.700 - 285.752
- or
- 10 points from 285.700 - 285.752
- 4 points: 285.780 Honours Dissertation.

**Psychology****Prerequisite:** Either (a) 18 points in Psychology including 461.306 and 6 further points at Stage III, or (b) in special circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Department, 16 points in Psychology, including 461.306 and 4 further points at Stage III.**Requirement:**

- 10 points from 461.701 - 461.741
- 4 points: 461.789 Honours Dissertation in Psychology.

**Russian****Prerequisite:** A major in Russian including 290.310, 290.311 and 290.313.**Requirement:**

- 14 points from 290.710 - 290.726.

**Sociology****Prerequisite:** A major in Sociology including one of 315.312, 315.320, 315.321.**Requirement:**

- 14 points from 315.700 - 315.735.

**Spanish****Prerequisite:** A major in Spanish including at least two advanced literature papers, one of which must be at Stage III.**Requirement:**

- 4 points: 320.700
- 10 points from 320.701 - 320.750.

**Statistics****Prerequisite:** 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 8 points at Stage III or above approved by the Head of the Department of Statistics. At least 6 of these 8 points should be from papers in Statistics.**Requirement:**

- 4 points: 475.730, 475.782
- 8 points from 475.708 - 475.787, 475.792 - 475.795
- 2 points: 475.789.

**Bachelor of Arts (Honours) Schedule (cont'd)**

<b>Women's Studies</b>	<p><b>Prerequisite:</b> A major in Women's Studies.</p> <p><b>Requirement:</b> <i>either</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 14 points from 335.700 - 335.706</li> <li>or</li> <li>• 8 points from 335.700 - 335.706</li> <li>• 6 points: 335.785 Honours Dissertation.</li> </ul>
<b>Research Component/Dissertation</b>		
	6	Where a dissertation is included in the course of study:
	a	the dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
	b	the dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator before enrolment for it.
	c	the dissertation must be submitted by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree, if the student is enrolled on a full-time basis</li> <li>or</li> <li>(ii) the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree, if the student is enrolled on a part-time basis.</li> </ul>
<b>Variations</b>	7	In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
<b>Honours</b>	8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First or Second Division.</li> <li>b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.</li> </ul>
<b>Commencement</b>	9	These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

**The Degree of Master of Arts - MA**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
    - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate  
*and*  
(ii) passed the prerequisite papers for the intended subject or programme as specified in 5d of these regulations with an average grade of B- or higher in the 6 points at Stage III  
*or*
    - b completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in the intended subject or programme, with at least Second Class Honours, First Division, or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate.
  - 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts but who has:
    - a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree  
*and*  
b passed all the prerequisite papers for the intended subject or programme as specified in 5d of these regulations  
*and*
    - c achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, enrol for this degree. The remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts must be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts will be suspended until they have been completed.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of:
- a two consecutive full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts or equivalent  
*or*
  - b one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or equivalent.
- 4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:
- a four consecutive part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts or equivalent  
*or*
  - b two consecutive part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or equivalent.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 5 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree must choose, in consultation with the relevant Head of Department, papers totalling at least 28 points and meeting the requirements for a subject or programme listed in d below.
- b A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must choose, in consultation with the relevant Head of Department, either a thesis with a value of 14 points, or a thesis with a value of 10 points and papers which total at least 4 points, from master's level papers listed for a subject or programme in d below.
- c The approval of the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator is required for each student's personal course of study. Where papers from other subjects are included, these must be approved also by the Head of the other Department.
- d **Subjects and Programmes available for this degree are:**

**Master of Arts Schedule****Ancient History**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Ancient History, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 12 points in Ancient History. Students must have passed at least one of 100.310, 100.311, 100.340, 210.101, 245.101.

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 18 points from 100.700 - 100.780, including at least 4 points from: 100.710 - 100.713, 100.730 - 100.733, 100.772, 100.773; plus
- 10 points: 100.794 Thesis  
*or*
- 24 points from 100.700 - 100.780, including at least 8 points from: 100.710 - 100.713, 100.730 - 100.733, 100.772, 100.773; plus
- 4 points: 100.790 Dissertation.

**Anthropology**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Anthropology.

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 4 points: 105.700 or 105.710 or 105.727 or 105.731; plus
- 10 points from 105.700 - 105.740, 260.731; plus
- 14 points: 100.796 Thesis  
*or*
- 4 points: 105.700 or 105.710 or 105.727 or 105.731; plus
- 18 points from 105.700 - 105.740, 260.731; plus
- 6 points: 105.792 Dissertation.

**Art History**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Art History.

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 14 points from 114.702 - 114.714; plus
- 14 points: 114.796 Thesis  
*or*
- 22 points from 114.702 - 114.714; plus
- 6 points: 114.792 Dissertation  
*or*
- 28 points from 114.702 - 114.714.

**Asian Studies**

**Prerequisite:** 6 points at Stage III in an Asian Language and a minor in China Studies, Japan Studies or Southeast Asia Studies, or such Stage II and III papers in Asian or Asia-related fields in other subjects as the respective Heads of Departments approve.

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 18 points from papers; plus
- 10 points: 125.794 Thesis  
*or*
- 24 points from papers; plus
- 4 points: 125.790 Dissertation.

Papers are to be chosen from those available for the MA in two or three different subjects and should include at least 12 points from papers listed for Chinese, Japanese or Indonesian.

**Master of Arts Schedule (cont'd)****Chinese**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Chinese, including either 130.301 and 130.305, or 130.310 and 130.311.

**Requirement:***either*

- 8 points: 130.701, 130.719; plus
- another 10 points from 130.700 - 130.727; plus
- 10 points: 130.794 Thesis
- or*
- 8 points: 130.701, 130.719; plus
- another 16 points from 130.700 - 130.727; plus
- 4 points: 130.790 Dissertation.

**Comparative Literature**

**Prerequisite:** A major in one of: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Māori Studies, Russian or Spanish and a minor in another of these or Korean. Students will need to satisfy the Head of any Department in which they wish to take master's level language or literature papers that they have an adequate language ability for studying such papers.

**Requirement:**

At least 28 points from master's level papers as follows:

- at least 8 points from master's level papers in the subject of the student's BA major; plus
- at least 6 points from master's level papers in a subject other than the student's BA major from: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies, Russian, Spanish; plus
- 2 points: 194.700
- at least 10 points from 140.700 - 140.794 including either 140.792 Dissertation (6 points) or 140.794 Thesis (10 points).

Any student who has not passed undergraduate papers in Comparative Literature will be required to take 140.700.

**Development Studies**

**Prerequisite:** A major in one of the subjects available for the MA in Development Studies or, in exceptional cases, such other subject as approved by the Director of Development Studies.

**Requirement:***either*

- 4 points: 150.700; plus
- 10 points from 150.701, 150.708 and papers available for master's degrees in two (or exceptionally, three) of the subjects listed below, including 4 points from the subject of the BA major; plus
- 14 points: 150.796 Thesis
- or*
- 4 points: 150.700; plus
- 18 points from 150.701, 150.708 and papers available for master's degrees in two (or exceptionally, three) of the subjects listed below, including 8 points from the subject of the BA major; plus
- 6 points: 150.792 Dissertation.

**Subjects available:** Anthropology (Social), Economics, Education, Geography, History, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Māori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology.

No more than 2 points from Stage III papers, and no more than 8 points from papers in Management and Employment Relations and International Business, may be included for the MA in Development Studies.

**Drama Studies**

**Prerequisite:** A Bachelor's degree containing advanced level papers in Drama or Theatre.

**Requirement:**

28 points approved by the Coordinator of Drama Studies and the Head of the Department of English:

*either*

- 4 points: 155.701
- At least 16 points from 155.702 - 155.707, 155.720 - 155.721, 175.706, 175.709
- or*
- 4 points: 155.701
- A minimum of 12 points from 155.702 - 155.707, 155.720 - 155.721, 175.706, 175.709; plus
- 4 points: 155.790 Dissertation in Drama
- or*
- 4 points: 155.701
- A minimum of 6 points from 155.702 - 155.707, 155.720 - 155.721, 175.706, 175.709; plus
- 10 points: 155.794 Thesis.

**Economics**

**Prerequisite:** 16 points in Economics including at least 6 points at Stage III. Students must have passed the following papers with a grade of at least B- in each: 616.201, 616.211, 616.381 and either 616.321 or 616.322.

**Requirement:***either*

- 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723; plus
- 8 points from 616.702 - 616.783; plus
- 14 points: 616.796 Thesis
- or*
- 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723; plus
- 18 points from 616.702 - 616.783; plus
- 4 points: 616.790 Dissertation.

**Education**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Education.

**Requirement:***either*

- 14 points from 165.701 - 165.789, 280.605, 780.772; plus
- 14 points: 165.796 Thesis
- or*
- 24 points from 165.701 - 165.789, 280.605, 780.772; plus
- 4 points: 165.790 Dissertation.

**English**

**Prerequisite:** A major in English.

**Requirement:***either*

- 18 points from 175.700 - 175.751, 195.721, 255.700, 255.702, 255.705, 255.706; plus
- 10 points: 175.794 Thesis
- or*
- 24 points from 175.700 - 175.751, 195.721, 255.700, 255.702, 255.705, 255.706; plus
- 4 points: 175.790 Dissertation
- or*
- 28 points from 175.700 - 175.751, 195.721, 255.700, 255.702, 255.705, 255.706.

**Master of Arts Schedule (cont'd)****Film, Television and Media Studies****Prerequisite:** A major in Film, Television and Media Studies.**Requirement:***either*

- 18 points from 195.701 - 195.734, 226.733, 285.732; plus
- 10 points: 195.794 Thesis  
*or*
- 24 points from 195.701 - 195.734, 226.733, 285.732; plus
- 4 points: 195.790 Dissertation  
*or*
- 4 points: 195.703; plus
- 24 points from 195.701 - 195.702, 195.705 - 195.734, 226.733, 285.732.

**French****Prerequisite:** A major in French.**Requirement:***either*

- 14 points from 200.700 - 200.750, 194.700; plus
- 14 points: 200.796 Thesis  
*or*
- 22 points from 200.700 - 200.750, 194.700; plus
- 6 points: 200.792 Dissertation  
*or*
- 24 points from 200.700 - 200.750, 194.700; plus
- 4 points: 200.790 Dissertation.

**Geography****Prerequisite:** A major in Geography.**Requirement:**

- 2 points: 430.701; plus
- 12 points from 430.711 - 430.779; plus
- 14 points: 430.796 Thesis.

Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Geography.

**German****Prerequisite:** A major in German.**Requirement:***either*

- 6 points: 205.701, 194.700; plus
- 8 points from 205.702 - 205.740; plus
- 14 points: 205.796 Thesis B  
*or*
- 6 points: 205.701, 194.700; plus
- 12 points from 205.702 - 205.740; plus
- 10 points: 205.794 Thesis A  
*or*
- 6 points: 205.701, 194.700; plus
- 16 points from 205.702 - 205.740; plus
- 6 points: 205.792 Dissertation.

**Greek****Prerequisite:** A major in Greek.**Requirement:**

- 4 points: 210.700; plus
- 20 points from 210.701 - 210.713, including either 210.701 or 210.704; plus
- 4 points: 210.790 Dissertation.

Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Greek.

**History****Prerequisite:** A major in History.**Requirement:***either*

- 2 points: 216.710; plus
- 12 points from 216.701 - 216.761, 285.731; plus
- 14 points: 216.796 Thesis  
*or*
- 2 points: 216.710; plus
- 20 points from 216.701 - 216.761, 285.731; plus
- 6 points: 216.792 Dissertation.

Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in History.

**Indonesian****Prerequisite:** A major in Indonesian including 220.230 or 220.231. Knowledge of Dutch or concurrent enrolment in Dutch language is required for the MA in Indonesian.**Requirement:***either*

- 14 points from 220.700 - 220.780; plus
- 14 points: 220.796 Thesis B  
*or*
- 18 points from 220.700 - 220.780; plus
- 10 points: 220.794 Thesis A.

**Italian****Prerequisite:** A major in Italian.**Requirement:***either*

- 6 points: 226.700, 194.700; plus
- 8 points from 226.701 - 226.734; plus
- 14 points: 226.796 Thesis A  
*or*
- 6 points: 226.700, 194.700; plus
- 12 points from 226.701 - 226.734; plus
- 10 points: 226.794 Thesis B  
*or*
- 6 points: 226.700, 194.700; plus
- 16 points from 226.701 - 226.734; plus
- 6 points: 226.792 Dissertation.

**Japanese****Prerequisite:** A major in Japanese including 230.307.**Requirement:***either*

- 2 points: 230.710 or 230.720; plus
- 16 points from 230.704 - 230.742; plus
- 10 points: 230.794 Thesis  
*or*
- 2 points: 230.710 or 230.720; plus
- 22 points from 230.704 - 230.742; plus
- 4 points: 230.790 Dissertation.

Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Japanese.

**Korean**

It is not possible to take an MA in Korean alone. However, papers 235.700, 235.701, 235.710, 235.730 may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in another subject.

**Master of Arts Schedule (cont'd)****Languages and Literature**

**Prerequisite:** A major in one of the subjects listed below, and at least 12 points in another of these including a Stage III language acquisition paper (or equivalent language competence).

**Requirement:**

- 14 points in papers available for the MA in one of the subjects listed below; plus
- 14 points in papers available for the MA in a second one of these subjects, or in such papers in combination with papers 140.700 - 140.794 from Comparative Literature.

The 28 points for the MA in Languages and Literature may include a Thesis or Dissertation in one of the component subjects. Where a language other than the student's first language is a component of their course of study, the appropriate language acquisition paper will normally need to be included.

**Subjects available:** Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies, Russian, Spanish.

**Language Teaching**

**Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) or a BA with a major in a language and/or in Linguistics. Students with a graduate diploma in Language Teaching may be admitted to the 14 point MA in Language Teaching. International students who are not native speakers of English will also need a minimum score of 600 TOEFL or 6.5 IELTS.

**Requirement:**

- For students taking the 28 point MA:
- 2 points: 243.723 Theories of Language Learning, and either

- 22 points from elective papers; plus
- 4 points: 243.790 Dissertation  
or
- 20 points from elective papers; plus
- 6 points: 243.792 Dissertation  
or
- 16 points from elective papers; plus
- 10 points: 243.794 Thesis.

For students entering with a BA(Hons) or equivalent and taking the 14 point MA:

- 14 points from 243.720 - 243.725 and 243.730.

For students entering with the Graduate Diploma in Language Teaching and taking the 14 point MA:

- 2 points: 243.723; plus

*either*

- 8 points from elective papers
- 4 points: 243.790 Dissertation  
or
- 6 points from elective papers
- 6 points: 243.792 Dissertation  
or
- 2 points from elective papers
- 10 points: 243.794 Thesis.

Elective papers are to be chosen with the approval of the Director of the Institute of Language Teaching and Learning from Master's level papers in Language Teaching, and Master's level papers from a language subject or Linguistics or another relevant subject.

**Latin**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Latin, together with Greek 210.100 and 210.101.

**Requirement:**

- 4 points: 245.700; plus
- 20 points from 245.701 - 245.713, including 245.701 or 245.704; plus
- 4 points: 245.790 Dissertation.

Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Latin.

**Linguistics**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Linguistics.

**Requirement:***either*

- 16 points from 255.707, 255.708, 255.720 - 255.735; plus
- 2 points: 255.709; plus
- 10 points: 255.794 Thesis  
or
- 22 points from 255.707, 255.708, 255.720 - 255.735; plus
- 2 points: 255.709; plus
- 4 points: 255.790 Dissertation.

Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Linguistics.

**Māori Studies**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Māori Studies.

**Requirement:***either*

- 14 points from 260.700 - 260.746, 641.771; plus
- 14 points: 260.796 Thesis  
or
- 22 points from 260.700 - 260.746, 641.771; plus
- 6 points: 260.792 Dissertation.

**Mathematics**

**Prerequisite:** Mathematics 445.231 or (445.253 and 445.255) or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department plus at least two of 415.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher approved by the Head of Department, including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.

**Requirement:***either*

- 14 points from 445.701 - 445.794; plus
- 14 points: 445.796 Thesis  
or
- 14 points from 445.701 - 445.794; plus
- 14 points: 445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics  
or
- 6 points from project papers 445.791 - 445.794; plus
- 22 points from 445.701 - 445.794.

**Music**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Music including 840.301, at least one of 840.341 - 840.344, and at least one of 105.308 and 840.350. A pass in 105.103 is also required. Where necessary a student may be required to satisfy the Head of the School of Music of ability to read an approved language other than English.

**Requirement:**

- 4 points: 840.750 or 105.727; plus
- 8 points from 840.750, 840.751, 105.727, (840.701 and 840.702), (840.740 and 840.741), 840.744, 840.745, (840.752 and 840.753), plus
- 2 points from 840.742, 840.743, 840.757, 840.758, 840.759 and any of the papers listed above
- 14 points: 840.796 Thesis.

**Master of Arts Schedule (cont'd)****New Zealand Studies**

**Prerequisite:** A major in a subject from the list below, and a total of 12 points from at least two other subjects in the list. Students will be required to satisfy the Director of New Zealand Studies that they have passed at least 14 points in papers with substantial New Zealand content. Competency in Māori language, equivalent to passes in Māori Studies 260.101 and 260.102, will be required or may be acquired while the student is enrolled for this Programme.

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 4 points: 265.701; plus
- 10 points from papers available for the MA in two of the subjects below, including at least 4 points from the subject of the student's BA major; plus
- 14 points: 265.796 Thesis
- or
- 4 points: 265.701; plus
- 18 points from papers available for the MA in two of the subjects below, including at least 8 points from the subject of the student's BA major; plus
- 6 points: 265.792 Dissertation.

No more than 2 points in Stage III papers may be included for the MA in New Zealand Studies.

**Subjects available:** Anthropology, Art History, Education, English, Geography, History, Māori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology.

**Pacific Studies**

**Prerequisite:** Either (a) a major in the Pacific Studies Programme in the BA and a minor in one of: Anthropology, Art History, Comparative Literature, Cook Islands Maori, Education, English, History, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Samoan, Sociology, Tongan, Women's Studies; or (b) a major in one of these subjects and a minor in the Pacific Studies Programme or its equivalent (i.e., at least 12 points, including at least 8 points above Stage I, from papers with a substantial Pacific content).

Competence in a Pacific language is also a prerequisite (e.g., a pass in 295.102, 145.102, 329.102, or equivalent). Language papers may be taken concurrently with the MA programme to meet this requirement.

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 4 points: 271.700; plus
- at least 4 points from master's level papers in the subject of the student's BA major, or in the subject of the BA minor if the major was Pacific Studies; plus
- up to 6 points from appropriate master's level papers in one of the subjects listed below; plus
- 14 points: 271.796 Thesis
- or
- 4 points: 271.700; plus
- at least 4 points from master's level papers in the subject of the student's BA major, or in the subject of the BA minor if the major was Pacific Studies; plus
- up to 14 points from appropriate master's level papers in one of the subjects listed below; plus
- 6 points: 271.792 Dissertation.

**Subjects available:** Anthropology, Art History, Comparative Literature, Development Studies, Education, English, French, Geography, History, Language Teaching, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Sociology, Women's Studies.

**Philosophy**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Philosophy.

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 14 points from 280.720 - 280.769, 285.723; plus
- 14 points: 280.796 Thesis
- or
- 22 points from 280.720 - 280.769, 285.723; plus
- 6 points: 280.792 Dissertation
- or
- 28 points from 280.720 - 280.769, 285.723.

**Political Studies**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Political Studies.

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 14 points from 285.700 - 285.752; plus
- 14 points: 285.796 Thesis
- or
- 24 points from 285.700 - 285.752; plus
- 4 points: 285.790 Dissertation
- or
- 28 points from 285.700 - 285.752.

**Psychology**

**Prerequisite:** Either (a) 18 points in Psychology including 461.306 and 6 further points at Stage III; or (b) in special circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Department, 16 points in Psychology, including 461.306 and 4 further points at Stage III.

**Requirement:**

- 14 points from 461.701 - 461.741.
- 14 points: 461.796 Thesis.

**Russian**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Russian including 290.310, 290.311 and 290.313.

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 4 points: 290.710; plus
- 2 points: 290.712 or 194.700
- 4 points from 290.711 - 290.716; plus
- 4 points from 290.719 - 290.726; plus
- 14 points: 290.796 Thesis
- or
- 4 points: 290.710; plus
- 2 points: 290.712 or 194.700
- 18 points from 290.711 - 290.726, including at least 4 points from 290.711 - 290.716 and at least 4 points from 290.719 - 290.726; plus
- 4 points: 290.790 Dissertation
- or
- 4 points: 290.710; plus
- 2 points: 290.712 or 194.700
- 22 points from 290.711 - 290.726, including at least 4 points from 290.711 - 290.716 and at least 4 points from 290.719 - 290.726.

**Master of Arts Schedule (cont'd)****Sociology**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Sociology including one of 315.312, 315.320, 315.321.

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 14 points from 315.700 - 315.735; plus
- 14 points: 315.796 Thesis
- or*
- 22 points from 315.700 - 315.735; plus
- 6 points: 315.792 Dissertation
- or*
- 28 points from 315.700 - 315.735.

**Spanish**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Spanish including at least two advanced literature papers, one of which must be at Stage III.

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 6 points: 320.700, 194.700; plus
- 8 points from 320.701 - 320.733; plus
- 14 points: 320.796 Thesis A
- or*
- 6 points: 320.700, 194.700; plus
- 12 points from 320.701 - 320.733; plus
- 10 points: 320.794 Thesis B
- or*
- 6 points: 320.700, 194.700; plus
- 16 points from 320.701 - 320.733; plus
- 6 points: 320.792 Dissertation.

**Statistics**

**Prerequisite:** 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230,

plus 8 points at Stage III or above approved by the Head of the Department of Statistics. At least 6 of these 8 points should be from papers in Statistics.

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 4 points: 475.730, 475.782; plus
- 10 points from 475.708 - 475.787, 475.792 - 475.795; plus
- 14 points: 475.796 Thesis
- or*
- 4 points: 475.730, 475.782; plus
- 24 points from 475.708 - 475.787, 475.790 - 475.795 including at least one of 475.790 Master's Dissertation A (4 points) or 475.791 Master's Dissertation B (6 points).

**Translation Studies**

It is not possible to take an MA in Translation Studies alone. However paper 330.701 Translation Theory may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in a language subject.

**Women's Studies**

**Prerequisite:** A major in Women's Studies.

**Requirement:**

*either*

- 4 points: 335.701; plus
- 10 points from 335.700, 335.702 - 335.706; plus
- 14 points: 335.796 Thesis
- or*
- 4 points: 335.701; plus
- 18 points from 335.700, 335.702 - 335.706; plus
- 6 points: 335.792 Dissertation.

**6 Unless otherwise stated in requirements above for a subject,**

- a a student who has to complete 28 points for this degree may include, with the approval of the Heads of all Departments concerned, master's level papers from other subjects or programmes listed above or for other master's degrees, or papers at Stage III level available for the Bachelor of Arts, provided that:
  - (i) the overall course of study contains no more than 8 points from papers in other subjects
  - and*
  - (ii) the overall course of study contains no more than 4 points from papers at Stage III.
- b a student who has to complete 14 points for this degree may include, with the approval of the Heads of all Departments concerned, up to 4 points from master's level papers from other subjects or programmes listed above or for other master's degrees.

**Thesis/Dissertation**    7 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis or dissertation topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment for it.

**Variations**    8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**    9 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations - Masters Degrees. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

**Commencement**

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

*Note: Consult the General Regulations - Master's Degrees for completion, thesis and dissertation submission, Honours, and other requirements for Master's degrees.*

## The Degree of Master of Creative and Performing Arts - MCPA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, including advanced level study and/or extensive practical and professional experience in a subject area deemed appropriate by the Senate or its representative and
  - b met any specified requirements or prerequisites for admission to one of the programmes listed below.
- 2 Admission to this course of study requires acceptance for admission to one of the programmes available and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of two years if enrolled full-time or four years if enrolled part-time, and pass at least 28 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 A student for this degree must complete one of the following programmes:

**a Arts Management**

To be admitted for enrolment for the Arts Management Programme, a student must have had at least two years' relevant work experience.

- 4 points: 276.700 Professional Skills
- 6 points:
  - 647.701 Accounting and Finance
  - 609.712 Leadership and Organisation
  - 605.713 Marketing for Management
- 8 points:
  - 120.702 The Arts Milieu
  - 120.703 The Economics of the Arts
  - 120.704 Special Issues in Arts Administration
  - 120.705 Special Project
- 4 points: 120.791 Dissertation in Arts Management
- At least 6 points, chosen with the approval of the Arts Management Coordinator, from papers in other programmes or other approved master's level papers.

**b Dance Studies**

- 4 points: 276.700 Professional Skills
- at least 8 points from:
  - 148.752 Socio-Cultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa
  - 148.753 Dance in the 20th Century
  - 335.703 Performing Culture
- at least 4 points from:
  - 148.751 Research Methodologies
  - 148.760 Choreography
  - 148.762 Choreography for Screen
  - 148.763 Comparative Techniques
  - 148.765 Special Topic in Dance
  - 148.766 Special Topic in Dance
  - 148.767 Special Topic in Dance
- one of:
  - 148.770 Dance Project
  - 148.771 Dance Project
  - 148.791 Dissertation in Dance Studies
  - 148.793 Dissertation in Dance Studies.

Additional points may be taken, with the approval of the Dance Studies Coordinator, from papers in other programmes or other approved master's level papers.

**c) Film and Television Production**

- 4 points: 276.700 Professional Skills
- 4 points: 195.751 Film and Video Making I
- at least 2 points from:
  - 195.752 Film and Video Making: Drama
  - 195.753 Film and Video Making: Documentary
- at least 4 points from:
  - 195.710 The New Zealand Television Industry
  - 195.754 Script Writing
  - 195.755 Production Management
  - 195.756 Producers and Directors
  - 195.757 Technical Specialisations in Film and Television
  - 195.760 Special Topic in Film and Television
  - 195.761 Special Topic in Film and Television
  - 195.762 Special Topic in Film and Television
- 10 points: 195.775 Film and Television Project

Additional points may be taken, with the approval of the Film and Television Coordinator, from papers in other programmes or other approved master's level papers.

**d) Theatre**

- 4 points: 276.700 Professional Skills
- at least 16 points from:
  - 155.702 Performance Skills
  - 155.703 Production Practice
  - 155.704 Directing for Live Performance
  - 155.705 Writing for Live Performance
  - 325.701 Directed Study in Theatre
  - 325.720 Special Topic in Theatre
  - 325.721 Special Topic in Theatre
  - 325.722 Special Topic in Theatre
- and including one of:
  - 325.710 Studio: Special Topic in Practical Theatre
  - 325.770 Studio/Project in Theatre
  - 325.791 Dissertation in Theatre
  - 325.793 Dissertation in Theatre

Additional points may be taken, with the approval of the Theatre and Drama Studies Coordinator, from papers in other programmes or other approved master's level papers.

**Honours**

- 5 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations - Master's Degrees.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.

**The Degree of Master of Literature - MLitt**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 A student for the Degree of Master of Literature needs to have completed the requirements for a master's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or, in exceptional cases, one of the other preliminary qualifications that would be required for enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and prepare and present a thesis (14 points).
- b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for a full-time student, and such period as may be approved by the Senate or its representative for a part-time student, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- Thesis**                    3 The course of study for this degree consists of the preparation and presentation of a thesis, based on original research in one of the subjects or programmes available in the Faculty of Arts.
- Variations**                4 a The research topic is to be approved by the relevant Head of Department and by the Senate or its representative.  
b The Senate or its representative is to appoint a supervisor or supervisors for the thesis, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department.
- Distinction**              5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Reassignment of Thesis** 6 This degree may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, on the recommendation of the Senate or its representative.
- Commencement**          7 Regardless of any regulation providing otherwise, a thesis rejected for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy may not be submitted for this degree.
- Commencement**          8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations.

*Note: The thesis code comprises the prefix for the relevant subject plus the suffix xxx.798 e.g. History 216.798. A list of prefixes appears at the beginning of the Schedule of Prescriptions.*

**Graduate Diploma in Arts Management - GradDipArtsMgt**

The Graduate Diploma in Arts Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of the Calendar.

**Diploma in Drama - DipDrama**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**              1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:  
a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts  
or  
b completed the requirements of a tertiary qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case  
or  
c qualified for an award or qualification in dramatic work approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case  
or  
d had in the opinion of the Senate or its representative sufficient experience in the theatre or in the writing or teaching of drama.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.  
b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The 14 points required for this diploma must include:  
a at least 8 points from:  
    155.601 Production  
    155.602 Creation  
    155.603 Performance  
    155.604 Writing for Performance.  
b a maximum of 6 points from:  
    155.610 Directing  
    155.611 Modernism in Theatre: Theory and Practice  
    155.612 New Zealand and Pacific Drama and Theatre  
    175.213, 175.310, 175.315, 175.331, 175.332, 195.300, 195.301,  
    325.201, 325.301.

- Variations** 4 The course of study of each student will require the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Head of the Department of English.
- Commencement** 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations.

## Diploma in Labour Studies - DipLabourStudies

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
    - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree  
*and*  
(ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative

*or*

    - b had not less than five years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.
  - 2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
  - a 4 points: 240.650 Research Project
  - b 10 points in papers selected, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, from:
    - 240.601 New Zealand Labour History
    - 240.602 Macroeconomic Studies
    - 240.603 Work and Society
    - 240.604 Industrial Law
    - 240.605 Research Methods and Statistics
    - 240.606 Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation
    - 240.607 Organisational Behaviour and Culture
    - 240.608 Comparative Industrial Relations Systems
    - 240.609 Management Theory and Practice
    - 240.610 Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations
    - 240.611 Unions and Regional Development
    - 240.612 Technology and Occupational Health and Safety
    - 240.621 Special Topic
    - 240.622 Special Topic.

- Variations** 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

- Commencement** 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations.

## Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts  
*or*  
(ii) completed the requirements for any other degree approved for the purpose of this Regulation by the Senate or its representative in any particular case  
*or*  
(iii) completed the requirements for an award or qualification in an appropriate area of the Performing Arts as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

*and*

  - b had sufficient experience in an area deemed appropriate by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

### Duration

- 2 a A student for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within four semesters of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 A student for this diploma must include:
 

*either*

  - a **Opera**  
276.601 Performing Arts (Opera) (14 points)

*or*

  - b **Dance**
    - (i) Core papers:  
276.652 Socio-cultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa (4 points)  
276.653 Dance in the 20th Century (4 points)

*and*

    - (ii) Elective papers:
      - (a) 6 points from 276.651, 276.660, 276.662 - 276.663, 470.103 or 470.104

*or*

      - (b) 4 points from 276.651, 276.660, 276.662 - 276.663, 470.103 or 470.104

*and*

2 points from papers at Stage II or above from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts, approved by the Coordinator of the DipPerformArts (Dance).

- 4 A student for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical work, participate in such approved performance work, and complete such written assignments and examinations, as the Senate or its representative may require.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations.

---

## Diploma in Professional Ethics - DipProfEthics

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a degree in New Zealand

*or*

- b acquired at least five years' experience in professional practice deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of four parts, Part I, Part II, Part III and Part IV, as follows:
- 

**a Part I**

- (i) 2 points: 280.102 Introduction to Ethics
- (ii) A student who has already passed 280.102 or an equivalent paper may be credited with Part I of the course of study for this diploma.

**b Part II consists of at least 6 points:**

- (i) at least 4 points from:
  - 280.602 Business Ethics
  - 280.603 Environmental Ethics
  - 280.605 Ethics and Education
  - 280.606 Special Topic
  - 280.607 Special Topic
  - 280.764 Medical Ethics
  - 810.440 Legal Ethics
- (ii) no more than 2 points from: 280.205, 280.210, 280.213, 280.217, 280.304, 280.310, 285.320
- (iii) A student who has already passed a paper the same as or equivalent to any paper listed for Regulation 3b(ii) may be credited with up to 2 points towards Part II for this diploma.
- (iv) With the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Dean of Arts a student may be permitted to substitute for one of the papers required for this Part any other paper offered by this University and deemed relevant.

**c Part III**

- 2 points: 280.610 Professional Ethics Seminar.

**d Part IV**

- (i) 4 points: 280.620 Professional Ethics Project
  - (ii) The project shall be on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.
  - (iii) The student shall submit the project to the Course Coordinator no later than 12 weeks after the last day of classes of their final semester for this Diploma.
- 

- 4 The course of study of each student will require the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations.
- 

**Graduate Diploma in Arts - GradDipArts**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Arts

*or*

- b completed the requirements for any other degree approved by the Senate or its representative.

- 2 a With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student who needs only 2 points to complete the Bachelor of Arts may enrol concurrently for this diploma and those remaining points  
*and*  
 b the diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.  
 b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study for this diploma must include:
- a 14 points at Stage II or above, including at least 10 points at Stage III or above from papers listed in either the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Regulation 5d of the Master of Arts.
  - b The course of study for this diploma may include a Dissertation in a subject or programme for which the student is approved by the Head of Department as suitably qualified.
- 5 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.
- Variations** 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1999 Regulations.

## Graduate Diploma in Translation Studies - GradDipTranslationStud

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative  
*or*  
(ii) completed a professional qualification in translation approved by the Senate or its representative  
*and*  
b competence in one of the languages offered for the Diploma equivalent to at least the level of a B+ grade in a language paper at Stage III or above  
*and*  
c for students from non-English speaking backgrounds, proficiency in English to at least the standard of 6.5 IELTS or equivalent.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma requires the approval of the Coordinating Committee and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative. An interview and written aptitude test may be required.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma must follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- 4 The requirements are to be completed within 12 months for a student enrolled full-time or 24 months otherwise, unless the Senate or its representative extends these periods.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 5 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
- a **Core papers** (6 points)
    - 4 points: 330.701 Translation Theory
    - 2 points: 330.710 Research Tools and Professional Issues*and*

**b Elective papers (8 points)**

- At least 4 points from master's level language acquisition papers in one of the following subjects: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Latin, Māori Studies, Russian, Spanish.

*Note: With the approval of the Coordinating Committee, Special Language Studies master's level papers (for language study overseas) may be substituted for points from language acquisition papers.*

- and at least 4 points from:
  - 130.720 Advanced Chinese-English Translation
  - 130.721 Advanced English-Chinese Translation
  - 200.720 Advanced French Translation Practice
  - 205.740 Advanced German Translation Practice
  - 210.700 Unprepared Greek Translation
  - 220.729 Advanced Indonesian Translation Practice
  - 220.759 Translation of Selected Malay Texts
  - 226.702 Advanced Italian Translation Practice
  - 230.705 Advanced Japanese Translation Practice
  - 245.700 Unprepared Latin Translation
  - 260.712 Whakareo Ke: Translation of Māori Literature
  - 290.712 Advanced Russian Translation Practice
  - 320.723 Advanced Spanish Translation Practice
  - 320.726 Spanish Literary Translation
  - 330.721 Special Topic in Translation
  - 330.722 Special Topic in Translation

<b>Variations</b>	6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
<b>Commencement</b>	7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1999 regulations.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Arts - PGDipArts

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree at a university in New Zealand  
and  
(ii) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for the postgraduate diploma
  - or
  - b attained a level of competence recognised by Senate or its representative as
    - (i) equivalent to that specified in a above, and
    - (ii) appropriate for the proposed course of study for this diploma.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 a A student's course of study for this diploma must include:  
14 points in a subject or programme available for the Master of Arts for which the student has passed the prerequisite papers
- b The course of study for this diploma may include a Dissertation in the major subject or programme.
- 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies) of the Faculty of Arts.

### Distinction

- 5 a This Diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high.
- b Distinction or Merit is normally awarded only if the requirements for this Diploma are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment.

- Variations** 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1999 Regulations.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Language Teaching - PGDipLT

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- both
- a (i) completed the requirements for any degree
- or
- (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative of adequate training and/or experience to undertake the proposed course of study
- and
- b had at least two years' teaching experience.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma must pass papers to the value of 14 points, as follows:
- a Core papers (10 points)
- 243.720 Language Analysis for Teachers
  - 243.721 Discourse Analysis for Teachers
  - 243.722 Learner Language
  - 243.724 Second Language Teaching Methodology
  - 243.725 Course Design for Language Teaching
- b 4 points from:
- 243.726 Materials Development and Evaluation
  - 243.727 Action Research for Language Teachers
  - 243.729 Practicum in Second/Foreign Language Teaching
  - 243.710 Special Topic
- A paper in a language other than English, approved by the Coordinator of the Diploma.

- Distinction** 4 a This Diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high.
- b Distinction or Merit is normally awarded only if the requirements for this Diploma are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment.
- Variations** 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

## Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Interpreting – PGCertAdvInterp

*The regulations for this postgraduate certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admissions Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examinations Regulations.*

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree or equivalent combination of tertiary study and professional qualifications and/or experience as approved by the Senate or its representative.
- b competence in English and one of the languages available for study for this postgraduate certificate, to at least the following levels.
- (i) IELTS score of 7.5 in the oral band for non-native speakers of English

- (ii) for languages other than English, oral and written competency equivalent to at least the level of advanced undergraduate papers.
2. Admission to this postgraduate certificate is at the discretion of Senate or its representative and will require an interview in both languages and an aptitude test.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate certificate has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass papers with a total value of 8 points.
- b The requirements for this postgraduate certificate are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends the period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 a The course of study consists of:
  - 330.601 Theory, Ethics and Techniques of Interpreting
  - 330.602 Contextual Studies in Law, Medicine and Business
  - 330.605 Advanced Interpreting Practice
- b The languages available for study for this postgraduate certificate are: French, German, Italian.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.

# REGULATIONS

## The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) - BEd(Tchg)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 Admission to this course of study is at the discretion of Senate or its representative.  
*Note: To be admitted, a student must meet University entry criteria and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study must include at least 22 points from Part A papers and 20 points from Part B papers. Part A and Part B papers may be taken at the same time.

#### a Option 1

##### Part A (22 points)

###### Core Papers (18 points)

- 6 points: 165.101, 165.102, 165.103
- 4 points: 165.206, 165.224
- 2 points: 165.383
- at least 2 points at Stage I English, 2 points at Stage 1 Mathematics and 2 points at Stage I Science as approved by the HOD

and either

###### (a) Education Option (4 points):

- 165.351 and at least 2 further points at Stage III in Education
- or

###### (b) Māori Education Option (4 points):

- 165.305 and 165.306, or equivalent papers as approved by the HOD

and

##### Part B (at least 20 points)

###### (i) Teaching Studies (14 points)

- 786.210 Languages
- 786.211 Mathematics
- 786.212 Science
- 786.213 Technology
- 786.214 Social Sciences
- 786.215 Health and Physical Well-being
- 786.216 The Arts

###### (ii) Professional Practice (6 points)

- 786.101 Professional Practice I
- 786.201 Professional Practice II
- 786.301 Professional Practice III

or

##### Māori Medium Option - (Subject to approval by Teacher Registration Board)

#### b Option 2

###### Part A Māori Medium:

###### (i) Education papers (14 points)

- 6 points: 165.101, 165.102, 165.103
- 4 points: 165.207, 165.224
- 2 points: 165.383
- at least 2 points from 165.305, 165.306, 165.310, 165.351

*and*

- (ii) **Māori Studies papers** (8 points)
- 260.103
  - 260.104 or 260.101
  - 260.203
  - 260.302

*and*

**Part B Māori Medium:**

**Teaching Studies** (14 points)

786.231 Te Reo (Languages)

786.232 Pangarau (Mathematics)

786.233 Putaiao (Science)

786.234 Hangarau (Technology)

786.235 Tikanga-a-iwi (Social Sciences)

786.236 Hauora me te Kori-a-Tinana (Health and Physical Well-being)

786.237 Mahi Toi (The Arts)

**Professional Practice** (6 points)

786.101 Professional Practice I

786.201 Professional Practice II

786.301 Professional Practice III

**Variations**

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education - BAHEd

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have had significant work experience over a number of years in a relevant occupation. Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 24 points are to be chosen from papers above Stage I and at least 14 points from papers above Stage II, as set out in Regulation 4.

- 4 The course of study must include, from papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, the following:

- a **Group A** - at least 14 points from papers offered by the University of Auckland

- 6 points: 783.100, 783.200, 783.300
- 2 points: 783.351
- at least 4 points from 780.101, 780.102, 165.101 - 165.224
- at least 2 points from 165.301 - 165.394

- b **Group B** - at least 12 points from papers offered cooperatively by the University of Auckland, the Auckland College of Education and the Auckland Institute of Technology.

- 4 points: 784.101, 784.102
- 4 points: 784.201, 784.202
- 4 points: 784.302, 784.303

- c **Group C** - at least 8 points from papers offered by the Auckland Institute of Technology
    - 2 points: 785.103
    - 2 points: 785.203
    - 2 points: 785.304
    - at least 2 points from AIT Papers at any level
  - d **Group D** - at least 8 points from papers offered by the Auckland College of Education
    - 2 points: 790.104
    - 2 points: 790.204
    - 2 points: 790.305
    - at least 2 points from ACE papers at any level
- 5 To ensure its coherence, a student's course of study needs the approval of the Head of the School of Education.

#### **Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| 6                   | This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative. |
| <b>Variations</b>   | 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations. |
| <b>Commencement</b> | 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations.   |
- 

### **The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd**

For detailed regulations refer to the School of Music section of this Calendar.

### **The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd**

The Bachelor of Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

### **The Degree of Master of Education - MEd**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.*

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>Admission</b> | <p>1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree<br/><i>or</i><br/>(ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case</li> </ul> <p><i>and</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b attained a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case</li> </ul> <p><i>and</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c had at least three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession</li> </ul> <p><i>and</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d met, where applicable, the criteria for selection into the specialty area applied for under Regulation 7.</li> </ul> <p>2 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Arts in Education has already been conferred by this University may enrol for this degree unless specific approval is given by the Senate or its representative.</p> <p>3 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.</p> |
|------------------|---|

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 a A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points including the core papers within the specialty area.
- b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to follow a course of study of four consecutive years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points including the core papers within the specialty area.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 5 A student is to select one of the following options for this degree:
- a papers having a total value of at least 14 points chosen from those listed in Regulation 7 of these regulations and also 780.796 Thesis (14 points)  
or  
b papers having a total value of at least 24 points chosen from those listed in Regulation 7 of these regulations and also 780.790 Dissertation (4 points)  
or  
c in exceptional circumstances, papers having a total value of at least 28 points chosen from those listed in Regulation 7  
or  
d for a student whose selected area of study under Regulation 7 is Counselling, papers having a total value of 16 points chosen from papers specified in these regulations and also 780.794 Advanced Folio of Casework (8 points) and 780.790 Dissertation (4 points).
- 6 At least 8 points are to be taken over the first two semesters of enrolment.
- 7 A student is to complete the core and elective papers set out in the requirements for one of the following areas of study:
- a **Adult and Higher Education**  
8 points from 783.751, 783.752, 783.753
- b **Counselling**  
10 points from 780.744 and 780.746 and 780.747 and 780.749, and either 780.750 or 780.751 or 780.752
- c **Development Education (subject to CUAP approval 2000)**  
(i) 165.705 Education and Development Policy (4 points)  
(ii) At least 4 points from the following papers:  
165.721 Culture and Education (4 points)  
165.722 Advanced Study of Education in Small Island States (4 points)  
165.723 Advanced Curriculum Theory (2 points)  
165.724 Educational Planning in Third World Countries (4 points)  
(iii) At least 4 points from the following papers:  
150.701 Development Practice and Research  
165.704 Political Sociology of Education  
165.710 International Issues in Indigenous Education  
165.725 Language and Literacy in a Development Context  
271.700 The Pacific: Interdisciplinary Studies  
(v) The remaining points from papers to be selected from (ii) and (iii) above.
- d **Educational Psychology**  
4 points from 165.741, and at least 8 points from 165.740 to 165.749, 165.760 to 165.762, 780.651, 780.652, 780.757
- e **Māori Education**  
8 points from 165.707 and either 165.706 or 165.787
- f **Mathematics Education**  
8 or 10 points from 165.762 and 445.705 and 2 to 4 points from Stage III or master's papers offered by the School of Mathematics and Information Sciences except 445.701 - 445.706, and one of 165.761 or 445.702 or 445.703 or 445.704
- g **Music Education**  
8 points: 840.760, 840.767
- h **Reading, Writing and Language**  
12 points from 780.726 and 165.748 and one of 165.741 or 165.742 or 165.746
- i **Science Education**  
8 points: 780.760 and 780.761 and 165.782

**j Special Education**

8 points: 165.744 and at least 4 points from 165.740 - 165.749, and 165.760 - 165.762, and 165.757, and 780.723

**k Teacher Education**

8 points: 780.730 and 780.731

With the exception of Development Education (see special area (c), above), the remaining points in each of the special areas are to be selected from:

- (i) 165.701 - 165.789, 280.605, 780.723 - 780.772, 783.751 - 783.754
- (ii) Papers in a subject other than Education with the approval of the Head of the School of Education
- (iii) Up to 4 points may be selected from papers at Stage III

**Thesis/Dissertation/Advanced Folio of Casework**

- 8 a The thesis or dissertation or advanced folio of casework is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to an area of Education.
- b (i) The thesis or dissertation must be submitted as specified in the General Regulations – Master's Degrees
- (ii) The folio of casework must be completed within 12 months of the completion and passing of the papers for this degree.

**Variations**

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations - Masters Degrees.

**Commencement**

- 11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 regulations.

*Note: Consult the General Regulations – Master's Degrees for completion, thesis and dissertation submission, honours, and other requirements for master's degrees.*

**The Degree of Master of Educational Management - BEdMgt**

Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

**The Degree of Doctor of Education - EdD**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:  
both
- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One, or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- or
- (ii) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts in Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and
- b following the completion of a first degree, had at least five years' experience in education or in a comparable and related area as approved by the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years from the date of registration and pass papers and thesis with a total value of 42 points.
- 3 The requirements for this degree are to be completed within not less than three years and not more than seven years of initial registration.

**Registration**

- 4 a The Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, is to determine whether the student may be registered and the date and conditions of registration.

- b The recommendation for registration is to include:
  - (i) the proposed date of registration
  - (ii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University of Auckland
  - (iii) satisfactory evidence of the student's training and ability to follow the proposed course of study
  - (iv) a submission by the student, with the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, comprising a description of the papers for the coursework requirement of the degree, and a nominated area of specialisation which indicates the thesis topic area in sufficient detail to enable the coursework to be structured.
- c The Senate or its representative may be unable to accept an application for registration from a qualified student if appropriate supervision and resources are not available.

**Course Structure and Content.**

- 5 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

a **Part I**

Papers having a total value of at least 14 points from 780.801 - 780.871.

- (i) The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, allow a student to take one paper for Part I with a value of up to 4 points from those offered at master's level in another subject outside Education.
- (ii) Before taking Part II a student must complete the papers in Part I with an average grade of B or higher.

b **Part II**

An original contribution to the field of study comprising:

- either* 780.895 Practicum in Counselling or Educational Psychology (14 points)  
and 780.896 Thesis A (14 points)  
*or* 780.897 Thesis B (28 points).

- 6 At least 8 points are to be taken in each academic year.

- 7 a At the end of each year of study for Part II the supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each student.  
b Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a student's registration in this course of study.

**Thesis**

- 8 A student is to submit three bound copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research.
- 9 On the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education, the Senate is to appoint as examiners:
- a the supervisor or supervisors
  - and*
  - b one person who is a member of the staff of another university, normally within New Zealand, and who is to be the convener
  - and*
  - c one other person resident outside New Zealand.

- 10 a A copy of the work is to be submitted to each examiner who is to report independently on the quality of the work.  
b (i) The reports of the examiners are to be submitted to the convener who is to place them before the Senate with a recommendation as to whether the thesis should be credited to the degree.  
(ii) The convener may recommend that a student be permitted to resubmit a thesis at a later date.

**Variation**

- 11 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform with these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations.

## Diploma in Counselling - DipCouns

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree  
or  
(ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma  
or  
(iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent professional qualification

approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case  
*and*

  - b had not less than three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession.

*Note: Normally an interview supported by referee's statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work such as teaching, evidence of personnel work or community counselling is required under Regulation 1b.*

- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.
- b A student whose application to enrol for this diploma on a part-time basis is accepted, is to complete the requirements within 36 months of the initial enrolment.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:
  - a **Part I**
    - Core papers**
      - (i) 8 points from 780.744, 780.746, 780.747, 780.749.
    - Elective papers**
      - (ii) at least 6 points from 780.742, 780.743, 780.745, 780.748, 780.750, 780.751, 780.752 and other papers at master's level in the subject Education as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Education and Master of Arts and papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.
  - b **Part II**
    - 780.691 Folio of Casework (Counselling) (7 points):
      - (i) comprises 500 hours of counselling related activities which involve face to face counselling work in an approved setting under supervision.
      - (ii) is to be completed and submitted to the Registrar in one semester of full-time study or not more than two semesters of part-time study.
- 5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.

### Reassignment of Points

- 6 A student who has passed papers for a Diploma in Counselling Theory that are available for this diploma and has not been awarded the Diploma in Counselling Theory and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Education, reassign those papers to this diploma.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Distinction

- 8 At the discretion of the Senate this diploma may be awarded with Distinction if the student's overall grade is sufficiently high and the requirements for the diploma are completed within 18 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, and 36 months otherwise.

### Commencement

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1977 Regulations.

---

## Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

### Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd

Detailed regulations for the above diplomas are listed in the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

---

## Diploma in Teaching (Primary) - DipTchg(Primary)

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 

either

  - a a university degree or a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

  - b a qualification recognised by the Teacher Registration Board as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher

and

  - c have met the approved criteria required as suitable for pre-service teacher education. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of 18 points.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 3 a The course of study for this diploma consists of three parts as follows:

##### Part I (8 points)

- 780.601 Educational Studies I
- 780.602 Learning and Teaching I
- 780.603 Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)
- 780.604 Professional Practice in Mathematics

##### Part II (6 points)

- 780.609 Learning and Teaching II
- 780.610 Professional Practice in Science and Technology
- 780.611 Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education

##### Part III (4 points)

- 780.612 The Practicum
- 780.614 Reflective Professional Practice

- b With the permission of the Senate or its representative some points within Parts I, II, and III may be taken concurrently.

#### Practical Requirements

- 4 In any paper that includes the on-course requirements of planning, practical teaching, and content knowledge and resources, a student must obtain passes in each of the three components in order to have passed that paper as a whole.

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

---

## Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) - DipTchg(Sec)

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 

either

  - a a university degree or a university diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

- or*
- b a qualification recognised by the Teacher Registration Board as acceptable for provisional registration as a teacher
- and*
- c have met the approved criteria required as suitable for pre-service teacher education. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year (two semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of two sections, Teaching Subjects and Professional and Educational Studies, as follows:

**Professional and Educational Studies (7 points)**

- 780.622 Professional Practice (2 points)
- 780.624 Educational Studies (3 points)
- 780.625 Classroom Teaching (2 points)

**Teaching Subjects (7 points)**

Schedule A: papers for teaching across 3-5 levels of Secondary School

- 4 points from 786.601 - 786.620, 786.661 - 786.668

Schedule B: papers for teaching across 1-2 levels of Secondary School

- 3 points from 786.621 - 786.677

**Practical Requirements**

- 4 In any paper that includes the on-course requirements of planning, practical teaching, and content knowledge and resources, a student must obtain passes in each of the three components in order to have passed that paper as a whole.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997.

**Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd**

The Diploma in Technology Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

**Graduate Diploma in Education - GradDipEd**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admissions Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examinations Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
    - a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree  
*or*  
(ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by the Senate in any particular case  
*or*  
(iii) completed a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, or relevant other profession approved by the Senate in any particular case
- and*
- b not less than three years' teaching experience or other professional experience
- and*
- c satisfied the Head of the School of Education that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

*Note: Normally an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work is required.*

- 2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this graduate diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers as specified for one of the programmes in regulation 4 below.

**Course Structure and Content****4 a Adult Education**

Core papers:

- 8 points: 783.753, 783.601 and 165.381.

Elective papers:

- At least 6 points from 165.789, 783.602, and/or any other papers at master's and Stage III levels in the subject Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education.

**b Counselling Theory**

Core papers:

- 8 points: 780.744, 780.746, 780.747, 780.749.

Elective papers:

- At least 6 points from 780.742, 780.743, 780.745, 780.748, 780.750, 780.751, 780.752 and other papers at master's level in the subject Education and papers at Stage III or above in a subject other than Education.

**c Educational Studies**

- At least 10 points from papers in Education approved by the Head of the School of Education, including at least 6 points at Stage III or above.
- Up to 4 points, of which no more than 2 points may be below Stage III, from papers at Stage II or above in appropriate other subjects approved by the Head of the School of Education.

**d Special Education**

- 10 points: 165.342, 165.345, 780.630, 780.631, 780.632 and 4 points from papers in Education approved by the Head of the School of Education.

**e Special Needs Resource Teaching****(i) Part I**

- 6 points: 780.633, 780.634.

**(ii) Part II**

- 8 points: 780.735, 780.736.

(iii) Admission to Part II requires prior successful completion of Part I.

**f Teacher Education**

Core papers:

- 8 points: 780.730, 780.731.

Elective papers:

- At least 6 points from papers at Stage III and above in Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations replace the 1999 regulations and come into force on 1 January 2000. Students may complete under existing regulations until 2001.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Education**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admissions Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examinations Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree in Education as approved by Senate  
*or*  
(ii) completed the requirements for a university degree as approved by the Senate or its representative  
*or*  
(iii) if enrolling for the Special Needs Resource Teaching programme, completed the requirements for an Advanced Diploma of Teaching, or a Diploma of Teaching, and a Diploma in the Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs, approved by the Senate in any particular case  
*and*  
b completed a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, or in a relevant other profession approved by the Senate in any particular case

- and*
- c had not less than three years' relevant teaching or other professional experience *and*
  - d satisfied the Head of the School of Education that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

*Note: Normally an interview supported by referees' statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work is required.*

- 2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass 14 points in papers as specified below.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 4 Special Needs Resource Teaching

The course of study consists of:

- 6 points: 780.733, 780.734
- 8 points: 780.735, 780.736

#### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology - PGDipEdPsych

*The regulations for this postgraduate diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a master's degree approved by the Senate or its representative

*and*

  - b passed the following papers, or others deemed equivalent by the Senate or its representative:
    - (i) at least 10 points in papers in Education having a substantial content in Educational Psychology

*and*

    - (ii) 165.757 Schools as Organisations, 780.651 Casework in Educational Contexts, and 780.652 Educational Psychology: Professional Practice

*and*

    - (iii) undergraduate papers in Psychology having a total value of at least 10 points.

#### Duration and Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this postgraduate diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this postgraduate diploma are to be completed within 24 months for a student enrolled part-time unless the Senate or its representative extends this period.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this postgraduate diploma is 780.697 Internship consisting of:
  - a satisfactory participation in, and completion of, approved work in psychological, special educational, and social work services
  - b seminars in casework, projects and professional practice
  - c a pass in a comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

#### Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

## REGULATIONS

### The Degree of Bachelor of Music - BMus

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

- 1 Admission to this course is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

*Note: To specialise in Performance or in Jazz, a student must demonstrate at an audition the musical and performing skills required for the course as well as meeting University entry criteria.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points as specified below unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations, and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 3 A student is to complete the requirements for one of the following programmes:
  - a **Classical Music**
    - (i) at least 34 points from papers listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for Music; up to 8 points may be included from non-Music papers offered for other courses of study at this University.
    - (ii) at least 16 points from the following core papers:
      - (a) 12 points: 840.102, 840.103, 840.141, 840.201, 840.202, 840.203
      - (b) at least 4 points from 840.241 - 840.244 and 840.246 - 840.247.
    - (iii) at least 18 additional points, including at least 6 points above Stage II, from the papers listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for Music.

or

- b **Jazz** (*Subject to CUAP approval for 2000*)
  - (i) 20 points from the following papers:  
840.103, 840.180, 840.182, 840.184, 840.186, 840.187, 840.280, 840.284, 840.286.
  - (ii) 6 points from the following papers: 840.109, 840.190, 840.290.
  - (iii) up to 6 points from the following papers: 840.262, 840.288, 840.388, other papers approved by the Head of the School of Music.
  - (iv) one of the following options:  
**Performance major**  
840.380, 840.385, 840.386, 840.396

or

- Arranging and Composition major**  
840.381, 840.386, 840.390, 840.396.

#### Practical Requirements

- 4 a In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student needs to comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of the School of Music.
- b A student enrolled for the Classical Music option under regulation 3a above needs to participate in an approved School of Music performance ensemble throughout enrolment for this degree.

#### Conjoint Degrees

- 5 Special arrangements apply where the BMus is taken as a component degree. These are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar. The option in Jazz is not available for conjoint degree study.

#### Variations

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) - BMus(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative  
*and*
  - b passed the specified prerequisites for one of the programmes listed in Regulation 5 below with an average of B- in at least 6 points at Stage III  
*and*
  - c approval from the Head of the School of Music.
- 2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music but who has:
  - a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points for that degree  
*and*
  - b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the areas of study listed in Regulation 5 below with an average of B- or higher in at least 6 points at Stage III, may, with the written approval of the Head of the School of Music, enrol for this degree concurrently with the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Music. The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Music have been completed.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year, and achieve a pass in at least 14 points.
- 4 The total enrolment for this degree may not exceed 18 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 5 The course of study consists of one of the following programmes:
  - a **Composition**
    - (i) 4 points: 840.710 Composition
    - (ii) 4 points from (840.701 and 840.702), 840.714, 840.715
    - (iii) 4 points from 105.727, (840.740 and 840.741), 840.744, 840.745, (840.752 and 840.753), 840.758, 840.759, 840.789 or any papers under Regulation 5a(ii) which have not already been selected
    - (iv) 2 points from 840.746, 840.747, 840.757, and any papers offered under Regulation 5a(ii) or 5a(iii) which have not already been selected  
*or*
  - b **Musicology**
    - (i) 4 points: 840.750 or 105.727
    - (ii) 8 points from 840.750, 105.727, (840.701 and 840.702), (840.740 and 840.741), 840.746, 840.747, 840.744, 840.745, 840.751, (840.752 and 840.753), 840.789; plus
    - (iii) 2 points from any of the papers listed above, 840.757, 840.758, 840.759  
*or*
  - c **Performance**
    - (i) 8 points from 840.720 and 840.721
    - (ii) 4 points from 105.727, 840.714, 840.715, (840.738 and 840.739), (840.740 and 840.741), 840.744, 840.745, 840.751, (840.752 and 840.753), 840.758, 840.759, 840.789
    - (iii) 2 points from 840.746, 840.747, 840.757, and any papers offered under Regulation 5a(ii) or 5a(iii) which have not already been selected.
- 6 Of the 2 points required under Regulation 5a(iv), 5b(iii) or 5c(iii), a student may, with the approval of the Head of the School of Music and of the Head of the other Department concerned, include up to 2 points at master's level in one subject other than Music.

### Practical Requirements

- 7 In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of the School of Music.

- Dissertation**
- 8 Where a dissertation is included in the course of study:
    - a the dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
    - b the dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of the School of Music before enrolment for it.
- Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**
- 9 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.
- Variations**
- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Honours**
- 11 a The degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First or Second Division.
  - b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.
- Commencement**
- 12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999 and replace the 1996 Regulations. Students enrolled prior to 1999 will complete the degree under the 1996 regulations.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 Admission to this course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.  
*Note: To be admitted, a student must meet University entry criteria and have personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher. Personal references and an interview will normally be required.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study must include:
    - a 12 points from papers in Education, as follows:
      - (i) 165.101, 165.102, 165.103
      - (ii) 165.206, 165.224
      - (iii) 165.383
    - b 20 points from papers in Music, as follows:
      - (i) 4 points: (840.101 or 840.103), 840.164. Students lacking the prerequisite for 840.101 or 840.103 will be required to pass 840.100 before taking 840.101 or 840.103
      - (ii) 10 points: 840.260, 840.264, 840.360, 840.364, 840.464
      - (iii) at least 6 points in other music papers approved by the Head of the School of Music.
    - c 24 points as specified for one of the following programmes:
      - (i) **Primary Music**
        - 4 points from Stage I papers in two subjects chosen from English, Mathematics or Science and approved by the Head of the School of Education
        - 14 points from Teaching Studies papers:
- 786.210 Languages  
786.211 Mathematics  
786.212 Science  
786.213 Technology

- 786.214 Social Sciences  
 786.215 Health and Physical Well-being  
 786.216 The Arts

- 6 points from Professional Practice papers:
  - 2 points: 786.101 Professional Practice I
  - 2 points: 786.201 Professional Practice II
  - 2 points: 786.301 Professional Practice III

(ii) **Secondary Music**

- at least 8 points, including at least 4 points above Stage I, in another subject from papers available for a bachelor's degree
- 10 points: 786.661; 4 points from 786.601 - 786.620, 786.621 - 786.645, 840.132 - 840.137; and 2 points from Stage III papers for BMus approved by the Head of the School of Music
- 6 points from Professional Practice papers:
  - 2 points: 786.101 Professional Practice I
  - 2 points: 786.201 Professional Practice II
  - 2 points: 786.301 Professional Practice III

(iii) **Community Music**

- at least 10 points from papers available for any bachelor's degree including at least 6 points from papers for BMus approved by the Head of the School of Music
- 786.661 or 786.662, and at least 10 points from Teaching Studies and Professional Practice papers approved by the Head of the School of Education

**Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Variations</b>   | 4 This degree may not be studied at the same time as any other course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative. |
| <b>Commencement</b> | 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.    |
| <b>Admission</b>    | 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999 and replace the 1996 regulations.  |

**The Degree of Master of Music - MMus**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations – Master's Degrees and the Examination Regulations.*

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>Admission</b> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 a In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) in the same area of study as the intended option in Regulation 4 below, with at least Second Class Honours First Division.</li> <li>  b In exceptional circumstances a student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music may be admitted to this course of study with the approval of the Head of the School of Music.</li> </ol> |
|------------------|---|

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2 a A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) has to follow a course of study of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.</li> <li>  b A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music has to follow a course of study of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.</li> <li>3 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:</li> </ol> | <p><i>either</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a two consecutive years and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, under one of the options set out in Regulation 4, if entering with a Bachelor of Music (Honours)</li> </ol> |
|---|--|
- or
- |   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b four consecutive years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Bachelor of Music.</li> </ol> |
|---|

### Course Structure and Content

4 A student who has to pass papers with a total value of 14 points for this degree must satisfy the requirements for one of the following options:

*either*

a **840.795 Composition** (14 points)

(i) A portfolio of compositions is to be prepared under the supervision of a university teacher.

(ii) A student is to submit to the Registrar two copies of the portfolio, together with a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out under supervision:

(a) within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis

*or*

(b) within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis

*or*

(c) by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a full-time basis

*or*

(d) by the last day of classes of the eighth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.

(iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

*or*

b **840.796 Musicology** (14 points)

(i) A student is to present a thesis prepared under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative, which embodies the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to some branch of music. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the School of Music before enrolment for the thesis.

(ii) A student is to submit two bound copies of the thesis to the Registrar:

(a) within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis

*or*

(b) within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis

*or*

(c) by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a full-time basis

*or*

(d) by the last day of classes of the eighth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.

(iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

*or*

c **840.791 Performance Ensemble** (4 points) and

**840.793 Recital** (10 points)

(i) A student is to satisfy the Performance Ensemble requirement by presenting at least one of the following:

(a) a concerto or similar work with orchestra  
(b) a lecture recital  
(c) a chamber work

(d) such other work as has been approved by the Head of the School of Music.

(ii) (a) A student is to present a concert recital of one to one-and-a-half hours' duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the School of Music. The student is required to submit the proposed programme by a date specified by the Head of the School of Music.

(b) The recital is restricted to one of the following:  
• an approved orchestral instrument  
• the pianoforte

- the organ and/or harpsichord
- any other instrument approved by the Head of the School
- singing

5 A student entering this degree with the Degree of Bachelor of Music and required to pass a course of study with a total value of 28 points is to complete:

- a the papers and practical requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) of 14 points

and

- b 14 points from one of the options outlined in Regulation 4 above.

#### Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Honours

7 This degree may be awarded with Honours as specified in the General Regulations - Masters Degrees.

#### Commencement

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations.

*Note: Consult the General Regulations - Masters Degrees, for completion, thesis and dissertation submission, Honours, and other requirements for Masters' degrees.*

## The Degree of Doctor of Music - DMus

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

1 A candidate for this degree needs to apply through the Head of the Department of Music for registration and to:

both

- a have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music at the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

- b demonstrate adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in musical composition.

2 a The Senate or its representative, having received a recommendation from the Head of the School of Music, is to determine whether the candidate is to be registered and the date and the conditions of registration.

b A recommendation is to include:

- (i) the proposed date of the registration
- (ii) the name of the supervisor or supervisors from the members of the academic staff
- (iii) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to follow the proposed course of study.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A candidate for this degree has normally to follow a course of study of two full-time years from the date of registration and pass a course of advanced study in musical composition.

b After completing the initial two years of full-time study, a candidate may apply to the Senate or its representative for permission to continue as a part-time student.

c In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may permit a student, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

#### Course Structure and Content

4 a Each candidate is to complete a course of advanced study 840.894 Composition, to the satisfaction of the supervisor or supervisors and the Head of the School of Music.

b The supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.

c Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a candidate's enrolment in this course of study.

**Content of Examination**

- 5 a A candidate is to submit for examination original and substantial work, consisting of not more than three pieces, each of which may be within any of the following classes:
- (i) orchestral work
  - (ii) opera
  - (iii) work using vocal, keyboard or ensemble resources
  - (iv) presentation of Music Theatre
  - (v) electronic music.
- b Electronic resources may be included in work within classes (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) in Regulation 5a.
- 6 With the application to be examined, each candidate is also to submit:
- a three copies of the work or works to be examined  
*and*  
 b a statutory declaration which:
- (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own  
*and*  
 (ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution  
*and*  
 (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

**Examination**

- 7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
- 8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music, is to appoint as examiners:
- a the supervisor or supervisors  
*and*  
 b one person who is to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand  
*and*  
 c one person who is resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.
- 9 Each examiner is to:
- a assess the submitted work  
*and*  
 b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work  
*and*  
 c recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Music should be awarded.
- 10 Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

**Direct Examination**

- 11 For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 3c to apply to be examined directly, the Senate, as soon as possible after the application is lodged, is to appoint a Moderator who is to:
- a consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which is to indicate whether, in their opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application  
*and*  
 b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.
- 12 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination.

- 13 Where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:
- the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one is normally resident outside New Zealand, without being restricted to the persons recommended under Regulation 11b.
  - the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
  - the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.
- 14 The duties of each examiner appointed under Regulation 13 are:
- to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
- and*
- to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that, where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 15 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.
- 16 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the Examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the Degree may be awarded.
- 17 If the Senate has determined that the examination should not proceed or that the degree should not be awarded (under Regulation 14b), the student may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five years or more has elapsed from the date of the Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate is entitled to a refund of half of the fees paid.

#### **Conflicting Examiners' Reports**

- 18 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of the School of Music, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 14. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

#### **Commencement**

- 19 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1986 Regulations.

## **Diploma in Music - DipMus**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 1 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 2 A student's course of study must consist of:
- 32 points from the following papers:
    - 22 points: 840.125, 840.127, 840.225, 840.227, 840.325, 840.327
    - 10 points: 840.102, 840.103, 840.141, 840.201, 840.203
  - at least 10 additional points from the Schedule of Prescriptions for Music.
- 3 In place of two of the points needed under Regulation 2b, the Head of Department may require a student to take the paper 840.100.

#### **Practical Requirements**

- 4 In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature instead of, or as well as, written work, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.

- Variations** 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations.
- 

## Diploma in Music (Advanced) - DipMus(Adv)

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Diploma in Music
  - and
  - b satisfied the Senate or its representative that the work presented for the Diploma in Music is of a sufficiently high standard.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 Each student's course of study consists of:
- a 840.625, 840.626, 840.627
  - b 4 points from papers offered for the degree of Bachelor of Music.

### Practical Requirements

- 4 a In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature instead of, or as well as, written work, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.
- b A student must participate in an approved School of Music performance ensemble throughout enrolment for this degree.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations.
- 

## Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Arts section of this Calendar.

# REGULATIONS

## The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce - BCom

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points are to be from subjects and papers listed in Regulation 4. Up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study at this University.
- 3 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II. Students must pass or be concurrently enrolled in Part I papers before taking Part II papers for this degree.

#### a Part I

- (i) at least 14 points from the following papers unless direct entry has been granted:
  - 2 points: 616.101 Microeconomics
  - 2 points: 616.111 Macroeconomics
  - 2 points: 641.101 Organisation and Management
  - 2 points: 600.101 Accounting Information
  - 2 points: 610.101 Law, Commerce and Government
  - 4 points from 445.108, 475.108, 636.110
- (ii) A student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of those papers listed above in regulation 3 a (i) with the permission of the Senate or its representative.

#### b Part II

- A further 28 points comprising:
- (i) at least 22 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least one major as specified in Regulation 5.

- 4 Papers may be chosen from the following:

### Bachelor of Commerce Schedule

<b>Accounting and Finance</b>	<b>Management Science and Information Systems</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 600.101 - 600.102</li> <li>• 600.211 - 600.261</li> <li>• 600.311 - 600.384</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 636.110</li> <li>• 636.220 - 636.257</li> <li>• 636.320 - 636.392</li> </ul>
<b>Commercial Law</b>	<b>Management and Employment Relations</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 610.101</li> <li>• 610.201 - 610.207</li> <li>• 610.301 - 610.321</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 641.101</li> <li>• 641.201 - 641.232</li> <li>• 641.301 - 641.339</li> </ul>
<b>Computer Science</b>	<b>Marketing</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 415.101, 415.105, 415.280, 415.340</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 646.201 - 646.202</li> <li>• 646.301 - 646.313</li> </ul>
<b>Economics</b>	<b>Mathematics</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 616.101 - 616.111</li> <li>• 616.201 - 616.241</li> <li>• 616.301 - 616.381</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 445.108, 445.208</li> <li>• Plus any other 2 point Mathematics paper at Stage I, II and III</li> </ul>
<b>International Business</b>	<b>Psychology</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 622.202 - 622.211</li> <li>• 622.301 - 622.312</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 461.312</li> </ul>
	<b>Statistics</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 475.108, 475.208, 475.255, 475.320, 475.391</li> <li>• Plus any other 2 point Statistics paper at Stage I, II and III</li> </ul>

5 The following majors may be taken:

### Schedule of Bachelor of Commerce Majors

<b>Accounting</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 4 points from 600.211, 600.212, 600.221, 600.222</li> <li>• at least 6 points from 600.311, 600.312, 600.321, 600.323, 600.331, 600.371, 610.301.</li> </ul>
<b>Asian Business Studies</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4 points from (130.100 and 130.101) or (230.130 and 230.131) or (220.101 and 220.102) or 235.100 or alternatives approved by the Senate or its representative</li> <li>• 4 points: 622.312, 616.343</li> <li>• at least 2 points from 285.324, 430.312, 610.307, 616.341, 616.352, 622.304</li> </ul>
<b>Commercial Law</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 4 points from 610.201-610.208</li> <li>• at least 6 points from 610.301-610.321, 810.419</li> </ul>
<b>Economics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 6 points: 616.201, 616.211, 616.221</li> <li>• at least 6 points from 616.301-616.381</li> </ul>
<b>Finance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 6 points: 600.251, 600.261, 445.208</li> <li>• at least 6 points from 600.351, 600.361, 600.362, 600.371, 616.352</li> </ul>
<b>Information Systems</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 points: 415.101</li> <li>• 8 points: 415.280, 636.220, 636.222, 636.320</li> <li>• at least 4 points (or 6 points if 636.340 selected) from 636.323 - 636.327, 636.329, 636.330, 636.332, 636.340, 610.302</li> </ul>
<b>International Business</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 6 points: 622.202, 622.210, 622.211</li> <li>• at least 4 points from 622.301 - 622.304</li> <li>• at least 2 points from 622.310 - 622.312</li> </ul>
<b>International Trade</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 8 points: 616.201, 622.202, 622.210, 622.211</li> </ul>

- |                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <b>Conjoint Degrees</b> | 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.  |
| <b>Special Cases</b>    | 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s). If the student fails the Stage II papers(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I paper(s). |
| <b>Variations</b>       | 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.  |
| <b>Commencement</b>     | 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.  |

### The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) - BCom(Hons)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>Admission</b> | 1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce of the University of Auckland has already been conferred may enrol for this degree. |
|------------------|---|

- b Admission to this course of study is considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and is at the discretion of the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.
- c A student is to have passed the prerequisites, as specified in Regulation 3 below, for the selected subject.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce) and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements, as set out in Regulation 3, within:
- (i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce  
or
  - (ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BCom, BCom/BEd(Tchg)  
BCom/BHSc, BCom/BMus, BCom/BProp, BCom/BSc  
or
  - (iii) twelve semesters of first enrolment for the BCom/BE, BCom/LLB  
or
  - (iv) thirteen semesters of first enrolment for the BCom/LLB(Hons)
- unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for up to a further two semesters.

#### Course Structure and Content

3. All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce apply to a student enrolled for this degree. In addition, a student for this degree needs to pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points from the subjects as listed:

#### Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Schedule

##### Accounting and Finance

- (i) For students entering at 28 points:

**Prerequisite:** 445.208 or 475.208 or equivalent papers as approved by the Head of Department.

A student is to complete 600.701 as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

- 4 points: 600.702, 600.789 Research Essay
- at least 10 points from 600.711 - 600.785

- (ii) For students entering at 42 points:

**Prerequisite:** 445.208 or 475.208 or equivalent papers as approved by the Head of Department.

- 6 points: 600.701, 600.702, 600.789 Research Essay
- at least 8 points from 600.711 - 600.785

##### Economics

- (i) For students entering at 28 points:

**Prerequisite:** passes of at least B in 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221.

A student is to complete 616.381 and either 616.321 or 616.322 and major in Economics as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

- 2 points: 616.789 Research Essay
- 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723
- 6 points from 616.702 - 616.783

- (ii) For students entering at 42 points:

**Prerequisite:** 16 points in Economics including at least 6 points at Stage III and with a pass of at least B in 616.201, 616.211, 616.221, 616.381, and either 616.321 or 616.322.

- 2 points: 616.789 Research Essay
- 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723
- 6 points from 616.702 - 616.783

##### International Business

Students enter at 42 points:

**Prerequisite:** 6 points at Stage III in International Business or equivalent.

- 4 points: 622.707, 622.789 Research Essay
- 10 points from 622.701 - 622.706, 622.711, 622.712

##### Management and Employment Relations

Students enter at 42 points:

**Prerequisite:** 6 points at Stage III in Management and Employment Relations.

- 2 points: 641.789 Research Essay
- 2 points from 641.740, 641.741, or equivalent
- at least 10 points from 641.742 - 641.758, 641.761 - 641.768, 641.770 - 641.774, 641.781

##### Management Science and Information Systems

- (i) For students entering at 28 points:

**Prerequisite:** 475.208.

A student is to complete 636.750 as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

- 2 points: 636.789 Research Essay
- 4 points from 636.720, 636.751, 636.760, 675.422, 675.491
- at least 8 points from 636.721 - 636.740, 636.761 - 636.786, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791 - 675.795

**Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) Schedule (cont'd)**

(ii) For students entering at 42 points:

**Prerequisite:** 475.208 and a major in Information Systems, Operations Management or Operations Research or their equivalent.

- 4 points: 636.750, 636.789 Research Essay
- 4 points from 636.720, 636.751, 636.760, 675.422, 675.491
- at least 6 points from 636.721 - 636.740, 636.761 - 636.786, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791 - 675.795

**Marketing**

Students enter at 42 points:

**Prerequisite:** 6 points at Stage III in Marketing and 475.208.

- 6 points: 646.703, 646.704, 646.789 Research Essay

- at least 8 points from 646.701, 646.702, 646.705 - 646.719

**Taxation**

Students enter at 42 points:

**Prerequisite:** 6 points at Stage III in Commercial Law, 610.301, 610.311 and either 610.303 or 610.304 or 610.305.

- 4 points: 610.740
- 4 points from 610.741 or 610.742
- 4 points from 600.776, 600.786, 610.741 - 610.755, 616.765
- 2 points: 610.789 Research Essay

**Dissertation**

- 4 A dissertation must be submitted within four weeks after the end of the final semester in which the student is enrolled for this degree.

**Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

- 5 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Award of Honours**

- 7 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's average grade throughout the entire course of study including the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and particularly in the specific requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve honours.
- b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), the Senate or its representative may recommend the reassignment of points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, the Degree of Master of Commerce, Graduate Diploma in Commerce or the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce.

**Classes of Honours**

- 8 Where the standard specified in Regulation 7a is achieved, Honours will be awarded in either of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

**Withdrawal**

- 9 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Bachelor of Commerce, Master of Commerce, Graduate Diploma in Commerce or the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce. Such points may be reassigned at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

**Commencement**

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

**The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech**

The Bachelor of Technology is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfactuly section of this Calendar.

**The Degree of Master of Commerce - MCom**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

either

- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or any other equivalent qualification
- and
- (ii) passed the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Regulations for the intended subject or programme
- and
- (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers

- or*
- b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or any other equivalent qualification  
*and*  
(ii) passed the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) requirements in the subject or programme intended for this degree with an average grade of B- or higher
- or*
- c (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration  
*and*  
(ii) passed at least 12 points above Stage I from papers listed in the Bachelor of Commerce Regulations including at least 6 points above Stage II in the intended subject or programme for this degree  
*and*  
(iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III papers.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce but who has:
- a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree  
*and*  
b passed all of the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Regulations for the intended subject or programme  
*and*  
c achieved an average grade of B- or better in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite papers
- may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree and the resulting total duration of this course of study must not be extended. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Master of Commerce will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of:
- a the equivalent of two full-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or a Degree of Master of Business Administration  
*or*  
b one full-time year and pass a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.
- 4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:
- a three consecutive part-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or Degree of Master of Business Administration  
*or*  
b two consecutive part-time years and pass a total value of 14 points, if entering with the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 5 a A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must complete the requirements for one of the subjects or programmes as listed below:

#### Master of Commerce Schedule

<b>Accounting and Finance</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 14 points: 600.796 Thesis</li> </ul>	<i>or</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4 points: 616.790 Dissertation</li> <li>• 10 points from: 616.701 - 616.783</li> </ul>
<b>Economics</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 14 points: 616.796 Thesis</li> </ul>	

**Master of Commerce Schedule (cont'd)**

<b>Management Science and Information Systems</b>	<b>Marketing</b>
• 14 points: 636.796 Thesis	• 14 points: 646.796 Thesis
<b>b</b> A student who has to complete 28 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects or programmes as set out below:	
<b>Accounting and Finance</b>	
<b>Prerequisite:</b> 12 points above Stage I in Accounting and Finance including at least 6 points at Stage III and 445.208 or 475.208 or the equivalent papers as approved by the Head of Department.	• 14 points: 641.796 Thesis <i>or</i> • 4 points: 641.740, 641.741 • 20 points from 641.743 - 641.781 • 4 points: 641.790 Dissertation
<b>Requirement:</b>	
• 4 points: 600.701, 600.702 • 10 points from 600.711 - 600.785 • 14 points: 600.796 Thesis	
<b>Economics</b>	<b>Management Science and Information Systems</b>
<b>Prerequisite:</b> 16 points in Economics, including at least 6 points at Stage III and with a pass of at least B- in 616.201, 616.211, 616.381 and either 616.321 or 616.322.	<b>Prerequisite:</b> BCom or equivalent with a major in Information Systems, or in Operations Management or in Operations Research.
<b>Requirement:</b>	<b>Requirement:</b>
• 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723 • 18 additional points from 616.702 - 616.783 • 4 points: 616.790 Dissertation <i>or</i> • 6 points: 616.701, 616.711 and either 616.721 or 616.723 • 8 additional points from 616.702 - 616.783 • 14 points: 616.796 Thesis	• 4 points: 636.750, 636.751 • 2 points from 636.720, 636.760, 675.422, 675.491 • 8 points from 636.720 - 636.740, 636.760 - 636.786, 675.422, 675.491, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791, 675.792, 675.795 • 14 points: 636.796 Thesis <i>or</i> • 4 points: 636.750, 636.751 • 2 points from 636.720, 636.760, 675.422, 675.491 • 14 points from 636.720 - 636.740, 636.760 - 636.786, 675.422, 675.491, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791, 675.792, 675.795 • 8 points: 636.791 Project
<b>International Business</b>	<b>Marketing</b>
<b>Prerequisite:</b> 6 points at Stage III in International Business.	<b>Prerequisite:</b> 475.208 and at least 6 points selected from 646.301 - 646.307.
<b>Requirement:</b>	<b>Requirement:</b>
• 14 points from 622.701 - 622.712 • 14 points: 622.796 Thesis <i>or</i> • 14 points from 622.701 - 622.712 • 6 points from relevant papers at master's level subject to Head of Department approval • 8 points: 622.791 Project	• 8 points: 646.701 - 646.704 • 6 points from 646.705 - 646.719 • 14 points: 646.796 Thesis <i>or</i> • 8 points: 646.701 - 646.704 • 12 points from 646.705 - 646.719 • 8 points: 646.791 Project <i>or</i> • 8 points: 646.701 - 646.704 • 16 points from 646.705 - 646.719 • 4 points: 646.790 Dissertation
<b>Management and Employment Relations</b>	
<b>Prerequisite:</b> 6 points at Stage III in Management and Employment Relations.	
<b>Requirement:</b>	
• 4 points: 641.740, 641.741 • 10 points from 641.743 - 641.781	
<b>Thesis</b>	<p>c The relevant Heads of Departments may allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 6 points from papers prescribed for another subject or programme for a masters degree provided that such papers are related to the student's research interests.</p> <p>6 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.</p> <p>b The thesis or dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment for it.</p> <p>c (i) A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis, dissertation or project by the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree.</p>

- (ii) A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree and whose course of study includes a thesis or dissertation must, before enrolment for the thesis or dissertation, obtain an average grade of at least B- in the papers' component of this degree. In this case, the thesis or dissertation is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
  - (iii) A student enrolled on a part-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 4, must normally submit the thesis or dissertation or project by the last day of classes of the sixth semester following initial enrolment for this degree under Regulation 4a, or the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree under Regulation 4b.
  - (iv) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above.
- Variations** 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Honours** 8 a For a student who has not been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) this degree may be awarded with or without Honours, according to the standard of each student's work. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 21 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.
- Distinction or Merit** 9 a For a student who has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), this degree may be awarded with or without Distinction or Merit, according to the standard of each student's work. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.
- b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.
- Commencement** 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1975 Regulations.

## The Degree of Master of Business Administration - MBA

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
    - a (i) completed the requirements for the University of Auckland Graduate Diploma in Business (Administration) with an average grade of at least B+;
    - or
    - (ii) completed the requirements for an equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
 and
    - b an acceptable mark in the GMAT or performed acceptably in tests of academic aptitude prescribed by the Senate or its representative
 and
    - c had at least five years' relevant work experience.
  - 2 Admission to this course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and achieve a pass in 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study consists of:
- a 8 points:
    - 647.729 Integrating Strategy
    - 647.730 Managing Organisational Change
  - b 6 points selected from the following papers:
    - 647.704 International Economics
    - 647.724 Financial Analysis
    - 647.726 Business Ethics
    - 647.728 Public Policy and the Corporation
    - 647.731 International Business Management
    - 647.732 Strategic Human Resource Management
    - 647.733 Creativity and Management
    - 647.734 Quality Management
    - 647.750 Special Topic: Executive-in-Residence paper
    - 647.751 Special Topic 1
    - 647.752 Special Topic 2
- 5 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any papers the same as or similar to those listed above for this degree is to substitute for each paper so credited an alternative paper or papers approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 6 Each student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics.
- Variations** 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1998 regulations.

**The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt**

The Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

**The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt**

Regulations for the Master of Engineering Management are listed in the Faculty of Engineering.

**The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt**

The Master of Health Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

**The Degree of Master of Management - MMgt**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the University of Auckland Diploma in Management, Diploma in Arts Management or a Graduate Diploma in Business from the University of Auckland with an average grade of at least B+

or

  - a completed the requirements for an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

  - b performed acceptably in tests of academic aptitude prescribed by the Senate or its representative

and

  - c had at least five years' relevant work experience.
- 2 Admission to this course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements of this degree are to be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. The Senate or its representative may extend this period in exceptional circumstances.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 A student must complete:
- 643.704 Research Processes (2 points)
- and 12 points from:
- 643.705 Managing a Strategic Intervention (12 points)
  - 643.706 Business Research Project A (4 points)
  - 643.707 Business Research Project B (4 points)
  - 643.708 Business Research Project C (4 points)
- 5 Each student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics.
- Variations** 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1997 regulations.

**The Degree of Master of Commercial Law - MComLaw**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- either
- a (i) completed the degree of Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Commerce (Hons)  
and  
(ii) passed at least three stage III papers in Commercial Law  
and  
(iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study
- or
- b (i) completed the degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Hons)  
and  
(ii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time of study
- or
- c (i) completed an alternative degree approved by Senate or its representative in any particular case  
and  
(ii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study  
and  
(iii) have shown to the satisfaction of Senate or its representative in any particular case capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of:
- a one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points
- or
- b if entering with a degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or equivalent, the equivalent of one full-time year (2 semesters) and pass papers with a value of 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 a A student must fulfil the requirements of one of the following options:

**Option A**

- 8 points from papers 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
- 1 point from 610.793 Research Methods
- 12 points 610.797 MComLaw Thesis

**Option B**

- 14 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
- 1 point from 610.793 Research Methods
- 6 points 610.796 MComLaw Dissertation

**Option C**

- 20 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768, 810.758
- 1 point from 610.793 Research Methods

or

- b A student who has to complete 14 points must select papers as listed in the Schedule to these regulations under one of the following options:

**Option A**

- 2 points from papers 610.731 - 610.765
- 12 points 610.797 MComLaw Thesis

**Option B**

- 8 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768
- 6 points 610.796 MComLaw Dissertation

**Option C**

- 14 points from 610.701 - 610.739, 610.765 - 610.768

- 5 On the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Departments and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics, a student for this degree may take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from papers prescribed for another master's degree at this University provided that such papers are related to the student's research interests.

**Dissertation**

- 6 a Where a dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Commercial Law.
- c (i) The dissertation is normally to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise.  
(ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

**Thesis**

- 7 a A student who wishes to include a thesis in the course of study must, before enrolment for the thesis, obtain the approval of the Head of Department of Commercial Law or the Director of the Master of Commercial Law programme.
- b A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- c The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme before enrolment for the thesis.
- d (i) A student who has to complete 12 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 18 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise.  
(ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the period indicated above.

**Variations**

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of these periods for up to 12 months.

**Commencement** 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

---

## The Degree of Master of International Business - MIntBus

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's or master's degree  
or  
(ii) gained any other relevant qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in International Business

*and*

  - b acquired basic knowledge in micro and macro economics, accounting, management and quantitative methods as demonstrated by having passed degree papers or their equivalents approved by the Senate or its representative

*and*

  - c completed the Graduate Management Admission Test at a level deemed acceptable by the Senate or its representative

*and*

  - d passed the pre-entry language preparation required for each student's proposed language study from one of the following options:
    - (i) **Second Language for Business**  
For students whose first language is English, who intend to conduct most business in English, and for whom basic familiarity with a second language and culture will be an advantage.
    - (ii) **Business English**  
For students from foreign countries who have already studied English as a second language and who desire further education in English and experience in business conducted in English.  
**Prerequisite:** Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) with a score of at least 600, or equivalent.
    - (iii) **Asian Language**  
For students with prior knowledge of an Asian language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language.  
**Prerequisite:** completion of 4 points from Stage II papers in an Asian language as approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.
    - (iv) **European Language**  
For students with prior knowledge of a European language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language.  
**Prerequisite:** completion of 4 points from Stage II papers in European language as approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
- b In exceptional circumstances the Director of the Programme may approve a part-time course of study for this degree.

**Course Structure and Content**

3 The course of study consists of Part I, and Part II as follows:

a **Part I**

- (i) Core papers (8 points):  
622.751, 622.752, 622.753, 622.754

and

- (ii) one of the following options:

**Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific**

- 4 points: 622.755, 622.756

**Business Environment of Europe**

- 4 points: 622.757, 622.758

**Business Environment of the Americas**

- 4 points: 622.759, 622.760

and

- (iii) 4 points from 622.767 - 622.770.

b **Part II**

- 10 points: 622.765 International Business Practicum
- 2 points: 622.766 Strategic Management in the International Organisation

**Variations**

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

**The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR**

The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

**The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies - MTaxS**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for one of the following:

- (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
- (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)
- (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
- (iv) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- (v) an alternative degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

- b passed the prerequisite paper in Commercial Law 610.301 or 810.429 or such other alternative papers approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

- c achieved an average grade of B- or higher in their last equivalent full-time year of study.

2 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of:

- a the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points

or

- b the equivalent of one full year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) in Taxation.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 a A student must select papers as follows:
- 8 points from 610.740 - 610.742
  - 4 points from 600.776, 600.786, 610.740 - 610.755, 616.765
  - 9 points from 600.792 Dissertation, or 610.792 Dissertation, or 616.792 Dissertation
- or
- b A student who has to complete 14 points must satisfy the requirements by completing 610.791 Thesis.
- Dissertation**
- 5 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the relevant Head of Department prior to enrolment in the dissertation.
- c (i) The dissertation may not be presented prior to the third semester of enrolment.
- (ii) The dissertation is to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise.
- (iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.
- Variations**
- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Honours**
- 7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for up to 12 months.
- Commencement**
- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations.

**Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt**

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

**Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR**

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

**Graduate Diploma in Business - GradDipBus**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- either
- a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree  
and  
(ii) acquired at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- or
- b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other discipline approved by the Senate or its representative  
and  
(ii) acquired at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative

*or*

- c had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
- 2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.
- 3 A student who has completed the requirements for the diploma in one subject may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Director of the Graduate Diploma in Business Programme, enrol for the diploma in another subject.
- 4 A student who has completed the requirements for a Graduate Diploma in Business at the University of Auckland may be allowed to cross credit up to a maximum of 4 points to a second Graduate Diploma in Business, with the approval of the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers and workshops with a total value of 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 6 Programmes and subjects are as listed below:

**Graduate Diploma in Business Course Schedule****Administration**

- (i) 12 points:
  - 647.701 Accounting and Finance
  - 608.703 Operations Management
  - 605.713 Marketing for Managers
  - 609.712 Leadership and Organisation
  - or 607.756 Managing People
  - 647.705 Business Law
  - 647.710 Economics
- (ii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Director of the Graduate Diploma in Business.

## (ii) 2 points from:

- 602.613 Special Topic
- 602.614 Special Topic
- 602.615 Special Topic

## (iii) at least 3 points from:

- 647.701 Accounting and Finance
- 602.611 Managerial Economics
- 602.612 Finance Law

other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

**Engineering Management**

- (i) 1 point:
  - 601.611 Project in Engineering Management
- (ii) 9 points from:
  - 601.602 Resource Management
  - 601.603 Technology Management
  - 601.605 Quality Management for Engineers
  - 608.605 Project Management
- (iii) 4 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

**Information Systems**

## (i) 6 points:

- 603.601 Information Systems Engineering
- 603.602 Information Systems Analysis and Design

## (ii) At least 5 points from:

- 603.603 Information Systems Management
- 603.606 Enterprise Systems Management
- 603.607 Data Communications
- 603.608 Data Security
- 603.609 Special Topic
- 603.610 Electronic Commerce
- 608.605 Project Management
- 603.704 Information Systems in Business
- 603.612 Project in Information Systems

(iii) Up to 3 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

**International Strategy and Leadership**

- (i) 9 points:
  - 607.651 Economics in an International Context
  - 601.750 International Business
  - 601.651 Strategy and Planning for International Competitiveness
- (ii) 2 points from:
  - 601.657 Strategic Leadership
  - 609.712 Leadership and Organisation
- (iii) 3 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator

**Māori Development**

## (i) 12 points:

- 604.601 Māori Society: History and Resources
- 604.604 Māori Business Development
- 604.610 Accounting for Māori Business
- 604.611 Legal Studies for Māori Business
- 604.612 Management of Māori Organisations

## (ii) 2 points from:

- 604.613 Special Topic
- 604.614 Special Topic

other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

**Finance**

- (i) 9 points:
  - 602.601 Financial Management
  - 602.602 Investments
  - 602.703 Case Studies in Business and Finance

**Graduate Diploma in Business Course Schedule (cont'd)****Marketing**

- (i) 2 points:  
605.713 Marketing for Managers
- (ii) 10 points from:  
605.601 Marketing Strategy  
605.602 Understanding Consumers  
605.603 Marketing Communications  
605.605 Diploma in Business Project  
605.608 Special Topic in Marketing  
605.609 Special Topic in Marketing  
605.613 Special Topic in Marketing  
605.615 Creating and Managing Brands  
605.621 Sales Management
- (iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

- 603.610 Electronic Commerce  
608.613 Quantitative Methods for Managers  
608.615 Special Topic  
603.606 Enterprise Systems Management
- (ii) 5 points from:  
608.605 Project Management  
608.703 Operations Management  
609.602 Statistical Thinking in Quality Management  
609.712 Leadership and Organisation  
or 607.756 Managing People
- (iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

**New Ventures**

- (i) 8 points:  
606.609 Managing a Small Business  
606.603 New Ventures  
606.604 Corporate Venturing
- (ii) 6 points from:  
606.605 Franchising  
606.606 Special Topic
- other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

**Health Management**

- (i) 8 points from:  
647.701 Accounting and Finance  
607.756 Managing People  
608.703 Manufacturing and Service Operations  
647.705 Business Law
- (ii) 6 points from:  
515.723 Quality in Health Care  
515.716 Health Care Organisation  
and either  
515.711 Māori Health: Introduction  
or 515.730 Pacific Island Health: Introduction  
or 515.707 Introduction to Health Economics
- (iii) 2 points: 643.699 Special Project (Project Management).

**Human Resource Management**

- (i) 12 points:  
607.601 Organisation and Society  
607.602 Employment Relations  
607.603 Human Resource Policies and Practice  
607.604 Managing Change in Organisations
- (ii) 2 points from:  
607.609 Occupational Health and Safety  
607.612 Special Topic  
607.613 Special Topic
- other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

**Services Management**

- (i) 6 points from:  
647.701 Accounting and Finance  
605.713 Marketing for Management  
609.712 Leadership and Organisation  
or 607.756 Managing People  
603.704 Information Systems in Business  
606.609 Managing a Small Business  
607.756 Managing People
- (ii) 6 points from:  
643.631 Service Organisations  
643.632 Managing for Service Quality  
643.633 Managing Service Customers and the Service System  
643.634 Special Topic in Services Management  
608.703 Manufacturing & Service Operations
- (iii) 2 points: 643.699 Special Project (Project Management)  
(i) and (ii) to be completed before (iii).

**Operations Management**

- (i) 7 points:  
608.601 Strategic Operations  
608.613 Quantitative Methods for Managers  
608.615 Performance Frameworks  
608.703 Operations Management
- (ii) 5 points from:  
608.605 Project Management  
608.614 Logistics and Supply Chain Management  
603.606 Enterprise Systems Management  
603.610 Electronic Commerce  
609.611 Quality Management  
609.712 Leadership and Organisation  
or 607.756 Managing People
- (iii) 2 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

**Public Sector Management**

- (i) 6 points from:  
647.701 Accounting and Finance  
605.713 Marketing for Management  
609.612 Leadership and Organisation  
603.704 Information Systems in Business  
606.609 Managing a Small Business  
607.756 Managing People
- (ii) 6 points from:  
643.621 The Public Sector  
643.622 Organisation and Management in the Public Sector  
643.623 Quality Management in the Public Sector  
643.624 Special Topic in Public Sector Management  
608.703 Manufacturing & Service Operations

**Quality Management**

- (i) 7 points:  
609.603 Quality Strategy and Implementation  
609.611 Quality Management

**Graduate Diploma in Business Course Schedule (cont'd)**

<p>(iii) 2 points; 643.699 Special Project (Project Management)            (i) and (ii) to be completed before (iii).</p> <p><b>Business Taxation</b></p> <p>(i) 12 points from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>610.601 Taxation Structures and Processes Part A</li> <li>610.602 Taxation Structures and Processes Part B</li> <li>610.603 Principles of Income Taxation</li> <li>610.604 Principles of Indirect Taxation</li> </ul>	<p>610.605 Advanced Studies in Taxation Part A            610.606 Advanced Studies in Taxation Part B</p> <p>(ii) Either 2 points from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>610.607 Special Topic in Taxation</li> <li>610.608 Special Topic in Taxation</li> </ul> <p>or 2 points from other papers offered for the Graduate Diploma in Business selected in agreement with the course coordinator.</p>
---	---

- 7 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper or workshop the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 6 of this diploma will be required to substitute for each paper or workshop so credited such additional paper(s) or workshop(s) as the Director may approve.

**Variations**

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

**Graduate Diploma in Commerce - GradDipCom**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
  - or
  - b completed the requirements for any other degree approved by the Senate or its representative
  - or
  - c completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Commerce – approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 a With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may enrol for this diploma after gaining at least 40 points for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or, in any particular case, the equivalent in other such degrees.
- and
- b The diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.
- 3 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- b Cross-credit will not be granted towards the Graduate Diploma in Commerce.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 5 The course of study for this diploma consists of 14 points as follows:
- a at least 6 points from papers above Stage II in one subject or major from the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce or Master of Commerce.
  - b at least 2 points from papers above Stage II from the subjects or majors listed in the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Master of Commerce.
  - c up to 6 points from Stage II papers from the subjects or majors listed in the Regulations to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
  - d up to 4 points from papers from the regulations of any other degree of this University may be chosen with the permission of Senate or its representative.

- Variations** 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Diploma in Commerce Regulations.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course, a student needs to have:
- (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or an equivalent qualification approved by Senate or its representative  
*and*
  - (ii) passed the specified prerequisites as listed in the Regulations for the intended subject  
*and*
  - (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma on a part-time basis has to normally follow a course of study of two consecutive part time years and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 A student has to pass papers worth 14 points in a particular subject at the master's level from the Course Schedule for the Degree of Master of Commerce. Up to 4 points may be taken from a related subject with approval of the relevant Heads of Department.

- Variations** 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

- Commencement** 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.

# REGULATIONS

## The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering - BE

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student needs to pass Part I which is common to all the programmes, and each of Parts II, III and IV for one of the following programmes:

### Bachelor of Engineering Course Schedule

<b>Part I (for all BE programmes)</b>		<b>Points</b>	<b>Civil Engineering</b>		<b>Points</b>
650.121	Materials Science	2	655.201	Land Information Systems	1
660.101	Electrical Engineering Systems	2	655.210	Structural Mechanics 1	2
670.102	Engineering Design 1	2	655.211	Structural Mechanics 2	2
670.121	Engineering Mechanics	2	655.220	Introductory Engineering Geology	1
675.111	Mathematical Modelling 1	2	655.221	Geomechanics 1	1
675.131	Engineering Computing	1	655.230	Fluid Mechanics 1	1
695.140	Environmental Principles	1	655.250	Civil Engineering Materials	1
2 points approved elective from another faculty		2	670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
or 670.103	Engineering and Society		670.299	Workshop Practice	0
			675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2
			695.241	Environmental Engineering	1
<b>Chemical and Materials Engineering</b>		<b>Points</b>	<b>Part II</b>		
650.211	Introduction to Process Engineering	2	655.312	Structural Design 1	2
650.212	Energy and Processing	2	655.313	Structural Design 2	2
650.213	Transfer Processes 1	2	655.322	Geomechanics 2	1
650.221	Materials	2	655.323	Foundation Engineering	1
650.231	Process Design 1	1	655.331	Hydraulic Engineering	1
650.241	Applied Chemistry 1	1	655.332	Fluid Mechanics 2	1
670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2	655.360	Transportation Engineering 1	1
670.299	Workshop Practice	0	655.361	Transportation Engineering 2	1
675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2	670.301	Engineering Management	2
<b>Part III</b>			675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2
650.311	Process Dynamics and Control	1	<b>Part IV</b>		
650.312	Transfer Processes 2	2	655.401	Civil and Resource Administration	1
650.315	Chemical Reactor Engineering	2	670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1
650.316	Particulate Technology	1	670.499	Practical Work	0
650.321	Materials Performance	1	695.404	Resource Management	1
650.331	Process Design 2	2	<b>Elective Papers:</b> 11 points selected from Resource Engineering		
650.341	Applied Chemistry 2	1	Part IV electives and/or the following:		
670.301	Engineering Management	2	435.372	Case Histories in Engineering Geology	2
675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2	655.402	Project	3
<b>Part IV</b>			655.403	Special Topic in Civil Engineering A	2
650.411	Advanced Process Engineering	2	655.404	Special Topic in Civil Engineering B	2
650.421	Materials Processing	1	655.405	History of Engineering	1
650.431	Design Project	3	655.406	Management Techniques	2
650.441	Project	3	655.407	Accounting for Engineers	1
670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1	655.411	Structural Design 3	2
670.499	Practical Work	0	655.412	Applied Structural Mechanics	1
<b>Elective Papers:</b> 4 points approved by the Head of Department or selected from the following:			655.413	Structural Seismic Design	2
650.361	Engineering Biotechnology	2	655.414	Structural Concrete Theory	1
650.422	Non-Metallic Materials	2	655.415	Structural Mechanics 3	1
650.423	Materials Engineering	2	655.420	Geomechanics 3	2
650.424	Electronic Materials and Their Applications	2	655.430	Fluid Mechanics 3	1
650.461	Air Quality Engineering	2	655.431	Maritime Engineering	2
650.462	Technology for Sustainability	2	655.450	Mechanics of Materials	2
650.463	Food Process Engineering	2	655.451	Timber Engineering	2

**Bachelor of Engineering Course Schedule (cont'd)**

655.460	Traffic Systems Design	1	670.499	Practical Work	0
655.461	Highway and Transportation Design	2	<b>Elective Papers:</b> 10 points selected from the following:		
695.324	Slope Engineering	1	660.411	Power Systems	2
695.333	Engineering Hydrology	2	660.412	Communication Systems	2
695.440	Environmental Management	1	660.413	Signal Processing	2
Up to 4 points approved from other course(s) of study			660.414	Power Electronics	2
<b>Computer Systems Engineering</b>			660.415	Special Topics A	2
<b>Part II</b>			660.421	Radio Systems	2
650.201	Materials for Electrical Engineering	1	660.422	Control Systems	2
660.202	Circuits and Systems	2	660.423	Computer Systems 3E	2
660.203	Software Design 1E	1	660.424	Special Topics B	2
660.204	Engineering Electromagnetics 1	2	2 points approved from other course(s) of study		
660.205	Computer Systems 1E	2			
660.206	Engineering Design 2E	1			
660.207	Microelectronic Circuits	1			
670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2			
670.299	Workshop Practice	0			
675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2			
<b>Part III</b>					
415.313	Computer Organisation	2			
658.301	Engineering Design 3CS	2	670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2
658.302	Software Design 2CS	2	670.299	Workshop Practice	0
660.303	Systems and Control	2	675.212	Mathematical Modelling 2ES	2
660.304	Computer Systems 2E	2	675.231	Computational Techniques 1	1
670.301	Engineering Management	2	675.232	Computer Systems	1
675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2	675.255	Modelling in Operations Research	2
<b>Part IV</b>			675.261	Engineering Design 2ES	1
658.401	Project	3	675.262	Modelling in Engineering	1
660.423	Computer Systems 3E	2	680.211	Thermofluids	2
670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1	680.242	Mechanics of Materials	2
670.499	Practical Work	0			
<b>Elective Papers:</b> 4 points selected from the following:					
415.314	Data Communications Fundamentals	2	670.301	Engineering Management	2
415.340	Operating Systems	2	675.312	Mathematical Modelling 3ES	1
658.402	Embedded Realtime Systems	2	675.321	Probability and Statistics	1
2 points approved from Computer Science Stage III papers			675.331	Computational Techniques 2	2
4 points selected from the following:			675.332	Computer Systems and Control	2
660.302	Engineering Electromagnetics 2	2	675.341	Foundations of Continuum Mechanics	1
660.305	Electronic Devices and Technology	2	675.342	Modelling in Continuum Mechanics	2
660.412	Communication Systems	2	675.361	Engineering Design 3ES	1
660.413	Signal Processing	2	675.391	Optimisation in Operations Research	2
660.422	Control Systems	2			
2 points approved from other course(s) of study					
<b>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</b>					
<b>Part II</b>					
650.201	Materials for Electrical Engineering	1			
660.202	Circuits and Systems	2	670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1
660.203	Software Design 1E	1	670.499	Practical Work	0
660.204	Engineering Electromagnetics 1	2	675.400	Project	3
660.205	Computer Systems 1E	2	<b>Elective Papers:</b> 10 points selected from the following:		
660.206	Engineering Design 2E	1	675.401	Special Topic in Engineering Science A	2
660.207	Microelectronic Circuits	1	675.402	Special Topic in Engineering Science B	1
670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2	675.403	Special Topic in Engineering Science C	2
670.299	Workshop Practice	0	675.404	Special Topic in Engineering Science D	1
675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2	675.414	Mathematical Modelling 4 A	2
<b>Part III</b>			675.415	Mathematical Modelling 4 B	1
660.301	Engineering Design 3E	2	675.416	Mathematical Modelling 4 C	1
660.302	Engineering Electromagnetics 2	2	675.440	Continuum Mechanics	2
660.303	Systems and Control	2	675.441	Bioengineering	1
660.304	Computer Systems 2E	2	675.442	Fluid Mechanics	1
660.305	Electronic Devices and Technology	2	675.443	Solid Mechanics	1
670.301	Engineering Management	2	675.450	Computational Techniques 3 A	2
675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2	675.451	Computational Techniques 3 B	1
<b>Part IV</b>			675.452	Computational Techniques 3 C	1
660.401	Project	3	675.453	Advanced Computer Systems	1
670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1	675.460	Operations Research	2
			675.461	Advanced Simulation	1
			675.462	Applied Statistics	1
			675.463	Scheduling	1
			675.464	Stochastic Programming	1
Up to 3 points approved from other course(s) of study					
<b>Mechanical Engineering</b>					
<b>Part II</b>					
670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2			
670.299	Workshop Practice	0			
675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2			
680.211	Thermofluids	2			
680.222	Dynamics	2			

**Bachelor of Engineering Course Schedule (cont'd)**

680.231	Engineering Design 2M	2	695.324	Slope Engineering	1
680.242	Mechanics of Materials	2	695.333	Engineering Hydrology	2
2 points approved elective from other course(s) of study or			695.340	Natural Environmental Processes	2
680.223	Machines and Mechanisms	2			
<b>Part III</b>			<b>Part IV</b>		
670.301	Engineering Management	2	655.401	Civil and Resource Administration	1
675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2	670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1
680.311	Thermal Engineering	2	670.499	Practical Work	0
680.322	Control Systems	2	695.401	Project	3
680.324	Machine Dynamics	1	695.404	Resource Management	1
680.331	Engineering Design 3M	2	695.440	Environmental Management	1
680.341	Strength of Materials	1			
680.342	Manufacturing Processes	1			
680.351	Manufacturing Systems	1			
<b>Part IV</b>			<b>Elective Papers:</b> 7 points selected from Civil Engineering Part IV electives and/or the following:		
670.401	Professional and Community Issues	1	650.316	Particulate Technology	1
670.499	Practical Work	0	655.323	Foundation Engineering	1
680.431	Engineering Design 4M	2	695.402	Special Topic in Resource Engineering A	2
680.461	Project	3	695.403	Special Topic in Resource Engineering B	2
<b>Elective Papers:</b> 8 points approved by the Head of Department or selected from the following:			695.405	Special Topic in Resource Engineering C	1
680.401	Special Topic in Mechanical Eng A	2	695.419	Design Project	2
680.402	Special Topic in Mechanical Eng B	2	695.441	Water and Wastewater Engineering	2
680.403	Special Topic in Mechanical Eng C	1	695.442	Solid and Hazardous Waste Management	1
680.404	Special Topic in Mechanical Eng D	1	695.444	Cleaner Production Engineering	2
680.411	Building Services	2	695.470	Mineral Development and Rehabilitation	2
680.412	Aerohydrodynamics	2	695.471	Excavation Engineering and Design	2
680.413	Industrial Process and Energy Technology	2	695.472	Bulk Materials Handling	2
680.421	Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis	2	695.473	Exploration Geology	1
680.423	Digital and Computer Control	2	695.480	Water Resources Engineering 1	2
680.441	Composite Materials	2	695.481	Water Resources Engineering 2	1
680.443	Manufacturing Technology	2			
680.451	Technology Management	2			
<b>Resource Engineering</b>		<b>Points</b>			
<b>Part II</b>					
655.201	Land Information Systems	1			
655.220	Introductory Engineering Geology	1			
655.221	Geomechanics 1	1			
655.230	Fluid Mechanics 1	1			
670.201	Human Social and Cultural Development	2			
670.299	Workshop Practice	0			
675.211	Mathematical Modelling 2	2			
695.201	Resource Engineering	2			
695.210	Solid Mechanics and Materials	2			
695.241	Environmental Engineering	1			
695.242	Environmental Chemistry	1			
<b>Part II</b>					
655.322	Geomechanics 2	1			
655.331	Hydraulic Engineering	1			
655.332	Fluid Mechanics 2	1			
670.301	Engineering Management	2			
675.311	Mathematical Modelling 3	2			
695.301	Resource Evaluation	1			
695.310	Earth Resources	1			

- b (i) A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.
- (ii) However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.
- (iii) In no case will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part II has been completed.

<b>Conjoint Degrees</b>	3 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this <i>Calendar</i> .
<b>Practical Requirements</b>	
	4 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work in 670.299 Workshop Practice and 670.499 Practical Work, and laboratory requirements, as prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering. b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 4a.
<b>Honours</b>	5 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's average grade over the entire course is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
<b>Variations</b>	6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
<b>Commencement</b>	7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000, and replace the 1996 Regulations.

## The Degree of Master of Engineering - ME

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

<b>Admission</b>	1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have: a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering <i>or</i> b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and (ii) passed the papers required for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies with an average grade of B or higher in 6 points (including at least 4 points at graduate level) at the completion of one semester.
	2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 Each student's course of study must consist of:
- a (i) 14 points from: 650.796 ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)  
655.796 ME Thesis (Civil)  
660.796 ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)  
670.796 ME Thesis (Engineering)  
675.796 ME Thesis (Engineering Science)  
680.796 ME Thesis (Mechanical)  
695.796 ME Thesis (Resource)  
(ii) 1 point: ME Research Proposal paper in the relevant thesis subject as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations  
*and*  
b (i) 6 points from papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.  
(ii) These papers are to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.

- (iii) The relevant Heads of Departments may approve a paper or papers from any offered:
- (a) for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with a total value of not more than 2 points  
or  
(b) in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or Part V or equivalent with a total value of not more than 2 points  
or  
(c) in any other faculty at master's level with a total value of not more than 4 points.

### Master of Engineering Course Schedule

		Points		Points
650.711	Advanced Process Control	2	660.715	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering H
650.712	Chemical Engineering Seminar	2	660.716	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering I
650.713	Studies in Chemical Engineering	2	660.787	Project X (Electrical & Electronic)
650.715	Advanced Chemical Engineering	2	660.788	Project Y (Electrical & Electronic)
650.716	Advanced High Temperature Processing	2	660.789	Project Z (Electrical & Electronic)
650.721	Advanced Materials	2	660.790	ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic)
650.722	Materials Seminar	2	660.796	ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)
650.723	Studies in Materials Engineering	2	665.601	Geothermal Energy Systems
650.724	Advanced Materials Characterisation	2	665.621	Geothermal Reservoir Engineering
650.725	Advanced Materials Performance	2	665.622	Geothermal Production Engineering
650.731	Biochemical Engineering Seminar	2	665.623	Geothermal Utilisation Engineering
650.732	Biochemical Engineering Applications	2	670.701	Special Topic in Engineering A (Effective Project Management)
650.787	Project X (Chemical and Materials)	2	670.702	Special Topic in Engineering B (Electronic Materials and Devices)
650.788	Project Y (Chemical and Materials)	4	670.703	Special Topic in Engineering C (Fracture Mechanics and Damage Tolerance)
650.789	Project Z (Chemical and Materials)	4	670.704	Special Topic in Engineering D
650.790	ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials)	1	670.705	Special Topic in Engineering E (Corrosion Management using Life-cycle Costing)
650.796	ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)	14	670.706	Special Topic in Engineering F (Distribution Systems Power Flow Analysis)
655.701	Studies in Civil Engineering A	2	670.707	Special Topic in Engineering G (Reliability/Availability Centred Maintenance)
655.702	Studies in Civil Engineering B	2	670.708	Special Topic in Engineering H
655.703	Project Management A	2	670.790	ME Research Proposal (Engineering)
655.704	Project Management B	2	670.796	ME Thesis (Engineering)
655.705	Case Studies in Project Management	2	675.701	Studies in Engineering Science
655.710	Structural Dynamics	2	675.711	Studies in Engineering Mathematics
655.711	Structures Seminar	2	675.720	Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research
655.712	Structural Analysis	2	675.721	Advanced Numerical Methods
655.713	Structural Design	2	675.741	Studies in Continuum Mechanics A
655.720	Earthquake Engineering	2	675.742	Studies in Continuum Mechanics B
655.721	Geomechanics Seminar	2	675.743	Geothermal Modelling
655.722	Applied Geomechanics	2	675.744	Bioengineering
655.730	Fluid Mechanics Seminar	2	675.751	Studies in Operations Research A
655.731	Advanced Fluid Mechanics	2	675.752	Studies in Operations Research B
655.732	Coastal Engineering	2	675.787	Project X (Engineering Science)
655.750	Mechanics of Materials Seminar	2	675.788	Project Y (Engineering Science)
655.760	Traffic Engineering	2	675.789	Project Z (Engineering Science)
655.761	Transportation Engineering Seminar	2	675.790	ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science)
655.762	Transportation Planning	2	675.791	Advanced Linear Optimisation
655.763	Transportation Systems Analysis	2	675.792	Non Linear Optimisation
655.764	Highway Operations and Evaluation	2	675.793	Structural Optimisation
655.787	Project X (Civil)	2	675.795	Combinatorial Optimisation
655.788	Project Y (Civil)	4	675.796	ME Thesis (Engineering Science)
655.789	Project Z (Civil)	4	680.701	Studies in Mechanical Engineering A
655.790	ME Research Proposal (Civil)	1	680.702	Studies in Mechanical Engineering B
655.796	ME Thesis (Civil)	14	680.703	Studies in Mechanical Engineering C
660.701	Wireless Communication	2	680.704	Studies in Mechanical Engineering D
660.702	Applied Electromagnetics	2	680.711	Computational Fluid Dynamics
660.703	Advanced Power Systems	2	680.714	Wind Engineering
660.704	Advanced Control Systems	2	680.716	Internal Combustion Engines
660.705	Heavy Current Electronics	2	680.718	Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer
660.706	Digital Signal Processing	2	680.721	Mechanical Control Systems
660.707	Topics in Information Engineering	2	680.723	Simulation of Mechanical Systems.
660.709	Image Processing	2		
660.710	Embedded Systems	2		
660.711	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D	2		
660.712	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E	2		
660.713	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F	2		
660.714	Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering G	2		

**Master of Engineering Course Schedule (cont'd)**

680.725	Structural Acoustics	2	695.703	Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation	2
680.727	Active Noise and Vibration Control	2	695.723	Advanced Rock Mechanics	2
680.729	Connectionists Networks and Fuzzy Logic Systems	2	695.740	Public Engineering Seminar	2
680.732	Computer Aided Design and Graphics	2	695.741	Hazardous Substance Management	2
680.741	Mechanics of Materials	2	695.742	Environmental Systems Modelling	2
680.742	Metal Forming	2	695.777	Advanced Mineral Processing	2
680.751	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	2	695.778	Advanced Excavation Engineering	2
680.753	Manufacturing Information Systems	2	695.779	Resource Engineering Seminar	2
680.787	Project X (Mechanical)	2	695.780	Advanced Water Resources	2
680.788	Project Y (Mechanical)	4	695.787	Project X (Resource)	2
680.789	Project Z (Mechanical)	4	695.788	Project Y (Resource)	4
680.790	ME Research Proposal (Mechanical)	1	695.789	Project Z (Resource)	4
680.796	ME Thesis (Mechanical)	14	695.790	ME Research Proposal (Resource)	1
695.701	Studies in Resource Engineering A	2	695.796	ME Thesis (Resource)	14
695.702	Studies in Resource Engineering B	2	810.450	Resource Management Law	2

- Thesis**
- 5 a The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation on a topic approved by the Head of Department.
  - b The investigation is to be carried out by the student at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff, provided that:
    - (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as the Senate or its representative may determine.
    - (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate or its representative may determine.
  - c The supervisor is to be the principal examiner.
  - d At the discretion of the Head of Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
  - e
    - (i) A student has normally to present the thesis by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
    - (ii) A student who is enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has normally to submit the thesis within 30 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
    - (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.
- Variations**
- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Distinction**
- 7 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:
    - a a student's average grade is sufficiently high
    - and
    - b the requirements for this degree are completed by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.
- Commencement**
- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1972 Regulations.

**The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
    - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
    - or
    - b completed the requirements for an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - and
    - c achieved grades deemed satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.
- Duration and Total Points Value**
- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

3 Each student's course of study is to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Heads of Departments or their representative and consists of the following papers:

a 4 points: 670.757 Project M

and

b 4 points from:

655.703 Project Management A (2 points)

655.704 Project Management B (2 points)

680.751 Advanced Manufacturing Technology (2 points)

680.753 Manufacturing Information Systems (2 points)

680.758 Special Topic in Engineering Management A (2 points)

680.759 Special Topic in Engineering Management B (2 points)

and

c 6 points from:

643.720 Organisation and Management (3 points)

643.721 Financial Management (3 points)

643.722 Human Resource Management (3 points)

643.723 Service Delivery (3 points)

**Project Work**

4 a A student has normally to submit the Project M report no later than 12 months after initial enrolment for this degree.

b In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

**Variations**

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Distinction**

6 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:

a a student's average grade is sufficiently high

and

b the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

**Commencement**

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1997 and replace the 1996 regulations.

**The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies - MEngSt**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Engineering

or

b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

and

(ii) passed the papers required for the Diploma in Engineering or for the Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) with an average grade of B or higher in 6 points (including at least 2 points at graduate level) at the completion of one semester.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

4 Of the 14 points required for this degree:

a at least 10 points are to be from papers for the Degree of Master of Engineering and may include up to 6 points from the following:

- Project X (650.787 or 655.787 or 660.787 or 675.787 or 680.787 or 695.787)

- Project Y (650.788 or 655.788 or 660.788 or 675.788 or 680.788 or 695.788)
  - Project Z (650.789 or 655.789 or 660.789 or 675.789 or 680.789 or 695.789)
  - b up to 4 points may be from papers, other than projects and theses, approved by the relevant Heads of Departments from:
    - (i) those offered for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
    - or
    - (ii) those offered in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or for Part V or equivalent or at master's level.
  - 5 The papers required under Regulation 4 are to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.
- Variations**
- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Distinction**
- 7 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:
    - a student's average grade is sufficiently high
    - and
    - b the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.
- Commencement**
- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
- 

## The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR

The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Diploma in Engineering - DipEng

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a
    - (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - or
    - (ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - or
    - (iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
  - or
  - b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
  - a at least 6 points from elective papers for the Degree of Master of Engineering other than project work or thesis.
  - b up to 8 points required from:
    - (i) either 670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A or 670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B.
    - (ii) papers listed for Parts III and IV for the Bachelor of Engineering other than project work.

- 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.
- Variations** 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
- 

## Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) - DipEng(Transp)

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case  
*or*  
(ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case  
*or*  
(iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative  
*or*
  - b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
- a 2 points from:
    - 655.760 Traffic Engineering
    - 655.761 Transportation Engineering Seminar
    - 655.762 Transportation Planning
  - b at least 4 points from:
    - (i) either 670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A or 670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B.
    - (ii) papers listed for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering other than project work or thesis.
  - c 4 points from:
    - 655.360 Transportation Engineering 1
    - 655.361 Transportation Engineering 2
    - 655.460 Traffic Systems Design
    - 655.461 Highway and Transportation Design
  - d up to 4 points from papers listed for Parts III and IV for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering other than project work.
- 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
- 

## Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology - DipGeothermTech

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 

either

  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
  - or
  - b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Engineering, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or
  - c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
  - or
  - d reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 A student for this diploma needs to select papers for one of the following programmes:
  - a **Earth Science Programme**
    - (i) Core papers with a total value of 6 points:
      - 665.601 Geothermal Resources and their Use
      - 665.602 Geothermal Energy Technology
      - 665.603 Geothermal Exploration
    - (ii) 665.689 Geothermal Project (4 points)
    - (iii) Elective papers with a total value of 4 points from:
      - 665.611 Geothermal Geology
      - 665.612 Geothermal Geophysics
      - 665.613 Geothermal Geochemistry
  - b **Engineering Programme**
    - (i) Core papers with a total value of 6 points:
      - 665.601 Geothermal Resources and their Use
      - 665.602 Geothermal Energy Technology
      - 665.620 Geothermal Engineering
    - (ii) 665.689 Geothermal Project (4 points)
    - (iii) Elective papers with a total value of 4 points from:
      - 665.621 Geothermal Reservoir Engineering
      - 665.622 Geothermal Production Engineering
      - 665.623 Geothermal Utilisation Engineering

### Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

- 4 This diploma may not be studied at the same time as another course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

### Project

- 5 a 665.689 Project is to be submitted by 23 October in the year of initial enrolment for this diploma.
- b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may vary the date for submission of the project.

### Withdrawal from Diploma

- 6 a A student who has passed papers with a total value of at least 10 points from one of the programmes in Regulation 3, and who is not completing the requirements for this diploma, may be issued with the Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.
- b No student may both be awarded the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and be issued with the Certificate in Geothermal Technology.

### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1985 Regulations.

## Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology - DipPulpPaper

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 

either

  - a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree in Engineering, Forestry or Science

or

  - b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science or Engineering approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

  - c (i) completed the requirements for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or Science or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

  - (ii) had at least three years' relevant industrial experience approved by the Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of:

- 691.601 The Forest Products Industry
- 691.602 Mechanical Pulping
- 691.603 Chemical Pulping
- 691.604 Papermaking
- 691.605 Process and Environmental Control
- 691.606 Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper
- 691.690 Dissertation

### Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations.

---

## Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

---

## Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd

The Diploma in Technology Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

---

## Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology - CertGeothermTech

### Requirements

- 1 A student wishing to qualify for this certificate needs to have enrolled for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.
- 2 The Certificate may be issued to a student who has passed papers totalling at least 10 points chosen from one or other of the programmes available for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.
- 3 No student may both be awarded the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and be issued with a Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.

# REGULATIONS

## The Degree of Bachelor of Laws - LLB

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as follows:

#### **Part I**

810.101 The Legal System

12 points from papers prescribed for any other course(s) of study at the University of Auckland

#### **Part II**

810.201 Criminal Law

810.211 Public Law

810.221 Legal Research and Writing 1A

810.231 Law of Torts

810.241 Law of Contract

810.251 Legal Research and Writing 1B

#### **Part III**

810.301 Land Law

810.306 Equity

810.311 Law of Personal Property

810.316 Jurisprudence

7 points from 810.402 - 810.456, 810.458 - 810.498, 610.308, 610.311

#### **Part IV**

14 points from 810.402 - 810.456, 810.458 - 810.498, 610.308, 610.311

- b Except as permitted under Regulation 5, a student may not enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.
- c Each student must pass Parts II, III and IV in the order provided in Regulation 2a above unless approval to vary the order is given by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

### Written Work and Practical Requirements

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree must also complete the requirements of 810.499 carrying out such work and undergoing such experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services, as the Faculty of Law may require.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Law confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

### Graduate Admission

- 5 A student who is a graduate or graduand of any university in New Zealand, or who is granted admission *ad eundem statum* with graduate status, may be selected for admission to Part II and credited with the Part I papers other than 810.101 The Legal System. Such a student will be required to take 810.101 The Legal System for Part II in addition to the other Part II papers, and will follow a course of study of three full-time years, or equivalent.

**Papers in other Faculties**

- Research Papers**      6 a In place of elective Law papers totalling not more than 6 points for the degree a student may take papers at Stage II or above offered for other courses of study at this University, if they are related to the student's Law studies and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- b While approval of such papers is normally given before enrolment, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to papers previously passed for another course of study. Where the Dean approves such papers, they are to be reassigned from that other course of study to this degree.
- Variations**      7 a With the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, a student for this degree may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one elective paper taken for the degree if the teacher in that paper has certified that the research paper is relevant to the subject matter of the elective paper.
- b This regulation applies also to a student taking any elective Law paper or papers for any degree other than this, or for any diploma or for a Certificate or Certificates of Proficiency.
- Commencement**      8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- 9 These regulations came into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1988 Regulations.

**The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) - LLB(Hons)**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**      1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
- b At the discretion of the Faculty of Law, a student who has completed Parts I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be permitted to enrol for this course.
- c Where the Faculty of Law approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) the papers previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), without payment of a fee.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and one part-time year, and pass papers with a total value of at least 62 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/ or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 a All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws apply also to a student enrolled for this degree, including the provisions concerning Written Work and Practical Requirements. Papers in Other Faculties and Research Papers.
- b Each student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and in addition:
- (i) pass one seminar paper (2 points) chosen from papers 810.341 - 810.339 and
  - (ii) pass 810.789 Dissertation (4 points).

**Conjoint Degrees**

- 4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

**Dissertation**

- 5 a 810.789 Dissertation specified in Regulation 3b(ii) is to embody the results of research carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. It is to be submitted by the last day of classes of the next semester following completion of the Part IV year, or by the last day of classes

of the semester of initial enrolment for the Dissertation, whichever is the earlier. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may extend the time for the submission of the Dissertation.

- b The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

- Award of Honours**
- 6 This degree will be awarded only where a student's work throughout the entire course, inclusive of the papers required for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, is of a sufficiently high standard, as determined by the Faculty of Law.

**Withdrawal from Honours**

- 7 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 6, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, without payment of a fee. In that case the papers already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, except for any seminar paper or dissertation taken under Regulation 3b.

- Variations**
- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

- Commencement**
- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1973 Regulations.
- 

## The Degree of Master of Laws - LLM

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
  - and
  - a have gained an average of B or better in all the papers taken for that degree
  - or
  - b have gained at least 8 points with an average of B or higher in papers and 810.690 Dissertation taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies
  - or
  - c have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.
- b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, provided that an extension of up to three months may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law for the submission of 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B.
- c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 A student for this degree needs to pass 810.788 Legal Research Methodology (1 point) and also one of the following:
  - a papers having a total value of at least 20 points chosen from:
    - (i) 810.701 - 810.776
    - (ii) 810.777 - 810.779 Special Topics (4 points per paper)
    - (iii) 810.780 - 810.787 Special Topics (2 points per paper)
    - (iv) 610.714
  - or
  - b papers having a total value of at least 16 points chosen from:
    - (i) 810.701 - 810.776
    - (ii) 810.777 - 810.779 Special Topics (4 points per paper)

- (iii) 810.780 - 810.787 Special Topics (2 points per paper)
  - (iv) 610.714
  - and*
  - (v) 810.790 Dissertation (4 points)
  - or*
  - c papers having a total value of at least 8 points chosen from:
    - (i) 810.701 - 810.776
    - (ii) 810.777 - 810.779 Special Topics (4 points per paper)
    - (iii) 810.780 - 810.787 Special Topics (2 points per paper)
    - (iv) 610.714
  - and*
  - (v) 810.796 Thesis A (12 points)
  - or*
  - d 810.797 Thesis B (20 points).
- 4 A student may not enrol for 810.797 Thesis B under Regulation 3d without the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

*Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.*

- 5 In place of papers listed in regulation 3 above, a student may take papers totalling no more than 8 points:
- a from papers listed in the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law.
  - b from papers listed in the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, provided such papers are not determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be the same as or substantially similar to papers offered for this degree.
  - c up to a limit of 4 points from papers offered at Stage III or above for any other course of study other than the Degree of Master of Commercial Law and courses taught in the Faculty of Law, provided such papers are deemed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this degree.

#### Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

- 6 A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study, may reassign those papers to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, 810.690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.

*Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree.*

#### Dissertations and Theses

- 7 a 810.790 Dissertation, 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- b The topic of the Dissertation, Thesis A or Thesis B needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- c A student is to submit the dissertation in accordance with the General Regulations - Master's Degrees.

#### Areas of Specialisation

- 8 a The papers for this degree may be selected from the general list or from such areas of specialisation as may be shown in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
- b Where papers are passed from one area of specialisation which (together with the Dissertation or Thesis A on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 12 points; this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.
- c Where Thesis B is presented on a topic related to one of the areas of specialisation, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

#### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

- Honours** 10 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- Commencement** 11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1982 Regulations.

## The Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law - LLM(Envir)

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)  
and  
a have gained an average of B or better in all the papers taken for that degree  
or  
b have gained at least 8 points with an average of B or higher in papers and 810.690 Dissertation taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies  
or  
c have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.  
b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, provided that an extension of up to three months may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law for the submission of 811.796 Thesis A or 811.797 Thesis B.  
c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 A student for this degree needs to pass 810.788 Legal Research Methodology (1 point) and also one of the following:  
a papers having a total value of at least 20 points chosen from:  
(i) 811.701 - 811.722  
(ii) 811.723 - 811.725 Special Topics (4 points per paper)  
(iii) 811.726 - 811.729 Special Topics (2 points per paper)  
or  
b papers having a total value of at least 16 points chosen from:  
(i) 811.701 - 811.722  
(ii) 811.723 - 811.725 Special Topics (4 points per paper)  
(iii) 811.726 - 811.729 Special Topics (2 points per paper)  
and  
(iv) 811.790 Dissertation (4 points)  
or  
c papers having a total value of at least 8 points chosen from:  
(i) 811.701 - 811.722  
(ii) 811.723 - 811.725 Special Topics (4 points per paper)  
(iii) 811.726 - 811.729 Special Topics (2 points per paper)  
and  
(iv) 811.796 Thesis A (12 points)  
or  
d 811.797 Thesis B (20 points).  
4 A student may not enrol for 811.797 Thesis B under Regulation 3d without the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

*Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.*

- 5 In place of papers listed in regulation 3 above, a student may take papers totalling no more than 8 points from papers which are:
- listed in the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws, and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
  - listed in the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, and approved by the Deans of the Faculties of Law and Commerce.
  - offered at Stage III or above for any course of study other than the Degree of Master of Commercial Law and courses taught in the Faculty of Law, and are considered by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this degree *provided that:*
    - papers totalling no more than 4 points may be taken from the papers described in Regulation 5c above
- and*
- a student who has been permitted to do 811.790 Dissertation on a topic which does not relate to environmental law under Regulation 7b, or who has done 810.690 Dissertation on a topic which does not, in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, relate to environmental law and who has been permitted to reassign that Dissertation to this degree under Regulation 6, will not be allowed to take papers totalling more than 4 points under this Regulation.

#### Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

- 6 A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign those papers to this degree. With the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, 810.690 Dissertation may also be reassigned.

*Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree.*

#### Dissertations and Theses

- 7 a 811.790 Dissertation, 811.796 Thesis A or 811.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- b Thesis A or Thesis B must be on an environmental law topic which is approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. The Dissertation must normally be on an environmental law topic which is approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. However, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may approve a Dissertation on a topic relating to a different area of the law if the student has passed, and/or is taking, papers available under Regulation 5 having a total value of no more than 4 points.
- c A student is to submit the dissertation or thesis in accordance with the General Regulations - Master's Degrees.

#### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Honours

- 9 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

#### Commencement and Transitional Provisions

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996. With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may reassign to this degree any relevant papers passed in 1995 for the Degree of Master of Laws or the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

## Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies - PGDipLS

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)

or

  - b gained any other qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment.
- c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 a Of the 14 points required for this diploma, at least 10 points must be composed of 810.690 Dissertation (4 points) and/or papers from the regulations for the Degrees of Master of Laws and/or Master of Laws in Environmental Law.
- b In the case of a student admitted under Regulation 1b above, the student's choice of papers in Regulation 3a is subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law. As a condition of approval, the student may be required to take 810.101 The Legal System for a Certificate of Proficiency.
- 4 A student may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, take papers towards this diploma up to a limit of 4 points from any of:
  - a papers prescribed for Parts III and IV for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, as listed in the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.
  - b papers offered at an advanced level for any course of study not taught in the Faculty of Law that are deemed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this diploma.

### Dissertation

- 5 a 810.690 Dissertation is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- b The topic of the dissertation needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

### Research Papers

- 6 With the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, a student for this diploma may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one undergraduate paper taken for the diploma if the teacher in that paper has certified that the research paper is relevant.

### Reassignment

- 7 A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency any papers which meet the requirements of Regulation 3 or 4 may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, reassign those papers to this diploma.

### Areas of Specialisation

- 8 a The papers for this diploma may be selected from the general lists or from such areas of specialisation as may be shown in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws and/or Master of Laws in Environmental Law.
- b Where papers are passed from one area of specialisation which (together with the dissertation on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 10 points, this diploma may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

### Variations

- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations.

## REGULATIONS

### The Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences - BHSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 2 The course of study consists of:

##### a Core Papers

- 405.105 Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development
- 475.102 Statistics for Social Science
- 515.101 Health and Society
- 530.109 Population Medicine
- 530.120 Behaviour and Health
- 575.102 Introduction to Health Care Ethics
- 515.201 Health Systems I
- 515.203 Research Methods in Health
- 530.142 Biology for Biomedical Science: Organ Systems
- 531.201 Māori and Pacific Health
- 560.251 Mechanisms of Disease

2 points in an approved elective paper

and

- b 18 points in one of the following programmes:

##### (i) Health Systems

- 636.110 Business Computing
- 641.101 Organisation and Management
- 515.202 Health and Public Policy
- 636.223 Information Systems for Managers
- 641.211 Organisational Behaviour
- 515.301 Health Systems II
- 515.302 Special Topic in Health Services
- 515.303 Health Informatics

2 points in an approved elective paper at Stage III

##### (ii) Health Care, Ethics and Law

- 280.210 Applied Ethics
- 575.201 Health Promotion: Philosophy and Practice
- 575.202 Philosophical Aspects of Mental Health
- 575.203 Health Care and the Law I
- 575.301 Advanced Philosophical Analysis of Health Care Problems
- 575.302 Health Care and the Law II
- 280.317 Ethical Issues in Biotechnology
- 810.448 Psychiatry and the Law

2 points in an approved elective paper at Stage II or III.

- 3 Each student's course of study requires the approval of the Course Coordinator.

#### Variations

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Commencement

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

### The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology - BHB

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 2 a A student for this degree must pass each of Parts I, II and III, as set out in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree.
- b No student will be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed.
- c However, where a student has been granted admission *ad eundem statum*, or in exceptional circumstances which the Senate or its representative approves, a student may be admitted directly to Part II or Part III.
- d A student is required to pass each Part in its entirety by gaining a pass in each paper for that Part in the same year.
- e A student who fails one or more papers, will fail that Part and none of the papers in that Part will be credited to this degree. Such a student must therefore repeat the Part in its entirety, but may be allowed to carry out to the satisfaction of the relevant Heads of Departments or equivalents, alternative work in place of that already satisfactorily completed. In that case where a grade of normally B or higher has been obtained in the individual papers already passed, the Senate or its representative may permit those grades to be carried forward when the Part is reassessed.
- f A student who fails twice to pass the same Part in its entirety will not be permitted to continue with this degree.

**Practical Requirements**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work as the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences may require.
- b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

**Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

- 4 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1989 Regulations.

**The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) - BHB(Hons)**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative  
*and*
  - b passed the papers for BHB III with an average of B or higher  
*and*
  - c approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points.
- 3 The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 A student's course of study is to consist of:
- 6 points from papers offered at master's level in the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
- and
- 530.790 Dissertation (8 points).
- 5 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the relevant Heads of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.
- 6 The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Department, allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of 2 points from those offered by any other faculty at master's level.
- Dissertation**
- The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on recommendation of the Dean of Medical and Health Sciences.
  - The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an area of the subject.
  - A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
- Honours**
- This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two grades of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First or Second Division.
  - Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.
- Variations**
- In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement**
- These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

**The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery - MBChB**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology not more than one academic year previously unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative decides otherwise in any particular case.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years or equivalent and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.
- Each student is to follow the course of study for this degree continuously.
- Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

**Course Structure and Content**

- The course of study consists of:
  - Part I**  
14 points: 532.401

and

  - Part II**  
14 points: 532.501

and

  - Part III**  
14 points: 532.551.
- Each Part of the course of study is to be completed to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.

- 5 At the discretion of the Senate or its representative, a student who fails any Part of the course may be declined permission to re-enrol in the course as a whole.

**Practical Requirements**

- 6 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences may require.  
 b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1987 Regulations.
- 

**The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing - BNurs**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 2 a The course of study consists of:

**Part I**

14 points from 405.105, 530.142, 530.109, 530.208, 515.101, 547.101, 547.102, 547.103

**Part II**

7 points: 547.201  
 7 points: 547.202

**Part III**

6 points: 547.301  
 6 points: 547.302  
 2 points: 547.303

- b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass Parts I and II in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next successive part.

**Variations**

- 3 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.
- 

**The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) - BNurs(Hons)**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this degree a student needs to have:

- a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing from this University or any other equivalent degree approved by the Senate or its representative.

or

- b A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing from this University but who has passed papers with a total value of 40 points for that degree and passed the specified prerequisite papers with an average grade of at least B in Part III, may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, enrol for this degree.

The remaining papers for the Bachelor of Nursing degree must be passed within the first semester of enrolment for the Bachelor of Nursing (Honours). The Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) degree will not be awarded until the requirements for the Bachelor of Nursing have been completed.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of one full-time year of study and pass papers with a total value of 14 points as specified in Regulation 3 below, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 Each student must pass papers with a total value of 14 points:
  - 4 points 547.701
  - 4 points 547.702
  - 2 points from 515.701, 515.703, 515.710 or 515.720
  - 4 points from papers listed in the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science.

#### **Dissertation**

- 4 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate or its representative.
- b The dissertation topic must be approved by the relevant Head of Department or Programme Coordinator before enrolment for it.
- c The dissertation must be submitted by:
  - (i) the last day of classes of the second semester following initial enrolment for this degree, if the student is enrolled on a full-time basis
  - or
  - (ii) the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree, if the student is enrolled on a part-time basis.

#### **Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Honours**

- 6 a The degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

#### **Commencement**

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2003.

## **The Degree of Bachelor of Pharmacy - BPharm**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 1 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points; unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
- b In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly into a Stage II paper(s).

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:

#### **Part I**

567.101	Pharmacy Practice I
405.105	Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development
530.142	Biology for Biomedical Science: Organ Systems

405.106	Foundations of Biochemistry
410.110	Chemistry of the Living World
530.109	Population Medicine
515.101	Health and Society
	2 points in an approved elective paper
<b>Part II</b>	
410.209	Analytical and Physical Chemistry for Medicine
410.203	Molecules for Life: Synthesis and Reactivity
560.251	Mechanisms of Disease
565.201	Introduction to Pharmacology
567.201	Pharmacy Practice II
567.202	Pharmaceutics I
567.203	Immunology and Microbiology for Pharmacy
<b>Part III</b>	
410.309	Medicinal Chemistry
565.301	Principles of Pharmacology
565.303	Applied Pharmacology
567.301	Pharmacy Practice III
567.302	Pharmacotherapy
567.303	Pharmaceutics II
<b>Part IV</b>	
567.401	Applied Pharmacotherapy/Pharmaceutical Care
567.402	Pharmaceutical Management
567.403	Legal and Ethical Issues
567.404	Pharmaceutics III
567.405	Research dissertation

- b (i) Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass Parts I and II in their entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next successive Part.
- (ii) A student may not enrol in Part IV until Parts I, II and III have been completed in their entirety.

<b>Honours</b>	3 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's average grade over the entire course is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
<b>Variations</b>	4 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study that does not conform to these regulations.
<b>Commencement</b>	5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.

## The Degree of Master of Audiology - MAud

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

<b>Admission</b>	1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
	a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
	or
	the Degree of Bachelor of Science
	or
	the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
	or
	an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
<i>and</i>	
b passed at Stage III:	
	(i) at least 6 points in Physiology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and
	at least 2 points in Psychology
	or

- (ii) at least 6 points in Psychology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and at least 2 points in Physiology  
 and  
 c passed at least 2 points with an average grade of C+ or higher in each of:  
 Chemistry  
 Biology or Zoology papers  
 Physics or Acoustics papers.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences:  
 either  
 a vary the admission requirements in any way  
 or  
 b exempt a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisite papers and/or accept a lower average grade than C+ in the prerequisite papers required under Regulations 1b and c.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers which have a total value of 28 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

##### **Part I (14 points)**

- a (i) 505.701 Auditory Neuroscience  
 505.702 Basic Diagnostic Audiology  
 505.703 Basic Clinical Audiology  
 570.702 Measurements in Biomedical Science  
 505.704 Central Auditory Function  
 505.705 Acoustics for Audiology  
 (ii) The Senate or its representative may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, the Dean of the Faculty of Science and the relevant Heads of Department, permit a student to enrol in a paper offered for the Degree of Master of Science instead of 570.702 required under Regulation 4a(i).

##### **Part II (14 points)**

- b 505.711 Physiological Measures of Auditory Function  
 505.712 Advanced Clinical Audiology  
 505.790 Dissertation

#### **Practical and Clinical Requirements**

- 5 a Each student must pass the clinical and practical requirements of the required papers to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative.  
 b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences a certificate stating that the requirements set out in Regulation 5a have been met.

#### **Dissertation**

- 6 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.  
 b The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.  
 c Any laboratory work in connection with the dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.  
 d A student is to submit the dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

#### **Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

- Honours**
- 8 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
  - 9
    - a Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment.
    - b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences:
      - (i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours.
      - (ii) a further time extension of up to three months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.
- Commencement**
- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1990 Regulations.

## The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt

The Master of Health Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## The Degree of Master of Health Sciences - MHSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 

either

    - a completed the requirements for a degree in a discipline deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative

or

    - b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science with an average of B or higher, or its equivalent.
  - 2 A student wishing to enrol in the nursing papers listed in the Schedule must hold current registration as a nurse in New Zealand.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of:
  - a four consecutive full-time semesters and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points

or

  - b two consecutive full-time semesters and pass a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science, or its equivalent, as approved by the Senate or its representative.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4
  - a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
    - 14 points from the Master of Health Sciences Course Schedule
    - 14 points: 525.796 Thesis

or

    - 22 points from the Master of Health Sciences Course Schedule
    - 6 points: 525.790 Dissertation.
  - b A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
    - 525.796 Thesis

or

    - 8 points from the Master of Health Sciences Course Schedule
    - 6 points: 525.790 Dissertation.
- 5 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any papers the same as or similar to those listed in the Course Schedule to this degree is to substitute for each paper so credited an alternative paper or papers approved by the Course Coordinator.

**Master of Health Sciences Schedule****Anatomy with Radiology**

- 500.702 Biology of Connective Tissue  
 500.703 Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases  
 500.704 Current Topics in Anatomical Research I  
 500.705 Current Topics in Anatomical Research II  
 500.706 Neuroanatomy  
 500.751 Advanced Biomedical Imaging

**Audiology**

- 505.701 Auditory Neuroscience  
 505.702 Basic Diagnostic Audiology  
 505.704 Central Auditory Function  
 505.705 Acoustics for Audiology  
 505.711 Physiological Measures of Auditory Function

**Biological Sciences**

- 405.714 Molecular Genetics and Development  
 405.715 Plant and Animal Molecular Biology  
 405.716 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine  
 405.717 Biomolecular Structure and Function  
 405.718 Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function

**Community Health**

- 515.701 Statistics in Health Science I  
 515.711 Māori Health – Introduction  
 515.712 Māori Health – Policies and Outcome  
 515.726 Public Health and Ageing  
 515.735 Environmental Health Risk Assessment and Management  
 515.736 Traditional Medicine in New Zealand  
 515.737 Child and Youth Health  
 515.740 Clinical Assessment and Pathophysiology for Nurses

**General Practice**

- 520.701 Special Topics in General Practice  
 520.730 Management of Opioid Dependency  
 520.760 Special Topic  
 520.761 Special Topic  
 520.762 Special Topic  
 520.763 Special Topic

**Māori and Pacific Health**

- 531.710 Māori Concepts of Health and Mental Illness  
 531.711 Māori Mental Health Development

**Medicine**

- 540.701 Cardiovascular Medicine  
 540.702 Clinical Research Methods  
 540.703 Special Topics in Medicine  
 540.704 Principles and Practice in Old Age Care  
 540.705 'Systems' of Service Delivery in Old Age Care

**Molecular Medicine**

- 545.701 Developmental Biology  
 545.702 Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth  
 545.703 Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease  
 545.704 Basis of Immune Recognition  
 545.706 Molecular Medicine  
 545.707 Special Topic in Molecular Medicine  
 545.708 Infection and Immunity  
 545.709 Autoimmunity  
 545.710 Genetic Disease

**Nursing (Subject to CUAP approval for 2000)**

- 547.703 Advanced Nursing Practice  
 547.704 Pathophysiology for Advanced Nursing  
 547.705 Health Assessment in Advanced Nursing  
 547.706 Pharmacological Basis to Prescribing  
 547.707 Adult Acute Care Nursing  
 547.708 Community and Primary Health Care Nursing  
 547.709 Clinical Teaching  
 547.710 Special Topic in Nursing

**Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

- 550.701 Basic Reproductive Endocrinology  
 550.702 Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology  
 550.703 Physiology of Pregnancy I  
 550.704 Physiology of Pregnancy II  
 550.705 Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology  
 550.706 Molecular Biology of Reproduction  
 550.707 Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders

**Paediatrics**

- 555.701 Foetal Physiology  
 555.702 Perinatal Biology  
 555.703 Biology of Mammalian Growth  
 555.704 Special Topics in Paediatrics

**Pathology**

- 560.701 Cancer Biology  
 560.703 Special Topics in Pathology  
 560.704 Principles of Cancer Therapy

**Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology**

- 565.710 Special Topics  
 565.711 Toxicology  
 565.712 Drug Disposition and Action  
 565.713 Molecular Neuropharmacology  
 565.714 Cardiovascular Pharmacology  
 565.715 Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics  
 565.716 Pharmacometrics  
 565.717 Biochemical Endocrinology  
 565.719 Biomedical Research Techniques  
 565.721 Advanced Toxicology  
 565.722 Clinical Pharmacology  
 565.723 Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology  
 565.724 Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology  
 565.725 Special Topic in Anaesthetics/Analgesics  
 565.726 Advanced Pharmacometrics  
 565.727 Topics in Reproduction

**Physiology**

- 570.701 Experimental Design  
 570.702 Measurement in Biomedical Science  
 570.703 Neurophysiology  
 570.704 Sensory Physiology  
 570.705 Contractile Function  
 570.706 The Physiology of Rest and Exercise  
 570.707 Topics in Current Physiology Research

**Psychiatry and Behavioural Science**

- 575.711 General Forensic Psychiatry  
 575.713 Special Topic in Mental Health  
 575.714 Health Psychology  
 575.715 Research Methods in Health Psychology  
 575.716 Psychoneuroimmunology  
 575.717 Mental Health: Definitions and Perspectives  
 575.718 Clinical Academic Psychiatry  
 575.719 Ethics in Clinical Psychiatry  
 575.720 Liaison Psychiatry  
 575.721 Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies  
 575.722 Interventions for Lifestyle Change  
 575.723 Introduction to Neuroscience  
 575.724 Neurobiology of Psychiatric Disorders  
 575.725 Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health I  
 575.726 Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health II  
 575.727 Changing Families: Transitions and Mental Health  
 575.728 Individual Development in the Family Context  
 575.729 Mental Health Promotion  
 575.730 Spirituality and Health  
 575.731 Evidence-Based Mental Health Care I  
 575.732 Evidence-Based Mental Health Care II  
 575.733 Gerontology from a Mental Health Perspective

**Master of Health Sciences Schedule (cont'd)**

575.734	Old Age Psychiatry	575.749	Case Studies in Child and Adolescent Mental Health
575.735	Ethical Issues in Later Life	575.750	Mental Health Nursing Theory and Context
575.736	Assessment and Intervention with Addiction	575.751	Advanced Practice in Mental Health Nursing
575.737	Coexistent Mental and Substance Abuse Problems	575.752	Mental Health Nursing Case Studies
575.738	Interventions in Problem Gambling	575.753	Speciality Practice in Mental Health Nursing
575.741	Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health - Theory	575.756	Self-Organising Systems in Biology and Health
575.742	Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health - Practice	575.757	Psychosomatic Processes
575.743	Special Topic in Health Psychology I	575.758	Social Research in Mental Health
575.744	Special Topic in Health Psychology II	575.759	Qualitative Research Methods in Mental Health
575.745	Special Topic in Mental Health	575.760	Legal Issues in Psychiatry
575.746	Special Topic in Mental Health	575.761	Clinical Forensic Psychiatry I
575.747	Child and Adolescent Development	575.762	Clinical Forensic Psychiatry II
575.748	Child, Adolescent and Family Assessment	575.763	Psychiatric Epidemiology and Social Psychiatry

**Thesis and Dissertation**

- 6 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.
- b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.
- c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.
- d A student is to submit the thesis or dissertation in accordance with the General Master's Regulations.
- e A student is to submit the dissertation in accordance with the General Master's Regulations.
- Variations 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Honours 8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may be awarded in accordance with the General Master's Regulations.
- Commencement 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1999 regulations.

**The Degree of Master of Medical Sciences - MMedSc**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative  
and  
b current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand.
- 2 In order to be admitted to the programme in General Practice, in addition to the requirements in Regulation 1, a student needs to have:
- a passed the Primex examination for Membership of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners  
or  
b equivalent experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of:

- a two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points, if entering the degree with a Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery or equivalent  
or
  - b one full-time year and pass a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) or its equivalent or a Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science or its equivalent as approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 4 A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has normally to follow a course of study of:
- a forty-eight months and pass in 28 points if entering with a Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery or equivalent  
or
  - b twenty-four months and a pass in 14 points if entering with a Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) or equivalent or with a Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science or equivalent as approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 5 In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the period of full-time or part-time study.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 6 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
    - (i) papers having a total value of 14 points chosen from the course schedule to these regulations and also 535.796 Thesis (14 points)  
or
    - (ii) papers having a total value of 20 points chosen from the course schedule to these regulations and also 535.790 Dissertation (8 points).
  - b A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree is to select one of the following:
    - (i) 535.796 Thesis  
or
    - (ii) papers having a total value of 6 points chosen from the course schedule to these regulations and also 535.790 Dissertation (8 points).
- 7 The programme in General Practice consists of:
- a 6 points from 520.702 - 520.703, 515.720  
and either
  - b (i) 8 points from papers chosen from the General Practice section of the MMedSc Schedule and also 535.796 Thesis  
or
  - (ii) 14 points from papers chosen from the General Practice section of the MMedSc Schedule and also 535.790 Dissertation
  - c Up to 6 points from papers at a master's level taught by other departments may be approved by the HOD of General Practice.
- 8 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any papers the same as or similar to those listed in the Course Schedule to this degree is to substitute for each paper so credited an alternative paper or papers approved by the Course Coordinator.

---

#### **Master of Medical Science Schedule**

---

##### **Anatomy with Radiology**

- |         |  |
|---------|--|
| 500.702 | Biology of Connective Tissue             |
| 500.703 | Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases    |
| 500.704 | Current Topics in Anatomical Research I  |
| 500.705 | Current Topics in Anatomical Research II |
| 500.706 | Neuroanatomy                             |

##### **Biological Sciences**

- |         |   |
|---------|---|
| 405.714 | Molecular Genetics and Development        |
| 405.715 | Plant and Animal Molecular Biology        |
| 405.716 | Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine        |
| 405.717 | Biomolecular Structure and Function       |
| 405.718 | Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function |

##### **Community Health**

- |         |                                     |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| 515.701 | Statistics in Health Science I      |
| 515.703 | Epidemiology                        |
| 515.712 | Māori Health - Policies and Outcome |
| 515.726 | Public Health and Ageing            |

##### **General Practice**

- |         |   |
|---------|---|
| 520.701 | Special Topic in General Practice             |
| 520.702 | Philosophy of General Practice                |
| 520.703 | The Consultation and Communication            |
| 520.704 | Advanced Research in General Practice         |
| 520.705 | Learning and Teaching in General Practice     |
| 520.706 | Educational Programme Planning and Evaluation |

**Master of Medical Science Schedule (cont'd)**

520.707	Guideline Theory and Practice	560.703	Special Topics in Pathology
520.708	Quality and Health Outcomes	560.704	Principles of Cancer Therapy
520.709	Practice Management and Organisation		
520.721	Primary Mental Health I	565.710	Special Topics
520.722	Primary Mental Health II	565.711	Toxicology
520.723	Mental Health Therapeutics	565.712	Drug Disposition and Action
520.735	Special Topic	565.713	Molecular Neuropharmacology
520.736	Special Topic	565.714	Cardiovascular Pharmacology
520.737	Special Topic	565.715	Pharmacology of Anaesthetics/Analgesics
520.738	Special Topic	565.716	Pharmacometrics
520.751	Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies	565.717	Biochemical Endocrinology
520.752	Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies	565.719	Biomedical Research Techniques
520.730	Management of Opioid Dependency	565.721	Advanced Toxicology
520.757	Sports Medicine	565.722	Clinical Pharmacology
520.728	Sports Injury	565.723	Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology
		565.724	Special Topic in Cardiovascular Pharmacology
		565.725	Special Topic in Anaesthetics/Analgesics
		565.726	Advanced Pharmacometrics
		565.727	Topics in Reproduction
<b>Māori and Pacific Health</b>			
531.710	Māori Concepts of Health and Mental Illness		
531.711	Māori Mental Health Development		
<b>Medicine</b>			
540.701	Cardiovascular Medicine	570.701	Experimental Design
540.703	Special Topics in Medicine	570.702	Measurement in Biomedical Science
<b>Molecular Medicine</b>		570.703	Neurophysiology
545.701	Developmental Biology	570.704	Sensory Physiology
545.702	Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth	570.705	Contractile Function
545.703	Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease	570.706	The Physiology of Rest and Exercise
545.704	Basis of Immune Recognition	570.707	Topics in Current Physiology Research
545.706	Molecular Medicine		
545.707	Special Topic in Molecular Medicine		
545.708	Infection and Immunity		
545.709	Autoimmunity		
545.710	Genetic Disease		
<b>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</b>			
550.701	Basic Reproductive Endocrinology	575.711	General Forensic Psychiatry
550.702	Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology	575.713	Special Topic in Mental Health
550.703	Physiology of Pregnancy I	575.714	Health Psychology
550.704	Physiology of Pregnancy II	575.715	Research Methods in Health Psychology
550.705	Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology	575.716	Psychoneuroimmunology
550.706	Molecular Biology of Reproduction	575.717	Mental Health: Definitions and Perspectives
550.707	Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders	575.718	Clinical Academic Psychiatry
<b>Paediatrics</b>		575.719	Ethics in Clinical Psychiatry
555.701	Foetal Physiology	575.720	Liaison Psychiatry
555.702	Perinatal Biology	575.721	Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies
555.703	Biology of Mammalian Growth	575.722	Interventions for Lifestyle Change
555.704	Special Topics in Paediatrics	575.723	Introduction to Neuroscience
555.711	Paediatrics and Child Health	575.724	Neurobiology of Psychiatric Disorders
555.712	Youth Health	575.725	Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health I
555.713	Respiratory Disease in Childhood	575.726	Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health II
555.714	Emergency Paediatrics	575.727	Changing Families: Transitions and Mental Health
555.715	Childhood Communicable Diseases	575.728	Individual Development in the Family Context
555.716	Behavioural Paediatrics	575.729	Mental Health Promotion
555.717	Child Protection and Injury	575.730	Spirituality and Health
555.718	Paediatric Disability and Chronic Diseases	575.731	Evidence-Based Mental Health Care I
555.719	Special Topic	575.732	Evidence-Based Mental Health Care II
<b>Pathology</b>		575.733	Gerontology from a Mental Health Perspective
560.701	Cancer Biology	575.734	Old Age Psychiatry
		575.740	Child and Adolescent Psychopathology
		575.741	Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Theory
		575.758	Social Research in Mental Health
		575.759	Qualitative Research Methods in Mental Health

**Thesis or Dissertation**

- 9 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on recommendation of the relevant Head of the Department.
- b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by an investigation into an area of medical science.
- c A student is to submit the thesis or dissertation within 2 years of initial enrolment for this degree if full-time and within 4 years of initial enrolment for this degree if part-time.

- Variations** 10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Honours** 11 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.  
 b Honours may only be awarded if the requirements are completed within 24 months of enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student.  
 c In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science approve an extension of this period.
- Distinction or Merit** 12 a For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (Honours) has been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Distinction or Merit, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.  
 b Distinction or Merit may only be awarded if the requirements are completed within 12 months of enrolment for a full-time student and 24 months of initial enrolment for a part-time movement.
- Commencement** 13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999 and replace the 1996 regulations.

## The Degree of Master of Public Health - MPH

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:  
 both  
 a completed the requirements for a degree approved by the Senate or its representative or completed the requirements for a postgraduate public health diploma or degree or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative  
 and  
 b satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.
- 2 a A student who has completed the requirements for the Diploma in Public Health and to whom that diploma has not been awarded, may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Community Health and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree the papers passed for the diploma and be admitted to Part II.  
 b A student who has completed the requirements for a postgraduate diploma or equivalent in the field of public health approved by the Head of Department of Community Health may follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points for Part II of the course defined in Regulation 4 of these regulations.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.  
 b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to complete the requirements within 48 months of initial enrolment (28 point course) or 24 months of initial enrolment (14 point course). In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

#### Part I

- a (i) 2 points from 515.701, 515.710  
 (ii) 4 points from 515.725  
 (iii) 8 points from other papers listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule

or

- b (i) 2 points from 515.701, 515.710  
(ii) pass papers from one of the programmes set out below:

**Epidemiology and Biostatistics**

- 10 points from 515.725, 515.703, 515.722

**Gerontology**

- 10 points from 515.725, 515.726, 515.727, 515.728

**Health Management**

- 10 points from 515.725, 515.715, 515.723, 515.724

**Health Promotion**

- 10 points from 515.725, 515.712, 515.713, 515.714

**Health Services and Policy**

- 10 points from 515.725, 515.705, 515.708, 515.716

- (iii) 2 points from other papers listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule

or

- c (i) pass papers from the programme set out below:

**Effective Practice**

- 8 points from 515.725, 515.720, 515.731

- 6 points from 515.701, 515.716, 515.723, 515.724, 515.732 - 515.734

**Part II**

- d 14 points: 515.796 Thesis

or

- e (i) 8 points from other papers listed in the Master of Public Health Schedule that have not already been taken in Part I, of which up to 4 points may be from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.

- (ii) 6 points: 515.790 Dissertation

- f Of the 8 points available in regulation 4 a (iii) and 4 e (i), only 4 points in total over both Part I and Part II of this degree can be accumulated from other papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences or in any other faculty.

- 5 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the Head of the Department of Community Health.
- 6 a A student will not be permitted to enrol in Part II unless a grade average of B or higher has been achieved in Part I.
- b A student who has completed the requirements of Part I and who does not meet the standard required for entry to Part II may reassign the papers passed for Part I to the Diploma in Public Health.

**Master of Public Health Schedule**

515.701	Statistics in Health Science I	515.722	Statistics in Health Science II
515.703	Epidemiology	515.723	Quality in Health Care
515.704	Health and Society	515.724	Health Information
515.705	Health and Public Policy	515.725	Foundations of Public Health
515.706	Advanced Epidemiology	515.726	Public Health and Ageing
515.707	Introductory Health Economics	515.727	Health Promotion in Later Life
515.708	Economic Evaluation	515.728	Research Methods in Applied Gerontology
515.709	Social Science Research - Issues	515.730	Pacific Health: An Introduction
515.710	Social Science Research - Methods	515.731	Clinical Economics
515.711	Māori Health - Introduction	515.732	Clinical Trials Design, Analysis and Synthesis
515.712	Māori Health - Policies and Outcome	515.733	Clinical Guideline Development and Implementation
515.713	Health Promotion - Theory and Methods	515.734	Management with Health Professionals
515.714	Health Promotion - Evaluation	515.735	Environmental Health Risk Assessment and Management
515.715	Health Management	515.736	Traditional Medicine in New Zealand
515.716	Health Care Organisation	515.737	Child and Youth Health
515.717	Environmental Health	515.738	Special Topic in Public Health
515.718	Health Protection	515.739	Special Topic in Public Health
515.719	Rapid Health Research in Small Populations	515.741	Special Topic in Public Health
515.720	Clinical Epidemiology	515.742	Special Topic in Public Health
515.721	Public Health Nutrition		

**Thesis and Dissertation**

- 7 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.
- b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into a branch of public health.
- c A student is to submit the thesis or dissertation in accordance with the General Masters Regulations.
- Variations**
- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Honours**
- 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours is available in accordance with the General Master's Regulations.
- Commencement**
- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1999 Regulations.

**The Degree of Master of Science (Health Psychology)**

Health Psychology is an interfaculty subject for the degree of Master of Science. For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Science.

**The Degree of Doctor of Medicine - MD**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a candidate needs normally to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, admission *ad eundem statum* may be granted only to medical graduates of other universities who are members of the academic staff of the University of Auckland, or who are conducting research in a department of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 A candidate is to present 535.896 Thesis in any branch of medicine or medical science. The thesis is to embody a critical account of original studies carried out by the candidate which may include previously published work.
- 4 No candidate is to submit the thesis for this degree until at least five years after completing the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.

**Application to be Examined**

- 5 A candidate is to apply in writing to be examined for the degree. The application is to state the title of the thesis and provide an outline of the proposed or actual scope of the work and the methods involved.
- 6 The Senate or its representative is to determine, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences whether the application, including the title and the outline of the thesis, should be approved.

**Submission of the Thesis**

- 7 The candidate is to submit the thesis within five years of the date on which the Senate or its representatives approves the title and the outline of the thesis. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.
- 8 Each candidate is to submit to the Registrar:
- a three copies of the thesis  
and  
b a statutory declaration which:  
(i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own.

- (ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution.
- (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

**Examination**

- 9 On receipt of the thesis and statutory declaration, the Academic Registrar will notify the Board of Graduate Studies of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, which will act as a Moderator of the examination. On the recommendation of the Board of Graduate Studies, the Senate or its representative is to appoint two external examiners, at least one of whom is resident outside New Zealand, and one examiner who is a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
- 10 The duties of each examiner are to:
  - a report independently on the quality of the thesis and its value as a significant contribution to learning  
*and*
  - b recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Medicine should be awarded
 provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. Such a resubmission is to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
- 11 The reports and recommendations are to be sent to the Academic Registrar who is to forward them to the Board of Graduate Studies for consideration and an overall recommendation.
- 12 a The reports and recommendations of the examiners, along with the recommendation of the Board of Graduate Studies, are to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the degree is to be awarded.  
 b The candidate may be required to take an oral or written examination, or both, in the field of knowledge relating to the thesis.

**Commencement**

- 13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations.

**Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine - DipComEmMed**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative  
*and*
  - b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand as entitled to practise medicine in New Zealand  
*and*
  - c (i) passed the Primex examination of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners  
*or*  
(ii) had at least one year's full-time experience in general practice, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.  
 b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of:
- 520.751 Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies
  - 520.752 Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies
  - 520.603 Practice in Community Emergency Medicine
- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require or approve.
- Variations** 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations.

**Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt**

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

**Diploma in Geriatric Medicine - DipGeriatricMed**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and*
- b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand
- and*
- c (i) passed the Primex examination of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
- or*
- (ii) had at least one full-time year's experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of:
- 520.604 Clinical Biological Aspects of Aging
  - 520.605 Health Services to the Elderly
  - 520.606 Psychological and Psychiatric Aspects of the Elderly
- 4 A student is to complete a supervised clinical attachment of not less than one week's duration in a geriatric unit approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.
- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those listed under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require or approve.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations.

## Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology - DipObstMedGyn

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
  - a have held, for at least 12 months, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative  
and
  - b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand  
and
  - c satisfy the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course of study.
- 2 A student for this diploma must hold a hospital appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology approved for this purpose by the Senate or its representative, and is to enrol within two weeks of his or her appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 18 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

### Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of 550.601 (14 points) comprising practical and clinical requirements as specified in Regulation 6.
- 5 All students are required to attend the intensive course in obstetrics, neonatal paediatrics, family planning and medical gynaecology held by the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology before sitting the Diploma examinations.

### Practical Requirements

- 6 Each student must have completed the prescribed Clinical Training Log Book and a minimum of 1600 hours of training in obstetrics and gynaecology (which may include up to 100 hours of formal education and up to 400 hours of neonatal paediatrics), in a hospital approved by the Senate or its representative, within 24 months of initial enrolment for the Diploma.
- 7 A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology may require, including:
  - a performance of clinical duties  
and
  - b submission of a logbook of the student's clinical experience  
and
  - c a clinical examination and a structured-oral examination or objective-structured clinical examination held in conjunction with the written examination.

*Note: The logbook is to be approved by the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology before a student may sit the examinations.*

### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the regulations published in the 1995 Calendar.

## Diploma in Occupational Medicine - DipOccupMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of studies, a student needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

- b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of:

- 540.601 Principles of Occupational Medicine
- 540.602 Clinical Occupational Medicine I
- 540.603 Clinical Occupational Medicine II
- 540.604 Project: A Rehabilitation Programme
- 540.605 Project: A Health Surveillance System
- 540.606 Project: A Hazard Control System
- 540.607 Project: A Reactive Health Service

- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other papers or papers as the Head of the Department of Medicine may require or approve.

#### **Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Commencement**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

## **Diploma in Paediatrics - DipPaed**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
 

either

  - a (i) have held, for at least one year, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
  - (ii) hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand

or

  - b have graduated from the Central Medical School of Fiji and have satisfied the Head of the Department of Paediatrics that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course of study.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of 555.601, comprising:
  - a submission of a logbook of the student's experience in community aspects of child care
  - and
  - b a dissertation in a child health problem or service
  - and
  - c a clinical examination and an oral examination held in conjunction with a written examination.

#### **Practical Requirements**

- 4 Each student must have completed six months of paediatric training in a hospital approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Paediatrics may require, including:
  - a performance of clinical duties

	<i>and</i>
	b participation during the course in, and report on, community aspects of child care.
<b>Distinction</b>	6 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, as approved by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Paediatrics.
<b>Variations</b>	7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
<b>Commencement</b>	8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations.

## Diploma in Public Health - DipPH

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

<b>Admission</b>	1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
	a completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand or for a professional qualification approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences
	<i>and</i>
	b satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 24 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends those periods.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of:
  - a Core paper (4 points):  
515.725 Foundations of Public Health
- and*
- b 10 points chosen with the approval of the Head of Department of Community Health from remaining papers listed under Community Health in the Schedule of Prescriptions, of which up to 2 points may be from papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Department.
- 4 A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma may reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the Degree of Master of Public Health under the provision of Regulation 2 for the Degree of Master of Public Health. In that case the diploma will not be awarded.
- Variations**
- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement**
- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations.

## Diploma in Sports Medicine - DipSportMed

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

<b>Admission</b>	1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
	a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
	<i>and</i>
	b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand as entitled to practise medicine in New Zealand

**and**

- c (i) have passed the Primex examinations of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
- or
- (ii) had at least one year's full-time experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
- or
- (iii) had experience approved as relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of:

520.757 Sports Medicine  
 520.758 Sports Injury  
 520.609 Practical Sports Medicine

**Practical Requirements**

- 4 a A student enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require.
- b A student must pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to complete the requirements for the diploma. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of the Department of General Practice, resit the written examinations in order to complete the requirements for this diploma, without having to repeat the practical or clinical work.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences - PGDipHSc**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
 

either

  - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
  - or
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a qualification in a health profession deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
  - and
  - (ii) had at least two years' relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of Department
- 2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences may on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, and with the approval of the Senate or its representative in any particular case, cross credit to this diploma, the papers passed for the Postgraduate Certificate.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study consists of 14 points from papers chosen from the course schedule for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences.

- a Advanced Nursing**
  - 2 points from 515.701, 515.703, 515.710 or 515.720
  - 8 points: 547.703 - 547.706

and

  - 4 points from other papers listed in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.
- b Alcohol and Drug Studies**
  - 10 points: 575.721, 575.722, 575.731, 575.736

and

  - 4 points from papers listed under Psychiatry and Behavioural Science in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.
- c Cardiac Rehabilitation**
  - 10 points: 470.691, 470.703, 540.701

and

  - 4 points from other master's papers listed in the Master of Science schedule for Sport and Exercise Science or the Master of Health Sciences schedule.
- d Child and Adolescent Mental Health**
  - 14 points: 575.731, 575.740 - 575.742, 575.747, 575.748, 575.749
- e Managed Care**
  - 14 points: 517.701, 517.702, 517.703, 517.704, 517.705, 517.706
- f Mental Health**
  - 4 points: 575.717, 575.731

and

  - 10 points from papers listed under Psychiatry and Behavioural Science in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.
- g Mental Health Nursing**
  - 2 points: 575.731

and

  - 8 points: 575.750, 575.751, 575.752, 575.754, 575.755

and

  - 4 points from papers listed under the Psychiatry and Behavioural Science in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.
- h Forensic Psychiatry**
  - 8 points: 575.746, 575.760, 575.761, 575.762

and

  - 6 points from papers listed under Psychiatry and Behavioural Science in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.

With the approval of the Senate or its representative a student who successfully completes the requirements for this postgraduate diploma may reassign papers to the Master of Health Sciences under Regulation 1b for that Degree.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Science - PGDipMedSc**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to:
  - a have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
 

and

  - b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand.
- 2 In order to be admitted to the programme in General Practice, in addition to the requirements in Regulation 1, a student needs to have:
  - a passed the requirements for the Membership of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners

*or*

- b have equivalent experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and achieve an overall pass in 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 24 months if part-time unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends those periods.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study consists of 14 points from papers chosen from the course schedule for the Degree of Master of Medical Science.
- 5 The programme in General Practice consists of:
  - a core papers 520.702, 520.703, 515.720 (6 points) *and*
  - b 8 points chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department of General Practice from remaining papers listed in the General Practice section of the Master of Medical Science Schedule.
  - c Up to 6 additional points from papers at a master's level taught by other departments may be approved by the HOD of General Practice.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

**Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences - PGCertHSc**

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
  - either*
  - a completed the requirements for a degree deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - b (i) completed the requirements for a qualification in a health profession deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative  
*and*  
(ii) had at least two years' relevant work experience approved as appropriate by the relevant Head of Department.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time semester and pass papers with a total value of 8 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of 8 points from papers chosen from one of the following options:
  - a **Advanced Nursing**  
• 8 points: 547.703, 547.704, 547.705
  - b **Alcohol and Drug Studies**  
• 8 points: 575.721, 575.722, 575.736
  - c **Child and Adolescent Mental Health**  
• 8 points: 575.740, 575.747, 575.748, 575.749
  - d **Effective Practice**  
• 8 points: 515.720, 515.731, 515.732, 515.733
  - e **Forensic Psychiatry**  
• 8 points: 575.746, 575.760, 575.761, 575.762
  - f **Managed Care**  
• 8 points: 517.701, 517.702, 517.703, 517.704

- g **Mental Health**  
   • 8 points from papers listed under the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science in the Master of Health Sciences Schedule.
- h **Mental Health Nursing**  
   • 8 points from:  
     either  
       (a) 575.750, 575.751, 575.752  
     or  
       (b) 575.750, 575.753, 575.754.
- 4 With the approval of the Senate or its representative a student who successfully completes the requirements for this postgraduate certificate may cross credit papers to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences under Regulation 2 for that Diploma.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.

## **Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Science (Primary Mental Health) - PGCert(PrimMentH)**

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative  
   *and*  
   b hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand,  
   *and*  
   c (i) passed the Primex examination for the Membership of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners  
     *or*  
     (ii) hold current vocational registration in general practice with the New Zealand Medical Council.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this certificate has to follow a course of study equivalent of one full-time semester and pass papers with a total value of 8 points.  
   b The requirements of this certificate are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of:  
   520.721 Primary Mental Health I (2 points)  
   520.722 Primary Mental Health II (2 points)  
   520.723 Mental Health Therapeutics (4 points)
- 4 A student enrolled for this certificate who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of Department of General Practice may require or approve.

**Practical Requirements**

- 5 Students enrolled for this certificate must satisfactorily carry out such practical clinical work as the Head of Department of General Practice may require.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

---

## Certificate in Health Sciences - CertHSc

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment Regulations and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have satisfied the requirements for entrance to University.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this Certificate has to follow a course of study equivalent to one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 12 points.  
b The requirements of this Certificate are to be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of:

531.010 FH Introduction to Human Biology  
531.020 DH Introduction to Māori and Pacific Health  
531.030 FH Physical Sciences for Medicine  
531.040 SH Introduction to Social Sciences in Health

and

at least 2 points in an approved elective paper drawn from the BA, BSc or BCom regulations and selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator.

**Variations**

- 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999.

# REGULATIONS

## The Degree of Bachelor of Science - BSc

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 2 The course of study consists of:
  - a at least 34 points from the Course Schedule to these regulations.
  - b at least 22 points above Stage I.
  - c at least 8 points at Stage III including:
    - either
      - (i) one of the Subject Majors in Regulation 4a and at least 2 further points above Stage II in any subject listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
      - or
      - (ii) a Programme listed under Regulation 4b.
- 3 A student may include up to 8 points from other degrees offered at this University.
- 4 The subject major or programme required in Regulation 2c is to be chosen from the papers in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:
  - a **Subject Majors**
    - (i) **Biological Sciences**
      - 405.101 and at least 6 points from 405.100 and 405.102 - 405.106
      - At least one of 405.201 - 405.204 and at least one of 405.205 - 405.208
      - At least 6 points from 405.320 - 405.394
    - (ii) **Chemistry**
      - (410.110 or 410.195) and 410.120
      - At least two of 410.201 - 410.204
      - At least 6 points from 410.301 - 410.308 including at least 4 points from 410.301 - 410.304
    - (iii) **Computer Science**
      - 4 points from Stage III papers in Computer Science with the prefix 415
      - at least 2 additional points from papers at Stage III in Computer Science as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
    - (iv) **Geography**
      - at least 6 points from the following: 430.101, 430.102, 430.151, 430.152, 430.201, 430.202, 430.251, 430.252
      - 430.204
      - At least 6 points from 430.302 - 430.353, including at least one of 430.315, 430.330 or 430.353
    - (v) **Geology**
      - 435.111 and 435.112
      - 435.201 and 4 points from 435.202 - 435.204
      - 435.301 and 4 points from 435.302 - 435.305.
    - (vi) **Mathematics**
      - (a) **Applied Mathematics**
        - 445.361 and at least 4 points from 445.340, 445.347, 445.362 - 445.372, 445.386, 445.387, 445.388, 475.391
      - (b) **Mathematics**
        - at least 6 points from 445.302 - 445.372, 475.370, 445.381, 475.391, including no more than 4 points from 445.361 - 445.371, 475.391

- (vii) **Pharmacology**
  - at least 6 points from 565.301 - 565.306
- (viii) **Physics**
  - 4 points from 453.310 - 453.370, 457.332 or 457.333
  - at least 2 additional points from 453.310 - 453.370, 457.330 - 457.333
- (ix) **Physiology**
  - at least 6 points from 570.301 - 570.304
- (x) **Psychology**
  - at least 6 points from 461.301 - 461.364, 470.304
- (xi) **Sport and Exercise Science**
  - 10 points: 405.105, 470.102, 470.103, 470.104, 530.142
  - 2 points from 461.128 or 461.129
  - 10 points: 470.201 - 470.204, 570.202
  - 8 points: 470.301, 470.303, 470.304, 470.305
- (xii) **Statistics**
  - at least 6 points from 475.301 - 475.391

b **Programmes**

- (i) **Applied and Industrial Mathematics Programme**
  - at least 4 points from 445.208, 445.260, 445.267, 445.270
  - at least 4 points from 475.201, 475.208, 475.210, 475.255
  - at least 8 points from 445.347, 445.361 - 445.372, 445.388, 475.301 - 475.391
- (ii) **Discrete Mathematics and Computing Programme**
  - 6 points: 415.220, 415.230, 415.225, 475.255
  - 8 points: 415.320, 415.350, 415.360, 445.315, 445.320, 445.326, 475.391
- (iii) **Electronics and Computing Programme**
  - 6 points: 453.340, 453.341, 453.354
  - 4 points at Stage II in Computer Science
  - 4 points at Stage II in Mathematics
  - 2 points at Stage III in Computer Science or Mathematics
- (iv) **Environmental Science Programme**
  - The Environmental Science Programme is designed to be taken in conjunction with a science subject major. Any other course of study must be approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.
  - 2 points: 423.201
  - 2 points from 475.201, 405.209 or 430.204
  - 2 points: 423.301
  - 2 points: 423.310
  - 4 points of approved Stage III science papers
- (v) **Geophysics Programme**
  - 12 points: 435.111, 435.112, 445.151, 445.152, 453.120, and either 453.130 or 453.150
  - 6 points: 445.251, 453.213, 453.230
  - at least 4 points from 435.201, 435.204, 445.260, 453.220, 453.240
  - at least 6 points from papers at Stage III in Geology, Geophysics, Mathematics or Physics, including at least 4 points from 435.361, 457.330, 457.332, 457.333.
- (vi) **Information Systems Programme**
  - 2 points: 600.101 or 641.101
  - 6 points: 415.210, 415.220, 415.230
  - 6 points: 636.220, 636.222, 636.224
  - 4 points from 415.313 - 415.393
  - 4 points from 636.320 - 636.340 (except for 636.326)
- (vii) **Marine Science Programme**
  - The Marine Science Programme is designed to be taken in conjunction with a science subject major. Any other course of study must be approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.
  - 2 points: 423.202

- 2 points from 475.201, 405.209 or 430.204
- 2 points: 423.302
- 2 points: 423.310
- 4 points from approved Stage III science papers

**(viii) Operations Research Programme**

- 2 points: 475.255
- 2 points at Stage II in Statistics
- 4 points: 475.320, 475.391
- 2 points from 475.301 - 475.310, 475.325 - 475.390, 636.371, 636.382, 415.320, 445.326, 445.361, 445.381, 445.388 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- 2 points at Stage III chosen from the Science Schedule

**Practical Requirements**

- 5 In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that paper as a whole. A student who passes the practical work but who fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical work for that failed paper carried forward when the paper is retaken.

**Conjoint Degrees**

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this *Calendar*.

**Special Cases**

- 7 a In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s). If the student fails the Stage II paper(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in an equivalent Stage I paper(s), the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I paper(s).
- b If a student who is enrolled in and fails an advanced or accelerated Stage I paper but is certified by the examiner as having reached a pass in a Stage I paper in the same subject having a lower entry requirement, the student may be credited with the latter paper. The relevant Head(s) of Department shall certify to the Senate or its representative that the failed paper is an advanced or accelerated paper.

**Variations**

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

**The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) - BSc(Hons)**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 a In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative.
- b A student who enrolls for this degree with 42 points towards a Bachelor of Science degree must have passed 10 points at Stage III with an average grade of at least B, and completed the requirements for one of the subject majors or programmes specified in the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and available for this degree.
- c Admission to this course of study can be considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Science and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Coordinator of Programme.
- d A student who enrolls for this degree having gained between 28 and 40 points may be required to withdraw from the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if the requirement of Regulation 1b above is not met by a period determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Science on initial enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science) and pass papers with a total value of 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science), as specified in Regulation 3 below, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations or unless the student is enrolled in an approved conjoint degrees combination.
- b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as set out in Regulation 3 below within:
- (i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science  
or
  - (ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BMus/BSc, BProp/BSc, BSc/BTheol  
or
  - (iii) twelve semesters of first enrolment for the BE/BSc, BSc/LLB  
or
  - (iv) thirteen semesters of first enrolment for the BSc/LLB(Hons)
- unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for up to a further two semesters.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 In addition each student must pass papers in one of the following subjects with a total value of 14 points at Stage III or above of which at least 12 points must be from papers at masters level, as listed below or in Regulation 6 to the Degree of Master of Science:

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule****Applied Geology**

**Prerequisite:** 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Geology.

**Requirement:**

- At least 8 points from 435.701, 435.705, 435.771 - 435.773, 453.743, 457.761, 457.762, 665.611 - 665.613
- up to 2 points from approved papers within the ME schedule for Civil and Resource Engineering
- 435.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points).

**Applied Mathematics**

**Prerequisite:** At least 8 points in Mathematics papers at Stage III or higher, including 445.361 and 445.362, approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

**Requirement:**

- At least 8 points from 445.761 - 445.775, 445.786 - 445.789, 453.701, 453.707, 675.792
- up to 6 points from MSc level papers in Mathematics or related subjects with approval of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

**Biological Sciences**

**Prerequisite:** At least 10 points in Stage III Biological Sciences papers. With the permission of the Director up to 4 points at Stage III in Chemistry, Pharmacology, or Physiology may be substituted.

**Requirement:**

- 405.762 (2 points)
- 8 points from 405.701 - 405.741. With the approval of the Director a student may substitute one paper for an MSc level paper or papers having the same points value in another related subject.
- 405.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points).

**Chemistry**

**Prerequisite:** 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Chemistry.

**Requirement:**

- 10 points from 410.710 - 410.780
- 410.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points).

**Computer Science**

**Prerequisite:** 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Computer Science

**Requirement:**

- 14 points from 415.701 - 415.790.

**Discrete Mathematics and Computing****Prerequisite:**

- 415.220, 415.230, 445.225
- 10 points at Stage III including at least 6 points from 415.320, 415.350, 415.360, 445.315, 445.320, 445.326

**Requirement:**

- Papers totalling 14 points as approved by the Heads of Department of Mathematics and Computer Science, with at least 10 points from 415.702, 415.720, 415.725, 415.750, 415.755, 415.780, 415.781, 415.785, 445.713 - 415.715, 445.720, 675.491, 675.795.

**Geography**

**Prerequisite:** 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Geography.

**Requirement:**

- 430.701 (2 points)
- 8 points from 430.711 - 430.779
- 430.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points).

**Geology**

**Prerequisite:** 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Geology.

**Requirement:**

- 10 points from 435.701 - 435.775, 457.761, 457.762
- 435.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points).

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) Schedule (cont'd)**

<b>Mathematics</b>	<b>Psychology</b>
<b>Prerequisite:</b>	<b>Prerequisite:</b> 10 points at Stage III, including 8 points from Psychology, including 461.306.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (445.231 or 445.252) or (445.253 and 445.255) or equivalent approved papers</li> <li>• at least two of 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.210, 475.255</li> <li>• 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Mathematics</li> </ul>	<b>Requirement:</b>
<b>Requirement:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 461.702 - 461.741 (10 points)</li> <li>• 461.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points).</li> </ul>
<b>Pharmacology</b>	<b>Sport and Exercise Science</b>
<b>Prerequisite:</b> 10 points at Stage III including at least 8 points from Pharmacology papers.	<b>Prerequisite:</b> 10 points at Stage III including 470.301, 470.303, 470.304, 470.305.
<b>Requirement:</b>	<b>Requirement:</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 10 points from 565.710 - 565.729</li> <li>• 565.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 470.705 (2 points)</li> <li>• at least 6 points from 470.701 - 470.704, 470.706 - 470.709</li> <li>• up to 2 points from approved MSc level papers</li> <li>• 470.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points).</li> </ul>
<b>Physiology</b>	<b>Statistics</b>
<b>Prerequisite:</b> 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Physiology.	<b>Prerequisite:</b>
<b>Requirement:</b>	<b>Requirement:</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 10 points from 570.701 - 570.707</li> <li>• 570.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 475.210 and one of 445.207, 445.208, 445.230 or 445.252</li> <li>• 10 points at Stage III including a BSc major in Statistics.</li> </ul>
<b>Dissertations</b>	<b>Requirement:</b>
	14 points including:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 475.730, 475.782, and at least 2 points from 475.708 - 475.787</li> <li>• up to 6 points from approved MSc level papers in related subjects</li> <li>• 475.789 BSc(Hons) Project in Statistics (2 points).</li> </ul>
<b>Practical Requirements</b>	
	<p>4 a Where a student includes, or is required to include, a dissertation in this course of study, its value may be of no more than 4 points.</p> <p>b A dissertation must be submitted within four weeks after the end of the final semester in which the student is enrolled for the degree.</p>
<b>Enrolment for Two Courses of Study</b>	<p>5 In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that paper as a whole.</p>
<b>Variations</b>	<p>6 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another course of study.</p>
<b>Honours</b>	<p>7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.</p>
<b>Commencement</b>	<p>8 This degree is awarded with Honours according to the standard of a student's work in the 14 points required under Regulation 3. Honours may be in one of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.</p> <p>9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations.</p>

**The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry - BOptom**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 2 a A student has to pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

- b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.
- 3 Study for this degree must be pursued in consecutive semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

#### **Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

- 4 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

#### **Practical Requirements**

- 5 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Science may require.
- b In any paper that includes both a final written examination and practical or clinical work, a student must pass both the final written examination and the practical or clinical work to pass that paper as a whole. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the final written examination may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical or clinical work for that failed paper carried forward when the paper is repeated.
- c A student who repeats any paper may also be required to undertake such additional practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Optometry and Vision Science determines.

#### **Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### **Honours**

- 7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within eight semesters of initial enrolment for the degree. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period for not more than two further semesters.

#### **Commencement**

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations.

### **The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd**

The Bachelor of Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

### **The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech**

The Bachelor of Technology is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

### **The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR**

The Master of Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

### **The Degree of Master of Science - MSc**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - both
  - a completed the requirements for:
    - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science  
or
    - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)

- or
- (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry

or

  - (iv) the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, where, if the diploma has not been awarded the student may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree the papers passed for the diploma, provided such papers satisfy Regulation 5b below

or

  - (v) any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
- and*
- b (i) at least 8 points at Stage III in subjects approved by the relevant Head of Department

*and*

  - (ii) passed the specified prerequisite papers for the intended subject.
- 2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who, for that degree, has:
- a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points
- and*
- b passed all the specified prerequisite Stage III papers for the intended subject, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and achieved an average grade of B- or higher

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers required for the Bachelor of Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Science enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis normally has to follow a course of study of:
- a four consecutive semesters as defined in the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and pass papers or papers plus thesis with total value of 28 points, if entering with the degree of Bachelor of Science or equivalent

or

  - b two consecutive semesters as defined in the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and pass a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or its equivalent or with a degree of Bachelor of Science and a Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
- 4 A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis normally has to follow a course of study of:
- a no more than eight consecutive semesters as defined in the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and pass papers or papers plus thesis with a total value of 28 points, if entering with the Degree of Bachelor of Science or equivalent

or

  - b no more than four consecutive semesters as defined in the General Regulations - Master's Degrees and pass a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or its equivalent or with a Degree of Bachelor of Science and a Postgraduate Diploma in Science or equivalent.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 5 a A student who has to complete 14 or 28 points for this degree must include 14 points from:
- (i) a thesis in one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to this degree

or

  - (ii) Advanced Studies for the subjects Applied Mathematics, Computer Science and Mathematics only, as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree

or

  - (iii) for the subject Statistics, Master's papers in Statistics which must include at least one of 475.790, 475.791

or

- (iv) for the subject Medical Statistics, master's papers in Medical Statistics and Statistics which must include 475.798.
- b A student who has to complete 28 points must, in addition, include a total of 14 points from the following:
  - (i) At least 10 points from papers at master's level as listed in Regulation 6.
  - (ii) Up to 4 points from papers at Stage III and above, in any subject or programme as listed in the course schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Science or those papers listed for Bachelor of Science (Honours) or for Master of Science.
- c Each student's course of study must be approved by the relevant Heads of Departments, Directors of Schools, or equivalent. As a condition of approval; students being admitted under regulation 1 a (iv) may be asked to fulfil specific requirements.

#### **6 Subjects and Programmes available for this degree are:**

##### **Master of Science Schedule**

###### **Applied Geology**

**Prerequisite:** A BSc major in Geology.

**Requirement:**

- At least 10 points from 435.701, 435.705, 435.771 - 435.773, 435.743, 457.761, 457.762, 665.611 - 665.613.
- Up to 4 points from approved papers within the ME Schedules for Civil Engineering or Resource Engineering.
- With Head of Department permission, up to 4 points from papers in Part IV of the BE Schedules for Civil Engineering and Resource Engineering may be substituted for the ME level papers.

###### **Applied Mathematics**

**Prerequisite:** At least 8 points in Mathematics papers at Stage III or higher, including 445.361 and 445.362, approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

**Requirement:**

- At least 8 points from 445.761 - 445.775, 445.786 - 445.789, 453.701, 453.707, 675.792.
- Up to 6 points from approved master's level papers in related subjects, or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).

###### **Biological Sciences**

**Prerequisite:** A BSc major in Biological Sciences.

**Requirement:** 405.761 (2 points) and a further 12 points selected from 405.701 - 405.741, or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).

###### **Chemistry**

**Prerequisite:** A BSc major in Chemistry.

**Requirement:** 410.790 (2 points) plus 12 points from 410.710 - 410.780.

###### **Computer Science**

**Prerequisite:** A BSc major in Computer Science.

**Requirement:** 14 points from 415.701 - 415.790, or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).

###### **Electronics and Computing**

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the Head of the Department of Physics.

**Requirement:** 14 points from MSc papers in Computer Science and Physics and papers from the ME Schedule for Electrical and Electronic Engineering, as approved by the Head of Department of Physics.

###### **Environmental Science**

**Prerequisite:** An approved BSc, BE, or equivalent degree.

**Requirement:**

- 423.701, 423.710 and 6 points from 423.711 - 423.317, 423.736; plus

- 4 points from approved Master's level papers in related subjects or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).

###### **Environmental and Marine Science**

**Prerequisite:** An approved BSc, BE, or equivalent degree.

**Requirement:**

- 423.701, 423.731 and 6 points from 423.724, 423.726, 423.732 - 423.736; plus
- 4 points from approved master's level papers in related subjects or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).

###### **Food Science**

**Prerequisite:** A BSc major in Biological Sciences or in Chemistry, or other relevant areas as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

**Requirement:**

- 426.701 - 426.708 (10 points)
- 4 points from approved MSc level papers.

###### **Forensic Science**

**Prerequisite:** A Bachelor's degree in science, technology, medicine, engineering or other relevant areas as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

**Requirement:**

- 427.701 - 427.706 (12 points)
- 2 points from an approved master's level paper.

###### **Geography**

**Prerequisite:** A BSc major in Geography.

**Requirement:**

- 430.701 (2 points)
- 430.711 - 430.779 (12 points).

###### **Geology**

**Prerequisite:** A BSc major in Geology.

**Requirement:** 14 points including at least 10 points from 435.701 - 435.775, 457.761, 457.762, 665.611 - 665.613, or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).

###### **Geophysics**

**Prerequisite:** At least 6 points from 435.361, 457.330 - 457.333

**Requirement:**

- 453.730 (2 points)

Approved master's level papers in Applied Mathematics, Geology, Geophysics, Physics, or other Science subjects (12 points).

**Master of Science Schedule (cont'd)****Health Psychology****Prerequisite:** 8 points in Stage III Psychology.**Requirement:**

- 461.701, 575.714, 575.715 (8 points)
- Approved master's level papers in Psychology and Psychiatry and Behavioural Science (6 points).

**Marine Science****Prerequisite:** An approved BSc, BE, or equivalent degree.**Requirement:**

- 423.701, 423.721 and 6 points from 423.722 - 423.727; plus
- 4 points from approved Master's level papers or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).

**Mathematics****Prerequisite:**

- 445.231 or 445.252 or (445.253 and 445.255) or equivalent approved papers
- At least 4 points from 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 475.210, 475.255
- A BSc major in Mathematics

**Requirement:** One of the following options:

- 14 points from papers 445.701 - 445.794 plus Master's Thesis in Mathematics 445.796 (14 points)
- 14 points from papers 445.701 - 445.794 plus Advanced Studies in Mathematics 445.797 (14 points)
- 28 points from approved papers 445.701 - 445.794 including at least 6 points from project papers 445.791 - 445.794, or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii). Up to 6 points from approved master's level papers in related subjects may be included.

**Medical Science****Prerequisite:** A BSc major in Biological Sciences, Pharmacology, or Physiology, together with appropriate prerequisite papers and approval of the Postgraduate Dean, Faculty of Science.**Requirement:**

- 535.796 MSc Thesis in Medical Science (14 points) plus 14 points from:
  - Anatomy:** 500.702, 500.703, 500.706
  - Biological Sciences:** 405.714 - 405.718
  - Community Health:** 515.701
  - Medicine:** 540.702
  - Molecular Medicine:** 545.701 - 545.710
  - Obstetrics and Gynaecology:** 550.701 - 550.704, 550.706, 550.707
  - Paediatrics:** 550.701 - 550.703
  - Pathology:** 560.701, 560.704
  - Pharmacology:** 565.710 - 565.728
  - Physiology:** 570.701 - 570.707.

**Medical Statistics****Prerequisite:** A BSc major in Statistics.**Requirement:**

- 475.798 Dissertation in Medical Statistics (6 points)
- 475.770, 475.780, 475.782, 515.703 (8 points)
- At least 6 points from 475.752, 475.764, 475.771 - 475.773
- Up to 8 points from other master's level papers in Statistics or: 515.707, 518.708, 515.710, 515.716, 515.717, 515.720.

**Optometry****Prerequisite:** A BOptom degree or an equivalent qualification approved by the Head of Department.**Requirement:** 14 points from 450.710 - 450.770.**Pharmacology****Prerequisite:** At least 8 points from 565.301 - 565.306.**Requirement:**

- At least 10 points from 565.710 - 565.729
- Up to 4 points from approved MSc level papers or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).

**Physics****Prerequisite:**

- A BSc major in Physics which must include 453.320, and 453.390 or equivalent
- A further 4 points at Stage III level, of which at 2 points must be from 453.310 - 453.370 or 457.330 - 457.333

**Requirement:**

- At least 8 points from 453.701 - 453.792
- At least 2 additional points from 453.701 - 453.792; 445.761 - 445.763; 457.761 - 457.762
- Up to 4 points from approved MSc level papers or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).

**Physiology****Prerequisite:** A BSc major in Physiology.**Requirement:** At least 10 points from 570.701 - 570.707 and up to 4 points from MSc level papers or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).**Polymers and Coatings Science****Prerequisite:** A BSc major in Chemistry.**Requirement:**

- 414.701 - 414.713 and 410.780 (12 points)
- 2 points from 410.710, 410.730 - 410.750.

**Psychology****Prerequisite:** 8 points in Stage III Psychology, including 461.306.**Requirement:** 461.702 - 461.741 (14 points) or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).**Sport and Exercise Science****Prerequisite:** A BSc major in Sport and Exercise Science.**Requirement:**

- 470.705 (2 points)
- At least 8 points from 470.702 - 470.704, 470.706 - 470.709
- Up to 4 points from MSc level papers or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii).

**Statistics****Prerequisite:**

- A BSc major in Statistics
- 475.210 and one of 445.207, 445.208, 445.230 or 445.252

**Requirement:**

- 475.730 and 475.782 (4 points)
  - At least 4 points from other MSc level papers in Statistics
  - Up to 6 points from approved MSc level papers or as provided for in Regulation 5b(ii)
- plus one of the following options:
- 475.796 Master's Thesis in Statistics (14 points)
  - 14 points in further MSc level papers in Statistics which must include at least one of 475.790, 475.791.

- Thesis**
- 7 a A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
  - b The thesis topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent before enrolment for the thesis.
- 8 a A student enrolled for this degree who is including a thesis must normally submit the thesis within the time specified in the General Regulations - Master's Degrees.
  - b In exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School, or equivalent the Senate or its representative may extend the submission dates. The extension may be granted with or without continued eligibility for Honours.
- Variations**
- 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Honours**
- 10 a For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) has not been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
  - b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within the time limits specified in regulation 8.
- Distinction or Merit**
- 11 a For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) has been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Distinction or Merit, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.
  - b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:
    - (i) 12 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis
    - or
    - (ii) 24 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a part-time basis.
 In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.
- Commencement**
- 12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1985 Regulations.

## Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd

The Diploma in Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

## Graduate Diploma in Science - GradDipSci

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission**
- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:  
both

- a     (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science  
       or  
       (ii) attained an equivalent level of professional practical experience as approved by the Senate or its representative  
       or  
       (iii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case  
*and*  
     b     (i) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject major or programme for this diploma  
       or  
       (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject major or programme for this diploma.
- 2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the unfulfilled prerequisite papers in addition to the normal requirements of this course of study.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme, enrol for this diploma. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 5 A student for this diploma has to:  
*either*
- a     pass at least 14 points from papers chosen from the course schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or from those listed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or from those listed in the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science. The 14 points must include:
- (i) at least 8 points from papers at Stage III or above including at least 6 points in a subject major as defined in Regulation 4a to the Degree of Bachelor of Science
  - (ii) 6 points from papers above Stage I
  - (iii) a 2 point project or 4 point dissertation may be included
- or*
- b     pass papers above Stage I with a total value of at least 14 points from one of the programmes as set out below:
- (i) **Biological and Environmental Modelling Programme**
    - 6 points: 405.394, 423.310, 430.314
    - 8 points from 405.209, 410.207, 430.204, 430.317, 445.208, 445.267, 475.201 and including up to 4 points from other papers approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.
  - (ii) **Discrete Mathematics and Computing Programme**
    - at least 8 points from: 415.320, 415.350, 415.360, 445.315, 445.320, 445.326, 475.391
    - up to 6 points from appropriate papers above Stage I in Computer Science or Mathematics or Statistics.
  - (iii) **Electronics and Computing Programme**
    - at least 6 points from 453.340, 453.341, 453.354, 453.390
    - at least 2 points from papers above Stage II in Computer Science or Mathematics
    - up to 6 points from papers above Stage I in Computer Science and Mathematics.

**(iv) Environmental Science Programme**

- 8 points: 423.201, 423.301, 423.310 and either 475.201 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- 6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Environmental Science.

**(v) Geophysics Programme**

- 6 points from papers at Stage III in Geology, Geophysics, Mathematics or Physics, which must include at least 4 points from 435.361, 457.330, 457.332, 457.333
- 8 additional points from papers above Stage I in Geology, Geophysics, Mathematics or Physics or in any other subject if approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.

**(vi) Marine Science Programme**

- 8 points: 423.202, 423.302, 423.310 and either 475.201 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- 6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Marine Science.

**(vii) Operations Research Programme**

- 2 points: 475.255
- 2 points at Stage II in Statistics
- 4 points: 475.320, 475.391
- 2 points from 475.301 - 475.310, 475.325 - 475.390, 636.371, 636.382, 415.320, 445.326, 445.361, 445.381, 445.388 or an alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- 2 points at Stage III chosen from the Science Schedule.

c The personal course of study of each student requires the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme.

<b>Variations</b>	6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
<b>Award of Diploma</b>	7 The diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject major or programme.
<b>Commencement</b>	8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Science - PGDipSci**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 

*both*

  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science  
*or*  
(ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and*
  - b (i) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma  
*or*  
(ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative.
- 2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department or Director of School may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the prerequisite papers not already passed in addition to the normal requirements of this course of study.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points for that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director

of School, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 5 a In one of the subjects available for the Degree of Master of Science, other than Forensic Science which is not available for this diploma, a student has to pass at least 14 points at Stage III or above with at least 10 points being from papers at master's level available for the Degree of Master of Science.
- b The personal course of study of each student must have the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School, who may impose requirements on the course of study, such as the inclusion of a project or dissertation as listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for the subject.
- c A 2 point project or 4 point dissertation as listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for the subject. A dissertation or project must be submitted within four weeks after the end of the semester in which the student is enrolled in the dissertation or project.
- 6 A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma may reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the Degree of Master of Science under Regulation 1 a (iv) for that degree. If reassignment is approved the diploma will not be awarded.
- Variations 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Award of Diploma 8 The postgraduate diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject and may be awarded with Distinction at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.
- Commencement 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science - PGDipForensic**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

#### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
 

both

  - a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Technology
  - or
  - (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

  - b (i) passed the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as specified for the Degree of Master of Science
  - or
  - (ii) attained a level of technical competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as approved by the Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period in exceptional circumstances.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
- 12 points from 427.701 - 427.706 as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science.
  - 2 points from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science or advanced papers from other courses as approved by the Senate or its representative.
- Variations** 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
- 

**Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology - PGDipAppPsych**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 a The course of study for the diploma consists of:
- 461.650 Practicum (6 points). This practicum involves supervised experience in applied settings approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology.
  - papers with a total value of 8 points chosen, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychology, from those listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Arts and of Master of Science.
- b Up to 4 points may be taken from Stage III papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, with the approval of the Senate or its representative.

- Variations** 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

- Commencement** 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations.
- 

**Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology - PGDipClinPsych**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:  
either  
a completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology  
or  
b completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology except for the thesis and passed, or been credited with a pass in one of: 461.703, 461.708, or 461.709.
- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychology.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student for this degree who has completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology which included a thesis has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and two part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.
- b Any other student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 Each student's course of study consists of three Parts, each of which must be passed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology before the next Part may be taken.
  - 5 A student who has completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology which included a thesis has to follow a course of study which consists of:
    - a **Part I:** 6 points: 461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice  
and
    - b **Part II:** 8 points: 461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health  
and
    - c **Part III:** 4 points: 461.603 Clinical Internship.
  - 6 A student who has not completed the thesis requirements for a master's degree in Psychology has to concurrently enrol in 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology together with Parts I and II and complete the thesis before taking Part III, as follows:
    - a **Part I:** 461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice and 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology  
and
    - b **Part II:** 461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health and 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology  
and
    - c **Part III:** 461.603 Clinical Internship.
  - 7 A student who has not previously passed, or been credited with a pass in 461.709, will be required to take 461.709 before taking Part III.
  - 8
    - a A student enrolled for this diploma has to satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Psychology may require.
    - b A student has to pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to pass each Part of the course of study. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work of Part III but fails the final examination, may at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Psychology, be required to pass a special examination in order to meet the requirements of the course of study.
- Variations** 9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations.

**Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology - CertOcPharm**

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
  - or
  - b gained any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in a particular case.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 The requirements for this certificate are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for the course of study unless in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study for this certificate consists of 450.680 Ocular Pharmacology.
- Variations** 4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations.

Paper No	Title of Paper		Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
<b>Bachelor of Science - Biological Sciences</b>					
405.100	AC	Our Biological World	2		
405.101	FC	Central Concepts of Biology	2		
405.102	SC	Plants, Microbes and Society	2		
405.103	SC	Comparative Animal Biology	2		
405.104	FC	New Zealand Ecology and Conservation	2		
405.105	FC	Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development	2		
405.106	SC	Foundations of Biochemistry	2		
*	405.200	Current Topics on the Biology of Humans	2	4 points from Biology or with permission from the Director of the School	
	405.201	Cellular and Molecular Biology	2	(4 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101) and (2 points from either 410.110 or 410.120)	
	405.202	Genetics	2	4 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101	
	405.203	Biochemistry	2	As for 405.201	
	405.204	Microbiology	2	405.101 and 405.102	
	405.205	Plants: Control, Function and Design	2	As for 405.204	
	405.206	Ecology	2	405.101 and 405.104 Corequisite: 405.209	
	405.207	Animal Function and Design	2	405.101 and 405.103	
	405.208	Biology of Marine Organisms	2	As for 405.207	
	405.209	Biometry	2	8 points in Stage I Science papers	
	405.320	Pure and Applied Entomology	2	405.103 and 2 points from Stage II Biological Sciences papers	
	405.321	Plant Pathology	2	405.204 or 405.205	
	405.322	Molecular Ecology and Evolution	2	405.202	
	405.329	Biology of Fish	2	405.207 or 405.208	
	405.330	Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology	2	405.206, 405.208 and 405.209	
	405.331	Biological Oceanography	2	As for 405.330	
	405.332	Coastal Marine Ecology and Aquaculture	2	As for 405.330	
	405.335	Ecological Physiology	2	As for 405.329	
	405.336	Biological Clocks and Compasses	2	405.103 or 405.104 and 2 points at Stage II in Biological Sciences papers	
	405.340	Plant Development	2	405.205	
	405.342	Plant Biodiversity	2	405.205	
	405.350	Protein Structure and Function	2	405.201 and 405.203	
	405.351	Molecular Genetics	2	405.201 and 405.202	
	405.352	Advanced Microbiology	2	405.202 and 405.204	
	405.353	Molecular and Cellular Regulation	2	As for 405.350	
	405.354	Gene Expression and Gene Transfer	2	One of 405.201 - 405.203	
	405.356	Developmental Biology and Cancer	2	As for 405.351	
	405.357	Immunology	2	405.201	
	405.358	Nutritional Science	2	405.203	
	405.390	Behavioural Ecology	2	405.206 and 405.209	
	405.391	ST New Zealand Forest Ecology and Soils	2	405.205, 405.206 and 405.209	
	405.393	ST Ecological Restoration and Management	2	As for 405.390	
	405.394	FT Conservation Ecology	2	As for 405.390	
<b>Bachelor of Science - Chemistry</b>					
410.110	FC	The Chemistry of the Living World	2		410.195
	SC				
410.120	SC	The Chemistry of the Material World	2		
410.150	FC	Concepts in Chemistry	2		May not be taken with or after any other Chemistry paper
410.195	SC	Chemistry for Engineering	2		410.110

Paper No	Title of Paper		Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
410.201	SC	Molecules, Energy and Radiation in Chemistry	2		
410.202	FC	Inorganic Compounds: Structure, Bonding and Reactivity	2		
410.203	SC	Molecules for Life: Synthesis and Reactivity	2		
410.204	FC	Measurement and Analysis in Chemistry	2		410.209
410.207	FC	Environmental Chemical Processes	2		
410.208	FC	Functional and Smart Materials	2		
* 410.209		Analytical and Physical Chemistry for Medicine	2		410.204
410.301	SC	Advanced Physical Chemistry	2		
410.302	FC	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	2		
410.303	SC	Advanced Organic Chemistry	2		
410.304	SC	Advanced Analytical Chemistry	2		
410.305	DC FC	Topics in Chemistry	2		
410.307	SC	Advanced Environmental Chemistry	2		
410.308	SC	Advanced Materials Chemistry	2		
* 410.309		Medicinal Chemistry	2		
<b>Bachelor of Science - Computer Science</b>					
415.101	AC FC SC ST	Principles of Programming	2		415.114, 415.115
415.105	FT SC	Principles of Computer Science	2	415.101 or 415.114 or 415.115	
415.111	FC SC	Introduction to Computing and Applications	2		636.101, 636.110. May not be taken with or after any other Computer Science paper
636.110	FC FT SC ST	Business Computing	2	Refer to BCom Schedule	636.101, 415.111
For the purposes of prerequisites and restrictions, the following equivalences hold: 415.114, 415.115 and 415.101 are equivalent.					
415.210	FT SC	Computer Systems	2	415.101 and 415.105	415.212
415.220	FT SC	Algorithms and Data Structures	2	415.101 and 415.105 and one of 445.107, 445.108, 445.151, 445.130	415.231, 415.233
636.222	FC SC ST	Database Management Systems	2	Refer BCom schedule	
636.224	FC FT SC	Data Communications	2	Refer BCom schedule	
415.225	FC SC ST	Discrete Structures in Mathematics and Computer Science	2	445.107 or 445.108 or 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152	445.225
415.230	FC ST	Software Design and Construction	2	415.101 and 415.105 and 2 points at Stage I in Maths	415.232, 415.234
† 415.280	FC SC	Applications Programming	2	415.101 and (636.101 or 636.110 or 415.105)	
For the purposes of prerequisites and restrictions, the following equivalences hold: 415.231, 415.233 and 415.220 are equivalent; 415.232, 415.234 and 415.230 are equivalent; 415.210 and 415.212 are equivalent.					
415.313	FC	Computer Organisation	2	415.210 and either 453.219 or 453.243	415.310
415.314	FC	Data Communications Fundamentals	2	4 points in Stage II Computer Science papers, including 415.210	
415.320	SC	Algorithmics	2	415.220 and (445.225 or 415.225)	
636.329	ST	Advanced Data Communications	2	Refer BCom schedule	
636.332	FC ST	Software Engineering	2	Refer BCom schedule	
415.330	FC	Language Implementation	2	415.210 and 415.230	415.333
415.333	ST	Functional Programming and Language	2	415.210 and 415.230	415.330, 415.360

## Science Schedule

D = Double Semester  
 F = First Semester  
 S = Second Semester  
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
 E = Auckland College of Education  
 V = Varsity  
 C = City Campus  
 T = Tamaki Campus  
 H = Medicine and Health Science  
 M = Manukau

A = Available  
 \* = Not offered this year  
 † = Check availability with faculty office

C = City Campus  
 T = Tamaki Campus  
 H = Medicine and Health Science  
 M = Manukau

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
415.335	FT	Implementation Distributed Objects and Algorithms	2	4 points at Stage II Computer Science papers including 415.230 or (415.280 and 636.222)	
415.340	SC	Operating Systems	2	415.210 and 415.230	415.341
415.350	FC	Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science	2	415.220 and (415.225 or 445.225 or 280.201)	
415.360	FC	Functional and Logic Programming	2	415.220 and 415.230 and (415.225 or 445.225)	415.333
415.365	SC	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	2	415.220 and 415.230	
415.370	SC	Graphics and Graphical User Interface Programming	2	As for 415.365	
415.375	FT	Image Processing and Analysis	2	415.230 and one of (445.207, 445.208, 445.230 or 445.251)	415.317
415.380	FC FT	Undergraduate Project in Computer Science A	2	Permission of Head of Department	
415.381	SC ST	Undergraduate Project in Computer Science B	2	Permission of Head of Department	
415.385	DC DT AC AT	Undergraduate Project in Computer Science C	2	Permission of Head of Department	
† 415.390	FC	Special Topic in Computer Science A	2	Permission of Head of Department	
† 415.391	FC	Special Topic in Computer Science B	2	Permission of Head of Department	
† 415.392	SC	Special Topic in Computer Science C	2	Permission of Head of Department	
† 415.393	SC	Special Topic in Computer Science D	2	Permission of Head of Department	

**Bachelor of Science - Environmental Science**

423.201	FC FT	Sustaining Our Environment	2	425.201
423.301	SC ST	Environmental Systems and Processes	2	425.301
423.310	ST	Modelling of Environmental & Marine Systems	2	422.310

**Bachelor of Science - Geography**

430.101	AC FC	Geography of the Natural Environment	2	430.151
430.102	AC SC	Geography of the Human Environment	2	430.152
430.151	ST	Earth and Atmospheric Systems	2	430.101
430.152	FT	Geography and Human Affairs	2	430.102

Students majoring in Geography should note the regulations for the Geography Major; in particular, they must complete 430.204

430.201	SC	Processes in the Natural Environment	2	430.251
430.202	FC	Society, Economy and Environment	2	430.252
430.204	DC DT	Geographic Data Analysis	2	
430.205	FC	Environmental Processes and Management	2	430.255
430.251	FT	Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes	2	430.201
430.252	ST	Society and Environment	2	430.202
430.255	AC ST	Human Impact on the Environment	2	430.205

Students majoring in Geography should note the regulations for the Geography Major; in particular, they must complete one of 430.315, 430.330 or 430.353

430.302	FC	Regions, Industries and Enterprises	2	
430.305	SC	Population, Health and Society	2	
† 430.312	SC	Development in the Asia-Pacific Region	2	
* 430.313		Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography	2	
430.315	DC	Research Design and Methods in Human Geography	2	

Paper No	Title of Paper		Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
430.317	FC	Remote Sensing of the Environment	2		
430.318	AC	Geographic Information Analysis	2		430.314
	FC				
430.319	SC	Adapting GIS for Analysis	2		430.314
430.320	SC	Resources and Environmental Management	2		
*	430.321	Geography of the Māori	2		
430.322	FC	Culture and Environment in East Asia	2		
430.330	DC	Research Methods in Physical Geography	2		
430.331	FC	Topics in Physical Geography A	2		
	SC				
	DC				
430.332	FC	Topics in Physical Geography B	2		
*	430.333	Topics in Physical Geography C	2		
430.351	ST	Coastal and Marine Geography	2		
430.352	FT	Environmental Geography	2		
430.353	FT	Field Studies in Geography	2		

**Bachelor of Science - Geology**

435.110	AC SC	Planet Earth	2		
435.111	FC	Evolution of the Physical Earth	2		
435.112	SC	Environmental Geology	2		435.122
435.201	FC	Introduction to Field Geology	2	435.112 Corequisite: 435.111	
435.202	FC	Earth History	2	435.112	435.221
435.203	FC	Earth Materials	2	435.111	435.231, 435.251
435.204	SC	Earth Structure	2	435.112	435.211
435.205	SC	Dynamic Geology and Biota of NZ	2	Any 10 points	
435.301	AC	Advanced Field Geology	2	435.201 and 4 points from 435.202 - 435.204	
435.302	SC	Modern Methods in Earth Science	2	435.201 and 435.203	435.341
435.303	FC	Evolution and Paleoenvironments	2	4 points at Stage II	435.373 and 435.321
435.304	FC	Earth Systems and Processes	2	435.201 and 435.203	435.351 and 435.354
435.305	SC	Tectonics and Crustal Evolution	2	435.201 and 435.204	435.311
435.340	FC	Introduction to Mineral Deposits	2	435.301	435.241
435.342	SC	Resource Economics and Exploration Geology	2	435.340	695.473
435.361	FC	Applied Geophysics	2	435.204 or 453.230	
435.372	SC	Case Histories in Engineering Geology	2	435.301 or 655.220	
*	435.374	Hydrogeology	2	Corequisite: 2 points at Stage III	
457.330	SC	Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics	2	(453.230 and 2 points in Geology and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics) or (445.151 and 2 points in Physics and 435.204)	453.330

**Bachelor of Science - Geophysics**

457.330	SC	Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics	2	(453.230 and 2 points in Geology and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics) or (445.151 and 2 points in Physics and 435.204)	453.330
457.332	FC	Physics of the Ocean	2	445.251 and 445.260 and 453.230	453.331
457.333	FC	Physics of the Atmosphere	2	445.251 and 445.260 and 453.230	453.331

**Bachelor of Science - Marine Science**

423.202	FC FT	Principles of Marine Science	2		424.201, 440.201
*	423.204	Coastal Marine Environments and Management Issues	2	Head of Department permission	424.202
423.302	ST	Dynamics of Marine Systems	2		424.301



Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
<b>Bachelor of Science - Applied Mathematics</b>					
				There are no formal prerequisites for most Mathematics papers. Information about recommended course structures and the knowledge assumed in particular papers can be found in the Departmental handbook.	
445.162	FC SC ST	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics	2		
445.260	FC SC	Differential Equations	2		
445.267	ST	Applied and Computational Mathematics	2		445.270
† 445.270	FC SC	Numerical Computation	2		445.267
445.361	FC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A	2		
445.362	SC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B	2		
445.367	ST	Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics	2		445.370
445.370	SC	Advanced Numerical Methods	2		445.367
* 445.371		Mathematical Theory of Control	1		
445.372	DT	Industrial Mathematics Clinic	2	Head of Department permission	
* 475.370		Financial Mathematics	2	2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either (600.251 or 2 points in Stage III Statistics)	
† 475.391	FC FT	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	(415.101 or 415.111 or 445.162) and (445.208 or /0445.230 or 445.251)	636.392
† 445.386	FC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A	2	Head of Department permission	
† 445.387	FC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B	2	Head of Department permission	
* 445.388		Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C	2	Head of Department permission	
† 445.389	SC	Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D	2	Head of Department permission	
<b>Bachelor of Science - Mathematics</b>					
				There are no formal prerequisites for most Mathematics papers. Information about recommended course structures and the knowledge assumed in particular papers can be found in the Departmental handbook.	
445.101	FC SC	Mathematics 1	2		
445.102	FC SC FT FM SM	Mathematics 2	2		
445.108	FC SC	Mathematics for Business and Technology 1	2		445.107, 445.130, 445.151, 675.111
445.109	ST	Further Mathematics	2		445.130, 445.151, 445.152
445.130	FC	Advanced Mathematics 1	2		445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111
445.151	FC SC	Mathematics 3	2		445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.130, 675.111
445.152	FC SC	Mathematics 4	2		445.109, 445.130
445.162	FC SC ST	Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics	2		
445.202	FC	Tutoring in Mathematics	2	Head of Department permission	
445.208	FC SC	Mathematics for Business and Technology 2	2		445.207, 445.230, 445.231, 445.251
445.210	DC	Contemporary Topics in Mathematics	2		
445.253	FC SC	Mathematics 5	2		445.230, 445.252

Paper No	Title of Paper		Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions	
445.255	FC	Principles of Mathematics	2			
	SC					
445.260	FC	Differential Equations	2	Corequisite: 445.230 or 445.253		
	SC					
445.267	ST	Applied and Computational Mathematics	2		445.270	
445.270	FC	Numerical Computation	2		445.267	
415.225	FC	Discrete Structures in Mathematics and Computer Science	2	445.107 or 445.108 or 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152	445.225	
	SC					
	ST					
445.302	FC	Introduction to Mathematics Education	2	Head of Department permission	165.394	
445.307	FC	Special Topic in Mathematics Education A	2			
445.308	SC	Special Topic in Mathematics Education B	2			
445.310	SC	History of Mathematics	2	Corequisite: At least 4 points at Stage III in Mathematics		
445.315	SC	Mathematical Logic	2			
445.320	SC	Algebraic Structures	2			
445.322	FC	Applied Linear Algebra	1			
445.326	FC	Combinatorial Computing	2			
445.330	FC	Introductory Real Analysis	1		445.230	
445.331	SC	Analysis	2		445.335, 445.340, 445.347	
445.335	SC	Metric and Normed Spaces	1		445.331	
445.340	FC	Multivariable Calculus	2		445.331, 445.347	
445.345	SC	Introductory Complex Analysis	1			
445.347	FT	Advanced Calculus	2		445.331, 445.340	
445.353	FC	Geometry and Topology	2		445.350, 445.355	
445.361	FC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A	2			
445.362	SC	Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B	2			
445.367	ST	Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics	2		445.370	
445.370	SC	Advanced Numerical Methods	2		445.367	
*	445.371	Mathematical Theory of Control	1			
445.372	DT	Industrial Mathematics Clinic	2	Head of Department permission		
475.370	SC	Financial Mathematics	2	2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either (600.251 or 2 points in Stage III Statistics)		
†	475.391	FC	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	(415.101 or 415.111 or 445.162) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)	
		FT				
†	445.381	FT	Special Topic in Mathematics A	2	Head of Department permission	
†	445.382	FC	Special Topic in Mathematics B	2	Head of Department permission	
†	445.383	SC	Special Topic in Mathematics C	2	Head of Department permission	
†	445.384	SC	Special Topic in Mathematics D	2	Head of Department permission	

**Bachelor of Science - Pharmacology**

565.201	SH	Introduction to Pharmacology	2	
565.301	FH	Principles of Pharmacology	2	
565.302	FH	Molecular Pharmacology	2	
565.303	SH	Applied Pharmacology	2	
565.304	SH	Systematic Pharmacology	2	
565.305	SH	Introduction to Toxicology	2	
565.306	FH	Neuropharmacology	2	

**Bachelor of Science - Physics**

*	453.101	History and Philosophy of Physics	2	
	453.102	Basic Concepts of Physics	2	Cannot be taken either with or after any of 453.120-453.160
	SC			
453.107	FT	Planets, Stars and Galaxies	2	
	SC			
453.120	FC	Physics of Energy	2	453.160
	ST			

**Science Schedule**

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
E = Auckland College of Education  
A = Abroad  
V = Varsity

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Māntakau

Availability  
\* = not offered this year  
† = check availability with faculty office

Paper No	Title of Paper		Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
453.130	SC	Properties of Matter	2		650.121
453.150	FT SC	Physics of Technology	2		
453.160	FC SC	Physics for the Life Sciences	2		453.120

For the purposes of prerequisites for Stage II Physics papers:  
 445.107, 445.130 and 445.152 are equivalent to each other;  
 453.120, 453.122 and 453.160 are equivalent to each other; 453.150 and 453.152 are equivalent;  
 415.101 and 636.110 are equivalent.

453.200	DC	Physics in Action	2	2 points from any Stage I Physics paper	
453.213	FC	The Geophysical Environment	2	2 points in Stage I Physics and 2 points in Stage I Mathematics	453.203
453.219	DC	Computer Electronics	2	453.150 and 415.101	453.243, 453.246, 453.294
453.220	SC	Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics	2	453.120 and 453.150 and 445.152	
453.230	FC	Materials and Waves	2	453.120 and 445.152	
453.240	FC	Electronics and Optics	2	As for 453.220	453.241, 453.242
453.242	ST	Electronic Systems	2	453.150 and 445.107	453.240, 453.241 and 453.246
453.243	FT	Digital Electronics and Instrumentation	2	As for 453.242	453.219, 453.246, 453.294
453.250	SC	Quantum Physics	2	As for 453.220	

For the purposes of prerequisites for Stage III Physics papers:  
 445.207, 445.230 and 445.251 are equivalent to each other;  
 445.260 and 445.267 are equivalent;  
 453.241 and 453.242 are equivalent.

453.310	SC	Classical Mechanics and Relativity	2	453.230 and 445.251 and 445.260	
453.320	FC	Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics	2	453.220 and 445.251 and 445.260	
453.321	SC	Laser Physics and Optoelectronics	2	453.220 and 453.240 and 445.251 and 445.260	
453.340	FC	Circuits and Systems	2	453.240, 445.251 and 445.260	
453.341	SC	Analogue and Digital Electronics	2	As for 453.340	
453.350	FC	Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics	2	453.250 and 445.251 and 445.260	
453.351	SC	Sub-Atomic Physics	2	As for 453.350	
453.354	FC	Condensed Matter Physics and (445.260 or 445.267)	2	453.250 and (445.251 or 445.207)	
453.370	SC	Astrophysics	2	453.220 or 453.230 or 453.240 or 453.250	
453.390	FC SC DC	Laboratory Physics	2	4 points from any other Stage III Physics papers as corequisite	
457.330	SC	Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics	2	either 453.230 and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and 2 points in Geology or 435.204 or 435.211 and 445.151 and 2 points in Physics	453.330
457.332	FC	Physics of the Ocean	2	445.251 and 445.260 and 453.230	453.331
457.333	FC	Physics of the Atmosphere	2	445.251 and 445.260 and 453.230	453.331

### Bachelor of Science - Physiology

570.201	FC	Introduction to Cellular Physiology	2	405.101 and 405.105 and at least 2 points from Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics	
570.202	SC	Physiology of Organ Systems	2	As for 570.201	
570.301	FH	Molecular Physiology	2	570.201 and 570.202	
570.302	FH	Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle	2	As for 570.301	
570.303	SH	Physiology of the Brain	2	As for 570.301	
570.304	SH	Cardiorespiratory Physiology	2	As for 570.301	

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
<b>Bachelor of Science - Psychology</b>					
461.108	FC	Introduction to General Psychology	2		461.118, 461.128
461.109	SC	Introduction to Experimental Psychology	2		461.129
461.128	ST	Psychology as a Social Science	2		461.108, 461.118
461.129	FT	Psychology as an Experimental Science	2		461.109
461.201	SC	Perception and Cognition	2	4 points in Stage I Psychology	461.220, 461.261
461.202	FC	Biopsychology	2	As for 461.201 or 405.101 or 405.103	461.230
461.203	SC	Learning and Behaviour	2	As for 461.202	461.250
461.204	SC	Social Psychology	2	As for 461.201	461.240, 461.263
461.205	FC	Psychology and Mental Health	2	As for 461.201	
† 461.261	ST	Experimental Psychology	2	As for 461.201	461.220
† 461.262	FT	Psychological Methods	2	As for 461.201	
† 461.263	FT	Social and Organisational Psychology	2	As for 461.201	461.204, 461.240
461.301	FC	Psychology of Individual Differences	2	6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics	
* 461.303		Cognitive Science	2	As for 461.301	
461.305	SC	Human Neuroscience	2	(As for 461.301) or 570.201	
461.306	DC	Research Methods in Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
461.307	FC	Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing	2	As for 461.301	
461.308	DC	Research Topic	2	As for 461.301 Corequisite: 8 points at Stage III in Psychology plus Head of Department permission	
461.309	FC	Learning	2	As for 461.301 or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Sciences	461.362
461.311	FC	Social and Community Psychology	2	As for 461.301	461.363
461.312	FC	Organisational Psychology	2	As for 461.301 or 641.211	
461.314	ST	Ergonomics	2	As for 461.301	
461.315	SC	Issues in Mental Health	2	As for 461.301	
461.316	SC	Child Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
461.317	FC	Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition	2	(As for 461.301) or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science	
* 461.318		Cultural Psychology	2	(As for 461.301) or 260.230	
461.319	FT	Psychology, Discourse, and Gender	2	As for 461.301	
* 461.361		Applied Cognitive Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
461.362	ST	Learning and Memory	2	As for 461.301	461.309
† 461.363	ST	Social Behaviour	2	As for 461.301	461.311
461.364	FT	Health Psychology	2	As for 461.301	
470.304	FT	Sport Psychology	2	470.204	
<b>Bachelor of Science - Sport and Exercise Science</b>					
470.102	FT	Sport, Business and Society	2		
470.103	FT	Human Anatomy	2		470.101
470.104	ST	Functional Human Anatomy	2	470.103	
470.201	FT	Introductory Exercise Physiology	2	470.104	
470.202	ST	Mechanics of Injury	2	470.104	
470.203	FT	Introductory Biomechanics	2	470.104	
470.204	FT	Psychology of Physical Activity	2	461.108 or 461.109 or 461.128 or 461.129	
470.301	FT	Exercise and Work Physiology	2	470.201	
† 470.302	ST	Sport and Exercise Physiology for Special Populations	2	470.301	
470.303	ST	Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation	2	470.203	
470.304	FT	Sport Psychology	2	470.204	
470.305	FT	Motor Control and Learning	2	470.104 and 470.204	
470.306	ST	Technique Assessment in Sport	2	470.203	

# Science Schedule

D = Double Semester  
 F = First Semester  
 S = Second Semester  
 A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
 E = Auckland College of Education  
 V = Abroad

C = City Campus  
 T = Tamaki Campus  
 H = Medicine and Health Science  
 M = Manukau

Availability  
 \* = not offered this year  
 † = check availability with faculty office

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
470.307	FT	Physical Activity and Social Issues	2	470.102 and 470.204	
470.308	ST	Management of Sport and Recreation	2	470.102 and 470.204	
470.309	DT	Practicum in Sport and Exercise Science	2	Three of 470.201, 470.202, 470.203, 470.204 and permission of Head of Department	

**Bachelor of Science - Statistics**

475.101	FC SC	Introduction to Statistics	2		475.102, 475.107, 475.108
475.102	FC SC	Statistics for Social Science	2		475.101, 475.107, 475.108
475.107	FT ST	Statistics for Science and Technology	2		475.101, 475.102, 475.108
475.108	FC SC FT ST	Statistics for Commerce	2		475.101, 475.102, 475.107
475.110	SC	Information Visualisation	2	65% (or more) in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics or one of 475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.108	
475.201	FC FT SC ST	Data Analysis	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics	475.208
475.208	FC SC FT ST	Data Analysis for Commerce	2	As for 475.201	475.201
475.210	FC ST	Statistical Theory	2	Corequisite: 445.251 or equivalent	
475.255	FC SC ST	Introduction to Operations Research	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics	675.255, 675.311
475.301	FT SC	Data Management and Analysis	2	475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210	
475.302	FC	Applied Multivariate Analysis	2	As for 475.301	
475.310	FC	Advanced Statistical Theory	2	475.210 and 445.251 or equivalent	
475.320	FC ST	Applied Stochastic Modelling	2	2 points in Stage I Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent	636.385
475.325	SC	Stochastic Processes	2	475.210 or equivalent and 445.251 or equivalent	
475.330	SC	Advanced Statistical Modelling	2	As for 475.301	616.321
475.340	FC ST	Design of Experiments and Surveys	2	As for 475.301	
475.350	DT	Total Quality Management	2	As for 475.301	636.372
475.370	SC	Financial Mathematics	2	2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either 600.251 or 2 further points in Stage III Statistics	
† 475.390	FC SC	Topics in Statistics	2	As for 475.310	
475.391	FC ST	Optimisation in Operations Research	2	445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)	636.392

**Bachelor of Science - Anthropology**

105.102	FC	Introduction to Biological Anthropology	2
---------	----	---	---

**Bachelor of Science - Civil and Resource Engineering**

655.220	FC	Introductory Engineering Geology	1	Enrolment requires permission of Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering
655.221	SC	Geomechanics 1	1	As for 655.220
695.201	SC	Resource Engineering	2	As for 655.220

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
655.322	FC	Geomechanics 2	1	As for 655.220	
655.323	SC	Foundation Engineering	1	As for 655.220	
*	655.420	Geomechanics 3	2	As for 655.220	
695.324	SC	Slope Engineering	1	As for 655.220	
695.333	FC	Engineering Hydrology	2	As for 655.220	
*	695.471	Excavation Engineering and Design	2	As for 655.220	

**Bachelor of Science - History**

216.150	FC	Invention, Science and Society	2	
216.240	SC	Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case	2	4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs (for full list see the Arts Schedule)

**Bachelor of Science - Human Biology**

530.142	FC	Biomedical Science: Organ Systems	2	
---------	----	-----------------------------------	---	--

**Bachelor of Science - General Science**

465.101	ST	Science Communication	2	
465.201	FC FT	Managing Science and Technology	2	

**Bachelor of Science - Law**

810.457	FT	Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers	2	810.450
---------	----	-----------------------------------	---	---------

**Bachelor of Science - Management Science and Information Systems**

Stage II - All papers listed under the Department of Management Science and Information Systems in the Course Schedule to the BCom regulations  
 Stage III - All papers listed under the Department of Management Science and Information Systems in the Course Schedule to the BCom regulations. Note that any one of papers 636.324, 636.329 and 636.332 may count towards a major in Computer Science.

**Bachelor of Science - Pacific Studies**

271.103	SC	Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific	2	
---------	----	---	---	--

**Bachelor of Science - Pathology**

560.251	FC	Mechanisms of Disease	2	405.105
560.301	FH	Organ and Systems Pathology	2	560.251

**Bachelor of Science - Philosophy**

280.101	AC FT SC ST	Introduction to Logic	2	280.151
280.102	FC FM SC	Introduction to Ethics	2	280.150
280.152	FC FT	Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature	2	
280.200	SC	Philosophy of Mind	2	4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points in BA and/or BSc papers 280.320
280.201	FC	Introduction to Metalogic	2	280.101 or 280.151
280.210	SC	Applied Ethics	2	280.102
280.216	FC	Introduction to Modal and Nonclassical Logics	2	As for 280.201
280.250	FC	Environmental Ethics	2	4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points in BA and/or BSc papers
280.260	FC	Philosophy of Science	2	As for 280.250 280.203
*	280.261	Metaphysical Structures of the World	2	As for 280.250 280.203, 280.361
*	280.263	Philosophy of Biology	2	As for 280.250
*	280.265	Rise of Western Science	2	As for 280.250
280.305	SC	Advanced Metalogic	2	280.201 or 445.225
*	280.315	Logics of Time and Change	2	280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225

**Science Schedule**

D = Double Semester  
 F = First Semester  
 S = Second Semester  
 A = Summer Semester

N = Northland Campus  
 E = Auckland College of Education  
 V = Abroad  
 C = City Campus  
 T = Tamaki Campus  
 H = Medicine and Health Science  
 M = Manukau

Availability  
 \* = not offered this year  
 † = check availability with faculty office  
 ‡ = check availability with faculty office

Paper No		Title of Paper	Points	Prerequisites	Restrictions
<b>Bachelor of Science - Science and Human Affairs</b>					
305.100	FC	Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies	2		
305.200	FC	Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand	2	10 points in BA and/or BSc papers	
<b>Bachelor of Science - Science Education</b>					
*	780.201	Tutoring in Science	2	10 points in Stage I Science subjects	
	165.382	Aspects of Science Education	2	10 points in Stage I Science subjects and 8 points in Stage II science subjects	
<b>Bachelor of Optometry</b>					
450.110	SH	Visual Optics	2		
450.150	DH	Ocular Anatomy and Physiology	2		
450.160	FH	Geometrical and Physical Optics	2		
450.170	DH	Visual Science 1	2		
405.105	FC	Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development	2		
405.106	SC	Foundations of Biochemistry	2		
530.142	SC	Biomedical Science: Organ Systems	2		
450.211	DH	Optometry	4		
450.231	FH	General Pathology	2		
450.241	DH	Microbiology, Immunology and Pharmacology	2		
450.251	SH	Ocular Pathology	2		
450.260	DH	Applied Optics and Dispensing	2		
450.270	DH	Visual Science 2	2		
450.311	DH	Clinical Optometry	4		
450.330	DH	Contact Lens Practice	2		
450.340	DH	Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry	2		
450.350	DH	Diseases of the Eye	2		
450.360	DH	Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomics	2		
450.370	DH	Practice Management	2		
450.410	DH	Advanced Clinical Optometry 1	4		
450.420	DH	Advanced Clinical Optometry 2	4		
450.461	DH	Specialist Optometry	2		450.460
450.470	DH	Project	2		
450.480	DH	Advanced Optometric Science	2		

# REGULATIONS

## The Degree of Bachelor of Theology - BTheol

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### Course Structure and Content

- 2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points must be chosen from papers as listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study.
- 3 The course of study consists of:
  - a **Biblical Studies** (6 points)
    - (i) either 700.101 or 700.102
    - (ii) 700.141
    - (iii) a Stage II paper in Biblical Studies
  - b **Christian Thought and History** (6 points)
    - (i) either 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109
    - (ii) 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
    - (iii) a Stage II paper in Christian Thought and History
  - c **Moral and Practical Theology** (6 points)
    - (i) 2 points at Stage I
    - (ii) 2 points from another paper at any level in Moral and Practical Theology
    - (iii) a Stage II paper in Moral and Practical Theology
  - d at least 2 points in Theology and Māori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture.
  - e a major of at least 16 points in one subject or one programme, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage II.
  - f a minor, or second major, of at least 10 points in a second subject or programme, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage I.
  - g at least 22 points above Stage I.
- 4 a If the major required under Regulation 3e above is chosen from the list of programmes, the minor or second major has to be in one of the subjects available for this degree.
  - b If the major required under Regulation 3e above is chosen from the list of subjects, the minor or second major may be either in another subject or in one of the programmes available for this degree.
- 5 a Programmes available for this degree are as follows:
  - (i) **Missiology**

Core papers:

    - 4 points: 705.210, 715.174

Elective papers:

    - at least 4 points from 700.282, 705.218, 705.245, 715.242, 715.274, 715.275, 715.277
    - at least 6 points from 700.304, 700.314, 705.306, 705.313, 705.341, 705.349, 725.311
    - up to 4 points from other papers (which may include papers from other faculties) as approved by the Dean of ACTE on a case-by-case basis

or
  - (ii) **Theology and Māori Experience**

Core papers:

    - 8 points: 705.103, 705.208, 715.172, 715.273

**Elective papers:**

- at least 2 points from 715.173, 715.272
- at least 6 points from 715.304, 715.371, 715.372, 715.373, 715.374, 715.385

**or****(iii) Theology and New Zealand Culture****Elective papers:**

- 10 points from 705.103, 705.142, 705.208, 705.245, 715.173, 715.275
- 6 points from 705.306, 705.310, 705.341, 715.342, 715.343, 735.311
- up to 4 points from papers offered in other faculties and approved by the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education (ACTE) on a case-by-case basis

**or****(iv) Feminist Theology****Core papers**

- 4 points from 740.101 and either 700.381 or 705.205

**Elective papers:**

- at least 6 points from 705.342, 705.343, 715.302, 740.311
- up to 4 points from papers offered in other faculties and approved by the Dean of ACTE on a case-by-case basis

- b Where the minor or second major required under Regulation 3f above is in a programme, it has to consist of at least 10 points from one of the programme combinations in Regulation 5a above, including the core papers listed for that programme.

**Conjoint Degrees**

- 6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations.

**The Degree of Master of Theology - MTheol**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology  
*or*  
(ii) gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Theology
- and*
- b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree
- and*
- c achieved an average grade of B or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite Stage III papers is less than B.
- 3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology but who has:
- a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree, including at least 22 points above Stage I

*and*

- b passed all of the specified prerequisite papers listed in the Schedule of Prescriptions for this degree

*and*

- c achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite papers

may enrol for this degree provided the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology are taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology not be completed within those 12 months, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Theology will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 4 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 5 The course of study consists of one of the following subjects:

a **Biblical Studies**

- (i) at least 12 points from: 700.701-700.703, 700.735, 700.741-700.745
- (ii) 4 points: 720.791 Postgraduate Seminar
- (iii) 12 points: 700.796 Thesis

b **Christian Thought and History**

- (i) at least 12 points from: 705.701-705.706, 705.741, 705.743-705.749
- (ii) 4 points: 720.791 Postgraduate Seminar
- (iii) 12 points: 705.796 Thesis

c **Moral and Practical Theology**

- (i) at least 12 points from: 715.701-715.704
- (ii) 4 points: 720.791 Postgraduate Seminar
- (iii) 12 points: 715.796 Thesis

- 6 a (i) Papers with a total value of 12 points are to be taken in the first year.  
 (ii) The remaining 4 points in papers are normally to be taken in the second year, together with the thesis.  
 (iii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may allow a student to vary this pattern.
- b On the recommendation of the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education, the Senate or its representative may allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from:  
 (i) papers prescribed for another subject for this degree  
 (ii) papers for any other master's degree at this University provided such papers are related to the student's research interests.

#### Thesis

- 7 a The required thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
- b The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department prior to initial enrolment.
- c (i) The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.  
 (ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

#### Variations

- 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

#### Honours

- 9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of this period in exceptional circumstances.

#### Commencement

- 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations.

---

## Graduate Diploma in Theology (GradDipTheol)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission**

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for a Bachelor of Theology  
or
  - b completed the requirements for any other degree or equivalent professional qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case  
or
  - c obtained appropriate professional experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

3. The course of study for this diploma normally consists of 14 points in papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Theology with at least 8 points at Stage III.
4. The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and the Dean.

**Variations**

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000.

# REGULATIONS

## **The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 2 A student's course of study must include:
  - a **Group A:** at least 28 points from papers offered by the University of Auckland as listed in the Course Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Science:
    - (i) • at least 4 points from 410.110 - 410.180
    - at least 4 points from 453.101 - 453.180
    - at least 2 points from 405.100 - 405.105
    - at least 2 points from 435.110 - 435.122
    - at least 2 points from 415.101 - 415.115 or 445.101 - 445.162
    - at least 6 points from any papers in Chemistry, Physics, Biological Sciences, Geology, Mathematics, Computer Science
    - 2 points: 425.201 Introduction to Environmental Science
    - (ii) • at least 6 points from Physics and Chemistry above Stage I, including at least 2 points from 410.201 - 410.207 and at least 2 points from 453.200 - 453.250
  - b **Group B:** papers offered by the University of Auckland as listed in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) and Bachelor of Science:
    - 6 points from 165.382, 165.385, 780.381
    - at least 4 points from 165.101 - 165.394
    - at least 4 points from papers in Physics or Chemistry or Biological Sciences or Geology at Stage III
  - c **Group C:**
    - 14 points from the Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)
- 3 Within this course of study a student may enrol for papers from Groups A, B and C in the same semester.

### **Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

- 4 Except where a student is enrolled for the Diploma of Teaching, this degree may not be studied at the same time as any other course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

### **Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### **Commencement**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations.

## **The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

### **Course Structure and Content**

- 2 a A student must pass consecutively each of Parts I, II, III and IV for one of the programmes set out in the Course Schedule below:

**Bachelor of Technology Course Schedule***Check semester/location codes in BTech Handbook***Animal Technology****Part I**

- 405.101 Central Concepts of Biology  
 405.105 Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development  
 405.106 Foundations of Biochemistry  
 410.110 Chemistry of the Living World  
 453.160 Physics for Life Sciences  
 530.142 Biomedical Science: Organ Systems  
 2 points in an elective paper

**Part II**

- 405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology  
 405.202 Genetics  
 405.203 Biochemistry  
 560.251 Mechanisms of Disease  
 570.201 Introduction to Cellular Physiology  
 570.202 The Physiology of Organ Systems  
 2 points in an elective paper

**Part III**

- 405.350 Protein Structure and Function  
 405.351 Molecular Genetics  
 465.201 Managing Science and Technology  
 550.351 Reproductive Biology  
 570.304 Integrative Physiology  
 2 points from:  
 565.303 Applied Pharmacology  
 565.304 Systematic Pharmacology  
 565.305 Introduction to Toxicology  
 2 points at Stage III in Biological Sciences, Pharmacology or Physiology

**Part IV**

- 405.716 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine  
 490.410 Project in Animal Technology  
 555.703 Biology of Mammalian Growth  
 4 points at master's level from the School of Biological Sciences or the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences

**Biomedical Science****Part I**

- 405.101 Central Concepts of Biology  
 405.105 Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development  
 405.106 Foundations of Biochemistry  
 410.110 Chemistry of the Living World  
 453.160 Physics for Life Sciences  
 530.142 Biomedical Science: Organ Systems  
 2 points in an elective paper

**Part II**

- 405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology  
 405.202 Genetics  
 405.203 Biochemistry  
 560.251 Mechanisms of Disease  
 570.201 Introduction to Cellular Physiology  
 570.202 The Physiology of Organ Systems  
 2 points in an elective paper

**Part III**

- 405.350 Protein Structure and Function  
 405.357 Immunology  
 465.201 Managing Science and Technology  
 either 565.301 Principles of Pharmacology  
 or 565.302 Molecular Pharmacology  
 either 565.303 Applied Pharmacology  
 or 565.304 Systematic Pharmacology  
 or 565.305 Introduction to Toxicology  
 either 570.301 Molecular Physiology  
 or 570.302 Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle  
 570.303 Physiology of the Brain

**Part IV**

- 490.420 Project in Biomedical Science  
 Further master's papers totalling 4 points from Biological Sciences or Medical Science.  
 A selection of papers totalling 6 points from:  
 405.716 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine  
 500.751 Advanced Biomedical Imaging  
 560.701 Cancer Biology  
 570.702 Measurement in Biomedical Science

**Biotechnology****Part I**

- 405.101 Central Concepts in Biology  
 405.105 Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development  
 405.106 Foundations of Biochemistry  
 410.110 Chemistry of the Living World  
 453.160 Physics for Life Sciences  
 530.142 Biomedical Science: Organ Systems  
 675.111 Mathematical Modelling 1

**Part II**

- 405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology  
 405.202 Genetics  
 405.203 Biochemistry  
 405.204 Microbiology  
 405.209 Biometry  
 650.211 Introduction to Process Engineering  
 2 points in an elective paper

**Part III**

- 405.350 Protein Structure and Function  
 405.351 Molecular Genetics  
 405.352 Advanced Microbiology  
 405.357 Immunology  
 either 570.301 Molecular Physiology  
 or 405.353 Cellular Regulation, Hormones and Growth  
 650.361 Engineering Biotechnology  
 2 points in an elective paper

**Part IV**

- 405.740 Molecular Biotechnology  
 405.741 Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology  
 465.201 Managing Science and Technology  
 490.430 Project in Biotechnology  
 490.432 Biotechnology Research Proposal  
 650.463 Food Process Engineering

**Industrial Mathematics****Part I**

- 415.101 Principles of Programming  
 445.108 Mathematics for Business and Technology I  
 445.162 Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics  
 453.120 Physics of Energy  
 453.150 Physics of Technology  
 475.107 Statistics for Science and Technology  
 636.110 Business Computing

**Part II**

- 445.208 Mathematics for Business and Technology II  
 445.267 Applied and Computational Mathematics  
 either 475.201 Data Analysis  
 or 475.208 Data Analysis for Commerce  
 475.255 Introduction to Operations Research  
 either 415.105 Principles of Computer Science  
 or 636.222 Database Management Systems  
 475.210 Statistical Theory  
 2 points in an elective paper

**Part III**

- 445.347 Advanced Calculus  
 445.367 Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics

**Bachelor of Technology Course Schedule (cont'd)***Check semester/location codes in BTech Handbook*

- 445.372 Industrial Mathematics Clinic  
 475.301 Data Management and Analysis  
 475.350 Total Quality Management  
 475.391 Optimisation in Operations Research  
 2 points in an elective paper

**Part IV**

- 445.788 Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C  
 465.201 Managing Science and Technology  
 475.320 Applied Stochastic Modelling  
 490.440 Project in Industrial Mathematics  
 4 points from:  
 445.388 Special Topic in Applied Mathematics  
 475.330 Advanced Statistical Modelling  
 475.340 Design of Experiments and Surveys

**Information Technology****Part I**

- 415.101 Principles of Programming  
 445.108 Mathematics for Business and Technology I  
 445.162 Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics  
 453.120 Physics of Energy  
 453.150 Physics of Technology  
 475.107 Statistics for Science and Technology  
 636.110 Business Computing

**Part II**

- 415.105 Principles of Computer Science  
 445.208 Mathematics for Business and Technology II  
 415.230 Software Design and Construction  
 453.242 Electronic Systems  
 636.222 Database Management Systems  
 636.224 Introduction to Data Communications  
 2 points in an elective paper

**Part III**

- either  
 or
- 415.210 Computer Systems  
 415.220 Algorithms and Data Structures  
 415.333 Functional Programming and Language Implementation  
 415.335 Distributed Objects and Algorithms  
 415.340 Operating Systems  
 415.375 Image Processing and Analysis  
 465.201 Managing Science and Technology  
 636.329 Advanced Data Communications

**Part IV**

- 415.775 Computer Vision  
 490.450 Project in Information Technology  
 636.711 Special Topic in Information Systems  
 2 points at Stage III or master's level in Computer Science  
 2 points at master's level in Computer Science  
 2 points in an elective paper

**Materials****Part I**

- 410.110 The Chemistry of the Living World  
 410.120 The Chemistry of the Material World  
 415.101 Principles of Programming  
 453.120 Physics of Energy  
 453.150 Physics of Technology  
 650.121 Materials Science  
 675.111 Mathematical Modelling I

**Part II**

- 410.208 Functional and Smart Materials  
 650.221 Materials  
 675.211 Mathematical Modelling II  
 4 points from:  
 410.201 Molecules Energy and Radiation in Chemistry  
 410.202 Inorganic Compounds: Structure, Bonding and Reactivity  
 410.203 Molecules for Life: Synthesis and Reactivity

- 410.204 Measurement and Analysis in Chemistry  
 2 points from:  
 453.230 Materials and Waves  
 650.321 Materials Performance  
 650.231 Process Design 1  
 2 points in an elective paper

**Part III**

- 410.308 Materials Chemistry  
 636.255 Introduction to Operations Management  
 475.255 Introduction to Operations Research  
 650.211 Introduction to Process Engineering  
 2 points from:  
 410.301 Advanced Physical Chemistry  
 410.302 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry  
 410.303 Advanced Organic Chemistry  
 410.304 Advanced Analytical Chemistry  
 2 points from:  
 453.354 Condensed Matter Physics  
 650.201 Materials for Electrical Engineering  
 660.207 Microelectronic Circuits  
 2 points in an elective paper

**Part IV**

- 410.780 Materials: Synthesis, Properties and Characterisation  
 465.201 Managing Science and Technology  
 490.460 Project in Materials  
 636.256 Management of Quality  
 650.422 Non-metallic Materials  
 650.423 Materials Engineering

**Optoelectronics****Part I**

- 410.120 Chemistry of the Material World  
 415.101 Principles of Programming  
 445.151 Mathematics 3  
 445.152 Mathematics 4  
 453.120 Physics of Energy  
 453.130 Properties of Matter  
 453.150 Physics of Technology

**Part II**

- 445.251 Mathematics 5  
 445.260 Differential Equations  
 453.219 Computer Electronics  
 453.220 Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics  
 453.240 Electronics and Optics  
 453.250 Quantum Physics  
 650.201 Materials for Electrical Engineering  
 660.207 Microelectronic Circuits

**Part III**

- 453.321 Laser Physics and Optoelectronics  
 453.340 Circuits and Systems  
 453.390 Laboratory Physics  
 465.201 Managing Science and Technology  
 660.305 Electronic Devices and Technology  
 2 points from:  
 453.320 Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics  
 453.341 Analogue and Digital Electronics  
 2 points in an elective paper

**Part IV**

- 453.726 Optoelectronics  
 453.727 Optoelectronics and Communications  
 490.470 Project in Optoelectronics  
 660.412 Communication Systems  
 2 points from:  
 453.350 Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics  
 660.304 Computer Systems 2E  
 2 points in an elective paper

- b A student who has failed to pass any Part in its entirety may, at the discretion of the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies, be allowed to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.
- c
  - (i) For each programme, a student must choose elective papers as indicated in the Bachelor of Technology Course Schedule.
  - (ii) Each student's choice of elective papers needs to be approved by the BTech Board of Studies.

**Practical Requirements**

- 3 a A student enrolled in any paper that includes both laboratory work and written work must pass both in order to pass the paper as a whole.
- b A student who passes the laboratory work but fails the written work may, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, have the result for the laboratory work carried forward when the failed paper is retaken.

**Reassignment to Bachelor of Science**

- 4 A student who does not complete this degree may reassign to the Degree of Bachelor of Science any papers passed for Parts I and II. Papers passed for Parts III and IV may be reassigned only with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Science.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Honours**

- 6 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b In order to be considered for the award of Honours a student must complete the requirements for this degree:
  - (i) within eight semesters
  - or
  - (ii) within a shorter period determined by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies if the student has been granted credits
  - or
  - (iii) in exceptional circumstances approved by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies, within not more than ten semesters.

**Commencement**

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations.

**The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for any university bachelor's degree or university diploma, which has been approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
  - b completed the requirements for a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - and
  - c had at least three years' practical experience in that or a related profession.
- 2 Any student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education (Educational Administration) at the University of Auckland may not enrol for or reassign papers to this degree.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass each of the papers required under Regulation 4 with a total value of 28 points.

- b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within four semesters of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, or 48 months of initial enrolment otherwise, unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of these periods.

#### **Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study consists of papers with a total value of 28 points as listed below:
- a **Education (16 pts)**
    - 8 points: 780.771 and 780.772
    - 8 points from:  
*either*

780.730 and 780.731

*or*

780.770 and 4 points from masters level papers listed for the subject Education

*and*
  - b **Business and Economics (8 pts)**
    - 8 points from 604.612, 608.703, 609.712, 647.701, and other masters papers listed in the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Diploma of Business with the approval of the relevant Head of Department

*and*
  - c • 4 points from:  
*either*
- 780.790 Dissertation
- or*
- 4 points from Education or Business and Economics masters papers as approved by the Head of the School of Education.
- 5 A student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics and the Head of the School of Education.
- Variations** 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Honours** 7 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division. Honours may not be awarded if a student fails any paper for this degree.
- Commencement** 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

## **The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt**

For detailed regulations refer to the Engineering section of this Calendar.

## **The Degree of Master of Health Management - MHealthMgt**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### **Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
  - a completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university which has been approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - b completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Business (Health Management) with an average grade of at least B+
  - c had at least three years' practical experience in the health sector.
- 2 Admission is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

#### **Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and achieve a pass in 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 a The student must follow a course of study consisting of:

*either*

**Option 1**

- 10 points: 643.724, 643.725, 515.707, 515.720, 515.724
- 2 points from 647.724, 647.726, 647.732, 647.733
- 2 points from 515.702, 515.704, 515.705, 515.708, 515.710

*or*

**Option 2**

- 8 points: 643.724, 643.725, 515.720, 515.724
- 2 points: 515.710
- 4 points: 524.790

- b A student who wishes to include a dissertation in the course of study must, before enrolment for the dissertation, obtain the approval of the Director, Master of Health Management.

(i) The dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

(ii) The dissertation topic must be approved by the Director, Master of Health Management prior to enrolling in 524.790.

- c (i) A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the dissertation by the last day of class of the second semester following the initial enrolment for the degree if enrolled full-time, or by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree if enrolled part-time.

(ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated in c(i).

- 5 A student enrolled for this degree who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any papers the same as or similar to those listed above for this degree is to substitute for each paper so credited an alternative paper or papers approved by the Course Coordinator.

- 6 Each student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Business and Economics and the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences.

**Variations**

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1997 regulations.

**The Degree of Master of Operations Research - MOR**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), General Regulations - Master's Degrees, and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

- a (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science (Honours)

*or*

- (ii) an equivalent degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

*and*

- b passed at least 8 points with an average grade of B- or higher

- (i) at Stage III or above in subjects approved by the Senate or its representative

*or*

- (ii) in Part III or above of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science.

*and*

- c (i) passed either 475.320 and 475.391 or 675.391 and 675.460 or equivalent papers with an average grade of B- or higher  
*or*  
(ii) passed 636.385 and 636.392 with an average grade of B or higher.

- 2 A student who has passed all the prerequisite papers specified in Regulation 1, but has not completed all the requirements for:

- a the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science but has passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for one of these degrees,  
*or*

- b the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science but has passed papers with a total value of at least 52 points for that degree,

may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers for the bachelor's degree must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the bachelor's degree not be completed within this time, the Degree of Master of Operations Research will be suspended until they have been completed.

#### Duration and Total Points Value

- 3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of:  
*either*

- a the equivalent of two years full-time or three years part-time, and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Science  
*or*

- b the equivalent of eighteen months full-time or thirty months part-time, and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Engineering which includes at least 6 points from 675.460 - 675.469  
*or*

- c the equivalent of one year full-time or two years part-time, and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or a Bachelor of Science (Honours) which includes at least 10 points from 475.720 - 475.725, 636.750 - 636.784, 675.460 - 675.469, 675.720, 675.751 - 675.795.

#### Course Structure and Content

- 4 The course of study consists of:

- a *either* 670.798 Master of Operations Research Thesis (14 points)  
*or* 670.760 Project in Operations Research (8 points)

*and*

- b papers selected from the Regulations to the Degrees of Master of Commerce, Master of Engineering and Master of Science as approved by the Senate or its representative  
*and*

- (i) if a student has to complete 21 points, up to 2 points

*or*

- (ii) if a student has to complete 28 points, up to 4 points

may be taken from papers at Stage III or above as listed in the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science or at Part IV in the Regulations to the Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science.

- 5 Each student's course of study needs to be approved by the Senate or its representative.

#### Thesis

- 6 a A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.  
b The thesis topic has to be approved by the Senate or its representative before enrolment for the thesis.  
c Before enrolment for the thesis, a student who has to complete 28 points and who wishes to include a thesis in the course of study, must achieve an average grade of at least B- in the taught papers' component of this degree.

#### Variations

- 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations

- Honours**
- 8 a For a student who has not been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Engineering, this degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.
- b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:
- (i) twenty-four months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis
  - or*
  - (ii) thirty-six months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a part-time basis.
- Distinction or Merit**
- 9 a For a student who has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor Commerce (Honours) or Bachelor of Science (Honours) or Bachelor of Engineering, this degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.
- b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:
- (i) twelve months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 14 points
  - or*
  - (ii) eighteen months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 21 points
  - or*
  - (iii) twenty-four months of initial enrolment for a student required to complete 28 points.

**Commencement** 10 These regulations come into force on 1 January, 1997.

## The Degree of Master of Science (Health Psychology)

Health Psychology is an interfaculty subject for the degree of Master of Science. For detailed regulations refer to the Faculty of Science.

## Graduate Diploma in Arts Management - GradDipArtsMgt

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree, and have had at least two years' work experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative
  - or*
  - b had not less than five years' work experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative.

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of:
- a **Part I** (6 points)
    - 647.701 Accounting and Finance
    - 605.713 Marketing for Management
    - 609.712 Leadership and Organisation
    - or*
    - 607.756 Managing People

- b **Part II** (6 points)
    - 120.702 The Arts Milieu
    - 120.703 Economics of the Arts
    - 120.704 Special Issues in Arts Administration
  - c **Part III** (2 points)
    - 120.705 Special Project
  - 4 To be eligible for the award of the diploma a student must:
    - a complete practical work to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative, and attend such workshops as required
    - and*
    - b pass, or be credited with a pass in, each of the papers specified in Regulation 3.
- Variations** 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1996 Regulations.
- 

## Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
- either*
- a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
  - or*
  - (ii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science, Engineering, Planning or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative
- and*
- b had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
  - or*
  - c had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 a A student for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of three parts:
  - a **Part I:**
    - 8 points: 420.601, 420.602, 420.603, 420.604
  - b **Part II:**
    - 4 points from 420.661-420.665
  - c **Part III:**
    - 2 points: 420.690 Research Project

**Practical Requirements**

- 4 A student for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or laboratory work as the Senate or its representative may require.

**Variations**

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations.

## Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
  - a (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case  
or  
(ii) have completed an appropriate professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case  
or  
(iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case  
*and*
  - b (i) be currently teaching  
or  
(ii) have had three years of teaching experience  
*and*
  - c attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

*Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1c.*

### Duration and Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 Each student's course of study consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points of Part I before taking Part II.
- 4 Part I consists of papers with a total value of 10 points, chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative, as follows:
  - a at least 2 points in papers related to classroom practice as approved by the Head of the School of Education.
  - b at least 2 points in papers taught by the Department of Mathematics or Statistics and approved by the Head of the Mathematics Education Unit.
  - c at least 2 points in papers taught by the School of Education and approved by the Head of the School of Education.
  - d up to 4 points in any papers as permitted under Regulations 4a, b and c or other papers as approved by the Head of the School of Education.
- 5 Part II (4 points)  
*either*
  - a 780.693 Investigation in Mathematics Education  
*or*
  - b 780.692 Research Project and 2 further points chosen from those listed in Part I.
- 6 Each student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Head of the School of Education.

### Investigation in Mathematics Education

- 7 a The Investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Mathematics Education.  
b The topic is to be approved by the Senate or its representative.  
c The Investigation is to be supervised by a member of the academic staff of the University of Auckland approved by the Senate or its representative.  
d The written report resulting from the Investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement, provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.

- Variations** 8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1999 and replace the 1996 Regulations.
- 

## Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
- a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree  
*or*  
(ii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the operations research profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
- and*
- b attained a level of technical competence in Operations Research equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Stage II Commerce or Science papers, to the approval of the Senate or its representative.
- Duration and Total Points Value**
- 2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
- b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

- Course Structure and Content**
- 3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
- a at least 6 points from elective papers listed in the Regulations to the Degrees of Master of Engineering, Master of Science and Master of Commerce, excluding any project or thesis papers.
  - b up to 8 points from:
    - (i) 670.751 Project X
    - (ii) 670.611 Case Studies in Operations Research
    - (iii) papers in Operations Research listed for Parts III and IV listed in the Regulations to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or at Stage III in the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Commerce, other than project work.
- 4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Board of Studies or its representative.
- Variations** 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement** 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
- 

## Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- Admission** 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
- a (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case  
*or*  
(ii) have completed a professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case  
*or*  
(iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

- and*
- b (i) be currently teaching
  - or
  - (ii) have had three years' teaching experience
- and*
- c have attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points from Part I before taking Part II.
- 4 **Part I** consists of papers with a total value of 12 points chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative, as follows:
  - a 4 points from 410.110, 410.120, 405.101, 405.104, 435.110, 435.111, 453.102, 453.120 and other papers listed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments
  - b 4 points from 165.382, 165.385, 780.670 or other papers in Education with the approval of the Head of the School of Education
  - c 4 points from other papers in Science or Education as approved by the Head of the School of Education.
- 5 **Part II** consists of 780.694 Investigation in Science Education (2 points).
  - a The investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Science Education.
  - b The topic must be approved by the Senate or its representative.
  - c The written report resulting from the investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.
- 6 Each student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Head of the School of Education.
- Variations 7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
- Commencement 8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations.

**Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd**

*The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
  - a (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - or
    - (ii) have received an appropriate professional qualification in teaching as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
    - or
    - (iii) have previously attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
  - and
  - b (i) be currently teaching
    - or
    - (ii) have had three years of teaching experience and have the classroom teaching component of this diploma formally arranged.

*Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1(iii).*

- 2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

- 3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 4 The course of study for this diploma consists of:

- a Core papers (10 points):
- 165.385 Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environmental Education
  - 670.621 Technology and Design
  - 780.672 Technology and Society
  - 780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education
  - 780.674 Technology and the School Curriculum
- b Elective papers:
- at least 4 points from:  
165.384 Information Technology in Education  
780.675 Investigation in Technology Education  
670.401 Professional and Community Issues  
670.102 Engineering Design 1  
695.140 Environmental Principles

and other papers from the School of Education and Faculty of Engineering with the approval of the relevant Head of Department.

- 5 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Senate or its representative.

**Variations**

- 6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

# REGULATIONS

## Conjoint Degrees

*The regulations for these conjoint degrees combinations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

- General Provisions**    1 A student whose academic record is of a sufficiently high standard may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative, be admitted to conjoint enrolment in any of the following combinations of degrees:

BA/BCom	BCom/BSc
BA/BEd(Tchg)	BCom/LLB
BA/BE	BCom/LLB(Hons)
BA/BFA	BEd(Tchg)/BSc
BA/BHSc	BE/BProp
BA/BMus	BE/BSc
BA/BProp	BHSc/BSc
BA/BSc	BHSc/LLB
BA/BTheol	BMus/BSc
BA/LLB	BMus/BTheol
BA/LLB(Hons)	BProp/BSc
BCom/BEd(Tchg)	BProp/LLB
BCom/BE	BProp/LLB(Hons)
BCom/BHSc	BSc/BTheol
BCom/BMus	BSc/LLB
BCom/BProp	BSc/LLB(Hons)

- 2 Except as otherwise specified in these regulations, each student's course of study is to be governed by the regulations for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student admitted to conjoint study is to take at least one paper for each of the component degrees each year, unless:
- a the requirements for one component degree have already been completed
  - or
  - b the relevant Dean or nominee gives approval to a suspension of study in one component degree.
- 4 Each paper is to be taken for one component degree or the other, and the student's academic record will state for which component degree each paper is taken.
- 5 Only when all the requirements for both component degrees have been satisfied may the two degrees be conferred upon the student.
- 6 Admission to a conjoint degrees combination may be at initial enrolment, or after the student has passed or been credited with not more than 32 points for either component degree, but the student must not have graduated in either of the component degrees.
- 7 a A student for a conjoint degrees combination must gain admission to each of the component degrees  
*and*  
 b achieve a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Equivalent (GPE) of at least 3.7, except for the Bachelor of Engineering which requires a GPE of at least 5.5, in the last year of full-time study.

- Continuation**    8 In order to continue in a conjoint degrees combination, a student needs to achieve a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 3.5 each year, except for the Bachelor of Engineering which requires a GPA of 4.0 each year.

- Approval**    9 a A student admitted to a conjoint degrees combination is to obtain each year the permission of the relevant Deans to re-enrol in each of the component degrees of the combination.
- b As a condition of approval, the Senate or its representative may require that a student include in a component degree:
- (i) a specified major subject or programme
  - (ii) specified elective papers.

**Duration and Total Points Requirements**

- 10 The duration of a conjoint degrees combination is determined by the sum of the points required for each of the component degrees as set out in the Schedule of Requirements in these regulations.

**Suspension**

- 11 a A student may in any year totally suspend study for both component degrees of a conjoint degrees combination.  
 b In any year in which a student does enrol, however, the requirements of Regulation 3 must be met.

**Additional Component Degrees/Diplomas**

- 12 a If a student has satisfied the requirements of one (but not both) of the component degrees and would be eligible to have that degree conferred, the relevant Dean may approve the suspension of enrolment for the conjoint degree to allow the student to enrol for a relevant honours or master's degree or diploma. In that case the total number of points passed must satisfy the regulations specified for that course of study.  
 b With the approval of the relevant deans, a student who suspends conjoint study to pursue a graduate course of study may complete the conjoint degrees combination provided they have not graduated with the completed component degree in the meantime.

**Graduation**

- 13 A student must graduate in all components of the conjoint degrees combination in one or more parts of the same ceremony.

*Note: Graduation in one component of the conjoint degrees combination constitutes a discontinuation of the conjoint degrees.*

**Discontinuation/Withdrawal from Conjoint Degrees Combinations**

- 14 A student may at any time choose to withdraw from the conjoint degrees combination, and, subject to the Credit Regulations, reassign or cross-credit any papers completed for the conjoint degrees combination.

**Variations**

- 15 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

- 16 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2000 and replace the 1999 Regulations.

**Schedule of Requirements for Conjoint Degrees Combinations**

The following are the specific requirements for conjoint degrees combinations:

**BA/BCom**

- 17 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BA Regulations, and is to include:  
 (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes  
 (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I  
 (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BCom.  
 b The BCom component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:  
 (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.110  
 (ii) 600.101, 610.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101  
 (iii) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.  
 (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:  
 (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major  
 (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

**BA/BEd(Tchg)**

- 18 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BEd(Tchg) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
  - (iii) at least 8 points in one other subject or programme, including at least 4 points above Stage I.
- b The BA component of the conjoint BA/BEd(Tchg) combination is not to include more than 4 points from the subject Education.
- c The BEd(Tchg) component of the conjoint BA/BEd(Tchg) combination consists of at least 32 points in either Primary Specialisation or Secondary Specialisation.

**Primary Specialisation**

- (i) at least 12 points in Education, including:
  - 4 points: 165.206 and 165.224
  - 2 points: 165.383
  - 4 points from other Stage III papers in Education
- (ii) 20 points in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice, as follows:
  - 14 points: 786.210 Languages
    - 786.211 Mathematics
    - 786.212 Science
    - 786.213 Technology
    - 786.214 Social Science
    - 786.215 Health and Physical Well-being
    - 786.216 The Arts
  - 6 points Professional Practice:
    - 786.101 Professional Practice I
    - 786.201 Professional Practice II
    - 786.301 Professional Practice III
- (iii) at least 20 points above Stage I.

**Secondary Specialisation**

- (i) at least 16 points in Education, including:
  - 6 points: 165.101, 165.102 and 165.103
  - 4 points: 165.206 and 165.224
  - 4 points: 165.351 and 165.383
  - at least 2 points from other Stage III papers in Education
- (ii) at least 16 points in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice, including:
  - at least 8 points from 786.601 - 786.665 from Schedule A of Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)
  - 8 points Professional Practice:
    - 786.101 Professional Practice I
    - 786.201 Professional Practice II
    - 786.301 Professional Practice III
    - 780.625 Classroom Teaching
- (iii) at least 20 points above Stage I.

**BA/BE**

- 19 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
  - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The BE component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
- (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
  - (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

**BA/BFA**

- 20 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BFA combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in papers from Art History
  - (ii) at least 4 points in each of two other subjects or programmes
  - (iii) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (iv) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b At least 44 points in Fine Arts papers from the Course Schedule to the BFA regulations, as follows:
- (i) 10 points: 800.100 Studio 1
  - (ii) 10 points: 800.200 Studio 2
  - (iii) 10 points: 800.300 Studio 3
  - (iv) 14 points: 800.400 Studio 4A.
- c Each Studio paper for the Fine Arts component must normally be completed before enrolment in the following part.

**BA/BHSc**

- 21 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BHSc consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) 4 points: 475.102 and (280.102 or 575.102)
  - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including at least 6 points above Stage II
  - (iv) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes.
- b The BHSc component of the conjoint BA/BHSc consists of at least 32 points, and is to include:
- (i) 8 points: (405.105 or 530.142), 515.101, 530.109, 530.120
  - (ii) 8 points: 515.201, 515.203, 531.201, 560.251
  - (iii) 16 points from:
- either*
- (a) **Health Systems**
    - 636.101, 641.101, 515.202, 636.223, 641.221, 515.301, 515.302, 515.303
  - or*
  - (b) **Health Care, Ethics and Law**
    - 575.201, 575.202, 575.203, 575.301, 575.302, 280.317, 810.448, and 2 points in an elective paper.

**BA/BMus**

- 22 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
  - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination is not to include more than 4 points from the subject Music.
- c The BMus component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points or programmes taken from the BMus Regulations and is to include:
- (i) 840.102, 840.103, 840.141, 840.201, 840.202, 840.203
  - (ii) at least 4 points from 840.241 - 840.244 and 840.246 - 840.247
  - (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the BMus Regulations.

**BA/BProp**

- 23 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points, and is to include:
- (i) 616.101, 616.111
  - (ii) at least 4 points from 610.101 or 610.103, 600.171, 475.108
  - (iii) at least 20 points above Stage I, taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations
  - (iv) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II, taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations.
- b The BProp component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 765.111, 765.141 and 475.108
  - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
  - (iii) 12 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BA component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.

**BA/BSc**

- 24 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes
  - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc Regulations of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a programme as defined in BSc Regulation 4. The subject major is not to be the same as the one forming the major in the BA. For the purpose of this regulation, Applied Mathematics, Mathematics and Statistics are to be considered as one subject.

**BA/BTheol**

- 25 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
  - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The BTheol component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
  - (ii) 700.141
  - (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
  - (iv) 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109
  - (v) at least 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
  - (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
  - (vii) 2 points at Stage I in Moral and Practical Theology
  - (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
  - (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Māori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
  - (x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including at least 6 points above Stage II
  - (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

**BA/LLB**

- 26 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
  - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV.

**BA/LLB(Hons)**

- 27 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
  - (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV
  - (v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
  - (vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

**BCom/BEd(Tchg)**

- 28 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BEd(Tchg) in the Secondary Specialisation combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 10 points: 616.101; 616.111; 641.101; 600.101; 610.101
  - (ii) at least 4 points from 445.108, 475.108, 636.110
  - (iii) a student may substitute one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
  - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
  - (v) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The BEd(Tchg) component of the conjoint BCom/BEd(Tchg) combination consists of at least 32 points in Secondary Specialisation, and is to include:
- (i) at least 16 points in Education, including:
    - (a) 6 points: 165.101, 165.102 and 165.103
    - (b) 4 points: 165.206 and 165.224
    - (c) 4 points: 165.383 and 165.351
    - (d) at least 2 points from other Stage III papers in Education
  - (ii) at least 16 points in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice, including:
    - (a) at least 8 points from 786.601-786.665 from Schedule A of Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)
    - (b) 8 points in Professional Practice:
      - 786.101 Professional Practice I
      - 786.201 Professional Practice II

786.301 Professional Practice III

780.625 Classroom Teaching

- (iii) at least 20 points above Stage I.
- 

#### BCom/BE

- 29 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 600.101, 610.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101, 475.108, 636.110
  - (ii) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
  - (iii) at least 16 points above Stage I:
    - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
    - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BE.
- b The BE component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
- (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
  - (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.
- 

#### BCom/BHSc

- 30 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BHSc consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from (475.102 or 475.108) and 636.110
  - (ii) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101, 600.101, 610.101
  - (iii) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
  - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
    - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
    - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The BHSc component of the conjoint BCom/BHSc consists of at least 32 points and is to include:
- (i) 8 points (405.105 or 530.142), 515.101, 530.109, 530.120
  - (ii) 515.201, 515.203, 531.201, 560.251
  - (iii) 16 points from one of the programmes of the BHSc:
    - (a) **Health Systems**  
515.202, 636.223, 641.211, 515.301, 515.302, 515.303, (575.102 or 280.102), 2 points in an elective paper
    - (b) **Health Care, Ethics and Law**  
(280.102 or 575.102), 575.201, 575.202, 575.203, 575.301, 575.302, 280.317, 810.448.
- 

#### BCom/BMus

- 31 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.110
  - (ii) 600.101, 610.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
  - (iii) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
  - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I
    - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment

- Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
- (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available to the BCom.
- b The BMus component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BMus Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 840.102, 840.103, 840.141, 840.201, 840.202, 840.203
  - (ii) at least 4 points from 840.241 - 840.244 and 840.246 - 840.247
  - (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the BMus Regulations.

**BCom/BProp**

- 32 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.110
  - (ii) 600.101, 610.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
  - (iii) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
  - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
    - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
    - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The BProp component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 765.111 and 765.141
  - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
  - (iii) all of Part III of the course of study for the BProp.

**BCom/BSc**

- 33 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.110
  - (ii) 600.101, 610.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
  - (iii) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
  - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
    - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
    - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in the BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc Regulations of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I.
  - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major or a programme as defined in BSc Regulation 4. The subject major is not to be the same as the one forming the major in the BCom.
  - (iii) at least 2 points from papers in a majoring subject, whose papers are not listed in the Course Schedule to the BCom.

**BCom/LLB**

- 34 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.110
  - (ii) 600.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
  - (iii) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
  - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
    - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers, including not more than 2 points in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
    - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV.

**BCom/LLB(Hons)**

- 35 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects taken from the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.110
  - (ii) 600.101, 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
  - (iii) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative
  - (iv) at least 16 points above Stage I:
    - (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers, including not more than 2 points in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major
    - (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV
  - (v) 2 points from 810.341 - 810.399
  - (vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

**BEd(Tchg)/BSc**

- 36 a The BEd(Tchg) component of the conjoint BEd(Tchg)/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in Secondary Specialisation.
- Secondary Specialisation**
- (i) at least 16 points in Education, including:
    - 6 points: 165.101, 165.102 and 165.103
    - 4 points: 165.206 and 165.224
    - 4 points: 165.351 and 165.383
    - at least 2 points from other Stage III papers in Education

- (ii) at least 16 points in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice, including:
- at least 8 points from 786.601-786.620 from Schedule A of Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)
  - 8 points Professional Practice:
 

786.101	Professional Practice I
786.201	Professional Practice II
786.301	Professional Practice III
780.625	Classroom Teaching
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BEd(Tchg)/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc Regulations of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I, including at least 6 points from the subjects Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography, Applied Mathematics, Mathematics, Physics, Sport and Exercise Science, Statistics
  - (ii) at least 6 points at Stage III in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

**BE/BProp**

- 37 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
- (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
  - (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.
- b The BProp component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
  - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
  - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BE component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.

**BE/BSc**

- 38 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
- (i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
  - (ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

**BHSc/LLB**

- 39 a The BHSc component of the conjoint BHSc/LLB consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BHSc regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 10 points from 405.105, 475.102, 515.101, 530.109, 530.120.
  - (ii) 6 points: 515.201, 531.201, 560.251
- and either
- (a) 16 points in Health Systems: 636.110, 641.101, 515.202, 636.223, 641.221, 515.301, 515.302, 515.303
  - or
  - (b) 16 points in Health Care, Ethics and Law: (280.102 or 575.102), 575.201, 575.202, 575.203, 575.301, 575.302, 280.317, 810.448.

- b The LLB component of the conjoint BHSc/LLB consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV.
- 

**BMus/BSc**

- 40 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BMus Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 840.102, 840.103, 840.141, 840.201, 840.202, 840.203
  - (ii) at least 4 points from 840.241 - 840.244 and 840.246 - 840.247
  - (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the BMus Regulations.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.
- 

**BMus/BTheol**

- 41 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BMus Regulations and is to include:
- (i) 840.102, 840.103, 840.141, 840.201, 840.202, 840.203
  - (ii) at least 4 points from 840.241 - 840.244 and 840.246 - 840.247
  - (iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the BMus Regulations.
- b The BTheol component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
  - (ii) 700.141
  - (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
  - (iv) 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109
  - (v) at least 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
  - (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
  - (vii) 2 points at Stage I in Moral and Practical Theology
  - (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
  - (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Māori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
  - (x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
  - (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.
- 

**BProp/BSc**

- 42 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
  - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
  - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372. If an appropriate statistics paper is completed for the BSc component, then an additional 2 points from Part III of the BProp is to be substituted for 475.108.
- b The BSc component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:

- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
- (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.

**BProp/LLB**

- 43 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp, and is to include:
- (i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
  - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
  - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV.

**BProp/LLB(Hons)**

- 44 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp, and is to include:
- (i) 765.111, 765.141, 616.101 and 475.108
  - (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
  - (iii) 10 points from Part III of the course of study for the BProp, to include 765.371 or 765.372.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV
  - (v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
  - (vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

**BSc/BTheol**

- 45 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.
- b The BTheol component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
- (i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
  - (ii) 700.141
  - (iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
  - (iv) 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109
  - (v) at least 2 points from 705.141, 705.142
  - (vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
  - (vii) 2 points at Stage I in Moral and Practical Theology
  - (viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
  - (ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Māori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
  - (x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
  - (xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

**BSc/LLB**

- 46 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.
- b The LLB component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV.

**BSc/LLB(Hons)**

- 47 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects defined in BSc Regulation 4a as majoring subjects, or in a programme taken under BSc Regulation 4b. Any paper in the Course Schedules to the BSc of majoring subjects may be included. The 32 points must also include:
- (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
  - (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in a subject major defined in BSc Regulation 4a or in a programme defined in BSc Regulation 4b.
- b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
- (i) 810.101
  - (ii) LLB Part II
  - (iii) LLB Part III
  - (iv) LLB Part IV
  - (v) 2 points from 810.331-810.399
  - (vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

# Other Courses of Study

## Regulations

Certificate of Proficiency - COP	238
Transitional Certificate - TransCert	238
Unitech Certificate - UnitechCert	238
The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies	239

## Other Courses of Study

New Start Courses	240
Wellesley Programme	240
English as a Second Language	240
Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics	241
Continuing Education	241

## Qualification Programmes

Certificate in Adult Education	241
Certificate in Relationship Counselling	242
Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development	242
Certificate in Women's Studies	242
Certificate Courses: Credit and Cross-Credit Regulations	242

# REGULATIONS

## Certificate of Proficiency - COP

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 Admission to the course of study for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

### Course Structure and Content

- 2 a Any paper that is available for any course of study may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency, provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions are met or the Senate or its representative has, in approving the enrolment, waived those requirements.
- b Provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions for that diploma or degree are met, a paper passed for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, be subsequently reassigned to a diploma or degree other than a master's degree, in conformity with the Credit Regulations.
- c Where a paper has already been credited to a course of study a student may enrol again for that paper, or for another paper whose content is substantially similar, for a Certificate of Proficiency. Such a paper, when passed for Certificate of Proficiency, may not be reassigned to any course of study.

### Commencement

- 3 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations.

## Transitional Certificate - TransCert

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for a degree of this University or other degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

### Course Structure and Content

- 2 The course of study consists of such paper or papers at undergraduate level as the Senate or its representative may require or approve.
- 3 The purpose of this course is to fulfil the requirements for entry specific graduate degree, graduate or postgraduate diploma approved by the Senate or its representative.

- 4 To be eligible for the award of a Transitional Certificate a student has to enrol for the graduate qualification for which the prerequisites were met by taking this course of study.

### Variations

- 5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations.

## Unitech Certificate - UnitechCert

*The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 Admission to the course of study for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

### Total Points Value

- 2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to pass papers with a total value of 12 points.

### Course Structure and Content

- 3 The course of study consists of three Parts, each with a value of 4 points as follows:

- a **Part I**  
4 points from papers at Stage I listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science.
- b **Part II**  
The equivalent of 4 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate.
- c **Part III**  
One of the following options:
  - (i) 4 points from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science.
  - (ii) the equivalent of 4 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate.
  - (iii) (a) 2 points from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science  
(b) the equivalent of 2 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate.

- (iv) the equivalent of 4 points for appropriate work of a practical nature related to an area of study already undertaken and equivalent to 300 hours of study at a tertiary educational institution, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
  - (v)
    - (a) the equivalent of 2 points for appropriate course or practical work already completed and certified by a recognised training or educational institution or organisation, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
    - (b) the equivalent of 2 points for a project relevant to the courses taken and the personal area of interest of the student, and approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
- 4 The University papers will normally be chosen from those offered by the Faculties of Arts, Education and Science. The choice may be undertaken:
- either*
- a according to programme identified by the Senate or its representative
  - or
  - b according to proposals made by the student concerned, designed to lead on to further tertiary study, and subject to the approval of the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
- 5 In assessing whether credit will be granted for work completed in non-participating institutions, the Senate or its representative will consider whether:
- a the work is of an appropriate standard and is in an appropriate subject
  - and
  - b the work has required a similar period of study to that which would be needed for a similar body of work carried out in the participating institutions.
- 6 For the purpose of Regulation 5b it will be assumed that 150 hours of study is equivalent to two years' appropriate practical experience.
- 7 For the purposes of Regulations 3b and 3c the value of the courses of study which will normally require attendance and assessed work totalling approximately 300 hours will be 4 points, and the value of a course of study of 150 hours will be 2 points.
- 8 Once credit towards the certificate has been granted for work which has already been recognised as part of the requirements for any earlier qualification, it cannot be further cross-credited to another higher qualification such as a degree, unless the certificate is surrendered.

### Credit towards Other Courses

- 9 A student who has successfully completed the Certificate may apply to the Registrar of the University of Auckland, or to the Chief Executive Officer of any of the contributing polytechnics, to credit Certificate courses toward a higher qualification of the institution. The credit which may be awarded for transfer to a higher qualification is to be decided by the institution to which application is made. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses are to comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A maximum of one third of the work completed for the Certificate may be credited in this way. A student who wishes to credit more than one third of the work completed for the Certificate will be required to surrender that Certificate before credit is awarded.

### Variations

- 10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

### Commencement

- 11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations.

## The University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies

*The University of Auckland New Zealand Foundation Studies Programme is intended to prepare students whose first language is not English for admission to the University of Auckland in particular and to New Zealand universities in general. The programme will include courses in Accounting, Economics, Calculus, Statistics, Chemistry, Physics, English Language, Computer Skills and Study and Learning skills. Suitably qualified students who meet the minimum entrance requirements upon entry to the Programme may also include in the course of study English Language Acquisition papers offered by the University of Auckland.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to:
- a satisfy the Academic Board that they have completed secondary schooling to at least the equivalent of the New Zealand Sixth Form Certificate.
  - b have a level of English language proficiency equivalent to a score of 5.0 in the International English Language Testing System (IELTS).

### Duration

- 2 Students enrolled for this certificate have to follow an approved course of study of at least one semester.

**Course Structure and Content**

- 3 a In addition to English Language, Computer Skills, Study and Learning Skills, students must select five papers from the following academic subjects:

Accounting  
Economics  
Calculus  
Statistics  
Chemistry  
Physics

*and**(i)**and**(ii)*

pass at least four of these papers

pass or have passed an IELTS examination at a level approved by the Academic Board with an overall score of at least 6.0 in the academic module.

- b Students must complete all required class work and written examinations which will be similar in standard and content to the New Zealand University Entrance Bursary and Scholarship (NZUEBS).

- c Each student's personal course of study must be approved by the Academic Board.

**Admission to University**

- 4 a Students who satisfactorily complete the Certificate in Foundation Studies will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University.
- b Students who complete up to 4 points in University papers may apply to have those points credited towards a degree or diploma at the University.

**OTHER COURSES OF STUDY****New Start Courses**

New Start courses cater to the needs of those who are considering university level study and who have been out of the education system for some time. The courses are part-time and run for ten weeks. Some offer a choice of day or evening classes. New Start courses are offered on the City Campus, at the Tamaki campus, Henderson and Manukau in co-operation with Manukau Institute of Technology.

Alongside New Start are short introductory courses in specific subjects, a wide range of study-skills workshops and other supportive activities at a pre-entry level. New Start also caters for people with physical disabilities who may need special assistance in getting started.

There are four staff on the programme - one Māori, one Pacific Island and two Pakeha.

The fees for the courses are kept as low as possible as part of the commitment of New Start to equal educational opportunity.

**New Start for Commerce**

A year-long part-time evening course for adults, providing a comprehensive introduction to Mathematics, Accounting, and Economics. On satisfactory completion of this course students may apply to enrol in Part I of BCom, DipBus or the MBA course.

**New Start for BA, BTheol, LLB**

A ten-week course (two hours per week) providing an introduction to first-year papers.

New Start courses include study skills and subject lectures (such as Political Studies, Sociology, Psychology, Philosophy), regular assignments, tests and realistic feedback. Students gain information on the structure of university degrees, knowledge of and practice in skills required for success, and an insight into the standard of work expected. The grade achieved on New Start provides the University with criteria to evaluate applications to limited-entry courses. Educational guidance is an integral part of New Start and students are offered assistance in planning their on-going courses of study.

**Takiri Te Ata**

A pre-entry course for mature Māori students which prepares people for the Teacher Training Programme or for a Liberal Arts degree.

**Stepping Stones**

A bridge to the New Start course which concentrates on essay writing skills and is designed to support people who need additional help with written language.

**Wellesley Programme**

The Wellesley Programme is especially designed to give students the necessary skills and confidence to begin tertiary studies. The main target groups are those who have been out of school for two or more years and those in under-represented groups at universities and polytechnics. Applicants should be motivated and prepared to make a commitment for one year to prepare themselves for first-year tertiary studies. Those who complete the programme can expect to have the same chance of success in appropriate first-year papers as any other first-year student.

Further information may be obtained from the Coordinating Tutor, Wellesley Programme.

**English as a Second Language**

New Zealand residents of less than two years' standing, whose first language is not English and who seek admission to the University of Auckland, are strongly advised to enrol in either paper 180.001 or 180.002 English Language Acquisition. These papers are non-credit papers which can be taken in addition to a full-time course or alongside a limited full-time course of study. They will also be available under the same conditions to other students who seek or are advised to undertake them.

Two other non-credit papers, 180.011 and 180.012 are available for students of non-English speaking backgrounds. In each of these papers students may select any two from a range of modules which provide different English language skills which students may need in their academic work. These include: listening

and note taking, reading and vocabulary extension, small group discussion skills, seminar presentation and effective writing skills.

## Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics

In addition to the three campuses owned by the University of Auckland, joint arrangements have been made with several tertiary institutions.

### The Auckland Consortium for Theological Education

The University of Auckland teaches Theology in partnership with the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education which is a co-operative venture of five autonomous theological colleges. Faculty for teaching theology in the University are drawn from these colleges and appointed by the University to teach and undertake research. The Consortium Colleges are Carey Baptist College, Catholic Institute of Theology, Mount St Mary's College, the College of St John the Evangelist and Trinity Methodist College.

### Manukau Institute of Technology

A Memorandum of Agreement between the University of Auckland and the Manukau Institute of Technology was formalised in 1996 with a view to providing a

range of Stage I courses in the areas of humanities and social sciences in particular so that students could complete their first full-time year of study at Manukau. Papers offered at Manukau are identified in the Semester/Location information in the Schedules in this *Calendar*. Details are available from the Arts Students' Centre, or from the Manukau Institute of Technology.

### Northland Polytechnic

In 1995 the University of Auckland and Northland Polytechnic signed a Memorandum of Agreement to cooperate in providing expanded tertiary education opportunities in Northland Polytechnic. Students may take an individual paper for a Certificate of Proficiency, or the papers may contribute to a bachelor's degree. Papers offered in Northland are identified in the Semester/Location information in the Schedules in this *Calendar*.

Details are available from the Arts Students' Centre, or from Northland Polytechnic.

## CONTINUING EDUCATION

Each year the University offers a large programme of courses planned to give members of the public access to the scholarship and research of the University. These programmes are organised by the Continuing Education Office. The office is linked with the Faculty of Arts, which will undertake the leadership role in developing the University's community education programmes.

Courses are conducted by University staff and other well-qualified specialists. The programmes make available to the public a wide variety of courses in the humanities, sciences, music, social sciences and fine arts. The courses are taught in various formats, including lecture series and day or weekend seminars. In addition to the community course programmes the

Continuing Education Office will offer educational travel opportunities, both to inbound groups visiting New Zealand, and for groups of New Zealanders travelling overseas.

A Conference and Seminar Administration Service is available to arrange and administer international, national and local conferences, short courses and seminars. This service is available to staff in all faculties and to professional bodies wishing to use the University's facilities and expertise.

Brochures detailing these activities are available on request, telephone 373 7599, ext 7831 or 7832 or write to Continuing Education Office, The University of Auckland, Private Bag 92 019, Auckland or fax (09) 373 7419.

## QUALIFICATION PROGRAMMES

The following Certificates courses are offered by the Faculties of the University. These are part-time specialist courses which enable students to gain University-level, non-degree qualifications. Successful students can, however, qualify for credit towards degree courses and may apply for up to 8 points to be credited to specified degrees on the basis of their performance in completed certificates. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses must comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A student who wishes to credit more than one-third of the work completed for the certificate may be required to surrender that certificate before the award of credit will be confirmed. In the certificates of Adult Education and Women's Studies, students may enrol in single modules. No degree credit is available, however, for individual modules or incomplete certificates.

### Certificate in Adult Education

This Certificate is designed for people working in any field of Adult Education, formal or non-formal. It comprises six modules including a compulsory Research Methods module. The minimum duration of the course for accreditation purposes is two years. As listed in the Credit Regulations, points may be credited towards a BA or BEd degree. Upon completion of this Certificate students who have attained a B grade average can apply for direct entry into the Graduate Diploma in Adult Education. Application forms, further information on this course and enrolment procedures are available from the School of Education. Students need to consult with the School before enrolling in this Certificate, as it may not be offered in 2000.

### Certificate in Relationship Counselling

This course is not offered in 2000.

### **Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development**

This Certificate is designed for people with interests in human resource development and training in the public, private and voluntary sectors. The Certificate requires completion of six integrated units of study including an individual project. These are usually completed in a three-semester programme, but students may take longer if necessary. Modules are not usually available separately. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA or BCom degree (cf MER in Arts Faculty). This course is not offered in 2000.

### **Certificate in School Leadership**

This course is not offered in 2000.

### **Certificate in Women's Studies**

The Certificate in Women's Studies is offered by the Women's Studies Programme, Faculty of Arts, through Distance or On-Campus papers. This Certificate is designed for women at all stages of their lives and from all backgrounds. This Certificate is of particular relevance to teachers, librarians, health workers, union women, women returning to or beginning tertiary study and those working in equity or equal opportunities areas. The full Certificate comprises six modules, two of which are compulsory, taken over a minimum of two years. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA degree, and students with a B pass or higher will also be eligible to enter the University's Women's Studies degree programme at Stage II. Application forms, enrolment procedures and further details on these courses are available from the Women's Studies Programme or Arts Student Centre, ClockTower Building.

### **Certificate Courses: Credit and Cross-Credit Regulations**

A student who has completed appropriate certificate

or degree-level study in a recognised tertiary institution may with the approval of the appropriate Dean be eligible for credit for up to two modules in one of the certificates offered by that Faculty. An official transcript (or other official evidence) of satisfactorily completed courses must be supplied. In some cases an interview may be requested.

A student may with the approval of the appropriate Dean may cross-credit one or, in exceptional cases, two modules from one certificate to another. Such cross-crediting is permissible only for certain approved modules.

Students should note that:-

- (a) if credit towards a Certificate is awarded for any paper(s) previously passed for an undergraduate degree of this University, the maximum credit subsequently available for a completed certificate towards that same undergraduate degree will be reduced by the number of points allocated to any such credited paper(s).
- (b) Similarly, if credit towards a Certificate is awarded for any paper(s) previously passed for an undergraduate degree of this or any other university, the maximum credit subsequently available for a completed certificate towards a different undergraduate degree will be 8 points, provided that cross-credit is not sought for the original degree paper(s) towards the new degree. If cross-credit for such papers is sought, the maximum credit for the completed certificate will be reduced as in (a).

All applications for credit or cross-credit must be on the appropriate form and accompanied by the prescribed fee. Further details of certificate programmes, programme requirements and credit or cross-credit application forms are available from the appropriate Faculties.

# Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees

## General Information 244

### Regulations

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy	244
The Degree of Doctor of Literature	250
The Degree of Doctor of Science	251
The Degree of Doctor of Laws	252
The Degree of Doctor of Engineering	253

## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND HIGHER DEGREES

The University offers higher doctorates in Literature, Science, Laws, and Engineering. As at other universities, these are primarily designed for graduates of the University who have subsequently published original work that has over a period given them authoritative international standing in their field. The higher doctorate is thus to be seen as a recognition of real distinction in one of these areas of study. It will be awarded rarely and after rigorous examination of a substantial and significant corpus of material.

Candidates intending to submit for examination are advised to obtain the notes *Guidance for Candidates* from the Registrar, The University of Auckland, before submitting.

**Note:** The new PhD regulations came into force 1 March 1999.

## REGULATIONS

### Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy - PhD

#### Preamble

- 1 a Candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are required to pursue an approved course of advanced study and research as enrolled students of the University. It is expected that this course will usually be completed within three to four years.
  - b Upon completion of an approved scheme of research, the PhD shall be awarded to a candidate who:
    - (i) submits a thesis, which meets the requirements set out in Clause 1.c;

and

    - (ii) satisfies the examiners in an oral examination, and in any other examination that may be required, on the subject of the thesis and on relevant matters in the field or fields to which the subject belongs.
  - c The PhD thesis is a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent piece of advanced research work carried out over the period of registration for the Degree and is required to satisfy the examiners and the Postgraduate Committee on all of the following criteria:
    - (i) to be an original contribution to knowledge in its field, and to meet internationally recognised standards for such work;
    - (ii) to demonstrate a knowledge of the literature relevant to the subject and the field or fields to which the subject belongs, and the ability to exercise critical and analytical judgment of it;
    - (iii) to be satisfactory in its methodology, in the quality and coherence of its written expression, and in its scholarly presentation and format (including adequate references and bibliography).
  - d Where a thesis includes research papers and/or case studies, published or unpublished, these must be fully integrated into the subject matter and text of the thesis.
- e Candidates are referred to the current *Guidelines for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)* which outline the application and operation of this Statute. This Statute prevails where there is any conflict between its provisions and those of the Guidelines.

#### Admission

- 2 Candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are required to have:
  - a (i) completed the requirements for the award of a Master's degree with Honours at the University;
  - or
  - (ii) completed the requirements for the award of a Bachelor's degree with Honours at the University;
  - or
  - (iii) completed a full year's work, at the equivalent of Honours level, towards a Master's degree of the University;
  - or
  - (iv) completed the requirements for the award of a qualification that the Postgraduate Committee considers to be equivalent to a Master's degree with Honours or a Bachelor's degree with Honours from the University;

and

  - b demonstrated an ability to pursue doctoral level research.

#### Registration

- 3 a **Registration Essential**  
Every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy must be registered by the Postgraduate Committee in accordance with this Clause 3.
- b **Application for Registration**  
Application for registration must be made to the Head of the teaching Department or School ("the Head of Department") in which the candidate is to be primarily registered.

**c Role of the Head of Department**

The Head of Department who receives an application will make a recommendation in writing to the Postgraduate Committee as to:

- (i) whether the Candidate:

- (a) meets the admission requirements;

and

- (b) has a satisfactory research proposal meeting the requirements of Clause 1 of this Statute;

and if the Head of Department is of that opinion, then:

- (ii) whether her or his Department or School ("Department") (in conjunction with any other Department where the field of study is interdisciplinary) is able to:

- (a) make satisfactory supervision arrangements; and

- (b) provide adequate research resources and facilities;

and

- (iii) whether the field of study is interdisciplinary, and if so, which other Departments will be involved and which Department will take clear overall responsibility for the provision of supervision, research resources and support. In these cases, the Heads of any other Departments involved are required to endorse the recommendation.

- d On receipt of that recommendation the Postgraduate Committee will decide whether or not to register the candidate for the field of study in the Department/s in which it is taught. The Postgraduate Committee may call for any further information it considers relevant before making its decision.

**e Date of Registration**

Registration takes effect on the date (which will be the first day of a calendar month and which may be retroactive) specified by the Postgraduate Committee ("Date of Registration"). The date of Registration will be notified to the Candidate in writing.

**f Supervision**

Every candidate will have a suitably qualified main supervisor, appointed by the Postgraduate Committee, who takes overall responsibility for the supervision of the candidate, and for assistance in the provision of research resources.

**g Changes in Supervision**

Where the supervisory arrangements require change for any reason, the Head of Department is to submit a suitable plan for the supervision of the candidate to the Postgraduate Committee for approval.

**h Co-Supervisors and Advisers**

In addition, the Postgraduate Committee will ensure that, whenever possible, every candidate has:

- (i) a suitably qualified co-supervisor or co-supervisors appointed by the Postgraduate Committee;

and/or

- (ii) an advisory committee or adviser/s appointed by the Postgraduate Committee.

**i Course Work**

The Postgraduate Committee may require candidates to undertake coursework that is considered to be necessary for the successful completion of the research. Candidates must satisfactorily pass any such coursework.

**j Annual Review of Registration**

For each academic year in which a candidate is registered, the main supervisor, the candidate and the Head of Department are to submit, through the Dean of the Faculty, a joint report to the Postgraduate Committee on the candidate's progress. As part of this report the main supervisor and the Head of Department are to make one of the following recommendations:

- (i) that the candidate's registration be continued;

or

- (ii) that the candidate's registration be continued subject to specified conditions;

or

- (iii) that the candidate's registration be terminated.

**k Absence for Research**

Where a candidate intends to be absent from the University in pursuit of her or his research, supervisors are to submit for approval by the Postgraduate Committee, through the Head of Department and before the candidate's departure, suitable plans for the supervision of the candidate during her or his absence.

**Provisional Registration**

- 4 a Registration is provisional for the first 12 months beginning on the date of registration.

**b Exemption**

The Postgraduate Committee may exempt a candidate who has qualified for registration pursuant to Clause 2.a.iii from the provisions of this Clause 4.

**c Goals**

During provisional registration, a candidate is to achieve such goals as are prescribed by the Postgraduate Committee on the recommendation of the Head of Department at the commencement of the registration. Those goals must have been endorsed by the candidate and the supervisor before the Head of Department makes the recommendation.

**d Review**

At the end of the twelve months of provisional registration, the supervisor/s and the Head of Department are to submit a formal report to the Postgraduate Committee recommending that the candidate's registration be:

- (i) confirmed;
- or
- (ii) terminated;
- or
- (iii) continued on a provisional basis for no more than six months.

**e Where the Postgraduate Committee acts upon a recommendation to continue provisional registration, registration will terminate at the end of the specified period if the specified conditions are not fulfilled to the satisfaction of the Postgraduate Committee.****Enrolment and Fees****5 a Enrolment**

Candidates for the PhD Degree must enrol in each academic year (or part of an academic year) for which they are registered. Enrolment is not effective until the Tuition and Research fees prescribed for the PhD Degree are paid in accordance with this Clause 5. Candidates need not enrol for any period during which their registration is suspended under Clause 7.b.

**b Base Fee**

The base fee payable by all candidates is the aggregate of the fees prescribed in each of the academic years corresponding to the first four years of registration except for those candidates who choose to pay in accordance with the provisions of Clause 5.d.

**c Fees for Subsequent Years of Registration**

Where registration is extended beyond four years and the base fee:

- (i) has been paid in full before the commencement of the academic year corresponding to the fifth year of registration

or

- (ii) is being paid by instalments pursuant to Clause 5.g  
no further fees except those prescribed in Clause 5.j are payable on enrolment in respect of the academic years corresponding to the fifth and sixth years of registration. The fee payable on enrolment for the academic years corresponding to the seventh and each subsequent year of registration is one half of the fee prescribed for that year.

**d Payment in Advance**

All candidates may pay, on the occasion of their first enrolment, an amount equal to four times the fee prescribed for that academic year and payment of that amount satisfies the Base Fee in full.

**e Payment in all other cases**

A candidate who does not opt to pay the Base Fee in advance under Clause 5.d must pay on enrolment in each year of the four academic years corresponding to the first four years of registration the fee prescribed for that academic year.

**f Fees during Provisional Registration**

Candidates who do not opt to pay the Base Fee in advance must, on enrolment for the academic year corresponding to the year of provisional registration, pay the fee prescribed for that academic year. Where provisional registration is continued into a second academic year the fee prescribed for that year must be paid on enrolment for that year.

**g Spread Payment**

Candidates who do not opt to pay the Base Fee in advance may elect under Clause 5.h to pay by instalments:

- (i) the Base Fee (if they are exempt from provisional registration);
- or
- (ii) (if they are not exempt) the balance of the Base Fee after deducting the fees paid during the period of provisional registration.

**h**

Candidates to whom Clause 5.g applies may elect, by notifying the Academic Registrar in writing, to spread payment of the Base Fee (or the balance of it) over the period (or the balance of the period) of up to six years from the Date of Registration by paying:

- (i) on enrolment in the first and each succeeding academic year of that period in which their election operates (except the last) not less than one half of the fee prescribed for that academic year;

and

- (ii) on enrolment in the academic year corresponding to the last year of registration or the sixth year of registration (whichever year comes first) any outstanding balance of the Base Fee.

**i Refunds**

A candidate who submits a thesis or terminates her or his registration before the expiry of:

- (i) the first four years of registration
- or
- (ii) the seventh or subsequent year in which registration is extended, will receive a refund of one-twelfth of the fee paid for each complete month of the period between the date of submission of the thesis or termination of registration and the end of the academic year for which fees have been paid.

**j Fees other than Tuition Fees**

Unless otherwise exempted under the relevant regulations, all candidates must pay the prescribed Students Association and Student Services fees and any other fees as may be prescribed from time to time. There is no refund of these fees.

**k Fees to be paid before Thesis Accepted**

No thesis will be accepted for examination unless:

- (i) the Base Fee

and

- (ii) the fees payable in respect of the seventh and subsequent years of registration, have been paid.

**l Other Fees Payable**

Candidates who enrol for papers other than those required as part of their programme for the PhD Degree must pay the fees prescribed for those papers on enrolment.

**Submission****6 a Copies of Thesis**

All candidates are initially required to submit three bound copies of the thesis to the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office.

**b Time for Submission**

Unless permitted to do otherwise by the Postgraduate Committee a candidate must submit the thesis between two and eight years from the Date of Registration.

**c Declaration as to Originality**

The thesis is to be accompanied by a written declaration, signed by the candidate, stating that it is the candidate's own work and that it, or any part of it, has not been submitted or accepted for any other degree or diploma.

**d Co-Authors' Works**

Where the thesis contains jointly authored research papers, case studies and/or any other work published or unpublished, the declaration is to state the extent to which the jointly authored material is the candidate's own work. Evidence that all co-authors have approved the inclusion of the joint work must be supplied.

**e Language of Thesis**

The thesis is to be presented in English unless otherwise approved by the Postgraduate Committee.

**f Copies for Deposit**

On completion of the examination, three hardbound copies of the thesis, corrected as may be required, must be deposited with the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office. The degree will not be conferred until the candidate has complied with this Clause.

**Extension, Suspension and Termination****7 a Extension of Time for Submission**

When the Postgraduate Committee is satisfied that there is sufficient reason, it may extend a candidate's submission date.

**b Suspension of Registration**

Candidates who are temporarily incapable of continuing work on their research because of circumstances beyond their control, may apply to have their registration suspended by the Postgraduate Committee for a specified period of time. The following conditions apply.

- (i) The length of time for which a candidate's registration may be suspended will be in multiples of whole calendar months.

- (ii) The Postgraduate Committee must be satisfied that any period of suspension will not adversely affect the viability of the candidate's research.

- (iii) Any period of suspension will be excluded from the calculation of Provisional Registration or the final submission date.

- (iv) While registration is suspended, a candidate is exempt from fees and enrolment, and is not entitled to any tuition or supervision, or to the use of any other research resources of the University.

**c Termination of Registration**

The Postgraduate Committee may terminate the registration of any candidate who:

- (i) fails to enrol for any academic year corresponding to a year of registration;

or

- (ii) fails to make payment of any fee or any instalment of a fee in accordance with Clause 5;

or

- (iii) applies to cease being registered;

or

- (iv) has not (where Clause 4 applies) made satisfactory progress while under provisional registration;

or

- (v) has received an unsatisfactory annual report;

or

- (vi) has not submitted or re-submitted the thesis in time;

or

- (vii) has had the termination of her or his registration recommended by a decision of a Disputes Committee constituted pursuant to Clause 10.e of this Statute;

or

- (viii) is not permitted to enrol under the Disciplinary Statute of the University.

**Examination****8 a Nomination of Examiners**

On submission of a thesis, the Head of Department will nominate to the Postgraduate Committee for selection as examiners the main supervisor of the candidate and not less than two persons:

- (i) whom the Head of Department considers to be suitably qualified;

*and*

- (ii) who have not been involved in the preparation of the thesis.

The nominees shall include at least one person who is an international authority in the field of study which is the subject of the thesis.

**b Appointment of Examiners**

The Postgraduate Committee will consider the nominations provided by the Head of Department and will appoint as examiners suitably qualified persons, including:

- (i) an External Examiner who is an international authority in the field of study which is the subject of the Candidate's thesis;

*and*

- (ii) an Examiner to attend the oral examination ("the Oral Examiner");

*and*

- (iii) the Main Supervisor, provided that when specialist expertise other than that provided by the main supervisor is required one co-supervisor only may also be appointed as an examiner.

**c Evaluations to be made in Confidence**

As suppliers of *evaluative material* in terms of the Privacy Act 1993 all examiners will be promised that the information and reports they supply as such will be held in confidence.

**d Report on Recommendation**

Each examiner will be provided with a copy of the thesis and, acting independently, is required to provide the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office, within a reasonable period of time, with:

- (i) a written report in English on the quality of the thesis according to the criteria outlined in regulation 1;

*and*

- (ii) a recommendation as to the category of award among those listed in Clause 8.g.

**e Oral Examination**

The following provisions apply.

- (i) The Postgraduate Committee, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, is to appoint an independent member of the academic staff of the University to chair the oral examination. The chair may not be a member of the department/s in which the candidate is registered.

- (ii) Upon receipt of all the reports and recommendations, the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office is to provide copies to the chair, the oral examiner, and the main supervisor who will then arrange the oral examination.

- (iii) Only the candidate, the chair, the oral examiner and the main supervisor may attend the oral examination. In particular circumstances, the Postgraduate Committee may permit a co-supervisor who has been appointed as an examiner under Clause 8.b.iii to attend the oral examination.

- (iv) During the oral examination the examiners present shall examine the candidate on the subject of the thesis and on relevant matters in the field or fields to which the subject belongs. After the oral examination, the examiners present are to provide the Postgraduate and Scholarships Office with a joint report on the candidate's performance, signed by the examiners and endorsed by the chair, which includes a recommendation as to the category of award among those listed in Clause 8.g.

**f Where Examiners Disagree**

In the event of serious disagreement amongst examiners, which is not resolved by the oral examination, the Postgraduate Committee may on the recommendation of the independent chair appoint one or two further independent examiners to report on the area of contention.

**g Decision**

After receiving all the reports and recommendations, the Postgraduate Committee will decide:

- (i) to award the degree;
- or
- (ii) to award the degree after specified minor corrections have been made to the thesis;
- or
- (iii) to permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it for examination on one further occasion only;
- or
- (iv) not to award the degree.

**h Where Revision is Permitted**

When a candidate is required to revise the thesis for resubmission, the following provisions apply.

- (i) The Postgraduate Committee is to determine the date by which the thesis is to be resubmitted.
- (ii) The candidate is required to enrol and pay the prescribed tuition and research fees from the month in which the decision was made to the month by which the thesis is to be resubmitted.

- (iii) Upon resubmission the revised thesis is to be examined as a whole by the same examiners in accordance with the provisions of this Clause. A further resubmission may not be recommended. If one of the original examiners is unavailable to re-examine the thesis the Postgraduate Committee will appoint an alternative examiner.
- (iv) In their reports on the revised thesis the examiners are to recommend to the Postgraduate Committee whether or not another oral examination is to be held.

## 9 Appeals

As to Registration:

- a Candidates, Supervisors or Heads of Department may appeal against a decision of the Postgraduate Committee made under Clauses 3, 4, or 7 of this statute, including:

- (i) not to register a Candidate
- or
- (ii) not to continue the registration of a Candidate
- or
- (iii) to terminate the registration of a Candidate

within six months of making the decision, and on the grounds that:

- (iv) relevant information which was not available to the Postgraduate Committee at the time of its making the decision has since become available

- or
- (v) the procedure adopted in arriving at the decision was unfair provided that no appeal will be accepted against a decision implementing the University's stated policies as set out in this statute and in the *Guidelines for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)*.

- b Any appeal will be heard by the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee, or her or his nominee, whose decision on an appeal:

- (i) grounded on the lack of relevant information; shall be final;
- or
- (ii) grounded on procedural unfairness, may be further appealed within six months after the decision is made, to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic or her or his nominee whose decision shall be final.

## Dispute Resolution Procedures

### 10 a Informal Process

Where a candidate and her or his supervisor/s:

- (i) find themselves in disagreement about whether the research is proceeding satisfactorily
- or
- (ii) fail to establish or maintain an effective working relationship

they are encouraged to resolve the dispute informally with the assistance, as may be appropriate, of the Head of Department, the Dean of the Faculty, the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee, or the University Mediator.

### b Formal Process

Any party to a dispute:

- (i) that is not resolved informally pursuant to Clause 10.a
- or
- (ii) who considers that an informal process is inappropriate to resolve the dispute

shall give the Head of Department notice in writing specifying, by way of complaint, the issues in dispute.

### c Complaint may be Dismissed

On receipt of a notice given under Clause 10.b the Head of Department shall investigate the dispute or nominate an appropriate person to do so. Where, in the opinion of the investigator, the complaint is found to lack substance, the matter shall be reported to the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee or her or his nominee, who may determine that the complaint shall be dismissed and all parties to the dispute will be notified accordingly.

### d Procedure to be Prescribed

Where a complaint is not dismissed, the investigator shall:

- (i) agree with the parties on an appropriate procedure to resolve the dispute
- or (if agreement or resolution is not reached)
- (ii) refer the result of the investigation to either:

  - (a) the Dean of the Faculty concerned
  - or
  - (b) the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee

as the investigator considers appropriate and with the recommendation that a disputes committee be established to determine the dispute.

### e Disputes Committee

Where the Dean of the Faculty or the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee receives such a recommendation she or he will establish a Disputes Committee of 3 members, one of whom may be a postgraduate student, to resolve the dispute.

**f Resolution of Dispute**

The Disputes Committee shall afford the parties to the dispute the opportunity to be heard before determining the dispute. Its decision (which, where this is appropriately related to the dispute, may in the last resort be to recommend that the Postgraduate Committee terminate the registration or change the supervision of a candidate) shall be final.

**Transitional Arrangements**

- 11 a This statute came into force on 1 March 1999 and replaces the previous regulations for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
- b For the candidates initially registered under the previous regulations the Postgraduate Committee may approve conditions of registration not in accord with this Statute when it is satisfied that:
  - (i) the conditions were allowed under the previous regulations;
  - (ii) candidates would otherwise be under a disadvantage.

and

- c Arrangements for payment of fees approved before 1 March 1999 for candidates who were registered before that date may continue until the commencement of the 2001 academic year. From the commencement of the 2001 academic year those PhD candidates will be required to have met, or to meet, the Base Fee requirements as set in Clause 5 of this Statute.
- d Candidates who have met the Base Fee requirements as set out in Clause 5 of this statute at the commencement of the 2001 academic year will not be liable for further fees until they commence their seventh or subsequent year of enrolment.
- e Candidates enrolling for their seventh or subsequent year of registration at the commencement of the 2001 academic year or following academic years, who have met the Base Fee requirements, will be charged half the PhD tuition fee prescribed for that year and each subsequent year.

## The Degree of Doctor of Literature - LittD

**General Provisions**

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of a University of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistics, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
- 6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
  - a three copies of the work to be examined
  - b a statutory declaration which shall:
    - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

and

- (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University
- (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**Examination Procedure**

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
  - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
  - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate

may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

- 9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
- b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
- 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
  - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
  - and*
  - b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend

that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
- 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
- 13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

## The Degree of Doctor of Science - DSc

### General Provisions

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of a University of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
- 6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
  - a three copies of the work to be examined
  - b a statutory declaration which shall:
    - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

*and*

- (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work, submitted had been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

*and*

- (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

### Examination Procedure

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
  - a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
  - and*
  - b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable Examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing Examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.
- 9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.  
 b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
- 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:  
 a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning  
*and*
- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
- 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
- 13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner, and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

## The Degree of Doctor of Laws - LLD

### General Provisions

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of a University of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work or a major portion of it has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
- 6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:  
 a three copies of the work to be examined

*and*

- b a statutory declaration which shall:  
 (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own  
*and*  
 (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University  
*and*  
 (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

### Examination Procedure

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:  
 a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed  
*and*

- b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
  - 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.
  - 9
    - a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, and the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
    - b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.
  - 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
    - a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
- and*
- b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
  - 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.
  - 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
  - 13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

## The Degree of Doctor of Engineering - DEng

### General Provisions

- 1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of a University of New Zealand.
- 2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
- 3 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of Engineering or Technology.
- 4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation or as designs and inventions; but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.
- 5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

- and*
- 6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
    - a three copies of the work to be examined
    - and*
    - b a statutory declaration which shall:
      - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
      - and*
      - (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University
      - and*
      - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

**Examination Procedure**

- 7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
- a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
- and
- b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
- 8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.
- 9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, and the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.  
b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

- 10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:

- a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

and

- b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

- 11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

- 12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate; and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

- 13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner, and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

# Schedule of Prescriptions

*The Prescriptions are listed in numerical order and should be read in conjunction with the relevant regulations.*

## Alphabetical Index 256

Arts (100-335)	257
Science (400-490)	349
Medicine (500-580)	396
Business and Economics (600-647)	419
Engineering (650-695)	451
Theology (700-740)	472
Architecture Property and Planning (750-765)	485
Education (780-790)	507
Fine Arts (800)	514
Law (810-811)	515
Music (840)	528

## Interfaculty

*(listed under individual subjects)*

## Alphabetical Index of Subjects and Programmes

<b>Prefix</b>	<b>Subject</b>	<b>Prefix</b>	<b>Subject</b>
600	Accounting and Finance	210	Greek
500	Anatomy with Radiology	524	Health Management
100	Ancient History	463	Health Psychology
105	Anthropology	525	Health Sciences
750	Architectural Design	216	History
752	Architectural Drawing and Computing	530	Human Biology
753	Architecture, General	220	Indonesian
754	Architectural History, Theory and Criticism	622	International Business
756	Architectural Practice and Management	226	Italian
758	Architectural Technology	230	Japanese
114	Art History	235	Korean
120	Arts Management	240	Labour Studies - Diploma
117	Arts, General	243	Language Teaching and Learning
125	Asian Studies	245	Latin
505	Audiology	250	Latin American Studies Programme
700	Biblical Studies	810	Law
405	Biological Sciences	255	Linguistics
517	Case Management	517	Managed Care
650	Chemical and Materials Engineering	636	Management Science and Information Systems
410	Chemistry	641	Management and Employment Relations
130	Chinese	531	Māori and Pacific Health
705	Christian Thought and History	260	Māori Studies
655	Civil Engineering	646	Marketing
135	Classical Studies	445	Mathematics
610	Commercial Law	647	MBA
515	Community Health	532	MBChB
140	Comparative Literature	680	Mechanical Engineering
415	Computer Science	535	Medical Science
658	Computer Systems Engineering	540	Medicine
145	Cook Islands Maori	725	Missiology/Theology
146	Croatian	545	Molecular Medicine
148	Dance Studies	715	Moral and Practical Theology
150	Development Studies	840	Music
155	Drama Studies	265	New Zealand Studies
160	Dutch	547	Nursing
616	Economics	550	Obstetrics and Gynaecology
165	Education	450	Optometry and Vision Science
786	Education (Teaching)	271	Pacific Studies
780	Education	555	Paediatrics
660	Electrical and Electronic Engineering	560	Pathology
417	Electronics and Computing Programme	276	Performing Arts - Diploma
665	Energy Technology	565	Pharmacology
675	Engineering Science	567	Pharmacy
670	Engineering, General	280	Philosophy
175	English	453	Physics
180	English as a Second Language	570	Physiology
190	English Writing	760	Planning
423	Environmental and Marine Science	284	Polish
811	Environmental Law	285	Political Studies
420	Environmental Management	414	Polymers and Coatings Science Programme
194	European Languages and Literatures	783	Professional Development
740	Feminist Theology	765	Property
195	Film, Television and Media Studies Programme	575	Psychiatry
800	Fine Arts	461	Psychology
426	Food Science	691	Pulp and Paper Technology
427	Forensic Science	695	Resource Engineering
200	French	290	Russian
520	General Practice	295	Samoan
430	Geography	300	Scandinavian Studies
435	Geology	305	Science and Human Affairs Programme
457	Geophysics Programme	465	Science, General
205	German	315	Sociology
602	GradDipBus - Finance	662	Software Engineering
643	GradDipBus - Health Management/Services Management/Public Sector Management/Management/Project Management	320	Spanish
607	GradDipBus - Human Resource Management	470	Sport and Exercise Science
603	GradDipBus - Information Systems	475	Statistics
604	GradDipBus - Māori Development	490	Technology, Bachelor of
605	GradDipBus - Marketing	325	Theatre and Drama Studies
606	GradDipBus - New Venture Management	735	Theology and New Zealand Culture
608	GradDipBus - Operations Management	720	Theology
609	GradDipBus - Quality Management	329	Tongan
601	GradDipBus - Strategy and Leadership	330	Translation and Interpreting Studies
		335	Women's Studies

## Ancient History

### Stage I

**100.100 FC** (2 points)

#### Near Eastern History

An introduction to the ancient civilisations of Egypt and the Near East.

**100.102 FC** (2 points)

#### Ancient Greek History

An introduction to Greek history and civilisation from the Archaic period to the death of Alexander the Great.

**100.103 SC** (2 points)

#### Roman History

An introduction to the civilisation and history of Ancient Rome, with particular reference to the Republic and Early Empire.

### Stage II

**100.200 SC** (2 points)

#### Egypt in Dynasty XVIII

The internal organisation and foreign policy of the Kings of the 18th dynasty c.1570-1320BC.

- Prerequisite: 100.100

- Restriction: 100.300

**100.201 Not available** (2 points)

#### The Neo-Assyrian Empire

A study of the Assyrian State c.884-612BC including the aims, methods and historical importance of imperialism.

- Prerequisite: 100.100

- Restriction: 100.301

**100.202 FC** (2 points)

#### Greece and Persia

A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323BC.

- Prerequisite: 100.102

- Restriction: 100.302

**100.203 SC** (2 points)

#### Rome in the High Empire

A study of the Roman Empire AD69-235. Special attention will be paid to government, society and religion.

- Prerequisite: 100.103

- Restriction: 100.303

**100.210 FC** (2 points)

#### Egyptian Language IA

A study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.

- Prerequisite: 100.100

**100.211 Not available** (2 points)

#### Akkadian Language IA

A study of the Akkadian language, cuneiform writing and selected documents of the Neo-Assyrian Empire.

- Prerequisite: 100.100

**100.212 Not available** (2 points)

#### Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens

The political, social and intellectual developments of Athens 500-300 BC provide a context for study of ideas about the Greek polis or city-state in ancient writers.

- Prerequisite: 100.102

- Restriction: 100.312

**100.213 Not available** (2 points)

#### Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic

A study of the growth of individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and Roman people.

- Prerequisite: 100.103
- Restriction: 100.313

**100.220 SC** (2 points)

#### Egyptian Language IB

Further study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.

- Prerequisite: 100.210

**100.221 Not available** (2 points)

#### Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC

A study of Assur, Mari and Babylon.

- Prerequisite: 100.100
- Restriction: 100.321

**100.222 Not available** (2 points)

#### Ancient Greek Tyranny

A study of the lives and achievements of individual tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny; and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.

- Prerequisite: 100.102
- Restriction: 100.322

**100.230 Not available** (2 points)

#### Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII

A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom - the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.

- Prerequisite: 100.100
- Restriction: 100.330

### Stage III

**100.300 SC** (2 points)

#### Egypt in Dynasty XVIII

A study of the internal organisation and foreign policy of the kings of the 18th dynasty c.1570-1320BC.

- Prerequisite: 100.230 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.200

**100.301 Not available** (2 points)

#### The Neo-Assyrian Empire

A study of the Assyrian State c.884-612BC including the aims, methods and historical importance of imperialism.

- Prerequisite: 100.221 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.201

**100.302 FC** (2 points)

#### Greece and Persia

A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323BC.

- Prerequisite: (100.212 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.202

**100.303 SC** (2 points)

#### Rome in the High Empire

A study of the Roman Empire AD 69-235. Special attention will be paid to government, society and religion.

- Prerequisite: 100.213 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History
- Restriction: 100.203

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester  
  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicines and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>100.310 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Egyptian Language 2A</b>		
Hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of Dynasty 18.		
• Prerequisite: 100.220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		
<b>100.311 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Akkadian Language II</b>		
A study of a selection of texts from the Old Babylonian Period in the original cuneiform.		
• Prerequisite: 100.211 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		
<b>100.312 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens</b>		
The political, social and intellectual developments of Athens 600-300 BC provide a context for the study of ideas about the Greek polis or city-state in ancient writers.		
• Prerequisite: (100.202 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		
• Restriction: 100.212		
<b>100.313 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic</b>		
A study of the growth of individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and the Roman people.		
• Prerequisite: 100.203 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		
• Restriction: 100.213		
<b>100.314 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Historians of Rome</b>		
A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman history in English translation; writers will include Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus.		
• Prerequisite: 100.103 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		
• Restriction: 100.753		
<b>100.321 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC</b>		
A study of Assur, Mari and Babylon.		
• Prerequisite: 100.201 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		
• Restriction: 100.221		
<b>100.322 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Ancient Greek Tyranny</b>		
A study of the lives and achievements of individual Greek tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny; and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.		
• Prerequisite: (100.202 or 100.212) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		
• Restriction: 100.222		
<b>100.324 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Historians of Greece</b>		
A study of the Greek writers on Greek history in English translation; writers will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, Plutarch.		
• Prerequisite: 100.102 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		
• Restriction: 100.752		
<b>100.330 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII</b>		
A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom - the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.		
• Prerequisite: 100.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		
• Restriction: 100.230		
<b>100.340 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Egyptian Language 2B</b>		
This paper will look at hieroglyphic writing and a study of texts of the Middle Kingdom.		
• Prerequisite: 100.220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History		
<b>Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept</b>		
Only three papers will be available each year from 100.700 - 100.703 and 100.720 - 100.723. They will be offered along with the appropriate Documents papers.		
<b>100.700 Not available</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Egypt in the Middle and New Kingdoms</b>		
A study of aspects of the social and economic history of Egypt in the stated period.		
<b>100.702 Not available</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Graeco-Roman Egypt from Alexander to Augustus</b>		
A study of Egypt from 331 to 31 BC, focusing on government, society and religion under the Ptolemies.		
<b>100.703 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Roman Imperialism: Motivation, Justification, Images of Empire</b>		
A study of ideas which motivated and justified imperial expansion under the Roman Republic.		
<b>100.710 Not available</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Documents for 100.700</b>		
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.		
• Corequisite: 100.700		
<b>100.712 Not available</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Documents for 100.702</b>		
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.		
• Corequisite: 100.702		
<b>100.713 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Documents for 100.703</b>		
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.		
• Corequisite: 100.703		
<b>100.720 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Political History of the Ramesside Period</b>		
An examination of the history of Egypt in Dynasties 19 and 20.		
<b>100.722 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>A Topic in Spartan History</b>		
A study of a period of time or of selected topics in the history of Sparta 800-362 BC.		
<b>100.723 Not available</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Origins and Nature of Roman Imperial Cult</b>		
An examination of the history of ruler cult in Greece and Rome, with special reference to developments of the Late Republic and Early Empire. The religious and philosophical backgrounds feature prominently.		

<b>100.730 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Documents for 100.720</b>	
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.	
• Corequisite: 100.720	
<b>100.732 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Documents for 100.722</b>	
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.	
• Corequisite: 100.722	
<b>100.733 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Documents for 100.723</b>	
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.	
• Corequisite: 100.723	
<b>100.740 DC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Egyptian Language Study</b>	
Passages in Egyptian language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.	
• Corequisite: 100.794	
<b>100.742 DC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Greek Language Study</b>	
Passages in Greek language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.	
• Corequisite: 100.794	
<b>100.743 DC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Latin Language Study</b>	
Passages in Latin language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.	
• Corequisite: 100.794	
<b>100.752 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Historians of Greece</b>	
A study of the Greek writers on Greek History. The authors will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Aristotle, The Old Oligarch, Polybius, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, and Plutarch. Available in odd-numbered years.	
• Restriction: 100.324	
<b>100.753 FC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Historians of Rome</b>	
A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman History. The authors will include Polybius, Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus, Suetonius. Available in even-numbered years.	
• Restriction: 100.314	
<b>100.762 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Women in Ancient Greece</b>	
An historical study of women with reference to their treatment in law and literature (especially history), art and myth, and particular attention to the nature of the evidence.	
• Restriction: 100.314	
<b>100.763 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Medicine in the Ancient World</b>	
A study of medical knowledge and practitioners in the Near East, Greece and Rome, with special reference to the study of anatomy, the creation of an anatomical nomenclature and the career and social status of the physician.	
• Restriction: 100.314	
<b>100.772 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Documents for 100.762</b>	
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.	
• Corequisite: 100.762	

<b>100.773 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Documents for 100.763</b>	
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.	
<b>100.774 DC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Research Essays in Ancient History</b>	
Guided individual study leading to essays on subjects related to other papers being taken by the student in Ancient History for BA(Hons).	
<b>100.780 DC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>100.790 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Dissertation</b>	
• Restriction: 100.794	
<b>100.794 DC</b>	(10 points)
<b>Thesis</b>	
• Corequisite: 100.740 or 100.742 or 100.743	
• Restriction: 100.790	

## Anthropology

### Stage I

<b>105.100 AC FC FM SC SN ST</b>	(2 points)
<b>Social Anthropology</b>	

Humans are social and cultural beings. This paper provides students with an understanding of the dimensions of human social and cultural lifeways and experiences in western and non-western societies, including: gender, equality and inequality, politics, ritual, symbolism, economics, culture change. Basic concepts and approaches are covered.

<b>105.101 AC FC SC SM</b>	(2 points)
<b>World Archaeology</b>	

A review of world archaeology and prehistory from the emergence of culture to the first cities. A study of the Pacific region. An introduction to archaeological methods.

<b>105.102 AC FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Introduction to Biological Anthropology</b>	

An introduction to the range of topics and approaches in Biological Anthropology, including: the most recent evidence of the fossil remains of our ancestors; the clues of our evolutionary past seen in patterns of modern human variation and adaptation to diverse environments; and the latest evidence in the studies of non-human primates (apes and monkeys).

<b>105.103 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Musics of the World</b>	

A broad survey of the world's music cultures covering North and South America; Africa; Europe; South, East, and South-East Asia; and the Pacific. Special attention will be given to the musics of the Pacific Islands, New Zealand and Australia.

<b>105.104 FM SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific</b>	

A survey of the peoples of Pacific Islands through the perspectives of archaeology, biological anthropology, ethnomusicology, linguistics and social anthropology.

## Schedule of Prescriptions

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**Stage II**

**For majors in Anthropology:** listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major.

**For non-majors including minors:** students who have passed papers totalling 12 points will be permitted to enrol in Stage II papers without the listed prerequisite. Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.

**105.200 FC (2 points)****Method and Theory in Archaeology**

An examination of current concepts in archaeological research and their place in the development of archaeological thought. The method, theory and history of archaeology. An introductory laboratory programme. This paper is essential for students who may wish to continue their study of the subject at Stage III.

- Prerequisite: 105.101 and (105.100 or 105.102 or 105.103)

**105.201 SC (2 points)****Human Evolution**

The study of human evolution, including recent advances in fossil, molecular, primate and ecological approaches.

- Prerequisite: 105.102 and (105.100 or 105.101 or 105.103)

**105.202 Not available (2 points)****Practising Ethnomusicology**

The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including musical transcription and analysis; organology; non-Western notational systems; theoretical models for musical, cultural and performance analysis; politics and public sector ethnomusicology; methods, techniques, and ethics in field research.

- Prerequisite: 105.103 and one of (105.100, 105.101, 105.102, 840.101, 840.103, 840.145)

**105.203 FC (2 points)****Theoretical Approaches to Society and Culture**

A survey of some of the key anthropological theories used to analyse human social life; discussed by reference to cross-cultural studies. Also considers current debates/issues within the discipline.

- Prerequisite: 105.100 and (105.101 or 105.102 or 105.103)

**105.204 SC (2 points)****Ethnography of Island Polynesia**

What is distinctive about Polynesian culture and society? How and why are Polynesian cultures alike? How are they different? In what ways are Fiji, Samoa, Tikopia, Tokelau and Tonga different or similar to other Oceanic cultures? Anthropological studies of these questions will be explored through indigenous Polynesian, anthropological and historical accounts.

- Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.104

**105.206 SC (2 points)****Origins of Civilisation**

This paper investigates the rise of civilisation in the Near-East, China, the Indus Valley and Mesoamerica. Topics include recent research on the domestication of plants and animals, urbanisation, social complexity and state-level societies.

- Prerequisite: 105.101

**105.207 SC SN**

(2 points)

**Coming of the Māori**

Archaeological perspectives on Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development, classic Māori society, history to 1840 AD.

- Prerequisite: 105.101

**105.209 SC**

(2 points)

**Class and Culture**

The issue of the relationship between class and culture is examined with reference to both global and local process relevant to New Zealand and Pacific Island societies.

- Prerequisite: 105.100

**105.210 FC**

(2 points)

**Ethnographies of the Contemporary Māori**

The history of ethnographic and other accounts of contemporary Māori society, examining the derivation of various social theories and their application to the Māori under changing political and economic circumstances in New Zealand since industrialisation.

- Prerequisite: 105.100 or 260.130

**105.211 FC**

(2 points)

**Anthropological Perspectives on Gender**

Gender as a cultural construction has been a dynamic field of anthropological inquiry for the past two decades. How do various peoples exhibit and conceptualise gender differences? How have anthropologists studied them?

- Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102

**105.213 Not available**

(2 points)

**The Other Pacific Rim: The Americas**

The cultural and colonial history of several indigenous peoples of the 'other' Pacific Rim: Easter Island, Andean Peru, southern Mexico and the Pacific Northwest. These areas will be examined to identify comparable processes of political, economic and cultural change since colonisation.

- Prerequisite: 105.100

**105.214 SC**

(2 points)

**Music of Africa**

The study of traditional and popular African musics south of Sahara.

- Prerequisite: 105.103

- Restriction: 105.334

**105.215 FC**

(2 points)

**Human Sexuality**

Human sexuality and sexual behaviour explored from a variety of perspectives within Anthropology. Topics include: the evolution of sex, cross-cultural variation in sexual behaviour, sex and the brain, sex through the life course, and the impact of sexually transmitted diseases.

- Prerequisite: 105.102

**105.216 Not available**

(2 points)

**Social Change and Development**

Theories of social change and cultural evolution, including ecological approaches, with selected case studies from developing countries.

- Prerequisite: 105.100

**105.217 Not available (2 points)****Culture and History in Western Polynesia: Fiji, Samoa, Tonga**

The social, economic and political aspects of the dialectical transformation of three South Pacific societies.

- Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.104

**105.218 Not available (2 points)****The Western Pacific: Cultures of Melanesia and Micronesia**

A thematic and historical consideration of the indigenous peoples of the Western Pacific, including: navigation and settlement; regional interrelationships; local systems of meaning and religion; ecology, economy and political cultures; and social and population movements.

- Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.104

**105.221 SC (2 points)****Special Topic in Anthropology**

- Prerequisite: 105.100 or 105.101 or 105.102 or 105.103

**105.222 FC (2 points)****Special Topic in Anthropology: Human Biodiversity**

The study of modern human biology focusing on variation and adaptability at the molecular, individual and population levels. Topics include nutrition, growth and development, environmental effects on human biology, and concepts of genetic variation including race.

- Prerequisite: 105.102

**105.232 Not available (2 points)****The Music of Japan**

The study of the traditional narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc.). Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical styles.

- Prerequisite: 105.103

- Restriction: 105.332

**105.233 Not available (2 points)****The Music of India**

The study of selected musics from the Indian sub-continent, including traditional, religious, and street musics, classical vocal and instrumental styles, and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries.

- Prerequisite: 105.103

- Restriction: 105.333

**105.238 Not available (2 points)****The Music of Oceania**

A survey of traditional and popular musics of Oceania, with particular reference to Polynesia - Samoa, Tonga, Niue, Tokelau, Hawaii, Tahiti, Marquesas, Cook Islands and Aotearoa.

- Prerequisite: 105.103

- Restriction: 105.308

**Stage III**

**For majors in Anthropology:** listed prerequisites are for all students wishing to complete a major in Anthropology.

**For non-majors including minors:** students who have passed papers totalling 24 points, will be permitted to enrol without the listed prerequisite in Stage III papers (with the exception of: 105.309 Statistical Methods in Anthropology; 105.317 Field Methods in Archaeology). Other students may be permitted to enrol subject to HOD permission.

**105.300 FC (2 points)****History of Anthropology**

A historically contextualised perspective on anthropology as an integrated discipline from its origins to the mid-twentieth century. Organised thematically around ongoing debates, important figures and events, and changing research modes in the various subdisciplines in anthropology.

- Prerequisite: 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203 or 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs

**105.301 Not available (2 points)****Māori Land History**

An historical study of Māori land in its political, economic and social context. Students are guided in documentary research of a case history.

- Prerequisite: 105.203

**105.302 Not available (2 points)****Advanced Method and Theory in Archaeology**

Aspects of the history of archaeology and its influence upon current ideological and methodological issues. The origins of modern archaeology, origins of excavation and public museums; various approaches and philosophical positions adopted by archaeologists, and used in archaeological classification.

- Prerequisite: 105.200

**105.303 SC (2 points)****Evolution of Human Behaviour**

Theories of the evolution of human and non-human primate behaviour. Topics include human and primate sociality, communication and language, and models of human evolution.

- Prerequisite: 105.201

**105.304 SC (2 points)****Contemporary Oceania**

Critical issues in the island Pacific: political, economic, social, environmental, ideological.

- Prerequisite: 105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217 or 105.218)

**105.305 Not available (2 points)****Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia**

The study of recent archaeological discoveries and of theoretical frameworks with particular reference to China, Japan, Thailand and island Southeast Asia.

- Prerequisite: 105.200

- Restriction: 105.705

**105.306 Not available (2 points)****Pacific Archaeology**

Archaeology, colonisation, trade, settlement patterns, emergence of complex society and ethnohistory of the region (except for New Zealand, which is covered by a separate paper).

- Prerequisite: 105.200

- Restriction: 105.706

**105.307 SC (2 points)****Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society**

Understanding the past and present of Aboriginal Australia, primarily through the study of archaeology, including the origins of the Australians, colonisation and adaptations to arid, temperate and tropical environments. Relevant aspects of aboriginal society such as trade,

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

ceremonies and economic and social organisation will also be dealt with.

- Prerequisite: 105.200 or 105.203
- Restriction: 105.707

**105.308 Not available (2 points)**

**Advanced Studies in the Music of Oceania**

The study of selected musics from Oceania, highlighting issues of indigenous systems, colonisation, nationalism, forms of authority, and contemporary practice.

- Prerequisite: 105.202
- Restriction: 105.238

**105.309 †FC (2 points)**

**Quantitative Methods in Anthropology**

Introduction to analytical approaches to anthropological data providing professional skills of particular interest to students considering post-graduate work. Topics include quantitative research design, basic statistical concepts and methods, use of the SPSS computer package and a brief introduction to GIS using MapInfo. This paper assumes only a limited mathematical background.

- Prerequisite: 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

**105.311 SC (2 points)**

**New Zealand Archaeology**

A consideration of archaeology in New Zealand from its beginnings to the present day. The history of New Zealand archaeology and contemporary themes and topics.

- Prerequisite: 105.200

**105.312 SC (2 points)**

**The Cultural Conservation of Places**

The legislation, philosophy and practical implications of conserving places and objects in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

- Prerequisite: 105.200

**105.313 FC (2 points)**

**Economic Anthropology**

Household and small scale production, gift and commodity exchange in the context of contemporary economic change.

- Prerequisite: 105.203

**105.314 FC (2 points)**

**Ethnography of Contemporary New Zealand/Aotearoa Society**

The social anthropology of New Zealand, particularly Pakeha society. What are New Zealand communities like? How is identity maintained in a situation of diversity? How is inequality produced and maintained?

- Prerequisite: 105.203

**105.315 SC (2 points)**

**Anthropology of Art**

Approaches to understanding artistic and aesthetic systems and symbolic meanings of arts within their sociocultural contexts. How are arts and museums used to create and maintain identity?

- Prerequisite: 105.203

**105.316 †SC (2 points)**

**Human Biology in the Pacific**

Where did Pacific people come from? How did they adapt to their new environment? How did European contact affect their health and lives? What have

been the impacts of urbanisation and westernisation? This paper discusses the current theory and methods of Biological Anthropology as applied to the Pacific.

- Prerequisite: 105.201

**105.317 FC (2 points)**

**Field Methods in Archaeology**

Participation in a field school involving intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation.

- Prerequisite: 105.200
- Restriction: 105.737

**105.318 SC (2 points)**

**Approaches to Archaeological Science**

An introduction to the application of scientific techniques in archaeology. Topics covered will include site location, dating, sourcing archaeological material, investigation of artefact manufacture and use, and study of archaeological sediments. Coursework will include a series of practical labs.

- Prerequisite: 105.200

**105.319 Not available (2 points)**

**Religion, Magic and Myth**

Religious systems of belief and ritual performance; myth and meaning; religious experience; the role of religion and religious symbolism in social conflict and change; religion and religious symbolism in social conflict and change; religion and social identities.

- Prerequisite: 105.203

**105.320 Not available (2 points)**

**Special Topic: Visual Anthropology**

Anthropological theorising and the use of visual media since the late nineteenth century.

- Prerequisite: 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

**105.321 FC SC (2 points)**

**Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

- Prerequisite: 105.203

**105.322 Not available (2 points)**

**Special Topic in Anthropology**

- Prerequisite: 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

**105.323 SC (2 points)**

**Special Topic in Ethnomusicology**

- Prerequisite: 105.202

**105.324 SC (2 points)**

**Medical Anthropology**

Anthropological approaches to health, illness and disease, health systems and health policy.

- Prerequisite: 105.201 or 105.203

**105.325 FC (2 points)**

**Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji**

A critical survey of major structural tensions and political changes in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji.

- Prerequisite: 105.203 and (105.204 or 105.217)

**105.326 Not available (2 points)**

**Pacific Pathways**

Transformation of Pacific Island politics and economies, societies and ideologies as a consequence of migration. Emergence of Pacific

Islander communities abroad. Links between homeland and overseas populations.

- Prerequisite: 105.203

### 105.328 FC (2 points) BioArchaeology

A practical introduction to the archaeological analysis and interpretation of biological remains, emphasising faunal materials but also including macrobotanical remains and pollen.

- Prerequisite: 105.200

### 105.331 Not available (2 points) Special Topic in Social Anthropology

- Prerequisite: 105.203

### 105.332 Not available (2 points) Advanced Studies in the Music of Japan

The study of Japanese narrative and dramatic music traditions in the context of their related theatre genres (Noh, Bunraku, Kabuki, etc.). Special emphasis is given to musical procedures, music-text relationships and the social/narrative contexts of production. Attention will also be paid to associated lyric musical-styles.

- Prerequisite: 105.202
- Restriction: 105.232

### 105.333 Not available (2 points) Advanced Studies in the Music of India

The study of selected musics from the Indian sub-continent, including traditional, religious, and street musics, classical vocal and instrumental styles, and the popular musics of the commercial cinema and music industries. The relationship between Indian cultural practice in India and in New Zealand will be considered.

- Prerequisite: 105.202
- Restriction: 105.233

### 105.334 SC (2 points) Advanced Studies in the Music of Africa

The study of traditional and popular African musics south of the Sahara. Issues of colonialism, nationalism/regionalism, and the music-media relationship will be highlighted.

- Prerequisite: 105.202
- Restriction: 105.214

### 105.335 Not available (2 points) Evolution of Human Physiology

Discusses the evidence for interactions between human ecology, physiology, behaviour, health and reproduction. The evolutionary function of physiological responses to our physical and social ecology is addressed, as are the health risks encountered by people living at the extremes of natural or modern environments. The human evidence is complemented by studies of other extant primate species.

- Prerequisite: 105.201

### 105.336 SC (2 points) Race and Ethnicity

Ideas and debates about racial and ethnic differences. How real are these differences? How are these ideas related to economic, political and ideological forces?

- Prerequisite: 105.203

### 105.337 FC (2 points) Special Topic in Anthropology: Sex and Destiny

Using life history theory and demographic anthropology, this paper addresses: the influence of biology and culture on reproduction; patterns of mortality and aging; major population transitions; and how personal survival is balanced against future reproduction.

- Prerequisite: 105.201

### 105.338 Not available (2 points) Special Topic in Archaeology: Modern Material Culture

The interaction of material items and social life from an archaeological viewpoint.

- Prerequisite: 105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203

### 105.339 FC (2 points) Applied Anthropology and Development

Anthropology of development and anthropology in development: (a) anthropological critiques of the notion of "development"; (b) debates about anthropological praxis and ethics in development; (c) case-based anthropological analyses of development interventions and methods; (d) the applications of anthropological expertise.

- Prerequisite: 105.203

### Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

#### 105.700 DC (4 points) Method and Theory in Archaeology

A critical review of current themes and issues in archaeological method and theory.

#### 105.701 DC (4 points) Prehistoric Ecology and Economics

Critical survey of methods, theories, and problems in human palaeoecology, including issues of resource use, landscape change, island colonisation, and anthropogenic extinctions.

#### 105.702 Not available (2 points) Research Design in Archaeology

Designed to introduce students to procedures used in the definition of a research problem, development and implementation of research design and the presentation of results. The paper is intended to help students in identifying topics for theses and dissertations.

#### 105.703 DC (4 points) Landscape Archaeology

Uses geographic information systems (GIS) and other computer programmes to examine the spatial organisation of data, and the relationship of archaeological sites both to other sites, and the environment. The social processes underlying these spatial configurations will be a particular focus.

#### 105.704 DC (4 points) Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology

The use of experimental and ethnographic approaches to archaeological interpretation.

#### 105.705 Not available (4 points) Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia

The processes of early state formation in East and Southeast Asia.

- Restriction: 105.305

*Schedule of Prescriptions*

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicines and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>105.706 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>105.723 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Pacific Archaeology</b>		<b>Global Cultures</b>	
Archaeology, colonisation, trade, settlement patterns, emergence of complex society and ethnohistory of the region.		Relationships between global politico-economic forces and local cultures, using Critical Theory, Cultural Studies approaches and Theories of Cultural Imperialism. Students will have the opportunity to concentrate on their own preferred geographical or thematic areas.	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 105.306			
<b>105.707 FC</b>	(4 points)	<b>105.724 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society</b>		<b>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</b>	
The past and present of Aboriginal Australia seen through archaeological and anthropological studies.		105.725 DC	(4 points)
• <i>Restriction:</i> 105.307		<b>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</b>	
<b>105.708 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>105.727 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Special Topic in Archaeology</b>		<b>Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology</b>	
<b>105.710 DC</b>	(4 points)	The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including issues of analysis, ethnography, religion, the media, popular music, status and identity, politics and control, organology, drama, narrative, gender and aesthetics. A variety of coursework assignments provides practical experience in fieldwork-based activities and written projects.	
<b>Theory in Biological Anthropology</b>		• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 105.308 and one of 105.332 or 105.333 or 105.334	
A critical review of theoretical issues in Biological Anthropology, including evolutionary theory, adaptation and adaptability, population biology, and biocultural frameworks.		<b>105.728 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>105.711 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>Topic in Ethnomusicology</b>	
<b>Research Methods in Biological Anthropology</b>		<b>105.729 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
Critical approaches to research development and evaluation of research design in Biological Anthropology, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research.		<b>Special Studies in Anthropology</b>	
<b>105.712 Not available</b>	(4 points)	A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.	
<b>Topic in Biological Anthropology</b>		<b>105.730 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>105.713 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>Biological Anthropology Laboratory</b>	
<b>Special Topic in Biological Anthropology</b>		A practical introduction to some of the methods currently used in Biological Anthropology, including behavioural observation, molecular anthropology, human osteology and physiology.	
<b>105.715 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>105.731 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Critical Approaches to Development and Social and Cultural Change</b>		<b>Advanced Social Anthropology</b>	
An examination of selected theoretical issues arising in ethnography and policy with a view to the currently important relationship between culture, history and political economy.		Foundational and current works in social anthropological theory and practice.	
<b>105.716 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>105.735 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Topics in the Anthropology of the Pacific</b>		<b>Special Topic in Anthropology</b>	
Studies of Pacific peoples and cultures addressing current anthropological issues and debates.		<b>105.736 DC FC SC</b>	(4 points)
<b>105.717 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>Special Studies in Anthropology</b>	
<b>Symbolic Anthropology</b>		A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.	
Survey of anthropological theories of symbolism and semiotics.		<b>105.737 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>105.720 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>Graduate Field Methods in Archaeology</b>	
<b>Anthropology and History</b>		Participation in a field school involving an intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation. This course consists of a two-week field trip prior to or during Semester I, followed by lab sessions and seminars.	
How is the past conceptualised and historical information transmitted in different cultures? In what ways do anthropology and history intersect?		• <i>Restriction:</i> 105.317	
<b>105.721 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>105.738 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Research Methods in Social Anthropology</b>		<b>Special Topics in Anthropology</b>	
Critical approaches to research development and evaluation of research design in Social Anthropology, including application of theory to research questions and developing a proposal for research.			
<b>105.722 Not available</b>	(4 points)		
<b>Topic in Social Anthropology</b>			

**105.739 FC SC (2 points)****Special Studies in Anthropology**

A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.

**105.740 SC (2 points)****Special Topics in Anthropology****105.780 DC SC (4 points)****Honours Dissertation**

A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

**105.792 DC (6 points)****Dissertation**

A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

- Restriction:* 105.796

**105.796 DC (14 points)****Thesis**

A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

- Restriction:* 105.792

**Art History****Stage I****114.101 SC (2 points)****High Renaissance Art and Architecture**

An introduction to the art of the Renaissance in Italy.

**114.102 SC (2 points)****Introduction to Māori Arts**

An introduction to Māori and other Polynesian arts.

**114.103 FC (2 points)****Introduction to New Zealand Art**

Includes landscape, representations of Māori and regionalism among other topics.

**114.104 SC (2 points)****Realism, Impressionism, Post-Impressionism**

An introduction to the major art movements of mid to late nineteenth century European art, from realism to symbolism.

**114.105 AC FC (2 points)****Art of the 20th Century in Europe and the USA**

An introduction to the major art movements of the twentieth century in Europe and America.

**114.107 FC (2 points)****Tradition and Change in Pacific Art**

An introduction to a wide range of Pacific art, both object and performance based, their origins, histories, interconnections and social functioning.

**114.108 AC (2 points)****Auckland Architecture since 1840**

An introduction to architecture and interior design in Auckland, from European settlement to the present, contextualised within the broader picture of New Zealand practice and outside influences. Teaching will include site visits.

**114.111 FC (2 points)****Ways of Seeing**

An introduction to the skills of Art History, such as visual and iconographical analysis, and to the variety of ways artworks can be read by different

viewers and in different socio-historical contexts. The paper draws on painting, sculptures, architecture and other visual forms from a variety of places and cultures, from ancient times to the present.

**Stage II****114.201 FC (2 points)****Neo-Classicism and Romanticism**

A study of topics in eighteenth and early nineteenth century art in Europe.

- Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

**114.202 Not available (2 points)****Topics in Baroque and Rococo Art**

Selected topics in baroque and rococo art from 1580 to 1750.

- Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

**114.203 SC (2 points)****Northern European Art 1400-1600**

A survey of art in Northern Europe with the focus on developments in painting and sculpture. Artists include Van Eyck, H. Bosch and Pieter Brueghel.

- Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

**114.204 FC (2 points)****Contemporary Art and Theory**

Selected topics in late twentieth century art and theory, including film and video.

- Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 195.101

**114.205 FC (2 points)****Contemporary Māori and Polynesian Art**

Māori and other Polynesian art since 1950. In addition to study of individual artists and their works, issues such as appropriation and biculturalism will be discussed.

- Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 260.130

**114.207 SC (2 points)****Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation**

Introduction to the situation and work of women artists from the mediaeval period to the present, and to the issues of women and the art/craft dichotomy and gender and representation.

- Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

**114.209 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic**

- Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History

**114.210 SC (2 points)****Architecture and Design from 1890 to 1950**

A study of the central role played by architecture and design within the Modern Period. The main focus will be on Europe and the United States.

- Prerequisite:* 4 points in Art History at Stage I

- Restriction:* 114.106

**114.211 SC (2 points)****Reading Landscape Art**

Landscape art, which emerged in Europe in the seventeenth century, explored aesthetic qualities associated with nature, but also represented social values, as in English gardens and paintings which were signifiers of wealth and status, and of economic and political change in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

- Prerequisite:* 4 points in Art History at Stage I

- Restriction:* 114.311, 114.209 (in 1999 only)

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**Stage III**

**114.301 FC** (2 points)  
**Topics in the Book Arts with special emphasis on Mediaeval Book Illumination**

European book illumination from c. 1200 to c. 1450 and other book-arts related topics such as early printed books, artists' books and the representation of the book in art.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

**114.302 FC** (2 points)

**Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain**

Selected topics in mid nineteenth century British and French art.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

**114.304 Not available** (2 points)

**Dürer and his Sources and Influence**

A detailed examination of Dürer's work and influence.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

**114.305 SC** (2 points)

**Nationalist Themes in New Zealand Art**

Selected topics in New Zealand art from 1930 to the present.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

**114.306 Not available** (2 points)

**Art and Passion in the Baroque**

A study of Roman Baroque art with a special emphasis on how art reflected the religious, political and social concerns of the period.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

**114.307 FC** (2 points)

**Art in the USA 1945-75**

A study of painting and sculpture in the USA from abstract expressionism to approximately 1975.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

**114.308 FC** (2 points)

**Developments in Western Sculpture**

An introduction to European and American sculpture from 1860 to 1945.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

**114.311 SC** (2 points)

**Reading Landscape Art**

Landscape art, which emerged in Europe in the seventeenth century, explored aesthetic qualities associated with nature, but also represented social values, as in English gardens and paintings which were signifiers of wealth and status, and of economic and political change in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Art History at Stage II
- Restriction: 114.209 (in 1999 only), 114.211

**114.312 SC** (2 points)

**Design and Architecture 1750-1914**

Focuses on nineteenth century architecture and design with introductory eighteenth century material.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

**114.315 SC** (2 points)

**The Print in Northern Europe 1470-1600**

This paper will examine the emergence and development of the print as an independent art form in Northern Europe during the Renaissance.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

**114.317 FC**

(2 points)

**Topics in Contemporary Pacific Art**

A study of contemporary art produced within the Pacific, and issues such as authenticity, gender, evolution, appropriation and the impact of tourism.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

**114.318 tSC**

(2 points)

**Museology and Taonga**

A study of the ways in which Māori and Pacific Islands cultures have been, and are, interpreted in museum and art gallery contexts.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Art History or 2 points at Stage II in Art History and 260.240

**114.319 Not available**

(2 points)

**Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History

**114.320 SC**

(2 points)

**Conceptual to Cyber: Art Film and Video Art**

An historical survey of aesthetic and perceptual issues arising from the art film and video art of late twentieth century art movements.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History or 195.200

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

**114.702 DC**

(4 points)

**Art Historiography**

A study of the theoretical writings of certain major and influential art historians, including Heinrich Wolfflin, Erwin Panofsky and E.H. Gombrich, and also more recent writers such as T.J. Clark and Norman Bryson.

**114.703 DC**

(4 points)

**Cross-cultural Representation**

An examination of visual representations of non-European peoples and places by European artists and photographers from the mid eighteenth to, and including, the twentieth century. Prime concerns are the uses and meaning of such representations both when they were first produced and in later periods and in different contexts.

**114.704 Not available**

(4 points)

**Topics in the Theory of Modern Art**

An examination and critical analysis of modernist theories. These include the autonomy of the artwork, an analysis of seeing as a cognitive activity, the notion of expression, contemporary redefinitions of the creating subject and art as a language, the analysis of theory as an 'interested' activity, and postmodernist revisions.

**114.705 DC**

(4 points)

**Twentieth Century Sculpture in New Zealand**

The focus of study is the European tradition in New Zealand sculpture within its international context. Developments in post World War II sculpture of Britain, New Zealand and the USA, and more general aspects of art history, such as sociopolitical influence, patronage, siting, techniques and materials, are discussed.

**114.707 FC (4 points)****Māori and Polynesian Arts**

Includes discussion on topics and issues in Māori and Polynesian Arts, both traditional and contemporary. It involves a series of seminars, discussions, informal meetings on and off campus, and visits to marae, galleries and museums.

**114.708 Not available (4 points)****Image and Text**

An approach to problems of relation between these two terms, beginning with writing descriptions of art works and, by readings of relevant texts, moving towards formulations of theory.

**114.709 DC (4 points)****Spectators and Structures in Quattrocento Art**

An examination of fifteenth century Italian Renaissance codes of: the frame; representing time; representing space; constructing the spectator's role; and constructing the painter as 'author' figure.

**114.710 Not available (4 points)****Art and Theatre: 1580-1980**

A study of the involvement of artists and architects with theatre and opera design - from Serlio's stage sets in *L'Architettura* (1584) to Sydney Nolan's work at Covent Garden and David Hockney's designs for *The Rake's Progress* (1975).

**114.711 DC (4 points)****Frances Hodgkins and European Art**

A contextual study of the work of Frances Hodgkins: Her work in relation to Impressionism and Surrealism, and issues raised by her art and career such as expatriatism and evaluation, women artists and Modernism, race and representation, strategies of self-representation, influence on New Zealand and British artists.

**114.712 DC (4 points)****Postcolonial Theory and the Visual Arts**

A study of the issues and implications of colonialism and its roles in the construction of cultural identities. Key postcolonial and postmodern texts will be studied in relation to contemporary non-western art practice.

**114.713 FC (2 points)****The Role of Museums: Past and Present**

An examination of the museum as an institution in the past and up to the present day. Art museums will be the main focus and issues will include: the origins of the museum, Renaissance art collections and private museums, the emergence of the public museum, recent and contemporary museums.

**114.714 SC (2 points)****The Role of Museums: Debates and Directions**

This paper questions the purpose of museums and their right to collect and conserve art objects; how they shape knowledge; and the effects of exhibition and display on an understanding of visual culture.

**114.792 DC (6 points)****Dissertation**

- *Restriction:* 114.796

**114.796 DC (14 points)****Thesis**

- *Restriction:* 114.792

**Arts - General****Graduate Diploma in Arts - check availability with Programme Coordinator****117.688 DC DT (4 points)****Dissertation**

Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in one subject or interdisciplinary work involving one subject among others.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Arts****117.690 DC DT (4 points)****Essay/Special Directed Study/Research Project**

Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in the subject of the student's Masters Degree or major of the student's first degree or interdisciplinary work involving that subject and others.

**117.750 AC (2 points)****Special Topic in Qualitative Research****117.751 AC (2 points)****Special Topic in Quantitative Research****Master of Arts - Language Study Abroad****117.777 AC FV SV (2 points)****Special Language Studies A**

This paper is intended to cover study at an approved overseas institution where the language of instruction is a language other than English. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of this paper. Enrolment is subject to approval of the planned overseas study by the Head of Department or School for the language subject concerned. A student must be enrolled for the MA, and for this paper, before starting overseas study. A final grade for the paper will be determined on completion of the study on the basis of formal assessment of achievement in the language concerned together with any other submitted work specified by the Head of Department or School.

**117.778 AC FV SV (4 points)****Special Language Studies B**

As for 117.777. The overseas study together with any other work required by the Head of Department or School is equivalent in quantity to a 4 point paper.

**Arts Management****Diploma and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept****120.702 MC PC (2 points)****The Arts Milieu**

An in-depth study of the organisation of the arts in New Zealand in regards to government policy-making (both national and local); arts policy and funding policies (i.e. the "politics" of the arts). Also legal aspects and the arts; negotiating with performers, venues etc; contracts, rights, basic legal issues, operating structures and accountability.

- *Restriction:* 120.602

N = First Trimester  
E = Second Trimester  
M = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>120.703 MC PC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>The Economics of the Arts</b>	
How the arts contribute to and impact on local, regional and national economies, business and community development and tourism. Interaction and the relationship between business and the arts; sponsorship development. Also the arts as a new or growing venture; ways of achieving a sustainable competitive advantage.	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 120.603	
<b>120.704 MC PC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Special Issues in Arts Administration</b>	
Special interest topics in workshop form. Arts specific skills include box office systems, technical, production skills, tour planning, working with artists (the creative/administrative interchange), and arts and the media.	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 120.604	
<b>120.705 MC PC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Special Project</b>	
Includes the dynamics of project management for arts managers, project organisation, planning and scheduling, computerised project management tools, politics and leadership in projects, building and managing a team and handling conflict.	
<i>Restriction:</i> 120.605	
<b>120.791 FC SC DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
<b>Dissertation in Arts Management</b>	
<hr/>	
<b>Asian Studies</b>	
<hr/>	
<b>Master's Papers</b>	
<b>125.790 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
<b>Dissertation</b>	
Sources in the Asian language being studied should be used in preparing this Dissertation.	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 125.794	
<b>125.794 DC</b>	<b>(10 points)</b>
<b>Thesis</b>	
Sources in the Asian language being studied should be used in preparing this Thesis.	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 125.790	
<hr/>	
<b>China Studies</b>	
<hr/>	
<i>Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.</i>	
<hr/>	
<b>Chinese</b>	
<hr/>	
<b>Stage I</b>	
<b>130.100 AC FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Beginning Modern Chinese A</b>	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 130.110, 130.111	
<b>130.101 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Beginning Modern Chinese B</b>	
130.100 and 130.101 are designed to provide basic written and spoken skills in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin, Putonghua) for beginners. By the end of the second semester students will be able to recognise and write more than 500 Chinese characters and to converse in simple language which can be written down using combinations of these characters. Students with prior knowledge of	
Chinese language will be placed in papers at an appropriate level after a placement test.	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 130.100	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 130.110, 130.111	
<b>130.110 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Chinese for Native Speakers</b>	
Intended for native speakers of Mandarin or of a dialect. Introduces the pronunciation, romanisation, vocabulary and grammar of standard spoken Mandarin. Special attention will be given to the contrast between Mandarin and other dialects (especially Cantonese), as well as between spoken Mandarin and written Chinese.	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 130.100, 130.101, 130.111	
<b>130.120 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Introduction to Chinese Thought</b>	
A survey in English translation of traditional Chinese philosophical and religious literature (Confucian, Daoist, Buddhist, etc.) and of the ideas which have helped shape Chinese culture.	
<b>130.121 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture</b>	
An introduction to aspects of traditional Chinese civilisation with a special emphasis on the themes of quest, exploration and the crossing of cultural boundaries. Selected topics include: Ancient Chinese Science and Technology, Chinese Maritime Adventures, Traditional Chinese Travel Writings, The World Beyond the Great Wall, Journey of the Mind: Traditional Chinese Landscape Painting, 'What Confucius Wouldn't Talk About': Classical Chinese Supernatural Fiction. Requires no prior knowledge of Chinese language or culture. Taught in English.	
<b>130.123 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Ethnic Chinese Abroad with Special Reference to New Zealand Chinese</b>	
An examination of factors which motivated Chinese migrants to go abroad, and the problems of discrimination and integration they face in various host societies, New Zealand in particular. Special issues like the preservation of culture and the identity crisis will be explored from a cultural perspective, using literary materials ranging from essays to fiction.	
<b>130.124 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Modern China to 1950 through Film and Literature</b>	
The rise of modern China is reflected in the literature, films and other arts in the first half of this century. A number of May Fourth-era short stories and several films made or set in the period are studied in English for the insights they provide into the social and cultural changes in this period. The content continues in 130.125 but this paper may be taken alone.	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 130.122	
<b>130.125 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>China since 1950 through Film and Literature</b>	
Political and social changes in China under the Communist Party are introduced through a study in English of short stories, films and other arts produced to appeal to new audiences. A major concern is how artists attempted to serve personal,	

political and audience needs. The content is a continuation of 130.124 but this paper may be taken alone.

- *Restriction:* 130.122

### 130.130 FC (2 points)

#### Rethinking China

An introduction to the cultural, philosophical, artistic and literary heritage, and to the contemporary vibrancy of China. Modules on philosophy, classical and modern literature, film and overseas Chinese, allowing students to engage with stimulating texts from historical times and the present day.

#### Stage II

*The study of two years of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese.*

### 130.200 FC (2 points)

#### Intermediate Modern Chinese A

- *Prerequisite:* 130.100 and 130.101
- *Corequisite:* 130.201
- *Restriction:* 130.210, 130.211

### 130.201 SC (2 points)

#### Intermediate Modern Chinese B

130.200 and 130.201 are continuations of 130.100 and 130.101. Emphasis is placed on oral and aural competence; grammar points, vocabulary, comprehension and sentence construction skills. Full form Chinese characters are introduced systematically. Students are challenged to read certain texts in simple Chinese which will provide them with a basic understanding of the different styles of Chinese writing as well as various cultural aspects of China. Skills of cursory reading will also be introduced.

- *Prerequisite:* 130.100 and 130.101 and 130.200
- *Restriction:* 130.210, 130.211

### 130.204 Not available (2 points)

#### Introduction to Classical Chinese

For non-native speakers of Chinese. This paper introduces a basic knowledge of Classical Chinese language with selective readings from representative works of the pre-Qin period (before 221 BC). The emphasis will be on the differences and similarities between modern Chinese and classical Chinese in terms of vocabulary and grammar.

- *Prerequisite:* 130.100 and 130.101
- *Corequisite:* 130.205
- *Restriction:* 130.202, 130.210, 130.211

### 130.205 Not available (2 points)

#### Elementary Classical Chinese

Students expand their reading from pre-Qin period to late Qing Dynasty (the end of last century) and from prose to traditional poetry. The students are required to understand a group of key functional words and more vocabulary, to be familiar with the cultural background of these texts and the historical development of classical Chinese language and literature.

- *Prerequisite:* 130.204
- *Restriction:* 130.202, 130.210, 130.211

### 130.210 SC

#### Chinese for Business

(2 points)

Designed for students to develop their Chinese language communicative competence in business situations. Emphasis will be placed on commonly used commercial terms, phrases, sentence patterns and cultural background. General language skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing related to business situations will be taught throughout the course. This paper is intended for native speakers of Chinese.

- *Prerequisite:* 130.110 or 130.130
- *Restriction:* 130.200, 130.201

### 130.211 Not available

(2 points)

#### Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers

Intended for native speakers of Chinese. Readings are selected from important classical and modern Chinese literary works. Special attention is given to the cultivation of the ability to read with critical appreciation. A required proficiency in English is presumed.

- *Prerequisite:* 130.110 or 130.111
- *Restriction:* 130.200, 130.201, 130.202

### 130.220 Not available

(2 points)

#### Major Schools of Chinese Thought

Following on from 130.120, this paper examines in greater detail the fundamental texts and tenets of the Confucian, Daoist, and Buddhist traditions. Students will be expected to participate actively in class presentations.

- *Prerequisite:* 130.120
- *Prerequisite:* *China Studies only:* 130.120 and 2 further points at Stage I in *China Studies*

### 130.221 FC

(2 points)

#### Classical Chinese Literature in Translation

Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students, including those of other literatures.

- *Prerequisite:* 130.120 or 130.121 or 130.122 or 130.123
- *Prerequisite:* *China Studies only:* Any 4 points at Stage I in *China Studies*

### 130.222 SC

(2 points)

#### Modern Chinese Literature in Translation

Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students, including those of other literatures.

- *Prerequisite:* 130.120 or 130.121 or 130.122 or 130.123
- *Prerequisite:* *China Studies only:* Any 4 points at Stage I in *China Studies*

### 130.277 AC AV FV SV

(2 points)

#### Chinese Study Abroad IIA

*Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.*

- *Prerequisite:* *Permission of Head of Department*

### 130.278 AC AV FV SV

(2 points)

#### Chinese Study Abroad IIB

*Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.*

- *Prerequisite:* 130.277 and *permission of Head of Department*

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**Stage III**

The study of two years of classical Chinese is required of all students majoring in Chinese and is strongly recommended for students of modern Chinese.

**130.300 FC (2 points)**

**Advanced Modern Chinese A**

- Prerequisite: 130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202
- Corequisite: 130.301
- Restriction: 130.310, 130.311

**130.301 SC (2 points)**

**Advanced Modern Chinese B**

Designed to consolidate students' language skills. Materials covering various aspects of modern China enhance students' ability in reading and conversation. Critical study of supplementary materials including contemporary literature, documentary prose, newspapers and a variety of practical writing further develop understanding of the principles and practice of the modern Chinese language and ability to communicate in the language.

- Prerequisite: 130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202 and 130.300
- Restriction: 130.310, 130.311

**130.304 FC (2 points)**

**Classical Chinese A**

For non-native speakers of Chinese. This paper introduces a basic knowledge of Classical Chinese language with selective readings from representative works of the pre-Qin period (before 221 BC). The emphasis will be on the differences and similarities between modern Chinese and classical Chinese in terms of vocabulary and grammar.

- Prerequisite: 130.201
- Corequisite: 130.305
- Restriction: 130.302, 130.310, 130.311

**130.305 SC (2 points)**

**Classical Chinese B**

Students expand their reading from pre-Qin period to late Qing Dynasty (the end of last century) and from prose to traditional poetry. The students are required to understand a group of key functional words and more vocabulary, to be familiar with the cultural background of these texts and the historical development of classical Chinese language and literature.

- Prerequisite: 130.304
- Restriction: 130.302, 130.310, 130.311

**130.310 SC (2 points)**

**Translation for Native Speakers**

Designed to develop Chinese-English and English-Chinese translation skills for Chinese-speaking students. Students are also introduced cumulatively and inductively to basic theories and principles of translation. It presumes a required proficiency in English.

- Prerequisite: 130.210
- Restriction: 130.300, 130.301, 130.302

**130.311 Not available (2 points)**

**Advanced Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers**

This is a continuation of 130.211 leading to (i) the use of more advanced texts for critical study, (ii) more in-depth training in the skills of literary

criticism, and (iii) more emphasis on the development of the ability to write précis, commentary and critical reviews. This paper presumes a required proficiency in English.

- Prerequisite: 130.211

- Restriction: 130.300, 130.301, 130.302

**130.377 AC AV FV SV (2 points)**

**Chinese Study Abroad IIIA**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

**130.378 AC AV FV SV (2 points)**

**Chinese Study Abroad IIIB**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 130.377 and permission of Head of Department

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

**130.700 DC (4 points)**

**Advanced Modern Chinese: Fourth Year**

A rounding off of the undergraduate language programme. Original Chinese source materials from various fields are used, some written in traditional characters, others written in simplified characters. Students will be expected to write reviews and other critical essays.

**130.701 DC (4 points)**

**Classical Chinese Literature: A Survey**

A broad overview of Chinese poetry, prose and fiction from the *Shijing* to Ming and Qing fiction, using both original materials and secondary sources.

**130.702 DC (4 points)**

**Modern Chinese Literature: A Survey**

An overview of Chinese literature since the May Fourth Movement, using both original materials and secondary sources.

**130.703 Not available (4 points)**

**Traditional Chinese Historiography**

Historical writings are read for their classic ancient prose as well as for the understanding of China's philosophical and historical concepts. Representative texts are chosen from major historical works and historiographical criticisms.

**130.704 DC (4 points)**

**Traditional Chinese Verse**

An examination of Chinese poetry and verse from the *Shijing* through to the Qing Dynasty. Students will develop critical approaches to the verse and its analysis.

**130.705 DC (4 points)**

**Modern Chinese Poetry**

An examination of developments in twentieth century poetry, including the impact of modernist influences and the reworking of traditional forms and themes.

**130.706 DC (4 points)**

**Readings in Confucian and Taoist Texts**

The major Confucian and Taoist classics have always been valued for the elegance of their texts as well as for the profundity of their philosophy. Attention will be paid to philological problems of Chinese texts as well as their philosophical contents.

**130.707 Not available (2 points)****Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language A**

Provides an overview and analysis of the theory of teaching Chinese as a foreign language, its research and practice world-wide, and the key characteristics of the Chinese language from a pedagogical perspective. Evaluation and development of TCFL teaching materials. Issues concerning Chinese language curriculum design and development. With Head of Department approval, native speakers of Chinese and others who have reached this level outside the University of Auckland are also eligible to enrol.

- Prerequisite: 130.301

**130.708 Not available (2 points)****Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language B**

Continuation of 130.707 leading to the theory and practice of teaching Chinese phonetics, vocabulary, grammar, Chinese characters, training in conversational, reading and compositional skills. Contrastive analysis in TCFL classroom. Classroom observation and supervised teaching practice in TCFL classes if available.

- Prerequisite: 130.707

**130.711 Not available (4 points)****Traditional Chinese Fiction**

1997 The Ming-Qing Novel: Using two selected texts, *Xiyou ji* and *Honglou meng*, as case studies, this year-long paper will examine the poetics and practice of the *Ming-Qing zhanghui xiaoshuo* via close readings of the primary materials and traditional commentaries. Modern critical perspectives will also be introduced.

**130.712 DC (4 points)****Modern Chinese Fiction**

In-depth examination of aspects of Chinese fiction since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.

**130.713 DC (4 points)****Traditional Chinese Drama**

An examination of pre-modern performance genres, with readings and discussion of texts and critical responses.

**130.714 DC (4 points)****Modern Chinese Drama**

An examination of Chinese drama since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.

**130.715 DC (4 points)****Readings in Non-Literary Modern Chinese**

Training in the reading of Chinese texts from a range of sources and styles. Builds on verbal and writing skills learned in the undergraduate Chinese language programme.

**130.716 Not available (4 points)****'River Elegy' and Chinese Cultural Discourse**

The 1988 television documentary series *Heshang* (River Elegy) brought together several strands of the re-examination of the state of Chinese culture. This paper discusses the series, films and other products of this "cultural fever" (*wenhua re*).

**130.717 DC (4 points)****Introduction to Chinese Linguistics**

Investigates the phonetics/phonology, written system, dialectology, semantics, grammar (morphology and syntax) and rhetoric of Chinese. Also covered briefly are topics relating language to culture and society.

**130.718 DC (4 points)****Advanced Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature**

Intensive study of a particular author or authors since the second half of the twentieth century.

**130.719 Not available (4 points)****Bibliography and Research Methodology**

In Sinological research, certain basic knowledge and skills are indispensable. Students are introduced to traditional Chinese bibliography and to reference tools available in both Chinese and Western languages. Equal emphasis is given to both theory and practice of bibliographical research.

**130.720 DC (4 points)****Advanced Chinese-English Translation**

Emphasis is on practice, which consists of weekly short translation assignments and two longer term translation projects. The method is comparative, looking at different versions of the same text achieved through different strategies of translation. The aim is to arrive at an understanding of the relationship of two different systems of rhetoric.

**130.721 DC (4 points)****Advanced English-Chinese Translation**

The emphasis, method and aim are the same as that of 130.720; the processes are of course reversed.

**130.722 DC (2 points)****A Paper-Related Research Topic****130.723 DC (4 points)****Traditional Chinese Short Stories**

Survey of classical and vernacular Chinese short stories from early times to the eighteenth century. Class will be based on close readings of primary materials. English translations and secondary materials will also be considered to facilitate discussions of broader literary and historical issues. Emphasis on narrative techniques, generic conventions, major themes and motifs, aesthetics, and socio-political implications.

**130.724 Not available (4 points)****Chinese Film**

Students will watch, read about and discuss feature films in a range of genres from the 1930s to the present, noting the social, political and cultural contexts in which the films were produced and watched.

**130.725 SC (4 points)****Special Topic****130.726 DC (4 points)****Special Topic****130.727 DC (4 points)****Chinese New Zealanders: Special Studies**

Students will examine both the historical development of the New Zealand Chinese community and study recent immigration trends.

**Schedule of Prescriptions**

E = First Trimester  
F = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tarnaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

Special attention will be paid to the impact on New Zealand's demographic profile, the social and economic implications as well as race relation issues. Identity issues will be explored through literature.

- *Restriction:* 130.320

**130.780 DC SC  
Honours Dissertation**

(4 points)

**130.790 DC  
Dissertation**

(4 points)

- *Restriction:* 130.794

**130.796 DC  
Thesis**

(10 points)

- *Restriction:* 130.790

## Classical Studies

### Stage I

**135.110 FC**

(2 points)

**Classical Mythology through Tragedy**

A study of the mythology of Ancient Greece and Rome through the tragedies of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Seneca.

**135.120 FC**

(2 points)

**Philosophy of Ancient Greece and Rome**

An introduction to the philosophic thought of Greece and its development into Roman times.

**135.130 Not available**

(2 points)

**Love and Death in Greek and Roman Literature**

A study of selected literary texts from ancient Greece and Rome that deal with two themes that continue to be relevant today. Authors to be studied include Homer, Sappho, Sophocles, Euripides, Lucretius, and Virgil.

### Stage II

**135.210 Not available**

(2 points)

**Greek and Roman Epic Poetry**

A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry: especially in Homer and Virgil, Ovid and Lucan.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)
- *Restriction:* 135.310

**135.215 FC**

(2 points)

**Special Topic**

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points from Stage I in Classical Studies, or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)
- *Restriction:* 135.315

**135.220 Not available**

(2 points)

**Greek and Roman Comedy**

A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)
- *Restriction:* 135.320

**135.230 Not available**

(2 points)

**The Novel in Greece and Rome**

A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius, others.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)
- *Restriction:* 135.330

**135.240 Not available**

(2 points)

**Dialogues of Plato**

An interpretive study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts, and positions presented. Dialogues to be read involve topics such as ethics, the soul, love, education, knowledge, politics, reason and persuasion, the theory of forms, and the nature of the cosmos.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or (100.102 and 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy) or (210.101 and 210.102)

**135.250 SC**

(2 points)

**Socrates, Plato and the Pythagoreans**

A study of the main figures in the Platonic and Pythagorean traditions in ancient philosophy. Particular attention will be paid to the influences of Socrates and the original Pythagorean school on Plato, Plato's own conception of philosophy, and the subsequent emergence of neo-Pythagoreanism and neo-Platonism.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies papers or (100.102 and 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy)
- *Restriction:* 135.350

**135.260 Not available**

(2 points)

**Humanity, Nature and Knowledge in Ancient Philosophy**

A study of Aristotle and the Hellenistic philosophical schools, focusing on the conception of human nature in Aristotle's ethical and political works, and the alternatives presented by Stoicism, Epicureanism and Scepticism.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies papers or (100.102 and 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy)
- *Restriction:* 135.360

**135.270 SC**

(2 points)

**Art and Society in Ancient Greece**

A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Greeks. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or 100.102 or 100.103 or 114.101
- *Restriction:* 135.370

**135.280 Not available**

(2 points)

**Art and Society in Ancient Rome**

A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Romans. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

- *Prerequisite:* 2 points at Stage I in Classical Studies or 100.102 or 100.103 or 114.101
- *Restriction:* 135.380

### Stage III

**135.310 Not available**

(2 points)

**Greek and Roman Epic Poetry**

A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry especially in Homer, Virgil, Ovid and Lucan.

- *Prerequisite:* 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
- *Restriction:* 135.210

**135.315 FC** (2 points)

**Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
- Restriction: 135.215

**135.320 Not available** (2 points)

**Greek and Roman Comedy**

A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies

**135.330 Not available** (2 points)

**The Novel in Greece and Rome**

A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius and others.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies

**135.340 Not available** (2 points)

**Dialogues of Plato**

An interpretive study with attention to the literary form, dramatic and rhetorical features and dialectical method, with their implications for our understanding of the arguments, concepts and positions presented. Dialogues to be read include topics such as ethics, the soul, love, education, knowledge, politics, reason, persuasion, the theory of forms, and the nature of the cosmos.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies

**135.350 SC** (2 points)

**Socrates, Plato and the Pythagoreans**

A study of the main figures in the Platonic and Pythagorean traditions in ancient philosophy. Particular attention will be paid to the influences of Socrates and the original Pythagorean school on Plato, Plato's own conception of philosophy, and the subsequent emergence of neo-Pythagoreanism and neo-Platonism.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies
- Restriction: 135.250

**135.360 Not available** (2 points)

**Humanity, Nature and Knowledge in Ancient Philosophy**

A study of Aristotle and the Hellenistic philosophical schools, focusing on the conception of human nature in Aristotle's ethical and political works, and the alternatives presented by Stoicism, Epicureanism and Scepticism.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies

• Restriction: 135.260

**135.370 SC** (2 points)

**Art and Society in Ancient Greece**

A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Greeks. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or (135.280 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History)

• Restriction: 135.270

**135.380 Not available** (2 points)

**Art and Society in Ancient Rome**

A study of the art and architecture of the ancient Romans. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the visual arts as vehicles for the expression of social values and political and imperial ideas.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Classical Studies or (135.270 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History)

• Restriction: 135.280

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.

## Comparative Literature

(i) A minor is available in Comparative Literature but not a major; (ii) The minor must include at least two of 140.100, 140.200-140.203, 140.300 or 140.301; (iii) The minor may not include more than four points in any single other subject; (iv) Students interested in advanced study in the programme should also consider the following papers: 175.325, 175.326, 175.335, 200.329, 300.306, 315.315, 335.304. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Comparative Literature, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply; (v) The minor is only available to students taking at least 4 points with a literary content, with texts in a language other than English, as part of their BA.

### Stage I

**140.100 FC** (2 points)

**Reading Comparatively: An Introduction**

Through the study of an anthology of short fiction, poetry, myth and drama from every part of the world, introduces strategies for reading literature across national and cultural boundaries. All texts are in English.

### Stage II

**Prerequisite:** 8 points towards a BA including at least 2 points with a literary content

**140.200 Not available** (2 points)

**Narrative: Theory and Practice**

Myths, oral tales, histories, feature films, diaries, strip cartoons, news reports, evidence in court, as well as novels and short stories, are all forms of narrative. Narrative seems to be a fundamental instrument used in all cultures to make the flow of experience comprehensible. Introduces theoretical tools for studying narrative, and applies them to a variety of texts from many cultures. All texts are in English.

**140.201 Not available** (2 points)

**The Artist in Literature**

**140.202 FC** (2 points)

**Special Topic: Literature of Cross-Cultural Encounter**

Study of a range of works depicting the encounter between two cultures. These include: memoirs and chronicles illustrating both Christian and Muslim perspectives on the medieval crusades; frontier poetry of the Tang period in China; short stories by Palestinian, Indian and Vietnamese writers; poetry from Quebec; novels from Italy and South Africa;

## Schedule of Prescriptions

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester  
  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
t = Check availability  
  
C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

and writings from the Pacific. Examines texts depicting the "East" in European literature, and the "West" in the cultures of Asia; and the interaction of indigenous people and their colonisers. All texts will be studied in English.

<b>140.203 Not available Special Topic</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
--	-------------------

**Stage III**

<b>140.300 Not available Special Topic</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
--	-------------------

- *Prerequisite: 4 points with a literary content at Stage II*

<b>140.301 Not available Special Topic</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
--	-------------------

- *Prerequisite: 4 points with a literary content at Stage II*

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

<b>140.700 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
-------------------	-------------------

**Comparative Approaches to Literature**

An advanced level review of approaches to the study of literary texts across cultures. Topics include: comparative perspectives on national literatures; theories of authorship in different cultures; theories of reception and intertextuality; cross-cultural study of literature and gender; literature and postcolonial studies. Illustrated with the comparative study of works from Europe, Asia, Latin America and the Pacific.

<b>140.701 Not available Special Topic</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
--	-------------------

<b>140.702 SC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
-------------------	-------------------

**Special Topic: Rethinking Autobiography**

A presentation of the lively debates on autobiography currently under way: theorisations of the self and the writing and construction of the self; the fragmentation of the self; women's autobiography; postcolonial autobiography; illustrated in a wide variety of autobiographical texts (including letters, diaries, memoirs, confessions, poetry, short stories, novels and video) from ancient and modern Europe, Asia and the Pacific.

<b>140.703 Not available Special Topic</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
--	-------------------

<b>140.792 DC Dissertation</b>	<b>(6 points)</b>
------------------------------------	-------------------

• <i>Restriction: 140.794</i>	
-------------------------------	--

<b>140.794 DC Thesis</b>	<b>(10 points)</b>
------------------------------	--------------------

- *Restriction: 140.792*

---

**Cook Islands Maori****Stage I**

<b>145.101 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
-------------------	-------------------

**Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands Maori**

An introduction to the rules that make up the Cook Islands Maori language.

<b>145.102 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
-------------------	-------------------

**Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands Maori**

An introduction to speaking, reading and writing in Cook Islands Maori language.

- *Prerequisite: 145.101*

---

**Stage II**

<b>145.201 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
-------------------	-------------------

**Cook Islands Maori: Structure and Grammar**

This paper extends students' understanding and appreciation of the rules of the language, and further develops their confidence in the use of Cook Islands Maori. It will also introduce the other main dialects outside the Rarotongan dialect.

- *Prerequisite: 145.101 and 145.102*

<b>145.202 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
-------------------	-------------------

**Cook Islands Maori: Oral and Written**

This paper will provide students with the opportunity to speak, read and write in Cook Islands Maori. It will give students the opportunity to translate and interpret texts from Cook Islands Maori to English and vice versa. Students will be introduced to the language used in chants, songs and ceremonial activities.

- *Prerequisite: 145.101 and 145.102*

---

**Stage III**

<b>145.301 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
-------------------	-------------------

**Cook Islands Maori: Advanced Structure and Grammar**

This paper will provide students with an in-depth understanding of the structure of Cook Islands Maori. It will also give them the opportunity to study at least one of the dialects. The paper will also examine language involvement in cultural and ceremonial activities.

- *Prerequisite: 145.201 and 145.202*

<b>145.302 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
-------------------	-------------------

**Cook Islands Maori: Advanced Oral and Written**

This paper will further develop the students' confidence in the use of the language and increase their fluency and competence in conversation and composition. It will give students the opportunity to increase their vocabularies through the examination of selected texts. The course will also give students the chance to develop the skills of translating and interpreting the language to English and vice versa.

- *Prerequisite: 145.201 and 145.202*

---

**Croatian****Stage I**

<b>146.100 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
-------------------	-------------------

**Beginners Croatian A**

Written and oral use of Croatian for students without previous knowledge of the language; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, composition, translation, linguistic explanation; dictation, reading, basic conversation.

- *Restriction: 290.111*

<b>146.101 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
-------------------	-------------------

**Beginners Croatian B**

Written and oral use of Croatian for students who have passed 146.100 or have some prior knowledge

of the language; tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, translation, linguistic explanation; reading, conversation.

- Prerequisite: 290.111 or 146.100 or permission of Head of Department

## Dance Studies

### Stage III

#### 148.300 AC (2 points)

##### Dance Intensive

Intensive practice in the physicality and creation of dance that bridges the gap between the studio and academia.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Dance Coordinator
- Restriction: Students are expected to have substantial dance training

#### Diploma and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

#### 148.730 AC (4 points)

##### Dance Intensive

Advanced practice in the physicality and creation of dance that bridges the gap between the studio and academia.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Dance Coordinator
- Restriction: Students are expected to have substantial dance training

#### 148.751 DC (2 points)

##### Research Methodologies

An introduction to empirical and performative research methods. The paper will address issues related to dance theory, current research methodologies, research design, archives and resources, literature reviews, research ethics, analysis and report writing.

#### 148.752 FC (4 points)

##### Socio-Cultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa

Dance in Aotearoa is considered in its wide social and cultural contexts, covering such aspects as identity, tradition, tourism, appropriation, elitism and gender. Both theoretical and practical elements will be covered, illustrated by the study of selected dance forms. Movement analysis skills will be taught and applied to these dance forms.

- Restriction: 276.652

#### 148.753 SC (4 points)

##### Dance in the 20th Century

An overview of twentieth century stage dance with a focus on the major choreographers of the modern and post-modern period. The emphasis is principally on dance in Europe and America, as well as on the developments of stage dance in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Practical reconstructions of some choreography will be included.

- Restriction: 276.661, 276.653

#### 148.760 FC (2 points)

##### Choreography

An investigation and analysis of choreographic process and practice in the twentieth century with an emphasis on post-modern approaches. Issues such as funding, health and safety, contract writing, collaboration, and copyright will also be included. Students will be expected to develop work-in-progress culminating in a performance.

- Restriction: 276.660

#### 148.762 †SC (2 points)

##### Choreography for Screen

The practice and theory of choreographing for the small screen, including differences from and similarities to stage choreography. Composition, lighting, storyboarding and editing will be considered.

- Restriction: 276.662

#### 148.763 SC (4 points)

##### Comparative Techniques

The theory and comparative practices of selected dancing genre and styles, with an emphasis on alternative training and release techniques. Issues such as body/mind connections, body image and safe dance will be investigated. Appropriate knowledge of anatomy is required.

- Prerequisite: 470.103 or 470.104

- Restriction: 276.663

#### 148.765 DC (4 points)

##### Special Topic in Dance

#### 148.766 FC (2 points)

##### Special Topic in Dance

#### 148.767 SC (2 points)

##### Special Topic in Dance

#### 148.770 FC SC DC (4 points)

##### Dance Project

#### 148.771 FC SC DC (8 points)

##### Dance Project

#### 148.791 FC SC DC (4 points)

##### Dissertation in Dance

Written work of about 10,000 words on a supervised topic.

#### 148.793 FC SC DC (8 points)

##### Dissertation in Dance

Written work of about 20,000 words on a supervised topic.

## Development Studies

#### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

#### 150.700 DC (4 points)

##### Issues in Development Theory

Critical examination of theories of development, emphasising the relationship between economic growth on the one hand, and cultural, social, and political change on the other. Consideration of development strategies, environment, women and development, foreign assistance and investment, migration, population, political change, and the implications of global economic change for national development.

#### 150.701 SC (2 points)

##### Development Practice and Research

Focuses on the practice of development. Topics will include: development project planning, the project cycle, the role of various development agencies (NGOs, consultancies, etc.), and participatory research methods for social impact assessment.

- Restriction: 150.708

#### 150.708 SC (2 points)

##### Special Topic

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
I = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>150.792 FC DC SC</b>	(6 points)
<b>Dissertation</b>	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 150.796	
<b>150.796 DC</b>	(14 points)
<b>Thesis</b>	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 150.792	

## Drama Studies

### Diploma in Drama - check availability with Dept

<b>155.601 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Production</b>	

Includes design, directing, lighting, stage management and publicity. The class will undertake the full public production of one short play and one full length play.

<b>155.602 SC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Creation</b>	

Includes choreography, improvisation, adaptation, street theatre, mask, playback theatre, ritual and group writing. The dramatic work created in the course of the paper will be presented to selected or invited or public audiences.

<b>155.603 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Performance</b>	

Includes basic performance skills for theatre such as movement, voice, singing, dance, improvisation, and various approaches to acting. In addition some specialised work will be undertaken in clowning, stage fighting, film and television acting.

<b>155.604 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Writing for Performance</b>	

A series of writing exercises based on the performing situation, followed by classes in script structure, the study of selected dramatic texts from the writer's point of view. Students will have contact with established dramatic writers, and will be required to undertake original dramatic writing projects.

<b>155.610 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Directing</b>	

Techniques and philosophies of a number of well-known directors; the work of the director in relation to the designer, actor, stage manager and overall management of production. Students will have contact with established working directors, and will undertake practical directing exercises based on the study of selected texts.

<b>155.611 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Modernism in Theatre: Theory and Practice</b>	

The manifestation of modernist movements such as Naturalism, Expressionism, Symbolism, Dada, Surrealism and others in twentieth century theatre practice; the importance of non-Western theatre, other disciplines such as Psychology and Anthropology, other art forms such as dance, film, music and fine arts, and concepts such as the avant-garde.

<b>155.612 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>New Zealand and Pacific Drama and Theatre</b>	

Study of selected dramatic texts by writers from New Zealand, Australia, Samoa, Hawaii, Fiji, and other parts of Oceania; traditional dramatic forms and the growth of modern indigenous and nationalist dramatic literatures.

### Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

<b>155.701 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Theories of Drama</b>	

Addresses the relationship between theatre and drama. Considers some perennial issues, e.g. the actor, the text, the author, the audience, the space, the time, the social context and occasion, the performance, the effect, and the manifestation of these issues in specific theatres and dramas.

<b>155.702 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Performance Skills</b>	

Classes in stage acting, improvisation, movement, voice, character as they relate to modern and historical texts and forms of drama. The paper will be taught over two semesters in workshop modules which are timetabled in relation to 155.703.

• <i>Restriction:</i> 155.603	
<b>155.703 Not available</b>	(4 points)

<b>Production Practice</b>	
<b>Classes in lighting, design, rehearsal principles and practice, stage management.</b>	

Classes in lighting, design, rehearsal principles and practice, stage management. These classes will form the basis on which full public productions of historical and modern texts will be undertaken. It is likely, in any one year, that one of these productions will be of a text which is taught in undergraduate literary courses in the University.

• <i>Restriction:</i> 155.601	
<b>155.704 Not available</b>	(4 points)

<b>Directing for Live Performance</b>	
<b>A workshop paper which concentrates on the work of the director with text and with actors. Includes classes in text study, text reading, weekly lectures, practical directing exercises. Visits from practising directors. (Available in alternate years to 155.705.)</b>	

• <i>Restriction:</i> 155.610	
<b>155.705 Not available</b>	(4 points)

<b>Writing for Live Performance</b>	
<b>Series of classes and exercises in building blocks of dramatic and performative writing, using study of existing plays and forms of drama as a starting point. Classes will meet with practising dramatists. Each student will be required to complete one substantial writing project in addition to set exercises. (Available in alternate years to 155.704.)</b>	

• <i>Restriction:</i> 155.604	
<b>155.706 Not available</b>	(4 points)

<b>Modernism in Theatre</b>	
<b>Some of the major theorists and theories, some of the major movements and moments, and some seminal texts and performances in the development of modern theatre in the first half of the twentieth century. This will be followed up by looking at the manifestation of modernist ideas and practice in the second half of the century. Examples and cases will be drawn from Italian, French, Russian, German and American theatres as well as some material from dance, music and the fine arts.</b>	

• <i>Restriction:</i> 155.611	
<b>155.707 Not available</b>	(4 points)

<b>New Zealand and Pacific Drama</b>	
<b>A text-based paper focused on plays from the last thirty years, principally from New Zealand, but also from Fiji, Samoa and Australia.</b>	

• <i>Restriction:</i> 155.612	
<b>155.708 Not available</b>	(4 points)

155.720 Not available Special Topic in Drama	(4 points)
155.721 Not available Directed Study in Drama	(2 points)
A supervised study of some approved area in drama and theatre studies.	
155.790 Not available Dissertation in Drama	(4 points)
Written work of about 10,000 words on a supervised topic.	
155.794 Not available Thesis	(10 points)
Written work of about 25,000 words on a supervised topic.	

## Dutch

### Stage I

160.100 FC Dutch Language Introductory A	(2 points)
This paper is designed to teach students the very basics of the Dutch language, especially pronunciation, spelling, word order rules and the use of present and future tense. A contrastive method is used to explain grammatical difficulties. Elementary speaking, listening and reading skills will be taught.	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 160.160	
160.101 SC Dutch Language Introductory B	(2 points)
Oral and written use of Dutch, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 160.100	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 160.161	

160.102 SC Aspects of the Civilisation of the Low Countries	(2 points)
An introduction to Dutch and Flemish culture, past and present, in the European context. This paper is open to all interested students, whether or not they are studying Dutch language, and is strongly recommended to all students of Dutch.	

160.160 FK SK Dutch Language Introductory A - Distance Learning	(2 points)
Students will be taught the basics of the Dutch language, especially pronunciation, spelling, word order rules and the use of present and future tense. A contrastive method is used to explain grammatical difficulties. Elementary speaking, listening and reading skills will be taught. This paper will be taught by distance learning.	

• <i>Restriction:</i> 160.100	
160.161 SK Dutch Language Introductory B - Distance Learning	(2 points)
Oral and written use of Dutch tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading and translation. At the end of the paper students will be able to sit the exam for the international "Certificate in Dutch: Elementary Knowledge". This paper will be taught by distance learning.	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 160.100 or 160.160	

### Stage II

160.201 FC Dutch Language Intermediate	(2 points)
Written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the structure of the standard language, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 160.101 or 160.161	
160.202 Not available Dutch Colonial History and Literature	(2 points)
Major works of Dutch colonial literature studied in translation and set in the historical context of the development of the Netherlands as a colonial power, with special emphasis on the Indonesian archipelago. This paper is open to all interested students, but strongly recommended to students of Dutch and Indonesian.	
160.205 SC Staging Medieval Drama	(2 points)
Taking its start in liturgy and folk customs, medieval drama quickly spread over most of Europe after the 10th century AD. Religious and secular dramas were acted out on stages in the open air as well as indoors. The way this was done differed greatly from how it happened in Shakespeare's days. Plays and traditions will be studied from various European countries with special attention to performance aspects. Scenes and play fragments will be acted out in workshops, with a special focus on morality drama.	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 4 points in BA papers	
160.206 FC Anne Frank and the Holocaust	(2 points)
Anne Frank's diary must be seen as emblematic for many tragic family histories during the Nazi dictatorship. Yet its original text has been published only recently. To what extent does this new edition affect our image of the Dutch Jewish girl? How does her diary relate to similar ones seen against the background of the period?	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 4 points in BA papers	
160.207 FC Introduction to Modern Dutch Literature	(2 points)
Novels, short stories and poetry written between 1860 and the present are read in English and in Dutch. Students will familiarise themselves with the social and historical background of the texts and their authors. Special attention will be paid to texts which have received wide international acclaim via the film-medium (Multatuli's <i>Max Havelaar</i> and Mulisch' novel <i>The Assault</i> ).	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 160.101 or 160.161	
160.210 SC Language and Linguistics	(2 points)
Students will be introduced to the everyday usage of the Dutch language in the Netherlands. Aspects to be included range from child language acquisition to the use of languages in specific professional situations, e.g. business language, the language used by civil servants, the difference between spoken and written language, formal and informal speech, jargon, and the use of dialect.	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 160.201	

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>160.277 AV FV SV</b>	(2 points)	<b>165.102 FM SC SN</b>	(2 points)
<b>Dutch Study Abroad IIA</b>		<b>Schooling, Education and Society</b>	
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.		An examination of issues of race, gender and class in, mainly, a New Zealand context.	
• Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department		• Restriction: 780.102	
<b>160.278 AV FV SV</b>	(2 points)	<b>165.103 FM FN SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Dutch Study Abroad IIB</b>		<b>Introduction to Māori Education</b>	
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.		An introduction to learning and teaching in Aotearoa with particular reference to education, schooling and the Treaty of Waitangi. Includes a focus on intervention strategies and issues facing Māori education and schooling.	
• Prerequisite: 160.277 and permission of Head of Department			
<hr/>			
<b>Stage III</b>		<b>Stage II</b>	
<b>160.301 FC</b>	(2 points)	(i) <i>The Head of School may waive the prerequisite in special circumstances.</i>	
<b>Dutch Language Advanced</b>		(ii) <i>Students intending to take Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers</i>	
Advanced written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the standard language, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.			
• Prerequisite: 160.201		<b>165.201 tSC</b>	(2 points)
<b>160.303 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>History of Education</b>	
<b>Dutch Short Stories and Novels</b>		The politics of historical representation explored through comparative study of New Zealand, South Pacific and North American educational histories.	
Short stories and (short) novels of the twentieth century will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. In addition to what is covered in 160.203 this course will require readings in and discussions of two major Dutch novels.		• Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101	
• Prerequisite: 160.201		<b>165.202 Not available</b>	(2 points)
• Restriction: 160.203		<b>New Zealand Education</b>	
<b>160.304 SC</b>	(2 points)	Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.	
<b>Dutch Poetry</b>		• Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101	
Poems from 1880 up to the present will be read in the original. A representative choice will be made and the necessary information about the author and his/her literary background provided. Special attention will be paid to the discussions on poetic principles in the 1930s and to the experimental poetry of the 1950s.		<b>165.205 Not available</b>	(2 points)
• Prerequisite: 160.201		<b>Comparative Education</b>	
• Restriction: 160.204		Issues in New Zealand education viewed from a comparative perspective.	
<b>160.320 SC</b>	(2 points)	• Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101	
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>165.206 FC FM SN</b>	(2 points)
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Dutch Studies or permission of Head of Department		<b>Sociology of Education</b>	
<b>160.377 AV FV SV</b>	(2 points)	An introduction to contemporary sociology of education.	
<b>Dutch Study Abroad IIIA</b>		• Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101	
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.		<b>165.207 SC</b>	(2 points)
• Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department		<b>The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa</b>	
<b>160.378 AV FV SV</b>	(2 points)	An examination of the interaction of the state and the indigenous peoples in the contested area of education and schooling.	
<b>Dutch Study Abroad IIIB</b>		• Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101	
Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.		<b>165.208 FC</b>	(2 points)
• Prerequisite: 160.377 and permission of Head of Department		<b>Educational Philosophy</b>	
<hr/>			
<b>Education</b>		An introduction to the philosophy of education through the work of Ivan Illich, R.S. Peters, Paulo Freire, and Michel Foucault. The course will be divided into four parts considering the work of Illich in relation to "deschooling", R.S. Peters in relation to the liberal tradition of education; Freire in relation to the Marxist tradition; and Foucault in relation to post-structuralism.	
<hr/>			
<b>Stage I</b>		• Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101	
<b>165.101 FC FN SM</b>	(2 points)		
<b>Introduction to Developmental Psychology</b>			
An introduction to human development.			
• Restriction: 780.101			

**165.210 FC (2 points)****Introduction to Curriculum Studies**

The analysis of existing curricula and proposals for curriculum change.

- Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101

**165.221 SC (2 points)****Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood**

A study of language development and aspects of literacy development in infants and young children. It will involve the examination of acquisition and studies of first language and bilingual acquisition processes in natural settings. Attention will be paid to issues relating to social and cultural variation in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

- Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101

**165.222 Not available (2 points)****Introduction to Methods of Research in Education**

An introduction to techniques used in social science research.

- Prerequisite: 165.102 (or with approval of Head of School, 165.103) and 165.101

**165.223 FC (2 points)****Educational Psychology**

Learning and teaching in educational settings. Major sections of the paper deal with ability and motivation in learning, applied behaviour analysis, the measurement of achievement and attitudes, and special education. The paper assists students in preparing for more advanced papers in psychological studies.

- Prerequisite: 165.101 and 165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of School 165.103)

**165.224 SC SM (2 points)****Assessment and Evaluation in Education**

Critical insights into the social and political contexts, and the skills required for measurement and evaluation.

- Prerequisite: 165.101 and 165.102 (or with the permission of the Head of School 165.103)

**Stage III**

*The Head of Department may waive the prerequisite or restrictions in special circumstances*

**165.301 SC (2 points)****Comparative Education**

An introduction to comparative theory and methodology through a study of educational issues in New Zealand and other countries.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

**165.302 Not available (2 points)****History of Education**

Educational reform in the twentieth century. Emphasis is placed on the establishment, development, maintenance and reform of the New Zealand education system.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

**165.303 FC (2 points)****School and Society**

The sociology of the curriculum and school processes. The dynamics and mechanisms of 'socialisation' through schooling and 'alternative'

curriculum approaches, and the class, gender, ethnic and national issues that underly the curriculum.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

**165.304 SC (2 points)****Educational Philosophy and Policy**

Examines the competing ideologies of individualism and community, their influence in recent educational reforms in New Zealand, and their wider implications for education, society and culture. Introduces the basic concepts and themes of classical liberalism, comparing and contrasting them with versions of neo-liberalism, and outlines the case for a community-based social policy and the renewal of social democracy.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

**165.305 SC (2 points)****Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine**

A critical study of feminist theory and research in education, with emphasis on the New Zealand context. Includes a focus on traditional and contemporary Māori women's knowledge.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

**165.306 FC (2 points)****Akonga Māori: Nga Take E Pa Aha Ki Nga Akonga Māori**

Critical analysis of key issues in Māori education, incorporating Māori language and cultural perspectives through Māori pedagogy.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

**165.307 Not available (2 points)****Education Policy Studies**

An investigation of key areas of educational policy with special emphasis given to issues of race, gender and class. While the major focus is on New Zealand education policy, international cases will be considered as appropriate.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

**165.308 Not available (2 points)****Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society**

A critical analysis of the changing educative relationship between families and schools in particular societies, with emphasis on class, gender, race and age issues.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

**165.309 FC (2 points)****Issues in Pacific Nations' Education**

A critical examination of the historical development of Western schooling in Pacific Islands countries, and current issues/debates in Pacific Nations education for Pacific Islands countries and for Pasifika communities in New Zealand.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

**165.310 SC (2 points)****Schooling and Ethnic Relations**

Issues of 'race' and ethnicity in education. Includes a critical examination of theories, structures and strategies such as 'multicultural education' and 'anti-racist education' as developed in New Zealand and overseas in response to ethnic diversity. In particular the paper focuses on the place of schooling in the economic and political relations of Pakeha, Māori and Pacific Islands' peoples in New Zealand.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education

E = First Trimester
M = Second Trimester
P = Third Trimester
D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School
N = Northland Campus
V = Abroad
K = Distance Learning
T = Check availability
C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

<b>165.311 †AC SM</b>	(2 points)	<b>165.348 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic: Teaching in Diverse Urban Schools</b>		<b>The Reading Process</b>	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education		Contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.	
<b>165.312 AC</b>	(2 points)	<b>165.349 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic: Psychological Issues in Education</b>		<b>Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom</b>	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education		Recent theory and research on children's learning and motivation, particularly as they relate to the social context found in classrooms.	
<b>165.313 FC SC DC DN</b>	(2 points)	• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education	
<b>Special Study in Education</b>		<b>165.350 Not available</b>	(2 points)
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education		<b>The Seriously Ill Child</b>	
<b>165.340 Not available</b>	(2 points)	A study of the needs, problems, and development of seriously ill children.	
<b>The Guidance Process</b>		• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education	
An introduction to the theory and practice of counselling and guidance within New Zealand educational institutions. A course of practical work must be completed concurrently.		<b>165.351 FC</b>	(2 points)
• Prerequisite: 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education		<b>Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective</b>	
<b>165.341 SC</b>	(2 points)	The contribution of psychological theories and methods to educators' understanding and management of learning and instruction in New Zealand schools.	
<b>Introduction to Counselling in the Community</b>		• Prerequisite: (165.223 or 165.224) and 2 points at Stage II in Education	
An examination of the application of basic principles of counselling to the needs of individual children and adults and to couples, families and other groups.		<b>165.380 Not available</b>	(2 points)
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education		<b>Methods of Research in Education</b>	
<b>165.342 SC</b>	(2 points)	An introduction to the varieties of qualitative and quantitative approaches available to educational and social researchers. Students will be able to gain practical experience through completion of a supervised research project.	
<b>Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach</b>		• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education	
A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include the analysis of child and adult behaviour in school, home and residential settings.		<b>165.381 SC</b>	(2 points)
• Prerequisite: 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education		<b>Adult Learning and Education</b>	
<b>165.343 FC</b>	(2 points)	An introduction to adult and continuing education theory and practice. Major components include: learning in adulthood; adult development; programme planning and agencies; social issues in which adult education is engaged.	
<b>Developmental Psychology</b>		• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education	
Selected aspects of infant and child development including the development of perception, cognition, language and problem solving.		<b>165.382 FC</b>	(2 points)
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education		<b>Aspects of Science Education</b>	
<b>165.344 FC</b>	(2 points)	An introduction to some central issues in science teaching and learning at primary and secondary school levels. Topics such as the nature of science and its relationship to science education, children's learning in science, the role of practical investigations and the New Zealand Science Curriculum will be discussed.	
<b>Psychology of Adolescent Development</b>		• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education	
A critical examination of development in the adolescent period, and an examination of the roles of teachers, counsellors and others in providing pastoral care and guidance to adolescents.		<b>165.383 SC</b>	(2 points)
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education		<b>Pedagogy</b>	
<b>165.345 FC</b>	(2 points)	An examination of the theory and practice of teaching in relation to the tradition of critical pedagogy. The course will investigate the theoretical foundations of critical pedagogy as well as critical pedagogy in the classroom.	
<b>Special Education</b>		• Prerequisite: One of (165.201, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210) and (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224)	
An examination of the special educational needs of children showing atypical development, including children with intellectual disability, and the effectiveness of current special educational provisions and early intervention strategies.			
• Prerequisite: 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education			
<b>165.346 Not available</b>	(2 points)		
<b>Early Determinants of Behaviour</b>			
A study of research dealing with the influence on later behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth and during early childhood. Emphasis is placed on the family as the primary context for development.			
• Prerequisite: 165.223 and 2 further points at Stage II in Education			

<b>165.384 FC SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>165.708 FC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Information Technology in Education</b>			<b>Feminist Issues in Education</b>
The role of computers in primary and secondary education.			An examination of selected issues in current feminist debates on education.
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education			
<b>165.385 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>165.709 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education</b>			<b>Educational Policy Studies</b>
An examination of the complex interactions between science, technology, society and the environment. A critical consideration of some of the major issues confronting human society and ways in which an ecologically oriented science and technology education can be implemented in primary and secondary schools.			The paper will provide students with an advanced understanding of educational policy studies focusing upon the political economy of reform, the relationships between educational reform and political ideologies, policy analysis, and evaluation, and selected topics in educational policy studies with an emphasis on New Zealand education.
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Education			
<b>Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept</b>			
<b>165.701 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>165.710 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Comparative Education</b>			<b>International Issues in Indigenous Education</b>
An examination of issues in New Zealand education in light of comparative theory and method.			Applied critical studies of selected educational and schooling issues of international importance to indigenous peoples. Requires experience in indigenous education contexts. An interview with the Course Coordinator is a prerequisite for enrolment.
<b>165.702 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>165.712 tDC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Historical Studies in Education</b>			<b>'Race', Ethnicity and Education</b>
An examination of issues involved in historical studies and research related to education, including supervised investigation of a selected aspect.			An examination of selected issues concerning 'race' and ethnicity in education.
<b>165.703 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>165.717 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Educational Philosophy</b>			<b>Special Study</b>
Philosophical issues in Education.			
<b>165.704 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>165.718 SC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Sociology of Education</b>			<b>Special Topic: The Pedagogy of Paulo Freire</b>
A political sociological perspective on the nature and consequences of the governance of education and on the roles of state, market and 'community' in that process.			
<b>165.705 SC</b>	(4 points)	<b>165.719 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Education and Development Policy</b>			<b>Te Ao Tuhi: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Māori Literacy</b>
This course will explore the following topics/themes: policy process, policy analysis and formulation; the impact of the globalisation/internationalisation of education on, and the role of international agencies (e.g. World Bank, UNESCO) in, development education; human capital theory/human resource development; education and aid; research and consultancy strategies and ethics; gender issues in development education; New Zealand's ODA policy towards Oceania; global/local intersections in Oceanic education.			Draws upon both sociological and psychological theories and methodologies to examine and understand the historical and contemporary factors which have shaped and influenced Māori literacy. Requires knowledge of Te Reo Māori.
<b>165.706 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>165.720 tSC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Kaupapa Māori: Te Reo Māori   Waengānui   Te Ao Pakeha</b>			<b>Introduction to Advanced Study in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education</b>
An examination of the social, political and historical implications for Māori language through a critical analysis of the interaction between Māori language and the dominant Pakeha education system. Requires experience in Māori education.			An overview of master's level work in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education.
<b>165.707 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>165.721 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Kaupapa Kura: Māori Education Policy Development and Practice</b>			<b>Culture and Education</b>
An analysis of Māori education policy development and practice in New Zealand schooling.			Exploration of the relationships between education (as institution and process) and cultural values and influences with specific references to the island societies of the Pacific. Themes included are: cultural influences on the school; cultural diversity as an issue in formal education; cultural universals as markers of change and reform; teachers as agents of cultural change; schooling and cultural identity.
<b>165.708 FC</b>	(4 points)	<b>165.722 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Feminist Issues in Education</b>			<b>Advanced Study of Education in Small Island States</b>
An examination of selected issues in current feminist debates on education.			The course will provide opportunities for students to study the following themes within the context of the small island states of the Pacific region: the nature of the relationship between education and development; the extent to which educational directions, form and content are influenced by the development process; the influence on education of major economic, social and political issues in the region; selected issues/problems in education in the region.

C = City Campus  
 T = Tamaki Campus  
 H = Medicine and Health Science  
 M = Manukau  
 N = Northland Campus  
 V = Abroad  
 K = Distance Learning  
 t = Check availability

<b>165.723 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>165.747 FC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Advanced Curriculum Theory</b>		<b>Issues in Adolescent Development</b>	
The purpose of this course is to enable students to identify and explain the significant issues in the current curriculum debate and define their own curricular position in the context of the Oceanic region. They should learn to recognise similarities in local discussions about curriculum and place particular instances within a theoretical field.		An advanced study of the theories of adolescent development and a critical examination of research dealing with issues which affect development.	
<b>165.724 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>165.748 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Educational Planning in Third World Countries</b>		<b>Methods of Psychological Inquiry</b>	
Critical analysis of the theories and methods used in educational planning (as sectoral or national education plans) in third world countries with special reference to the countries of Oceania. The course will emphasise the understanding of current and emerging theories and assumptions in development planning and administration relevant to education systems in the region, and critically examine the educational plans of regional countries.		Examples of different methods of inquiry will serve as cases for analysis of the canons and assumptions underlying various research traditions.	
<b>165.725 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>165.749 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Language and Literacy in a Development Context</b>		<b>Behaviour Analysis in Education</b>	
This paper draws on theoretical and empirical research on issues related to literacy, bilingualism and other aspects of language significant to education in the context of development.		An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education including supervised research and field experience.	
<b>165.728 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>165.757 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>Schools as Organisations</b>	
<b>165.729 DC</b>	(4 points)		
<b>Special Topic: Politics of Māori Images</b>		An examination of different theoretical frameworks for understanding organisation and a process for analysing and solving organisational problems.	
<b>165.740 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>165.760 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Education and Work</b>		<b>Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology</b>	
A theoretical and practical examination of selected economic, sociological and psychological aspects of the transition from school to work.		An overview of advanced study in Educational Psychology.	
<b>165.741 FC</b>	(4 points)	<b>165.761 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Educational Psychology</b>		<b>Learning and Language in Mathematics Education</b>	
An advanced study of cognitive, motivational and social factors influencing learning.		An examination of the application of psychological theories of learning and language to mathematics education. General issues such as attitude and gender difference may also be addressed.	
<b>165.742 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>165.762 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Developmental Psychology</b>		<b>The Development of Children's Mathematical Thinking</b>	
An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.		A critical examination of recent research on students' learning of specific aspects of mathematics.	
<b>165.744 FC</b>	(4 points)	<b>165.768 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Education</b>		<b>Special Topic in Education Psychology</b>	
An advanced study of special educational provisions and early intervention strategies for children with disabilities and their families - including an intensive analysis of provisions for children with intellectual disabilities.		<b>165.769 DC</b>	(2 points)
• Prerequisite: 165.345		<b>Special Topic in Education Psychology</b>	
<b>165.745 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>165.770 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Early Determinants of Behaviour</b>		<b>An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applied Education Research</b>	
An advanced study of research dealing with the influence on behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.		An introduction to the advanced study and application of education research.	
<b>165.746 SC</b>	(4 points)	<b>165.778 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Psychology of Reading</b>		<b>Special Topic in Applied Education Research</b>	
An advanced study of contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.		<b>165.779 DC</b>	(2 points)
		<b>Special Topic in Applied Education Research</b>	
		<b>165.780 Not available</b>	(4 points)
		<b>Adult Education and Social Issues</b>	
		This course is designed to provide students with analytical frameworks from sociology to examine current social issues which adult educators should address.	
		<b>165.781 DC</b>	(4 points)
		<b>Curriculum Development and Evaluation</b>	
		A consideration of some issues concerning curriculum design and development, assessment of learning and curriculum evaluation.	

**165.782 †FC** (4 points)**Perspectives on Science Education**

A study of concept development in science, the relationship between philosophy of science and science curriculum and the factors that influence science curriculum change.

**165.783 Not available** (4 points)**Science, Philosophy and Western Culture**

The interaction between science and culture and the ways in which the rich cultural and intellectual dimensions of science can be conveyed in science, history and literacy education.

**165.784 FC SC DC** (4 points)**Research Topic in Education**

The course will consist of the supervised writing of an essay or essays in a field of educational inquiry.

**165.785 SC DC** (6 points)**Honours Dissertation****165.786 FC** (4 points)**Psychoanalytic Perspectives in Education**

A systematic examination of ways in which psychoanalytic theory can contribute to social analyses of New Zealand education.

**165.787 DC** (4 points)**Tikanga Rangahau: Māori Perspectives on Research in Education**

An examination of a range of issues related to educational research 'of' Māori, 'by' Māori and 'for' Māori.

**165.788 Not available** (4 points)**Cognitive Science and Science Education**

An introduction to the basic concepts in cognitive science in relation to science education and as an aid to developing a deeper understanding of how students learn science. In addition it will provide an introduction to methods of investigating thinking processes and problem solving in science.

**165.789 DC** (4 points)**Special Topic in Adult Education: Learning in Later Life**

This paper will investigate concepts of ageing (physiological, psychological, economic, sociological), ageism, linkages between learning and older adulthood and issues faced by older people in developing learning patterns from both New Zealand and international perspectives.

**165.790 FC SC DC** (4 points)**Dissertation**

- *Restriction:* 165.796

**165.796 FC SC DC** (14 points)**Thesis**

- *Restriction:* 165.790

**Employment Relations and Organisation Studies**

*Prescriptions for papers included in this subject are listed under the subjects Management and Employment Relations, Economics and Psychology*

**English****Stage I**

*Students should note that (i) the Prerequisite for enrolment in one or more papers at English II are passes in any two English I papers; (ii) two English II papers are the general prerequisite for all English III papers. Some English III papers have specific prerequisites. (iii) 175.100 is recommended for those intending to take 175.200.*

**175.100 SC** (2 points)**Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare**

An introduction to the pleasures of literature from the past through works by the foremost writers of the Medieval and the Renaissance periods. The wit, erudition and inventiveness of two of England's finest poets will be displayed: in Chaucer's case through a selection from *The Canterbury Tales*, while Shakespeare's plays come from the genres of tragedy, comedy and history.

**175.101 FC** (2 points)**20th Century Literature**

An introduction to the nature and distinction of twentieth century writing by means of three genres: poetry, fiction and drama. The texts are set within a framework of changing social orders, where controversies have raged around the nature of art and literature. Against this background, the works offer the excitements of the new as they are illuminated by close reading.

**175.103 FC** (2 points)**New Zealand Literature**

An introduction to novels, short stories, poetry and plays by Māori and Pakeha. The contexts from which the works come are outlined, while the nature of poetry, the techniques of fiction, and the performance traditions of drama are explored. The need to illuminate the literature of the world in which New Zealanders live lies at the heart of the paper.

- *Restriction:* 175.110

**175.104 FC** (2 points)**19th Century Literature**

An introduction to a variety of British and American poets and novelists from the 1790s to the 1880s. The paper situates the writers within the social and cultural changes of the period. The poetic forms and fictional techniques of the century will be studied to show how both genres can be illuminated by close and detailed reading.

**175.106 Not available** (2 points)**Linguistics: An Introduction**

An introduction to the core areas of language study. Topics include how sounds are produced, the basic structure of the English sound system, primary word formation processes, the rules for sentence structure and the fundamentals of word meaning. This paper serves as an entry point into Stage II Linguistics, and provides an excellent background for students studying languages.

- *Restriction:* 255.100

N = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester  
  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**175.107 Not available (2 points)****Poetry, Prose and Drama: Past and Present**

An introduction to a selection of a wide variety of literary texts from different periods, countries and authors, chosen to suggest the historical, geographical and cultural range of literatures in the English language, and to acquaint students with some of the main literary conventions and devices within the genres of poetry, drama, the novel and the short story.

**175.108 SC SM †SN (2 points)****Children's Literature**

A historical and critical introduction to prose fiction for older children. Beginning with specialised publishing for children in the eighteenth century, it includes American and British texts from both the first and second 'golden ages' of children's literature. The final focus is on recent New Zealand writing, including Pacific Islands and Māori material in English for children.

**175.109 SC (2 points)****Drama on Stage and Screen**

An introduction to conventions of dramatic practice and to the dimension of performance, both on stage and screen. Discussion of performance will extend to broader issues such as self-representation and gender. The texts studied will represent different types of dramatic styles, primarily from the twentieth century, and will include some pairings of play texts and screen productions.

**175.110 †FM (2 points)****Māori and Polynesian Literature**

An introduction to the literature of recent Māori and Polynesian authors writing in English in New Zealand and the Pacific. Poetry from the 1960s onwards will be studied. Fiction will be explored in novels and short stories from the 1970s and later. Study of recent anthologies will raise questions of editorial approaches, selection methodologies, and the imperatives implicit in anthologising.

- *Restriction:* 175.103

**175.121 SC (2 points)****Reading/Writing/Texts**

A focus on textuality, in conceptual terms and in practice, bases this paper on writing, reading and critical thinking in a university context. The paper addresses the needs of students in both English and other disciplines where reading/writing has an important role in learning; it also fosters personal writing. It introduces writing as a subject of study in itself for students with a high competence in English.

**175.155 †FN (2 points)****Topic in English I: An Introduction to Literary Studies**

Inside this framework, first year summer school teaching and special projects will be both developed and regularly changed. The subjects chosen will be from areas of the discipline that benefit most from intensive study, ranging from the teaching of literary communication skills to detailed investigation of aspects of a genre. Emphasis will be placed on depth of study rather than breadth of reading.

**Stage II**

*Students taking a Minor in English must include at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.213, 175.218. The general prerequisite for all English III papers is two English II papers including at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.213, 175.218. Some English III papers have specific prerequisites.*

**175.200 FC (2 points)****Medieval Literature**

An introduction to medieval narrative, especially texts which celebrate, interrogate or subvert ideas and ideals of knighthood and chivalry. Chaucer's 'Marriage Group' from *The Canterbury Tales* explores the position of women in the chivalric world; Malory imagines and laments the end of the world of chivalry; the medieval romances offer perspectives ranging from elite self-justification to popularist critique.

- *Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English, 175.100 is recommended.*

**175.201 SC (2 points)****Language, Literature and Culture**

An elementary introduction to modern concepts about the relationship between language, society and culture in general; it moves on to sociolinguistic topics and specific subjects in the areas of language and power, language and gender, temporal, regional and social varieties and the language of poetry and prose, looking at traditional rhetorical and prosodic principles.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English*

**175.202 SC (2 points)****Introduction to Old English**

An introduction to the language and writings of England in the Anglo-Saxon period (the six centuries before the Norman Conquest). The primary focus is to enable students to become confident readers of Old English, and they will also be able to study the beginnings of the English language, and the first stages of a specifically English culture.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English*

**175.208 †SC (2 points)****The English Language World Wide**

An overview of issues as they relate to the use of English in the world today. Topics include the roles of American and British English, attitudes toward varieties of English, the development of New Englishes and English-based pidgins and creoles, and the notion of 'standard' variety of English.

- *Prerequisite: (175.106 or 255.100) and 2 points at Stage I in English*

**175.210 SC (2 points)****Age of Shakespeare: Poetry**

A study of one of the greatest periods of English poetry, beginning with the sonnets of Shakespeare and ending with the splendour of Milton's *Paradise Lost*. Included are the sonnets of Spenser and Sidney, Donne's profane and religious poetry, Herbert's intricate and Marvell's witty verse, and finally the poetry of Katherine Phillips and Aphra Behn.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English*

**175.213 FC****Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy**

An introduction to the golden age of English theatre, involving detailed study of tragedies by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. There is a pronounced theatrical bias starting with a section on theatre history encouraging a response to the plays as theatrical artefacts. Attention is repeatedly drawn to each play's theatrical dimension, while the practical function of dramatic verse is also stressed.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

**175.215 SC****(2 points) Literature and Culture in the 18th Century**

Surveys satire, periodical essay, poetry, the novel, and graphic arts. From the emergence of the aptly named "novel" to the exploration and rebellion of the new world, this age was characterised by an insatiable curiosity for everything new. The paper examines how individual authors and artists exploited or resisted this desire for change.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

- Restriction: 175.306

**175.218 Not available****(2 points) Shakespeare to Conrad: Empire and the Other**

A study of representative works of poetry, prose and drama with emphasis on literary responses to issues of nation, exploration, empire, colonisation, race and intercultural contact.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

**175.220 FC****(2 points) 20th Century Fiction**

A study of novels from the early part of the century to the 1990s. They vary widely in their country of origin, formal elements and themes. Some are recognised as classics, while others show the new directions taken by the novelists of their time. The texts are given detailed consideration as well as being placed within social and critical contexts.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

**175.221 FC****(2 points) New Zealand Literature II**

An exploration of the relation between literature produced in New Zealand and the various ways questions of cultural identity and difference have been posed here. The paper includes Māori literature, non-fiction, colonial novels, poetry and nationalism, and more recent drama about and by Māori.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

- Restriction: 175.228

**175.222 SC****(2 points) Modern Poetry 1900-1945**

An introduction to the great modernist poets writing in English from Yeats to Marianne Moore; their fundamental rethinking of the poem and their search for a style appropriate to the twentieth century. Only six poets are studied, giving students the opportunity of exploring some of the most influential literature of the age in depth.

- Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English

**175.228 Not available****(2 points) New Zealand Literature: Texts and Contexts**

Selected texts of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries in prose and poetry, studied within a context of New Zealand's cultural history.

**(2 points)**

- Prerequisite: any 4 points at Stage I in English

- Restriction: 175.221

**175.230 SC****(2 points) Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies**

An introduction to the concerns and methods of contemporary criticism through an examination of a number of concepts central to the study of literature, film and other media. The history of these concepts is explored as are the theoretical issues they raise, and the reading strategies they permit.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in English

**175.255 TAC****(2 points) Topics in English II: The Literary Essay**

An advanced paper built on the same principles that underlie Summer School and special projects English I. The subjects chosen will consider in greater detail precisely defined aspects of the English I and English II curriculum, although the expertise of visitors will also determine the content of the paper.

**Stage III**

*Students taking a Major in English must include at least one paper from the following: 175.301, 175.302, 175.306-175.310, 175.314, 175.315, 175.320, 175.336*

**175.301 FC****(2 points) Old English: Language, Literature and Society**

This paper builds on a prior reading knowledge of Old English. A variety of prose texts and poems are read, including *The Battle of Maldon*, *The Wanderer* and *The Wife's Lament*. The paper's design is interdisciplinary as it explores the social and cultural contexts of the texts studied.

- Prerequisite: 175.202 and 2 points at Stage II in English

**175.302 SC****(2 points) Middle English Literature: Popular**

Medieval writings with a popular, earthy and socially embedded perspective. Chaucer's comic tales (the fabliaux) present a less than aristocratic view of love and marriage (or sex and money). Communal folk drama stages secular and spiritual issues in ways relevant to daily life. Tales of the Loathly Lady image sovereignty as involving a perilous but transforming marriage.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.303 FC****(2 points) Linguistic Analysis of Literature**

Building on elements introduced in 175.201, this is an advanced course in modern approaches to close-reading strategies and the discourse analysis of literary texts as developed by a number of the century's most eminent stylisticians and linguists. The course attends to the language of poetry and prose in equal proportions.

- Prerequisite: 175.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.304 SC****(2 points) Language and Society in New Zealand**

This paper deals with the history, phonology, lexicon and social varieties of New Zealand English, and its

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

place in education, the media and our indigenous literature. Attention is also paid to the place of Māori and the mother tongues of immigrants in our linguistic spectrum. A special feature of the course is the students' participation in original linguistic research projects.

- Prerequisite: (175.201 or 175.208 or 255.201 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)
- Restriction: 175.317, 255.304

**175.307 SC (2 points)**

#### **Byron and Romanticism**

An exploration of the literary and cultural politics of this exciting period of revolution and reaction through a detailed study of Lord Byron's major works, which are set alongside a contextual study of poems by Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats and Shelley, various Gothic novels, and works by feminist authors of the period.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.308 Not available (2 points)**

#### **18th Century Novels**

An inquiry into the emergence of the modern English novel over the course of the "long eighteenth century". The paper will focus on the works of major writers with detailed study of prose fictions by Aphra Behn, Daniel Defoe, Samuel Richardson, Sarah and Henry Fielding, Eliza Haywood, Charlotte Lennox, Sarah Scott, Frances Burney, and Jane Austen.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.310 SC (2 points)**

#### **Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragedies**

An examination of seven of Shakespeare's comedies and tragicomedies: the romantic comedies of his first decade and a half as a playwright; the so-called 'problem plays', the darker comedies of his middle years; and the 'romances', the strangely haunting tragicomedies of his final years. The nature of comedy and its relationship to tragedy is also explored.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.314 FC (2 points)**

#### **Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries**

Some of the major poetry and prose writing from the early to high renaissance period in England, in particular lyrics of Wyatt, Sidney and Mary Wroth, verse romances by Marlowe and Shakespeare and Edmund Spenser's epic, *The Faerie Queene*.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.315 SC (2 points)**

#### **16th and 17th Century Drama**

An advanced study of a selection of plays by Shakespeare's contemporaries and their seventeenth-century successors.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.317 Not available (2 points)**

#### **Sociolinguistic Variation in English**

An examination of sociolinguistic variation in English covering sociolinguistic theories and methodologies, and providing an overview of variation studies. Students will research language variation in the Auckland area.

- Prerequisite: Refer to Course Schedule
- Restriction: 175.304, 255.304

**175.319 Not available (2 points)**

#### **History of Literary Criticism**

The development of the criticism of literature from Aristotle to the twentieth century, beginning with classical literary criticism and ending with the New Critics, I. A. Richards, and deconstruction.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)
- Restriction: 175.334

**175.320 SC (2 points)**

#### **Victorian Literature**

Focuses on Victorian narrative practices. One module, concentrating on novels by Dickens, Thackeray and James, examines them in the context of the Victorian reading public and publishing practices. The other module deals with the narrative possibilities open to and deployed by women writers, and features novels by Charlotte Bronte, George Eliot, and Olive Schreiner.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.323 FC (2 points)**

#### **American Literature: Contemporary Poetry**

An introduction to the work of a dozen influential poets, this paper emphasizes new poetic developments. The focus is on the still controversial L=A=N=G=U=A=C=E poetry that emerged in the late 1970s, and developments concurrent with it. This shift is seen against a background of changes - in the media, in government and in intellectual culture.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.325 Not available (2 points)**

#### **Novels from the Post-Colonial World**

A study of a variety of novels dealing with the aftermath of Empire in different parts of the world. Post-Independence disillusion, neo-colonial struggle and the intersection of the discourses of colonialism and decolonisation with that of gender are illuminated through fiction from continents (Africa, including South Africa, India and the Americas) as well as from nation states in the Caribbean.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.326 FC (2 points)**

#### **Women Writers of the 20th Century**

A survey paper covering a wide range of recent women's writing, focusing on contemporary or controversial issues relevant to women in various cultures, including Afro-American, Australian, Māori, Indian and European.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.327 SC (2 points)**

#### Australian Literature

Beginning with two authors of international stature, Patrick White and Christina Stead, this paper goes on to focus on some of the main currents of Australian fiction and drama of the 1970s and 1980s, including special focus on fiction by women and Aboriginal writing in English.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.328 DC (2 points)**

#### Creative Writing

This paper will mainly concentrate on the practice of writing poetry and fiction. The first section will be devoted to the writing of poetry, the second to fiction, and third to any form of writing a student wants to specialise in.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.331 Not available (2 points)**

#### Shakespeare on Screen

An investigation of the ways in which directors have adapted Shakespeare's plays to the cinema or television screen.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.332 Not available (2 points)**

#### Aspects of 20th Century Drama

A study of British and Irish drama since the 1970s, concentrating on politically committed dramatists and the emergence of women playwrights. Addressing the plays primarily as theatre texts, it emphasises the theatrical strategies and conventions deployed in the texts, some of which self-consciously celebrate theatricality. Teaching combines lectures, discussions, play-readings and viewing theatrical videos.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.333 DC (2 points)**

#### New Zealand Literature III: Selected Topics

Selected topics in New Zealand literature and cultural studies. The range of topics will vary from year to year in response to staff research interests and the department's wider New Zealand studies programme.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.334 Not available (2 points)**

#### Literary Criticism and Theory: An Introduction

An introduction to the central concepts in modern criticism and literary theory.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

• Restriction: 175.319

**175.335 SC (2 points)**

#### Colonial and Post-Colonial Writing in the Pacific

English language responses to the Pacific in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, together with contemporary literature in English by Pacific Island writers.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.336 FC (2 points)**

#### Victorian Poetry

A study of a range of Victorian poets. They include canonical figures, such as Tennyson, Robert Browning and Matthew Arnold, as well as women poets who have received sustained critical attention only recently, such as Elizabeth Barrett Browning, Christina Rossetti and Amy Levy. Focal points of the course are: male and female poetic discourse, religious/spiritual belief in a changing society, and the practice of the dramatic monologue.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.350 Not available (2 points)**

#### Special Topic

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**175.351 Not available (2 points)**

#### Special Topic

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in English, including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

#### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

**175.700 DC (4 points)**

#### Old English

A contextual study of the epic poem *Beowulf*. Some time is given to the translation of the text. In the remainder the poem's relation to the literature and society of the Anglo-Saxon period and its Germanic analogues is explored.

- Prerequisite: 175.301

**175.701 Not available (4 points)**

#### Middle English

A study of major English texts of the Middle Ages, including the medieval cycle plays and Langland's *Piers Plowman*. Students will be able to develop a substantial and extensive knowledge of some of the most impressive, challenging and informative texts of the period outside the Chaucerian canon.

- Prerequisite: 175.200 or 175.302

**175.702 Not available (4 points)**

#### Norse (Icelandic)

An introduction to a language and literature akin to Old English. A brief foray into language acquisition is followed by translation of prose and poetic texts, chiefly extracts from the sagas and Eddas. Topics studied include: mythology and cosmology; settlement and exploration; pagan and Christian interactions; oral tradition and the literary construction of the past.

- Prerequisite: 175.301

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>175.703 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>175.714 DC</b>	(4 points)	
<b>Introduction to English Philology</b>			<b>Selected Author or Authors II: Modern Irish Authors</b>	
An exploration of the methodologies, textual, linguistic and contextual, which especially attend to the establishment and exegesis of texts. The primary focus is on English texts from the earlier and high Middle Ages, such as <i>The Owl and the Nightingale</i> .			A detailed exploration of Yeats's <i>Collected Poems</i> and Joyce's <i>Ulysses</i> read in conjunction with poems, plays, short stories and novels by Irish authors. Each text is assessed in its own terms, but broader issues are explored: the question of exile, the politics of language, and the role of great works in establishing (or undermining) a national literary tradition.	
• Prerequisite: 175.200 or 175.301 or 175.302		<b>175.715 DC</b>	(4 points)	
<b>175.705 †DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>19th Century American Prose and Fiction: Race and Culture</b>		
<b>20th Century Poetry</b>			A study of the development of modernist poetry, beginning with Yeats and then examining in some -	
<b>175.706 DC</b>	(4 points)	A study of the interconnections between "race", "nation", and "culture" in the writings of the American nineteenth century. The paper includes many of the great canonical works of American literature as well as popular fiction and slave narratives from the period, and emphasises the Pacific writings of Herman Melville.		
<b>Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems</b>			<b>175.716 DC</b>	(4 points)
The second part will be devoted to "Narratives of Modern Empire", traversing a wide range of early modern texts, but centring on the English and Roman histories of Shakespeare. The first part will be devoted to several of the most influential approaches to the reading of Shakespearean texts: psychoanalysis, feminism, new historicism, cultural materialism and post-colonial theory.			<b>Modern Poetics</b>	
<b>175.707 DC</b>	(4 points)	The theory of poetry as poets themselves have developed it has important implications for reading and writing about their poetry in an academic context. In the reading of texts by Ezra Pound, Louis Zukofsky, Gertrude Stein, Charles Olson, Susan Howe and Charles Bernstein, and the exploration of recent topics in theory, changing concepts of the activity of writing are examined.		
<b>Literary Theory</b>			<b>175.717 DC</b>	(4 points)
An advanced introduction to the methods and assumptions of contemporary literary criticism and cultural studies. The paper is taught in six modules: these are likely to include the structuralist tradition, new historicism, psychoanalysis, feminism, identities (national, gender, cultural), and theories of value and exchange.			<b>New Zealand Literature</b>	
<b>175.709 DC</b>	(4 points)	A study of issues, themes and theoretical perspectives in New Zealand literature, especially the relationship of New Zealand writing to its changing social and cultural contexts.		
<b>20th Century Drama</b>			<b>175.718 Not available</b>	(4 points)
A study of the work of a wide range of important dramatists of the past one hundred and twenty-five years, including a number of non-anglophone playwrights who have exerted a major influence or have been important in their own right in this century's theatre history.			<b>Restoration Literature</b>	
<b>175.711 Not available</b>	(4 points)	A sequel to the sixteenth and seventeenth century papers offered at Stages II and III, involving a study of major poets and prose writers.		
<b>Selected Author or Authors I: Chaucer</b>			<b>175.719 Not available</b>	(4 points)
A study of the writings and career of Chaucer, with special attention to <i>The Canterbury Tales</i> studied as a whole work.			<b>Special Topic I: Literature and Society 1375-1550</b>	
• Prerequisite: 175.200 or 175.302		A study of texts, mostly literary, written in the period of transition from medieval to modern society in England.		
<b>175.712 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>175.721 DC</b>		
<b>Literary Detection: Problems in Shakespeare Scholarship</b>			<b>Literature and Thought 1590-1650</b>	(4 points)
An introduction to problems of the Shakespeare canon, investigating authorship, textual variation, biography, chronology, and the handling of source material in connection with Shakespeare's dramatic and poetic structures.			An examination of the literature of the early seventeenth century, considered against the backgrounds of the political and religious divides that began under Elizabeth and led to the Civil War. Among others, Spenser's <i>The Faerie Queene</i> , the sonnet sequences of Spenser, Shakespeare and Sidney, the polemical writings of Donne, the devotional verse of Herbert, and Milton's early poetry are considered.	
<b>175.713 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>175.722 Not available</b>		
<b>Research Essays</b>			<b>Literature from the Old and New Commonwealths</b>	(4 points)
A number of essays (submitted throughout the year) are written within a field, genre, or period of literature, or branch of linguistics. Students with a specific topic should approach both the paper convener and a member of staff working in the area. Arrangements for the following year must be finalised by the December enrolment application date.			A study of a variety of writings from different regions of the world which share an historical association with the Commonwealth. In some years influential authors from different regions are examined; in others the literature of a single country becomes central.	

**175.723 Not available (4 points)**

**20th Century American Prose**

A study of selected authors.

**175.724 Not available (4 points)**

**Selected Author or Authors III**

**175.727 Not available (4 points)**

**Special Topic II: Women and the Medieval Devotional Tradition**

An examination of representations and self-representations of medieval women through the medium of life narratives. Three of the texts studied are autobiographies of spiritual experience (Margery Kempe's *Book*, Christine of Markyate's *Life* and Julian of Norwich's *Sheuyngs*). Other texts studied are a late medieval play of Mary Magdalene, and women's life-stories in Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*.

**175.730 DC (4 points)**

**19th Century Women Novelists**

An examination of both 'canonical' and lesser-known nineteenth century women novelists, mainly from Britain. They are studied primarily in two contexts: the nineteenth century debate on the 'Woman Question', and contemporary feminist criticism.

**175.731 Not available (4 points)**

**Feminist Literary Theory**

A study of the major fields and modes of feminist literary inquiry with the primary emphasis falling on developments from the late 1960s to the present.

**175.732 Not available (4 points)**

**Popular Fiction**

A critical study of several varieties of modern popular fiction, especially children's literature, romance and crime fiction (both in print and on television). Reading of texts will be supported by discussion of a range of theoretical issues.

**175.733 DC (4 points)**

**New Zealand and Australian Women Writers**

An examination of Australian and New Zealand women novelists, short story writers and poets from the 1890s to the 1960s, relating their works to the condition of, and attitudes towards, women in both countries. The course provides students with the opportunity to apply both post-colonial and feminist critical theories.

**175.734 Not available (4 points)**

**Irish Literature and Politics**

A study of the relationship between literature and the politics of national identity in Ireland from the sixteenth to the twentieth century.

**175.735 Not available (4 points)**

**Narrative**

An exploration of narrative in a variety of eras, cultures, modes and media, from the Bible and Homer, through plays, novels, paintings and films, to 1990s comics and television advertisements. The development of narrative is considered as is its pervasiveness in life and thought, its relation to aspects of mind, society and medium, and the analysis of its techniques.

**175.736 DC (4 points)**

**Pacific Literature**

A study of the oral and written literatures of the

Pacific (Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia, including the Tangata Aborigine of Australia), especially the literature in English by indigenous writers, and how that is related to other New Literatures in English.

**175.737 DC (4 points)**

**Subjectivity, Sexuality and Transgression in 17th Century Literature**

An examination of drama as a site where sexual and religious conventions were established, contested and transformed. Elizabethan, Caroline and Restoration dramas will be related to topics including: transvestism and the stage, sexual ethics and the Caroline court, and Restoration libertinism. Women's changing roles as actors, playwrights, and members of the audience will be an important focus.

**175.738 DC (4 points)**

**Medieval Narrative: Gender and Violence**

Narratives of love and conflict, inlaws and outlaws; how tales are re-told in different contexts and with different purposes. The changing forms of a tale of shape-shifting; the intersection of the homosocial and the hetero-erotic in versions of Amis and Amiloun and King Horn; Malory and versions of the Arthurian legend; Robin Hood and other outlaws.

**175.739 DC (4 points)**

**Two Poets: Robin Hyde and H.D.**

A detailed exploration of the work and reception of two major twentieth century poets: Robin Hyde from New Zealand and H.D. from an Anglo-American tradition. The publishing careers of these women and their respective positioning within nationalist and Modernist traditions will be a primary focus. Contextual and critical comparisons will also be explored.

**175.740 DC (4 points)**

**Samuel Richardson's *Clarissa*: Gender and Genre**

Samuel Richardson's epistolary tragedy *Clarissa* (1747-8) both recorded and affected historical change. The novel documents the changing gender roles and shifting social conventions of mid-eighteenth-century England; it also redirected the course of English prose fiction writing. The unabridged *Clarissa* is studied in conjunction with contemporary reactions to the text, modern Richardson criticism, and one modern novel written in its wake.

**175.750 DC (4 points)**

**Special Topic 2000: Alternative Sensibilities: Homophile Inscriptions and Interpretations**

On the basis of recent criticism and theory, this course revisits the work of canonical authors from the Renaissance to the present day to trace the representation and expression of other than heterosexual affections and relationships in English-language literature. The first semester will present a historical perspective, up to the 1920s; the second will concentrate on contemporary writing.

**175.751 DC (4 points)**

**Special Topic 2000: Directed Research Studies**

**175.790 DC (4 points)**

**Dissertation**

- *Restriction:* 175.794

E = First Trimester
F = Second Trimester
M = Third Trimester
D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School
N = Northland Campus
V = Abroad
K = Distance Learning
T = Check availability
C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

**175.794 DC (10 points)****Thesis**

- *Restriction: 175.790*

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject are listed under both the Film, Television and Media Studies Programme and the Linguistics Programme subject code.*

**English as a Second Language****Stage I****180.101 AC FC FT SC ST (2 points)****English Language Acquisition A**

Academic English writing for students of non-English speaking backgrounds. Focus is on writing skills for academic study, starting an essay, drawing an outline, gathering information, acknowledging sources, self-editing techniques.

- *Restriction: This paper is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds*

**180.102 AC FC FT SC ST (2 points)****English Language Acquisition B**

Academic listening and reading in English for students of non-English speaking backgrounds. Focus is on the listening, reading, note-taking and summary writing skills needed for academic study.

- *Restriction: This paper is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds*

**Stage II****180.200 FC SC (2 points)****Advanced Academic Spoken English**

Available only to students of non-English speaking backgrounds. Focus is on enabling students to develop English Language competencies to meet their specific academic speaking needs at Stage IIx and beyond.

- *Prerequisite: 180.102 (may be waived for students who demonstrate a higher level of competence)*
- *Restriction: 180.100, 180.200 is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds*

**180.201 FC SC (2 points)****Advanced Academic Written English**

Available only to students of non-English speaking backgrounds. Focus is on enabling students to develop English Language competencies to meet their specific academic writing needs at Stage II and beyond.

- *Prerequisite: 180.101 (may be waived for students who demonstrate a higher level of competence)*
- *Restriction: 180.201 is available only for students of non-English speaking backgrounds*

**English Writing****Stage I****190.101 †AC FC (2 points)****English Writing for Academic Purposes**

A skills based analysis of texts written for academic purposes. Topics include essays of comparison and contrast, argumentative essays, problem solution texts, literature reviews, critiques, and report writing.

**Ethics**

*Prescriptions for papers available for this programme will be found under their respective subject codes.*

**Ethnomusicology**

*Prescriptions for papers available for this programme will be found under their respective subject codes.*

**European Languages and Literatures**

*Major or minor not available. 194.200 may be taken as part of the Film, Television and Media Studies Programme. 194.201 and 194.301 may be taken as part of the Linguistics Programme.*

**Stage I****194.100 FC (2 points)****Thinking Europe**

An introduction to the study of Europe, organised around a number of major themes, rather than chronologically. Will establish some of the basic reference points - including linguistic and ethnic groupings, historical periods, literary and cultural movements, religious and philosophical traditions, political and cultural figures - indispensable for the study of European culture. Required paper for majors in Dutch, French, German, Italian, Russian, Scandinavian Studies, and Spanish.

**194.111 SC (2 points)****Collective Memory in Europe**

The study, in English translation, of selected fiction, memoirs, and film from Germany, Italy, Poland, Russia, and the Netherlands, with the common themes of war and dictatorship in twentieth century Europe. The legacy of war and dictatorship is still prominent in the consciousness of Europe. The study of memoirs and artistic expressions of Europe's recent past aims to impart an appreciation of the shared experience that has formed attitudes and defined issues of today's Europe.

**Stage II****194.200 SC (2 points)****Screening Europe**

Europe's rich and distinctive film tradition provides an opportunity to examine issues of contemporary Europe and its individual nations. Examines the sources, complexities and resonances of a number of European films and the ways in which they refer, directly or obliquely, to historical, social and political issues around the concept of Europe. The films shown will all be subtitled.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I papers*

**194.201 †FC †SC (2 points)****The Languages of Europe**

A comparative study of sociopolitical aspects of some main languages and language families in Europe from the Atlantic to the Urals in the modern period.

**194.221 FC (2 points)****Images of the European City**

This interdisciplinary paper examines the city as driving force, focus, and subject in Western

European culture. It considers visual and verbal images in literary texts, painting, architecture and film that depict the changing life of some European cities at key moments from the Middle Ages to the present. Cities such as Paris, Florence, Toledo, Amsterdam, Berlin, Copenhagen, Stockholm, Moscow and St Petersburg have played a crucial role in the cultural, as well as the political, development of their country. The selection of cities studied will vary from year to year.

### **Stage III**

**194.301 Not available (2 points)**

#### **The Vocabularies of Europe**

A comparative study of European vocabularies with special reference to French, English, German and Russian as representatives of the Romance, Germanic and Slavonic language families.

- Prerequisite: 194.201

### **Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

**194.700 SC (2 points)**

#### **Methods of Research in European Language, Literature and Cultural Studies**

An introduction to the theories and methods of research in language, literature and cultural studies and practical instruction in skills involved in individual research and in the preparation of a dissertation or a thesis.

## **Film, Television and Media Studies**

### **Stage I**

**195.100 FC (2 points)**

#### **Media Studies**

An introduction to communication media, studying the interplay between culture, politics, economics and technology, and analysing the conventions and genres of media production. The paper explores a wide range of media and media industries, including radio, television, newspapers, film, the music industry, and today's new technologies. It also explores media 'language' (conventions, genres, codes of representation).

**195.101 SC (2 points)**

#### **Film Studies**

An introduction to the feature film, and the main traditions of film criticism. A series of outstanding films - from 1915 to the present - are explored in detail. The aim is to develop an historical perspective, an awareness of film-making as an art, and an interest in the relationship between films and society (including debates about race, gender, censorship).

### **Stage II**

**195.200 FC (2 points)**

#### **Film and TV Studies**

An examination and comparison of film and television in relation to their cultural, political and economic aspects. Through a close study of selected film and television genres, the paper demonstrates a range of critical methods. Various forms of drama, documentary and experimental work will be explored.

- Prerequisite: 195.100 or 195.101

### **Stage III**

**195.300 SC (2 points)**

#### **New Zealand Film and Television**

An identification of the distinctive features of film and television production in New Zealand. A variety of films are studied in terms of their artistic, social and historical points of interest. In some years the paper places more emphasis on film, and in other years on television.

- Prerequisite: 195.200

**195.301 DC (2 points)**

#### **Film and Video Production (2 points)**

An introduction to the main aspects of film and video production, from scripting to editing. Students will explore traditional and alternative film and video forms. Despite the emphasis on practical skills, the paper has a strong theoretical component and should not be regarded as vocational training.

- Prerequisite: 195.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies

**195.302 Not available (2 points)**

#### **Third World Film**

An examination of the cinema of what is loosely termed the Third World, focusing on different geographical areas in different years. The issues examined will include: nationalisms and national culture, the revisioning of colonial history, women's struggles, gender and sexuality, urbanisation, religious movements, post-colonial discourse, and globalisation.

- Prerequisite: 195.200

**195.303 FC (2 points)**

#### **Introduction to Film and Broadcast Writing**

An introductory study of the skills involved in writing for film, television and radio. The paper is not narrowly vocational but seeks to build a general understanding of the principles, forms, and structures of script-writing and narrative strategies (for drama). Students will be required to analyse film and television scripts from the writer's perspective as well as write their own scripts.

- Prerequisite: 195.200

- Restriction: 195.304

**195.304 tSC (2 points)**

#### **Advanced Film and Television Writing**

Building on 195.303, the paper is conceived as a writing workshop that guides students through a major project. Those selected will be expected to complete a draft of a feature length screenplay/teleplay. The paper is not narrowly practical. Sessions will focus on aesthetics and narrative theory as well as characterisation, structure, dialogue and development of themes.

- Prerequisite: (195.303 or 195.200) and approval by the HOD

**195.310 SC (2 points)**

#### **Australian Cinema**

An examination of Australian cinema's best known period: the film "revival" dating from 1970 to the present. Issues analysed will include: the cultural context of the revival; film production and distribution arrangements; the films themselves;



E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
t = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

their representations of the nation, ethnicity, gender and region; and this national cinema's differences from other national cinemas.

- Prerequisite: 195.200

**195.311 Not available  
Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 195.200

(2 points)

**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

**195.702 DC**

(4 points)

**Television Theory**

Explores various attempts to develop a theoretical understanding of the medium of television, including the work of well-known cultural theorists, art historians, political writers and philosophers. Television theory is far less developed than film theory and one task will be to test the extent to which film theory can be seen as relevant to television. Also considers new ways to understand television in an age of rapid change and new technologies.

**195.703 DC**

(4 points)

**Research Essays**

Involves a series of research essays on a particular topic to be negotiated with, and supervised by, one of the lecturers associated with the Centre. The emphasis is on writing and research skills as well as the investigation itself.

**195.705 SC**

(2 points)

**Research Methods in Film, Television and Media Studies**

Explores the procedures, resources, and problems associated with research in the area of film, television and media studies. The paper is strongly recommended for those intending to write a thesis or dissertation.

**195.710 †DC**

(4 points)

**The New Zealand Television Industry**

Analyses the organisation and activities of the contemporary television industry in New Zealand. Discussion will cover political and economic as well as cultural aspects. Particular attention will be paid to the situation of local production. There will be some visiting speakers from the industry, and students will undertake research projects.

- Restriction: 285.610

**195.721 FC**

(2 points)

**Film Theory**

Key concepts and debates that have shaped the history of film theory. Topics may include ideas of authorship, theories of montage, semiotics of film, psychoanalytic film criticism, questions of gender representation, reception studies, etc. While focusing on several topics in detail, the paper will develop an overall sense of film theory as an important and distinctive tradition.

- Restriction: 195.720

**195.722 SC**

(2 points)

**Film Theory A**

Each of Film Theory A and Film Theory B will focus in detail on specific areas of film theory. The areas will be taken from a pool of topics including the concept of documentary, Giles Deleuze and film theory, the film theory and practice of Jean-Luc

Godard, deconstruction and film, issues of reception, subjectivity in film. It is possible to take 195.722 and 195.723 separately or together.

**195.723 SC**

(2 points)

**Film Theory B**

Each of Film Theory A and Film Theory B will focus in detail on specific areas of film theory. The areas will be taken from a pool of topics including the concept of documentary, Giles Deleuze and film theory, the film theory and practice of Jean-Luc Godard, deconstruction and film, issues of reception, subjectivity in film. It is possible to take 195.722 and 195.723 separately or together.

**195.724 Not available**

(2 points)

**Film History A**

Each of Film History A and Film History B examines a period of film history or film movement in terms of the theoretical debates surrounding it and the interplay of technological, aesthetic, social and cultural influences. Topics may include Italian neorealism, French New Wave, New Zealand filmmaking in the silent film era, American cinema 1968-1975. It is possible to take 195.724 and 195.725 separately or together.

- Restriction: 195.701

**195.725 Not available**

(2 points)

**Film History B**

Each of Film History A and Film History B examines a period of film history or film movement in terms of the theoretical debates surrounding it and the interplay of technological, aesthetic, social and cultural influences. Topics may include Italian neorealism, French New Wave, New Zealand filmmaking in the silent film era, American cinema 1968-1975. It is possible to take 195.724 and 195.725 separately or together.

- Restriction: 195.701

**195.730 FC**

(4 points)

**Popular Music, Media and Cultural Studies**

An examination of twentieth-century popular music as a mediated phenomenon, with a focus on methodologies in the fields of media/communication studies and cultural studies. Popular music culture provides a site to investigate some central debates in these disciplines. Topics include: the recording industry; commodification; technology; youth; subcultures; race/ethnicity; gender; sexuality; stars and fans; globalisation.

**195.731 Not available**

(4 points)

**Special Topic**

**195.732 DC**

(2 points)

**Special Topic**

**195.733 †FC**

(2 points)

**Special Topic**

**195.734 †DC**

(4 points)

**Special Topic**

**195.751 †DC**

(4 points)

**Film and Video Making I**

Provides an overview of the process of film and video making (script, pre-production, production and post-production) taught through a hands-on approach. Working in groups, students will make various short projects.

**195.752 †FC (2 points)****Film and Video Making: Drama**

A mix of individual and group work on short drama projects for film or video.

**195.753 †SC (2 points)****Film and Video Making: Documentary**

A mix of individual and group work on short documentary projects for film or video.

**195.754 †DC (4 points)****Script Writing**

Script writing for both short film and feature film. The focus is on dramatic writing for film. As students develop their own scripts, attention will be paid to principles of script analysis, narrative strategy, genre and structure. By the end of the course, students are expected to have developed a script to the stage where it could be submitted for production. The class follows a workshop format.

**195.755 †DC (4 points)****Production Management**

Clarifies the multiple roles of the production manager within film and television production. As production management underpins the success of the entire project, it is the key to an understanding of the production process as a whole.

**195.756 †SC (2 points)****Producers and Directors**

An introduction to two key roles - the first managerial and the second creative - within filmmaking. The course will use a hands-on approach to instruct students in the specific skills associated with producing and directing. At the same time it will examine the relationship (often one of productive tension) between the two roles.

**195.757 †FC (2 points)****Technical Specialisations in Film and Television**

This paper will be structured around extended symposia by professionals who will be drawn from key roles within the industry - such as directors, directors of photography, producers and editors. Students will work closely with the visiting expert in a 'masterclass' situation.

**195.760 †DC (4 points)****Special Topic in Film and Television****195.761 †FC (2 points)****Special Topic in Film and Television****195.762 †SC (2 points)****Special Topic in Film and Television****195.775 †FC †SC †DC (10 points)****Film or Television Project**

A substantial project in which the student specialises as producer, director, or writer. The project must be approved by the Film and Television Coordinator and be accompanied by a detailed report or journal that documents and analyses its progress.

**195.790 DC (4 points)****Dissertation**

- *Restriction:* 195.794

**195.794 SC (10 points)****Thesis**

- *Restriction:* 195.790

**French****Stage I**

Students majoring in French would normally take 200.100 and either 200.129 or 200.141, 200.200 and two other French II papers; and 200.300 with two other French III papers. These requirements can be waived only with the permission of the Head of Department.

Students wishing to advance in Language Acquisition only, or who are not completing a major or a minor in French, do not have to comply with these requirements.

**200.100 FC SC (2 points)****French Language I**

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension in French. Students with less than 60% in Bursary French should consult the Department. Particularly strong students may be considered for direct entry to 200.200.

- *Prerequisite:* A pass in Bursary French or B+ or higher in 200.152

**200.110 SC (2 points)****Basic Concepts of Grammar for French**

Introduces basic concepts of grammar to students of French. It is taught in English, with reference to English and French; sets of practice exercises are provided in French and maximum use is made of information technology.

- *Prerequisite:* 200.151, or Sixth Form Certificate French, or the equivalent of these

- *Restriction:* 200.160

**200.129 SC (2 points)****French Language and Culture in Film**

A linguistic and cultural paper taught entirely in French and designed to enhance students' aural, oral and written proficiency while providing insights into recent French cinema and twentieth century France from World War II to the present.

- *Corequisite:* 200.100 or 200.200

**200.141 SC (2 points)****French Literature through Text, Voice and Image**

An introduction to short works by twentieth century French writers. Drama, poetry and the novel are studied both as text and in performance media. The paper aims at an understanding of the literature through the enjoyment of it.

- *Corequisite:* 200.100 or 200.200

**200.151 AC FC SC (2 points)****Introductory French A**

This is a four-skill language paper for beginners or near-beginners. Students with a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French should enter directly into 200.152. This paper does not count towards a major in French.

**200.152 AC FC SC (2 points)****Introductory French B**

This is a four-skill language paper for students who have attained the equivalent of a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French or a pass in 200.151. It is not available to students who qualify for 200.100.

- *Prerequisite:* 200.151 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate French

SCHOOL OF FRENCH

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**200.159 Not available (2 points)****France: Culture and Identity**

A study of French national identity as this is reflected or challenged in a variety of French cultural movements and in the visual and print texts these have produced. The question of what it means to be "French", particularly as this is modifying and being modified by France's participation in the European Union, will inform the analysis of individual topics.

**200.160 FK (2 points)****Basic Concepts of Grammar for French - Distance Learning**

Introduces basic concepts of grammar to students of French. It is taught in English, with reference to English and French; sets of practice exercises are provided in French. This paper will be taught by distance learning.

- Prerequisite: 200.151 or Sixth Form Certificate French, or the equivalent of these
- Restriction: 200.110

**Stage II****200.200 FC SC (2 points)****French Language II**

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud, with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

- Prerequisite: 200.100 or 85% or more in Bursary French

**200.214 FC (2 points)****Applied Language Studies**

A study of the structure of French with reference to different linguistic models and their relevance for teaching.

- Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

**200.218 SC (2 points)****Historicity and Variation in French**

An introduction to French linguistics, the history of French, and regional variation in French.

- Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

**200.229 SC (2 points)****French History and Civilisation**

The history of literature, art and society in France.

- Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

**200.230 SC (2 points)****French for Business**

An essentially communicative French course designed to allow students to function in both oral and written French commercial activities. Topics covered will include correspondence, report writing, form filling, the reading of contracts, and interacting and negotiating with clients. Classwork and tutorials will be complemented by audiovisual and language laboratory materials, as well as by hypermedia and other computer materials. This paper will not count as part of the French major.

- Prerequisite: 200.152 or equivalent

**200.241 FC (2 points)****French Literature in Context: Selected Readings**

Introducing students to a variety of critical

approaches, this paper aims to provide a basic literary framework through the analysis of selected texts representing a range of genres and periods. This study of texts in their cultural and literary contexts complements 200.229, French History and Civilisation.

- Prerequisite: 200.100 or 200.200

**200.277 AC AV FV SV (2 points)****French Study Abroad IIA**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

**200.278 AC AV FV SV (2 points)****French Study Abroad IIB**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 200.277 and permission of Head of Department

**Stage III****200.300 FC SC (2 points)****French Language III**

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic; translation, dictation, reading aloud, with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

- Prerequisite: 200.200

**200.306 SC (2 points)****Medieval French Language and Culture**

An introduction to the language, literature and civilisation of medieval France.

- Prerequisite: 200.200

**200.307 AC FC SC (2 points)****A Literary Topic**

- Prerequisite: 200.200

**200.318 Not available (2 points)****New Languages in the French Colonial World**

An overview of the new varieties of French, including Pidgins and Creoles, which arose during the four centuries of French colonialism and an introduction to the linguistic principles at work in varying environments: the settlement and evolution of different colonies and how this impacts on language creation and change.

**200.320 SC (2 points)****Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Translation**

A paper for students wishing to develop skills in translation and to increase their proficiency in using French in a professional or business environment.

- Prerequisite: (200.200 or 200.300) and permission of Head of Department

- Restriction: 200.720

**200.322 AC AV FV SV (2 points)****Linguistic Topic 2000: French Study Abroad**

- Prerequisite: (200.200 or 200.300) and permission of Head of Department

**200.329 FC (2 points)****Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-Speaking World**

A study of gender in texts and films from France, North Africa, Africa, Canada, the Caribbean, and the Pacific. One stream taught in French; a second stream taught in English with texts in translation.

- Prerequisite: 200.200
- Restriction: 200.729

**200.330 FC SC** (2 points)

**Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 200.200 and permission of Head of Department

**200.339 SC** (2 points)

**Studies on the French Cinema**

An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The paper also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.

- Prerequisite: 200.200
- Restriction: 200.739

**200.341 SC** (2 points)

**Panorama of the French Novel**

A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth century court in Madame de Lafayette's *La Princesse de Clèves* to the twentieth century experiments of the French "new novelists".

- Prerequisite: 200.200
- Restriction: 200.741

**200.342 FC** (2 points)

**French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy**

A study of the development of French theatre from medieval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd and an investigation of the significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.

- Prerequisite: 200.200
- Restriction: 200.742

**200.377 AC AV FV SV** (2 points)

**French Study Abroad IIIA**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

**200.378 AC AV FV SV** (2 points)

**French Study Abroad IIIB**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 200.377 and permission of Head of Department

Prescriptions for other papers included for this subject are listed under their respective codes.

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

**200.700 SC** (4 points)

**Language Acquisition**

Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud, with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

**200.701 FC** (4 points)

**Special Topic in Old French: 2000: Literature of the Crusades**

An introduction to the major Crusades (1096-1270), and particularly the Fourth, through the study and translation of contemporary French accounts by Villehardouin, Clari, and Joinville.

**200.702 Not available** (4 points)  
**Special Topic in Middle French**

**200.710 Not available** (4 points)  
**Special Topic**

**200.711 AC** (4 points)  
**Special Topic**

**200.712 SC** (4 points)  
**Special Topic in Old French 2000: La Chanson de Roland**

**200.713 SC** (4 points)  
**Special Topic in Middle French 2000: Vocabulary of the Renaissance**

An examination of the social, political, and cultural processes affecting the development of French vocabulary during the sixteenth Century. Topics include the printed book, the dictionary, translation, poetic theory, humanistic scholarship, the political expansion of French, the Italians at court.

**200.716 Not available** (4 points)  
**Special Topic**

**200.717 SC** (4 points)  
**Applied Linguistics**

An introduction to the analysis of the French language using different linguistic models, with particular reference to their relevance for teaching.

**200.719 Not available** (4 points)  
**Creolisation of Language: French**

A survey of lexically French contact-induced languages and the theories proposed to account for their nature.

**200.720 SC** (4 points)  
**Advanced French Translation**

A study of translation theory and intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts: legal, commercial, technical, and literary.

- Restriction: 200.320

**200.723 SC** (4 points)

**20th Century Theatre**

Trends in French theatre from 1900 to the 1990s. Students will be expected to read widely in the broader field of French theatre. Prescribed texts will be analysed against the general background of the developments in theatre this century.

**200.724 Not available** (4 points)

**Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras**  
An investigation of the nature of autobiography from writers such as Rousseau, Sand, Gide, and Colette who constitute the French tradition, to the "new autobiographies" of the 1980s and 1990s in France. The focus of the paper will be on the contemporary period.

**200.725 Not available** (4 points)

**Special Topic**

**200.726 Not available** (4 points)

**Special Topic**

**200.727 Not available** (4 points)

**Special Topic: L'Esprit de la Nouvelle Revue Française**

The aim of this paper is to present a broad picture of French literature at the beginning of this century, focusing on writers associated with the *Nouvelle Revue française*. Works by Proust and Gide will be examined, with particular emphasis on textual and gender issues.

SCHOOL OF FRENCH

E = First Semester  
M = Second Semester  
P = Third Semester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>200.728</b>	<b>Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Special Topic: Ecriture et Politique: le cas du Québec</b>		
<b>200.729</b>	<b>FC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-Speaking World</b>		
A comparative study of the relation between gender and culture in selected sources: films, novels, personal and theoretical writings, from France, North Africa, the Caribbean, Africa, the French-speaking Pacific and Québec.		
• <i>Restriction:</i> 200.329		
<b>200.739</b>	<b>SC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Studies on the French Cinema</b>		
An introduction to the major artistic and historical developments in French film, particularly as it relates to French culture, politics, history and society, from the birth of cinema up to and including the New Wave. The paper also introduces some analytical tools for the appreciation of film: film grammar and basic aspects of film theory.		
• <i>Restriction:</i> 200.339		
<b>200.741</b>	<b>SC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Panorama of the French Novel</b>		
A study of the changing forms of the novel from the representations of the seventeenth century court in Madame de Lafayette's <i>La Princesse de Clèves</i> to the twentieth century experiments of the French "new novelists".		
• <i>Restriction:</i> 200.341		
<b>200.742</b>	<b>FC</b>	(4 points)
<b>French Theatre: From Farce to Frenzy</b>		
A study of the development of French theatre from medieval farce to the twentieth century theatre of the absurd, and an investigation of the significance of changes in theatrical conventions in different periods.		
• <i>Restriction:</i> 200.342		
<b>200.750</b>	<b>DC FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Studies</b>		
Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.		
<b>200.785</b>	<b>DC FC SC</b>	(6 points)
<b>Honours Dissertation</b>		
<b>200.790</b>	<b>DC FC SC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Dissertation</b>		
• <i>Restriction:</i> 200.792, 200.796		
<b>200.792</b>	<b>DC FC SC</b>	(6 points)
<b>Dissertation</b>		
• <i>Restriction:</i> 200.790, 200.796		
<b>200.796</b>	<b>DC</b>	(14 points)
<b>Thesis</b>		
• <i>Restriction:</i> 200.790, 200.792		
<b>German</b>		
<b>Stage I</b>		
<b>205.101</b>	<b>AC FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>German Language Introductory A</b>		
Written and oral use of German for students without previous knowledge of the language.		
<b>205.102</b>	<b>FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>German Language Introductory B</b>		
Written and oral use of German for students who		
have passed 205.101 or have studied German at school to 5 <sup>th</sup> Form level.		
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 205.101 or 5 <sup>th</sup> Form level German		
<b>205.103</b>	<b>SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>German in Business</b>		
The study of German business texts and similar material, with the emphasis on reading comprehension.		
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 205.101		
<b>205.104</b>	<b>FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>German Language Intermediate I</b>		
Written and oral use of German for students who have passed 205.102 or have studied German at school to 6 <sup>th</sup> or 7 <sup>th</sup> Form level or who have been on exchange in a German speaking country.		
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 205.102 or 6 <sup>th</sup> or 7 <sup>th</sup> Form level German		
<b>205.110</b>	<b>SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>German Literature: An Introduction</b>		
Literary history and criticism with special reference to poetry and short prose.		
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 205.101		
<b>205.120</b>	<b>FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Cinema and Art in 20th Century Germany</b>		
German cinema studied against the background of the social, political and artistic developments in twentieth century Germany.		
<b>Stage II</b>		
<b>205.201</b>	<b>FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>German Language Intermediate II</b>		
Written and oral use of German.		
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 205.104 and 205.110		
<b>205.210</b>	<b>FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>20th Century German Literature</b>		
Literary criticism of aspects of twentieth century drama, prose and poetry.		
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 205.104 and 205.110		
<b>205.211</b>	<b>SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Contemporary Literature</b>		
Literary criticism of selected major works of contemporary German literature.		
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 205.104 and 205.110		
<b>205.277</b>	<b>AV FV SV</b>	(2 points)
<b>German Study Abroad IIA</b>		
Refer to the entry for <i>Language Study Abroad</i> .		
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> permission of Head of Department		
<b>205.278</b>	<b>AV FV SV</b>	(2 points)
<b>German Study Abroad IIB</b>		
Refer to the entry for <i>Language Study Abroad</i> .		
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 205.277 and permission of Head of Department		
<b>205.290</b>	<b>Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>Stage III</b>		
<b>205.301</b>	<b>FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>German Language Advanced A</b>		
Written and oral use of German.		
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 205.201		

**205.302 SC (2 points)****German Language Advanced B**

Written and oral use of German. Particularly for students intending to take *Kleines Deutsches Sprachdiplom*.

- Prerequisite: 205.301

**205.305 FC (2 points)****Translation**

The theory, practice, and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English. Not intended for students enrolled in Diploma of Translation Studies.

- Prerequisite: 205.301

- Restriction: 205.705

**205.310 SC (2 points)****Classicism, Romanticism, Realism**

Literary criticism of selected major works of German literature of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

- Prerequisite: 205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)

**205.311 FC (2 points)****Modern German Classics**

Literary criticism of selected major works of modern German literature.

- Prerequisite: 205.201 and (205.210 or 205.211)

**205.330 Not available (2 points)****Middle High German**

An introduction to the German Middle Ages and to Middle High German language and literature.

- Prerequisite: 205.201

**205.377 AV FV SV (2 points)****German Study Abroad IIIA**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

**205.378 AV FV SV (2 points)****German Study Abroad IIIB**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 205.377 and permission of Head of Department

**205.390 SC (2 points)****Special Topic: Sprachpraktikum**

- Prerequisite: 205.301

**205.391 SC (2 points)****The German Connection with New Zealand**

A study of the German connection with New Zealand, with special reference to the arts and sciences. German-speaking settlements in the nineteenth century, and German and Austrian refugees in the twentieth century.

- Prerequisite: 205.201

**205.392 FC SC (2 points)****Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 205.201

**205.393 FC SC (2 points)****Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 205.201

*Prescriptions for other papers included for this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.*

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept****205.701 DC (4 points)****Language Acquisition**

An advanced study of oral and written use of German, including its use in literature and the media; composition, conversation, comprehension, translation and oral presentation.

- Prerequisite: 205.301 and either 205.310 or 205.311

**205.702 FC (2 points)****Language Acquisition (GDS)**

An advanced study of oral and written use of German which specifically prepares students for participation in the exam for *Großes Deutsches Sprachdiplom* offered by the Goethe Institute in conjunction with the University of Munich.

- Prerequisite: 205.701

**205.711 FC (2 points)****The Age of Goethe**

A study of selected works covering aspects of the Enlightenment, Classicism and Romanticism.

**205.714 FC (2 points)****Post-War German Prose**

A literary analysis of prose works by prominent post-war German authors.

**205.715 Not available (2 points)****20th Century German Poetry**

A study of German poetry in the twentieth century.

**205.716 FC (2 points)****Literature and Film**

A study of novels and their adaptations into films by or with the collaboration of their authors.

**205.717 SC (2 points)****20th Century Women Writers**

A study of key works, major trends and topics in modern German writing by women.

**205.718 Not available (2 points)****Middle High German Literature I**

A study of Middle High German language and literature with special reference to twelfth century texts and the *Nibelungenlied*.

- Prerequisite: 205.330

**205.719 Not available (2 points)****Middle High German Literature II**

A study of Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the work of Wolfram von Eschenbach.

- Prerequisite: 205.330

**205.720 SC (2 points)****Special Topic in German Literature****205.721 SC (2 points)****Special Topic in Germanic Studies**

- Restriction: 205.391

**205.722 SC (2 points)****Goethe: Faust I**

An in-depth study of Goethe's Faust I.

**205.723 Not available (2 points)****Goethe: Faust II**

An introductory reading of Goethe's Faust II.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>205.724 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>210.101 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>The Contemporary Novel</b>		<b>Introduction to Ancient Greek Language B</b>	
A literary analysis of representative contemporary German novels.		An advancing beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.	
<b>205.725 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>210.102 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Fontane: Effi Briest as Novel and Film</b>		<b>Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature</b>	
An in-depth comparative analysis of Fontane's novel <i>Effi Briest</i> and the three film versions by Gründgens, Luderer and Fassbinder.		Ancient Greek texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.	
<b>205.726 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Prerequisite:</b> 210.100	
<b>Thomas Mann: The Early Works</b>		<b>Corequisite:</b> 210.201	
A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected early works by Thomas Mann.			
• <i>Restriction:</i> 205.712			
<b>205.727 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Stage II</b>	
<b>Thomas Mann: The Later Works</b>		<b>210.200 FC</b>	(2 points)
A study of the background to and a textual analysis of selected later works by Thomas Mann.		<b>Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate</b>	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 205.712		The analysis and description of Ancient Greek grammar, practice in the translation of Ancient Greek to and from English, vocabulary acquisition.	
<b>205.728 FC SC</b>	(2 points)	• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 210.101	
<b>Special Topic in Germanic Studies</b>		<b>210.201 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>205.729 FC SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Ancient Greek Literary Texts IIA</b>	
<b>Special Topic in Germanic Studies</b>		Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.	
<b>205.735 FC</b>	(2 points)	• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 210.101	
<b>Special Topic in German Linguistics</b>		<b>210.202 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>205.740 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>Ancient Greek Literary Texts IIB</b>	
<b>Advanced German Translation Practice</b>		Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.	
The focus is on further developing the translator's competence. The materials students will translate will be a wide variety of texts which one could actually expect to be translated into English and German with a specific user in mind. Emphasis is on longer texts which may require subject knowledge and terminology research.		• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 210.101	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 205.305 and 205.705		<b>Stage III</b>	
<b>205.780 DC SC</b>	(4 points)	<b>210.300 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Honours Dissertation</b>		<b>Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Advanced</b>	
<b>205.792 DC</b>	(6 points)	The structure and use of the Greek language including the use of non-Attic Greek.	
<b>Dissertation</b>		• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 210.200 and either 210.201 or 210.202	
A dissertation with a suggested maximum of 15,000 words.		<b>210.301 SC</b>	(2 points)
• <i>Restriction:</i> 205.794, 205.796		<b>Ancient Greek Literary Texts IIIA</b>	
<b>205.794 DC</b>	(10 points)	Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.	
<b>Thesis A</b>		• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 4 points in Greek at Stage II including 210.200	
A thesis with a suggested maximum of 30,000 words.		<b>210.302 FC</b>	(2 points)
• <i>Restriction:</i> 205.792, 205.796		<b>Ancient Greek Literary Texts IIIB</b>	
<b>205.796 DC</b>	(14 points)	Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.	
<b>Thesis B</b>		• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 4 points in Greek at Stage II including 210.200	
A thesis with a suggested maximum of 40,000 words.		<b>210.303 SC</b>	(2 points)
• <i>Restriction:</i> 205.792, 205.794		<b>Ancient Greek Literary Texts IIIC</b>	

## Greek

### Stage I

<b>210.100 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Introduction to Ancient Greek Language A</b>	

A beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

<b>210.101 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Introduction to Ancient Greek Language B</b>	
An advancing beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 210.100	
<b>210.102 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature</b>	
Ancient Greek texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 210.100	
• <i>Corequisite:</i> 210.201	
<b>Stage II</b>	
<b>210.200 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate</b>	
The analysis and description of Ancient Greek grammar, practice in the translation of Ancient Greek to and from English, vocabulary acquisition.	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 210.101	
<b>210.201 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Ancient Greek Literary Texts IIA</b>	
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 210.101	
<b>210.202 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Ancient Greek Literary Texts IIB</b>	
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 210.101	
<b>Stage III</b>	
<b>210.300 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Advanced</b>	
The structure and use of the Greek language including the use of non-Attic Greek.	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 210.200 and either 210.201 or 210.202	
<b>210.301 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Ancient Greek Literary Texts IIIA</b>	
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 4 points in Greek at Stage II including 210.200	
<b>210.302 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Ancient Greek Literary Texts IIIB</b>	
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 4 points in Greek at Stage II including 210.200	
<b>210.303 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Ancient Greek Literary Texts IIIC</b>	
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.	
• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 4 points in Greek at Stage II including 210.200	

- Prerequisite: 210.300 and 210.301 and 210.302
- Restriction: 210.301 except with change of texts

**210.304 FC (2 points)**

#### Ancient Greek Literary Texts IIID

Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.

- Prerequisite: 210.300 and 210.301 and 210.302
- Restriction: 210.302 except with change of texts

#### Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

**210.700 DC (4 points)**

#### Unprepared Greek Translation

Passages of Greek will be set for translation into English.

**210.701 Not available (4 points)**

#### Greek Language Study

Any or all of the following: translation into Greek, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Greek prose and/or verse.

**210.702 DC (4 points)**

#### Greek Poetry I

Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

**210.703 DC (4 points)**

#### Greek Prose Authors I

Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

**210.704 Not available (4 points)**

#### Greek Language Topic

Passages of Greek will be set for translation and analysis of their dialect and/or other linguistic features.

**210.705 DC (4 points)**

#### Greek Special Topic

**210.706 DC (2 points)**

#### Research Essays in Greek

**210.712 DC (4 points)**

#### Greek Poetry II

Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

**210.713 DC (4 points)**

#### Greek Prose Authors II

Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

**210.790 DC (4 points)**

#### Dissertation

## History

### Stage I

**216.101 SC (2 points)**

#### Russia's Revolutions

The changing nature of Russian government and society under the last two Tsars and the causes and consequences of the revolutions of 1917. Later topics covered include the exercise of power in Stalin's Russia and social, economic and political developments until the fall of Krushchev.

**216.102 FC (2 points)**  
**Sexual Histories: Western Sexualities from Medieval to Modern Times**

The shifting meanings, languages, and practices of hetero and homo sexualities using examples from the USA and Europe. Topics include origins and development in early Christian ideologies, images of the body, gender, reproduction and marriage in sexuality, homosexual identities, Victorian ideologies and behaviour, changing discourses of pornography, the modern privileging of sex, the impact of AIDS.

**216.105 FC (2 points)**  
**The USA in the 20th Century**

An introduction to US history from the 1890s to the end of the Cold War. Emphasis on the US as a global power, race, the constitution, and cultural issues.

**216.109 FC (2 points)**  
**From Realms to Nations – Europe 1700-1871**

Survey of European history from the erosion of 'absolute' monarchy to the advent of modern industrial society. Topics include the social and political structure of the European 'Old Regime', the emergence of consumer society and critical public opinion in the eighteenth century, the transforming consequences of the 'Age of Revolutions' and the invention of 'class society' and the modern city.

**216.110 SC (2 points)**  
**From Rivalry to Cooperation: Europe since 1871**

The road towards closer European cooperation and integration, the two World Wars, Western Europe development and cooperation, the fall of the Iron Curtain and integration of Eastern Europe.

**216.122 FC (2 points)**  
**New Zealand and its Peoples: Māori and Pakeha in the 19th Century**

Te Ao Hurihuri, the world turned around. A history of a Māori world, settled by Europeans; the evolution of a colonial economy, political system, and society.

**216.123 SC (2 points)**  
**New Zealand and its Peoples: Māori and Pakeha and Polynesian in the 20th Century**

Te Ao Hou, the new world. A history of New Zealand's development in the twentieth century, with particular reference to Māori and Pakeha, the growing relationship with the Polynesian Island communities, the evolution of a modern society, economy and government, and international relations.

**216.130 SC (2 points)**  
**China Since the Opium War**

The collapse of Imperial China under the impact of foreign imperialism and internal upheavals and the subsequent struggle to rebuild a modern nation.

**216.133 FC (2 points)**  
**The Development of Modern Japan**

Tracing the rise of Japan as a major world power, this paper surveys Japan's feudal order under the Tokugawa, its nineteenth century transition to a unified nation-state, its modernisation and expansion before 1945 and its spectacular emergence from defeat since 1945.

E = First Trimester
M = Second Trimester
P = Third Trimester
O = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School
N = Northland Campus
V = Abroad
K = Distance Learning
t = Check availability
C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

<b>216.140 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450-1700</b>	
An introduction to the history of late medieval and early modern Europe, with emphasis on the development of European states and changes in habits of thought, social order and life styles.	
<b>216.150 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Invention, Science and Society</b>	
The impact of science and technology on industrial and economic development, on everyday life and on health across a range of societies and cultures since the eighteenth century.	
<hr/>	
<b>Stage II</b>	
<b>216.200 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Rome and the Barbarians</b>	
Relations between the Roman empire and various 'barbarian' settlers in the fourth, fifth and sixth centuries, with particular attention to the resulting changes in both societies.	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or 4 points from (100.100 or 100.102 or 100.103)	
<b>216.214 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions 1500-1660</b>	
A study of representation and consent in early modern Europe and of the parliamentary assemblies which were the embodiment of these principles. Particular attention is given not only to the parliaments of Britain, France, Spain, but also Low Countries, e.g., Sweden, Poland.	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History	
<b>216.215 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Society and Culture in Early Modern England</b>	
An introduction to the mental and social worlds of sixteenth and seventeenth century England: social and gender divisions, family life, communities, education and literacy, death and disease, witchcraft, order and religion.	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History	
<b>216.217 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History	
<b>216.218 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Social History of European New Zealanders</b>	
An introduction to major aspects of the social development of European society in New Zealand. It will discuss aspects of society such as family, sexuality, sport and the debates on issues such as the demographic transition, the nature of community life and the role of leisure.	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History	
<b>216.219 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Medieval Mentalities, Western Europe c.1100-1500</b>	
An introduction to the social, cultural and economic history of the high and later Middle Ages, with a thematic emphasis on the history of mentalities. Topics include social and economic structures and their change over time, power and authority, learning, religion, family, the Black Death and popular dissent.	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or 4 points from (100.100 or 100.102 or 100.103)	
<b>216.220 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Korea Since 1800: Kingdom, Colony, Contested Land</b>	
Korea has undergone dramatic changes in the last two hundred years: the beginning of Western contact, international rivalry, the end of dynastic history, occupation, division, war, and the emergence of two competing states. The paper attempts to explain the causes and consequences of these changes.	
• Prerequisite: 4 points in History at Stage I or 2 points in History at Stage I and 235.120	
<b>216.221 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>South-East Asia 1870-1990: Constructing Identity</b>	
Traces the emergence of a modern sense of identity in South-East Asia from its genesis during the decades of high colonialism, through the formation of nation states following World War II, to the purposeful constructions of modern cultures in the late twentieth century.	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History.	
<b>216.222 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties</b>	
The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under native and foreign rulers, China's relations with the outside world, and the development of her cultural heritage.	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History	
<b>216.224 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Waka, Hapū, Iwi: Māori Tribal Histories</b>	
An introduction to whakapapa/genealogy and Māori traditions. Topics include waka and settlement traditions, Polynesian navigation, a Māori geography of Aotearoa-New Zealand and a comprehensive overview of tribal histories from around the country.	
• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in History and 216.122 or 216.123 or 260.130	
<b>216.226 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Japan's Post-War History: Post-Feudal or Post-Modern?</b>	
Emphasising the post-1945 period, this paper examines the changes that have characterised Japanese society, culture and politics. Topics include gender, education, youth, protest and the environment.	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History	
<b>216.227 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>The Treaty and the Waitangi Tribunal</b>	
The history of the Treaty of Waitangi; the establishment of the Tribunal; an analysis of rangatiratanga, sovereignty and the historical context and significance of resource claims through a study of cases presented before the Tribunal.	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History	
• Restriction: 216.351	
<b>216.230 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific</b>	
European exploration of the Pacific and theories on the origin and migrations of Polynesians, including Māori voyages to New Zealand.	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History	

**216.231 FC (2 points)****Colonies to Nations: Latin America to 1930**

The origins and early history of Latin America's nation states; the end of the colonial order; nineteenth-century independence and crisis; Latin America's relation with Britain and integration into the British-led world economy; and the response to that integration from Amerindians, peasants, workers, women, and students.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or 250.100 and 320.103
- Restriction: 216.238

**216.233 AC (2 points)****Australian Social History 1788-Present**

A survey of the history of Australia from European settlement to the present. It focuses on the lives and experiences of ordinary Australians, as well as providing an overview of the major political and economic developments across two centuries.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

**216.234 SC (2 points)****Slavery and its Aftermath: African American History 1610-1910**

An examination of African-American experiences during slavery, emancipation and the 'Jim Crow' era of racial segregation.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

**216.235 SC (2 points)****German History 1871 to the Present**

The unification of East and West Germany has once again raised fundamental questions about this 'restless nation'. This paper will discuss the problems of its specific development, its political and cultural identity and its international relations.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

**216.240 FC (2 points)****Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies**

Copernicus, Galileo and Darwin represent controversial developments in scientific theory. An investigation of the interactions between scientific, religious and political beliefs and concerns in these and other controversies.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History or in Science and Human Affairs or (705.141 and 705.142)

**216.241 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

**216.242 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

**216.243 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in History

***Stage III*****216.300 FC (2 points)****Major Problems in Historical Method**

A paper designed to help students majoring in history engage with some of the challenges of the discipline as currently practised. Topics will include post-structuralism and history, gender and history, the nature of historical memory and the impact of non-Western perspectives on the discipline.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.301 Not available (2 points)****Mexico: A Revolution Betrayed?**

The revolution (1910-1920) and the subsequent attempts to carry out its objectives: a study in the problems of reforming a society in an inherited environment of internal political corruption and external economic exploitation.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.302 tSC (2 points)****Nationalism and Korea: The History of a Concept**

An examination of the usefulness of nationalism as an organising category for Korean history; Korea as a case study for a wider examination of nationalism as a concept.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.303 FC (2 points)****Histories of the Colonised: Mexico, Peru and Aotearoa**

The experiences of colonised peoples in Mexico and Peru in the sixteenth century and Aotearoa New Zealand in the nineteenth century from their perspectives. Two European colonising cultures, set apart in time and distinctive philosophies of colonisation, are contrasted. The paper seeks to cross the frontiers of the more traditional colonial histories to illuminate the 'other side' of those histories.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

- Restriction: 216.237

**216.305 FC (2 points)****New Zealand Legal History**

An introduction to the history of the law, legal institutions and the legal profession in New Zealand. Students do not need a legal background to take this paper.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.312 Not available (2 points)****Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration**

A study of the relations of the two principal nations of East Asia, 1868-1945. The paper will include the breakdown of China's informal overseas empire and the growth of Japan's ambition and capability. The later nineteenth-century history of Korea will also be considered.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.313 FC (2 points)****Mao Zedong, Revolution and China**

The background to the career of Mao Zedong, the development of his power within the Chinese Communist Party, the entrenchment of Mao Zedong thought as Party orthodoxy, the issue of 'Maoism' and Mao's activities in the People's Republic, including his role in the Cultural Revolution.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.315 SC (2 points)****Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900**

The relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans (explorers, travellers and missionaries) up to the colonial period.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.317 Not available (2 points)****Germany 1933-1945: Domestic and Foreign Policies of the Nazi Regime**

An examination of the effects Nationalist Socialist ideology and policies had on the social, political and

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
t = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

economic development of Germany. Going beyond the domestic impact of the Nazi regime, the paper also covers Nazi Germany's increasingly aggressive foreign policy leading ultimately to European and then World War II.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.320 Not available (2 points)**

#### **Gender Relations in 20th Century New Zealand**

A study of the history and the historians of women, men and gender in twentieth century European New Zealand. Topics to be covered include gender and generations, sex and sexuality and post-World War II family life.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.324 SC (2 points)**

#### **Old Regime and Revolution in France c.1750-1815**

An introduction to the French Revolution as a founding event of modern history. The Revolution's origin in eighteenth century culture, the collapse of the French monarchy, the radical experiment of mass democracy, and the Revolution's disputed meanings and modern legacies.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.325 SC (2 points)**

#### **Immigration and Settlement in Australia**

An examination of the peopling of the Australian continent; why immigrants came to Australia, where they settled and how they adjusted to the new society, as well as Australian attitudes towards immigration.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.329 FC (2 points)**

#### **Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day**

An exploration of the development of the welfare state in New Zealand from 1840 to the present. An examination of the reasons for the introduction of welfare measures, the form the legislation took, and its impact on society.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.332 Not available (2 points)**

#### **Early Monasticism**

An exploration of the background (including pagan and Jewish elements) and the development of Christian asceticism, between roughly 250 and 650 AD. Both ideas and institutions will claim attention, and in particular the shifting relations between ascetics and society. Are we dealing with drop-outs, rebels, critics, or careerists?

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.336 SC (2 points)**

#### **Popular Cultures in England 1550-1750**

An investigation of the domains of belief and behaviour in the everyday lives of the rural and urban communities of early modern England. Topics include sexualities, orality, literacy and print, popular religion, witchcraft, festive drama and ritual, riot, order and the law, and the meanings of 'popular culture'.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.340 SC (2 points)**

#### **Race in New Zealand**

An exploration of the development of racial ideologies in New Zealand, from their eighteenth

and nineteenth century European roots to the twentieth century. The paper focuses on the interaction of racial ideas with actual ethnic relations (notably Māori-Pakeha relations), with historical interpretation, and with New Zealand collective identities.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.341 †SC (2 points)**

#### **Special Topic: European History**

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.342 SC (2 points)**

#### **Ngā Tātai - Whakapapa: Myth, Legend, History**

Dynamics in whakapapa/genealogy, Polynesian and Māori connections in creation and demigod mythologies, thematic approaches to waka traditions and tribal histories such as place names, trade routes, journeys of exploration, love stories, family dynasties, biographies/rangatiratanga, tribal connections; genre including waiata and whakatauki.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.343 Not available (2 points)**

#### **The Family, Sex and Marriage in Europe, c.1300-1500**

A social history, examining such questions as: how were families and households structured in this period and how did they differ in different parts of Europe? Why did people marry, and what roles did husbands and wives take on? Was there a concept of childhood? Did homosexuality 'exist'?

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.345 Not available (2 points)**

#### **Australia, New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific: A Social-Cultural History**

A social and cultural rather than a diplomatic and political history of the relationship of Australia and New Zealand with the Asian Pacific region.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.346 FC (2 points)**

#### **Vietnam: Conflict in Indo-China 1858-1993**

An examination of the relationship between Indo-China and the Western nations of France, the United States, Australia and New Zealand during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with particular reference to the Vietnam War.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.347 Not available (2 points)**

#### **Japanese Popular Culture since 1945**

Post-World War II artefacts of Japanese society, including cinema, television, manga (comics), popular music, fashion and the changing patterns of youth culture situated within their historical context. The meaning of the modes of thought, identity and behaviour in post-war Japan.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.355 Not available (2 points)**

#### **The State of Native North America**

An introduction to the history of the indigenous peoples of the United States and Canada. Topics covered include disease and demographic change, the fur trade, the colonial wars, land loss, reservation experiences, modern Indian political activism and the politics of representation.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.361 FC (2 points)****From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England**

Baptists and spiritualists, agnostics and socialists, successfully challenged the belief systems and institutional authority of the Church of England. A discussion of changing beliefs and institutions with reference to theories of secularisation.

- Prerequisite: 4 points from Stage II in History, or 216.240 and 2 further points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs, or 705.242 and 705.243

**216.363 SC (2 points)****Special Topic: Class and Consumer Society in the United States**

An exploration of consumer society in the United States from the nineteenth century through to the present. Focusing on the connections among consumption, production, culture and politics, the paper will investigate the process by which consumption became a dominant ideal in the United States.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

**216.364 FC (2 points)****Special Topic: Hollywood's America: History Through Film**

An examination of Hollywood feature film using techniques of both historical analysis and film criticism, and paying attention to the production, distribution, and consumption of the movies. The paper demonstrates how film reflected, reinforced and challenged dominant culture, social mores and politics in the twentieth century United States.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in History

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.*

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept****216.701 DC (4 points)****Political Development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870**

An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonisation.

**216.704 Not available (4 points)****Kings, Lords and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485-1603**

Involves the extensive use of primary materials. Concentrates on the changing role of parliament; the shifting relationship between king, lords and commons; and parliament's response to a wide variety of political, economic and social problems ranging from religion and witchcraft to treason and inflation.

**216.705 Not available (4 points)****Special Topic****216.706 DC (4 points)****Topics in European Cultural History**

An historical introduction to the relationship between ideologies, cultural practices, social structures and political institutions in Europe. Topics include the political history of manners and court culture; the cultural meanings of taste and consumerism; the history of the senses and the human body.

**216.708 DC (4 points)****Religion and Revolutions in Latin America**

Religious responses to, and involvement in, revolutionary social and political change in Latin American history. The impact of Christianity on Latin America's indigenous peoples, the effect of independence on the Catholic Church's political influence, Catholic reformism after the Cuban Revolution, Christian opposition to counter-revolutionary military regimes, liberation theology's revolutionary politics, the Protestant reaction to liberation theology.

**216.709 Not available (4 points)****Science and Society: Comparative Studies 1840-1950**

The history of science and technology in New Zealand from a comparative perspective. The professionalisation of science, the linking of science and technology and the consequent importance of science in government policy, the conspicuous impact of technological changes on society.

**216.710 DC (2 points)****Rethinking History**

An examination of some key readings dealing with contemporary trends and theoretical issues in history writing. The focus will be on what has been termed 'history as text and discourse'. The aim is to provide a self-reflexive approach to historians' representations of the past.

**216.717 DC (4 points)****The Irish in North America, Australia and New Zealand**

A comparative study of Irish emigration to and settlement in North America, Australia and New Zealand.

**216.720 DC (4 points)****China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era**

A study of the political, economic, social and cultural history of China in the period from the abdication of the Qing dynasty in 1912 to the creation of the People's Republic in 1949.

**216.721 Not available (4 points)****Special Topic****216.722 Not available (4 points)****Topics in Late Roman Religion**

Provides opportunity and guidance for personal research work in Jewish, pagan, and Christian history during the first six centuries of the common era. Focus will be determined by the interests and skills of those who enrol. Early consultation is recommended.

**216.724 Not available (4 points)****Labouring Lives in 19th and early 20th Century England**

A study of the life situation of working people in nineteenth and early twentieth century England, with an emphasis on social history. Topics include work, living conditions, the family, popular culture, protest and representations of labouring life.

**216.725 DC (4 points)****Health, Medicine and Society, with a Special Emphasis on New Zealand, 1840-Present Day**

Topics to be investigated include the development of the medical and allied professions, hospital and medical services and public health. Special topics will include Maori health, and women and health.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester  
  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>216.726 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>216.735 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Post-War Japanese History</b>			
A study of the four basic historical and contemporary issues which have had a profound effect on the nature of Japan's international competitiveness in the post-war era: labour, bureaucracy and business; internationalisation of the economy, socio-economic aspects of the economy.			
<i>Note: it will be useful, but not essential, to have completed 216.226 in a previous year.</i>			
<b>216.728 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>216.760 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>American Women's History</b>			
An examination of current issues in US women's history. Topics include the history of sexuality, women's work, the 'domestication' of US politics and the relationship between women's history and gender history.		A research paper, normally related to one of the papers 216.701 to 216.736, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.	
<b>216.729 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>216.761 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>New Zealand and Australian History</b>			
A comparative study of New Zealand and Australian history arranged around four themes - colonial relations, immigration, nationalism, and sport and leisure.		A research paper, normally related to one of the papers 216.701 to 216.736, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.	
<b>216.730 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>216.780 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>New Zealand Politics and Politicians 1854-1960</b>			
The history of political institutions, parties, and activities; an examination of political ideologies, issues, leaders.		<b>Honours Dissertation</b>	
<b>216.731 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>216.792 DC</b>	(6 points)
<b>The Spanish Pacific</b>			
This paper attempts historically to conceptualise the Spanish Empire in the Pacific as a political, social and economic system with emphasis on the interconnectedness of geography and cultural formation.		• <i>Restriction: 216.796 Thesis</i>	
<b>216.732 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>216.796 DC</b>	(14 points)
<b>Colonial Histories and Indigenous Traditions</b>			
The paper will prepare and train students for researching Māori history so that they develop an awareness of alternative historical perspectives. This will involve work on other indigenous histories from both colonial and post-colonial situations. Throughout the paper there will be instruction on the nature and forms of Māori history.		• <i>Restriction: 216.792 DC Dissertation</i>	
<b>216.733 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<i>Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.</i>	
<b>Resistance to European Expansion 1800-1914</b>			
An exploration of European expansion and its myths, focusing on non-European resistance (especially military resistance) and 'collaboration'. New Zealand is a major case, but the paper also essays into American, Australia, and (especially) African history, and the approach will be theoretical and comparative.		<b>Indonesian</b>	
<b>216.734 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>Stage I</b>	
<b>Special Topic: United States Social/Cultural History</b>			
An exploration of recent and innovative work in the United States' social and cultural history. The lives of ordinary Americans with special attention to values, cultural practices and daily activities. Topics include class structure, race and gender relations, socialisation and the family, work and consumption, as well as leisure and entertainment.		Native speakers of Indonesian may not enrol for 220.101 or any other Stage I or II language or literature papers. The same restriction applies to students from Malaysia but in exceptional cases may be waived by the Head of Department.	
<b>220.101 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>220.101 IA</b>	
<b>Indonesian I A</b>			
Introducing written and spoken contemporary Indonesian.		Introducing written and spoken contemporary Indonesian.	
• <i>Restriction: 220.100</i>		• <i>Prerequisite: 220.101</i>	
<b>220.102 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>220.102 IB</b>	
<b>Indonesian I B</b>			
Continuation of 220.101		Continuation of 220.101	
• <i>Prerequisite: 220.101</i>		• <i>Restriction: 220.100</i>	
<b>220.120 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>Indonesian Literatures: Readings in Translation</b>	
<b>Indonesian Literatures: Readings in Translation</b>			
Selected readings from traditional or modern literatures of Indonesia. Readings vary from year to year. Traditional texts may include an old Javanese adaptation of the Hindu epics; modern Javanese <i>wayang</i> tale; a Balinese historical chronicle; an Islamic romance; a pre-modern religious or didactic text; and creation myths and folk tales from			

Sumatra and Borneo. Modern literature will feature poetry and short stories of the past fifty years with special emphasis on the life and work of Pramoedya Ananta Toer.

**220.130 FC (2 points)**

**Indonesia: Land and People**

An introduction in English to the diversity of modern Indonesia. Provides an historical perspective on contemporary Indonesian politics, culture and society.

**220.135 FC (2 points)**

**Introduction to Hinduism**

General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Hinduism. (In English)

- *Restriction:* 220.137

**220.136 SC (2 points)**

**Introduction to Buddhism**

General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Buddhism. (In English)

- *Restriction:* 220.137

**220.138 SC (2 points)**

**Introduction to Islam**

General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Islamic thought and civilisation. (In English)

**220.181 DC (4 points)**

**Introduction to Classical Arabic**

An introduction to the morphology, grammar, and syntax of Classical Arabic. Please note that this paper has no spoken component and does not teach Modern Standard Arabic. Students of Indonesian languages are given preferential admittance to this paper, but others are allowed to enrol, as space permits.

- *Prerequisite:* 220.102 or permission of Head of Department

**220.182 DC (4 points)**

**Beginning Sanskrit**

Introduction to the morphology, grammar, and syntax of Sanskrit, i.e., the language of the Indian epics Mahabharata and Ramayana. Students of Indonesian languages are given preferential admittance to this paper, but others are allowed to enrol, as space permits.

- *Prerequisite:* 220.102 or permission of Head of Department

**Stage II**

**220.201 FC (2 points)**

**Indonesian II A**

Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom.

- *Prerequisite:* 220.102 or 220.100
- *Restriction:* 220.200

**220.202 SC (2 points)**

**Indonesian II B**

Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom. It is recommended that students of Indonesian language take this paper concurrently with 220.220.

- *Prerequisite:* 220.201
- *Restriction:* 220.200

**220.220 †SC (2 points)**

**Second Year Readings**

Selection of readings from Indonesian literary, media, and other sources, studied mainly from the point of view of language familiarisation.

- *Prerequisite:* 220.201

**220.230 Not available (2 points)**

**Indonesian Cultural Studies I**

The papers 220.230 and 220.231, offered in alternate years, have a dual purpose. In addition to the study of one or two selected topics in Indonesian regional culture or civilisation each year, both papers contain a large component designed to introduce the student to bibliography, the conventions of scholarly writing, and the methodology of Indonesian studies.

- *Prerequisite:* One of (220.120, 220.121, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.137, 220.138)

- *Restriction:* 220.231, 220.330

**220.231 FC (2 points)**

**Indonesian Cultural Studies II**

- *Prerequisite:* One of (220.120, 220.121, 220.130, 220.135, 220.136, 220.137, 220.138)

- *Restriction:* 220.230, 220.331

**220.232 Not available (2 points)**

**Aspects of the Indonesian Colonial Experience**

A study of the development of Indonesian nationalism in the 1920s and 1930s as reflected in the Dutch and Indonesian press, official correspondence, and the popular literature of the period (Lulofs, du Perron, Szekely). This literary study will be placed within an investigation of the economic, social, and cultural factors that contributed to the formation of modern Indonesia.

- *Prerequisite:* 220.230 or consent of lecturer

**220.245 Not available (2 points)**

**Indonesian Regional Language Studies I**

A text-based, non-conversational study of Javanese, Old-Javanese, or Batak literary works.

- *Prerequisite:* 220.200

**220.265 FC (2 points)**

**Advanced Indonesian for Malay Speakers A**

A study of the formal register of contemporary Indonesian, as represented in national newspapers and magazines such as *Kompas* and *Forum Keadilan*.

**220.266 Not available (2 points)**

**Advanced Indonesian for Malay Speakers B**

A study of the informal register of contemporary Indonesian, especially as represented in youth magazines, Jakarta "lifestyle" publications, Internet exchanges, television comedies and dramas, literature in dialect, and other sources.

**220.277 AV FV SV (2 points)**

**Indonesian Study Abroad IIA**

Refer to the entry for *Language Study Abroad*.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of Head of Department

**220.278 AV FV SV (2 points)**

**Indonesian Study Abroad IIB**

Refer to the entry for *Language Study Abroad*.

- *Prerequisite:* 220.277 and permission of Head of Department

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>220.299 SC Directed Studies</b>	(2 points)	
Directed student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German or French is desirable.		
• Prerequisite: 8 points passed		
<b>Stage III</b>		
<b>220.301 FC Indonesian III A</b>	(2 points)	
More advanced study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom.		
• Prerequisite: 220.202 or 220.200		
• Restriction: 220.300		
<b>220.302 SC Indonesian III B</b>	(2 points)	
Continuation of 220.301.		
• Prerequisite: 220.301		
• Restriction: 220.300		
<b>220.320 Not available Introduction to Modern Indonesian Literature</b>	(2 points)	
Readings in the texts and criticism of Indonesian literature from the <i>Balai Pustaka</i> , <i>Pujangga Baru</i> , <i>Angkatan '45</i> and <i>Angkatan '66</i> literary "generations".		
• Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231		
<b>220.330 Not available Nusantara: Selected Topics I</b>	(2 points)	
A more in-depth study of selected topics in Indonesian culture and civilisation, done in conjunction with the lectures offered under 220.230. Knowledge of Dutch, German, French or Indonesian desirable.		
• Prerequisite: 220.231		
• Restriction: 220.230		
<b>220.331 FC Nusantara: Selected Topics II</b>	(2 points)	
A more in-depth study in English of selected topics in Indonesian culture and civilisation, done in conjunction with the lectures offered under 220.231. Knowledge of Dutch, German, French or Indonesian desirable.		
• Prerequisite: 220.230		
• Restriction: 220.231		
<b>220.345 Not available Indonesian Regional Language Studies II</b>	(2 points)	
Reading and analysis of one or more selected texts from the corpus of Old Javanese literature.		
• Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231		
<b>220.350 tSC Advanced Indonesian Readings</b>	(2 points)	
Development of advanced reading, discussion, and writing skills; part of this paper may be conducted in tandem with the native speakers enrolled in the concurrent 220.260 or 220.360 series. This paper is intended primarily for native or near native speakers of Indonesian.		
• Prerequisite: (220.300 or 220.302) and (220.230 or 220.231)		
• Restriction: 220.360, 220.361, 220.362, 220.363, 220.364		
<b>220.360 Not available</b>	(2 points)	
<b>Seminar: Advanced Indonesian Readings</b>		
Study and discussion of the writings of contemporary Indonesian intellectuals on issues of current concern; readings taken primarily from news media, published collections of essays, and the Internet.		
• Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231		
• Restriction: 220.350, 220.351		
<b>220.362 Not available</b>	(2 points)	
<b>Seminar: Pramoedya Ananta Toer</b>		
Study and discussion of the creative, critical, and political writings of contemporary Indonesia's foremost literary figure, Pramoedya Ananta Toer. This paper is intended primarily for native or near native speakers of Indonesian.		
• Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231		
• Restriction: 220.350, 220.351		
<b>220.377 AV FV SV Indonesian Study Abroad IIIA</b>	(2 points)	
Refer to the entry for <i>Language Study Abroad</i> .		
• Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department		
<b>220.378 AV FV SV Indonesian Study Abroad IIIB</b>	(2 points)	
Refer to the entry for <i>Language Study Abroad</i> .		
• Prerequisite: 220.377 and permission of Head of Department		
<b>220.380 Not available Introduction to Classical Malay Literature</b>	(2 points)	
A language paper in reading Malay literature, including a mastery of the <i>Jawi</i> (Arabic) script, supplemented by lectures providing an overview of the Malay literary tradition.		
• Prerequisite: 220.200 and 220.220		
<b>220.397 FC SC Seminar in Bibliography</b>	(2 points)	
Practical work perusing retrospective scholarship and compiling extensive annotated bibliographies in fields or areas of interest nominated by students. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, French, and/or Indonesian is required.		
• Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231		
<b>220.399 FC SC Special Studies</b>	(2 points)	
Independent student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, or French is normally necessary.		
• Prerequisite: 220.230 or 220.231		
<b>Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept</b>		
<b>220.700 DC</b>	(4 points)	
<b>Advanced Language Acquisition</b>		
Practical application of both formal and informal language skills in reading, writing, discussing, and conversation.		
<b>220.720 DC</b>	(4 points)	
<b>Selected Topics in Modern Indonesian Literature</b>		
An in-depth study of selected topics, authors, or themes in modern Indonesian literature.		
<b>220.729 DC</b>	(4 points)	
<b>Advanced Indonesian Translation Practice</b>		
A critical overview of translation theory. Special		

problems in translating Indonesian literary texts. Extensive translation practice with fiction and/or poetry. May include Indonesian-English translation, English-Indonesian translation, or a combination of both.

**220.740 DC (4 points)**

**Selected Topics in Javanese Literature and Culture**

An examination of nominated topics in Javanese literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

**220.745 DC (4 points)**

**Selected Topics in Old Javanese Literature and Culture**

An examination of nominated topics in Old Javanese literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

**220.749 DC (4 points)**

**Translation and Paraphrase of Selected 'Macapat' Texts**

Graded exercises in both literal and paraphrastic translation of Javanese poetic texts from the seventeenth through nineteenth centuries. Principles of textual criticism and the New Javanese philology. "Critical" edition, translation, and annotation of a selected text. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

**220.750 DC (4 points)**

**Selected Topics in Classical Malay Literature**

An examination of nominated topics in Malay literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

**220.759 DC (4 points)**

**Translation of Selected Malay Texts**

Graded exercises in both literal and paraphrastic translation of both prose and poetic texts from the seventeenth through nineteenth centuries. Principles of textual criticism and the role of orality in the transmission of written texts. "Critical" edition, translation, and annotation of a selected text. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

**220.760 DC (4 points)**

**Seminar in Bibliography**

Introduction to methods and strategies for bibliographic investigation. Includes two major bibliography projects, one of them extensively annotated. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential. Knowledge of French and/or German desirable but not required.

**220.770 FC SC (2 points)**

**Selected Topics in Retrospective Dutch Scholarship**

Seminar style study of the history of scholarship on selected topics, beginning from the earliest notices and continuing through the most recent contributions. Most readings will be in Dutch. Requires a minimum of four participants.

**220.780 DC (4 points)**

**Special Studies**

An in-depth study of a nominated topic under the supervision of a lecturer, culminating in a major essay.

**220.785 DC SC (6 points)**  
**Honours Dissertation**

**220.794 DC Thesis A (10 points)**

- *Restriction:* 220.796

**220.796 DC Thesis B (14 points)**

- *Restriction:* 220.794

**Italian**

**Stage I**

**226.106 AC FC (2 points)**

**Italian Language for Beginners A**

Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society and thought. This paper does not count towards a major in Italian.

- *Restriction:* 226.166

**226.107 AC SC (2 points)**

**Italian Language for Beginners B**

Further development in Italian language skills.

- *Prerequisite:* 226.106
- *Restriction:* 226.167

**226.111 AC FC (2 points)**

**Special Topic: Italy on Screen**

Social, political and cultural issues in twentieth century Italy, interpreted through film and video.

**226.166 FK SK (2 points)**

**Italian Language for Beginners A - Distance Learning**

Students learn to speak, read and write Italian studying aspects of contemporary Italian society. This paper will be taught by distance learning. Prospective students must have access to email and a CD-Rom drive. This paper does not count towards a major in Italian.

- *Restriction:* 226.106

**226.167 FK SK (2 points)**

**Italian Language for Beginners B - Distance Learning**

Further development in Italian language skills. Students learn to speak, read and write Italian studying aspects of contemporary Italian society. This paper will be taught by distance learning. Prospective students must have access to email and CD-Rom drive.

- *Prerequisite:* 226.106 or 226.166
- *Restriction:* 226.107

**Stage II**

**226.200 FC (2 points)**

**Intermediate Italian Language A**

Develops writing, reading, speaking and listening skills to an intermediate level through practice on a wide range of written texts and current audio-visual material.

- *Prerequisite:* 226.107

**226.201 SC (2 points)**

**Intermediate Italian Language B**

Continues to develop language skills at an intermediate level and introduces skills of reading and analysing literary texts.

- *Prerequisite:* 226.200



E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>226.202 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Engendered Voices (Texts in Italian)</b>	
A critical study of the representation and invention of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture through an examination of literary texts and films by twentieth century Italian women writers and filmmakers. (Students will study extracts in Italian).	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 226.107</li> <li>• Corequisite: 226.200</li> <li>• Restriction: 226.110, 226.203</li> </ul>	
<b>226.203 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Engendered Voices (Texts in English)</b>	
A critical study of the representation and invention of women's experiences and of issues of gender and culture through an examination of literary texts and films by twentieth century Italian women writers and filmmakers. (Students will study extracts in English).	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: Any 12 points in Arts subjects and/or programmes</li> <li>• Restriction: 226.110, 226.202</li> </ul>	
<b>226.204 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Italian Fiction and Cinema</b>	
A study of Italian novels, short stories and their adaptation into feature films.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 226.107</li> <li>• Corequisite: 226.200</li> </ul>	
<b>226.205 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Il Linguaggio del Testo: Language and Text</b>	
Reinforces and develops Italian language skills through the study of a literary text. Leonardo Sciascia's novel <i>A ciascuno il suo</i> is used as a point of departure for writing and discussion in Italian and also for highlighting the literary techniques used by the author.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 226.107</li> <li>• Corequisite: 226.200</li> </ul>	
<b>226.209 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in Italian)</b>	
An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance Culture. General topics are covered in English but texts are read in Italian.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 226.107</li> <li>• Corequisite: 226.200</li> <li>• Restriction: 226.210</li> </ul>	
<b>226.210 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (Texts in English)</b>	
An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance Culture. This paper is taught entirely in English.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: Any 12 point in Arts subjects and/or programmes. In the case of Fine Arts students Part I must have been passed</li> <li>• Restriction: 226.209</li> </ul>	
<b>226.221 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Italian for Business</b>	
A practical course designed for the business and administrative worlds. The written part focuses on Italian for business purposes including commercial correspondence, report writing, dealing with bureaucratic forms and the broader trade environment. In the oral section students learn to communicate in specific practical situations and	
	commercial contexts. Along with internet-based activities, an interactive multimedia component reinforces, tests and contextualises language learning done in the classroom. This paper does not count towards an Italian major or minor.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 226.107</li> </ul>
<b>226.231 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>The Theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame</b>	
A study of the theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame including close textual readings of plays which reflect issues in Italian society and culture from the post-war period to recent times. Students will study plays in Italian.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 226.107</li> <li>• Corequisite: 226.200</li> <li>• Restriction: 226.234</li> </ul>	
<b>226.232 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>226.234 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>20th Century Italian Drama</b>	
A study of the theatre of Dario Fo and Franca Rame including close readings of plays which reflect issues in Italian society and culture from the post-war period to recent times. Students will study plays in English translation. This paper does not count towards the major in Italian.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: Any 12 points passed</li> <li>• Restriction: 226.231</li> </ul>	
<b>226.277 AV FV SV</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Italian Study Abroad IIA</b>	
Refer to the entry for <i>Language Study Abroad</i> .	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department</li> </ul>	
<b>226.278 AV FV SV</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Italian Study Abroad IIB</b>	
Refer to the entry for <i>Language Study Abroad</i> .	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 226.277 and permission of Head of Department</li> </ul>	
<hr/>	
<b>Stage III</b>	
<b>226.300 FC SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Advanced Italian Language</b>	
This paper builds on the language skills acquired in Italian 226.200 and 226.201 focusing on selected topics in more specialised contexts.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 226.201</li> </ul>	
<b>226.302 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Dante's <i>Divina Commedia: Inferno</i></b>	
A close study of the first section of this great fourteenth-century work read in the context of medieval history and thought.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 226.201</li> <li>• Corequisite: 226.300</li> </ul>	
<b>226.303 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Boccaccio and Petrarcha</b>	
An introduction to Boccaccio's collection of short stories, the <i>Decamerone</i> and the poetry of Petrarcha.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 226.201</li> <li>• Corequisite: 226.300</li> </ul>	
<b>226.322 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Italian Translation Practice</b>	
Designed for students wishing to develop specific, practical translation skills. Introduces students to issues in translation and offers translating practice	

in areas of social issues, commerce, law, technology and the media.

- Prerequisite: 226.201 and permission of Head of Department
- Corequisite: 226.300 and 2 points at Stage III in Italian
- Restriction: 226.702

**226.331 Not available** (2 points)  
**Special Topic in Italian Literature or Film**

- Prerequisite: 226.201
- Corequisite: 226.300

**226.332 Not available** (2 points)  
**Breaking the Frame: A Problem in Italian Literature and the Visual Arts**

Works in several media (painting, drama, written autobiography, opera, comic strips and film) from periods ranging from the fifteenth to the twentieth century are examined in terms of the prominence each gives to some kind of framing device, and of the ways in which that frame is fractured.

- Prerequisite: 226.201
- Corequisite: 226.300

**226.333 SC** (2 points)  
**Special Topic**

**226.334 FC** (2 points)  
**Italo Calvino's Early Fiction**

A close study of the genesis and the text of Italo Calvino's trilogy *I nostri antenati*.

- Prerequisite: 226.201
- Corequisite: 226.300

**226.377 AV FV SV** (2 points)

**Italian Study Abroad IIIA**

Refer to the entry for *Language Study Abroad*.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

**226.378 AV FV SV** (2 points)

**Italian Study Abroad IIIB**

Refer to the entry for *Language Study Abroad*.

- Prerequisite: 226.377 and permission of Head of Department

*Prescriptions for other papers included for this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.*

#### **Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

**226.700 DC** (4 points)

**Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian**

The fundamental skills of reading, writing and speaking in various registers of Italian are taken to an advanced level. All classes are held in Italian.

**226.701 SC** (2 points)

**Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition**

Provides a basis for students to orient themselves among the intertwining discourses of contemporary Italian media. Students will be exposed to current issues as presented on television, radio and in newspapers and magazines.

**226.702 SC** (4 points)

**Advanced Italian Translation Practice**

Designed for students wishing to develop specific, practical translation skills. Introduces students to issues in translation and offers translating practice in areas of social issues, commerce, law, technology and the media.

- Restriction: 226.322

**226.703 Not available** (4 points)  
**Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Italian**

**226.704 Not available** (4 points)  
**Special Topic in Linguistics**

**226.705 Not available** (4 points)

**History and Fantasy in the Writings of Antonio Tabucchi**  
With *Sostiene Pereira* (1994), Antonio Tabucchi won all major literary awards in Italy. The paper will present this novel and a selection of short stories from various collections in order to highlight the author's successful blend of history and fantasy in his writings.

**226.706 SC** (4 points)  
**Renaissance Theatre**

The transition from *commedia erudita* to the birth of melodrama will be viewed through two plays of the first quarter of the sixteenth century - Ludovico Ariosto's *La Lena* and Niccolo Machiavelli's *La mandragola* - and one performed in 1589, Girolamo Bargagli's *La pellegrina*.

- Restriction: 226.325

**226.707 Not available** (4 points)  
**The Italian Detective Story**

Launched in Italy as an imported genre in the late twenties, the detective story has become a phenomenon of mass culture. It has acquired a distinct Italian style with the production of novels, films, drama, television series and comic books, enjoyed by highbrow, middlebrow and lowbrow audiences. The course offers a reading of diverse texts of the genre in their socio-cultural contexts.

**226.708 Not available** (4 points)  
**Self-Reflection to Self-Invention: Redefining Women's Autobiography**

Examines some of the forms (including painting, mystical poetry, letters, travel journals, autobiographical novels) in which Italian women over the centuries have portrayed themselves, adopting, adapting, and subverting traditional notions of genre.

**226.709 Not available** (4 points)  
**Special Topic**

**226.710 Not available** (4 points)  
**Special Topic in 14th Century Literature**

**226.711 FC** (4 points)

**Dante's Divina Commedia**

A close study of *Inferno*, the first section of Dante's fourteenth century poem, read in the context of medieval history and thought with supplementary readings from *Purgatorio* and *Paradiso*.

- Restriction: 226.302

**226.712 Not available** (4 points)  
**Contemporary Italian Theatre**

A study of the development of Italian drama in the twentieth century through the analysis of representative plays by Pirandello, Betti, De Filippo, Brancati, and Ginzburg. This paper will be taught in Italian.

- Restriction: 226.324

**226.713 SC** (4 points)  
**Italian Popular Culture**

Examines some typical examples of Italian popular culture in the context of critical debates on mass

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

culture. Among the texts to be studied are *Pinochio*, comic strips and *fotoromanzi*, an Italian horror movie, Edmondo de Amicis' *Cuore*, Carlo Fruttero and Franco Lucentini's *La donna della domenica* and the television series *Il maresciallo Roccia*.

**226.714 FC (4 points)**

**Italo Calvino's Early Fiction**

A close study of the genesis and the texts of the following novels by Italo Calvino: *Il sentiero dei nidi di ragno* and *I nostri antenati*.

- *Restriction:* 226.334

**226.720 Not available (4 points)**

**Special Topic in Renaissance Literature and Culture**

**226.721 †FC †SC (2 points)**

**Special Topic**

**226.730 Not available (4 points)**

**Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature**

**226.732 FC (4 points)**

**Special Topic**

**226.733 DC (4 points)**

**The Films of Michelangelo Antonioni.**

An auteur study of the work of Michelangelo Antonioni focusing on critical issues of authorship, style, realism, narrative agency and psychoanalysis.

**226.734 Not available (4 points)**

**Special Topic**

**226.780 DC SC (4 points)**

**Honours Dissertation**

**226.792 DC (6 points)**

**Dissertation**

- *Restriction:* 226.794, 226.796

**226.794 DC (10 points)**

**Thesis A**

- *Restriction:* 226.792, 226.796

**226.796 DC (14 points)**

**Thesis B**

- *Restriction:* 226.792, 226.794

## Japan Studies

Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

## Japanese

### Stage I

Students majoring in Japanese would normally take 230.130, 230.131, 230.150, 230.230 or 230.239 and two other Japanese Stage II papers; and 230.330 or 230.339 with two other Japanese Stage III papers. With the permission of the Head of Department, in special circumstances, other papers may be substituted for 230.150.

**230.130 FC (2 points)**

**Introduction to Japanese Language A**

An integrated basic course in modern Japanese covering reading, writing, speaking and listening.

- *Restriction:* 230.101, 230.110, 230.111, 230.121

**230.131 AC SC (2 points)**

**Introduction to Japanese Language B**

A continuation of 230.130.

- *Prerequisite:* 230.130 or 230.110 or a pass in 6th Form Certificate Japanese or higher

- *Restriction:* 230.101, 230.111, 230.121

**230.150 DC (2 points)**

**Japan: A Survey**

Covers Japanese cultural history from the prehistoric age until the 1990s, and serves as an introduction to contemporary Japan. It deals with such diverse fields as Japanese literature, religion, history of thought, and folk belief, and provides basic knowledge of Japan's economy, the political system, Japan's position in the world, infrastructure, education, social structures and gender studies. No knowledge of the Japanese language is required.

- *Restriction:* 230.151, 230.152

### Stage II

*By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites at Stage II may be waived.*

*A pass in 230.230 or 230.239 is required for students majoring in Japanese. Either 230.230 or 230.239 must be taken concurrently with any Japanese Stage II paper unless already passed.*

*One of 230.101 or 230.111 or 230.121 or 230.131 must be passed prior to enrolment for any Stage II paper in Japanese.*

**230.222 DC (2 points)**

**Introduction to Japanese Linguistics**

Structural analysis of the pronunciation, grammar, script and usage of the modern Japanese language. The prerequisite 255.100 or 175.106 may be taken in the first semester of enrolment in this paper.

- *Prerequisite:* 255.100 or 175.106

- *Restriction:* 230.205

**230.230 DC (2 points)**

**Intermediate Japanese**

A continuation of 230.131.

- *Prerequisite:* 230.131 or 80% Bursary Japanese

- *Restriction:* 230.200, 230.201, 230.211, 230.220, 230.221

**230.239 †DC (2 points)**

**Japanese for Business**

Develops oral-aural proficiency and applied writing skills within a business context.

- *Prerequisite:* 230.131 or 80% Bursary Japanese

- *Restriction:* 230.230, 230.213

**230.240 FC (2 points)**

**Introduction to Japanese Literature**

Major works of Japanese literature, both classical and modern, will be read either in the original or in a retold version in modern Japanese. These works will range from the *Kojiki*, compiled in 712, to post-war literature. Critical study of literature and culture will be an important part of the paper.

**230.270 SC (2 points)**

**Japanese Culture and Society: Introduction**

Introduces representative texts on major facets of contemporary Japanese society, dealing with changing social and political patterns, family, education, work and leisure, Japan's self-perception, and its role in the world. Japanese texts will be used, alongside English secondary literature.

**230.277 AV FV SV (2 points)**

**Japanese Study Abroad II A**

*Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.*

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of Head of Department

**230.278 AV FV SV (2 points)****Japanese Study Abroad IIB***Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.*

- Prerequisite: 230.277 and permission of Head of Department

**Stage III**

*By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites at Stage III may be waived.*

A pass in 230.330 or 230.339 is required for a major in Japanese. Either 230.330 or 230.339 must be taken concurrently with any Stage III paper unless already passed.

6 points at Stage II in Japanese including one of 230.200, 230.201, 230.211, 230.230 or 230.239, and excluding 230.206, is a prerequisite for any Stage III paper in Japanese except 230.339.

**230.307 FC (2 points)****Classical Japanese Language and Literature**

Introduction to the classical Japanese language. Involves extensive readings of selected literary works from the classics in the original language.

- Prerequisite: 230.150 or 230.151 or 230.152

**230.322 FC (2 points)****Japanese Linguistics**

Syntactic and semantic analysis of Japanese.

- Prerequisite: 230.205 or 230.222

**230.324 SC (2 points)****Topics in Japanese Linguistics**

A study of selected areas of Japanese language structure and usage.

- Prerequisite: 230.150, 230.230 and 230.222
- Corequisite: 230.330 or 230.339

**230.330 DC (2 points)****Advanced Japanese**

A continuation of 230.230.

- Prerequisite: 230.150 or 230.151 or 230.152
- Restriction: 230.301, 230.311

**230.339 †DC (2 points)****Japanese for Business II**

Builds on the skills acquired in Stage II and will further develop oral-aural proficiency within a business context.

- Prerequisite: 230.239
- Restriction: 230.330, 230.313

**230.341 SC (2 points)****Modern Japanese Literature**

Includes pre-war literature.

- Prerequisite: 230.150 and 230.230

**230.377 AV FV SV (2 points)****Japanese Study Abroad IIIA***Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.*

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

**230.378 AV FV SV (2 points)****Japanese Study Abroad IIIB***Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.*

- Prerequisite: 230.377 and permission of Head of Department

**230.381 SC (2 points)****Japanese Culture and Society**

Examines some of the important ideas that underlie the Japanese culture and society. Through reading

Japanese and English texts, looks at how Japanese writers/thinkers/people articulated various ideas. Areas of study may include religion, nationalism, modernity/tradition, feminism, democracy and postmodernism. The interrelationship between ideas and their social/political contexts will be emphasised.

- Prerequisite: 230.150, 230.230, and 230.270 from 2001
- Corequisite: 230.330 or 230.339

**230.385 FC (2 points)****Topics in Japanese Culture and Society**

Introduces several specific topics in modern Japanese society and culture. Topics may include media, gender, ethnicity, colonialism, national identity, performing arts, and intellectual discourse. Readings are in Japanese and English.

- Prerequisite: 230.150, 230.230, and 230.270 from 2001
- Corequisite: 230.330 or 230.339

**230.390 Not available (2 points)****Media in Postmodern Japanese Society**

Analyses and discusses the influence of mass media in shaping Japan's contemporary urban society, making use of primary and secondary Japanese sources as well as secondary sources in English.

- Prerequisite: 230.290

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept****230.704 DC (2 points)****Advanced Japanese**

Oral and written use of Japanese at an advanced level.

**230.705 SC (4 points)****Advanced Japanese Translation Practice**

Available only to students enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Translation Studies. Practical training in translation from English to Japanese and Japanese to English. Text categories include general, commercial, legal, and technical materials.

**230.710 DC (2 points)****Japanese Research Methodology (Literature)**

Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese literary research.

**230.711 DC (4 points)****Modern Prose and Fiction**

Advanced readings of selected modern and contemporary works of an author or authors.

**230.712 DC (4 points)****Classical Prose and Fiction**

Advanced readings of selected classical works of an author or authors.

**230.713 DC (4 points)****Japanese Poetry**

Translation of and comments on representative works of Japanese poetry of all ages.

**230.714 DC (4 points)****Japanese Drama**

A comprehensive study of classical and contemporary Japanese drama.

Schedule of Prescriptions

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>230.715 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>230.790 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Classics of Pre-Modern Japanese Thought</b>		<b>Dissertation</b>	
Translation of and comments on major classical texts of Shinto, Buddhism, Confucianism, and early modern (Edo) scholarly works of philosophy, politics, and economics.		• <i>Restriction:</i> 230.794	
<b>230.716 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>230.794 DC</b>	(10 points)
<b>Major Works of Modern Japanese Thinkers</b>		<b>Thesis</b>	
A survey of aspects of modern (after 1868) Japanese thought, including mutual relationships between schools and thinkers.		• <i>Restriction:</i> 230.790	
<b>230.717 Not available</b>	(4 points)		
<b>History of Japanese Literary Criticism</b>			
Translation of and comments on classical and modern texts dealing with understanding and evaluation of literary works.			
<b>230.720 DC</b>	(2 points)	<b>235.100 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Japanese Research Methodology (Linguistics)</b>		<b>Korean for Beginners</b>	
Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese language research.		Basic written and spoken skills in modern Korean. No previous knowledge is required. Through the practice of listening and reading basic Korean sentences, fundamental grammar and vocabulary are taught with the intention that students will be able to carry out basic conversation and comprehend simple Korean texts.	
<b>230.721 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>235.103 SV</b>	(2 points)
<b>Introduction to Japanese Linguistics</b>		<b>Korean Study Abroad IA</b>	
An introduction to Japanese linguistics.		A short (approximately 10 weeks) intensive language acquisition programme at the Yonsei University Korean Language Institute, Seoul, preceded by a series of preparatory lectures in Auckland during the second semester.	
<b>230.722 DC</b>	(4 points)	• <i>Corequisite:</i> 235.100	
<b>Special Topics in Japanese Linguistics</b>		• <i>Restriction:</i> 235.100	
An examination of selected topics in Japanese linguistics.			
<b>230.723 SC</b>	(4 points)	<b>235.120 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Problems in Japanese Syntax</b>		<b>Korean Society and Culture</b>	
A seminar based paper where students present explanations of Japanese grammar incorporating explanations from various textbooks and research in Japanese linguistics.		With the aid of videos and slides, this course examines continuity and change in Korean values as reflected in literature, art, music, landscape, religion, festivals and other aspects of Korean society in general.	
<b>230.724 FC SC</b>	(4 points)	<b>235.121 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Linguistic Approaches to Translation</b>		<b>Thought and Religion in Korea</b>	
A seminar based paper designed to improve translation skills by acquiring an awareness of problems in translation and linguistic differences between the source language and the target language.		This paper examines the major philosophical traditions in Korea: Buddhism, Taoism, Confucianism, "Neo-Confucianism", Christianity, and others. The objectives of the course are to understand the basic tenets of these philosophical and religious traditions, analyse the interactions among them, and assess their impact on social, political and cultural developments.	
<b>230.725 FC</b>	(4 points)		
<b>Japanese Phonology and Morphology</b>			
Readings and original research in aspects of the phonology and morphology of Japanese, both standard and dialect.			
<b>230.731 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>Stage II</b>	
<b>Approved Topic(s) in Culture or Literature</b>		<b>235.200 DC</b>	(2 points)
An examination of selected topic(s) in Japanese culture and/or literature.		<b>Intermediate Korean A</b>	
		Korean grammar of intermediate level including plain speech form.	
<b>230.741 DC</b>	(4 points)	• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 235.100	
<b>Japanese Thought in an Asian Context</b>		<b>235.201 DC</b>	(2 points)
An opportunity to undertake the comparative study of Japanese thought with its counterparts in China and India, the two Asian civilisations which, primarily through the vehicle of the Buddhist religion, have exerted a major influence on the development of Japanese thought and civilisation.		<b>Intermediate Korean B</b>	
		Comprehension of written Korean. A wide range of vocabulary and approximately one hundred basic <i>hanja</i> (Chinese characters) will be introduced. The improvement of accuracy and speed in reading comprehension will be emphasized.	
<b>230.742 FC</b>	(4 points)	• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 235.100	
<b>Readings in Modern Japanese Intellectual History</b>		<b>235.202 DC</b>	(2 points)
Readings in modern Japanese intellectual history deals with such issues as modernity, national/cultural identity, race, gender and uniqueness.		<b>Intermediate Aural and Oral Korean</b>	
		Oral and aural competence. Students will learn how	

to carry out daily life conversation in Korean using appropriate speech levels.

- Prerequisite: 235.100

#### 235.204 Not available (2 points)

##### Translation Into Modern Korean

This paper attempts to develop translation skills into Korean, while reviewing the major grammar points of the Korean language.

- Prerequisite: 235.100

#### 235.230 SC (2 points)

##### Traditional and Modern Korean Literature

A survey in English of Korean literature from its beginning in myths to contemporary fiction. Particular attention will be given to the social and historical context of the literature, and to the life of the authors. Major classifications include oral literatures, literatures in Chinese, and classical and modern poetry and prose. Knowledge of Korean literature and history is not required.

- Restriction: 235.303

#### 235.277 AC AV FV SV (2 points)

##### Korean Study Abroad IIA

*Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.*

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

#### 235.278 AC AV FV SV (2 points)

##### Korean Study Abroad IIB

*Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.*

- Prerequisite: 235.277 and permission of Head of Department

### Stage III

#### 235.300 DC (2 points)

##### Advanced Korean A

Korean grammar of advanced level. A continuation of 235.200.

- Prerequisite: 235.200

#### 235.301 DC (2 points)

##### Advanced Korean B

The continuation of 235.201. It is designed to emphasize students' comprehension of Korean texts written for native speakers.

- Prerequisite: 235.201

#### 235.302 DC (2 points)

##### Advanced Aural and Oral Korean

A continuation of 235.202, reinforcing the oral and aural skills which students have practised during the previous two years. Students will study Korean ways of thinking and addressing others through Korean proverbs, customs and manners. Job and personal interviews and discussions on the Korean way of living, economy and environment will be emphasised. By the end of the year students are expected to carry out discussions on issues related to Korea and daily conversation in Korean.

- Prerequisite: 235.202

#### 235.304 SC (2 points)

##### Translation from and into Modern Korean

Translation from newspaper articles and a variety of other sources covering the society, geography, culture, economy, literature and daily life of Korea.

- Prerequisite: 235.200 and 235.201

#### 235.377 AV FV SV (2 points)

##### Korean Study Abroad IIIA

*Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.*

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

#### 235.378 AV FV SV (2 points)

##### Korean Study Abroad IIIB

*Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.*

- Prerequisite: 235.377 and permission of Head of Department

### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

While it is not possible to take an MA in Korean alone, one or both of the papers listed below may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, as part of an MA in another subject.

#### 235.700 FC (2 points)

##### Korean Language Skills A

A rounding off of the undergraduate language programme with emphasis on written language skills.

#### 235.701 SC (2 points)

##### Korean Language Skills B

Advanced level study of spoken and written use of modern Korean, including its use in the media. It covers comprehension, composition, conversation and oral presentation.

#### 235.710 DC (4 points)

##### Special Studies

Supervised study on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

#### 235.730 DC (4 points)

##### Modern Korean Literature

This focuses on the selected readings in modern Korean literature from the early years of the twentieth century to the present day. Particular attention will be paid to the social and historical context of the literature, and to the life of the authors. Major periods include enlightenment, colonial, and division. Fiction is emphasised and the works of women - early and contemporary - are included. Both lectures and discussions are employed.

### Labour Studies

#### Diploma in Labour Studies - check availability with Dept

#### 240.601 SC (2 points)

##### New Zealand Labour History

A study of the history of New Zealand's working class activities, including the development of trade unions, industrial disputes and politics. Gender and ethnic issues will be considered in their historical context.

#### 240.602 Not available (2 points)

##### Macro-Economic Studies

An examination of the range of economic and social theories which workers have advanced and been exposed to in New Zealand and elsewhere and a discussion of contemporary and historical options which address union concerns.

*Schedule of Prescriptions*

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**240.603 SC (2 points)****Work and Society**

A study of the development of work as an organised practice and social phenomenon, looking at the changing trends in gender and ethnic composition of the workforce in New Zealand and elsewhere. Also a consideration of the impact of technology, information systems and the issue of work design as these affect workers and unions.

**240.604 SC (2 points)****Industrial Law**

A consideration in detail of the effects of industrial legislation and its development, including some examination of contract law as it applies in the industrial arena.

**240.605 Not available (2 points)****Research Methods and Statistics**

An introduction to different models and practices in economic and social research, covering fundamental concepts in statistics and their usage for analysis as well as other methods of qualitative research such as case studies and interviews.

**240.606 Not available (2 points)****Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation**

A study of modern challenges to the organisation methods and structures within unions and workplaces and the development of alternative models to current practices, including the maintenance and development of internal union democracy.

**240.607 FC (2 points)****Organisational Behaviour and Culture**

The psychological and sociological aspects of how workers are organised and how people affect organisations, with particular reference to the workplace and business, and issues of gender and culture.

**240.608 Not available (2 points)****Comparative Industrial Relations Systems**

A study of a number of industrial relations systems assessing the similarities and differences between them and New Zealand's comparative position. It will include a comparison of bargaining structures.

**240.609 Not available (2 points)****Management Theory and Practice**

An introduction to management and organisation theory, covering the principles of management and labour relations. It will also include practical skills such as time and stress management, conflict resolution, negotiating skills, budget preparation and consultative work practices.

**240.610 Not available (2 points)****Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations**

A consideration of the key issues facing unions today: the role of the state, the functions of legislation, the challenges of ethnic and gender issues and the pursuit of social justice. Will also address the fundamental need and rationale for collective organisation.

**240.611 Not available (2 points)****Unions and Regional Development**

A consideration and development of union

initiatives in the area of job creation, resource development, infrastructure development and sustainability in regional localities. Issues of local resource and infrastructure investment decisions will be examined, with particular reference to plant closures, relocation of workers and job creation.

**240.612 SC (2 points)****Technology and Occupational Health and Safety**

An analysis of the impact of technology on workers' health and safety and an examination of the importance this has had for New Zealand's labour relations. The paper will also consider a set of activities that are needed to identify, monitor, assess and control technological hazards.

**240.621 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic****240.622 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic****240.650 DC (4 points)****Research Project**

An introduction to research methods and a supervised practical research project of a workplace-based nature.

**Language Study Abroad**

*The Language Study Abroad papers are intended to permit students to take advantage of opportunities for formal language study in an approved overseas institution where instruction is in a language other than English. Supplementary study at the University of Auckland may be required as part of these papers. Students taking one of these papers should enrol prior to undertaking the overseas study, and enrolment is subject to approval of the planned overseas study by the Head of Department or School for the language subject concerned. A final grade for any of the papers will be based on formal assessment of achievement in the language concerned, together with any other work required by the Head of Department or School.*

*The papers available for Language Study Abroad are listed under the following subjects:*

Chinese	Japanese
Dutch	Korean
French	Russian
German	Scandinavian Studies
Indonesian	Spanish
Italian	

**Language Teaching and Learning****Stage III****243.300 FC SC (2 points)****Introduction to English Language Teaching**

A general introduction to English language teaching. This paper requires students to undertake a study of current theory and practice relating to the teaching of the knowledge systems of English and of language skills. It also familiarises students with current language teaching resources.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II level in any BA subject

**Diploma and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept****243.704 FC (2 points)****Language Assessment**

Approaches to second language evaluation, including assessment without tests (e.g. observation, journals, interviews, portfolios) and with tests.

**243.705 SC (2 points)****Teaching English as an International Language**

A study of the impact and implications of English language teaching world-wide

**243.706 FC (2 points)****Grammar for Teachers**

A study of key features of the grammar of spoken and written English from a pedagogical perspective with the focus on consciousness raising in second/foreign language teachers.

**243.707 SC (2 points)****Phonology for Teachers**

A study of key features of English phonology from a pedagogical perspective, systematic analysis and evaluation of the phonology content in language teaching resources, and the implications for teaching.

**243.710 †FC †SC (2 points)****Special Topic****243.711 SC (2 points)****Special Topic: Individual Differences in Second Language Acquisition**

An examination of research investigating individual differences in Second Language Acquisition; familiarising students with instruments for collecting data on factors contributing to individual differences, enabling students to design an empirical study of individual learner differences.

**243.712 Not available (2 points)****Vocabulary for Teachers**

A study of English vocabulary from a pedagogical perspective with the focus on consciousness raising in second/foreign language teachers and with special reference to dictionaries for advanced learners.

**243.720 FC (2 points)****Language Analysis for Teachers**

An introduction to fundamental concepts of phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary, including methods of analysis and procedures for selecting features to teach.

**243.721 SC (2 points)****Discourse Analysis for Teachers**

An introduction to fundamental concepts and approaches for analysing characteristics and functions of spoken and written discourse; and applications of discourse analysis to language teaching.

**243.722 FC SC (2 points)****Learner Language**

A study of learner language including an introduction to the methods used to analyse learner language (e.g. error analysis, performance analysis, and form-function analysis) and a review of empirical research that has used these methods and its pedagogical relevance.

**243.723 SC (2 points)****Theories of Language Learning**

Builds on 243.722 which is a prerequisite for it. A critical examination of theories of second language learning grounded in linguistics, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics and education, identifying commonalities and differences in the theories, and considering their pedagogical implications.

• Prerequisite: 243.722

**243.724 AC FC SC (2 points)****Second Language Teaching Methodology**

An overview of principles and procedures in language teaching methodology with particular reference to the teaching of second language reading, writing, listening and speaking.

**243.725 FC (2 points)****Course Design for Language Teaching**

An overview of principles and practice in designing language courses. Through discussion of the issues in the area and examination of various examples of courses, students become familiar with process and considerations in planning, developing and evaluating language courses.

**243.726 SC (2 points)****Materials Development and Evaluation**

A critical examination of current language teaching materials in the light of research into second language learning and teaching, a focus on the process of developing materials, and the study of methods for carrying out prospective and retrospective evaluations of materials. Students will also have the opportunity to develop their own materials for a specific teaching context.

**243.727 SC (2 points)****Action Research for Language Teachers**

An introduction to principles and methods of action research. Students will be required to design and carry out an action research study on some aspect of their own teaching, and to write a report of the study undertaken.

**243.728 FC (2 points)****Second Language Classroom Research**

A review of second language classroom research that examines such topics as teacher-talk, classroom interaction, learner participation, and form-focused instruction. The focus is on the ability to evaluate the published research and to design and carry out a small-scale classroom study.

**243.729 FC (2 points)****Practicum in Second/Foreign Language Teaching**

An opportunity for students to obtain practical experience of language teaching by carrying out a series of guided observation tasks in a second/foreign language classroom and by planning, teaching and evaluating a number of lessons in the same classroom.

**243.730 SC (2 points)****Applied Linguistics and Language Pedagogy**

A review of the key topics and issues in linguistics, sociolinguistics and psycholinguistics (including language acquisition) as these relate to language pedagogy. The purpose of this review is to establish connections between theory and research on the one hand and the practice of language pedagogy on the other.

E = First Trimester  
F = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>243.790 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>245.301 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Dissertation</b>		<b>Latin Literary Texts IIIA</b>	
• <i>Restriction: 243.792, 243.794</i>		Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.	
<b>243.792 DC</b>	(6 points)		
<b>Dissertation</b>		• <i>Prerequisite: 4 points in Latin at Stage II including 245.200</i>	
• <i>Restriction: 243.790, 243.794</i>			
<b>243.794 DC</b>	(10 points)	<b>245.302 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Thesis</b>		<b>Latin Literary Texts IIIB</b>	
• <i>Restriction: 243.790, 243.792</i>		Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.	
<hr/>		• <i>Prerequisite: 4 points in Latin at Stage II including 245.200</i>	
<b>Latin</b>			
<b>Stage I</b>		<b>245.303 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>245.100 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Latin Literary Texts IIIC</b>	
<b>Introduction to Latin Language A</b>		Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.	
An introduction to the vocabulary and the grammar of simple sentences in Latin.		• <i>Prerequisite: 245.100 or 3 years experience of school Latin</i>	
<b>245.101 SC</b>	(2 points)		
<b>Introduction to Latin Language B</b>		• <i>Prerequisite: 245.300 and 245.301 and 245.302</i>	
An advancing beginner's course in vocabulary and in the grammar of complex sentences in Latin.		• <i>Restriction: 245.301 except with change of texts</i>	
• <i>Prerequisite: 245.100 or 3 years experience of school Latin</i>		<b>245.304 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>245.102 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>Latin Literary Texts IIID</b>	
<b>Introduction to Latin Literature</b>		Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.	
Latin texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.		• <i>Prerequisite: 245.300 and 245.301 and 245.302</i>	
• <i>Prerequisite: 245.100 or 3 years experience of school Latin</i>		• <i>Restriction: 245.302 except with change of texts</i>	
<hr/>		<b>245.305 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>245.200 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Latin Special Topic</b>	
<b>Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate</b>		• <i>Prerequisite: 245.300 and 245.301 and 245.302</i>	
The analysis and description of Latin grammar, practice in the translation of Latin to and from English, vocabulary acquisition.		<b>Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept</b>	
• <i>Prerequisite: 245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin</i>		<b>245.700 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>245.201 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Unprepared Latin Translation</b>	
<b>Latin Literary Texts IIA</b>		Passages of Latin will be set for translation into English.	
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.		Any or all of the following: translation into Latin, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Latin prose and/or verse.	
• <i>Prerequisite: 245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin</i>		<b>245.701 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<hr/>		<b>Latin Language Study</b>	
<b>245.202 FC</b>	(2 points)		
<b>Latin Literary Texts IIB</b>		Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.	
Detailed study of prescribed texts with reference to their language and meaning, and critical appreciation of their literary, historical and/or philosophical qualities.		<b>245.702 DC</b>	(4 points)
• <i>Prerequisite: 245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin</i>		<b>Latin Poetry I</b>	
<hr/>			
<b>Stage III</b>		<b>245.703 FC</b>	(4 points)
<b>245.300 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Latin Prose Authors I</b>	
<b>Latin Language Acquisition: Advanced</b>		Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.	
The structure and use of the Latin language including the use of non-classical Latin.		<b>245.704 Not available</b>	(4 points)
• <i>Prerequisite: 245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202</i>		<b>Latin Language Topic</b>	
<hr/>		Passages of Latin will be set for translation and linguistic analysis.	
<b>245.705 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>245.705 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Latin Special Topic</b>		<b>Latin Special Topic</b>	
<b>245.706 DC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Research Essays in Latin</b>	

**245.712 DC** (4 points)

**Latin Poetry II**

Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

**245.713 FC** (4 points)

**Latin Prose Authors II**

Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

**245.790 DC** (4 points)

**Dissertation**

## Latin American Studies

**Stage I**

**250.100 FC** (2 points)

**Latin American History and Culture Through Film**

Introduces five moments in Latin American cultural history - colonialism, nationalism, populism, revolution, and neo-liberalism - which offer specific examples for the analysis of third cinema.

**Stage II**

**250.200 Not available** (2 points)

**Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 250.100 or 320.103

**Stage III**

**250.301 Not available** (2 points)

**Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.*

## Linguistics

255.200, 255.201 and 255.300 are required for a major in Linguistics

**Stage I**

**255.100 FC SC** (2 points)

**Introduction to Linguistics**

An introduction to the main areas of linguistics: the production and function of sounds in language (phonetics and phonology), word structure and formation (morphology), the principles of grammar through a study of English sentence structure (syntax), and various aspects of meaning (semantics). The paper is a self-contained introduction, and assumes no prior knowledge of linguistic or language study.

- Restriction: 175.106

**255.101 FC** (2 points)

**Language, Mind and Society**

A survey of the interactions between language and other areas of human behaviour. Students will study the interaction between language structure and use on one hand, and social structure and social norms on the other (sociolinguistics), the relationship between linguistic knowledge and cultural knowledge (anthropological linguistics), and the interrelationship of language and cognitive structures as revealed through language acquisition (psycholinguistics).

**255.102 FC** (2 points)

**Languages of the Pacific**

An introduction to the linguistics of the Pacific Islands (Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia), Australia, and New Guinea. The areas covered include principles of historical change, the social use of language, oral literature and the organisation of linguistic systems of sound, meaning, and grammar. Pidgins and creoles are explored, as is the interaction of language with cultural institutions and conceptual systems.

**Stage II**

**255.200 FC** (2 points)

**Syntax and Semantics**

Continues on from 255.100 or 175.106 and consists of a formal and a functional part, providing problems and exercises in syntactic analysis, as well as an introduction to grammatical theories and types of grammatical systems.

- Prerequisite: Linguistics: 255.100 or 175.106; English: (255.100 or 175.106) and 2 points in English at Stage I

**255.201 FC** (2 points)

**Phonology and Morphology**

Continues on from 255.100 or 175.106: the study of sound systems and the structure of words: problems of analysis in phonology and morphology.

- Prerequisite: Linguistics: 255.100 or 175.106; English: (255.100 or 175.106) and 2 points in English at Stage I

**255.202 SC** (2 points)

**Language Variation and Change**

An introduction to geographical and social variation in language, the relation of variation to long-term historical trends, types of language change, language contact, language families, and comparative reconstruction.

- Prerequisite: Linguistics: 255.100 or 175.106; English: (255.100 or 175.106) and 2 points in English at Stage I

**Stage III**

**255.300 SC** (2 points)

**Syntactic Theory**

A continuation of 255.200.

- Prerequisite: Linguistics: 255.200; English: 255.200 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**255.301 SC** (2 points)

**Advanced Phonology and Morphology**

A continuation of 255.201.

- Prerequisite: Linguistics: 255.201; English: 255.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

**255.302 FC** (2 points)

**Semantics and Pragmatics**

An examination of the key areas of semantics and pragmatics, including lexical relations, categorisation, speech act theory, and conversational implicature.

- Prerequisite: Linguistics: 255.200; English: 255.200 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>255.303 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Conversational Analysis</b>		
The organisation of conversation as an interactive activity.		
• Prerequisite: Linguistics: 255.200 or 255.202 or 175.201 or 175.208; English: (255.200 or 255.202 or 175.201 or 175.208) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213)		
<b>255.304 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Sociolinguistics</b>		
The interrelationship between linguistic variation and social structure.		
• Prerequisite: 255.202 or 175.208		
• Restriction: 175.317, 175.304		
<b>255.305 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Acquisition of Language</b>		
A critical survey of recent theories of first and second language acquisition, research into language acquisition, and the relevance of language acquisition to theoretical linguistics.		
• Prerequisite: Linguistics: 255.200 or 255.201; English: (255.200 or 255.201) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213)		
<b>255.306 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Polynesian Comparative Linguistics</b>		
Comparative and historical study of the sound systems, grammar, and vocabulary of the Polynesian languages.		
• Prerequisite: 255.202 or 260.201 or 260.205 or 295.201 or 295.202		
<b>255.308 †SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Historical and Comparative Linguistics</b>		
• Prerequisite: 255.200 and 255.201		
<b>255.309 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Language and Philosophy</b>		
• Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme Coordinator		
<b>255.310 FC SC DC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Linguistics Essays Paper</b>		
Students undertake supervised research which will be presented in essay form without a final examination.		
• Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme Coordinator and for English 4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213)		
<b>255.320 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
• Prerequisite: Permission of the Programme Coordinator		
<hr/>		
<b>Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept</b>		
<b>255.707 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Field Methods</b>		
Description and analysis of an unfamiliar language, based on data collected by the students. The class meets weekly with a speaker of that language, and data is collected through elicitation and texts. Students analyse the phonetics/phonology of the language and a selected area of the grammar.		
<b>255.708 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Directed Study for MA</b>		
A directed reading and individual study paper designed in consultation with appropriate staff		
according to the field of research. (This paper is not available for the BA(Hons).)		
<b>255.709 DC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Linguistic Research</b>		
An introduction to research methods and practices for graduate students in Linguistics. All graduate students, both BA(Hons) and MA, will be required to take this paper.		
<b>255.720 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Syntax: Functional-Typological Approaches</b>		
Cross-linguistic discussion of selected topics, such as grammatical relations, transitivity, passives, ergativity and hierarchies.		
• Restriction: 255.700		
<b>255.721 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Formal Syntax</b>		
Formal theories of syntax and grammar, meta-theory, and topics of current interest to linguists working in formal syntax frameworks. Readings will be assigned in class.		
• Restriction: 255.700		
<b>255.722 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Phonology and Morphology I</b>		
Theories of Phonology and Morphology; topics of current interest.		
• Prerequisite: 255.301		
• Restriction: 255.701		
<b>255.723 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Phonology and Morphology II</b>		
A continuation of Phonology and Morphology I.		
• Prerequisite: 255.722		
• Restriction: 255.701		
<b>255.724 †FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Semantics and Pragmatics I</b>		
An advanced paper in semantics and pragmatics which follows on from the Stage III paper in the subject (255.302). Topics include formal semantics and theories of reference.		
• Prerequisite: 255.302		
• Restriction: 255.702		
<b>255.725 †SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Semantics and Pragmatics II</b>		
A continuation of Semantics and Pragmatics I.		
• Prerequisite: 255.724		
• Restriction: 255.702		
<b>255.726 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Language Contact</b>		
This paper deals with ways in which languages may influence each other through the historical interactions of their speakers. The main points of reference are the syntheses of Weinreich (1953) and Thomason and Kaufman (1988).		
• Restriction: 255.703		
<b>255.727 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Pidgins, Creoles and Mixed Languages</b>		
This paper deals with a range of language types which are extreme results of language contact situations and stand somewhat apart from the normal process of native-speaker language transmission. Topics will include the universalist versus substratist debate on creoles, and the question of an appropriate typology for these languages.		
• Restriction: 255.703		

**255.728 FC (2 points)****Variationist Sociolinguistics**

This paper provides an overview of the development of variationist research and the major studies in the field. It focuses on the relationship between language and age, gender, ethnicity, social class and social networks.

- *Restriction:* 255.704

**255.729 SC (2 points)****Interactional Sociolinguistics**

This paper combines the perspectives of sociolinguistics with those of discourse analysis. Sociolinguistic questions about the nature of the relationship between language, social identity, and the social situation are approached through an examination of the dynamic processes of talk itself, and through an ethnographic analysis of interactional data.

- *Restriction:* 255.704

**255.730 †SC (2 points)****Discourse and Grammar**

This paper deals with language beyond the sentence. The analysis will focus on the ways in which the demands of actual language use (both written and spoken) influence the distribution and form of linguistic constructions.

- *Restriction:* 255.705

**255.731 FC (2 points)****Historical Phonology**

A study of current theories of phonological change, and attempts to account for and explain change in this area.

- *Restriction:* 255.706

**255.732 SC (2 points)****Historical Syntax**

A study of syntactic change and the relationship between syntactic change and current theoretical developments.

- *Restriction:* 255.706

**255.733 FC (2 points)****Readings in the History of Linguistic Theory**

A study of selected seminal papers in the history of linguistic theory. Through the reading of these papers and subsequent discussion thereof, students will develop the ability to differentiate between those theoretical developments which expand the field of discourse and those which, although of interest, ultimately lead nowhere.

- *Restriction:* 255.710

**255.734 FC (2 points)****Lexicography of English**

A study of the principles and practices of dictionary making, illustrated by different types of English-language dictionaries for native-speaker users, especially general-purpose monolingual dictionaries (GMDs) in one volume. Readings will be assigned.

- *Restriction:* 243.712, 255.711

**255.735 Not available (2 points)****Pedagogical Lexicography of English**

A study of the principles and practices of pedagogical lexicography, illustrated by general-purpose monolingual learners' dictionaries (MLDs), especially for advanced learners of English as a second/foreign language, and with reference to

workbooks and worksheets for dictionary use. Readings will be assigned.

- *Restriction:* 243.712, 255.711

**255.740 FC SC DC (2 points)****Directed Study for BA(Hons)**

A directed reading and individual study paper designed in consultation with appropriate staff according to the field of research. (This paper is not available for the MA in Linguistics.)

**255.741 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic**

- *Restriction:* Not available for MA

**255.742 Not available (4 points)****Special Topic****255.790 DC FC SC (4 points)****Dissertation**

A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.

- *Restriction:* 255.794

**255.794 DC FC SC (10 points)****Thesis**

A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.

- *Restriction:* 255.790

**Māori Studies****Stage I**

All majors in Māori Studies must pass at least 3 Māori language papers (subject 260).

**260.101 FC FN SC (2 points)****Reo Timata - Tuhituhī: Structure I**

Provides students with basic skills in writing and understanding simple sentences in Māori.

- *Restriction:* 260.105, 260.106

**260.103 FC SC (2 points)****Reo Timata - Kōrero: Oral I**

An introduction, for students who have no background in the Māori language, to basic skills in listening, speaking and writing Māori.

- *Restriction:* 260.102, 260.106

**260.104 SC (2 points)****Reo Timata Kōrero: Oral II**

Further development of the basic language skills taught in 260.103.

- *Prerequisite:* 260.103 or permission of Head of Department

- *Restriction:* 260.102, 260.106

**260.106 SC (2 points)****Reo Tuatahi - Kōrero: Oral IC**

The development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language. This paper is intended for students with a good command of Māori.

- *Restriction:* 260.101, 260.102

**260.110 SC (2 points)****Tuhituhī Māori: Māori Literature**

A study of the history, scope and nature of Māori literature.

**260.130 AC FC †FM FN SC (2 points)****Te Ao Māori: Māori Society**

An introduction to the study of Māori society and culture both traditional and contemporary.

**Schedule of Prescriptions**

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau  
N = Manukau

<b>260.140 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Networks of Knowledge - Ngā Kupenga</b>	
A broad context for the study of Māori material culture.	
<b>260.190 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic</b>	
<b>260.191 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic</b>	
<hr/>	
<b>Stage II</b>	
<b>260.201 FC SC SN</b>	(2 points)
<b>Reo Timata - Tuhituhi: Structure II</b>	
Students will be introduced to techniques and practice in translation and a structure component following on from 260.101.	
• Prerequisite: 260.101	
• Restriction: 260.205, 260.206	
<b>260.203 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Reo Timata - Kōrero: Oral 3</b>	
Continuing the development of language skills that will facilitate students' own communicative ability.	
• Prerequisite: 260.102 or 260.104	
• Restriction: 260.202 or 260.206	
<b>260.204 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Reo Timata Kōrero: Oral 4</b>	
Further development of students' fluency and communicative competence.	
• Prerequisite: 260.203	
• Restriction: 260.106 and 260.206	
<b>260.206 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Reo Tuatoru - Kōrero: Oral IIC</b>	
Further development of listening and oral skills.	
• Prerequisite: 260.106	
• Restriction: 260.201, 260.202	
<b>260.210 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho: Oral Literature</b>	
Translation and study of selected texts of the oral literature.	
• Prerequisite: (260.101 and 260.102) or (260.105 and 260.106)	
<b>260.230 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Māori World</b>	
An investigation of knowledge of ancient Māori tribal life from first European contact into the early historic period.	
• Prerequisite: 260.130	
<b>260.231 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Whanaunga-a-Whānau: Kinship and Community</b>	
A study of selected patterns of social relations, e.g. kinship and residence, kinship and ancestral land, kinship and tribal identity.	
• Prerequisite: 260.130	
<b>260.232 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Ngā Taonga Māori: Māori Property Rights</b>	
This course will deal with Māori common and intellectual property rights in the context of international discussion of the same.	
• Prerequisite: 260.130	
• Restriction: 260.290	
<b>260.240 AC FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Te Kete Aronui</b>	
This paper will focus on knowledge recovery of past	

traditions and practices relating to Māori material culture with a strong emphasis on developing practical skills.

- Prerequisite: 260.130 or 114.102 or permission of Head of Department

<b>260.250 †FC †SM</b>	(2 points)
------------------------	------------

#### **Waitangi Treaty in Comparative Perspective**

The history and meaning of the Treaty of Waitangi, the genesis of the Waitangi Tribunal in Māori activism, claims and settlements, future implications, a comparative perspective with the experiences of some other autochthonous peoples.

- Prerequisite: 260.130

<b>260.251 FC</b>	(2 points)
-------------------	------------

#### **Māori Resources: Custom and Practice**

The custom and practice of managing Māori resources from traditional and contemporary perspectives.

- Prerequisite: 260.130

<b>260.291 Not available</b>	(2 points)
------------------------------	------------

#### **Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 260.130

<b>260.292 Not available</b>	(2 points)
------------------------------	------------

#### **Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 260.130

---

#### **Stage III**

<b>260.301 FC</b>	(2 points)
-------------------	------------

#### **Reo Tuatoru - Tuhituhi: Structure III**

Continued study of grammar and translation of selected texts.

- Prerequisite: (260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)

<b>260.302 FC</b>	(2 points)
-------------------	------------

#### **Reo Tuatoru - Kōrero: Oral III**

Expansion of language ability and competence, furthering the development of conversational and compositional skills.

- Prerequisite: (260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)

<b>260.310 SC</b>	(2 points)
-------------------	------------

#### **Ngā Kōrero o Mua: Traditional Narratives**

Translation and study of selected texts from the oral literature.

- Prerequisite: (260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)

<b>260.311 DC</b>	(2 points)
-------------------	------------

#### **Whai kōrero**

The language of oratory.

- Prerequisite: 260.206 or permission of Head of Department

<b>260.312 FC</b>	(2 points)
-------------------	------------

#### **Ngā Mōteatea: Māori Poetry and Song**

A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition.

- Prerequisite: 260.206 or Permission of Head of Department

<b>260.313 Not available</b>	(2 points)
------------------------------	------------

#### **Ngā Wānanga**

Ka tirotiroha ētahi o ngā tuhituhi o mua e pā ana ki ngā wānanga, ki ngā tikanga o neherā. Writings

relating to past wānanga and lore of former times will be examined.

- Prerequisite: 260.206

**260.320 SC • (2 points)**

#### **Ngā Kōrero a Ngā Tūpuna: Traditions**

The Māori cosmogonic myths of the remote past and the tribal traditions concerning the doings of human ancestors dating from the fourteenth century.

- Prerequisite: Any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206

**260.321 Not available (2 points)**

#### **Whanaungatanga-Whakapapa**

- Prerequisite: Any one of 260.201, 260.202, 260.205, 260.206

**260.330 †SC (2 points)**

#### **Māori Politics: Search for Self-Determination**

Issues and themes of contemporary relevance to Māori society, including human, civil and cultural rights, sovereignty and autonomy, unity and diversity, tradition and change, in an otherwise hegemonic political environment.

- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies or 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**260.331 SC (2 points)**

#### **Te Hunga Noho Tāone: Urban Māori**

A course that will closely examine a range of issues relating to the lives of urban Māori.

- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies
- Restriction: 260.391

**260.332 FC (2 points)**

#### **Ngā Mahi Irakīwa: Māori and the Media**

Exploring the location of Māori within the media..

- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies or 195.200
- Restriction: 260.392

**260.333 SC (2 points)**

#### **Ngā Tokau Tū Moana: Leadership and Organisation**

An overview of the characteristics and critical role of leadership in implementing and sustaining development in Māori society.

- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies

**260.334 Not available (2 points)**

#### **Te Taiao Tūroa: Sustainable Development**

Conservationists, environmentalists and others have sought alternative and/or new models to achieve their purpose. Indigenous systems of knowledge and practice including those of Maori, are proving a promising source. This paper aims at exploring the Māori source and assessing its contribution to the growing body of knowledge concerned with ways and means of strengthening sustainable and environmentally sound development.

- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies

**260.335 SC (2 points)**

#### **Māori Public Policy**

Examines public policy, economic and social changes in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand as they affect Māori.

- Prerequisite: 285.229 or 4 points at stage II in Māori Studies or 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies.

**260.340 FC (2 points)**

#### **Te Whare Pora**

Research and teaching of practical skills to extend students' knowledge of tukutuku, raranga, whatu, taniko, feather attachment, dyeing techniques. Students are expected to attend a field-school.

- Prerequisite: 260.240 or permission of Head of Department

**260.341 Not available (2 points)**

#### **Whakairo: Māori Carving**

Tikanga and the practical component of Whakairo.

- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies or permission of Head of Department

**260.342 SC (2 points)**

#### **Te Ao Kōhatu**

Recovery of knowledge relating to traditions of stone, bone, wood, shell and fibre use by Māori.

- Prerequisite: 260.240 or permission of Head of Department

**260.351 Not available (2 points)**

#### **Issues in Māori Development**

An expansion upon the model of Māori resource management based on traditional concepts introduced in 260.251.

- Prerequisite: 260.251

**260.360 †SC (2 points)**

#### **Te Kaupapa Wāhine Māori**

An introduction to an understanding of the traditional and contemporary knowledge relevant to Māori women.

- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies or Women's Studies or permission of Head of Department

**260.393 Not available (2 points)**

#### **Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies

**260.394 Not available (2 points)**

#### **Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: Any 2 points at Stage II in Māori Studies

#### **Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

**260.700 FC (4 points)**

#### **Reo Māori: Topic in Māori Language**

An examination of developments in Māori and Polynesian grammar over the past 30 years.

**260.710 SC (4 points)**

#### **Ngā Tuhituhī Māori: Māori Manuscripts**

Translation and analysis of nineteenth century Māori manuscripts.

**260.711 SC (4 points)**

#### **Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho: Māori Oral Literature**

Translation to English and analysis of texts derived from the oral tradition.

**260.712 FC (4 points)**

#### **Whakareo Kē: Translation of Māori Literature**

Intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts.

## Schedule of Prescriptions

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>260.713 SC</b>	(4 points)	<b>260.792 DC</b>	(6 points)
<b>Te Reo Tuku Iho</b>		<b>Dissertation</b>	
Advanced Māori language acquisition.		• <i>Restriction:</i> 260.796	
<b>260.720 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>260.796 DC</b>	(14 points)
<b>Tikanga Māori</b>		<b>Thesis</b>	
A study of Māori customs and social practices.		• <i>Restriction:</i> 260.792	
<hr/>		<b>New Zealand Studies</b>	
<b>260.721 †SC</b>	(4 points)	<b>Master's Papers - check availability with Dept</b>	
<b>Tikanga Wāhine</b>		<b>265.701 DC</b>	(4 points)
An examination of tikanga; ancestral rituals and practices, and the power bases of Māori women.		<b>New Zealand: Interdisciplinary Studies</b>	
<b>260.731 DC</b>	(4 points)	An examination of the ways in which New Zealand has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences; an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the country and its peoples.	
<b>Āhau Māori: Māori Ethnicity</b>		<b>265.792 DC</b>	(6 points)
A study of selected aspects of Māori social and cultural life relevant to the maintenance of a Māori identity.		<b>Dissertation</b>	
<b>260.732 DC</b>	(4 points)	• <i>Restriction:</i> 265.796	
<b>Rangatiratanga: Politics of Culture</b>		<b>265.796 DC</b>	(14 points)
A study of a theoretical framework for the analysis of cultural politics between Māori and Pākehā.		<b>Thesis</b>	
<b>260.740 Not available</b>	(4 points)	• <i>Restriction:</i> 265.792	
<b>Kaupapa Hōu: Te Ao Māori: Special Topic</b>		<hr/>	
<b>260.741 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>Pacific Studies</b>	
<b>Ngā Taonga Hanga: Material Culture</b>		<b>Stage I</b>	
An extension of skills and research methods in material culture		Students must take at least one of 105.104 and 255.102, together with at least one of 145.101, 145.102, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102.	
<b>260.742 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>271.103 †SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic</b>		<b>Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific</b>	
<b>260.743 †SC</b>	(4 points)	Indigenous knowledge and western scientific accounts of the natural world, specifically the islands of the Pacific including New Zealand. Topics will be examined using a bicultural approach, involving both an expert in aspects of traditional knowledge and a scientist trained in the western scientific paradigm. Where possible each topic will include both a 'pure' and 'applied' component, the latter focusing on current environmental issues.	
<b>Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic: He Kaupapa Kawanatanga</b>			
Examination of public policy and administration development strategies as they affect Māori.		<b>Stage II</b>	
<b>260.744 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>271.201 FC, SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Kaupapa Hōu: Special Topic</b>		<b>Pacific Worlds</b>	
<b>260.745 Not available</b>	(4 points)	This paper critically examines the responses of Pacific peoples to the changes resulting from contact with outside influences up to World War II. It will take the view that Pacific Islanders were active participants rather than passive victims in their encounters with outsiders.	
<b>Māori Cultural Heritage</b>		<b>• Prerequisite:</b> 105.104 or 255.102 and one of 145.101, 145.102, 295.101, 295.102, 329.101, 329.102	
Against a cross-cultural and international backdrop, this paper aims to explore the multi-stranded fabric of Māori Cultural Heritage; the growing appreciation of its contribution to New Zealand's Heritage overall and the changes that have and/or need to occur in order that future generations succeed to a heritage of which they can be proud.		<b>271.202 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>260.746 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>Pacific Language Structures</b>	
<b>Ngā Māori o Te Ao: Indigenous Peoples</b>		This paper is an analysis of the sound systems and grammatical structures of some of the major languages of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.	
With the establishment of the Scottish Parliament, Irish Peace negotiations, the struggle of European, Middle Eastern, Asian and Pacific groups for the rights to self-determination and recent High Court cases in Canada, Australia and New Zealand, indigenous peoples have become the focus of international interest in debates on a wide range of issues, including human rights, sovereignty, biodiversity, conservation, environment, development and the preservation of cultural heritage. This paper seeks to explore these issues as they relate to Māori aspirations and rights to self-determination.		• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 255.102	
<b>260.785 DC SC</b>	(6 points)		
<b>Honours Dissertation</b>			

**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept****271.700 FC (4 points)****The Pacific: Interdisciplinary Studies**

An examination of the ways in which the Pacific has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences; an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the region and its peoples. This paper must be included for the MA in Pacific Studies.

**271.792 DC (6 points)****Dissertation**

- *Restriction:* 271.796

**271.796 DC (14 points)****Thesis**

- *Restriction:* 271.792

**Performing Arts****Diploma in Performing Arts (Opera)****276.601 DC (14 points)****Performing Arts (Opera)**

A predominantly practical full-time study of Opera's three essential elements: music (vocal technique, coaching in diction, style, interpretation and ensemble), language (French, German, Italian, Russian, English and IPA) and drama (script analysis, movement characterisation, Alexander technique and fencing) culminating in presentations of showcases at the end of each semester.

**Diploma in Performing Arts (Dance)****276.651 DC (4 points)****Research Project**

Students will pursue a supervised project involving substantial written work with the option of doing performative research. Background seminars will address issues related to dance theory, current research methodologies, research design, archives and resources, literature reviews, research ethics, analysis and report writing.

**276.652 FC (4 points)****Sociocultural Contexts of Dance in Aotearoa**

Dance in Aotearoa is considered in its wide social and cultural contexts, covering such aspects as identity, tradition, tourism, appropriation, elitism and gender. Both theoretical and practical elements will be covered, illustrated by the study of selected dance forms. Movement analysis skills will be taught and applied to these dance forms.

**276.653 SC (4 points)****Dance in the 20th Century**

An overview of twentieth century stage dance with a focus on the major choreographers of the modern and postmodern period. The emphasis is principally on dance in Europe and America, as well as on the developments of stage dance in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Practical reconstructions of some choreography will be included.

- *Restriction:* 276.661

**276.660 FC (2 points)****Choreography**

An investigation and analysis of choreographic process and practice in the twentieth century with an emphasis on postmodern approaches. Issues such as funding, health and safety, contract writing, collaboration, and copyright will also be included. Students will be expected to develop work-in-progress culminating in a performance.

**276.662 †SC (2 points)****Choreography for the Screen**

The practice and theory of choreographing for the small screen, including differences from and similarities to stage choreography. Composition, lighting, storyboarding and editing will be considered. Prior choreographic experience is an advantage and participants are encouraged to procure a video camera.

**276.663 SC (2 points)****Comparative Techniques**

The theory and comparative practices of selected dance genre and styles, with an emphasis on alternative training and release techniques. Issues such as body/mind connections, body image and safe dance will be investigated. Students will be expected to have passed (or to take concurrently) 470.103 Human Anatomy or 470.104 Functional Human Anatomy, or to satisfy the Diploma Coordinator that they already have sufficient knowledge of anatomy.

- *Prerequisite:* 470.101

**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept****276.700 DC (4 points)****Professional Skills**

The paper will survey the following areas (with emphasis on the New Zealand environment): the broad arts context, including presentations from each of the degree programmes; funding sources and application procedures; financial management; legal issues (copyright, intellectual property, moral rights, contracts, residuals, possible legal problems); marketing, health and safety issues; organisational issues, interdisciplinary projects, issues of diversity. The paper will be taught in seminar format, with contributions from guest speakers with special expertise and staff in the different programmes.

**276.720 †DC (4 points)****Special Topic****276.721 †DC (4 points)****Special Topic****276.725 †FC (2 points)****Special Topic****276.726 †SC (2 points)****Special Topic**

**Schedule of Prescriptions**

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

## Philosophy

### Stage I

#### 280.100 SC (2 points)

##### **Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge**

Metaphysics deals with fundamental problems about the nature of the world and human beings (for example, the question of the existence of God, the relationship between mind and body, the nature and identity of the self, and the way in which metaphysical schemes endow life with significance or reveal its absurdity); the Theory of Knowledge studies the sources, limits and justification of human knowledge.

- *Restriction:* 280.150

#### 280.101 AC FT SC ST (2 points)

##### **Introduction to Logic**

Logic is the study of argument. This paper aims to provide an understanding of central logical notions, such as consistency and inconsistency, logical truth, and, most importantly, what it means for an argument to be valid or invalid, sound or unsound. The paper examines two main logical systems, propositional and predicate logic, and shows how these formal systems are used to analyse and evaluate arguments.

- *Restriction:* 280.151

#### 280.102 FC SM (2 points)

##### **Introduction to Ethics**

Ethics is the philosophical study of morality. This paper examines several ethical theories (including Kantianism, Utilitarianism, and Virtue Ethics) and provides an introduction to fundamental questions about the nature of morality such as whether moral values are objective, subjective or culturally relative. The paper will include discussion of selected current moral controversies concerning sex, life and death.

- *Restriction:* 575.102

#### 280.103 SC (2 points)

##### **Introduction to Social Philosophy**

Social Philosophy considers various questions concerning the relation between individuals and political societies such as: What principles of justice should communities adopt? What are rights? What limits can legitimately be placed on individual liberty? What is the source and nature of citizens' obligations to obey the law? What makes a decision procedure democratic and why does it matter? These questions are considered in relation to the New Zealand context, with discussion of the Treaty of Waitangi.

#### 280.105 AC FC FM (2 points)

##### **Reason and Argument**

Rational argument is a vital instrument in intellectual life. This paper aims to provide an understanding of rational argument. The topic will be approached by informal methods. The contrast between deductive and inductive argument will be discussed. Other topics will be drawn from fallacies, Mill's methods, scientific reasoning and rational dialogue analysis.

#### 280.152 FC FT

##### **Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature**

What is human nature? The course covers competing conceptions of human nature, found in religious, philosophical, scientific and social thought, alongside theories that deny the existence of a human nature. Philosophers discussed may include Plato, Hobbes, Marx, Freud, Sartre and Christian thinkers.

(2 points)

### Stage II

#### 280.200 SC

(2 points)

##### **Philosophy of Mind**

This paper examines critically influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points from BA and/or BSc papers
- *Restriction:* 280.320

#### 280.201 FC

(2 points)

##### **Introduction to Metalogic**

An introduction to at least the two major ways of formulating systems of logic - proof theoretic and semantic. The relationship between such formulations is considered in terms of the metalogical notions of soundness, consistency, and completeness. The major emphasis will be on propositional logic.

- *Prerequisite:* 280.101 or 280.151

#### 280.204 FC

(2 points)

##### **Greek Philosophy**

An introduction to some of the important figures in ancient philosophy and the issues with which they were concerned. The work of the Presocratics, Plato, and Aristotle will be explored with a detailed discussion of the philosophical system of either Plato or Aristotle and its importance in the history of philosophy.

- *Prerequisite:* Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 135.120

#### 280.205 SC

(2 points)

##### **Community, Society and Rights**

This paper addresses a variety of topics in political philosophy such as: the political theories of Locke and Hobbes, the nature of rights and rights-holders, sovereignty, strategies for securing stable and just societies between people with significantly different moral, political and cultural views and the relationship between individuals and communities. Topics will be related to contemporary political issues in New Zealand and, in particular, to the Treaty of Waitangi.

- *Prerequisite:* Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies including 285.109

#### 280.207 FC

(2 points)

##### **Philosophy of Religion**

A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include: the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, alternative concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.327

**280.208 Not available (2 points)**

#### British Empiricists

A study of the British empiricists, John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.328

**280.209 FC (2 points)**

#### Schopenhauer and Nietzsche

A study of the philosophies of Schopenhauer and Nietzsche.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy

**280.210 SC (2 points)**

#### Applied Ethics

Philosophical analysis and discussion of contemporary moral issues, such as abortion, euthanasia, reverse discrimination, the ethics of charity and our treatment of animals.

- Prerequisite: Either 280.102 or any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy and 285.109

**280.211 FC (2 points)**

#### Ethical Theory II

Philosophical study of moral theory, in both normative ethics and meta-ethics. Topics to be covered will include: theories of value, theories of right action, and the status and justification of such theories.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy

**280.212 FC (2 points)**

#### Philosophy of the Arts

Considers a range of issues concerning the creation, presentation, interpretation and appreciation of art. The topics are approached via recent debates between philosophers about such issues as the colorisation of movies, the status of artistic fakes, and the paradox of our enjoying tragedy.

- Prerequisite: Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or at least 12 points passed in either the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts
- Restriction: 280.332

**280.213 SC (2 points)**

#### Philosophical Issues in Feminism

A selection of philosophical issues which arise within feminist thinking, such as: the nature of sexual equality; concepts of patriarchy, oppression and exploitation and their use in feminist analyses of women's social position; the nature of sexual harassment.

- Prerequisite: 4 points from papers in Philosophy and/or Political Studies and/or Women's Studies; or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies

**280.214 SC (2 points)**

#### Special Topic: Topics in Chinese and Japanese Philosophy

A selective study of philosophical movements in East Asia, focusing on moral, aesthetic and metaphysical issues. Classical Chinese and contemporary Japanese philosophical outlooks will be considered, both in their own terms, and in contrast to some Western philosophical views.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy, or any 4 points in either the China Studies programme or the Japan Studies programme

**280.215 SC (2 points)**

#### 20th Century French Philosophy

An examination of the development of contemporary French Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.335

**280.216 Not available (2 points)**

#### Introduction to Modal Logic

- Prerequisite: 280.101 or 280.151

**280.217 FC (2 points)**

#### Philosophy of Law

Themes in contemporary Western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons, and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.337, 810.316

**280.218 FC (2 points)**

#### Problems in Epistemology

A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification and truth, and the nature, scope and limits of knowledge.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.338

**280.219 SC (2 points)**

#### Argumentation Theory

An examination of the role of argumentation in academic and everyday life. Topics to be considered will include some of the following: rational argument, defective argument, theories of fallacies, reasoning and logic, dialogue and interactive reasoning, non-deductive and non-monotonic reasoning, reasoning and education, and consistency and contradiction.

- Prerequisite: 280.101 or 280.105

**280.250 FC (2 points)**

#### Environmental Ethics

Ethical questions relating to the environment and our use of it, including: Does nature have intrinsic value? Do we have obligations to preserve species? Is biodiversity desirable? What responsibilities do we have to animals? Do we have obligations to future generations, especially concerning preservation of the environment? Are population control policies ethically defensible?

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points from BA and/or BSc papers

**280.252 Not available (2 points)**

#### Theories of Human Nature

A continuation of 280.152 at a more advanced level with emphasis on theories of human nature as they have arisen in the history of philosophy from ancient to modern times, and the philosophies of human nature presupposed in human sciences such as biology, psychology, economics and

E = First Trimester
M = Second Trimester
P = Third Trimester
D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School
N = Northland Campus
V = Abroad
K = Distance Learning
† = Check availability
C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

anthropology, including a discussion of rationality and human nature and the explanation of human action.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- 280.260 FC** (2 points)

### Philosophy of Science

An introduction to some of the main conceptions of science that have been proposed by scientists and philosophers such as Newton, Popper, Einstein, Kuhn, etc. Other topics may include: theories, laws and causation, scientific inference, explanation and prediction, the hierarchy of sciences, reduction, emergence and materialism, realism and anti-realism.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points from BA and/or BSc papers
- Restriction: 280.203

**280.261 SC** (2 points)

### Metaphysical Structures of the World

Issues in metaphysics, including the metaphysical presuppositions of the sciences. Topics will include some of: the nature of laws, causation, time, space, chance, explanation, determinism and indeterminism, reduction, emergence and supervenience, kinds, the structure of theories and realism versus varieties of anti-realism, the metaphysics/science distinction.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points from BA and/or BSc papers
- Restriction: 280.361

**280.263 Not available** (2 points)

### Philosophy of Biology

Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology, the status of evolutionary theory, creationism versus evolution, fitness and adaptation, species and the units of evolutionary selection, reduction and the DNA molecule, biological classification, altruism; sociobiology; evolution and ethics, selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points from BA and/or BSc papers
- Restriction: 280.363

**280.264 Not available** (2 points)

### Philosophy of Social Science

Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws, interpretation, meaning and understanding, reduction, individualism and holism, rational choice explanation and games theory, objectivity and values in social theory, unity or disunity of natural and social sciences, the sociology of knowledge, the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy or 10 points from BA and/or BSc papers
- Restriction: 280.364

**280.265 Not available** (2 points)

### The Rise of Western Science

How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures (e.g. India, China, etc.).

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.365

### Stage III

**280.302 SC**

(2 points)

### Medieval Philosophy

A detailed introduction to either the work of a leading medieval philosopher, for example Augustine, Abaelard, Scotus or Ockham, or to one or more of the topics which were of interest to medieval philosophers. The paper aims to show how understanding medieval philosophy is essential for the history of Christian thought and philosophy up to modern times.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.303 FC**

(2 points)

### Heidegger

A study of Heidegger.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.304 FC**

(2 points)

### Ethical Theory III

Advanced philosophical study of moral theory (in both normative and meta-ethics), including Aristotelian ethics, moral dilemmas, feminist ethics, objectivity.

- Prerequisite: Either (4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including 280.205 or 280.210 or 280.211 or 280.250) or 280.102 and any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.305 Not available**

(2 points)

### Advanced Metalogic

This paper is an advanced study of metalogic with the emphasis on predicate logic and set theory. Soundness, consistency, completeness and decidability will be discussed. Problems which arise from these notions and the general area will be discussed.

- Prerequisite: 280.201 or 445.225

**280.306 FC**

(2 points)

### Language, Truth and Meaning

The relationship between language, thought and reality. Topics include: the nature of reference and meaning, Quine's sceptical views on meaning, classical theories of truth, Tarski's semantic conception of truth and Kripke on truth.

- Prerequisite: (280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy.

**280.307 FC**

(2 points)

### Special Topic

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.308 SC**

(2 points)

### Special Topic

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.309 SC**

(2 points)

### Special Topic: Foundations of Probability

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.310 Not available**

(2 points)

### Political Philosophy III

Advanced topics in Political Philosophy.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

**280.312 SC**

(2 points)

### Kant and Hegel

An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel, focusing on Kant's *Critique of Pure Reason* (1781 - 1787) and Hegel's *Phenomenology of Spirit* (1807).

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy

<b>280.313 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>280.328 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>British Empiricists</b>	
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy		A study of the British empiricists; John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.	
<b>280.315 FC</b>	(2 points)	• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy	
<b>Logics of Time and Change</b>		• Restriction: 280.208	
Introduces students to the logic of time (temporal logic) and change (dynamic logic), and to the theory of belief revision and belief change. There will be discussion of the interrelation between these logics and the problems they raise for the philosophy of time and for artificial intelligence.		<b>280.332 FC</b>	(2 points)
• Prerequisite: 280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225		<b>Philosophy of the Arts</b>	
<b>280.316 SC</b>	(2 points)	Considers a range of issues concerning the creation, presentation, interpretation and appreciation of art. The topics are approached via recent debates between philosophers about such issues as the colorisation of movies, the status of artistic fakes, and the paradox of our enjoying tragedy.	
<b>Language and Metaphysics</b>		• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy	
The relation between language and metaphysics, including such topics as conditionals, propositions, modality, possible worlds, and theories of truth.		• Restriction: 280.212	
• Prerequisite: (280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy		<b>280.335 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>280.317 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>20th Century French Philosophy</b>	
<b>Ethical Issues in Biotechnology</b>		An examination of the development of contemporary French Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism.	
A discussion of ethical issues arising from developments in biotechnology, such as reproductive and genetic technologies. It will focus particularly on the perceived need for social control of individual choice and action in using these technologies, and the difficulties of justifying such restrictions, or agreeing on appropriate constraints, in a morally pluralist society.		• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or in Science and Human Affairs, or 4 points from 575.201, 575.202, 575.203		• Restriction: 280.215	
<b>280.318 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>280.337 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Theory of Applied and Professional Ethics</b>		<b>Philosophy of Law</b>	
The theory/anti-theory debate in Ethics, ethical particularism and the role of principles in applied ethics, ethical expertise, role ethics, dialogue ethics, the ethics of care, the relation between care and justice and the application of the ethics of care to areas of professional ethics (such as nursing).		Themes in contemporary Western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons, and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.	
• Prerequisite: Either 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including 280.205 or 280.210 or 280.211 or 280.250) or 280.102 and any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy		• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy	
<b>280.320 SC</b>	(2 points)	• Restriction: 280.217, 810.316	
<b>Philosophy of Mind</b>		<b>280.338 FC</b>	(2 points)
This paper critically examines influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.		<b>Problems in Epistemology</b>	
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs		A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification and truth, and the nature, scope and limits of knowledge.	
• Restriction: 280.200		• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy	
<b>280.327 FC</b>	(2 points)	• Restriction: 280.218	
<b>Philosophy of Religion</b>		<b>280.350 Not available</b>	(2 points)
A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, alternative concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.		<b>Issues in Applied Ethics</b>	
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy		An advanced level discussion of ethics and its application in areas such as medicine, the environment, business, science and scientific research, international relations.	
• Restriction: 280.207		• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy	
<b>Campus Codes:</b>		<b>280.361 SC</b>	(2 points)
N = Northland Campus		<b>Metaphysical Structures of the World</b>	
V = Abroad		Issues in metaphysics, including the metaphysical presuppositions of the sciences. Topics will include some of: the nature of laws, causation, time, space, chance, explanation, determinism and indeterminism, reduction, emergence and supervenience, kinds, the structure of theories and realism versus varieties of anti-realism, the metaphysics/science distinction.	
K = Distance Learning		• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs or in Philosophy	
T = Tamaki Campus		• Restriction: 280.261	
H = Medicine and Health Science			
M = Manukau			

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**280.363 Not available (2 points)****Philosophy of Biology**

Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology, the status of evolutionary theory, creationism versus evolution, fitness and adaptation, species and the units of evolutionary selection, reduction and the DNA molecule, biological classification, altruism, sociobiology, evolution and ethics, selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs
- Restriction: 280.263

**280.364 Not available (2 points)****Philosophy of Social Science**

Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws, interpretation, meaning and understanding; reduction, individualism and holism; rational choice explanation and games theory; objectivity and values in social theory, unity or disunity of natural and social sciences; the sociology of knowledge; the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs
- Restriction: 280.264

**280.365 Not available (2 points)****The Rise of Western Science**

How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures (e.g. India, China, etc.).

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
- Restriction: 280.265

**Diploma in Professional Ethics - check availability with Dept****280.602 SC (2 points)****Business Ethics**

Topics in business ethics, such as: ethics of management, moral status of business firms, hiring and firing practices, sexual harassment, privacy and loyalty in employment, investment policy, advertising, labour negotiations, moral controversies in international business, worker safety. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

**280.603 FC (2 points)****Environmental Ethics**

Theoretical perspectives and topics in environmental ethics, such as: 'deep ecology' positions, value pluralism, sentience-based positions; anthropocentric versus non-anthropocentric perspectives; rationales for the preservation of species and ecologies; treatment of animals. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

**280.605 SC (2 points)****Ethics and Education**

Issues of relevance to the educator's role, such as: the role of educators in moral education, the pastoral role of educators, the values of individualism in education, the significance of

recent economic policies for education, the value of knowledge and research, relationships between students and educators, codes of ethics in education, the importance of impartiality.

**280.606 FC (2 points)****Special Topic****280.607 SC (2 points)****Special Topic****280.610 DC (2 points)****Professional Ethics Seminar**

Seminars covering core topics concerning the nature of professional ethics and practice relevant to a wide range of professions. Topics will be chosen to indicate the grounding of theoretical ethical issues in concrete problems, and teaching is intended to enable students from different professional backgrounds to learn from each other's experience and understanding.

**280.620 DC (4 points)****Professional Ethics Project**

A project approved by the Course Coordinator on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.

*Prescriptions for other papers available for this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.*

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept****280.720 DC (4 points)****Special Studies****280.721 Not available (4 points)****Special Topic****280.722 Not available (4 points)****Special Topic****280.723 Not available (4 points)****Special Topic****280.724 Not available (4 points)****Special Topic****280.725 Not available (4 points)****Special Topic****280.726 Not available (2 points)****Ethics A****280.727 FC (2 points)****Ethics B****280.728 Not available (2 points)****Political Philosophy A****280.729 FC (2 points)****Political Philosophy B****280.730 Not available (2 points)****Philosophy of Law****280.731 Not available (2 points)****Philosophy of the Arts A****280.732 SC (2 points)****Philosophy of the Arts B****280.733 Not available (2 points)****Philosophy and Feminism****280.734 Not available (2 points)****Applied Ethics A****280.735 Not available (2 points)****Applied Ethics B**

280.736 SC Logic A	(2 points)	280.767 SC Special Topic	(2 points)
280.737 Not available Logic B	(2 points)	280.768 FC Special Studies	(2 points)
280.738 FC Philosophical Logic	(2 points)	Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.	
280.739 Not available Philosophy of Language	(2 points)	280.769 SC Special Studies	(2 points)
280.740 Not available Metaphysics A	(2 points)	Directed study on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.	
280.741 Not available Metaphysics B	(2 points)	280.780 DC SC Honours Dissertation	(4 points)
280.742 Not available Philosophy of Religion A	(2 points)	280.792 DC Dissertation	(6 points)
280.743 Not available Philosophy of Religion B	(2 points)	280.796 DC Thesis	(14 points)
280.744 Not available Philosophy of Mathematics	(2 points)	<hr/>	
280.745 FC Philosophy of Mind A	(2 points)	<b>Polish</b>	
280.746 Not available Philosophy of Mind B	(2 points)	<i>Stage I</i>	
280.747 Not available Epistemology A	(2 points)	284.100 Not available Beginners Polish	(2 points)
280.748 Not available Epistemology B	(2 points)	Introduction to the sounds, spelling and pronunciation of Polish; the case system, verbal conjugations and aspect, development of basic reading and speaking skills. <i>Will be taught in 2001.</i>	
280.749 Not available Philosophy of Science A	(2 points)	284.101 Not available Introduction to Modern Poland	(2 points)
280.750 Not available Philosophy of Science B	(2 points)	(a) A survey of the Polish nation in the twentieth century from the perspective of creative writers that reflects Polish aspirations during the Second Republic (1918-39), the catastrophe visited upon Poland by both Nazism and Bolshevism (1939-45) and the era of Sovietisation (1945-89); (b) a short sequence of lectures on the Polish polity and economy covering the emergence of Solidarity, the independent trade union (1980), the collapse of communism (1989), and subsequent moves towards democratic government and economic and political integration with the West. <i>Will be taught in 2001.</i>	
280.751 Not available Philosophy of Social Science	(2 points)	<hr/> <b>Political Studies</b>	
280.752 Not available Ancient/Medieval Philosophy A	(2 points)	<i>Stage I</i>	
280.753 Not available Ancient/Medieval Philosophy B	(2 points)	285.106 FC International Relations and Foreign Policies	(2 points)
280.754 FC History of Philosophy A	(2 points)	An introduction to the theory and practice of current international relations followed by case studies in the making of diplomatic, economic, and defence policies.	
280.755 FC History of Philosophy B	(2 points)	• <i>Restriction: 285.111</i>	
280.756 SC History of Philosophy C	(2 points)	285.107 FC SM SN New Zealand Politics	(2 points)
280.757 SC European Continental Philosophy A	(2 points)	An examination of who governs New Zealand and in whose interests. Topics include: government formation and functioning under MMP, political leadership, the changing party system, elections and voting, the role of the media in election campaigns, the place of Māori within the political system, and business and politics.	
280.758 Not available European Continental Philosophy B	(2 points)	<hr/>	
280.759 SC European Continental Philosophy C	(2 points)	<b>Schedule of Prescriptions</b>	
280.762 Not available Special Topic	(2 points)	<i>N = Northland Campus</i>	
280.763 Not available Special Topic	(2 points)	<i>V = Abroad</i>	
280.764 FC Medical Ethics	(2 points)	<i>K = Distance Learning</i>	
280.765 Not available Special Topic	(2 points)	<i>† = Check availability</i>	
280.766 Not available Special Topic	(2 points)	<i>C = City Campus</i>	
		<i>T = Tamaki Campus</i>	
		<i>H = Medicine and Health Science</i>	
		<i>M = Manukau</i>	

**285.109 SC (2 points)****Foundations of Western Political Thought**

An examination, via the works of selected major European thinkers from Ancient Greece to late nineteenth century Britain, of ideas central to the western tradition of political thought: law, subjection, rights, justice, citizenship, authority, kingship, republicanism, and the right to resist governments. Thinkers studied include Plato, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Hume and Bentham.

**285.110 Not available (2 points)****Comparative Politics**

An introduction to the main political institutions and processes in liberal democracies, and to the methods and purposes of the comparative study of politics.

- *Restriction: 285.112*

**285.113 SC (2 points)****Politics and the Media**

An examination of the political importance of media and communication. Introduces students to theories and research dealing with the role of mass-mediated messages, images, symbols, and opinions in political life. Topics include the role of media in democracy, media and power relationships, the telecommunications revolution and its political consequences, newspaper and television constructions of political events, leaders, election campaigns, scandals, crises, foreign enemies.

**285.120 FM FN (2 points)****Modern Political Thinking**

An introduction to the major styles of modern political thinking in New Zealand - liberalism, conservatism, socialism, feminism and nationalism - by way of studying major European thinkers in those traditions and applying their ideas to current issues in New Zealand politics.

- *Restriction: 285.209*

**Stage II****285.204 SC (2 points)****New Zealand Foreign Policy**

A review of New Zealand foreign policy and foreign policy-making. Includes the politics and institutions concerned with foreign policy, and case studies of diplomacy, trade and defence relations.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies*

**285.209 SC (2 points)****Modern Political Thought**

An historical and analytical survey of modern clusters of leading political ideas: liberalism and neo-liberalism, socialism, national and ethnic identity, feminism, modernism and postmodernism.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies or 8 points in BA*

**285.213 AC (2 points)****Women and Politics**

An examination of gender politics, including studies of feminist conceptions of politics, and of women's participation in decision making.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies and/or Women's Studies or 8 points in BA. Students may be permitted to enrol for this paper without prerequisites*

**285.214 FC (2 points)****Democracy in Theory and Practice**

An examination of current theories as to what democracy is and ought to be, and a study of how these theories relate to current arguments in New Zealand about the electoral system and other representative practices including the question of Māori representation in the country's political system.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies*

**285.215 FC (2 points)****Russian Politics and Foreign Policy**

Examines the transformation of Soviet authoritarian system into a more democratic governance, market economy and cooperative relations with the outside world. Analyses the main institutions of Russia (presidency, parliament, courts) as well as its major foreign policy activities.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies*

**285.218 SC (2 points)****Politics of the USA**

An introduction to the main institutions of the USA (the Presidency, the Congress and the Supreme Court) together with case studies of recent political issues and their treatment in the political system.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies*

**285.220 FC (2 points)****The European Union in a Changing Europe**

An examination of the European Union in the context of changes taking place in the European continent generally. The Union's relations with the USA, Japan, New Zealand and the former USSR/Russia will also be studied. Political, economic, social and security aspects will be covered.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies or 194.100*

**285.221 SC (2 points)****Public Policy, Economic Reform and Social Change in New Zealand**

An examination of public policy, economic and social changes in New Zealand since 1984.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political or Māori Studies or 260.130*

**285.222 FC (2 points)****Public Policy: Power and Processes**

Designed to enable development of a conceptual 'tool-kit' for the explanation and evaluation of public policy. Examines the role of policy actors such as interest groups, business, technical experts and government agencies; the way in which the international economy and domestic political institutions shape policy outcomes, the recognition and diagnosis of policy problems, and the rationality of policy decision making.

- *Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political or Māori Studies or 260.130*

**285.223 AC (2 points)****Special Topic: Politics, Resources and the Environment**

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies or 8 points in BA. Students may be permitted to enrol for this paper without prerequisites

**285.226 †SC (2 points)****International Relations: Asia-Pacific**

A study of the international relations of states in the Asia-Pacific region, with attention given to the foreign policies and foreign policy formulation of selected states, including USA, Japan, China, Indonesia, Australia and New Zealand, and of ASEAN.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

**285.228 SC (2 points)****Japan's Political Economy and Policy-making**

This paper examines democracy in Japan in a comparative perspective. Japan's current political system will be compared with its pre-World War II system and with contemporary western democracies, and theoretical models of policy-making will be tested by applying them to contemporary political issues in Japan: budget crisis, deregulation, administrative reforms, trade disputes, and party realignment.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

**285.229 FC (2 points)****Māori Politics**

The paper studies the principal actors in Māori politics, including individuals, iwi, federations of iwi, the New Zealand Māori Council, the Māori Congress and Māori MPs. It examines the grounds on which the actors claim to act and their main policy concerns as they are pressed in parliament, in official circles, and in public. It seeks to provide an understanding of leading Māori political ideas.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political or Māori Studies

**285.230 Not available (2 points)****Australian Politics**

An examination of modern Australian politics: the workings of a federal system.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies
- Restriction: 285.315

**285.231 FC (2 points)****Media, Opinion and Propaganda**

Examines major theories and methods used in studying political opinion, persuasion, and propaganda. Highlighting the special role of communications media in these processes, the paper explores the sources and political consequences of opinions, perceptions, myths, rituals, culture and socialisation processes, rhetoric, slogans, engineering of consent, public relations and candidate image-management strategies.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

**285.232 SC (2 points)****New Zealand Parties and Elections**

An examination of New Zealand's political parties

and the changing party system before and since the 1996 and 1999 general elections. Attention will be given to: the emergence of multi-party politics; recent adjustments to party organisations, doctrines, policies, candidate selection methods, and election campaign strategies; and changing patterns of electoral participation and support.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

**285.233 FC (2 points)****Tabloid News**

Increasingly common in the New Zealand commercial news media, tabloid news is sometimes dismissed as a debased form of journalistic discourse with few, if any, political implications. Critical analysis of typical news stories of personal tragedy, natural disaster, celebrity, and crime indicates that tabloid news is both commercially-responsive and liable to articulate narrowly ideological viewpoints.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

**285.234 SC (2 points)****Latin American Politics**

Examines Marxist and non-Marxist theories of development as they apply to Latin America. Covers traditional and modern forms of authoritarian rule, dependent economic relationships, Latin-American-USA relations, and the impact of the end of the Cold War on the region.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

**285.235 SM SN (2 points)****Special Topic: From Community to Market**

Which is more important - the individual or the group? Are human needs and talents best served by political participation or by the pursuit of private interest? This paper charts the change in Western political thought from the Aristotelian conception of "man as a political animal" to modern notions of "economic man".

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies

**Stage III****285.312 Not available (2 points)****Green Politics**

An examination of modern environmental problems and ecological thinking. Green politics, in a variety of countries, is explored.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.318 FC (2 points)****International Relations: Theory**

Modern theories of international relations examined in the light of empirical, logical and normative evidence.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.320 SC (2 points)****Distributive Justice**

An examination of the current leading theories and theorists of distributive justice: equality giving

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester  
  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability  
  
C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

priority to the worst off, well-being, desert, freedom, rights. How these figure in the work of utilitarians, and Rawls, Dworkin, Nozick and Gauthier.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.325 FC (2 points)**  
**The Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy**

Studies the logic of concepts used in describing and evaluating political activity and institutions. Concepts include: power, rights, authority, sovereignty, representation, mana, rangatiratanga.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies or Philosophy or in Maori Studies

**285.327 SC (2 points)**  
**Ethnic Conflict and International Security**

An analysis of the main factors behind the dramatic rise in the number of violent ethnic conflicts in the world and of their implications for regional and international security. Discussion of current national disputes in the former USSR and Yugoslavia constitutes the core of the course.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.328 SC (2 points)**  
**Political Content of Television**

An examination of the political content of television and the factors that influence that content.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.331 FC (2 points)**  
**The Politics of East Asian Development**

This paper aims at an understanding of economic development and social changes in East Asian countries, and of international relations in the region. Students will develop theoretical and critical thinking, and apply these skills to formulating solutions to social, political, economic and sociocultural problems of East Asian nations.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.332 FC (2 points)**  
**Comparative Regime Transition**

The paper explores the ways in which twentieth century regimes have changed from being democratic to authoritarian (especially in the 1960s) and from being authoritarian to democratic (especially in the 1980s and 90s). It also considers current attempts to create and consolidate democratic regimes throughout the world.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.333 SC (2 points)**  
**The Political System We Have Lost**

Examines the uses by recent political actors of descriptions and evocations of political activity and the structure of politics in New Zealand before the reforms which began in 1984 (and which still continue); compares the various descriptions and evocations with an account of the structure and activity of politics as reconstructed using the methods of political science.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.334 Not available (2 points)**  
**Revolutions, Insurgencies and Counter-Hegemonic Movements**

The paper explores the theory and practice of subordinate group resistance to status quo politics. This includes both violent and non-violent forms of mass collective action, e.g. urban and rural guerrilla warfare, passive resistance, civil disobedience, eco-terrorism, guerrilla theatre and other types of counter-hegemonic vehicles as well as other forms of anti-establishment politics.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.335 SV (2 points)**  
**Reform and Conflict in the Former Soviet Union - Study Abroad**

The paper will be taught in English over four weeks in November - December at the Russian Diplomatic Academy or similar institution in Moscow. It consists of lectures and field trips covering various aspects of domestic and foreign policies, economy, legal system, culture and society.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies and permission of Head of Department

**285.336 FC (2 points)**  
**Principles and Politics of Public Management**

An investigation into the principles and practices of government administration and management, in particular, into how the administration of government has been the focus of major reforms in New Zealand, and the effects the reforms have had on the government's policy-making capacity, public accountability and administrative ethics. It will look at New Zealand's status as a designer laboratory for government management, worldwide, and will discuss the implications of the changes in New Zealand for the definition of the 'public sphere' and the appropriate role of government.

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies or 4 points from 285.221, 285.222, 285.229 and 260.250

**285.337 †SC (2 points)**  
**Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

**285.338 †SC (2 points)**  
**Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies

Prescriptions for other papers available for this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

**285.703 DC (4 points)**  
**Political Economy of Information**

Who pays and who benefits from deregulation in the communication and information industries? What are the political system implications and the social and cultural consequences? Are the trends in the applications of convergent information technologies exclusionary or inclusive?

**285.712 Not available (4 points)**

**Themes in the Politics of the USA**

A selection of topics, mostly on the modern Presidency, or the Supreme Court, showing political institutions coping with controversies and pressures.

**285.713 Not available (4 points)**

**Public Administration: Current New Zealand Issues**

**285.720 DC (4 points)**

**Democracy in New Zealand?**

An examination of ways in which democracy can be achieved, comparing New Zealand with other countries. Topics covered include representation, referenda, which bodies should be elected, electoral systems, who should participate, consensus decision making, democratic audits.

**285.723 Not available (4 points)**

**Topics in Political Theory**

Major topics in political theory. Includes: freedom and equality; space, time and justice; rational choice theory; markets, welfare and socialism.

**285.724 SC (4 points)**

**Identity Politics**

A political theory paper discussing the compatibility of identity politics with the idea of equal citizenship. Topics covered are: Māori land-claims, feminism, group rights, affirmative action, special political representation, discrimination, difference and equality.

**285.725 DC (4 points)**

**States in the Global Political Economy**

Examination of both economic competition and cooperation among various states and non-state actors post-World War II. Topics include: the Bretton-Woods system and its transformation; trade liberalisation and mercantile trade policies; industrial policies and economic development, trade and domestic politics; trade disputes among industrialised states and international law; economic regionalism; globalisation and international finance; intellectual property rights, development and international law.

**285.728 DC (4 points)**

**Security, Diplomacy and Conflict Resolution**

An examination of current security challenges to global and regional order and the role of diplomacy in maintaining stability and resolving conflicts of interest, as well as interstate and intrastate disputes. The paper is focused on themes and issues in the Asia-Pacific region.

**285.729 Not available (4 points)**

**Feminist Political Theory**

A survey of the major feminist contributions in political theory in the last ten years. Examined are feminist theories of justice, power, citizenship, equality and difference, and feminist interpretations of Hannah Arendt.

**285.730 Not available (4 points)**

**China in World Politics**

A study of the People's Republic of China as a 'boycott' in world politics since 1949, and an examination of the rise of China as an economic power in Asia Pacific.

**285.732 DC (4 points)**

**Audiences, Television and Elections**

An introduction to institutional and critical approaches to research on television audiences with a special focus on audiences for election campaign television. What do campaign audiences bring to, seek, and take from televised debates, news stories, current affairs programmes, political advertisements and the like? How do campaign audiences differ from audiences for other types of programming?

**285.735 Not available (4 points)**

**The Analysis of Public Policy**

The focusing question for this course is 'What constitutes good policy-making?' This question is examined from four competing perspectives which emphasise technical expertise, bargaining, negotiation and brokerage between conflicting interests and advocacy, coalitions, the usage of market-like mechanisms and disciplines, and models of participatory democracy applied to policy-making settings. In doing so, themes of knowledge, rationality, rhetoric and power are examined.

**285.736 FC (4 points)**

**Transitional Dynamics**

Examines the ways in which recent politics, worldwide, has been a politics of regime transition, a politics of the creation of regional and global groupings, a politics of market penetration and global acculturation, and a politics of changing theoretical perceptions of what politics is. Examines and theorises the transitions these changes encompass and (probably) foreshadow.

**285.737 FC SC DC (2 points)**

**A Paper-Related Research Topic**

**285.738 DC (4 points)**

**Political Symbolism and Opinion Formation**

Focuses on the 'symbolic', 'subjective', and 'communicative' dimensions of human interaction in politics, with particular attention to issues at the intersection of public opinion, individual perception, and mass media. A broadly interdisciplinary perspective is taken, drawing from politically relevant theories and empirical research techniques in adjacent disciplines of psychology, sociology, anthropology and communication.

**285.739 Not available (4 points)**

**Civil Society**

The paper will examine definitions of civil society, its values and virtues; the variety of citizen movements; a comparison of left-wing 'withering away' and right-wing 'rolling back' approaches to the state; globalization, technology, ethnocentrism and international non-governing organisations; various case studies of citizen movements in the United States; methods of citizen participation, and an application of the theories and models to contemporary New Zealand.

**285.740 DC (4 points)**

**Special Topic**

**285.741 †DC (4 points)**

**Special Topic: Political Thinking in the English, Scots and French Enlightenments**

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>285.742 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>285.780 DC SC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>Honours Dissertation</b>	
<b>285.743 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>285.790 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>Dissertation</b>	
<b>285.744 DC</b>	(4 points)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Restriction:</i> 285.796</li> </ul>	
<b>Public Policy and the Welfare State</b>		<b>285.796 DC</b>	(14 points)
An examination of how welfare states have been reformed and restricted in selected democracies, especially in New Zealand, Australia, Canada, the United States and Britain. Areas of interest include health, housing, pensions, employment policy, accident compensation and poverty.		<b>Thesis</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Restriction:</i> 285.314</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Restriction:</i> 285.790</li> </ul>	
<b>285.745 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>Russian</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>Stage I</b>	
<b>285.746 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>290.100 AC FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>Beginners Russian A</b>	
<b>285.747 Not available</b>	(4 points)	Written and oral use of elementary Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.	
<b>Japan's Domestic and Foreign Policies</b>		<b>290.101 SC</b>	(2 points)
Surveys Japan's modernisation from the Meiji Restoration to the present, and its foreign policy over the same period. Continuity and change in geopolitical contexts, development of Japanese democracy, development ideology, and their interaction with Japan's sociological changes are examined. Various contemporary political issues in Japan, including the changing political-economic structure, deregulation, trade disputes, ageing, increasing diplo-military role, and the political realignment will be discussed.		<b>Beginners Russian B</b>	
<b>285.748 FC</b>	(2 points)	Written and oral use of elementary Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.	
<b>Special Topic</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 290.100 or permission of the Head of Department</li> </ul>	
<b>285.750 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>290.112 AC</b>	(2 points)
<b>International Relations and Human Rights</b>		<b>Russian Civilisation</b>	
Explores the interaction between states, non-governmental organisations (NGOs), international institutions, and international law with regard to the protection of human rights. Instruments of statecraft ranging from mediation to military intervention are described and assessed in light of case studies of their employment, with domestic politics as well as changing international circumstances taken into account.		A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, intellectual and artistic forces that have shaped contemporary Russia.	
<b>285.751 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>290.113 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Politics, Statecraft and Regional Order</b>		<b>Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation</b>	
Examines international and domestic politics in foreign policy-making in China and the United States, assessing the influences of national interests, ideology, interest groups, institutional interests, public opinion, etc. Considers Sino-American relations since the 1940s, and analyses some current major bilateral and regional issues in the Asia-Pacific region, with special attention to Northeast Asia.		Studies in major examples of Russian/Slavonic prose fiction and drama.	
<b>285.752 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>290.121 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Foreign and Defence Policies of Major Powers</b>		<b>Preliminary Russian for Business</b>	
Reviews the wide spectrum of foreign policies available to governments of major states, ranging from diplomatic coalition-building through trade sanctions to military action. Introduces theories and examples of the exercise of persuasion, economic influence, and military force to be researched and reported on, orally and in writing, by students.		Elementary reading knowledge of Russian based on passages from the financial pages of <i>Izvestia</i> is combined with English-language discussion of the Russian business environment. Topics covered include profiles of major Russian corporations in the finance, energy and oil and gas sectors, relationships between business and government in Moscow today and prospects for expanding New Zealand exports to Russia.	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Restriction:</i> This paper may not be taken after 290.100</li> </ul>	
<b>Stage II</b>		<b>290.210 DC</b>	(4 points)
		<b>Intermediate Russian</b>	
		Written and oral use of intermediate Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 290.101</li> <li>• <i>Restriction:</i> 290.200, 290.211</li> </ul>	
<b>290.214 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Russian Verbal and Visual Art</b>	
		This paper uses the methodology of K. V. Pigarev to consider Russian lyric texts in relation to Russian painting. Discussions are accompanied by lectures on Russian culture before Pushkin and Russian poetic style.	

- Prerequisite: 290.101
- Corequisite: 290.200 or 290.210
- Restriction: 290.211

**290.277 AV FV SV** (2 points)

**Russian Study Abroad IIA**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

**290.278 AV FV SV** (2 points)

**Russian Study Abroad IIB**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 290.277 and permission of Head of Department

**Stage III**

**290.310 DC** (2 points)

**Advanced Russian**

Written and oral use of advanced Russian tested by translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation and reading.

- Prerequisite: 290.200 and 290.211
- Corequisite: 290.311 and 290.313

**290.311 FC** (2 points)

**The Slavonic Languages Today**

A discussion of key linguistic and sociolinguistic features of the Slavonic languages, with special reference to Croatian, Polish and Russian.

- Prerequisite: 290.200, 290.210 or native fluency in a Slavonic language plus 8 points towards a degree at Auckland

**290.312 Not available** (2 points)

**Russian Narrative Art**

Readings of short Russian prose texts with special reference to narrative methods. Discussion ranges from the Russian fairy tale to the complex modes of Gogol.

- Prerequisite: 290.211
- Corequisite: 290.310
- Restriction: 290.212

**290.313 Not available** (2 points)

**Introduction to Russian Literature of the 20th Century**

Representative short texts in poetry and prose by major Russian writers active since 1900.

- Prerequisite: 290.200 and 290.211
- Corequisite: 290.310 and 290.311

**290.377 AC FV SV** (2 points)

**Russian Study Abroad IIIA**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

**290.378 AC FV SV** (2 points)

**Russian Study Abroad IIIB**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 290.377 and permission of Head of Department

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

**290.710 SC** (4 points)

**Language Acquisition: Russian**

Oral and written expression and aural and written comprehension in Russian, tested by comprehension, composition, explanation, conversation, translation, dictation, reading.

**290.711 Not available** (4 points)

**The Structure of Russian**

An in-depth examination of selected areas of modern Russian phonology, morphology and syntax.

**290.712 SC** (2 points)

**Advanced Russian Translation Practice**

Designed for students who wish to attain expertise in the field of translation. Coursework will consist of: correct use of dictionary and reference materials in printed and electronic forms, practice in translation of written material from and into Russian in a variety of registers, critical evaluation of translations.

- Prerequisite: 290.310

**290.713 Not available** (4 points)

**Practical Stylistics of Modern Russian**

An in-depth study of the functional styles of modern Russian, including grammatical and lexical stylistics.

**290.714 Not available** (4 points)

**Slavonic Lexicography and Lexicology**

A study of dictionaries in specialized areas of Russian, principles of lexicology as applied to Modern Russian, the Russian vocabulary (including terminologies) in its Eurasian context.

**290.715 Not available** (4 points)

**Comparative Slavonic Linguistics I**

Introduction to West Slavonic languages; linguistic study of a West Slavonic language (Czech or Polish) through Russian.

**290.716 Not available** (4 points)

**Comparative Slavonic Linguistics II**

Introduction to South Slavonic languages; linguistic study of a South Slavonic language (Croatian, Serbian or Bulgarian) through Russian.

**290.717 Not available** (4 points)

**Special Topic**

**290.718 Not available** (4 points)

**Research Methods in Russian Studies**

The theory and practice of academic discourse in either linguistics or literature.

**290.719 Not available** (4 points)

**Early Russian Literature**

A survey in the original of major works of Russian Literature prior to 1700, including folk, religious, political and satirical texts, and with special reference to the *Slovo o polku Igoreve* and the *Zhitie of Avvakum*.

**290.720 Not available** (4 points)

**18th Century Russian Literature**

A survey of the major genres of Russian Literature in the eighteenth century, with special reference to Radishchev, Derzhavin and Karamzin.

**290.721 Not available** (4 points)

**Special Topic in Russian Poetry**

Advanced study of either a single Russian poetic movement or of a major Russian poet.

**290.722 Not available** (4 points)

**Dostoevsky and Tolstoi**

Detailed study of the Russian text of at least one novel by each writer.

**Schedule of Prescriptions**

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**290.723 Not available (4 points)**

**Pushkin**

Detailed study of *Evgenii Onegin* and other poetry and prose texts by Pushkin.

**290.724 Not available (4 points)**

**Moscow in Russian Literature and Culture**

A survey of major texts on this theme by poets and prose writers from late medieval times onwards in the context of political, social and cultural developments.

**290.725 FC (4 points)**

**Petersburg in Russian Poetry and Prose**

The Petersburg literary myth examined on the basis of major poetic and prose texts from the late eighteenth century onwards.

**290.726 SC (2 points)**

**Modern Russian Literature**

Readings of short lyric and prose texts by ten representative Russian authors active since the time of Chekhov.

- *Restriction:* 290.313

**290.790 FC SC (4 points)**

**Dissertation**

- *Restriction:* 290.796

**290.796 DC (14 points)**

**Thesis**

- *Restriction:* 290.790

## Samoan

### Stage I

**295.101 FC (2 points)**

**Samoan Language for Beginners**

The acquisition of basic Samoan; the development of skills in listening, speaking and writing.

**295.102 AC SC (2 points)**

**Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners**

An extension of basic skills of writing and reading and an introduction to complex sentence structures. Samoan cultural behaviour and protocol at home.

- *Prerequisite:* 295.101

### Stage II

**295.201 FC (2 points)**

**Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills**

An extension of the skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking. Emphasis will be placed on the structure of Samoan sentences and the various meanings of terms within the context of a Samoan sentence. Practice in writing in Samoan and translation.

- *Prerequisite:* 295.102

**295.202 SC (2 points)**

**Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan**

This paper will concentrate on the language of speeches used in Samoan protocol. It will examine further the relationship between ordinary and respectful language. We will look at respectful terms (*upu faaloalo*), metaphorical phrases (*alagaupu*), and be introduced to formal speeches (*lauga*). We will also be studying various protocols

where the studied language aspects are practically applied. Students will be expected to prepare and present a formal Samoan speech as an important practical in this course.

- *Prerequisite:* 295.102

### Stage III

**295.301 FC (2 points)**

**Oral and Written Samoan**

An extension of oral and writing skills so that students may be competent in conversation and composition skills in Samoan.

- *Prerequisite:* 295.201

**295.302 SC (2 points)**

**Advanced Samoan Language**

Extension of vocabulary and confidence in speaking and writing of Samoan in formal and informal situations. Analysis of proverbs, poems and articles on Samoan culture. The structure of Samoan oratory and the composition of speech in the language of orators. Examination of procedures, protocol and language involved in activities such as weddings, funerals and title bestowals.

- *Prerequisite:* 295.202

## Scandinavian Studies

### Stage I

**300.101 FC (2 points)**

**Swedish Language Introductory A**

Written and oral use of Swedish.

- *Restriction:* 300.161

**300.102 SC (2 points)**

**Swedish Language Introductory B**

Written and oral use of Swedish.

- *Prerequisite:* 300.101
- *Restriction:* 300.162

**300.107 Not available (2 points)**

**Garbo and Co: Scandinavian Women in Film**

"Some of the most innovative and by any standards high-ranking films happen to have been made by women: in terms of formal renewal they have undoubtedly been trailblazers for the Scandinavian cinema as a whole". Critic Maaret Koskinen's high opinion will be put to the test on a wide range of films involving Scandinavian women in front of and behind the camera.

**300.110 FC (2 points)**

**Aspects of Scandinavian Civilisation**

A survey of Scandinavian civilisation, including aspects of nineteenth and twentieth century history, literature and cinema.

**300.161 Not available (2 points)**

**Swedish Language Introductory A - Distance Learning**

Students will be taught the basics of Swedish through Distance Learning: grammar, pronunciation, intonation, basic vocabulary, phraseology. General background of life in Sweden and Swedish history. This paper will be taught by distance learning.

- *Restriction:* 300.101

**300.162 Not available (2 points)****Swedish Language Introductory B - Distance Learning**

This is a continuation of 300.101/300.161 and includes further knowledge of Swedish grammar, pronunciation, intonation, phraseology and a widened Swedish vocabulary. More detailed information on life in Sweden and Swedish history. This paper will be taught by distance learning.

- Prerequisite: 300.101 or 300.161
- Restriction: 300.102

**Stage II****300.201 FC (2 points)****Swedish Language Intermediate**

Written and oral use of Swedish.

- Prerequisite: 300.102

**300.203 Not available (2 points)****Swedish Short Stories and Novels**

Selected nineteenth and twentieth century Swedish stories in a literary and social context.

- Prerequisite: 300.102
- Restriction: 300.303

**300.204 Not available (2 points)****Swedish Poetry**

Swedish poetry in an historical context, with special emphasis on ballads and songs.

- Prerequisite: 300.102
- Restriction: 300.304

**300.205 FC (2 points)****Swedish Film**

Swedish-film classics from Sjöström and Stiller to Ingmar Bergman.

- Prerequisite: 300.102
- Restriction: 300.305

**300.277 AV FV SV (2 points)****Scandinavian Studies Study Abroad IIA**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

**300.278 AV FV SV (2 points)****Scandinavian Studies Study Abroad IIB**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 300.277 and permission of Head of Department

**300.290 FC (2 points)****Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 300.102

**Stage III****300.301 SC (2 points)****Scandinavian Languages Advanced**

Written and oral Swedish, Danish and Norwegian.

- Prerequisite: 300.201

**300.303 Not available (2 points)****Scandinavian Short Stories and Novels**

Selected nineteenth and twentieth century Scandinavian stories in a literary and social context.

- Prerequisite: 300.201
- Restriction: 300.203

**300.304 Not available (2 points)****Scandinavian Poetry**

Scandinavian poetry in an historical context, with special emphasis on ballads and songs.

- Prerequisite: 300.201

- Restriction: 300.204

**300.305 FC (2 points)****Scandinavian Film**

Scandinavian Films from Sjöström, Stiller and Dreyer to Ingmar Bergman and Bille August.

- Prerequisite: 300.201

- Restriction: 300.205

**300.307 FC (2 points)****Ingmar Bergman: Cinema of the Golden Years**

The Ingmar Bergman films discussed range from the mid 1950s (*Smiles of a Summer's Night*) to the early 1970s (*Whispers and Cries*). They will be analysed from varying viewpoints: religious (*The Seventh Seal: The Trilogy*), motivational (the artist versus society in *The Magician*), cinematographic (*Persona* as a meta-film), and as links in a literary tradition (Strindbergian influences on *Wild Strawberries*).

- Prerequisite: 300.205 or 300.305 or 195.100 or 195.101

**300.377 AV FV SV (2 points)****Scandinavian Studies Study Abroad IIIA**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

**300.378 AV FV SV (2 points)****Scandinavian Studies Study Abroad IIIB**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 300.377 and permission of Head of Department

**300.390 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 300.201

Prescriptions for other papers included for this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.

**Science and Human Affairs**

*Either 305.100, 305.200 or 305.300 is required for a minor, while 305.300 is required for a major in the Science and Human Affairs Programme.*

**Stage I****305.100 FC (2 points)****Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies**

Introduces sociological, philosophical, historical and policy questions about science through a discussion of such issues as: science and gender; science policy, applied science, and technology; scientific method; the aims, values and ethos of science.

**Stage II****305.200 †FC (2 points)****Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand**

A comparison of the development of scientific ideas and institutions in New Zealand with those in other ex-colonial countries. Topics from early European exploration, to agricultural science and the environment in the twentieth century, to the recent restructuring of scientific research.

- Prerequisite: 10 points in BA and/or BSc papers

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Nonihland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**Stage III****305.300 †SC (2 points)****Debates in History, Philosophy and Sociology of Science**

Examination of the debates over objectivity, rationality, relativism and the social construction of science which have arisen amongst sociologists, philosophers and historians of science over the last twenty years. Required for a major in the Science and Human Affairs Programme.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs, or 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including either 280.203 or 280.260

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.*

**Sociology****Stage I****315.100 FC (2 points)****Issues and Themes in Sociology**

Introduction to sociology as a discipline and a review of some of its internal debates. Amongst the topics considered are the modern state, social class, family, gender, urbanism and the mass media. Draws on material from a range of societies.

**315.101 SC (2 points)****New Zealand Society: Structure and Change**

A general introduction to the analysis of NZ society. A critical examination of different perspectives on NZ's colonial origins and development, and contemporary problems of class, race and gender relations. In conclusion the question is asked, 'Where is NZ going?'

- Restriction: 315.104

**315.102 FC (2 points)****Sociology and the Origins of the Modern World**

Sociology is a modern discipline, born of the 'dual revolution'. French political experience between 1789 and 1871, and British industrialisation are studied to explore the nature of modernity. And hence, of course, why sociology takes its current intellectual shape.

**315.103 AC (2 points)****Debates in Social Policy**

An introduction to sociological analysis and inquiry through the examination of several social policy areas of importance in contemporary NZ, in terms of the social features of these issues, and the sociology of the policy responses to them.

**315.105 SC (2 points)****Cultural Studies and Society**

A cultural studies approach to social life focuses on the way we experience the world, taking account of what we see, what we hear, what we consume and how we communicate. This paper looks at how our lives are influenced by flows of images and objects around the world, and tracks the ways that global and local processes impact on each other.

**Stage II****315.200 SC (2 points)****Social Theory and Modern Society**

An introduction to the major themes of social theory. The focus is on the analyses of modern society to be found in the works of classical and contemporary social analysts.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass
- Restriction: 315.223

**315.201 AC (2 points)****Social Research Methods: An Informal Introduction**

An introduction to social research methods through an examination of case-studies of different forms of both qualitative and quantitative social research.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

**315.202 Not available (2 points)****New Zealand Community Studies**

NZ Community Studies begins with an exploration of both international and local approaches to studying communities. The focus then shifts to actual communities in NZ looking at current community issues, including devolution of health care and employment to 'the community', community promotion aimed at tourism, and the role of community newspapers.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

**315.208 Not available (2 points)****Sociology of Work**

Examination of the social aspects of economic life from the perspectives of the sociology of occupations and work, with emphases on the development and application of analytical frameworks for studying work situations and occupations, and the development of an understanding of the NZ situation.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

**315.209 Not available (2 points)****Social Change and Modernisation: An Introduction to the Sociology of Development**

An introduction to the literature and debates in this field through an examination of selected topics such as poverty, multinationals, the informal economy and women in development.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

**315.210 SC (2 points)****Sociology of Colonialism**

Survey of patterns of colonial rule, changes in the organisation of production, labour migrations, education, role of collaborators.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

**315.211 FC (2 points)****Sociology and Popular Culture**

An interpretation of popular culture both as an indicator of social change and as a location of meaning and significance. Undertaken by the analysis of the industries which organise it, the texts which realise it, and the audiences which recognise it.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

**315.212 FC (2 points)****Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand**

An examination of recent debates over the issues of class, ethnic and gender inequality in Australia and New Zealand, in particular those debates surrounding the 1988 Bicentenary and the 1990 'celebrations'. A critical comparison of liberal, radical and Marxist perspectives in advancing explanations of, and political solutions to, these issues.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass
- Restriction: 315.305

**315.213 SC (2 points)****Ethnicity**

Theories of ethnicity; ethnic socialisation and resocialisation, ethnocide and ethnogenesis, ethnicity and the individual, ethnic social movements, ethnicity in local, national and international affairs.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

**315.214 FC (2 points)****Sociology of Gender**

Introduction to the sociology of gender. Preliminary examination of the topics of concern to sociologists. The major theoretical perspectives - psychoanalytic, functionalist, Marxist, socialisation, feminist, antifeminist, biological. Critical analysis of the family, reproduction of mothering, sexuality, socialisation, violence against women, compulsory heterosexuality, women in an international context and the postmodern man.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

**315.215 FC (2 points)****Law, Inequality and the State**

Examines, in a comparative mode, how law as a set of social relations and categories can both create and remedy inequalities of gender, race, and class.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

**315.216 SC (2 points)****Sociology and Crime: An Introduction**

What is crime? What causes crime? What are the best ways of dealing with crime? Why are specific actions labelled "criminal"? Are some people more likely to be judged criminal than others? This paper examines such questions by introducing and critically analysing selected theories of crime.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

**315.220 FC (2 points)****Last Call: The Sociology of Death and Dying**

Examines the location of death in modern life. Draws on perceptions of death from sociological, philosophical, religious, historical, secular and medical approaches.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

**315.221 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

**315.222 SC (2 points)****Families, Labour and Love**

The focus of this paper is how and why family life is influenced by economic and labour force trends, laws and social values, as well as personal ideals and decisions. Partnering, childbearing, gendered labour and divorce, from both historical and cross-national perspectives, will be studied.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass

**315.223 FC (2 points)****Social Theory: Change and Conflict**

Seeks to introduce students to major sociological theories, both classical and contemporary. Emphasis will be on understanding theoretical constructions and on applying them in the analysis of current social issues, particularly in Aotearoa and the Asia-Pacific region. Perspectives on social inequality, conflict and social change will be emphasised.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Sociology; or 2 points at Stage I in Sociology with a minimum B+ pass
- Restriction: 315.200

**Stage III****315.303 SC (2 points)****Sociology of Religion**

Examining sociological accounts of the changing relationship between religion and the state in modern society, this paper pays particular attention to two topics: contemporary religious movements and cults, and religion as a system of legitimization.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223

**315.304 FC (2 points)****Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups: Pakeha Identity: Issues and Processes**

A critical examination of the conception of national identity. Examines what is meant by national identity; how and why such identities come into being; what is meant by 'culture', and the relationship between 'culture and identity'. Focuses on the New Zealand Pakeha experience.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223

D = First Semester  
E = Second Semester  
F = Third Semester  
G = Double Semester  
H = First Semester  
I = Second Semester  
J = Summer School

K = Northland Campus  
L = Taranaki Campus  
M = Canterbury Campus  
N = Otago Campus  
V = Abroad  
T = Distance Learning  
C = Check availability

P = Manukau  
Q = City Campus  
R = Tamaki Campus  
S = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>315.307 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>315.318 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>The Pacific in the World System</b>			
Brief history of post-World War II theories of economic development; Wallerstein and elements of Modern World System, modern world system and patterns of development in the Pacific: linkages between core and semi-periphery Britain, US, East Asia and Aotearoa/New Zealand; linkages between semi-periphery and periphery Aotearoa/New Zealand and Western Samoa; limitations of world systems models.		An exploration of the relationship and patterns of interaction between media, culture and society through an examination of the print and broadcasting media, and advertising, in New Zealand.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</li> </ul>			
<b>315.308 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>315.320 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Law in Society</b>			
Survey of theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the relationship between law and society in the modern state. Emphasis on their potential application in New Zealand society.		An introduction to non-numerical research methodologies in sociology. Topics drawn from a wide range: ethnography, interviews, life history methods, archival research, analysis of text. Not all topics will be included in any one year.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</li> </ul>			
<b>315.310 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>315.321 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Applied Social Research</b>			
This paper develops methodological competence in applied social research methods within a wider and critical framework of understanding of the social policy process and apparatus.		Principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of the several forms of 'systematic social research' (including survey research, census and other social bookkeeping data, content analysis, systematic observation and unobtrusive methods) and their usefulness within sociological analyses. Not all topics will be included in any one year.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</li> </ul>			
<b>315.311 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>315.323 AC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Science, Technology and Industry</b>			
An examination of the relation between science, technology and other social institutions, the internal relations of scientific communities and the social consequences of science and technology.		<b>Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223, or 4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs</li> </ul>			
<b>315.313 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>315.324 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Sociology of Contemporary Asia</b>			
Broad survey of socio-historical transformation in Asia: historical patterns of development; colonisation and nationalism; social, economic, and political trends of the post-World War II period; deindustrialisation and reindustrialisation.		<b>Special Issues in Gender</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</li> </ul>			
<b>315.314 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>315.325 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming</b>			
An analysis of the construction of images and representations of women in relation to conceptions of normality and deviance in bodies, reproduction, and popular culture; the creation of feminist epistemologies.		<b>Special Topic</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</li> </ul>			
<b>315.317 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>315.326 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Sociology of the Welfare State</b>			
An examination of the origins, history, the present crisis, and possible futures of the welfare state. The paper will be comparative but will focus on the New Zealand/Aotearoa case.		<b>Special Topic</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</li> <li>• Restriction: 315.301</li> </ul>			
<b>315.330 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>315.330 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</li> </ul>			

<b>315.331 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>315.713 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Issues and Themes in Visual Culture</b>			<b>Sociology of Law</b>
Considers the significance of vision in the societies and cultures of modernity based on the notion that perception is socially and historically constructed. Looks at the impact of technology on vision and the way visual practices travel the world.			Recent theoretical developments in the study of law and society including the law and literature movement, feminist jurisprudence, and critical race theory.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</li> </ul>			<b>315.714 Not available</b>
			(4 points)
<b>315.332 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>Marxism and Sociology</b>	
<b>Criticism, Sociology and Crime Control</b>			Examines the basic methodological differences between Marxism and sociology and their implications for the understanding and transformation of society, with reference to a range of areas of concern selected by students.
Many critics challenge the view that contemporary criminal justice institutions (e.g. police, courts, prisons and community corrections) successfully control crime by punishing or correcting (treating) individual offenders. This paper will describe and evaluate a critical discourse within sociology (and criminology) that analyses 'harmful behaviour' as the outcome of wider socio-political and cultural patterns.			<b>315.715 Not available</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200 or 315.223</li> </ul>			(4 points)
Prescriptions for other papers available for this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.			
<b>Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept</b>			
<b>315.700 FC</b>	(4 points)	<b>315.718 SC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory</b>			<b>Research Project: Design and Practice</b>
Addresses contemporary developments and debates in the field of social theory and explores the effect of a range of complex social, cultural, economic and political processes of transformation on human experience and conduct.			Research problem formulation and refinement: searching and reviewing literatures; designing and redesigning research strategies; ethical issues and procedures; calculation of personnel, material, and other resource requirements; preparing formal proposals; pilot study design and implementation.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restriction: 315.316</li> </ul>			<b>315.719 SC</b>
			(4 points)
<b>Sport, Gender and Politics</b>			This paper offers students the opportunity to explore social, cultural and political aspects of sport and leisure.
Examination of sociological issues arising from consideration of the principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of various forms of social research.			<b>315.722 SC</b>
			(4 points)
<b>315.701 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>Issues in the Analysis of New Zealand Society</b>	
<b>Advanced Problems in Sociological Method</b>			Examination of theories about societal structures and processes appropriate to guide comparative sociological analyses as a base for critiquing 'native theories' about New Zealand society, and for developing strategic sociological analyses of New Zealand society.
Examination of sociological issues arising from consideration of the principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of various forms of social research.			<b>315.726 FC</b>
			(4 points)
<b>315.702 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>Nature and Society</b>	
<b>Asia and the Modern World-System</b>			A critical examination of the recent rise of the construction of 'nature' as a theme in social theory, which leads on to a reconsideration of the division between the natural and social sciences.
Examination of historical patterns of social transformation in several regions of Asia; incorporation and peripheralisation; rise of East Asia.			<b>315.727 Not available</b>
			(4 points)
<b>315.708 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>The Sociology of Governance, Sanction and Censure</b>	
<b>Complex Organisations</b>			Why do we behave in the ways we do? What are the wider consequences of so acting? On the basis of such questions, this paper analyses the sanctioning and censuring processes by which we, as subjects of a given society, are governed. It engages a theoretical tradition in sociology concerned with developing non-violent and non-coercive methods of controlling people, and producing just social formations.
Reviews methods and recent approaches to organisational analysis within a sociology of knowledge framework. Emphasises cross-cultural and comparative inquiry, focusing on such topics as Japanisation and post-Fordism.			<b>315.711 Not available</b>
			(4 points)
<b>315.712 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>Capitalism in the 20th Century</b>	
Through an analysis of the works of Marx, Polanyi, Schumpeter and other major theorists, provides an historically grounded, theoretical examination of capitalism in the twentieth century; restructuring of global patterns of trade, production, and labour migrations; hegemonic structures and political institutions; industrialisation and de-industrialisation; rural transformations; anti-systemic movements.			Why do we behave in the ways we do? What are the wider consequences of so acting? On the basis of such questions, this paper analyses the sanctioning and censuring processes by which we, as subjects of a given society, are governed. It engages a theoretical tradition in sociology concerned with developing non-violent and non-coercive methods of controlling people, and producing just social formations.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Distance Learning  
C = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>315.728 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>315.792 DC</b>	(6 points)
<b>Family, Women and the State</b>			
This seminar will examine how ideologies of mothering, family and work, as well as the political forces and pressure groups that promote them, have influenced both the development and restructuring of social policies in several industrialised nations, including New Zealand.			
<b>315.729 Not available</b>			
<b>Special Topic</b>	(4 points)		
<b>315.730 FC</b>	(4 points)	<b>315.796 DC</b>	(14 points)
<b>From Welfare State to Market Governance</b>			
An exploration of recent configurations of the economy, state and society and the relationships between them.			
<b>315.731 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>315.798 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Pre-Research Practicum</b>			
Intended for students proposing either a thesis or dissertation as part of their Master's degree. Consists of a series of formal presentations of research proposals at various stages of their development.			
<b>315.732 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>320.101 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Tourism and Heritage</b>		<b>Selected Texts in 20th Century Literature</b>	
Tourism is one of the world's largest and fastest growing industries. This paper examines tourism's intersection with 'heritage', considering the political economy of tourist development, the tourist gaze, commodified 'authenticity', and cultural conflicts in tourism.		An introduction to twentieth century Hispanic literature through a series of selected texts from poetry, novel and drama.	
<b>315.733 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>320.103 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Critiquing Sociological Research</b>			
Aims to provide analytic tools with which to critique research through a sociological lens. Discusses the meaning of research, with a particular emphasis on the precepts of sociological research, and will focus on key sociological debates in the areas of ontology, epistemology, theory and methodology.		<b>Introduction to Hispanic Civilisation</b>	
<b>315.734 SC</b>	(4 points)	An introduction to the rich and complex civilisation of Spanish America and Spain, focusing on major political events, social institutions and cultural phenomena.	
<b>Gambling, Governance and Identity</b>			
Provides sociological accounts of gambling locally and globally. Explores issues associated with diversification of the field, unstable policy networks, hegemony of medical models, new technologies and the role of gambling in the construction of communities and identities. Examines topical issues around gambling (eg problem gambling, licensing, disempowerment, taxation) and opens up broader discussions of the State, claimsmaking, and identity politics.		<b>320.104 AC FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>315.735 FC</b>	(4 points)	<b>Beginners Spanish A</b>	
<b>Current Debates in Gender and Sexuality</b>			
Traces contemporary sociological debates in the analysis of gender and sexuality, specifically the ontological origin of gender difference. Arguments concerning the future viability of the sociology of gender, 'feminist' theory and praxis will be debated. Also debated will be feminist concerns with 'bodies' as the basis on which cultural difference, sexual identity, citizenship and rights are configured in modernity.		Designed for students who have no previous knowledge of Spanish. Teaching of grammar is reinforced by written exercises, aural and reading comprehension, oral practice and audio-visual work. This paper does not count towards a major in Spanish.	
• <i>Restriction: 315.723</i>		• <i>Restriction: 320.107</i>	
<b>315.736 FC</b>	(4 points)	<b>320.105 AC FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Spanish 1A (Non-Beginners)</b>			
Traces contemporary sociological debates in the analysis of gender and sexuality, specifically the ontological origin of gender difference. Arguments concerning the future viability of the sociology of gender, 'feminist' theory and praxis will be debated. Also debated will be feminist concerns with 'bodies' as the basis on which cultural difference, sexual identity, citizenship and rights are configured in modernity.		This language acquisition paper follows on from 320.104, giving students a thorough grounding in Spanish on which they can build in future years.	
• <i>Prerequisite: 320.104</i>		• <i>Prerequisite: 320.104</i>	
<b>315.737 FC</b>	(4 points)	<b>320.107 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Spanish 1B (Non-Beginners)</b>			
Traces contemporary sociological debates in the analysis of gender and sexuality, specifically the ontological origin of gender difference. Arguments concerning the future viability of the sociology of gender, 'feminist' theory and praxis will be debated. Also debated will be feminist concerns with 'bodies' as the basis on which cultural difference, sexual identity, citizenship and rights are configured in modernity.		This is a language acquisition paper taught entirely in Spanish for students who have studied Spanish before and already have a good command of the language. This paper does not count towards a major in Spanish.	
• <i>Prerequisite: Permission of Course Coordinator</i>		• <i>Prerequisite: Permission of Course Coordinator</i>	
<b>315.738 FC</b>	(4 points)	<b>320.108 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Spanish 1B (Non-Beginners)</b>			
Traces contemporary sociological debates in the analysis of gender and sexuality, specifically the ontological origin of gender difference. Arguments concerning the future viability of the sociology of gender, 'feminist' theory and praxis will be debated. Also debated will be feminist concerns with 'bodies' as the basis on which cultural difference, sexual identity, citizenship and rights are configured in modernity.		Advanced language acquisition following on from 320.107, consolidating and advancing skills in the areas of oral and written expression and comprehension.	
• <i>Prerequisite: 320.107 and permission of Course Coordinator</i>		• <i>Prerequisite: 320.107 and permission of Course Coordinator</i>	
<b>315.739 FC</b>	(4 points)	<b>320.109 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Spanish 2A (Non-Beginners)</b>			
Traces contemporary sociological debates in the analysis of gender and sexuality, specifically the ontological origin of gender difference. Arguments concerning the future viability of the sociology of gender, 'feminist' theory and praxis will be debated. Also debated will be feminist concerns with 'bodies' as the basis on which cultural difference, sexual identity, citizenship and rights are configured in modernity.		This language acquisition paper follows on from 320.108, consolidating and advancing skills in the areas of oral and written expression and comprehension.	
• <i>Prerequisite: 320.108</i>		• <i>Prerequisite: 320.108</i>	

**Stage II****320.200 AC FC** (2 points)**Intermediate Spanish A**

Second-year language building on the basic knowledge obtained in 320.104 and 320.105, revising and expanding work covered in Stage I.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108

**320.201 SC** (2 points)**Intermediate Spanish B**

Builds on skills obtained in 320.200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Spanish and development of aural-oral skills.

- Prerequisite: 320.200

**320.202 Not available** (2 points)**Iberian Literatures and Cultures 1200-1600**

An introduction to the development of Iberian literatures in their cultural contexts from the Mediaeval, Renaissance and Early-Colonial eras (thirteenth through sixteenth centuries).

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108

- Corequisite: 320.201

**320.203 Not available** (2 points)**Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts**

An introduction to literary analysis and critical theory.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108

- Corequisite: 320.201

**320.204 SC** (2 points)**Tradition and Dissidence: 20th Century Texts**

An introduction to the historical background of modern Spain and to some of the best literature produced in Spain from 1936 through the Franco era to recent times.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108

- Corequisite: 320.201

**320.205 Not available** (2 points)**20th Century Latin American Texts**

Focuses on representative works of Latin American literature, including poetry, novel and drama.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108

- Corequisite: 320.201

**320.209 Not available** (2 points)**'Practising Critics' in the Hispanic World**

A study of the intellectual currents in contemporary Hispanic writing. The texts will consist of critical works by well-known creative Hispanic writers.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108

- Corequisite: 320.201

**320.210 Not available** (2 points)**Introduction to Spanish Literature and its Context**

Development of a basic knowledge and critical awareness concerning the history of Spanish literature and its social and cultural context.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108

- Corequisite: 320.201

**320.211 SC** (2 points)**Inventing Latin America through Literature I**

Examines the creation of Latin America as a process of 'transculturation' from the pre-conquest through the nation-building era. For students advancing in the language. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108

- Corequisite: 320.201

- Restriction: 320.212

**320.212 SC** (2 points)**Inventing Latin America through Literature II**

As for 320.211, although for students not advancing in Spanish. Texts and tutorials are in English. This paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish.

- Prerequisite: 250.100 or 320.103

- Restriction: 320.211

**320.213 Not available** (2 points)**Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World**

Surveys the intellectual and popular currents of modernity in Latin America through the work of well-known writers. The focus is on the ways that the uneven processes of development typical of postcolonial societies produce 'hybrid' cultures.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108

- Corequisite: 320.201

**320.214 Not available** (2 points)**Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108

- Corequisite: 320.201

**320.215 Not available** (2 points)**Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108

- Corequisite: 320.201

**320.216 FC** (2 points)**Music, Poetry and Social Change in Latin America**

A theorised study of the history of twentieth century social movements in Latin America through its poetry and music, largely as expressed in popular forms. The major focus is on the political and cultural manifestations of these expressions as they respond to and instigate social change.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage I in Spanish or 250.100

**320.221 FC** (2 points)**Spanish for Business**

An intermediate language paper that is a continuation of 320.105 designed especially for students of business. Special terminology, uses, and structures proper to the Hispanic business world will be treated both in the textbook and in diverse supplementary materials. Prerequisite may be waived for students with adequate knowledge. This paper does not count toward the Spanish major.

- Prerequisite: 320.105 or 320.108

**320.277 AV** (2 points)**Spanish Study Abroad IIA**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

**320.278 AV FV SV** (2 points)**Spanish Study Abroad IIB**

Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.

- Prerequisite: 320.277 and Permission of Head of Department

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester  
  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer Semester

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
t = Check availability  
  
C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**Stage III****320.300 FC (2 points)****Spanish 3**

After two years' grounding in Spanish, students move on at Stage III to study the language at a more advanced level.

- Prerequisite: 320.201

**320.301 Not available (2 points)****Medieval Literature**

An introduction to Medieval literature through the study of selected texts.

- Prerequisite: 320.201
- Corequisite: 320.300

**320.302 SC (2 points)****Culture of the Baroque and the Golden Age**

An introduction to the main intellectual and philosophical currents of Golden Age literature covering drama, novel and poetry.

- Prerequisite: 320.201
- Corequisite: 320.300

**320.303 Not available (2 points)****19th Century Literary Texts**

An introduction to nineteenth century literary texts.

- Prerequisite: 320.201
- Corequisite: 320.300

**320.304 FC (2 points)****20th Century Spanish Literature**

A selection of twentieth century Spanish poetry, novel and theatre.

- Prerequisite: 320.201
- Corequisite: 320.300

**320.305 SC (2 points)****20th Century Latin American Literary Texts**

Study of twentieth century Latin American literature through a selection of poetry, drama and novels.

- Prerequisite: 320.201
- Corequisite: 320.300

**320.307 Not available (2 points)****Modern Hispanic Literature**

A study of a selection of twentieth century Spanish and Latin American literature.

- Prerequisite: 320.201
- Corequisite: 320.300

**320.309 SC (2 points)****Introduction to Professional Translation**

Practical skills in translating from and into Spanish in fields most commonly required in practice in New Zealand. This paper does not count towards Stage III points for major.

- Prerequisite: 320.201 plus permission of Head of Department
- Restriction: 320.723
- Corequisite: 320.300

**320.310 Not available (2 points)****Feminist Perspectives on Hispanic Literatures**

An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary feminist thought.

- Prerequisite: 320.201
- Corequisite: 320.300

**320.311 Not available (2 points)****Literature and its Others I**

Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its

authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, *fotonovelas*, *telenovelas*, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.

- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308
- Restriction: 320.312

**320.312 Not available (2 points)****Literature and its Others II**

Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, *fotonovelas*, *telenovelas*, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in English. This paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish.

- Prerequisite: 320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213
- Restriction: 320.311

**320.313 Not available (2 points)****Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance**

The debates on the gendered heritage of modernity in Latin America as a nation-building project, through the study of nineteenth century national fictions, coded as family romance.

- Prerequisite: 320.201
- Corequisite: 320.300

**320.314 SC (2 points)****Commerce and Communication**

A practical course designed for the business and administrative worlds. The written component focuses on Spanish in a variety of forms including commercial correspondence, précis writing and bureaucratic forms. In the oral section students will learn to communicate appropriately in specific contexts.

- Prerequisite: 320.201 and permission of Head of Department
- Corequisite: 320.300

**320.315 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 320.201
- Corequisite: 320.300

**320.316 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic**

- Prerequisite: 320.201 or 320.208
- Corequisite: 320.300 or 320.308

**320.377 AV (2 points)****Spanish Study Abroad IIIA**

*Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.*

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

**320.378 AV FV SV (2 points)****Spanish Study Abroad IIIB**

*Refer to the entry for Language Study Abroad.*

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept****320.700 DC (4 points)****Language Acquisition**

Aims to consolidate all language skills in a variety of registers and situations. Material will be drawn from a wide range of sources designed to expand vocabulary and grammar as well as focusing on aural and oral skills by exposing students to the language in different contexts and specialised uses.

<b>320.701 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>320.716 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>A Topic in Medieval Literature</b>		<b>Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish</b>	
An introduction to Spanish medieval literature, encompassing the first poetry - the <i>jarchas</i> and <i>cantigas de amigo</i> , the epic <i>Poema de Mio Cid</i> , and works written in the monasteries and convents. Special attention will be paid to the sociocultural and political context.		An overview of basic linguistic concepts, present situation and basic problems, involved in Spanish language-teaching/methodology.	
<b>320.703 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>320.717 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Iberian Utopias and Dystopias 1200-1600</b>		<b>Research Techniques in Language/Literature</b>	
A comparative study of the development of utopian and dystopian models of society in works from Mediaeval and Golden Age Iberia and Early-Colonial Latin America. Special attention is paid to epic, chivalric, humanist, picaresque, colonialist and missionary texts.		Designed to give students intending to complete an MA thesis a thorough grounding in a wide range of research techniques, bibliographical and other resources, thesis planning and familiarisation with Hispanic journals.	
<b>320.706 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>320.718 SC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Cervantes</b>		<b>Special Topic in Spanish Literature</b>	
A study of Cervantes and the evolution of what has been termed the most important work in Spanish literature.		<b>320.719 Not available</b>	(4 points)
		<b>Special Topic in Latin American Literature</b>	
<b>320.708 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>320.720 FC</b>	(4 points)
<b>The '98 Generation</b>		<b>History of Ideas: Early Modern Colonialism</b>	
A study of the role of major Spanish intellectuals and writers and their concern with Spanish cultural and political regeneration.		Colonialism from the Early Modern Period. A survey of travel narratives and literary and philosophical works dealing with colonisation from the discovery of America.	
<b>320.709 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>320.721 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>The Contemporary Spanish Novel</b>		<b>Linguistic Analysis of Spanish</b>	
A study of the Spanish twentieth century novel, with particular emphasis on the post-Franco era and recent narrative trends.		The core areas to be covered are phonetics, morphosyntax and semantics, as related to the Spanish language.	
<b>320.710 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>320.722 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>20th Century Spanish Poetry</b>		<b>Hispanic Women Writers</b>	
A study of Spanish poetry from the 1927 Generation to the dissident poets of post-Civil-War Spain and some of the work of Spain's leading younger women poets.		A study of novelists, poets and dramatists, covering a variety of cultural and historical contexts.	
<b>320.711 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>320.723 SC</b>	(4 points)
<b>20th Century Spanish Theatre</b>		<b>Advanced Spanish Translation Practice</b>	
A study of works by both male and female dramatists, paying special attention to the sociopolitical contexts in which their texts are embedded.		Practical skills in translating from and into Spanish in fields most commonly required in New Zealand.	
<b>• Restriction: 320.309</b>		<b>320.724 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>320.712 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>A Linguistic Topic</b>	
<b>20th Century Latin American Novel</b>		<b>320.726 Not available</b>	(4 points)
A study of the works of some of Latin America's leading contemporary authors, with particular reference to narrative techniques and autobiographical narrative.		<b>Advanced Literary Translation</b>	
<b>320.713 Not available</b>	(4 points)	Practice of advanced literary translation from Spanish into English. Practical exercises will be supplemented by wide discussion of related issues and a special literary translation project.	
<b>20th Century Latin American Poetry</b>		<b>320.727 Not available</b>	(4 points)
A survey of the poetic texts of some of the best known Latin American writers. The focus is on how they deconstruct the official history and how they construct another America and other realities with their new imagery.		<b>Colonising the Americas</b>	
<b>320.714 Not available</b>	(4 points)	Explores the development of the notion of colonialism following upon the arrival of Columbus in the Americas. It will concentrate on the apprehension of cultural difference and the debates surrounding the status of Amerindians, as reflected in the literatures and cultural discourses of the time.	
<b>20th Century Latin American Theatre</b>		<b>320.728 Not available</b>	(4 points)
A study of some outstanding works of twentieth century Latin American theatre.		<b>Research Essays</b>	
<b>Four essays, to be submitted during the academic year, within a field, genre or period of literature, or a branch of linguistics. Students who have a particular field in mind should approach the Graduate Studies adviser in the department to discuss the availability of this paper. This paper is particularly recommended to students who are not writing a dissertation or a thesis.</b>			

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
t = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**320.730 Not available (4 points)****Iberian Expansion History/Story**

Cultural-literary interpretations of Iberian expansion during the Reconquest from the Moors, colonising of the Mediterranean and Atlantic, and Conquest of America. Special attention is paid to various historiographic genres and critiques of colonialist discourse.

**320.731 Not available (4 points)****Modern Hispanic Historical Fiction**

A study of the literary development and ideological function of historical fiction in Spain and Spanish America in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Special attention is paid to issues of narrative, propaganda and reception in relation to cultural-historical developments.

**320.732 Not available (4 points)****Representing Violence in Colombian Culture**

Within a cultural studies framework, the course queries the concepts of representation, violence and nationhood as they pertain particularly to Colombia. Although centered on literary texts, the paper pays attention to an assortment of cultural forms, including painting, film, advertising, journalism, sculpture, and music.

**320.733 Not available (4 points)****Postmodern Spanish American Fiction**

The aim of this paper is dual: first, to inform students of a broad range of theories in the areas of literature, linguistics, architecture, epistemology, economic history, translation and mass-media studies, all under the heading of postmodernism or postmodernity; and second, to study how certain fictive texts from Spanish America establish a creative tension with the postmodernist discourse, both demonstrating its utility as a tool of analysis and signalling its internal lacunae and the limits of its validity.

**320.750 DC FC SC (2 points)  
Special Studies**

Supervised research on a topic or topics approved by the Head of Department.

**320.792 DC Dissertation (6 points)**

- *Restriction:* 320.794, 320.796

**320.794 DC Thesis B (10 points)**

- *Restriction:* 320.792, 320.796

**320.796 DC Thesis A (14 points)**

- *Restriction:* 320.792, 320.794

**Theatre and Drama Studies****Stage I****325.101 Not available (2 points)****Theatre Studies I: New Zealand Theatre**

Drawing on a range of texts and performances, this paper will study drama and theatre of different social and cultural contexts and styles. It will include other performance areas such as dance and music where the dramatic and theatrical context is

significant. The theoretical issues to be addressed will include: representation and signification, audience reception, colonialism and post-colonialism, and intertextual, interdisciplinary and intercultural questions.

**Stage II****325.201 DC (2 points)****Theatre Studies II: History and Practice**

A paper relevant to students involved in dramatic productions, recognising practical work in the theatre. Lectures and tutorials will relate to a number of prescribed dramatic texts to be studied in English and the plays will be studied with reference to historical conditions and conventions of performance. Credit will be offered in respect of work done in approved productions on campus or in respect of workshop or critical activity.

- *Prerequisite:* 8 points towards a BA including at least 2 points with a literary content

**Stage III****325.301 SC (2 points)****Theatre Studies III: Topics and Themes**

Building on the principles of 325.201 (student involvement in practical work in the theatre), the paper will focus more narrowly on topics of theatrical practice and dramatic representation. Two to three topics will be explored. They could include Chekhov, Stanislavsky and Naturalism; new versions of old plays; political theatre; street theatre or others. Classes involve theatrical workshops and collaborative projects.

- *Prerequisite:* 4 points at Stage II, including 2 points in a paper with a dramatic/theatrical component

**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept****325.701 Not available (2 points)****Directed Study in Theatre**

A supervised study of some approved area in drama and theatre studies.

**325.710 Not available (4 points)****Studio: Special Topic in Practical Theatre**

Students may undertake a supervised practical project in theatre of a limited scale, either as an individual or in a small group.

**325.720 Not available (4 points)****Special Topic in Theatre****325.721 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic in Theatre****325.722 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic in Theatre****325.770 Not available (8 points)****Studio/Project in Theatre**

Substantial individual and group project(s), including some public presentation of project work.

**325.791 Not available (4 points)****Dissertation in Theatre****325.793 Not available (8 points)****Dissertation in Theatre**

## Tongan

### Stage I

**329.101 FC (2 points)**

#### Tongan Acquisition I

Seeks to develop initial fluency in Tongan. The content will constitute listening, speaking, reading and writing lessons in which students will be exposed intensively to Tongan conversations, stories, speeches and other kinds of input. Emphasis will be put on conversational Tongan.

**329.102 SC (2 points)**

#### Tongan Structure I

Introduces the structure of the Tongan language. Topics include Tongan phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. No prior knowledge of Tongan or linguistics is required. The paper is designed to show something of the structure of the Tongan language and the way it "works". It is not designed primarily to teach students to speak or write Tongan, but may be regarded as complementary to the language acquisition papers.

### Stage II

**329.201 FC (2 points)**

#### Tongan Acquisition II

Seeks to extend language fluency developed in 329.101, and will emphasise reading and writing skills. Will go beyond conversational Tongan to more sophisticated productive skills such as narrating myths and legends, and describing geographical features and features of Tongan culture.

- Prerequisite: 329.101

**329.202 SC (2 points)**

#### Tongan Structure II

Extends the knowledge and skills developed in 329.102. There will be more detailed treatment of aspects of the language such as possession, parts of speech, and tense and aspect.

- Prerequisite: 329.102

### Stage III

**329.301 FC (2 points)**

#### Tongan Acquisition III

Extends the level of fluency and literacy developed in 329.201. The emphasis on reading and writing will be maintained, but the language taught will be extended to social "levels" or varieties of Tongan other than the "neutral" level. These levels include chiefly and regal vocabulary. Some literary works, such as poetry, will be studied as well as proverbs and sayings.

- Prerequisite: 329.201

## Translation and Interpreting Studies

### Postgraduate Certificate Papers

**330.601 FC (2 points)**

#### Theory, Ethics and Techniques of Interpreting

This paper develops an understanding of the theory and ethics of interpreting and how they impact on the interpreting process and the role of the

interpreter. Techniques studied and perfected will include principles of public speaking and the Geneva notation system.

**330.602 FC (2 points)**

#### Contextual Studies in Law, Medicine and Business

This paper introduces future interpreters to certain professional areas in which they will be working and extends their knowledge and understanding of the terminologies of these areas.

**330.605 FC (4 points)**

#### Advanced Interpreting Practice

In this paper students will be taken from basic interpreting skills in the context of triads and short segments of discourse through to unilateral consecutive interpreting in legal, medical and business settings of medium to long stretches of discourse.

### Graduate Diploma and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

While it is not possible to take an MA in Translation Studies alone, the following papers in Translation Studies may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in a language subject.

**330.701 DC (4 points)**

#### Translation Theory

An introduction to issues and research in translation studies. A critical analysis of different theoretical models will engender a greater understanding of the real nature of translation and the many phases of the translator's task. Methods will be established for the translation of a wide range of text categories.

**330.710 DC (2 points)**

#### Research Tools and Professional Issues

In the first part of this course students will be introduced to computing resources for translators and prepared to cope with the technological requirements of today's translation practice. The second part explores the impact of international and national legislation on the work of the translator, extends the knowledge of the professional network and explores issues surrounding agency and freelance work.

**330.721 Not available (2 points)**

#### Special Topic in Translation

**330.722 Not available (2 points)**

#### Special Topic in Translation

## Women's Studies

### Stage I

**335.100 SC (2 points)**

#### Gender and the Culture of Everyday Life

Explores how gender and culture is continually re-created in the course of everyday life through an examination of practices, images and ideas about bodies and beauty, sexuality, race, ethnicity and women's 'proper place' in work and politics.

- Restriction: Certificate in Women's Studies

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**335.101 FC (2 points)****Representing Women**

The proliferation of images and information through the mass media and other cultural forms is intrinsic to contemporary experience, and shapes our understanding of gender. In the last 25 years feminism has influenced how we interpret gendered representations, and yet the media and other representational forms have also influenced feminism. This paper considers a range of artistic and popular cultural representations, including fashion, talk shows, film and dance performance, and asks what these might tell us about contemporary understandings of gender and sexuality.

- *Prerequisite: Certificate in Women's Studies*

**Stage II****335.200 FC (2 points)****Introduction to Feminist Theory**

Examines the major influences on and developments in feminist theory. The first half locates feminism's intellectual origins in responses to enlightenment, Marxist, psychoanalytic and linguistic theories. The second half focuses on how contemporary feminists have theorised sexuality, knowledge, and power through consideration of French, indigenous, black and post-colonial feminists.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points in BA papers or Certificate in Women's Studies*

**335.201 Not available (2 points)****Sites of Performance**

From political campaigns to the avant-garde, the drama of the courtroom to the culture of eating and drinking, the contemporary world is fuelled by the impulse of performance. This paper examines how performance destabilises received notions of sexual, social and national identity and leads to the proliferation of new meanings.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points in BA papers or Certificate in Women's Studies*

**335.202 AC (2 points)****Women of the Pacific Basin**

Examines the position of women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and other Pacific basin societies. It includes a consideration of ethnic diversity, migration, constructions of nationalism and feminism, as well as notions of tradition and authenticity in the post-colonial Pacific basin region.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points in BA papers or Certificate in Women's Studies*

**335.203 SC (2 points)****Reading Sexuality**

How is it that we understand ourselves to be sexual subjects? This paper explores the development of popular ideas about sexual identity through film texts, both documentary and narrative.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in BA papers or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies*

**335.204 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic**

- *Prerequisite: 4 points in BA papers or Certificate in Women's Studies*

**Stage III**

Students wishing to major in Women's Studies must include at least two of 335.300, 335.301, 335.303, 335.304, 335.305.

**335.300 FC (2 points)****Body Politics**

The phrase "the body politic" is used to describe society as a body, but this metaphor also represents "the body" as political, as shaped by cultural agendas. This paper addresses the politics of embodiment, at how we experience our bodies through the lens of culture even as culture is shaped by the ways in which individuals manage their bodily experience. We will use film/TV, artistic and written texts to explore a range of bodily practices and representation (including hysteria, body-building, cyborg fictions, and dance) and the questions they might be seen to ask of cultural norms.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in BA papers*

**335.301 Not available (2 points)****Feminist Research and Scholarship**

Issues raised by feminists about the research process. The paper will address questions of feminist research ethics, theories of knowledge creation, research processes and methodologies, and the interactions of the researcher and the researched.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in BA papers*

**335.303 †SC (2 points)****Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific**

Explores the transformation of gender relations in the Pacific since the inception of European contact and the colonial process. Emphasis will be on the gendered nature of colonialism both in terms of how it framed the process, as well as how the experience was lived.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in BA papers*

**335.304 SC (2 points)****Femme Fatale**

This paper focuses primarily on cinematic renderings of the femme fatale in classic Hollywood narrative film and in contemporary revisions of film noir such as "Blue Velvet" and "The Last Seduction". Topics include noir form and style; the voice-over, narration and desire; the private eye; and the homosexual subtext.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in BA papers*

**335.305 †FC (2 points)****Special Topic**

- *Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in BA papers*

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.*

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept****335.700 DC (4 points)****Contemporary Debates in Feminist Theory**

Current debates on feminist theory are explored in this paper. The focus will be on the politics of difference, including how feminist theory has dealt with notions of ethnicity, class and gender, identity politics, nationalism and issues of post-coloniality.

**335.701 Not available** (4 points)**Research Design in Women's Studies**

Debates on feminist research methodologies provide a theoretical framework for considering issues central to the design of a research project, including problem formation, research ethics and accountability, literature review, development of appropriate methods, analysis and report writing. Students will formulate and pilot an individual or joint research project.

**335.702 DC Special Study** (4 points)**335.703 DC Performing Culture** (4 points)

This paper highlights the performative impulse in contemporary life and considers how performance features as a mode of sociality through which individuals and society are (re)constituted. We will view texts of performance both artistic and everyday, drawing on new developments in the fields of performance, gender, and cultural theory to ask what functions performance, mundane or theatrical, serves for us and how we consolidate ourselves as social performers.

**335.704 DC Sexual Narratives** (4 points)

Drawing on Freud, Foucault and recent theorists of sexuality, this paper interrogates our cultural obsession with sexual meaning. It considers how sexuality inscribes itself through narratives of sexual origin and sexual outcome, corruption and initiation, contagion and panic, all of which fail to secure any final distinction between heterosexuality and homosexuality, its demonised other.

**335.705 FC Special Topic** (2 points)**335.706 SC Special Topic** (2 points)**335.785 DC SC Honours Dissertation** (6 points)**335.792 DC Dissertation** (6 points)**• Restriction: 335.796** (14 points)**335.796 DC Thesis** (14 points)**• Restriction: 335.792****Biological Sciences****Stage I****405.100 AC Our Biological World** (2 points)

A series of modules will deal with a range of contemporary issues such as genetically modified organisms, life in extreme environments, animal behaviour and the sustainability of agricultural systems. Different modules will be considered as new issues arise. The paper includes a project report. The theme for this year is *Antarctica: the forgotten frontier*.

**405.101 FC Central Concepts of Biology** (2 points)

An introduction to the structures and processes

which are common to micro-organisms, animals and plants at the cellular, molecular and biochemical levels. Genetic principles and processes and an overview of evolution and evolutionary concepts are included.

*This paper assumes a knowledge of Bursary Biology and at least 6th Form Chemistry.*

**405.102 SC Plants, Microbes and Society** (2 points)

A multidisciplinary approach is taken to studying the relationships between plants, microbes and humans. The paper begins with an introduction to the key characteristics of plants and microbes and then goes on to show how they are used for food and pharmaceuticals. The impact of plants and microbes on human health as well as their role in a variety of industrial and biotechnological processes will be highlighted.

**405.103 SC Comparative Animal Biology** (2 points)

A comparative approach to the study of animals focusing on the processes which underlie and unite all animal life. Emphasis will be placed on evolutionary relationships and history, and on the relationship between form and function, and the predictability of animal design. Reference will be made to the New Zealand fauna and to other animals of economic or evolutionary importance where appropriate.

**405.104 FC New Zealand Ecology and Conservation** (2 points)

An introduction to the diversity of animals and plants in New Zealand including endemic, native and introduced species; biogeographical and evolutionary relationships; community structure and interrelationships; behaviour and ecology; Māori perspectives in biology; and current conservation, environmental, social, animal welfare, and economic issues relevant to New Zealand biology.

**405.105 FC Biology for Biomedical Science: Cellular Processes and Development** (2 points)

The cellular basis of mammalian form and function including embryology and development. Particular emphasis will be placed on the cellular components of the blood, neural, muscular, reproductive, immune and supporting systems and how they contribute to the structure and function of the body as a whole.

**405.106 SC Foundations of Biochemistry** (2 points)

Biochemical reactions as essential elements of life processes with reference to the genes that control them. Material covered includes the molecular structure and action of proteins, the synthesis and metabolism of carbohydrates and fats in the fed and starved states, and elements of enzymology, energetics, metabolism, nutrition and hormonal control in health, physical performance and disease. Reference will be made to specific biomedical examples where appropriate.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**Stage II****405.200 Not available (2 points)****Current Topics on the Biology of Humans**

A moderate and broadly-based knowledge of biology is assumed for this paper. It examines such topics as human evolution, development and genetic disorders; the immune system and a variety of diseases; ageing and afflictions of old age.

- Prerequisite: 4 points from Biology or with permission from the Director of the School
- Restriction: Any other Stage II or III paper in Biology

*This paper is for students NOT intending to progress in other Stage II papers within the School of Biological Sciences.*

**405.201 FC (2 points)****Cellular and Molecular Biology**

The basic structures of biomolecules, the evolution and structure of cells and their organisation into tissues and organs are examined first. This is followed by a study of the nucleus, the regulation of gene expression, and DNA, RNA and protein synthesis. Further sections deal with cell behaviour, development, cancer, and the basis of immunity.

- Prerequisite: 405.101, 405.106 and 2 points from either 410.110 or 410.120

**405.202 SC (2 points)****Genetics**

The basic principles of mutation, recombination and genetic mapping are established in this paper with reference to prokaryotic systems. These principles are then extended to eukaryotic organisms, using both plant and animal examples. Laboratory work uses molecular, microbial and eukaryotic material to explore the key features of heredity.

- Prerequisite: 4 points from Stage I Biological Sciences including 405.101

**405.203 SC (2 points)****Biochemistry**

This paper presents core areas of modern animal and plant biochemistry. Emphasis is on macromolecular (protein, enzyme and membrane) structure and function, central metabolism, including metabolic integration and control, and signal transduction in hormone action and vision. Plant biochemistry includes nitrogen fixation, photosynthesis and cell wall structure.

- Prerequisite: 405.101, 405.106 and 2 points from either 410.110 or 410.120

**405.204 FC (2 points)****Microbiology**

An introduction to the diversity of micro-organisms (bacteria, fungi, viruses) and microbial communities, their association and interaction with other organisms, and their role in natural and modified ecosystems. Practical work will focus on techniques for the isolation, culture and study of micro-organisms.

- Prerequisite: 405.101 and 405.102

**405.205 SC (2 points)****Plants: Control, Function and Design**

Plant science has reached the point at which it is

possible to integrate the research findings from molecular biology, cell biology, plant development, systematics and ecology. This paper shows how control mechanisms, operating at the sub-cellular and whole-organism levels, work in concert with the environment to determine plant form, optimise growth, and generate diversity.

- Prerequisite: 405.101 and 405.102

**405.206 FC (2 points)****Ecology**

The principles of ecology emphasising those factors which determine the distribution and abundance of organisms. The relationships between an organism and its environment, population biology, the role of behaviour, the determinants of population growth and abundance, the structure and properties of communities. Field courses involve either marine ecology and terrestrial plant ecology, or behavioural ecology. Students advancing in Ecology must take 405.209.

- Prerequisite: 405.101 and 405.104
- Corequisite: 405.209

**405.207 SC (2 points)****Animal Function and Design**

The functional organisation of animals with emphasis on morphological, physiological and behavioural adaptations to their environments. Sensory and central mechanisms involved in spatial orientation are discussed within a control systems framework. The practical course emphasises lower vertebrate morphology and physiological principles using, wherever possible, invertebrate models.

- Prerequisite: 405.101 and 405.103

**405.208 FC (2 points)****Biology of Marine Organisms**

The classification, structure and functioning of marine organisms and the occurrence of these within coastal marine communities. Morphology, development and lifestyles of representative members of selected phyla, using local examples. The paper provides an awareness of the detailed complexity of inshore marine organisms and habitats as a basis for advanced papers in marine ecology and conservation.

- Prerequisite: 405.101 and 405.103

**405.209 FC (2 points)****Biometry**

Most branches of biology which involve the design and analysis of experiments and field studies now require an understanding of the basic principles of statistics. The emphasis is on understanding how the techniques work, and computers are used to do the actual calculations. The paper is aimed explicitly at non-mathematical students.

- Prerequisite: 8 points in Stage I Science papers

**Stage III****405.320 FC (2 points)****Pure and Applied Entomology**

An introduction to the systematics of insects describing the characters that define the major lineages, discussion of the role insects play in different ecological systems, and insect anatomy,

physiology, and genetics. Their impact on agriculture and as disease vectors is discussed with descriptions of various control methods for insect pests and how these methods are integrated. Students wishing to complete a course in plant protection should take both 405.320 and 405.321.

- Prerequisite: 405.103 and 2 points from Stage II Biological Sciences papers

#### 405.321 FC (2 points)

##### **Plant Pathology**

Micro-organisms are of major importance to agriculture. This paper will examine the biology of plant pathogens, plant-microbial interactions at the cellular and sub-cellular level, and the epidemiology and control of plant diseases. Practicals will focus on techniques for isolation, culture, identification and study of plant pathogens.

- Prerequisite: 405.204 or 405.205

#### 405.322 FC (2 points)

##### **Molecular Ecology and Evolution**

The principles of evolutionary genetics will be applied to an understanding of hierarchical levels of biological interactions. Molecular constraints and population dynamics influencing genetic change and diversity will be examined from the intracellular to the species level for both prokaryotes and eukaryotes.

- Prerequisite: 405.202

#### 405.329 SC (2 points)

##### **Biology of Fish**

The evolution, diversity and biology of fish with particular reference to their habitats, physiology and development. A section on fisheries and aquaculture is included. The practical component involves a residential field course at the Leigh Marine Laboratory during the second half of the mid-semester break.

- Prerequisite: 405.207 or 405.208

#### 405.330 FC (2 points)

##### **Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology**

The structure and function of freshwater and estuarine habitats. The physical and chemical variables, the animal and plant communities of ponds, lakes, rivers, and estuaries. Eutrophication and pollution, the impacts of adventive species as revealed by case studies. Conservation and management of these ecosystems. Field work - refer to Department for details.

- Prerequisite: 405.206, 405.208 and 405.209

#### 405.331 SC (2 points)

##### **Biological Oceanography**

The characteristics of marine environments and communities away from the shores are considered in this paper. It covers global ocean patterns and processes: phytoplankton and primary production, zooplankton and secondary production. Additionally, it focuses on interrelationships and population biology of plankton, nekton, benthos and fisheries. A final section introduces New Zealand marine science research and knowledge. Field work - refer to Department for details.

- Prerequisite: 405.206, 405.208 and 405.209

#### 405.332 FC (2 points)

##### **Coastal Marine Ecology and Aquaculture**

Patterns and processes in the ecology of benthic marine organisms, including invertebrates and demersal fish. Emphasis is placed upon the quantitative description of patterns in distribution and abundance and experimental techniques used to elucidate the causative processes. The application of ecological principles to the culture of benthic marine organisms and the management of aquaculture is also included. Field work - refer to Department for details.

- Prerequisite: 405.206, 405.208 and 405.209

#### 405.335 SC (2 points)

##### **Ecological Physiology**

This paper focuses on the strategies used by animals to cope with physical and biological challenges in the environment. Accordingly, we work at the level of the individual and the interface between physiological, biochemical or molecular approaches on the one hand, and ecology on the other. The adaptive strategies employed by a range of species, with an emphasis on aquatic organisms, in response to physical factors such as temperature, oxygen and food availability are considered. Energetics and nutrition are emphasised. The paper aims to meet the needs of students with ecological interests wishing to recognise the experimental approach to solving problems in environmental biology. The practical work is project oriented rather than laboratory based.

- Prerequisite: 405.207 or 405.208

#### 405.336 SC (2 points)

##### **Biological Clocks and Compasses**

The study of the production of periodic, migratory and homing behaviours by the integrated action of molecular, physiological, sensory and nervous systems processes, together with models of the mechanisms of control. The significance of biological timing and migration in the lives of organisms from a variety of lifestyles and taxa is emphasised, with particular attention to New Zealand examples. Field work - refer to Department for details.

- Prerequisite: 405.103 or 405.104 and 2 points at Stage II in Biological Sciences papers

#### 405.340 SC (2 points)

##### **Plant Development**

Plant development is one of the most rapidly advancing areas in plant science. It integrates genetic, physiological, molecular and morphological approaches. Topics will include the root and shoot apical meristems, cell-cell interactions, the roles of cell walls, flowering, fruit ripening, and abscission.

Prerequisite: 405.205

#### 405.342 FC (2 points)

##### **Plant Biodiversity**

The study of biodiversity of plants with emphasis on the native flora. Study of selected groups of plants and methods including morphology, chemistry, palaeobotany and pollen studies, backed up by classification and identification techniques, herbarium and field methods.

- Prerequisite: 405.205

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**405.350 FC (2 points)****Protein Structure and Function**

The relationship of molecular structure to protein function will be emphasised. Techniques for the purification, characterisation, production of native and recombinant proteins and three-dimensional structure determination will be combined with a description of protein structure. Specific groups of proteins will be selected to illustrate structure/function relationships and protein evolution.

- Prerequisite: 405.201 and 405.203

**405.351 FC (2 points)****Molecular Genetics**

The analysis of genetic material in prokaryotes, viruses, yeast, plants and humans is addressed in this paper. The molecular analysis of the means by which genetic information is transferred and the mechanisms underlying genome diversity will be examined, together with the study of eukaryote genomes at the level of chromosome structure and organisation. The molecular mechanisms underpinning selected inherited human disorders will be examined as well as the role of transgenic mouse models in developing gene-based therapies.

- Prerequisite: 405.201 and 405.202

**405.352 SC (2 points)****Advanced Microbiology**

Conventional and molecular approaches to the taxonomy, physiology and ecology of microbes including bacteria, archaea, viruses, yeasts, fungi, and zoonotic parasites and pathogens. Unique biochemical pathways in microbes. Microbial agents having pathological importance in plants, animals and man. Applied microbial ecology and waste water treatment. Biotechnological processes and renewable resource technology.

- Prerequisite: 405.202 and 405.204

**405.353 SC (2 points)****Molecular and Cellular Regulation**

The molecular mechanisms which mediate intracellular sorting and targeting of biologically active molecules and the networks of intracellular and extracellular signals which regulate cell function form the focus of this paper. The roles of growth factors, oncogenes, plasma membrane receptors, nuclear receptors, ion channels and membrane transporters are emphasised.

- Prerequisite: 405.201 and 405.203

**405.354 SC (2 points)****Gene Expression and Gene Transfer**

Molecular biology of plant and animal cells is stressed in topics covering gene expression, and genetic engineering. These include methods of gene isolation, transcription factors and the control of gene expression, animal viruses as gene vectors, gene therapy in humans and genetic engineering of livestock, methods of gene transfer in plants, and examples of genetic engineering for crop improvement.

- Prerequisite: One of 405.201 - 405.203

**405.356 FC (2 points)****Developmental Biology and Cancer**

Molecular, cellular and genetic aspects of normal and abnormal development focusing on a variety of

model systems including *Drosophila*, the zebrafish and the mouse. Molecular events underlying the development of body form, the differentiation of specific tissues such as the blood, and abnormalities of development which contribute to diseases of the body such as cancer. Implications of transgenic techniques on development.

- Prerequisite: 405.201 and 405.202

**405.357 SC (2 points)****Immunology**

The biology and molecular events underlying the immune response. The structure and synthesis of antibodies and the cellular nature of the immune response. The relationship of the immune response to the activities and strategies of pathogenic organisms. Genetics, structure and function of antibodies, T cell receptors, histo-compatibility antigens, cytokines, and adhesion molecules. Applied immunology including biotechnology and diagnostic tools. Disorders of immunity including allergy, AIDS and autoimmune disease. In addition to lectures this course includes practical classes, tutorials and computer-aided learning programmes.

- Prerequisite: 405.201

**405.358 SC (2 points)****Nutritional Science**

The scientific basis of nutrition focusing on its biochemistry and physiology in health and disease. Nutritional aspects of carbohydrates, fats, proteins, vitamins and trace nutrients are covered in an integrated manner. The methodologies which underpin nutritional science and its applications are included. Reference will be made to a broad range of examples, and a number of specific nutritional topics of current interest will also be included.

- Prerequisite: 405.203

**405.390 SC (2 points)****Behavioural Ecology**

An examination of how behaviour contributes to reproductive success and survival using an evolutionary framework for analysis. The development and organisation of behaviour and the theoretical background to topics of current interest in the field are covered. Topics studied include foraging, complex social behaviour, mating systems, parental care, sexual selection, resource defence and alternative strategies. Illustration of theory is made with case studies using both New Zealand and international examples.

- Prerequisite: 405.206 and 405.209

**405.391 ST (2 points)****New Zealand Forest Ecology and Soils**

Forest dynamics and regeneration. Holocene vegetation history and stratigraphy. Modern gradients of forest composition. Plant and animal biogeography, conservation and restoration of degraded ecosystems. Islands as refuges for endemic biota. New Zealand soil classification. Forest soil profiles and catenas. Monitoring and field survey techniques. Field trip - refer to Department for details.

- Prerequisite: 405.205, 405.206 and 405.209

**405.393 ST (2 points)****Ecological Restoration and Management**

The application of ecological principles to restoration. Principles of ecosystem and landscape management, project management and the integration of ecosystem services into productive landscapes. Policy and planning for mainland and island restoration; evaluation of pest and weed impacts and priorities for control as well as cultural, social and economic considerations.

- Prerequisite: 405.206 and 405.209

**405.394 FT (2 points)****Conservation Ecology**

Conservation of species and ecosystems. Population ecology, population growth, harvesting and pest control, marine and terrestrial conservation practice, forest and fisheries management. Impacts and control of invasive species. Population viability analysis and case studies in the conservation of threatened species. International conservation.

- Prerequisite: 405.206 and 405.209

**Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept****405.690 DC DT (4 points)****Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Biological Sciences)****405.691 DC DT (4 points)****PG Diploma Dissertation (Biological Sciences)****Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept****405.703 DC (4 points)****Advanced Plant Pathology**

In-depth consideration of selected topics relating to epidemiology, plant pathogen interactions and disease control, (e.g. modern techniques for pathogen characterisation and disease diagnosis, molecular aspects of host-pathogen interactions, disease resistance and biological control).

**405.705 DC (4 points)****Plant Systematics and Genetics**

In-depth consideration of selected topics in plant classification and cytogenetics.

**405.706 DC (4 points)****Evolution**

This paper focuses on a range of contemporary issues in evolutionary biology, such as the role of selection, the origin of mutations, concepts of heredity, the mechanisms that produce macroevolutionary patterns, and the use of phylogenetic methods for testing evolutionary hypotheses.

**405.707 DC (4 points)****Chronobiology**

The study of biological clocks; their adaptive significance, location, chemical nature and mathematical models.

**405.708 DC (4 points)****Entomology and Pest Management**

The functional anatomy, reproductive- and life-history strategies that make insects so varied and abundant; modern views of pest management leading up to a review of integrated strategies.

**405.709 DC (4 points)****Antarctic and Southern Oceans Ecosystem**

The tectonics and palaeoclimatology of southern continents, present day ocean circulations and biogeography. Biology of Antarctica and Southern Ocean ecosystems.

**405.710 DC (4 points)****Marine Ecology and Invertebrate Fisheries**

The first half of this paper concerns the ecology of coastal waters at the population, community and ecosystem levels, and the effect of human perturbation and control of this. Additional to this will be a personal study of a selected topic. The second half covers the practice and management of invertebrate fisheries, and methods of enhancing these fisheries.

- Restriction: 423.717

**405.711 DC (4 points)****Zoophysiology**

Selected topics in comparative physiology emphasising functional design in lower vertebrates.

**405.712 DC (4 points)****Aquaculture: Biology and Management**

Case studies of fish, invertebrate and algal aquaculture industries in New Zealand; assessment of aquaculture opportunities worldwide; review of general environmental and biological problems important to aquaculture and its management, e.g. maintenance of water quality, control of parasites, development of hatchery technology.

**405.713 DC (4 points)****Data Collection and Analysis**

The principles of experimental and sampling design, and the most frequently used techniques of univariate and multivariate analysis in biological research will be covered. The emphasis will be on case studies and acquiring direct practical experience of these methods. It is aimed at non-mathematical students.

**405.714 DC (4 points)****Molecular Genetics and Development**

Advanced concepts of molecular genetics in prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms; the study of DNA variation as it relates to human disease-causing genes; and the biochemical and genetic control of development.

**405.715 DC (4 points)****Advanced Gene Expression and Transfer**

Molecular biology of the eukaryotic cell, with emphasis on plant and animal transgenics; applications of molecular biology to bio-medical, horticultural and agricultural industries.

- Restriction: 405.740

**405.716 DC (4 points)****Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine**

Selected examples of biomedical research, in which cellular and molecular techniques are applied to advance knowledge of disease processes and their treatments will be discussed. Topics will overlap biomedical research themes in Auckland.

E = First Trimester
M = Second Trimester
P = Third Trimester
D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School
N = Northland Campus
V = Abroad
K = Distance Learning
T = Check availability
C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

<b>405.717 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>405.761 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Molecular Structure in Biomedicine</b>		<b>MSc Thesis Proposal</b>	
The ways in which knowledge of macromolecular structure can transform our understanding of biological mechanisms and lead to new applications in biomedicine and biotechnology will be addressed. Topics to be covered will include protein folding and misfolding, structure-based drug design and protein engineering.		An extensive review of background material associated with the thesis topic, and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.	
<b>405.718 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>405.762 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Control of Cell Function</b>		<b>BSc(Hons) Dissertation Proposal</b>	
A series of biomolecular topics which complement those taught in 405.717.		A review of the literature associated with the dissertation topic and an outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.	
<b>405.719 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>405.789 DC DT</b>	(4 points)
<b>Molecular Systematics</b>		<b>BSc (Hons) Dissertation in Biological Sciences</b>	
The theories and practice of reconstructing phylogenies of genes at the species and population levels.		<b>405.796 DC DT</b>	(14 points)
<b>405.720 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences</b>	
<b>Fish Biology and Fisheries</b>			
Current research in fish biology which underpins our understanding, management and utilisation of fish resources. Areas covered include larval survival, recruitment processes and the physiology of stress. Principles of stock assessment and fisheries modelling are illustrated by examples from local fisheries.			
<b>405.721 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>Chemistry</b>	
<b>Plant Physiology, Biochemistry and Development</b>		<b>Stage 1</b>	
An in-depth study of contemporary research into plant physiology, biochemistry and development. Cellular and morphological aspects of the subject will also be included. Selected research topics will be discussed in the form of seminars and essays with the aim of critically evaluating the literature.		<i>For students who have not had the opportunity to study Chemistry previously, or who wish to refresh their knowledge, attention is drawn to the Preparatory Chemistry course offered by the Department of Chemistry at the start of each academic year. For exceptionally well qualified students, Stage I requirements may be waived.</i>	
<b>405.722 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>410.110 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Microbial Interactions and Ecosystems</b>		<b>The Chemistry of the Living World</b>	
Interactions within and between micro-organisms and macro-organisms in natural and artificial assemblages are fundamental processes in all living systems. Topics will investigate microbial diversity and survival strategies, microbial assemblages in the environment, and microbial-host interactions.		A foundation for understanding the chemistry of life is laid by exploring the diversity and reactivity of organic compounds. A systematic study of reactivity focuses on the site and mechanism of reaction including application of chemical kinetics. A quantitative study of proton transfer reactions features control of pH of fluids in both living systems and the environment.	
<b>405.740 FC</b>	(2 points)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>Restriction: 410.195</i></li></ul>	
<b>Molecular Biotechnology</b>		<i>It is recommended that students with limited background in Chemistry take 410.150 prior to 410.110.</i>	
Manipulation of gene expression in eukaryotic organisms, plant and animal transgenics in biotechnology, applications of recombinant DNA technology to biomedicine.		<b>410.120 SC</b>	(2 points)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <i>Restriction: 405.715</i></li></ul>		<b>The Chemistry of the Material World</b>	
<b>405.741 FC</b>	(2 points)	The focus is on enhancing appreciation of the far-reaching role of inorganic chemistry. The periodic table acts as a guide to explore the chemistry of the elements and their compounds, the relationship between structure and reactivity, the principles underlying chemical bond formation, and the driving forces for chemical reaction (electron transfer, equilibrium and thermodynamics).	
<b>Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology</b>		<i>It is recommended that students with limited background in Chemistry take 410.150 prior to 410.120.</i>	
Historical overview of the development of industrial microbiology. Diversity of applications and their level of complexity. Biodiversity of fermentations. Microbial metabolism and the assimilation of carbon, nitrogen, and sulphur. Interconnections between catabolic and biosynthetic pathways. Metabolic considerations in continuous culture. Selection, isolation and construction of useful organisms. Manipulation of growth conditions to optimise process yield. Contemporary examples of industrial processes using microbes.		<b>410.150 FC</b>	(2 points)
		<b>Concepts in Chemistry</b>	
		The fundamentals of chemistry are explored with a view to enhancing appreciation of the chemical nature of the world around us as well as providing the foundation for further study in chemistry. Special attention is paid to familiarisation with the language of chemistry and the chemist's perspective of the properties of matter and its transformations.	

- *Restriction: May not be taken with or after any other Chemistry paper*

*It is recommended that students with limited background in Chemistry take this paper prior to 410.110 or 410.120.*

#### 410.195 SC (2 points)

##### Chemistry for Engineering

Chemical principles are fundamental to nearly all aspects of engineering. This paper provides an introduction to these underlying principles. It will cover kinetics, thermodynamics and reaction mechanisms that can be applied to biotechnology and the food and processing industries.

- *Restriction: 410.110*

*This paper is intended for Engineering students.*

#### Stage II

#### 410.201 SC (2 points)

##### Molecules, Energy and Radiation in Chemistry

Modern Physical Chemistry provides a quantitative framework for the study of chemistry. Spectroscopy and reaction kinetics provide information about molecular structure and dynamics. The forces that determine chemical and phase equilibria are explored in thermodynamics, while electrochemistry is concerned with ions and electron transfer processes. The use and application of computers is an integral part of the course.

- *No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of those aspects of Physical Chemistry and laboratory practice covered in 410.110 and 410.120 will be assumed. An understanding of basic mathematics at the level covered in 445.102 will also be assumed.*

#### 410.202 FC (2 points)

##### Inorganic Compounds: Structure, Bonding and Reactivity

Modern Inorganic Chemistry encompasses a diversity of structures, bonding types and reactivities. These will be discussed in terms of contemporary qualitative models, using examples drawn from coordination, bioinorganic, organometallic and main group chemistry. The associated laboratory course provides complementary experience in synthesis and measurement of physical properties for selected inorganic compounds.

- *No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of Inorganic Chemistry and basic laboratory practice at the level covered in 410.120 will be assumed.*

#### 410.203 SC (2 points)

##### Molecules for Life: Synthesis and Reactivity

A deeper understanding of the framework for contemporary organic chemistry is provided. Students will build on their repertoire of fundamental reaction types that have previously been encountered with the introduction of new reactions and their application to more complex molecules of biological and medicinal importance. The laboratory course is an integral component of the paper which emphasises preparative chemistry and the use of modern spectroscopic techniques for structure determination.

- *No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of Organic Chemistry and basic laboratory practice at the level covered in 410.110 will be assumed.*

#### 410.204 FC (2 points)

##### Measurement and Analysis in Chemistry

The detection and determination of chemical species in solids, liquids and gases. This paper is an introduction to chemical and instrumental techniques for the analysis of elements and molecules in systems such as foodstuffs, biological matrices, materials and the environment. Topics include chromatographic methods for the separation of complex mixtures, the application of modern electrochemical and spectroscopic techniques to solve analytical problems, and methods for assessing the reliability of results. Experiments illustrating these principles are an integral part of the paper.

- *No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of aspects of chemistry and laboratory practice covered in 410.110 and 410.120 will be assumed. An understanding of basic mathematics at the level covered in 445.102 will also be assumed.*
- *Restriction: 410.209*

#### 410.207 FC (2 points)

##### Environmental Chemical Processes

Chemical processes and transport in air, soil, sediments and water. Global biogeochemical cycles. Equilibrium and rate in natural systems. Environmental analysis and modelling. Radionuclides and trace metals in the natural environment.

- *No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of aspects of chemistry and laboratory practice covered in 410.110 and 410.120 will be assumed.*

#### 410.208 FC (2 points)

##### Functional and Smart Materials

Forms of interatomic bonding, bulk and surface structures and defects, semiconductors and semiconductor technology, thermodynamics of pure and composite materials, biomimetic materials, and the nature of polymeric materials.

- *No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of aspects of chemistry and laboratory practice covered in 410.110 and 410.120 will be assumed. An understanding of basic mathematics at the level covered in 445.102 will also be assumed.*

#### 410.209 Not available (2 points)

##### Physical and Analytical Chemistry for Medicine

The physico-chemical principles and techniques underlying a wide range of modern analytical methods used in biomedical sciences. Data analysis including statistical methods. Electronic spectroscopy including atomic spectroscopy and practical applications. Molecular spectroscopy including simple molecular orbital theory. Solution chemistry and titrimetry, complex formation and equilibria. Electrochemistry, pH, non-ideal solutions, measurements. Separations, chromatography, theory of phase equilibria.

- *No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of aspects of chemistry and laboratory practice covered in 410.110 will be assumed. An understanding of basic mathematics will also be assumed.*
- *Restriction: 410.204*

*This paper is intended for students in the Bachelor of Pharmacy, but is also available to all students interested in advancing their knowledge of measurement techniques in biomedical sciences.*



E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
t = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tairaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**Stage III****410.301 SC (2 points)****Advanced Physical Chemistry**

A selection of topics from advanced Physical Chemistry, including molecular symmetry and spectroscopy, dynamic electrochemistry, surface chemistry and catalysis, quantum chemistry and molecular dynamics. Throughout the paper, examples of applications in chemical and industrial processes will be used.

- No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of Physical Chemistry and laboratory practice at the level of 410.201 will be assumed.*

**410.302 FC (2 points)****Advanced Inorganic Chemistry**

Recent developments in coordination, macrocyclic, metallasupramolecular, bioinorganic and organometallic chemistry will be explored. Applications will include the synthesis and structure of new materials, and the role of metals in catalytic processes and biological systems. The associated laboratory course provides complementary experience in synthesis and measurement of physical properties for selected inorganic compounds.

- No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of Inorganic Chemistry and laboratory practice at the level of 410.202 will be assumed.*

**410.303 SC (2 points)****Advanced Organic Chemistry**

Topics in advanced organic chemistry, including the synthesis, reactions and uses of compounds containing phosphorus, selenium, boron and silicon. Asymmetric synthesis and stereochemistry. Bioorganic chemistry. Heterocyclic chemistry and pericyclic reactions. The laboratory course emphasises synthetic and structural methods.

- No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of Organic Chemistry and laboratory practice at the level of 410.203 will be assumed.*

**410.304 SC (2 points)****Advanced Analytical Chemistry**

Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Statistical methods, quality control and assurance, sampling, instrumentation, chromatographic and other separation methods, spectrophotometric methods, electro-analytical methods.

- No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of Analytical Chemistry and laboratory practice at the level of 410.204 will be assumed.*

**410.305 DC FC (2 points)****Topics in Chemistry**

These papers deal with a number of aspects of modern chemistry. Students will select three of the modules offered depending on availability. Not all choices are available every year: further information may be obtained from the Department of Chemistry.

- No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of appropriate aspects of Chemistry and laboratory practice at the level of Stage II will be assumed.*

**410.307 SC (2 points)****Advanced Environmental Chemistry**

Anthropogenic chemicals in the environment and

their influence on environmental systems and processes, including the chemistry of waste water, marine pollutants, pesticides, CFC's, geothermal effluents and ozone.

- No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of Environmental Chemistry and laboratory practice at the level of 410.207 will be assumed.*

**410.308 SC (2 points)****Advanced Materials Chemistry**

Structure and synthesis of materials, defects and non-stoichiometry and their role in technology, colour centres, catalytic materials, thermal phenomena in materials, step and chain polymerisation, conformation and stereochemistry, specialty polymers, composites and blends.

- No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of Materials Chemistry and laboratory practice at the level of 410.208 will be assumed.*

**410.309 Not available (2 points)****Medicinal Chemistry**

Concepts, principles and applications of medicinal chemistry, including: the drug discovery and development process, molecular recognition and structure-activity relationships in biological systems, drug-DNA interactions, enzymes as therapeutic targets, mechanisms of ligand-receptor interactions, combinatorial approaches to the discovery of novel chemotherapeutic agents.

*No formal prerequisites, but knowledge of Organic Chemistry and laboratory practice at the level of 410.203 will be assumed.*

**Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept****410.690 DC DT (4 points)****Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)****410.691 DC DT (4 points)****PG Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)****Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept****410.710 FC (2 points)****Physical Chemistry of Materials**

The physical chemistry of the bulk behaviour of matter, with emphasis on the relationship between physical principles and practical applications. Vibrational spectroscopy and properties of polymers and electronic materials. Surface analysis and its relationship to catalytic materials.

**410.711 SC (2 points)****Physical Chemistry of Atoms and Molecules**

The relationship between chemical properties and molecular behaviour. Quantum mechanics, molecular structure at the fundamental level. The physical principles of magnetic resonance. Statistical thermodynamics, the relationship between bulk and molecular energy properties.

**410.720 FC (2 points)****Frontiers of Inorganic Chemistry A****410.721 SC (2 points)****Frontiers of Inorganic Chemistry B**

The topics covered in these two papers will be chosen from areas of current research in Inorganic Chemistry, and will vary from year to year.

**410.730 FC (2 points)****Organic Chemistry: Reactions and Synthesis**

The use of organic reactions in synthesis with emphasis on carbon-carbon bond formation and control of stereochemistry. Principles and practice of synthesis design based on retrosynthetic analysis. Each student presents and discusses a recent synthesis of an important organic compound.

**410.731 SC (2 points)****Topics in Contemporary Organic Chemistry**

Biosynthesis. Concepts of enzyme catalysis, enzymes in Organic Chemistry and catalytic antibodies. Stereoelectronic and conformational effects.

**410.740 SC (2 points)****Analytical Chemistry**

Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Emphasis will be given to the solution of problems met by analytical chemists, to a study of the development of instrumentation, and to a study of current trends in analytical research.

**410.750 DC FC SC (2 points)****Advanced Topics in Chemistry A****410.751 DC FC SC (2 points)****Advanced Topics in Chemistry B**

A modular course comprising topics in physical, inorganic, organic and analytical chemistry related to departmental research interests, which will vary from year to year. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded 410.750. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded 410.751.

**410.770 SC (2 points)****Environmental Chemistry**

Selected topics in environmental chemistry. Antarctic chemistry issues, chemical impacts of geothermal energy, the chemical impact of earth resource exploitation, toxic metal speciation models, halogenated compounds in the environment, indoor air chemistry and the atmospheric impact of aircraft emissions.

**410.780 SC (2 points)****Materials: Synthesis, Properties and Characterisation**

Selected topics in materials chemistry. The overall theme of the paper will be synthesis and characterisation of advanced materials such as polymers, polymer blends and polymer based composites, semiconductors, nanostructures, oxides and catalysts.

**410.789 DC DT FC FT SC ST (4 points)****BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Chemistry****410.790 FC SC (2 points)****MSc Thesis Proposal in Chemistry**

A comprehensive computer-prepared review of the background literature material relevant to a thesis topic, including the significance of the topic, and the relationship of the published work to the research proposed. Candidates will also be required to deliver an oral presentation.

**410.796 DC DT (14 points)****MSc Thesis in Chemistry****Polymers and Coatings Science****Diploma Paper - check availability with Dept****414.691 DC (4 points)****PG Diploma Dissertation (Polymers and Coatings Science)****Honours and Master's Papers****414.701 FC (2 points)****Polymer Science**

Polymer structures, polymerisation processes, polymer solutions and polymer characterisation. Bulk properties of thermoplastic polymers, network polymers and elastomers.

**414.702 FC (2 points)****Synthetic Resin Technology**

The chemistry of synthetic resins used in adhesive, ink, and surface coatings applications. The aim is to provide the student with the knowledge to formulate resins for specific applications.

**414.703 FC (2 points)****Synthetic Resin Design**

A laboratory-based paper, teaching principles of resin synthesis and testing through a selection of laboratory experiments on specific resin types.

**414.711 SC (2 points)****Interfacial Science and Coatings Technology**

Principles of surface and interfacial science, and modification of surfaces by coatings. Coatings manufacture and related topics.

**414.713 SC (2 points)****Coatings Design**

A laboratory-based paper relating to all aspects of the design, manufacture and characterisation of surface coatings and related products.

**414.796 DC (14 points)****MSc Thesis in Polymers and Coatings Science****Computer Science****Stage I****415.101 AC FC SC ST (2 points)****Principles of Programming**

An introduction to computers and computer programming in a high-level language. The role of computers and computer professionals in society is also introduced. The paper is intended for students who may wish to advance in Computer Science or in Management Science and Information Systems.

- Restriction:* 415.114, 415.115

**415.105 FT SC (2 points)****Principles of Computer Science**

Extends the programming skills of 415.101, covering more advanced data structures and their representation and manipulation. Topics include: pointers, dynamic data structures (lists, queues, stacks, trees), recursion, sorting and searching, data representation and machine-level concepts.

- Prerequisite:* 415.101 or 415.114 or 415.115

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**415.111 FC SC (2 points)****Introduction to Computing and Applications**

An introductory paper for students who would like to know something about computing, as a supplement to their principal subjects. Topics include applications (word processing, spreadsheets, drawing), electronic mail and the "Internet", programming, computer graphics, databases, and hypermedia. Students may proceed from 415.111 to 415.101.

- *Restriction: 636.101, 636.110. May not be taken with or after any other Computer Science paper*

**Stage II****415.210 FT SC (2 points)****Computer Systems**

Computer systems, as viewed at the interface between computer hardware and software. Representation of data in terms of bit patterns, a case study of the architecture of a particular computer, assembly language programming, input/output, operating system software and hardware support.

- *Prerequisite: 415.101 and 415.105*
- *Restriction: 415.212*

**415.220 FT SC (2 points)****Algorithms and Data Structures**

An introduction to the study of algorithms, including examples of graph algorithms. Abstract data types. Tools and techniques for analysing and improving the performance of a program. Techniques of algorithm design, including such strategies as divide-and-conquer, greedy algorithms, and dynamic programming. An introduction to automata theory.

- *Prerequisite: 415.101, 415.105, and either 445.107, 445.108, 445.151 or 445.130*
- *Restriction: 415.231, 415.233*

**415.225 FC SC ST (2 points)****Discrete Structures in Mathematics and Computer Science**

An introduction to logic, principles of counting,

mathematical induction, recursion, relations and

functions, graphs and trees, and algorithms. This

paper is suited to students who are interested in the

foundations of computer science, mathematics and

logic.

- *Prerequisite: 445.107 or 445.108 or 445.109 or 445.130 or 445.152*

- *Restriction: 445.225*

**415.230 FC ST (2 points)****Software Design and Construction**

Issues in the design and construction of large programmes. Advanced object-oriented programming. The software development process. An introduction to object-oriented analysis. Programme testing.

- *Prerequisite: 415.101, 415.105, 2 points at Stage I in Maths*

- *Restriction: 415.232, 415.234*

**415.280 †FC SC (2 points)****Applications Programming**

A programming paper principally for BCom students specialising in Management Science and Information Systems. It continues on from 415.101 in developing practical programming skills, but

with a focus on using component-based approaches and object-oriented programming. The paper offers an introduction to graphical user interfaces, client-server architectures, and techniques for integrating applications with databases and the Web/Internet.

- *Prerequisite: 415.101 and either 636.101 or 636.110 or 415.105*

*Normally for BCom students only*

**Stage III****415.313 FC (2 points)****Computer Organisation**

The functioning and organisation of modern computer systems. Architecture of computers and computer systems. Processor organisation and implementation. Data representation and instruction formats, microprogramming, input/output systems, virtual memory and hierarchical memory systems.

- *Prerequisite: 415.210 and either 453.219 or 453.243*
- *Restriction: 415.310*

**415.314 FC (2 points)****Data Communications Fundamentals**

The structure of data communications and networks, particularly the lower levels of the communications architecture hierarchy. The OSI communications model, data transmission and coding, link-level protocols, local area networks, wide area networks and internetworking, transport protocols, introduction to ISDN, BISDN, Frame Relay.

- *Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage II Computer Science papers, including 415.210*

**415.320 SC (2 points)****Algorithmics**

Further development of problem solving and algorithm design methods, including: induction, divide-and-conquer, dynamic programming, greedy algorithms and graph algorithms. New topics such as: proof of correctness, amortised complexity, complexity lower bounds, decision trees, backtracking, branch-and-bound, probabilistic algorithms, advanced information structures and NP-completeness.

- *Prerequisite: 415.220 and 445.225*

**415.330 FC (2 points)****Language Implementation**

The compilation and interpretation of computer languages, lexical analysis, top down and bottom up parsing, interpreters, procedure call conventions, symbol table analysis, code generation for control structures and expressions, attribute grammars.

- *Prerequisite: 415.210 and 415.230*
- *Restriction: 415.333*

**415.333 ST (2 points)****Functional Programming and Language Implementation**

An overview of the process of compilation and interpretation of computer languages. Lexical analysis, use of lex, a lexical analyser generator; syntax analysis, use of yacc, a parser generator; functional programming, types and polymorphism,

lists, higher-order functions. Recursion and induction. Strictness versus laziness. Infinite lists.

- Prerequisite: 415.210 and 415.230
- Restriction: 415.330 and 415.360

#### 415.335 FT (2 points)

##### Distributed Objects and Algorithms

This paper gives an appreciation of modern client-server development, based on distributed objects and their integration with databases and the Web. A comparative study of relevant technologies such as RMI, CORBA and DCOM.

- Prerequisite: (4 points in Stage II Computer Science papers including 415.230) or (415.280 and 636.222)

#### 415.340 SC (2 points)

##### Operating Systems

What is an operating system? Operating system principles: concurrent processes, processor management, memory management, disk management, management of other peripherals, computer security. Interacting with people: system implementation and job control languages.

- Prerequisite: 415.210 and 415.230
- Restriction: 415.341

#### 415.350 FC (2 points)

##### Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science

The aim is to create a mathematical model for computers and computation, and to derive results about what can and cannot be computed. The paper deals with idealised computers (automata) which operate on idealised inputs and outputs (formal languages).

- Prerequisite: 415.220 and (415.225 or 445.225 or 280.201)

#### 415.360 FC (2 points)

##### Functional and Logic Programming

A practical introduction to programming in functional and logic programming languages. In particular, the paper introduces a declarative style of programming, in which the emphasis is placed more on what a programme achieves than how it is to achieve it.

- Prerequisite: 415.220 and 415.230 and (415.225 or 445.225)
- Restriction: 415.333

#### 415.365 SC (2 points)

##### Introduction to Artificial Intelligence

An introduction to artificial intelligence (AI). AI is concerned with the construction of computer systems that perform tasks usually thought to require intelligence, such as playing chess or diagnosing an illness. The paper introduces the basic concepts of AI, as well as a number of advanced topics.

- Prerequisite: 415.220 and 415.230

#### 415.370 SC (2 points)

##### Graphics and Graphical User Interface Programming

Fundamentals of 2D computer graphics: physical and virtual graphical I/O devices, graphical toolkits, transformations, algorithms. An introduction to 3D graphics: projection, transformations, visible-surface determination. Advanced GUI programming. Building software components. Software engineering.

- Prerequisite: 415.220 and 415.230

#### 415.375 FT (2 points)

##### Image Processing and Analysis

Introduction to analog image quantisation, digital images, digital image topology and geometry, and image binarisation. Analysis of image regions and of point patterns (contour tracking, contour approximation, convex hull computation, Hough transform, Voronoi and Delaunay diagram), classification (statistical pattern analysis, neural networks), image processing operators, (Fourier transform, image filtering), and image compression.

- Prerequisite: 415.230 and one of (445.207, 445.208, 445.230 or 445.251)
- Restriction: 415.317

#### 415.380 FC FT (2 points)

##### Undergraduate Project in Computer Science A

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

#### 415.381 SC ST (2 points)

##### Undergraduate Project in Computer Science B

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

#### 415.385 AC AT DC DT (2 points)

##### Undergraduate Project in Computer Science C

Each student taking one of these papers will be expected to do an individual practical project under the supervision of a member of staff. Only students with excellent academic records will be allowed to take these papers, and only after a supervisor and topic have been agreed upon by the Head of Department.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

#### 415.390 †FC (2 points)

##### Special Topic in Computer Science A

#### 415.391 †FC (2 points)

##### Special Topic in Computer Science B

#### 415.392 †SC (2 points)

##### Special Topic in Computer Science C

#### 415.393 †SC (2 points)

##### Special Topic in Computer Science D

Each of papers 415.390 - 415.393 deals with some special topic of contemporary interest in Computer Science. Not all of them may be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Computer Science.

#### Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept

#### 415.690 DC DT (4 points)

##### Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)

#### 415.691 DC DT (4 points)

##### PG Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)

#### Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

Note: The content of the topics papers is liable to vary from one year to the next depending on the research interests of staff and visitors. Consult the department for information about which papers are being offered and their content.

#### 415.701 Not available (2 points)

##### Advanced Topic in Computer Science A

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

#### 415.702 SC (2 points)

##### Advanced Topic in Computer Science B

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Nonihland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>415.705 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>415.730 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Advanced Topic in Computer Science E</b>		<b>Programming Language and Compiler Design</b>	
• <i>Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department</i>		Advanced topics in language implementation, including, attribute grammars, compiler-compilers, code generation issues, inter- and intra-procedural code optimisation, parallel compilation, parallelising compilers, implementation of novel programming languages and language constructs.	
<b>415.706 Not available</b>	(2 points)	• <i>Prerequisite: 415.330 and (415.313 or 415.360)</i>	
<b>Advanced Topic in Computer Science F</b>			
• <i>Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department</i>			
<b>415.707 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>415.731 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Advanced Topic in Computer Science G</b>		<b>Language Design and Definition</b>	
• <i>Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department</i>		An examination of the issue of what a programming language construct really means. Topics include: operational and denotational semantics; semantics of a variety of major language styles, including functional, parallel, logic and object-oriented; types and language design.	
<b>415.708 FC</b>	(2 points)	• <i>Prerequisite: 415.313 and 415.330 and 415.360</i>	
<b>Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems</b>		<b>415.735 FC</b>	(2 points)
Multimedia and hypermedia systems in general: a survey of ideas, applications and typical systems, current research issues; technical aspects, standards, information system and database aspects, networked systems. Project(s).		<b>Object Oriented Systems</b>	
• <i>Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department</i>		An advanced paper on object oriented (OO) programs and systems, covering such topics as: OO languages, advanced OO techniques, large-scale OO design, OO environments and frameworks, OO databases, research issues in OO systems.	
<b>415.709 Not available</b>	(2 points)	• <i>Prerequisite: 415.360 and 415.370</i>	
<b>Advanced Topic in Computer Science H</b>		<b>415.740 Not available</b>	(2 points)
• <i>Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department</i>		<b>Advanced Operating Systems</b>	
<b>415.711 FC</b>	(2 points)	An advanced paper in operating systems, covering such topics as process scheduling, interprocess communication mechanisms, and distributed operating systems. Case studies of one or more operating systems.	
<b>Parallel and Distributed Computing</b>		• <i>Prerequisite: 415.313 and 415.340</i>	
Computer architectures and languages for exploring parallelism, conceptual models of parallelism, principles for programming in a parallel environment, different models to achieve interprocess communication, concurrency control, distributed algorithms and fault tolerance.		<b>415.742 SC</b>	(2 points)
• <i>Prerequisite: 415.313 and 415.340</i>		<b>Data Communications and Networks</b>	
<b>415.715 SC</b>	(2 points)	The protocols and performance of Local Area Networks. The special requirements of very high speed networks (100 Mb/s and higher). Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) and its relation to other protocols. The TCP/IP protocol suite.	
<b>Advanced Computer Graphics</b>		• <i>Prerequisite: 415.314</i>	
Review of fundamental algorithms in 3D graphics. Illumination, shading, shadowing and texturing. Anti-aliasing theory and practice, ray tracing, radiosity methods, volume rendering. Use of wavelets in computer graphics. Local research topics.		<b>415.750 FC</b>	(2 points)
• <i>Prerequisite: 415.370</i>		<b>Computational Complexity</b>	
<b>415.720 Not available</b>	(2 points)	Definitions of computational models and complexity classes: time complexity (e.g. P and NP), space complexity (e.g. L and PSPACE), circuit and parallel complexity (NC), polynomial-time hierarchy (PH), interactive complexity (IP), probabilistic complexity (BPP), and fixed-parameter complexity.	
<b>Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms</b>		• <i>Prerequisite: 415.320 or 415.350 or equivalent</i>	
Review of common design techniques and associated analysis methods. Techniques particularly suited to intractable combinatorial problems: exhaustive search techniques such as backtracking and branch-and-bound; probabilistic search techniques such as hill climbing, simulated annealing, tabu search, genetic algorithms and artificial neural networks.		<b>415.755 FC</b>	(2 points)
• <i>Prerequisite: 415.320</i>		<b>Unconventional Models of Computation</b>	
<b>415.725 SC</b>	(2 points)	The conventional trend of computation is approaching a critical phase and new technologies are required to provide significant further progress. The paper will focus on three new categories of unconventional models: quantum computation, biologically inspired computing and reversible models of computation. A key objective will be the search for efficient solutions for problems that are difficult or impossible to solve using classical (Turing or equivalent) models.	
<b>Software Security</b>			
Denial of service, privacy violations, primary and collateral damage. Eavesdropping, playback, binary tampering during delivery, introduction of hostile code, malicious hosts. Unauthorised use by copying, dongle mimicry, decompilation and recompilation, reverse engineering. Software patents, copyrights, trade secrets. Sandbox, blackbox, and cryptographic security. Steganography. Obfuscation, robust and fragile watermarks, fingerprints.			
• <i>Prerequisite: (415.330 or 415.333) and 415.320</i>			
• <i>Restriction: 415.704</i>			

- Prerequisite: 6 points from Stage III Computer Science papers including 415.350 or 415.320 or 415.340

**415.760 FC (2 points)**

### Datamining and Machine Learning

An overview of the learning problem and the view of learning by search. Techniques for learning such as Decision Tree Learning, Rule Learning, Exhaustive Learning, Bayesian Learning, Genetic Algorithms, Reinforcement Learning, Neural Networks, Explanation-Based Learning and Inductive Logic Programming. Experimental methods necessary for understanding machine learning research.

- Prerequisite: 415.365

**415.765 SC (2 points)**

### Advanced Artificial Intelligence

A selection of one or two research issues in artificial intelligence, such as the technique of constraint satisfaction, or temporal/spatial reasoning. The precise content may vary from year to year. Consult the department for details.

- Prerequisite: 415.360 and 415.365

**415.766 FT (2 points)**

### Intelligent Active Vision

Intelligent control of autonomous agents in a complex domain. High-level reasoning functions such as strategic planning and task acquisition and their interaction with low-level reasoning processes. Some aspects of image processing, control theory, artificial life, planning, machine learning and multi-agent coordination.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department
- Restriction: 415.703

**415.767 SC (2 points)**

### Intelligent Software Agents

An introduction to the design, implementation, and use of intelligent software agents (e.g., knowbots, softbots, etc.). Reviews standard Artificial Intelligence problem-solving paradigms (e.g., planning and expert systems) and knowledge representation formalisms (e.g., logic and semantic nets). Surveys agent architectures and multi-agent frameworks.

- Prerequisite: 415.365

**415.773 ST (2 points)**

### Robotics and Real-Time Control

A study of the engineering and computing aspects of controlling real-time systems (such as machines, assembly lines, and robots) by computers. The paper involves student projects and seminars as well as lectures.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Computer Science and 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics

**415.775 ST (2 points)**

### Computer Vision

Introduction to digital images, and 3D image analysis. Image acquisition and camera calibration, stereo image analysis, motion analysis (3D motion and 2D displacement, optical flow, Horn-Schunck algorithm), shading based shape reconstruction (surface models, gradient space, shape from shading, photometric stereo), 3D object segmentation, and 3D object analysis.

- Prerequisite: (415.317 or 415.375) and (445.207 or 445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)

**415.776 FT ST (2 points)**

### Postgraduate Project in Image Technology

Advanced topics in image technology, in particular computer vision such as 3D image analysis and understanding, query by image data retrieval, or active computer vision.

- Prerequisite: 415.375 or 415.370

**415.780 FC FT (2 points)**

### Postgraduate Project in Computer Science A

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

**415.781 SC ST (2 points)**

### Postgraduate Project in Computer Science B

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

**415.785 AC AT DC DT (2 points)**

### Postgraduate Project in Computer Science C

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department

**415.789 DC DT (4 points)**

### BSc(Hons) Dissertation

**415.790 FC (2 points)**

### History of Computing and Computers

A survey of the historical context of modern computing and information technology. History of computing and computing devices prior to the computer age. Developments in computing since the introduction of electronic computers. Significant software developments and applications of computers.

- Prerequisite: 8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers

**415.796 DC DT (14 points)**

### MSc Thesis in Computer Science

**415.797 DC DT (14 points)**

### Advanced Studies in Computer Science

An integrated combination of papers, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.

## Electronics and Computing

### Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept

**417.692 DC DT (4 points)**

### Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing)

**417.693 DC DT (4 points)**

### PG Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing)

### Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

**417.797 DC DT (14 points)**

### MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing

## Environmental Management

### Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept

**420.601 FT (2 points)**

### Society and Environment

The evolution of society-environment relations with an emphasis on contemporary community, cultural, business and institutional attitudes to the environment. This paper covers the range of political, economic and ethical perspectives that are significant for environmental management as well as the management tools available for encouraging and facilitating community-wide input into environmental decision making.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**420.602 FT  
Environmental Processes**

(2 points)

The natural processes that provide the physical and ecological context for environmental management. This paper includes the effects of perturbation at macro (global) and micro (local) levels.

**420.603 ST**

(2 points)

**Management, Economy and Environment**

The theory and practice of management and economics as they relate to the environment. This paper covers macro- and micro-economic theories, their implications for and application to environmental management, and includes economic indicators, decision analysis and the use of economic instruments. Business responses to environmental issues, e.g. environmental management systems, and their links to quality standards and international trade are also covered. Includes the economic and environmental benefits of emerging trends towards systems, techniques and technologies that improve environmental performance by prevention, rather than cure.

**420.604 ST**

(2 points)

**Environmental Law and Policy**

Contemporary international and national law and associated policy. This paper includes: international environmental developments and agreements, significant national laws, the roles of state, regional and local government, policy development and implementation, and constraints. There is special emphasis on the Resource Management Act 1991, its purpose, principles and the processes involved in its application.

**420.661 Not available**

(2 points)

**Conservation and Biodiversity Management**

Management techniques for threatened species, conservation areas, and archaeological and historic sites. This paper includes the practices involved in establishing and managing reserves on land and in marine areas, international conservation laws, conventions and treaties and significant national laws relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources.

**420.662 FT**

(2 points)

**Ecotourism**

Interactions between tourism, recreation and the environment. This paper includes definitions, models and organisation of the ecotourism industry, evaluation of tourism and recreation resources, environmental factors important for tourism development, visitor motivation and behaviour, assessment of environmental and sociological impacts, and the role of government agencies.

**420.663 Not available**

(2 points)

**Environmental Health and Safety**

Theory and applications, advantages and limitations of human risk assessment, including hazard identification, risk characterisation, exposure measurement and risk estimation. Common and topical environmental hazards are used to exemplify theoretical and methodological issues. Approaches and legislation for the control of hazards and the management of health and safety risks.

**420.664 Not available**

(2 points)

**Waste Management**

Wastes in the community and industry, their classification and management. This paper includes: the impact of uncontrolled waste discharges on air, land and water environments; the waste management hierarchy; waste minimisation, cleaner production and life cycle analysis; community and industrial waste water collection, treatment and disposal; solid and hazardous residues management, recovery, recycling and disposal, and the legislative framework for the management of wastes.

**420.665 ST**

(2 points)

**Resource Management**

Principles, methods and techniques for resource management. This paper includes: sustainable land management, soil management, air and water quality management, amenity values and social conditions; integration within the framework of policies, plans and law; methods for environmental auditing, scoping and due diligence; identification of environmental effects and options for mitigation; and methods for resource allocation.

**Environmental and Marine Science****423.201 FC FT**

(2 points)

**Sustaining Our Environment**

An introduction to local, regional and global environmental issues, especially those related to resource exploitation and pollution. The tools and methodology of interdisciplinary environmental science, and how they can be used to contribute to environmental management. Social impacts and different perspectives on environmental issues. Includes tutorials and a one day field trip.

- Prerequisite: No formal prerequisites although an understanding of Stage I level science is assumed.
- Restriction: 425.201

**423.202 FC FT**

(2 points)

**Principles of Marine Science**

An introduction to the physical and biological structure of the oceans, seafloor, coastlines and the biological communities that inhabit them. Subject matter includes: physical and chemical properties of seawater; structure of estuarine, coastal and open water masses; the nature of coastlines, continental shelves and deep sea sediments; biological communities of open ocean and seafloor systems.

- Prerequisite: No formal prerequisites although an understanding of Stage I level science is assumed.
- Restriction: 424.201, 440.201

**423.204 Not available**

(2 points)

**Coastal Marine Environments and Management Issues**

A ten-day, residential workshop at Leigh Marine Laboratory with an emphasis on the importance of scale-related biological and physical processes in the marine environment. Requirements and techniques for monitoring natural changes and human-induced impacts. Criteria for selection of coastal habitats for protection as marine reserves.

Lectures, slide presentations, current literature discussions, observing and sampling in the field. Field work will focus on intertidal marine environments (both rocky shores and estuarine sand flats), shallow subtidal reefs (including snorkelling in the Leigh Marine Reserve area) and basic physical oceanographic measurements (water properties, waves, tides, currents, winds). Extensive use will be made of case studies from around New Zealand.

- *Restriction:* 424.202

### **Stage III**

#### **423.301 ST (2 points)**

##### **Environmental Systems and Processes**

The focus of the paper is to provide an integrated understanding of environmental systems and processes. The paper includes a series of case studies relating to how human requirements interact with environmental systems and processes. These case studies relate to issues of local, national and international significance. An integral part of the paper is to develop an understanding of how to achieve optimal solutions to the pressures created by humans.

- *Prerequisite: No formal prerequisites but knowledge of those aspects of environmental science covered in 423.201 will be assumed.*
- *Restriction: 425.301*

#### **423.302 ST (2 points)**

##### **Dynamics of Marine Systems**

An overview of fundamental processes in the marine environment with emphasis on interdisciplinary linkages in the functioning of marine ecosystems. Ocean-atmosphere interaction in global climate and El Niño; marine sedimentary processes; the ocean's role in biogeochemical cycles.

- *Prerequisite: No formal prerequisites although an understanding of marine science to the level of 423.202 will be assumed.*
- *Restriction: 424.301*

#### **423.310 ST (2 points)**

##### **Modelling of Environmental and Marine Systems**

An introduction to how modelling is employed in the study and management of environmental and marine systems. Developing skills in designing and critically assessing models of the environment. A range of examples are considered from ecology, marine systems and various environmental systems.

- *Prerequisite: No formal prerequisites but an understanding of data analysis is assumed.*
- *Restriction: 422.310*

### **Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept**

#### **423.690 DC DT (4 points)**

##### **Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science)**

#### **423.691 DT (4 points)**

##### **PG Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science)**

#### **423.692 DC DT (4 points)**

##### **Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Environmental and Marine Science)**

#### **423.693 DC DT (4 points)**

##### **PG Diploma Dissertation (Environmental and Marine Science)**

#### **423.694 DC DT (4 points)**

##### **Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Marine Science)**

#### **423.695 DC DT (4 points)**

##### **PG Diploma Dissertation (Marine Science)**

### **Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

#### **423.701 ST (2 points)**

##### **Research Planning and Communication**

An introduction to the methodologies of establishing an interdisciplinary research programme. This will include an extensive literature review, how to identify potential end users and their needs, an evaluation of potential research methods and an understanding of ways to communicate effectively with different stakeholders. Students will be required to present an overview of their research proposal in a seminar.

- *Restriction: 422.701*

#### **423.702 FT (2 points)**

##### **Special Topic in Environmental and Marine Sciences**

Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by the Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Sciences.

#### **423.703 ST (2 points)**

##### **Special Topic in Environmental and Marine Sciences**

Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by the Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Sciences.

#### **423.704 ST (2 points)**

##### **Analysis and Modelling of Environmental and Marine Processes**

Developing skills in the quantitative analysis and display of marine and environmental data. Practical exercises processing and displaying data using Matlab, including handling data gaps, optimal interpolation, filtering, spectral analysis, wavelets, and correlation. Quantifying errors, testing hypotheses, and considerations of sampling and experimental design. Introduction to modelling and simulation. Communicating quantitative results to an audience. Example data sets will be taken from marine, atmospheric and environmental monitoring instruments, satellites, and climatologies.

#### **423.710 FT (2 points)**

##### **Environmental Science**

The principles, knowledge base and methods of environmental science, conveyed in a field-based exercise. An examination of fundamental processes, technologies, techniques, policies and management strategies, with application to both natural and managed systems. Multidisciplinary and interdisciplinary approaches to environmental management strategies for prevention, mitigation and remediation of environmental problems. Includes case studies and practical work.

- *Prerequisite: No formal prerequisites but a knowledge of Statistics and data analysis to at least Stage II is assumed.*
- *Restriction: 425.701*

2000 Calendar

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**423.711 FT (2 points)****Environmental Effects and Monitoring**

Scientific perspectives on environmental legislation in New Zealand and overseas. Resource consent application and award process. Environmental effects scoping and assessment, compliance and performance monitoring, and the use of standards and criteria. Focus on standard methodology, equipment and operating procedures. Case studies and practical work.

- *Restriction:* 425.741

**423.712 Not available (2 points)****Measures of Environmental Change**

Qualitative and quantitative science-based methods used for scoping and characterising environmental effects and impacts, including social impact assessment. Selection and use of environmental indicators on local, regional, national and global scales. Criteria for and assessment of environmental quality including use of direct and indicative measures. Case studies and practical work.

- *Restriction:* 425.741

**423.713 ST (2 points)****Air Quality Science and Technology**

Natural processes operating in the atmosphere. Interactions between air quality and human activities in indoor and outdoor environments. Monitoring procedures and equipment. Dispersion modelling. Air quality standards and guidelines. Applications of science and technology to indoor and outdoor air pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies, and practical work related to monitoring and modelling air quality.

- *Restriction:* 425.728

**423.714 ST (2 points)****Water Quality Science and Technology**

Water contaminants, monitoring techniques and modelling systems for impact prediction and assessment of effects for both point and non-point sources. Application of science and technology to water pollution prevention, mitigation and remediation. Case studies and practical work.

- *Restriction:* 425.729

**423.715 FT (2 points)****Cleaner Production and Waste Management**

Concepts of cleaner production, its role in sustainability and in eliminating or minimising the production of wastes and adverse environmental effects. Integration of environmental risk identification, assessment and management throughout the complete life cycle of products and processes. Waste composition and characterisation including solid, liquid, hazardous and special wastes. Technologies utilised in cleaner production, waste treatment and waste disposal. Identifying, monitoring, assessing and mitigating environmental effects. Case studies and practical work.

- *Restriction:* 420.664, 425.730

**423.716 FT (2 points)****Environmental Risk Assessment**

Environmental, human health, ecological and industrial risk assessment. Identification and characterisation of environmental hazards, effect

pathways, consequences and likelihood of occurrence. Environmental and human toxicology (including occupation and public exposure) and establishing cause-effect and dose-response relationships. Relevant policy, strategic and legislative contexts including the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act, case studies and practical work.

- *Restriction:* 425.742

**423.717 ST (2 points)****Environmental Risk Management**

Application of risk assessment to the management of environmental and human health risks. Risk-based decision making in the management of environmental hazards. Case studies detailing risk management procedures, including the assessment, remediation and future use options of contaminated sites. Practical work.

- *Restriction:* 425.742

**423.721 ST (2 points)****Selected Topics in Marine Science**

Interdisciplinary case studies in marine science including: the role of hydrodynamic processes in biological phenomena such as larval dispersal and fertilisation, the importance of chemical processes in biological productivity and ecological interactions in the sea, geomorphological processes and their interactions with the physical and biological environment in both coastal and deep sea environments.

- *Prerequisite:* No formal prerequisites but an understanding of marine processes equivalent to 423.302 is assumed.

- *Restriction:* 424.701

**423.722 ST (2 points)****Marine Biogeochemistry**

Chemical, biochemical and geochemical processes in the ocean. Topics include nutrient cycling, ion budgets, estuarine and hydrothermal processes, production and destruction of organic matter, sediment chemistry, ocean-atmosphere interactions and climate, history of biogeochemical cycles, and selected topics in marine pollution.

- *Restriction:* 424.712

**423.723 FT (2 points)****Estuarine and Coastal Ocean Processes**

Physical, biological and geochemical properties and processes of estuaries and coastal oceans including fjords, drowned river valleys, bar-built and tectonic estuaries, and continental shelf seas. Issues of enhancement and management of environmental health and biological productivity are emphasized. Topics include circulation and mixing in estuaries and shallow seas, exchanges with the deep ocean, estuarine vegetation and fauna, and sediments. Themes are illustrated through discussion of case studies from New Zealand and other regions.

- *Restriction:* 424.719, 424.720

**423.724 FT (2 points)****Coastal Ecology**

Advanced aspects of the population and community ecology of marine species as they relate to management or conservation issues. Topics covered include life histories, demographic patterns and community organisation, and the

ways these interact with both natural and anthropogenic environmental factors.

- Prerequisite: No formal prerequisites but an understanding of Marine Ecology to at least Stage II is assumed.
- Restriction: 424.717

#### 423.725 ST (2 points)

##### **Marine Shellfish Resources**

An overview of the fundamental concepts in invertebrate fisheries management. Key elements will include modelling of exploited marine invertebrate populations, current extractive practices and species enhancement techniques.

- Restriction: 424.718

#### 423.726 ST (2 points)

##### **Principles and Dynamics of Marine Reserves**

The application of biogeographical and ecological principles to the design of marine reserve systems. Topics will include network design, scientific controls, conservation of biological diversity, support for fisheries, case studies, existing and future policies with examples from New Zealand and overseas.

- Restriction: 424.721

#### 423.727 ST (2 points)

##### **Physical Oceanography**

The description of the physical processes and properties of the ocean. Topics include: properties of seawater, hydrologic cycle, major ocean current systems, global distribution of winds, wind driven and density driven currents, air-sea interaction, equations of motion, Coriolis effects, waves, tides, diffusion and mixing, coastal and estuarine processes.

- Restriction: 424.711

#### 423.731 FT (2 points)

##### **Ecological Assessment**

The scientific principles and methods for assessment and monitoring of the natural environment, and the use of the biota for monitoring the quality of the environment. The course will consist of two blocks of intensive instruction, one at the Leigh Marine Laboratory, and the second concentrating on urban environments. The focus will be on the use and communication of modern field techniques and analysis methods in ecological research, survey and monitoring. Examples will include determination of methodology appropriate to issue, methods for measuring abundance, recording behaviour, assessing pattern, vegetation classification and ordination, as well as assessing damage and disturbance.

- Restriction: 422.741

#### 423.732 DT (4 points)

##### **Forest Ecology and Management**

The dynamics of change in forest ecosystems, with emphasis on the effects of climate change. Plantation forestry. Influences and management of pests, especially herbivores and weeds. Sustainable management, conservation and community restoration in New Zealand. Techniques in vegetation reconstruction, assessment and monitoring. Students are expected to participate in field exercises.

- Prerequisite: No formal prerequisites but an understanding of Ecology at Stage III or equivalent to 405.391 is assumed.
- Restriction: 422.721

#### 423.733 FT (2 points)

##### **Biodiversity Management and Conservation**

Management techniques for ecosystems, threatened species, and conservation areas, including potential synergies and conflicts with the management of historic resources. National and international mechanisms for the effective and sustainable management of natural resources.

- Prerequisite: No formal prerequisites but an understanding equivalent to 405.394 is assumed.
- Restriction: 420.661, 422.720, 422.742

#### 423.734 ST (2 points)

##### **Landscape and Restoration Ecology**

The integration of ecological principles and ecological services at the landscape level for both management and restoration. Topics include the ecology of fragmented ecosystems such as demography, metapopulation issues, ecological genetics, biota-physical environment interactions, the consequences and techniques for restoration of damaged ecosystems and mitigation of the effects of development. Emphasis will be on sustainable solutions including biophysical, legal, social, cultural and economic considerations.

- Prerequisite: No formal prerequisites but an understanding equivalent to 405.393 is assumed.
- Restriction: 422.722, 422.743, 422.744

#### 423.735 ST (2 points)

##### **Māori Resource Management**

An introduction to cultural concepts and practices concerning the environment and resource management. Consideration of the ways in which the indigenous peoples of Australia and North America have cared for and managed their resources will provide a comparative context for a more detailed study of traditional Māori-environment relationships. Particular attention will be given to kaitiakitanga and how natural resources were traditionally managed. Modern approaches incorporating both traditional ecological knowledge (TEK) and Western science will then be discussed. Students will be expected to carry out their own research with either a traditional or contemporary focus, concerning the sustainable management of resources by indigenous peoples.

- Restriction: 422.720, 422.745

#### 423.736 ST (2 points)

##### **Sustainable Production and Consumption Systems**

Managing the interface between ecological and social systems for the purpose of achieving environmentally sustainable resource use. The relevant economic, legal, political and other social factors that contribute to sustainable production and consumption. Linking programmes at government, business and household levels to encourage changes to production processes, products and purchasing.

- Restriction: 420.665

#### 423.796 DT (14 points)

##### **MSc Thesis in Environmental and Marine Science**

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

## Food Science

### Diploma Papers

**426.691 DC** (4 points)  
**PG Diploma Dissertation (Food Science)**

### Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

**426.703 FC** (2 points)

#### Food Processing

Preservation of food by standard methods including freezing, dehydration and thermal processing. New developments in food preservation. Unit operations, mass balance, energy. Chemical and physical changes food undergoes during processing.

- *Restriction:* 426.702

**426.704 SC** (2 points)

#### Food Biotechnology

The application of biotechnology in the food industry. Immobilised enzymes and cells, biosensors, transgenic plants, molecular engineering, modern and traditional fermentation processes, separation techniques.

- *Restriction:* 426.702

**426.705 DC** (2 points)

#### Project in Food Science

**426.706 SC** (2 points)

#### Food Regulations

The understanding of the changing regulations that apply to the New Zealand food industry is of paramount importance. The Food Amendment Act of 1996 which allows the Australia New Zealand Joint Food Standards Agreement to come into force will be examined in detail. Food safety and public health are the underlying concern with all food regulations.

**426.707 FC** (2 points)

#### Food Science

Chemical, biological and physical aspects of foods. The decomposition of food due to lipid oxidation, enzymic and non-enzymic browning. Emulsions and foams. Integrated study of selected basic foods.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of Programme Coordinator
- *Restriction:* 426.701

**426.708 SC** (2 points)

#### Advanced Food Science

The functions and properties of food additives. Food attributes including colour, flavour and texture. Sensory Science. Introduction to the Food Regulations. Interaction of macromolecules.

- *Restriction:* 426.701

**426.796 DC** (14 points)

#### MSc Thesis in Food Science

## Forensic Science

### Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

**427.701 SC** (2 points)

#### Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science

Ethics and quality assurance in Forensic Science. Principles of criminal law, principles of evidence

and procedure, expert evidence, interpretation of scientific evidence, probability and statistics. Forensic pathology, psychology and psychiatry.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

**427.702 FC** (2 points)

#### Introduction to Forensic Science

Forensic biology, documents, fingerprints, physical evidence, toolmarks, fire examination, ballistics, explosives, hairs and fibres, drugs, toxicology, alcohol (including blood and breath alcohol), crime scene examination.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

**427.703 FC** (2 points)

#### Statistics and Biology for Forensic Science

Statistics: data summarisation and reduction, laws of probability, conditional probability, likelihood ratios and Bayes theorem. Interpretation of statistical results. Forensic Biology: basic principles of population genetics, genomic structure, conventional blood grouping, DNA profiling: structure, enzymology and basic chemistry of nucleic acids, RFLP analysis, PCR and microsatellites, interpretation of DNA profiles.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

**427.704 SC** (2 points)

#### Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science

Analytical Techniques: GC, HPLC, GC-MS chromatography, IR and UV spectroscopy. Applications: toxicology, illicit drugs, sports drugs, racing chemistry. Physical and trace evidence.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

**427.705 DC** (2 points)

#### Project in Forensic Science

A research essay on an aspect of Forensic Science.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

**427.706 SC** (2 points)

#### Environmental Forensic Science

Concepts of environmental science. Environmental monitoring and spill analysis, environmental legislation, criminal and environmental law. Case studies and practical work.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

**427.796 DC** (14 points)

#### MSc Thesis in Forensic Science

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of Forensic Science Programme Coordinator

## Geography

### Stage I

**430.101 FC AC** (2 points)

#### Geography of the Natural Environment

Natural environmental processes, geographic techniques and human impacts are studied in relation to landforms, climate and ecosystems.

- *Restriction:* 430.151

**430.102 AC SC (2 points)****Geography of the Human Environment**

A range of interesting examples are used to illustrate the relationship between social processes, geographical distribution and inequality: the organisation of cities, the use and control of land, the political organisation of territory, population dynamics and mobility, the process of urbanisation, uneven regional development and uneven international development. Examples are used from both Western and Third World countries throughout this paper.

- *Restriction:* 430.152

**430.151 ST (2 points)****Earth and Atmospheric Systems**

An introduction to general principles and issues of contemporary geoscience. Emphasis is on the structure and dynamics of climatic and earth surface processes and the flow of energy and water through natural environmental systems. Relationships with human activity are also considered.

- *Restriction:* 430.101

**430.152 FT (2 points)****Geography and Human Affairs**

This paper introduces geographic approaches to environmental, economic and social processes as they impact on social patterns of human development and resource use at regional, national and international levels. The relationships among processes and their geographic outcomes are explored through discussion of sustainable development, urbanisation and the organisation of cities, population dynamics, uneven development, globalisation, and economic restructuring.

- *Restriction:* 430.102

**Stage II**

*Students majoring in Geography should note the regulations for the Geography Major; in particular, they must complete 430.204.*

**430.201 SC (2 points)****Processes in the Natural Environment**

Selected topics in climatology, hydrology, and geomorphology. The paper focuses on near-surface processes in the physical environment, explored using a range of conceptual approaches and research methods.

- *Restriction:* 430.251

**430.202 FC (2 points)****Society, Economy and Environment**

This course is designed to further develop your understanding of how societies and economies are organised and the processes that affect this. Topics include: social and economic development; development in New Zealand and the Pacific; the social geography of the city; the geography of the service sector, including health care; links between culture, identity and place; the location of industry and international trade. In each case the leading issues are discussed with reference to the key conceptual ideas and appropriate analytical models.

- *Restriction:* 430.252

**430.204 DC DT (2 points)****Geographic Data Analysis**

This paper introduces you to a range of techniques employed in geographical analysis, focusing on data analysis and display. The paper covers instruction in the use of computer applications, cartography, introductory geographic information systems [GIS], remote sensing and statistical analysis. This paper caters for students with all levels of mathematical background but assumes that students have some familiarity with computers from the Stage I Geography papers, and at some stage have done a course in basic statistical methods.

**430.205 FC (2 points)****Environmental Processes and Management**

This paper provides a foundation for understanding approaches to environmental management. Case studies demonstrate the importance of considering both physical and human dimensions, including biophysical processes, cultural attitudes to the environment, political processes, and socio-economic factors.

- *Restriction:* 430.255

**430.251 FT (2 points)****Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes**

Selected studies of natural processes operating in climatic, hydrologic, geomorphic and biotic systems. Emphasis is on the role of water and energy in earth surface and atmospheric processes. Relationships with human activity are also considered.

- *Restriction:* 430.201

**430.252 ST (2 points)****Society and Environment**

This paper develops geographic concepts and analytical models relevant to the study of change in the relationships between society and environment. How processes and changes impact upon people and environment is examined in the context of social and economic development; the social geography of the city; the geography of the service sector, including health care; links between culture, identity and place; the location of industry and international trade.

- *Restriction:* 430.202

**430.255 AC ST (2 points)****Human Impact on the Environment**

A wide range of perspectives on the roles of people and society in environmental change are presented in this paper. Economic, sociological, behavioural, political, biological and physical topics are explored within the theme of human impact on the environment.

- *Restriction:* 430.205

**Stage III**

*Students majoring in Geography should note the regulations for the Geography Major; in particular, they must complete one of 430.315, 430.330 or 430.353.*

**430.302 FC (2 points)****Regions, Industries and Enterprises**

This paper examines economic, social and political processes underpinning recent transformations in

N = Northland Campus	D = First Trimester
T = Tomaki Campus	M = Second Trimester
V = Abroad	P = Third Trimester
K = Distance Learning	
f = Check availability	
C = City Campus	
T = Tomaki Campus	
H = Medicine and Health Science	
M = Manukau	

the global economy, including New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific region in particular. Debates concerning the transition from Fordism to post-Fordism and flexible accumulation are examined in conjunction with an analysis of the role of firms, industries, nation states and supranational organisations in changing the character of regions.

**430.305 SC (2 points)**

**Population, Health and Society**

A survey of major themes in population, health and social geography. This includes an examination of the dynamics of population structure and distribution complements analyses of health and health care, the welfare state, and the changing character of urban places.

**430.312 †SC (2 points)**

**Development in the Asia-Pacific Region**

This course examines development processes and issues in the countries of South-East Asia and the Pacific Islands. Themes central to development studies in this broad region on the Western Pacific Rim will include development theory, colonialism and historical change, population dynamics, agrarian systems and change, migration, urbanisation, international linkages, and development strategies.

**430.313 Not available (2 points)**

**Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography**

An introduction to multivariate statistical methods and their application to model building and systems analysis.

**430.315 DC (2 points)**

**Research Design and Methods in Human Geography**

A lecture, practical and field paper, the focus of which is a residential field course during the mid-semester study break of Semester 2. The paper provides students with experience in designing a research project, collecting information from secondary sources and in the field, in manipulating the data and presenting the results. It is designed both to prepare you for the increasing number of jobs that require these research skills and as an introduction to research for those proceeding to higher degrees.

**430.317 FC (2 points)**

**Remote Sensing of the Environment**

An introduction to the basic concepts and theories in aerial photography, space remote sensing, and image analysis. Examination of the characteristics of a wide variety of remote sensing images. Development of image interpretation skills and mastering the use of various interpretation instruments. The emphasis of the course is placed on the proper use of remotely sensed material.

**430.318 AC FC (2 points)**

**Geographic Information Analysis**

An introduction to a range of basic concepts and methods involved in using Geographic Information Systems. The course covers the analytical and display capabilities of GIS, with a practical emphasis on non-programmable solutions.

- *Restriction:* 430.314

**430.319 SC (2 points)**

**Adapting GIS for Analysis**

An extension of the material presented in 430.318, furthering the knowledge of the theory and practice of geo-spatial analysis and culminating in a practical GIS project. The lectures develop conceptual and technical material associated with GIS, covering a wide range of object- and field based spatial data models for GIS. The labs serve as an introduction to various customisation languages, one of which will then be practised in depth in a GIS project in an area identified by the student.

- *Restriction:* 430.314

**430.320 SC (2 points)**

**Resources and Environmental Management**

This paper examines the development and conservation of the environment in its use as a resource base, with particular reference to the way in which institutional structures in society determine provision and allocation. Attention is balanced between international experience and the policy framework in New Zealand. The course provides an understanding of key concepts, practices and methods.

**430.321 Not available (2 points)**

**Geography of the Māori**

This paper focuses upon Māori concepts in geography. Specific topics include: environmental and cultural landscape; an historical geography including origins, migrations and settlement patterns, population, land tenure and land loss, early agriculture and trade; and the contemporary scene – urbanisation, housing, health, resource management and the fisheries.

**430.322 FC (2 points)**

**Culture and Environment in East Asia**

This paper takes a topical and regional approach to the geography of East Asia. The unity and diversity of East Asia, environment and cultural development, industrialisation and urbanisation, population problems, and environmental management are emphasised.

**430.330 DC (2 points)**

**Research Methods in Physical Geography**

After reviewing some of the central research concepts in physical geography, the paper details a range of key research methods and techniques from the component fields of physical geography. The lecture and laboratory programme in Semester 1 is integrated to cover field techniques, lab analysis procedures and computing applications relevant to physical geography research. The Semester 2 programme is focused on a 5 day residential field course during the mid-semester break, of Semester 2. On this trip students will apply selected research methods and techniques to a research project.

**430.331 DC FC SC (2 points)**

**Topics in Physical Geography A**

Two modules: hydro-climatology, and river hydrology and fluvial geomorphology; including discussions of river hydrology, sediment transport, and channel instability, emphasising an understanding of how rivers work. There will also be an applied theme.

<b>430.332 DC FC SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>430.712 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Topics in Physical Geography B</b>			
An additional two modules not selected under 430.331 from: hydro-climatology, river hydrology and fluvial geomorphology, geomorphology, and environmental change.		Contemporary geographic perspectives on society and culture, focusing on constructions of place and environment, ethnicity, gender and identity.	
<b>430.333 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>430.718 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Topics in Physical Geography C</b>			
An additional two topics in physical geography offered by the department.		<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>430.351 ST</b>	(2 points)	<b>430.719 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Coastal and Marine Geography</b>			
An investigation of natural processes and mechanisms operating at a range of scales in coastal and marine environments with an emphasis on estuaries and open coast sandy beaches. This provides the basis for discussion of applications in modelling and resource management.		An examination of New Zealand urbanisation in historical geographical perspective, by drawing upon comparisons with Australian, North American and British urbanisation. The paper is concerned with historical processes structuring urban society, the regional distribution of cities, the changing built form of cities and towns, changing social and economic patterns within cities, changing conceptions of what constituted urban problems and urban planning, and environmental aspects of urbanisation.	
<b>430.352 FT</b>	(2 points)	<b>430.721 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Environmental Geography</b>			
In this paper, people's interactions with the environment are examined from perspectives and approaches that include ecology, political economy, technology and history. Emphasis is placed upon understanding the roles of environmental knowledge, grass roots organisations, government policy, poverty and underdevelopment within an environmental framework, and with the issue of sustainable development in mind.		<b>Place and Transformations in the Pacific</b>	
<b>430.353 FT</b>	(2 points)	Economic, socio-cultural, geopolitical and environmental transformations of Pacific Island nations and societies are considered in their historical context, but with a focus on the contemporary implications of change. The study of place ranges from the meaning of land to the international linkages which are increasingly important in mediating change.	
<b>Field Studies in Geography</b>			
This paper is designed to integrate the natural and human aspects of geography in applied situations. Emphasis is on the design of field experiments, techniques for data collection, analysis and presentation of results. The paper includes six days' field work plus a minimum of 12 laboratory hours.		<b>430.722 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Cultural Geography</b>			
This paper is designed to integrate the natural and human aspects of geography in applied situations. Emphasis is on the design of field experiments, techniques for data collection, analysis and presentation of results. The paper includes six days' field work plus a minimum of 12 laboratory hours.		<b>Sustainable Land Use</b>	
<b>Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept</b>			
<b>430.690 DC DT</b>	(4 points)	The role of natural resources, the state and economic and social forces in influencing the sustainable use of land in rural and urban areas of developed economies.	
<b>Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Geography)</b>			
<b>430.691 DC DT</b>	(4 points)	<b>430.723 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>PG Diploma Dissertation (Geography)</b>			
<b>Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept</b>			
<b>430.701 DC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Cultural Geography</b>	
<b>Theory and Practice of Geography</b>			
The discipline of geography is shaped within a dynamic philosophical and methodological context. Sub-disciplinary research foci reflect both a history of ideas and a fusion of contemporary debates. The historical and philosophical context of contemporary geography, plus issues relating to research methods, are addressed.		A cross-cultural study of Māori, East Asian and West European humanity environment relationships through time. Cultural geographic topics in ethnogeography, place names, folklore and cultural landscape will be discussed.	
<b>430.711 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>430.724 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Regions, Markets and Governance</b>			
The changing geography of growth and globalisation in the contemporary world economy, as a context for enterprise strategy, governance arrangements, economic and environmental transformation and regional change.		<b>Geography of Production and Trade</b>	
<b>Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City</b>			
Critically explores the application of contemporary social and cultural theory to the geography of the city. The meanings of urban places and landscapes		Trends and theories in the major components and structures of human populations with applications to a range of economically and socially contrasting communities worldwide; implications and significance for contemporary societies.	
<b>430.726 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>430.725 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City</b>			
Critically explores the application of contemporary social and cultural theory to the geography of the city. The meanings of urban places and landscapes		Focuses upon the role of production-consumption systems in the formation of regional economies. Attention is given to the characteristics of the firms and industries which comprise these systems, and to the global capitalist economy in which they operate.	
<b>430.727 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>430.728 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Population Studies</b>			
Trends and theories in the major components and structures of human populations with applications to a range of economically and socially contrasting communities worldwide; implications and significance for contemporary societies.		Focuses upon the role of production-consumption systems in the formation of regional economies. Attention is given to the characteristics of the firms and industries which comprise these systems, and to the global capitalist economy in which they operate.	
<b>430.729 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>430.730 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>City Campus</b>			
<b>430.731 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>430.732 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Tamaki Campus</b>			
<b>430.733 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>430.734 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Medicine and Health Science</b>			
<b>430.735 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>430.736 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Manukau</b>			

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

are interpreted in terms of 'race', gender and the changing welfare state. Examples are primarily drawn from Canada, the United States and New Zealand.

**430.727 FC (2 points)**  
**Geography of the Built Environment**

The built environment is both a locus of social interaction and a medium of investment. The dynamic interrelationships between economic social processes and the built environment of developed economies are considered. Topics covered include: housing issues (privatisation and gentrification), office development processes, 'selling cities' and planning issues.

**430.731 Not available (2 points)**  
**Earth Surface Processes**

Contemporary processes operating at or near the earth's surface. The emphasis is on those processes, and their measurement and evaluation, which are common to investigations within the fields of biogeography, climatology, hydrology, geomorphology and pedology.

**430.732 FC (2 points)**  
**Environmental Change**

The character and causes of environmental change at various time scales. Present understanding will be reviewed in the context of theory, field evidence and research techniques. Emphasis will be on past and present climate, sea-level, landform and biotic changes but projections of future environmental change will also be considered.

**430.738 Not available (2 points)**  
**Special Topic**

**430.739 Not available (2 points)**  
**Special Topic**

**430.741 Not available (2 points)**  
**Biogeography**

Theory and quantitative methods (especially ordination and classification) for analysis of biodiversity, community species composition, and species-environment relationships. Methods for mapping species distributions, modelling habitat relationships, and conducting biological gap analyses are examined. Quantifying the effect of landscape spatial structure on species distributions and metapopulations is an underlying theme.

**430.742 FC (2 points)**  
**Climate and Environment**

Topics in environmental climatology. Special consideration is given to climate change, climate resource evaluation and impact assessment. Research focus is determined in consultation with students.

**430.743 FC (2 points)**  
**Geomorphology**

An analysis of major ideas in systematic and regional geomorphology, with examples from the Southwest Pacific and New Zealand. Topics covered include tectonic geomorphology, estimating erosion, uplift and incision rates, glacial and eustatic influences on landscape development, karst, dating techniques. Associated fieldwork in New Zealand.

**430.744 FC (2 points)**  
**Hydrology**

Selected topics in near-surface hydrology. Emphasis is on near-surface processes, the water balance, hydrological modelling, and hydroclimatology. Relevance to water resource planning is an important theme.

**430.745 SC (2 points)**  
**Fluvial Geomorphology**

The transport of sediment in rivers. Theoretical foundations and quantitative analyses of open channel flow, movement of sediment, river morphology and channel types are explored.

**430.746 SC (2 points)**  
**Coastal Dynamics**

An advanced study of the driving mechanisms and associated processes which shape coastlines and inner continental shelf environments. Morphodynamics is a unifying theme. The emphasis is on sand shorelines but consideration is given to other coastal environments. Fieldwork is an essential part of the course.

**430.747 FC (2 points)**  
**Coastal Evolution**

The evolution of coastal environments is examined with particular reference to the primary variables that control landform development on the coast. Field investigations are used to demonstrate the interpretation of coastal evolution.

**430.748 ST (2 points)**  
**Coastal Management**

Environmental management principles and practices are combined with our knowledge of the physical operation of coasts to consider coastal management. Particular emphasis is placed on recent developments in New Zealand, and includes current case studies.

**430.751 FC (2 points)**  
**Resources and the Environment**

A review of advanced management principles and concepts relating to New Zealand's resources and environment. A pragmatic examination of ethical thought on human-environment relations and use of the environment as a resource. Interpretations of sustainability and sustainable development in the context of resources and the environment.

**430.752 SC (2 points)**  
**Human-Environment Relations**

The nature of human-environment relations and how theoretical and philosophical perspectives on these relations have changed through time. Special topics include the environment-poverty relation, environmental change and human security, and human responses to environmental change.

**430.753 SC (2 points)**  
**Environmental Management**

A critical review of environmental management grounded in the policy requirements for sustainable development. Examples from New Zealand explore social and environmental outcomes of management approaches. This analysis includes consideration of agendas which potentially compete with environmental management: property rights, Maori

heritage values, Treaty of Waitangi settlements and the call for environmental justice.

**430.759 Not available (2 points)**  
**Special Topic in Geography**

**430.771 FC (2 points)**  
**Spatial Analysis**

Applications in human and physical geography as well as landscape ecology, geophysics and architecture are used to review theories and methods for quantitative analysis of spatial data. Software tools from spatial statistics, geostatistics, GIS and morphometry are used to analyse phenomena like autocorrelation, clustering, and the modifiable areal unit problem.

**430.772 FC (2 points)**  
**Remote Sensing**

In-depth examination of various components of digital image analysis, including image enhancement, rectification, classification, integration of remotely sensed data with GIS. Use of an image processing system. Development of research skills through completion of a project.

**430.773 SC (2 points)**  
**GIS: Advanced Query and Display Systems**

The issues of query and display of geographic data are explored with particular emphasis on interactive cartography, visualisation tools, the map user interface, spatio-temporal queries and decision support. The needs of different users of geographic information are stressed and a project forms the basis for developing and evaluating specific aspects of interactive query and display.

**430.774 SC (2 points)**  
**GIS and Modelling**

This paper is on advanced spatial modelling with both GIS and other tools of geo-computation. Conceptual models in Geography and neighbouring disciplines are examined leading towards an analysis of their possible implementation. At the end of the course, successful participants are expected to be able to argue for the 'G' in GIS. The contents will reflect the latest developments in Cybernetics and Geography.

**430.779 Not available (2 points)**  
**Special Topic**

**430.789 DC DT (4 points)**  
**Honours Dissertation in Geography**

**430.796 DC DT (14 points)**  
**Master's Thesis in Geography**

## Geology

### Stage I

**435.110 AC SC (2 points)**  
**Planet Earth**

Earth as an evolving planetary body. Philosophy and history of the earth sciences, geological time, fossils and evolution, natural hazards and earth resources. Each student will be required to attend two one-day laboratory/tutorial sessions and two one-day field classes arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

*May not be taken by students with 4 points or more at Stage II or III in Geology*

**435.111 FC (2 points)**

### Evolution of the Physical Earth

The Earth as a planet; Earth processes - volcanism, plutonism, metamorphism, sedimentation, formation and evolution of the Earth's lithosphere through time; geological evolution of New Zealand. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class to be held at a weekend during the semester.

**435.112 SC (2 points)**

### Environmental Geology

The term 'environmental geology' is typically restricted to geology as it relates to human activities. The first half of this course examines the major environmental events in Earth's development such as the evolution of life, past global climate change and landscape development. The remainder of the course will focus on how geologic processes and associated hazards interact and/or interfere with human activities, and the geologic aspects of resources, pollution and waste disposal.

- *Restriction: 435.122*

### Stage II

*For those majoring in Geology the field courses 435.201 and 435.301 are compulsory*

**435.201 FC (2 points)**

### Introduction to Field Geology

An introduction to basic techniques of geological field work and mapping. The major part of this paper focuses on the compulsory seven days of field work during which each student will be required to produce a geological map and supporting field records, rocks, fossils and a brief report based on a field mapping exercise. Field trip: refer to Department for details.

- *Prerequisite: 435.112*
- *Corequisite: 435.111*

**435.202 FC (2 points)**

### Earth History

Geological time and sedimentary records. Global cycles, extraterrestrial impacts and biotic events. Modern, integrative stratigraphic principles and palaeontology. Historical development of landscapes. Earth and life history, both global and New Zealand.

- *Prerequisite: 435.112*
- *Restriction: 435.221*

**435.203 FC (2 points)**

### Earth Materials

Principles of crystallography, optical mineralogy, identification of minerals in thin section, classification of rocks, interpreting rock textures, rock forming processes.

- *Prerequisite: 435.111*
- *Restriction: 435.231 and 435.251*

**435.204 SC (2 points)**

### Earth Structure

Methods of structural geology, analysing sequences of deformation, introduction to applied geophysics, geophysics of plate boundaries and lithosphere.

- *Prerequisite: 435.112*
- *Restriction: 435.211*



E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
f = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>435.205 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>435.342 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Dynamic Geology and Biota of New Zealand</b>		<b>Resource Economics and Exploration Geology</b>	
Faults and earthquakes in central and southern New Zealand, volcanism in the North Island, Gondwanan and New Zealand flora, evolution of New Zealand biota, development of the New Zealand land mass, New Zealand in the South-West Pacific.		Geological, geochemical and geophysical exploration methods for coal and mineral deposits. Resource economics. Basic project economic appraisal, including taxation, royalties, depreciation and inflation effects. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.	
• Prerequisite: Any 10 points		• Prerequisite: 435.340	
<b>Stage III</b>		• Restriction: 695.473	
<b>435.301 AC</b>	(2 points)	<b>435.361 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Advanced Field Geology</b>		<b>Applied Geophysics</b>	
Introduction to photogeology and advanced field techniques. Students will be required to undertake a variety of field studies and produce field reports and geological maps of selected areas.		Geophysical techniques and their application to geological investigations, including the design and execution of field surveys, critical assessment of data, data processing, computer modelling and interpretation. Each student will be required to attend a total of three days of field classes, arranged during the mid-semester break and a weekend during the semester.	
• Prerequisite: 435.201 and 4 points from 435.202 - 435.204		• Prerequisite: Either 435.204 or 453.230. An understanding of basic mathematics at the level covered in 445.102 and basic geology at the level covered in any stage 1 paper will be assumed.	
<b>435.302 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>435.372 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Modern Methods in Earth Science</b>		<b>Case Histories in Engineering Geology</b>	
Geological and geochemical tools used to solve problems in Earth Science. Integrated case histories from mineral deposits and diagenetic systems. Laboratories include problem sets, alteration mineralogy and petrology.		The geology of dams, canals, tunnels, roads, viaducts, waste management and land development. Geotechnical hazards, seismotectonic hazard evaluation. Management of the coastal zone. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.	
• Prerequisite: 435.201 and 435.203		• Prerequisite: Either 435.301 or 655.220	
• Restriction: 435.341		<b>435.374 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>435.303 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Hydrogeology</b>	
<b>Evolution and Paleoenvironments</b>		The condition and movement of surface and ground water; hydraulic parameters, flow to wells and flow nets. Water chemistry, stable isotopes.	
Investigation and interpretation of past environments as a key to the present: illustrated with case studies from the fossil record and Quaternary sequences. Examination of the dynamic signatures of evolution, paleobiology, and paleoecology, as well as high-resolution records of Quaternary environmental change.		• Corequisite: 2 points at Stage III	
• Prerequisite: Any 4 points at Stage II in Geology		<b>Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept</b>	
• Restriction: 435.341 and 435.373		<b>435.690 DC DT</b>	(4 points)
<b>435.304 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Geology)</b>	
<b>Earth Systems and Processes</b>		<b>435.691 DC DT</b>	(4 points)
Magmatic systems and processes, metamorphic reactions and processes, sedimentary budgets and cycles.		<b>PG Diploma Dissertation (Geology)</b>	
• Prerequisite: 435.201 and 435.203 or 435.231 and 435.251		<b>435.693 DC DT</b>	(4 points)
• Restriction: 435.351 and 435.354		<b>PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geology)</b>	
<b>435.305 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept</b>	
<b>Tectonics and Crustal Evolution</b>		<b>435.701 AC FC SC</b>	(2 points)
Global mass balances, tectonics, basin analysis, rock associations and plate tectonics. Geochemical evolution of the lithosphere through geologic time.		<b>Special Topic</b>	
• Prerequisite: 435.201 and 435.204 or 435.211, 435.231 and 435.251		<b>435.702 DC</b>	(2 points)
• Restriction: 435.311		<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>435.340 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>435.703 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Introduction to Mineral Deposits</b>		<b>Special Topic</b>	
An introduction to the recognition of geological settings, utilisation and assessment of fossil fuel, metallic and industrial mineral deposits. Environmental impact of resource extraction and utilisation. Each student will be required to attend a one-day field class, usually arranged at a weekend during the semester.		<b>435.704 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
• Prerequisite: 435.301		<b>Special Topic</b>	
• Restriction: 435.241		<b>435.705 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
		<b>Special Topic</b>	
		<b>435.706 FC SC DC</b>	(4 points)
		<b>Special Topic</b>	

<b>435.707 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>435.753 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>Advanced Metamorphic Processes</b>	
<b>435.711 Not available</b>	(2 points)	Processes of rock alteration, recrystallisation and material migration in the crust and lithosphere. Fluid-rock reactions. Time-deformation-pressure-temperature relations in metamorphism.	
<b>Advanced Structural Geology</b>			
Advanced methods (case studies, working with oriented specimens), neotectonics, current topics.			
• Prerequisite: 435.305		• Prerequisite: 435.304	
<b>435.712 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>435.754 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Advanced Tectonics</b>		<b>Advanced Sedimentary Processes</b>	
Selected topics in regional tectonics (e.g. European Alps, Terrane tectonics, western N. America). Recent developments in New Zealand and West-Pacific tectonics.		Processes of sediment movement and deposition. Bedforms and sedimentary structures. Petrography of detrital and secondary mineral phases.	
• Prerequisite: 435.305		• Prerequisite: 435.303	
<b>435.721 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>435.755 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Paleontology: Principles and Practice</b>		<b>Advanced Sedimentary Basin Analysis</b>	
Theoretical and applied aspects of paleontology, biostratigraphy, paleobiogeography and correlation. Consideration of various current topics.		Basin origins, development and controls. Global versus local inputs. Basin histories. Fluid movements and diagenesis.	
• Prerequisite: 435.305		• Prerequisite: 435.303	
<b>435.731 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>435.771 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Advanced Geochemistry</b>		<b>Engineering Geology</b>	
Controls on the abundance and cycling of elements in specific environments including hydrothermal systems and fluids. Aspects of the analysis of geochemical materials. The quality and treatment of geochemical data. Applied geochemistry.		Geology applied to engineering construction and land development, geotechnical hazard assessment, waste disposal and the geotechnical aspects of resources management.	
• Prerequisite: 435.305		• Prerequisite: 435.372	
<b>435.732 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>435.772 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Advanced Mineralogy</b>		<b>Hydrogeology</b>	
Advanced crystallography and crystal chemistry in mineralogy. Advanced instrumental methods for physical and chemical analysis of minerals. Minerals as reactants and products in geochemical reactions. Applied mineralogy.		Principles and practice of hydrogeology in resource management, land development, engineering and waste disposal.	
• Prerequisite: 435.203		• Prerequisite: 435.374	
<b>435.741 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>435.773 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Geochemistry of Ore Deposits</b>		<b>Quaternary and Surficial Geology</b>	
Stable isotope geochemistry, fluid inclusion research. Geochemistry of hydrothermal systems and fluids.		Glacial/interglacial sequences, sea-level change, paleoclimates, correlation (isotopes, tephras, palynology etc.), neotectonics, volcanism, soils, human impact, hazards, case studies.	
• Prerequisite: 435.302		• Prerequisite: 435.374	
<b>435.742 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>435.774 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Advanced Ore Deposit Models</b>		<b>Quaternary Geochronology</b>	
Detailed examination of ore deposit models.		Examination of the major dating methods used to establish Quaternary time scales. The emphasis is on their application to Quaternary geology, landscape evolution and palaeoenvironmental reconstruction, including consideration of their limitations and the key assumptions required to obtain dates.	
• Prerequisite: 435.340		• Prerequisite: 435.374	
<b>435.743 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>435.775 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Advanced Coal Geology</b>		<b>Isotope Hydrology</b>	
Selected studies of coal characteristics and their effects on exploration, extraction, beneficiation and utilisation. Recent developments in the differences between New Zealand and overseas coals.		The systematics of stable isotope fractionation. The use of stable isotopes (deuterium and oxygen-18) to understand the movement of water through the hydrosphere. The use of cosmogenic isotopes (tritium and carbon-14) in dating water. Current research in isotope hydrology.	
• Prerequisite: 435.304		• Prerequisite: 435.374	
<b>435.751 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>435.789 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Igneous processes</b>		<b>BSc (Hons) Dissertation in Geology</b>	
The geochemistry of the major igneous associations and their role in the development and evolution of the earth's crust with particular emphasis on igneous associations in New Zealand.		• Prerequisite: 435.374	
• Prerequisite: 435.304		<b>435.795 DC</b>	(14 points)
<b>435.752 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>MSc Thesis in Applied Geology</b>	
<b>Volcanology</b>		• Prerequisite: 435.374	
An examination of volcanic eruption processes, the nature of volcanic rocks, methods of study, structure of volcanoes, volcanic hazards and their mitigation.		<b>435.796 DC</b>	(14 points)
		<b>MSc Thesis in Geology</b>	

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

## Mathematics

### Stage I

*Students who do not have a strong background in Mathematics should contact the Student Learning Centre for details of its Maths Workshops*

#### 445.101 FC SC SE Mathematics 1

This paper aims to build confidence in using mathematics in practical situations. Various pre-calculus topics are used to analyse problems in medicine, packaging, maps, patterns, chance and the environment.

*For teacher education students and students who have not studied Mathematics at Bursary level. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage I or above*

#### 445.102 FC FM FT SC SM Mathematics 2

A paper for students whose mathematical background precludes entry to the paper 445.151. Syllabus: mathematical modelling; graphs and calculus of polynomial, trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions; graphs of rational and piecewise-defined functions; trigonometry; mathematical induction.

*For students with no more than 55% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 65% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent. This paper may not be taken with or after any other Mathematics paper at Stage I or above except 445.101*

#### 445.108 AC FC FT SC ST Mathematics for Business and Technology 1

Selected topics in algebra and calculus and their application in business, economics and technology: sets; real numbers; integers; matrices; linear algebra including linear functions, equations and inequalities; linear programming; non-linear algebra including non-linear functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and several variables; integral calculus of one variable.

- *Restriction: 445.107, 445.130, 445.151, 675.111*

#### 445.109 ST Further Mathematics

A complementary paper to 445.107 and 445.108, covering other topics from the standard core papers 445.151 and 445.152 essential to further study of mathematics: vector geometry, number systems, induction, calculus of trigonometric functions, complex numbers, polynomials.

*Cannot be taken with or after 445.207 or 445.208*

- *Restriction: 445.130, 445.151, 445.152*

#### 445.130 FC Advanced Mathematics I

An accelerated Stage 1 paper for very well prepared students, covering the content of the two papers 445.151 and 445.152 in one semester. Syllabus: number systems; differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable; introduction to vectors and linear algebra.

- *Restriction: 445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.151, 445.152, 675.111*

*Recommended for students with more than 70% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus or 85% in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics, or equivalent*

#### 445.151 FC SC Mathematics 3

The standard entry-level paper for students scoring well in Bursary Mathematics. Linear equations, matrix algebra, determinants, induction. Functions, limits, differentiation, curve sketching, applications. Antiderivatives, integration, logarithmic and exponential functions, growth and decay problems.

- *Restriction: 445.107, 445.108, 445.109, 445.130, 675.111*

#### 445.152 FC SC Mathematics 4

Vector spaces and subspaces, linear transformations, linear independence, bases, coordinates. Eigenvalues. Dot and cross product, complex numbers, integers, Euclidean algorithm. Derivatives and integrals of trigonometric functions and their inverses, L'Hospital's rule, improper integrals. Applications. Parametric curves. Sequences and series, convergence tests, Taylor and MacLaurin expansions. Partial derivatives, tangent planes, linear approximation, gradient.

- *Restriction: 445.109, 445.130*

#### 445.162 FC SC ST Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics

An introduction to mathematical techniques and computer programming for modelling in the physical and non-physical sciences. Included are scientific computing, applications of algebra and calculus, Monte Carlo simulation, and mathematical modelling.

### Stage II

#### 445.202 FC Tutoring in Mathematics

A mainly practical paper in which selected students learn mathematics tutoring skills in a first year university Mathematics classroom situation, following five weeks of lectures.

- *Prerequisite: Head of Department permission*

#### 445.208 AC FC FT SC Mathematics for Business and Technology II

A sequel to the paper 445.108, covering further matrix and vector algebra (solution of linear systems, least squares, eigenproblems, vector spaces), calculus of series and Taylor approximation, multivariable calculus and optimisation, differential equations and difference equations, and the use of symbolic computing with applications.

- *Restriction: 445.207, 445.230, 445.231, 445.251, 445.260*

#### 445.210 DC Contemporary Topics in Mathematics

A selection of five topics from various branches of the mathematical sciences, which may be of interest to students interested in teaching or in pursuing mathematics to graduate level. Further information about this paper may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**445.253 FC SC****Mathematics 5**

Inner product spaces and applications. Orthogonal diagonalization and quadratic forms. Differential calculus for functions of several variables. Multiple integrals. Vector valued functions and space curves. Vector calculus. Green's theorem. Series.

- *Restriction:* 445.207, 445.208, 445.230, 445.252

**445.255 FC SC****Principles of Mathematics**

An introduction to logic and proof; sets, relations and operations on sets; natural numbers, congruences; algebra of polynomials; complex numbers; examples of groups. Fundamental concepts of calculus in a rigorous setting: real numbers, sequences and convergence, continuity, uniform continuity, theorems on derivatives, Taylor's theorem.

**445.260 FC SC****Differential Equations**

Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations, including the solution of differential equations in terms of elementary functions, and qualitative and elementary numerical methods for gaining information about solutions. Applications of differential equations to scientific modelling.

**445.267 ST**

(2 points)

**Applied and Computational Mathematics**

Development and solution of mathematical models with examples from economics, environmental systems and industry. These models are often in the form of differential or difference equations and the paper considers methods for their solution using symbolic and numerical computation.

- *Restriction:* 445.270

**445.270 FC**

(2 points)

**Numerical Computation**

An introduction to algorithms that are used to solve frequently-occurring problems in computation. The problems covered include linear and nonlinear systems of equations, interpolation, quadrature and ordinary differential equations. The use of a high-level programming language in scientific computing is also taught.

- *Restriction:* 445.267

***Stage III*****445.302 FC**

(2 points)

**Introduction to Mathematics Education**

A broad-based study of mathematics education in New Zealand which includes social-political, gender, curriculum, assessment, technology and physiological issues in mathematics teaching and learning.

- *Prerequisite:* Head of Department permission

- *Restriction:* 165.394

**445.307 FC**

(2 points)

**Special Topic in Mathematics Education A****445.308 SC**

(2 points)

**Special Topic in Mathematics Education B**

Both 445.307 and 445.308 deal with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Mathematics Education.

(2 points)

**445.310 SC****History of Mathematics**

A study of some of the topics occurring in the history of mathematics which facilitate the understanding of modern mathematics. These include concepts of number, geometry, algebra, and the differential and integral calculus.

- *Corequisite:* At least 4 points at Stage III in Mathematics

**445.315 SC****Mathematical Logic**

Semantic and syntactic approaches to propositional logic, introduction to set theory and formal systems, first-order predicate logic, soundness and completeness of predicate calculus, an introduction to model theory, Gödel's incompleteness theorem.

**445.320 SC****Algebraic Structures**

An introduction to modern algebra through the study of groups, rings, fields, and other algebraic structures. Concepts such as those of a normal subgroup, homomorphism and isomorphism, direct products, quotients and extension fields are illustrated with numerous examples.

**445.322 FC**

(1 point)

**Applied Linear Algebra**

Eigenvalues, eigenvectors, normal and unitary matrices, spectral decomposition. The Jordan canonical form, the Cayley-Hamilton theorem and applications. Factorisations of matrices including QR-factorisation, singular-value decomposition, applications. Quadratic forms. The exponential and other functions defined on matrices.

**445.326 FC**

(2 points)

**Combinatorial Computing**

Aspects of the representation and generation of discrete mathematical structures, searching and sorting methods, graph algorithms, block designs, coding theory, and computational complexity (in a combinatorial setting). Some use of computer packages may be included.

**445.330 FC**

(1 point)

**Introductory Real Analysis**

A study of the essentials of analysis (the theoretical background to calculus), including elements of set theory, definition and properties of the real number system, sequences and series, continuity and differentiability, uniform convergence, and Riemann integration.

- *Restriction:* 445.230

**445.331 SC**

(2 points)

**Analysis**

A paper covering the combined content of 445.335 and 445.340. Metric and normed linear spaces, compactness, connectedness and completeness, differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables, and applications.

- *Restriction:* 445.335, 445.340, 445.347

**445.335 SC**

(1 point)

**Metric and Normed Spaces**

Metric and normed linear spaces (with particular reference to non-dimensional Euclidean space and

C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau
N = Northland Campus
V = Abroad
K = Distance Learning
t = Check availability

continuous function spaces), concepts of uniform continuity, uniform convergence, compactness, connectedness and completeness, the contraction mapping theorem, and applications including the implicit function theorem and Banach's fixed-point theorem.

- *Restriction:* 445.331

**445.340 FC SC (2 points)**

#### Multivariable Calculus

Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables: partial and directional derivatives, chain rule, divergence and gradient, maxima and minima, multiple and repeated integrals, Green's theorem, surface integrals, the Gauss divergence theorem and Stokes' theorem, applications.

- *Restriction:* 445.331, 445.347

**445.345 SC (1 point)**

#### Introductory Complex Analysis

Techniques of complex variables; the complex plane, differentiation of complex functions, the Cauchy-Riemann equations and applications, linear fractional transformations, complex integration, analytic functions and power series, calculation of integrals by residues.

**445.347 FT (2 points)**

#### Advanced Calculus

Differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables: complex numbers and introduction to functions of a complex variable, integral transforms, eigenvalue problems for differential equations, application to the solution of boundary value problems.

- *Restriction:* 445.331, 445.340

**445.353 FC (2 points)**

#### Geometry and Topology

A selection of topics providing an introduction to a range of concepts in geometry and general topology, with emphasis on visualisable aspects of these subjects. Topics include some or all of the following: axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, symmetry, convexity, the geometric topology of manifolds, and algebraic structures associated with topological spaces.

- *Restriction:* 445.350, 445.355

**445.361 FC (2 points)**

#### Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A

Differential equations and differential calculus of Applied Mathematics: vector calculus; classification and methods for solution of partial differential equations; special solutions to wave, diffusion, and Laplace equations; special functions; qualitative analysis of systems of nonlinear ordinary differential equations.

**445.362 SC (2 points)**

#### Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B

Further mathematical methods for Applied Mathematics. Topics include an introduction to the calculus of variations; orthogonal polynomials and applications; solutions of the diffusion and wave equations using Fourier series; Fourier transforms and their approximation by discrete Fourier transforms; other integral transforms.

**445.367 ST (2 points)**

#### Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics

Development and solution of models related to a variety of industrial problems. Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations, including numerical methods, are considered.

- *Restriction:* 445.370

**445.370 SC (2 points)**

#### Advanced Numerical Methods

A sequel to the paper 445.270, on the use and analysis of numerical algorithms. Topics covered include numerical methods for the algebraic eigenvalue problem, matrix factoring, iterative methods for linear equations, ordinary differential equations, and elliptic and parabolic partial differential equations.

- *Restriction:* 445.367

**445.371 Not available (1 point)**

#### Mathematical Theory of Control

Classical and modern theory of control: frequency space and state space descriptions of observation and control systems, stochastic and optimal control. The paper covers dynamical and stability theories including Nyquist and Lyapunov stability.

**445.372 DT (2 points)**

#### Industrial Mathematics Clinic

An industrial case study involving the formulation, solution and interpretation of a problem presented by an industrial client. Field work, team effort, project presentation and report writing are emphasised.

- *Prerequisite:* Head of Department permission

**445.381 FT (2 points)**

#### Special Topic in Mathematics A

**445.382 †FC (2 points)**

#### Special Topic in Mathematics B

**445.383 †SC (2 points)**

#### Special Topic in Mathematics C

**445.384 †SC (2 points)**

#### Special Topic in Mathematics D

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Pure Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**445.386 †FC (2 points)**

#### Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A

**445.387 †FC (2 points)**

#### Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B

**445.388 SC (2 points)**

#### Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C

**445.389 †SC (2 points)**

#### Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Applied and Computational Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept**

445.690 DC DT	(4 points)
Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)	
445.691 DC DT	(4 points)
PG Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)	
445.692 DC DT	(4 points)
Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics)	
445.693 DC DT	(4 points)
PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics)	

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

445.701 SC	(2 points)
Research Issues in Mathematics Education	

Research methodology for mathematics and statistics education, designed to meet the needs of students planning a master's level dissertation in Mathematics Education.

445.702 FC	(2 points)
Mathematics Curriculum	

The historical development, current trends, theories and practice of the mathematics and statistics curricula, and the interconnections between curriculum development and other mathematics education issues.

445.703 Not available	(2 points)
Assessment in Mathematics Education	

The historical background, theories and recent research into the ways in which learners are assessed in mathematics and statistics education. This includes a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of assessment in the mathematics classroom, and examination of the relationship between assessment and curriculum in the wider sense.

445.704 Not available	(2 points)
Politics and History of Mathematics Education	

A critical examination of theories and recent writing about the way mathematics education changes across cultures and is a function of social variables within particular cultures, including the way mathematics itself is culturally and socially constructed. A case study approach is taken.

- Restriction: 780.766

445.705 Not available	(2 points)
Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education	

A critical examination of theories and recent writings on the politics of mathematics education, both in New Zealand and overseas (including the recent politics and history of mathematics curriculum development in New Zealand). A case study approach is taken.

- Restriction: 780.765

445.706 FC	(2 points)
Technology in Mathematics Education	

The use of computers and calculators in mathematics education, with a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of the use of computers in the mathematics classroom. The pedagogical implications of computers for the present and the future of mathematics education are discussed.

445.707 FC	(2 points)
Special Topics in Mathematics Education A	

445.708 FC	(2 points)
Special Topics in Mathematics Education B	

445.709 SC	(2 points)
Special Topics in Mathematics Education C	

445.710 SC	(2 points)
Special Topics in Mathematics Education D	

445.711 DC	(4 points)
Special Topics in Mathematics Education E	

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Mathematics Education. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.713 Not available	(2 points)
Logic and Set Theory	

A study of the foundations of Pure Mathematics, formalising the notions of mathematical proof and mathematical structure through Predicate Calculus and Model Theory. Includes an exploration of the limits of these formalisations (including Gödel's incompleteness theorems), and a study of Axiomatic Set Theory (including a discussion of consistency and independence). Offered in even years only.

445.714 FC	(2 points)
Number Theory	

A broad introduction to aspects of elementary, analytic and computational number theory, including some or all of the following: primitive roots, quadratic residues, Diophantine equations, primality testing (and applications to cryptology), the two- and four-squares theorems, arithmetical functions. Diophantine approximation, distribution of primes. Offered in odd years only.

445.715 SC	(2 points)
Graph Theory and Combinatorics	

Theory and applications of combinatorial graphs (networks), block designs, and error-correcting codes. Topics include graph connectivity, trees, colourings, embeddings, digraphs, matchings, incidence matrices, eigenvalue methods, Steiner systems, perfect and linear codes.

445.720 FC	(2 points)
Groups, Fields and Galois Theory	

Fundamentals of group theory (including isomorphism, group presentations, group actions, Sylow's theorems, subnormal series and solubility), and the application of group theory to the study of fields and field extensions via the Galois group of a polynomial.

445.721 SC	(2 points)
Rings, Modules, Algebras and Representations	

A sequel to the paper 445.320, investigating the properties, extensions and applications of further algebraic structures (such as modules and other algebras), and the representation of algebras in terms of matrices.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>445.730 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>445.755 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Measure Theory and Integration</b>			<b>Topic(s) in Geometry</b>
Concepts, examples and properties of measures of sets, with emphasis on the Lebesgue and Lebesgue-Stieltjes measures, the Lebesgue integral, measure spaces, the Fubini theorems, signed and complex measures, the Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym theorem, the Vitali system, absolutely continuous functions, and the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus.			A number of advanced or special topics in geometry. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
<b>445.731 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>445.757 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Functional Analysis</b>			<b>Topic(s) in Topology</b>
Normed linear spaces, Banach spaces and Hilbert spaces, and some of the main developments in these areas. Highlights include the Hahn-Banach theorem, the Banach-Steinhaus theorem, the Riesz Representation theorem, Fourier series, and the Spectral theorem.			A number of advanced or special topics in topology. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
<b>445.735 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>445.761 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry</b>			<b>Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems</b>
An introduction to differential geometry via the study of differentiable manifolds, tangent spaces and vector fields, differential forms, Stokes theorem, Frenet formulae, quadratic forms on surfaces, and the Gauss-Bonnet theorems.			Qualitative properties of nonlinear ordinary differential equations. Topics covered include: recurrent dynamics, asymptotic stability, structural stability, the Smale horseshoe, chaos, local and global bifurcations. This paper is taught jointly with the Physics Department.
<b>445.737 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>445.763 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Topic(s) in Analysis</b>			<b>Partial Differential Equations</b>
A number of advanced or special topics in analysis. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.			A study of partial differential equations frequently arising in applications. Topics include classification of partial differential equations as hyperbolic, parabolic, or elliptic equations, Hilbert space and approximate methods for analytic and numerical solution. This paper is taught jointly with the Physics Department.
<b>445.740 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>445.770 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Complex Analysis</b>			<b>Advanced Numerical Analysis</b>
Analytic and harmonic functions, complex integration, hyperbolic geometry, conformal mappings, normal families, the Riemann mapping theorem, Mittag-Leffler and Weierstrass Theorems.			Advanced techniques in numerical linear algebra, numerical ordinary and partial differential equations and numerical quadrature. The construction and analysis of algorithms for the solution of numerical problems. Introduction to numerical methods for integral equations, functional differential equations and differential algebraic equations.
<b>445.745 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>445.775 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Chaos, Fractals and Bifurcation</b>			<b>Mathematical Software</b>
Chaos, fractals and bifurcation, and their commercial, medical and scientific applications. Discrete iterations, including the Julia and Mandelbrot sets, iterated function systems and higher dimensional strange attractors. Quantum chaos and complexity theory are also discussed. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.			The use of mathematical software in scientific computation. Topics include the organisation of software libraries, the selection of the appropriate software, documentation, techniques to ensure the software is used correctly, the verification of the results, and the influence of different computer architectures.
<b>445.747 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>445.781 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Topic(s) in Complex Analysis</b>			<b>Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics A</b>
A number of advanced or special topics in complex analysis. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.			<b>445.782 FC</b>
			<b>Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics B</b>
<b>445.750 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>445.783 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Topology</b>			<b>Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics C</b>
Aspects of general, set-theoretic and algebraic topology: properties and construction of topological spaces, continuous mappings, axioms of separation, countability, connectivity and compactness, metrisation, covering spaces, the fundamental group, homology groups, fixed-point theorems, and applications.			<b>445.784 SC</b>
			<b>Advanced Topic(s) in Mathematics D</b>
			Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) from pure Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.
<b>445.786 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>445.786 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A</b>			<b>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B</b>

**445.787 SC** Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B (2 points)

**445.788 FT** Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C (2 points)

**445.789 ST** Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D (2 points)

Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) from Applied and Computational Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**445.791 FC FT** Project in Mathematics A (2 points)

**445.792 FC FT** Project in Mathematics B (4 points)

**445.793 SC ST** Project in Mathematics C (2 points)

**445.794 SC ST** Project in Mathematics D (4 points)

Each of these papers involves participation in a research project or investigation in some topic from pure or applied mathematics, under the supervision of one or more staff members, and presentation (by the student) of the results in a seminar; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

**445.795 DC DT** MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics (14 points)

**445.796 DC DT** Masters Thesis in Mathematics (14 points)

**445.797 DC DT** Advanced Studies in Mathematics (14 points)

An integrated combination of papers, research projects and investigations in a selection of topics in Mathematics, designed to meet the requirements of each individual student. The selection is subject to approval by the Head of Department of Mathematics.

## Optometry and Vision Science

### Part I

**450.110 SH** Visual Optics (2 points)

Evolution and optics of the vertebrate and invertebrate eye. Schematic eyes. Ocular ametropia, mechanisms of accommodation. Light transmission in the eye. Aspherical and gradient index structures in the eye. Ocular aberrations. Measurement of ocular dimensions. Refractive errors of the human eye. Optical correction of refractive errors.

**450.150 DH** Ocular Anatomy and Physiology (2 points)

Anatomy of the eyeball and related structures. Orbital fascia, vascular supply, lids, extraocular muscles, lacrimal apparatus, cornea, visual pathways, skull and orbit. Metabolism and physiology of the ocular tissues, media and the visual pathways.

**450.160 FH** Geometrical and Physical Optics (2 points)

Optical radiation. Refraction and reflection at plane

and spherical surfaces, prisms, thick lens theory, magnification, stops, paraxial and finite ray tracing, aberrations, optical design, wave theory, interference, diffraction, absorption and scattering, polarisation, thin film optics, coherent optical processes, holography, fibre optics, optical materials.

**450.170 DH** Visual Science 1 (2 points)

Light and vision, form vision, motion perception, colour vision, visual psychophysical measurements, eye movements and binocular vision.

### Part II

**450.211 DH** Optometry (4 points)

The history and development of optometry as a health care profession, scope of optometric practice, optometric organisations. Introduction to the optometric examination: vision and visual acuity, contrast sensitivity, visual fields, colour vision, slit lamp biomicroscopy, ophthalmoscopy, objective and subjective examination, near visual examination, routine binocular vision examination, history taking, communication skills, clinical problem solving.

- *Restriction:* 450.210, 450.220

**450.231 FH** General Pathology (2 points)

Mechanisms of disease, infection, inflammation, repair, cardiovascular disease, neoplasms, ageing.

**450.241 DH** Microbiology, Immunology and Pharmacology (2 points)

The properties of bacteria, viruses, chlamydiae, fungi and protozoa, microbiological techniques, sterilisation and disinfection. The immune system. General principles of drug actions. Drugs and their application in ophthalmic practice.

**450.251 SH** Ocular Pathology (2 points)

Pathophysiology of the eye. Histopathology of eye disease. Pathology of orbit, lacrimal system, conjunctiva, cornea, uvea, lens and retina. Developmental anomalies of the eye.

**450.260 DH** Applied Optics and Dispensing (2 points)

The optics of ophthalmic lenses, ophthalmic lens materials, strength of materials, ophthalmic prisms, tinted lenses, coatings, multifocal and progressive addition lenses, special lens designs, diffractive ophthalmic lenses, magnification, isogonal and iseikonic lens design. Chromatic and monochromatic aberrations of ophthalmic lenses. Ophthalmic dispensing, fabrication of ophthalmic aids. Principles of optical instruments.

**450.270 DH** Visual Science 2 (2 points)

Models of spatial vision. Velocity perception. Signal detection theory. Theories of colour vision, defective colour vision. Visually evoked potentials. Binocular space perception. The development of vision. Recent advances in visual science.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester  
  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
D = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability  
  
C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**Part III****450.311 DH** (4 points)**Clinical Optometry**

The routine optometric examination, diagnosis and management of disorders of the visual system, case analysis. Aetiology of Refractive errors - hereditary factors, environmental factors. Prevalence of ametropia and changes with age. Myopia control. Examination and treatment of patients in the Optometry Clinic under supervision.

- *Restriction:* 450.310, 450.320

**450.330 DH** (2 points)**Contact Lens**

Special examination procedures for contact lens practice. Signs and symptoms associated with contact lens wear. Recent advances in contact lenses and contact lens materials.

**450.340 DH** (2 points)**Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry**

Developmental aspects of vision in children. Investigation of vision in children. Disorders of binocular vision, visual training, sports optometry, visual aspects of learning disabilities, aniseikonia. Ocular and vision problems of the elderly. Low vision, interdisciplinary rehabilitation resources, counselling and referral. Optics of low vision appliances.

**450.350 DH** (2 points)**Diseases of the Eye 2**

Diseases of the eye and ocular adnexa. Signs of systemic disease. Management of patients with visual disorders. Examination of patients in the Optometry Clinic, Hospital Eye Departments and other sites.

**450.360 DH** (2 points)**Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomics**

Organisation of health care services in New Zealand. Delivery of health care. Role of optometry in the team approach to health care. Visual ergonomics including visual display terminals, visual screening and visual standards. Principles of industrial safety. The elements of illuminating engineering. Lamp types; principles and applications. Experimental design in research projects, sampling, report writing, ethics.

**450.370 DH** (2 points)**Practice Management**

Introduction to law, optometric legislation, codes of practice, ethics, starting a practice, modes of practice, partnerships, practice management, computer software packages, advertising, total quality management (TQM) in optometric practice, continuing education, competency.

**Part IV****450.410 DH** (4 points)**Advanced Clinical Optometry 1**

Clinical work with responsibility, under supervision, for patients.

**450.420 DH** (4 points)**Advanced Clinical Optometry 2**

Clinical work with greater emphasis on particular

areas in optometry including contact lenses, low vision, binocular vision, paediatric optometry and practice management.

**450.461 DH** (2 points)**Specialist Optometry**

Supervised clinical work in external clinics, which may include private optometric practice, hospital eye departments, overseas institutions or experience in some other approved locations.

- *Restriction:* 450.460

**450.470 DH** (2 points)**Project**

Supervised investigation into an approved topic relating to optometry or visual science, including clinical and applied research.

**450.480 DH** (2 points)**Advanced Optometric Science**

This course will review the basic optometric sciences and the application of these sciences to clinical practice. Students will be expected to demonstrate a knowledge and understanding of the relevant optics, visual science, anatomy and physiology, the application of these disciplines to the techniques and decision making in optometric practice and the design principles of modern ophthalmic instrumentation.

**Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology****450.680 SH** (2 points)**Ocular Pharmacology****Postgraduate Diploma Paper****450.691 DH** (4 points)**PG Diploma Dissertation (Optometry)****Master's Papers - check availability with Dept****450.710 DH** (4 points)**Visual Optics**

Schematic eye, ocular ametropia, mechanisms of accommodation. Light transmission in the eye, retinal illumination, intraocular scattered light. Aspherical and gradient index structures in the eye, ocular aberrations. Refractive errors of the human eye, optometers, photorefractions, retinoscopy, auto refractors. Optical correction of refractive errors, magnification, surgical correction, optics of intraocular lenses. Advanced methods for biometry of the eye. In-depth consideration of current topic.

**450.750 FH** (2 points)**Tools for Vision Research**

Procedures for generation and calibration of visual stimuli. Techniques for measurement and analysis.

**450.755 DH** (4 points)**Ocular Anatomy and Physiology**

Includes a review of the anatomy of the eye, eyelids, extraocular muscles, vascular supply, orbital fascia, visual pathway, orbit and skull. Aqueous formation, drainage and dynamics. Ocular and visual pathway physiology. Current techniques in imaging ocular histology and ocular structures. In-depth consideration of current topic.

**450.756 DH****Special Topic in Vision Science**

The study of selected fields in Vision Science at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**450.757 DH****Special Topic in Optometry**

The study of selected fields of Clinical Optometry at an advanced level with detailed study of the particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**450.760 DH****Optics and Optical Design**

Includes a review of the foundations of geometrical optics, geometrical theory of optical imaging and aberrations, optical design, interference, diffraction and coherent radiation. Advanced method for analysis of vision. In-depth consideration of current topic.

**450.770 DH****Vision Science**

Includes a review of light and the eye. Spatial vision, temporal vision, colour vision, models of visual perception, neural basis of vision, visual electrophysiology, binocular vision and space perception, stereopsis, development of vision. Advanced methods for analysis of vision. In-depth consideration of current topic.

**450.796 DH****MSc Thesis in Optometry**

(4 points)

(2 points)

(14 points)

**Pharmacology**

*Prescriptions for Pharmacology papers are listed in numerical order starting at 565.201*

**Physics****Stage I****453.101 Not available**

(2 points)

**History and Philosophy of Physics**

A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in the development of Physics since the time of the Greeks. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics and is descriptive in nature. Student work emphasises essays and tutorial discussion. Demonstration experiments are conducted from time to time. This paper does not require a formal background in Mathematics or Physics.

**453.102 FC SC**

(2 points)

**Basic Concepts of Physics**

A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in understanding the Physics of everyday phenomena. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics, and will stress the conceptual understanding of important physical ideas. Demonstration experiments are a major feature.

- *Restriction: Cannot be taken either with or after any of 453.120-453.160*

**453.107 FT SC****Planets, Stars and Galaxies**

A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in astronomy. Topics include a survey of astronomical objects in the universe, the tools of observational astronomy, stellar evolution, quasars and black holes, cosmology. This paper does not require a formal background in Mathematics or Physics.

**453.120 FC ST****Physics of Energy**

A paper designed for students either advancing in physical science or with a major interest in field studies offered at both campuses. It covers motion and its causes, as well as the production, transformation and propagation of energy in its thermal and mechanical forms. Physics and Mathematics at Bursary level or equivalent or a pass in 453.102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this paper.

- *Restriction: 453.160*

**453.130 SC****Properties of Matter**

Static equilibrium of solids and fluids with an introduction to fluid mechanics. The physical properties of condensed matter including strength, elasticity, and other mechanical characteristics. The electrical, optical and thermal characteristics of materials with technological applications including alloys, ceramics, polymers, glasses and plastics. Physics and Mathematics at Bursary level or equivalent or a pass in 453.102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this paper.

- *Restriction: 650.121*

**453.150 FT SC****Physics of Technology**

Prescribed for students advancing either in the physical sciences or in the special science and technology programmes offered on both campuses. It covers basic aspects of circuits, fields, optical systems and quantum effects common to modern communication systems and devices. Physics and Mathematics at Bursary level or equivalent or a pass in 453.102 are recommended for students intending to enrol in this paper.

**453.160 FC SC****Physics for the Life Sciences**

Designed for students intending to advance their studies in the Life Sciences. Topics covered will be especially relevant to biological systems: mechanics, thermal physics, wave motion, electricity and instrumentation. This paper requires a knowledge of Physics and Mathematics to at least 6th Form level.

- *Restriction: 453.120*

**Stage II****453.200 DC****Physics in Action**

An introduction to a variety of topics in Physics of contemporary interest, such as Space Physics, Biophysics, Astrophysics, Geophysics, Nuclear Physics and Communications Technology. The

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

paper is descriptive in nature and makes extensive use of audio-visual and experimental demonstrations. One two-hour lecture per week is devoted to each topic. The paper is examined by continuous assessment.

- Prerequisite: 2 points from any Stage I Physics paper

#### **453.213 FC (2 points)**

##### **The Geophysical Environment**

An understanding of the atmospheric, oceanic and solid Earth environment in terms of physical principles. Topics include the shape of the Earth, gravitational variations, seismic waves, global heat balance and atmospheric dynamics, ocean waves and tides, and general properties of fluids applied to the environment.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Physics and 2 points in Stage I Mathematics
- Restriction: 453.203

#### **453.219 DC (2 points)**

##### **Computer Electronics**

Provides an introduction to digital computer hardware, interfacing and communication systems, and how these elements interact with, and are controlled by software. Lectures will be supplemented by laboratory experiments designed to illustrate the principles discussed.

- Prerequisite: 415.101 and 453.150
- Restriction: 453.243, 453.246 and 453.294

#### **453.220 SC (2 points)**

##### **Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics**

Develops the principles of electric and magnetic field phenomena and magnetism and introduces the mathematical formalisms used. It covers the electric and magnetic properties of materials. It also provides an introduction to the laws of thermodynamics and their application to the properties of materials and technology.

- Prerequisite: 445.152 and 453.120 and 453.150

#### **453.230 FC (2 points)**

##### **Materials and Waves**

Includes classical mechanics and the properties of materials, including elastic moduli, viscosity, and the behaviour of waves in solids and fluids. The wave section will cover the mathematical framework for the description of harmonic vibrations, travelling waves and standing waves on a string, orthogonal functions and Fourier series.

- Prerequisite: 453.120 and 445.152

#### **453.240 FC (2 points)**

##### **Electronics and Optics**

Covers AC circuit theory with phasors and complex operators, semiconductor devices treated as circuit elements and active and passive circuit analysis. The principles of classical and modern optics are developed, including advanced geometrical optics, polarization, interference and diffraction.

- Prerequisite: 453.120 and 453.150 and 445.152
- Restriction: 453.241 and 453.242

#### **453.242 ST (2 points)**

##### **Electronic Systems**

A selection of topics on electric circuit theory, semiconductor devices, optical systems and

detectors, signal processing, and digital communication.

- Prerequisite: 453.150 and 445.107
- Restriction: 453.240 and 453.241 and 453.246

#### **453.243 FT (2 points)**

##### **Digital Electronics and Instrumentation**

This is an introduction to the principles of digital logic, circuit design, and measurement techniques. Digital logic elements, instrumentation, and their practical uses with various physical transducers are presented.

- Prerequisite: 453.150 and 445.107
- Restriction: 453.219 , 453.246 and 453.294

#### **453.250 SC (2 points)**

##### **Quantum Physics**

An introduction to quantum behaviour and microscopic physics. The Schroedinger equation is used to treat one-dimensional bound systems and quantum tunnelling and also the three-dimensional hydrogen atom, which is extended to include a first treatment of angular momentum and spin. Further topics comprise the periodic table, molecules, solids, nuclei and particles.

- Prerequisite: 453.120 and 453.150 and 445.152

### **Stage III**

#### **453.310 SC (2 points)**

##### **Classical Mechanics and Relativity**

The paper initially involves a review of the vector formulation of classical mechanics. The scalar formulation of classical mechanics will be presented: D'Alembert's principle, Lagrange's equations, constraints, Hamilton's variational principle, and conservation theorem. Following a short introduction to tensors the course presents a synthetic development of the Special Theory of Relativity including kinematics dynamics, properties of waves, and electrodynamics.

- Prerequisite: 453.230 and 445.251 and 445.260

#### **453.320 FC (2 points)**

##### **Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics**

A central course for all further studies in physics. Topics include the development of Maxwell's equations in differential form, electrostatics, magnetic fields, EM wave propagation, statistical basis of temperature, the partition function, classical and quantum gases, radiation, Bose condensation and superfluidity.

- Prerequisite: 453.220 and 445.251 and 445.260

#### **453.321 SC (2 points)**

##### **Laser Physics and Optoelectronics**

Covers modern advances in lasers and optics and emphasises applications such as resonator theory, propagation of laser beams, dispersion, non linear optics, fibre optics, optoelectronic devices, optical transmission systems and optical instruments and systems.

- Prerequisite: 453.220 and 453.240 and 445.251 and 445.260

#### **453.340 FC (2 points)**

##### **Circuits and Systems**

Electronic circuits as examples of linear systems, matrix methods for network analysis, network differential equations, natural response, transient

and steady-state response. Poles and zeros, Bode and Nyquist plots. Stability of systems, negative feedback, positive feedback and oscillators. Characterisation of two port networks. Filter analysis and design. Introduction to transmission lines.

- Prerequisite: (453.240 or 453.242) and (445.251 or 445.207) and (445.260 or 445.267)

#### 453.341 SC (2 points)

##### **Analogue and Digital Electronics**

Characteristics and modelling of electronic devices: diodes, bipolar and field-effect transistors, small-signal and large-signal behaviour, basic diode and transistor circuits, linear and nonlinear applications of operational amplifiers. Pulse circuits and transmission lines, applications of Laplace transforms. Switching circuits and an introduction to digital logic. Frequency spectra, modulation, demodulation and noise.

- Prerequisite: (453.240 or 453.242) and (445.251 or 445.207) and (445.260 or 445.267)

#### 453.350 FC (2 points)

##### **Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics**

Non-relativistic quantum mechanics will be developed using the three dimensional Schroedinger equation and will be applied particularly to the physics of atoms and molecules. The interaction of like particles and the quantisation of angular momentum will be studied.

- Prerequisite: 453.250 and 445.251 and 445.260

#### 453.351 SC (2 points)

##### **Sub-Atomic Physics**

The fundamental particles and their interactions will be treated in the context of the standard model of quarks and leptons. The systematic behaviour of nuclei will be discussed, and applied topics such as fission, fusion, nuclear power, stellar evolution and the emission and detection of nuclear radiation will be treated.

- Prerequisite: 453.250 and 445.251 and 445.260

#### 453.354 FC (2 points)

##### **Condensed Matter Physics**

This paper introduces the basic concepts underlying the physical properties of condensed matter that arise from the collective behaviour of atoms and molecules. Topics covered include crystalline solids, band theory of electronic structure, semiconductors, dielectric and magnetic properties, superconductivity and amorphous materials.

- Prerequisite: 453.250 and (445.251 or 445.207) and (445.260 or 445.267)
- Restriction: 453.353

#### 453.370 SC (2 points)

##### **Astrophysics**

Topics will include nucleosynthesis, compact objects such as white dwarfs, neutron stars and black holes, missing mass candidates, the energy and mass spectra of cosmic rays and the origins of ultra high energy photons. The techniques of radioastronomy, conventional and adaptive optics and X-ray astronomy will be discussed.

- Prerequisite: 453.220 or 453.230 or 453.240 or 453.250

#### 453.390 DC FC SC (2 points)

##### **Laboratory Physics**

Although there is a laboratory-based experimental component in several of the Stage III Physics papers, this paper provides a wider and more concentrated laboratory experience for students specialising in Physics, and particularly for intending MSc entrants. Students will be able to study several experiments from a wide spectrum of physics.

- Corequisite: 4 points from any other Stage III Physics papers

#### **Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept**

##### 453.690 DT DC

(4 points)

##### Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Physics)

##### 453.691 DT DC

(4 points)

##### PG Diploma Dissertation (Physics)

#### **Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

##### 453.701 FC

(2 points)

##### Linear Systems

Many physical situations are treated by making linear approximations to actual behaviour and analysing the resulting systems. Topics include generalised functions, Green's function, convolution, sampling theory, Fourier, Laplace and Hilbert transforms, with applications to statistics, optics, solution of differential equations, filtering and digital signal processing.

##### 453.703 FC

(2 points)

##### Quantum Mechanics

Includes a review of the general formalism of quantum theory, making use of Dirac notation, scattering theory, time-dependent perturbation theory, relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, many-body quantum mechanics, rotations and other symmetry operations, quantum theory of radiation and introductory quantum field theory. Applications are taken from atomic, nuclear and particle physics.

##### 453.704 FC

(2 points)

##### Waves and Fluid Mechanics

A unified treatment of the wave equation in three dimensions will include sound waves in fluids and solids, electromagnetic waves, interface waves, waves on liquids and solids and propagation in waveguides. Fluid mechanics will include derivation of the Navier-Stokes equations and potential function solutions for two-dimensional flow..

##### 453.705 SC

(2 points)

##### Advanced Electromagnetism

Includes the following topics: a covariant formulation of electrodynamics, the charges, currents and fields in different inertial frames, electromagnetic wave propagation in media and radiation from moving charges.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester  
  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**453.706 SC**

(2 points)

**Relativistic Quantum Mechanics**

Follows on from 453.703 Quantum Mechanics. The first part treats relativistic generalisations of the Schrödinger equation and many-particle quantum mechanics. The second part is an introduction to quantum electrodynamics, using Feynman diagram techniques. Applications are made to atomic, condensed matter and particle physics.

**453.707 SC**

(2 points)

**Inverse Problems**

Inverse problems involve making inferences about physical systems from experimental measurements. Topics include Bayes' theorem, prior and posterior probabilities, inference, multivariate Gaussian processes, model fitting, parameter estimation in noise, matched filters, maximum likelihood techniques, the linear inverse problem, regularisation, the Kalman filter and an introduction to multidimensional optimisation.

**453.708 FC**

(2 points)

**Statistical Mechanics and Stochastic Processes**

Lectures on phase transitions and critical phenomena, stochastic methods, master equations, Fokker-Planck equations and stochastic differential equations.

**453.710 Not available**

(2 points)

**Relativity**

Following a necessary introduction to the theory of tensor calculus, the special theory of relativity is developed systematically in four-dimensional space-time. This covers kinematics, mechanics, electrodynamic and angular momentum. The general theory of relativity and Einstein's theory of gravitation is outlined and implications for cosmological models presented.

**453.726 FC**

(2 points)

**Optoelectronics**

Discusses selected topics in laser physics including a discussion of resonator theory and laser beam diagnostics together with mode-locked lasers, frequency stabilised lasers, non-linear optics and interferometry.

**453.727 SC**

(2 points)

**Optoelectronics and Communications**

Topics covered include: optical data storage systems, scanners and printers, propagation in optical waveguides, non-linear effects in optical fibres, amplifiers, semiconductor laser sources, LEDs and the detection of optical radiation, optical communication systems architecture and an introduction to network topology.

**453.730 SC**

(2 points)

**Geophysics**

Topics covered may include: the fundamental processes involved in the atmosphere with emphasis on the roles of rainfall and solar radiation, the microphysical processes involved in the formation of clouds and rainfall and the marine physics of underwater sound propagation in shallow and deep water.

**453.750 FC**

(2 points)

**Nuclear Physics**

Includes the general properties of nuclei, strong, weak and electromagnetic forces, nuclear structure (liquid drop and Fermi-gas models and nuclear shell model), recent developments in nuclear structure (collective models, nuclear deformation and nuclear super-deformation) and the nuclear shell model including residual interactions.

**453.755 Not available**

(2 points)

**Particle Physics**

An introduction to some ideas in particle physics: the particles and their interactions, QED (field theory ideas), gauge invariance (consequences, its role in particle physics), electroweak interaction (left-handed neutrinos, W and Z° bosons, neutrino mass) and strong interaction (quark model, problems, colour, confinement and QCD compared with QED).

**453.760 SC**

(2 points)

**Quantum Optics**

Lectures in light, non-classical, squeezed and anti-bunched light, quantum theory of the interaction of light with atoms, manipulations of atoms by light.

**453.791 FC**

(2 points)

**Selected Topics I**

As for 453.792, the choice of subject will depend on the availability of a suitable visiting lecturer or on the needs of particular students.

**453.792 SC**

(2 points)

**Selected Topics II****453.796 DC DT  
MSc Thesis in Physics**

(14 points)

**Geophysics****Stage III****457.330 SC**

(2 points)

**Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics**

Discussion of the physics of the solid Earth includes the gravitational field, the rotation and figure of the Earth, seismology and the internal structure of the Earth, the Earth's internal heat, the geomagnetic field, paleomagnetism and geodynamics. The applied geophysics section covers the theoretical basis of geophysical exploration techniques, including seismic, potential field and electrical methods.

- Prerequisite: either 453.230 and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and 2 points in Geology or 435.204 and 445.151 and 2 points in Physics
- Restriction: 453.330

**457.332 FC**

(2 points)

**Physics of the Ocean**

The principles of physics governing ocean circulation with emphasis on the effects of the Earth's rotation on fluid motion. Topics include properties of seawater, underwater acoustics, geostrophic flow, global wind and density driven circulation, planetary waves, El Niño, air-sea interaction, tides, and coastal and estuarine dynamics.

- Prerequisite: 445.251 and 445.260 and 453.230
- Restriction: 453.331

**457.333 FC****Physics of the Atmosphere**

The application of physics to describing atmospheric composition, motion and energy transfers. Vertical structure, moisture, and stability are treated together with radiative driving to provide a context for discussion of large scale systems such as cyclones and fronts.

- Prerequisite: 445.251 and 445.260 and 453.230
- Restriction: 453.331

**Diploma Paper - check availability with Dept****457.690 DC DT** (4 points)**Graduate Diploma Dissertation in Geophysics****Postgraduate Diploma Paper - check availability with Dept****457.691 DC DT** (4 points)**PG Diploma Dissertation in Geophysics****Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.****457.761 FC** (2 points)**Advanced Applied Geophysics I**

The theory and practice of seismic methods covering physical principles, data acquisition, data processing, interpretation and recent applications and developments. The theory and practice of modern data analysis methods in geophysics.

- Prerequisite: 435.361 and either (453.330 or 457.330)

**457.762 SC** (2 points)**Advanced Applied Geophysics II**

The theory and practice of potential field, electrical, electro-magnetic and well-logging, methods covering physical principles, data acquisition, data processing, interpretation and recent applications and development.

- Prerequisite: 435.361 and either (453.330 or 457.330)

**457.796 DC** (14 points)**MSc Thesis in Geophysics****Physiology**

Prescriptions for Physiology papers are listed in numerical order starting at 570.201.

**Psychology****Stage I****461.108 FC** (2 points)**Introduction to General Psychology**

Topics covered may include: developmental and social psychology including group behaviour, the measurement of mental abilities, intelligence, models of personality, clinical and health psychology, methods of therapeutic intervention, and the psychological similarities and differences between cultures. A laboratory programme, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

- Restriction: 461.118, 461.128

**461.109 SC** (2 points)**Introduction to Experimental Psychology**

Topics covered may include: the nature of sensory

and perceptual processes, the cause of perceptual illusions, the structure and function of the human brain, approaches to animal and human learning, models of human language and memory, and the design of psychological experiments. A laboratory programme, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

- Restriction: 461.129

**461.128 ST** (2 points)**Psychology as a Social Science**

An introduction to psychology viewed as a social science, including the study of language, social and organisational psychology, developmental psychology; the measurement of mental abilities, abnormal psychology, health psychology and research methodology

- Restriction: 461.108, 461.118

**461.129 FT** (2 points)**Psychology as an Experimental Science**

This paper stresses the scientific bases of modern psychology, including the study of learning, sensation, perception, cognition, and the nervous system. Topics in applied experimental psychology may also be introduced.

- Restriction: 461.109

**Stage II****461.201 SC** (2 points)**Perception and Cognition**

An introduction to a variety of topics in human experimental psychology, including perceptual processes, attention, memory, mental imagery, language development, theory of mind, problem solving and decision making.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology
- Restriction: 461.220, 461.261

**461.202 FC** (2 points)**Biopsychology**

This course provides a basic introduction to the structure and function of the brain, neuropsychology, and genetic and hormonal influences on behaviour with applications to animal and human behaviour and cognition.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology or 405.101 or 405.103
- Restriction: 461.230

**461.203 SC** (2 points)**Learning and Behaviour**

A consideration of the environmental factors that control and modify animal (including human) behaviour. Generally, an experimental laboratory approach is taken, and quantitative theories are stressed. Topics include: classical and operant conditioning, theories of reinforcement, the stimulus control of operant behaviour, behavioural analyses of problem solving, concept learning and language, choice, self control, remembering and experiment design.

- Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology or 405.101 or 405.103
- Restriction: 461.250

**Schedule of Prescriptions**

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>461.204 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>461.303 Not available</b>	(2 points)		
<b>Social Psychology</b>					
Lecture topics include: social cognition, attitudes, group processes, prejudice, intergroup behaviour, aggression, interpersonal relationships, language and communication, and effects of the physical environment.					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology</li> <li>• Restriction: 461.240, 461.263</li> </ul>	(2 points)				
<b>461.205 FC</b>					
<b>Psychology and Mental Health</b>					
Assessment and clarification of mental health problems, models and practice of mental health service delivery, the psychological problems of adults and children, including consideration of the above in relation to Aotearoa/New Zealand.					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology</li> </ul>	(2 points)				
<b>461.261 †ST</b>	(2 points)				
<b>Experimental Psychology</b>					
An introduction to research in a wide range of areas of experimental psychology, with some emphasis on the application of research findings to practical problems. Specific areas include: perception, memory, language, and their physiological underpinnings.					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology</li> <li>• Restriction: 461.220, 461.201</li> </ul>	(2 points)				
<b>461.262 FT</b>	(2 points)				
<b>Psychological Methods</b>					
A broadly-based introductory treatment of methodologies widely used in both experimental and applied psychological research. Topics include: non-experimental and experimental design, data analysis, single-subject techniques, observational techniques, and qualitative methods.					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology</li> </ul>	(2 points)				
<b>461.263 †FT</b>	(2 points)				
<b>Social and Organisational Psychology</b>					
This paper provides a broad introduction to the social psychology of group and interpersonal behaviour and some of its applications to educational, health, and work contexts. Topics include the self, interpersonal relationships, gender, learned helplessness, motivation, social influence, groups and organisations, leadership, performance and productivity, communication in groups and other topics in applied social psychology.					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 4 points in Stage I Psychology</li> <li>• Restriction: 461.204 and 461.240</li> </ul>	(2 points)				
<b>Stage III</b>					
<b>461.301 FC</b>	(2 points)				
<b>Psychology of Individual Differences</b>					
A study of individual differences and their measurement, and the purpose, construction, use and implications of psychometric tests. Issues in personality measurement will be covered, and the cognitive assessment of changes following head injury and of learning difficulties. Practical training in the use and interpretation of psychometric tests is given.					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics</li> </ul>	(2 points)				
<b>461.303 SC</b>	(2 points)				
<b>Cognitive Science</b>					
This course provides an introduction to cognitive science. While the major focus is on cognitive psychology, the contributions of other disciplines, such as artificial intelligence and linguistics, to cognitive science will also be discussed. This course explores the cognitive approach to the study of mind, and its application to attention, perception, pattern recognition, memory, thinking, and language.					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics</li> </ul>	(2 points)				
<b>461.305 SC</b>	(2 points)				
<b>Human Neuroscience</b>					
This course covers material relating to the neural basis of cognitive processes, including perception, attention, memory, and language. Students will be introduced to different methods of inferring mind-brain relations in normal and neurologically-impaired individuals, and different ways of conceptualising mind-brain relations, such as connectionism and modularism.					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 570.201</li> </ul>	(2 points)				
<b>461.306 DC</b>	(2 points)				
<b>Research Methods in Psychology</b>					
This paper deals with principles and practices relevant to psychological research, including philosophy of science, research ethics, research design, measurement of dependent variables, describing and analysing data, and interpreting results. Students take a common core of lectures, and then choose amongst more specialised areas.					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics</li> </ul>	(2 points)				
<b>461.307 FC</b>	(2 points)				
<b>Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing</b>					
Aspects of perception affecting behaviour in a wide variety of environments will be discussed. Other topics may include various approaches to measuring sensory capacities, including applied practices in sensory evaluation and research-based methods from the field of psychophysics. Applications of these methods to non-sensory decision making may also be introduced. A laboratory project, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics</li> </ul>	(2 points)				
<b>461.308 DC DT</b>	(2 points)				
<b>Research Topic</b>					
A course of research supervised by a staff member and written up as a paper for publication instead of a final exam. A list of available supervisors and topics is published in the Psychology Department Undergraduate Handbook each year.					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics</li> <li>• Corequisite: 8 points at Stage III in Psychology plus Head of Department approval</li> </ul>	(2 points)				
<b>461.309 FC</b>	(2 points)				
<b>Learning</b>					
A discussion of how behaviour is controlled and modified by discriminative stimuli and by					

consequential reinforcers and punishers. The emphasis is on laboratory research with animals, but with some human data also considered. Topics include: choice behaviour, punishment, avoidance, psychophysics, memory, and cognition.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Sciences
- Restriction: 461.362

#### 461.311 FC (2 points)

##### Social and Community Psychology

This paper focuses on people as social beings. The topics covered include: the contribution of social context to emotions and body image, the creation of identity including gender and ethnic identity, social support and friendship, the development of prosocial behaviour, the social causes of aggression and social isolation. The paper also examines the philosophy and practice of community psychology.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

#### 461.312 FC (2 points)

##### Organisational Psychology

Psychological aspects of organisations, applying theory to the world of work. Topics covered are work motivation, work-related attitudes, turnover and absenteeism, stress, climate and culture, groups, leadership and organisational development, and personnel psychology.

- Prerequisite: 641.211 or 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

#### 461.314 ST (2 points)

##### Ergonomics

Also known as "human factors" or "engineering psychology", ergonomics is the multidisciplinary field concerned with improving human well-being and productivity by optimising person-machine-environment systems. The course emphasises applied experimental psychology.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

#### 461.315 SC (2 points)

##### Issues in Mental Health

Assessment and classification of mental health problems, models and practice of mental health service delivery, the psychological problems of children and adults, issues relevant to Māori mental health, mental health issues for women, and neuropsychology of brain damage.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

#### 461.316 SC (2 points)

##### Child Psychology

This paper will address basic and applied issues in child cognitive psychology. Topics include: language, metacognition, reading, reading disabilities, social cognition.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

#### 461.317 FC (2 points)

##### Evolution, Behaviour and Cognition

Do other animals have language? Do they have culture? What do animals know about their world? Can human behaviour be explained in evolutionary

terms? This course addresses these questions and the methods that can be used to answer them.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science

#### 461.318 Not available (2 points)

##### Cultural Psychology

The discipline of Cultural Psychology looks at the ways in which the psyche and culture, subject and object, and person and world make up each other. The course examines cultural similarities and differences in mind, self, emotion, and morality with special reference to the predominant cultures represented in the society of Aotearoa.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics or 260.230

#### 461.319 FT (2 points)

##### Psychology, Discourse, and Gender

An introduction to feminist and discursive psychologies, in the context of social constructionist and postmodern moves in and around psychology. Research theory and practices will be discussed, along with specific topics such as sexuality, violence, health and the so-called postmodern therapies.

#### 461.361 Not available (2 points)

##### Applied Cognitive Psychology

This paper is designed to extend theoretical conceptions and models in cognitive psychology to a variety of applied settings, and to assess the extent to which such theoretical accounts can be applied. It will deal primarily with psychological analyses and appraisals of problems in perception, memory, attention, thinking, and language as they are evident in everyday human activity.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

#### 461.362 ST (2 points)

##### Learning and Memory

A treatment of how behaviour is controlled by prior and subsequent events, drawing on both animal and human experimental research. Topics include quantitative models of behaviour, signal detection, stimulus control, theories of learning, memory, and behaviour modification.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics
- Restriction: 461.309

#### 461.363 ST (2 points)

##### Social Behaviour

This paper examines issues and topics in the social psychological study of interpersonal, group and collective behaviour. Topics include aggression and violence, interpersonal attraction, prejudice, intergroup behaviour, social conflict, crowd behaviour, culture and social behaviour, and other specialised topics.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

#### 461.364 FT (2 points)

##### Health Psychology

An introduction to the study of links between psychological processes and health/illness. The paper will discuss a number of psychological issues

E = First Trimester
M = Second Trimester
P = Third Trimester
D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School
N = Northland Campus
V = Abroad
K = Distance Learning
† = Check availability
T = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

relating to serious illnesses (cancers, coronary heart disease etc.) and links to other aspects of physical well-being (e.g. exercise, diet). Consideration will be given both to the theoretical models which have been developed within health psychology and to the types of methodology used in their investigation.

- Prerequisite: 6 points in Stage II Psychology and 2 points at Stage I in Statistics

**Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept.**

**461.601 DC (6 points)**

**Introduction to Professional Practice**

This is a seminar course covering interview skills, ethics, cross-cultural communication and bicultural issues. Evaluation will be by internal assessment.

**461.602 DC (8 points)**

**Child, Family, and Adult Mental Health**

Includes a section on child and family work and a section on adult mental health. These sections are matched by two community placements, each lasting four months. Evaluation is by internal assessment.

**461.603 DC (14 points)**

**Clinical Internship**

Includes a practical component of supervised clinical work of not less than 1500 hours in an approved mental health setting and other work as required. Passes are required in both the practical component and a final examination.

**461.650 DC (6 points)**

**Practicum**

**Diploma Paper - check availability with Dept**

**461.690 DC DT (4 points)**

**Graduate Diploma Dissertation in Psychology**

**Postgraduate Diploma Paper - check availability with Dept**

**461.691 DC DT (4 points)**

**PG Diploma Dissertation in Psychology**

**Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept**

**461.701 DT (4 points)**

**Health Psychology Assessment, Interventions and Applications**

The principles of psychological assessment in general as well as areas specific to health psychology such as the assessment of quality of life and the development of specific assessment tools for use in health settings. The paper covers common quantitative and qualitative research designs used in health psychology research. It reviews the application of health psychology to areas such as cardiac rehabilitation and the promotion of health related behaviours such as health screening, diet and exercise.

**461.702 Not available (4 points)**

**Organisational Psychology**

In this seminar-based, research-oriented course, a review of the basic concepts, theories and methods of the field will be followed by investigation of current research and applications in such areas as

work-related attitudes, leadership, organisational decision making, organisational culture, organisational change, and development.

**461.703 DC (4 points)**

**Behavioural Assessment**

This course will be concerned with the measurement, analysis, and modification of human behaviour. General principles will be covered, and students will be required to carry out practical exercises in their application. A problem-orientated approach will be used. Students experience at first hand the unique problems of working with individuals and small groups.

**461.704 DC (4 points)**

**Sensation and Perception**

This course will discuss conceptual issues of recent work in perception and evaluate the methodological issues involved. Although theoretical issues will be emphasised, the practical project and technical aspects of perception research will be involved.

**461.705 SC (2 points)**

**Applied Psychophysics**

Various approaches to the assessment and measurement of sensory processes will be discussed. The application of these approaches to fields as diverse as the evaluation of diagnostic systems (medical or psychological), the nature of subliminal perception, sensory evaluation in the food industry, and the measurement of pain, may be introduced. A laboratory project, in which students are required to participate as subjects, forms part of the course.

- Restriction: 461.730

**461.706 Not available (2 points)**

**Clinical Psychology: Aetiology and Assessment**

This paper deals with the various theories about the causes of a range of mental health problems, and the research issues relating to those theories. In addition, some of the ways in which clinical psychologists assess clients' issues/difficulties, and their social/cultural contexts, are discussed.

**461.707 SC (2 points)**

**Clinical Psychology: Applications in Corrective Settings**

The roles of clinical psychologists in such settings as the Psychological Services section of the Department of Corrections, and research evaluating the effectiveness of various approaches to the assessment and treatment of violent, sexual, and mentally ill offenders, are presented and discussed.

**461.708 DC (4 points)**

**Clinical Neuropsychology**

This course consists of: an introduction to neuroanatomy and neuropathology and general methodology, seminars on the major areas of neuropsychological dysfunction, test materials and theoretical issues of neuropsychological assessment, neuropsychological dysfunction, individual assessment, individual case study.

**461.709 DC (4 points)**

**Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology**

Categories of adult and child psychological problems most commonly encountered by

practitioners are covered. Attention will be given to the different theories of causation that inform clinical practice. Models of therapy derived from such theories will be addressed, as will research and evaluation methods in clinical psychology.

**461.711 DC (4 points)**

**Advanced Operant Behaviour**

A seminar course on advanced treatments of learning and behaviour including both reinforcement and stimulus control. A research-oriented approach is stressed in both pure and applied areas and in the technological application of basic principles in educational and clinical procedures.

**461.713 Not available (4 points)**

**Advanced Child Psychology**

This course is a seminar-based course involving critical evaluation of research and theory in child psychology. Both cognitive and socio-emotional developments will be explored. Set readings will be discussed on topics in areas such as early cognitive development, language and reading development, attachment and temperament, self-regulation, social competence, behavioural problems and parenting.

**461.714 FC (2 points)**

**Basic Neuroscience**

An advanced seminar on brain organisation and function. Topics include neuronal signalling, principles of cerebral organisation, brain development, mechanisms of plasticity, cerebral rhythms, and high-level neuronal integration. Emphasis will be placed on current developments relevant to the understanding of human psychological processes.

• *Restriction:* 461.724

**461.716 FC (2 points)**

**Social Psychology**

Key empirical and theoretical areas in modern social psychology form the basis of this seminar-based course. Topics will include the following: Social cognition, attitudes, group processes, intergroup relations, and close personal relationships. Other topics may be introduced after class consultation.

• *Restriction:* 461.712

**461.717 SC (2 points)**

**Community Psychology**

This paper is about the application of psychological knowledge and research skills to issues faced by local community organisations. Students will work with outside organisations to design an evaluation of an intervention or a research project relevant to the organisations involved. Theoretical approaches to working in community settings and the practical challenges involved will be discussed.

• *Restriction:* 461.728

**461.719 DC (4 points)**

**Psychological Research**

The design, analysis and interpretation of psychological experiments. Formal analysis of variance designs will be covered (one-way, factorial, randomised block, split plot, analysis of covariance,

unequal datasets and regression approaches and multivariate analysis), quasi-experimental designs and post hoc analysis; and assessing effect size, surveying research areas, and using power considerations.

**461.720 DC DT (4 points)**

**Research Topic in Psychology**

A research topic undertaken under the direct supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final examination paper. A list of staff available for supervision, and their areas of interest and expertise, is published each year in the Psychology Department Postgraduate Handbook.

• *Restriction:* 641.728

**461.721 FC (2 points)**

**Consciousness and Cognition**

This course will discuss recent research on consciousness from the perspective of cognitive neuroscience. Topics covered may include implicit learning, implicit memory, blindsight, the split-brain syndrome, amnesia, and hemineglect.

• *Restriction:* 461.724

**461.725 TSC (2 points)**

**Evolutionary Psychology**

This course will cover evolutionary concepts as they apply to psychological issues. Specific topics may include the evolution of tool use, language, cerebral asymmetry, theory of mind, culture and the sociobiology/evolutionary psychology debates....

**461.729 TSC (4 points)**

**Language and Speech**

A range of issues relating to speech and language processing presented through a mixture of lectures, practical work and student-presented seminars. Precisely which aspects of language and speech are covered will depend on the interests of the group. Potential topics include: cognitive aspects of speech production and perception, reading, language acquisition, bilingualism, and non-verbal communication.

**461.731 FC (2 points)**

**Collective Behaviour and Social Problems**

This course focuses on the application of social psychological knowledge and theory to the understanding of broad social and cultural processes and phenomena, such as violence, prejudice, group behaviour and conflict, intergroup dynamics, collective behaviour, social beliefs, cultural differentiation and contact.

• *Restriction:* 461.728

**461.732 Not available (4 points)**

**Advanced Cultural Psychology**

Current issues where the cultural component has significant bearing on how people perceive themselves and others in various social contexts. General topics will include the following: Culture and Imperialism, Culture and Identity, Culture and Conflict, and Culture and Language.

• *Prerequisite:* 461.318

N = Northland Campus  
E = First Semester  
F = Second Semester  
P = Third Semester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**461.734 DT  
Death and Dying**

(4 points)

An introduction to the issues involved in death and dying. Topics covered include the demography and physiology of dying, models of the psychological response to a diagnosis of fatal illness, therapeutic intervention with the dying and their families, coping skills of carers, as well as dealing with special groups and problems.

**461.735 Not available**

(4 points)

**Issues in Human Perception and Performance**

This is a seminar-based introduction to contemporary theoretical accounts of the nature of perceptual-motor integration, control and learning. It will focus on theories of perception and cognition as they apply to the control of action, as well as consider the theoretical implications of applications as diverse as handwriting, locomoting, and sports.

**461.737 FT**

(2 points)

**Human Factors I**

Human factors, otherwise known as "ergonomics" or "engineering psychology", is the multidisciplinary study of human-machine environment systems. Using lectures, seminars, practical projects, and field studies, this paper reviews basic concepts and methods, identifies key factors, and examines current research in the field.

- *Restriction:* 461.726

**461.738 ST**

(2 points)

**Human Factors II**

A continuing investigation of current research in selected topics in general and organisational ergonomics, including aviation, health and safety, and human-computer interactions. A seminar-based, research-oriented approach is complemented with practical projects and field studies.

- *Prerequisite:* 461.737
- *Restriction:* 461.726

**461.739 FC**

(2 points)

**Reading Acquisition**

Reading is a developmental milestone. How children learn to read, why they fail, and the cognitive processes underlying reading are the main issues addressed in this paper. Adult models of reading and acquired dyslexia will also be considered as they relate to developmental models.

**461.740 FC**

(2 points)

**Special Topic****461.741 SC**

(2 points)

**Special Topic****461.789 DC**

(4 points)

**Honours Dissertation in Psychology****461.796 DC**

(14 points)

**Master's Thesis in Psychology****Health Psychology****Master's Paper****463.796 DT DH**

(14 points)

**MSc Thesis in Health Psychology****General Science****Stage I****465.100 SC SM**

(2 points)

**Introductory Science for Teaching**

This paper is intended to provide an introduction to the nature and practice of physics, chemistry, biology and geology together with a working knowledge of some of the basic principles. Some laboratory experiences will be included. This paper is available only to students who are enrolled for an Education Degree or Diploma.

**465.101 ST**

(2 points)

**Science Communication**

This paper is intended to provide students with the ability to communicate science effectively. It encompasses the underlying philosophy of science, the likely audiences of science, ways of managing and presenting data, the problems and pitfalls of communication between individuals, genders, cultures, etc., negotiation and bargaining. Methods of communication in science and examples will be given.

**Stage II****465.201 FC FT**

(2 points)

**Managing Science and Technology**

A multiple level examination of issues relating to the management of science and technology. At the policy level, topics will include the international context for science and technology, the role of business and research organisations, and policies for emerging technologies. At an organisational level, issues will range from strategic analysis of the business environment to planning a corporate response. At the project level, topics will include the management of specialist staff and resources, and implementation of research strategies.

**Sport and Exercise Science****Stage I****470.102 FT**

(2 points)

**Sport, Business and Society**

An introduction to the sociology of sport. Sport and social theories. Sport and New Zealand culture. Gender, race and class issues in sport. Sport and the media. Nationalism, Olympism, commercialism, sport organisation, promotion and sponsorship. Future trends.

**470.103 FT**

(2 points)

**Human Anatomy**

The study of the gross anatomical organisation of the neural, muscular and skeletal systems, with particular reference to the head, neck, limbs, back and abdominal wall. Practical work includes gross anatomy laboratories and CD-ROM study.

- *Restriction:* 470.101

**470.104 ST**

(2 points)

**Functional Human Anatomy**

Body composition and proportionality are examined, followed by assessment of static and dynamic posture and balance, flexibility, strength

and power, and qualitative analysis of locomotion. Practical work will include techniques for measuring the variables noted above, including their use in current human performance assessment.

- Prerequisite: 470.103

### **Stage II**

**470.201 FT (2 points)**

#### **Introductory Exercise Physiology**

The biology and physiology of skeletal muscle, liver and adipose tissue including its metabolism, energetics, activation and control. The adaptations of muscle strength, power and endurance to habitual physical activity and inactivity.

- Prerequisite: 470.104

**470.202 ST (2 points)**

#### **Mechanics of Injury**

Incidence, severity and mechanisms of sports injuries. Pathology/histology of tissue response to injury. Biomechanical principles useful in understanding musculoskeletal dysfunction from injury. Strategies for prevention of sports injuries. Methods of recovery from sport injuries.

- Prerequisite: 470.104

**470.203 FT (2 points)**

#### **Introductory Biomechanics**

Mechanical analysis of human movement, using qualitative, quantitative and predictive techniques. The focus is on sports techniques, musculoskeletal stress and locomotion.

- Prerequisite: 470.104

**470.204 FT (2 points)**

#### **Psychology of Physical Activity**

An introduction to the study of psychology as it relates to sport, exercise, health and rehabilitation.

- Prerequisite: 461.108 or 461.109 or 461.128 or 461.129

### **Stage III**

**470.301 FT (2 points)**

#### **Exercise and Work Physiology**

Cardiopulmonary, endocrine and immune responses to acute exercise and adaptations to habitual physical activity. Physiological aspects of exercise and adaptation under different environmental conditions. Nutrition and exercise training and performance. Exercise prescription for cardiovascular and neuromuscular health and fitness.

- Prerequisite: 470.201

**470.302 ST (2 points)**

#### **Sport and Exercise Physiology for Special Populations**

Specific functional needs of, and adaptations to, exercise in different sporting codes. Physiological responses to exercise in persons with specific disabilities. Training requirements of these special populations.

- Prerequisite: 470.301

**470.303 ST (2 points)**

#### **Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation**

Evaluation of musculoskeletal stresses in industry. The role of quantitative analysis in the

identification, assessment and control of workplace risks. Qualitative and quantitative assessment of locomotion and posture. Rehabilitation in gait problems.

- Prerequisite: 470.203

**470.304 FT (2 points)**

#### **Sport Psychology**

Examination of psychological factors affecting behaviour and performance in sport. The individual performer is the major consideration, but group influences on individual performance are also considered.

- Prerequisite: 470.204

**470.305 FT (2 points)**

#### **Motor Control and Learning**

An examination of the mechanisms by which movements are controlled and motor skills are acquired. Neuro-physiological, cognitive and dynamical aspects of motor control and the plasticity of systems with learning.

- Prerequisite: 470.104 and 470.204

**470.306 ST (2 points)**

#### **Technique Assessment in Sport**

An overview of current biomechanics methodology for assessing movement in sport, with emphasis on image analysis, force measurement techniques and electromyography. A technique assessment project is completed.

- Prerequisite: 470.203

**470.307 FT (2 points)**

#### **Physical Activity and Social Issues**

An examination of topical issues in sport and physical activity based in sociological theory. Includes an introduction to qualitative research methods and analysis. Specific topics follow student interests.

- Prerequisite: 470.102 and 470.204

**470.308 ST (2 points)**

#### **Management of Sport and Recreation**

Business aspects of sport and recreation; national and local sports funding and organisations; management planning, organising, leadership and control in a sport and recreation context; marketing sport and recreation; leadership and human resource management; managing voluntary organisations; managing sports projects and events.

- Prerequisite: 470.102 and 470.204

**470.309 DT (2 points)**

#### **Practicum in Sport and Exercise Science**

This practicum provides an opportunity to combine theoretical knowledge with practical skills in exercise rehabilitation, physical/cognitive ergonomics, or sport science settings.

- Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department, and three of 470.201, 470.202, 470.203, 470.204

### **Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept**

**470.690 DT (4 points)**

#### **Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Sport and Exercise Science)**

**470.691 DT (4 points)**

#### **PG Diploma Dissertation (Sport and Exercise Science)**

C = City Campus	N = Northland Campus
T = Tamaki Campus	V = Abroad
H = Medicine and Health Science	K = Distance Learning
M = Manukau	L = Check availability

***Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept*****470.701 Not available (2 points)****Age and Human Performance**

The effects of ageing on human performance with respect to physiological, psychological, biomechanical and skill development factors.

**470.702 ST (2 points)****Project in Sport and Exercise Science**

A project (oral and written) involving laboratory experimentation, community work or research, undertaken in any of the major areas of study in Sport and Exercise Science with a focus on sport and exercise.

**470.703 FT (2 points)****Rehabilitation Applications**

The role of the Exercise Scientist in rehabilitation. Emphasis is on cardiovascular rehabilitation, with topics including electrocardiography, exercise testing and exercise prescription. The course combines theory and extensive laboratory/clinical study of these topics.

**470.704 Not available (2 points)****Human Performance in Industry**

An examination of techniques for the development of strategies to maximise human performance in industry. It uses approaches and techniques from cognitive and physical ergonomics to evaluate task demands and human capabilities in the workplace.

**470.705 FT (2 points)****Seminar in Sports Science**

The role of science in sport - current developments and future needs. Practical seminar and research skills. Meta-analysis and critiquing of journal articles. Development and presentation of literature reviews.

**470.706 ST (2 points)****Physiology of Exercise and Rest**

Recent advances in understanding human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat and cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

- *Restriction:* 570.706

**470.707 ST (2 points)****Advanced Seminar in Biomechanics**

Seminar and lab-based paper which examines theoretical and practical concerns in quantitative biomechanical data collection and analysis. Topics include: signal processing methods, 2-D and 3-D video analysis, human body modelling.

**470.708 FT (2 points)****Contemporary Topics in Human Motor Control**

A theoretical and practical study of contemporary topics in human motor control. The multidisciplinary approach of this paper examines the mechanisms, laws and principles which govern the coordination and control of movement.

**470.709 FT****(2 points)****Group Dynamics**

A seminar-based paper covering the following topics relative to sport, exercise, business and industry groups: group environment, structure, processes, cohesion and development.

**470.789 DT****(4 points)****BSc(Hons) Dissertation in Sport and Exercise Science****470.796 DT****(14 points)****MSc Thesis in Sport and Exercise Science****Statistics****Stage I****475.101 FC SC****(2 points)****Introduction to Statistics**

Statistics and the process of investigation, types of statistical study, tools for exploring and summarising data, probability and distributions, estimation, confidence intervals to convey uncertainty, statistical significance (includes t-tests and p-values), quantitative variables and comparing groups (includes one-way analysis of variance), nonparametric methods, qualitative variables and tables of counts (includes chi-square test), relationships between quantitative variables (includes simple linear regression and correlation).

- *Restriction:* 475.102, 475.107, 475.108

**475.102 FC SC****(2 points)****Statistics for Social Science**

This is the standard Stage I statistics paper for the Faculty of Arts. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but it places more stress on examples from social science.

- *Restriction:* 475.101, 475.107, 475.108

**475.107 FT ST****(2 points)****Statistics for Science and Technology**

This is the standard Stage I Statistics paper for all students at the Tamaki Campus except those in the Faculty of Business and Economics. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but extended to include the use of computers at the Tamaki computer laboratories for statistical analysis.

- *Restriction:* 475.101, 475.102, 475.108

**475.108 AC FC FT SC ST****(2 points)****Statistics for Commerce**

This is the standard Stage I statistics paper for the Faculty of Business and Economics or for Arts students taking Economics papers. Its syllabus is as for 475.101, but it places more stress on examples from commerce and is extended to include the use of computers for statistical analysis.

- *Restriction:* 475.101, 475.102, 475.107

**475.110 SC****(2 points)****Information Visualisation**

This course emphasises computer visualisation and analysis of data from several different disciplines. Introduction to statistical computing, computer graphics, strategies of information visualisation, computer-intensive statistical techniques, presentation of scientific information.

- *Prerequisite:* 65% (or more) in Bursary

*Mathematics with Statistics or one of 475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.108*

**Stage II****475.201 FC FT SC ST (2 points)****Data Analysis**

Exploratory data analysis, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression techniques, contingency tables, goodness of fit. The emphasis is on data analysis using computers which are provided in the departmental computing laboratory.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics
- Restriction: 475.208

**475.208 AC FC FT SC ST (2 points)****Data Analysis for Commerce**

Time series and index numbers. Exploratory data analysis, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression techniques, contingency tables, goodness of fit. The emphasis is on data analysis using computers which are provided in the departmental computing laboratory.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics
- Restriction: 475.201

**475.210 FC ST (2 points)****Statistical Theory**

Probability axioms, discrete and continuous distributions, multivariate distributions, moment generating functions, sampling theory for the normal distribution. This paper is a prerequisite for the more theoretical Stage III Statistics papers and for the BSc(Hons) and Master's degree in Statistics.

- Corequisite: 445.252 or equivalent

**475.255 FC SC ST (2 points)****Introduction to Operations Research**

This course will emphasise the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated Operations Research models. Computer package software will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, inventory models, and simulation will be considered.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics
- Restriction: 675.255, 675.311

**Stage III****475.301 FT SC (2 points)****Data Management and Analysis**

Introduction to the SAS software implemented on a UNIX operating system. Basic principles of good experimental design and analysis. Datasystem programming, data entry and manipulation and preparing data for analysis. Methods for analysing experimental data involving discrete explanatory variables, including ANOVA and contingency table analysis.

- Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210

**475.302 FC (2 points)****Applied Multivariate Analysis**

This course covers the exploratory analysis of multivariate data, with emphasis on the use of statistical software and reporting of results. Topics covered will be techniques for data display,

dimension reduction and ordination, discrimination and tree based methods. Some additional topics such as time series and computer intensive methods may also be covered.

- Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210

**475.310 FC (2 points)****Advanced Statistical Theory**

Estimation, likelihood methods, hypothesis testing, linear models, decision theory.

- Prerequisite: 475.210 and 445.251 or equivalent

**475.320 FC ST (2 points)****Applied Stochastic Modelling**

Introduction to stochastic modelling, with an emphasis on queues. Application areas include biology, inventory control, scheduling of manufacturing processes. Some computer simulation will be required. Estimation and variance reduction.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage I Statistics and 445.251 or equivalent
- Restriction: 636.385

**475.325 SC (2 points)****Stochastic Processes**

Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory; Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes; Poisson processes, birth and death processes including applications to queuing processes; miscellaneous topics.

- Prerequisite: 475.210 or equivalent and 445.251 or equivalent

**475.330 SC (2 points)****Advanced Statistical Modelling**

Application of the generalised linear model to fit data arising from a range of sources including multiple regression models, logistic regression models, and log-linear models. The graphical exploration of data. The S-plus computer package will be used.

- Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210
- Restriction: 616.321

**475.340 FC ST (2 points)****Design of Experiments and Surveys**

Survey methods including stratified, multistage and cluster sampling; experimental designs including incomplete block, Latin square, split plot, factorial and fractional designs.

- Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210

**475.350 DT (2 points)****Total Quality Management**

Statistical quality control; quality planning; total quality management; Deming approach; costs of quality; integration of operations management and quality, in both manufacturing and services; relationship between quality management and information systems.

- Prerequisite: 475.201 or 475.208 or 475.210
- Restriction: 636.372

**475.370 SC (2 points)****Financial Mathematics**

Mean-variance portfolio theory; options, arbitrage and put-call relationships; introduction of binomial and Black-Scholes option pricing models; compound interest, annuities, capital redemption

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

policies, valuation of securities, sinking funds; varying rates of interest, taxation; duration and immunisation; introduction to life annuities and life insurance mathematics.		
• Prerequisite: 2 points in Stage II Statistics and 2 points in Stage II Mathematics and either 600.251 or 2 further points in Stage III Statistics		
<b>475.390 ST</b> (2 points)		
<b>Topics in Statistics</b>		
• Prerequisite: 475.210 and 445.252 or equivalent		
<b>475.391 FC ST</b> (2 points)		
<b>Optimisation in Operations Research</b>		
Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, integer programming, branch and bound.		
• Prerequisite: 445.251 or equivalent and (415.101 or 445.162)		
• Restriction: 636.392		
<hr/>		
<b>Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept</b>		
<b>475.690 DC DT</b> (4 points)		
<b>Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Statistics)</b>		
<b>475.691 DC DT</b> (4 points)		
<b>PG Diploma Dissertation (Statistics)</b>		
<b>475.692 DC DT</b> (4 points)		
<b>Graduate Diploma Project (Statistics)</b>		
<b>475.693 DC DT</b> (4 points)		
<b>PG Diploma Project (Statistics)</b>		
<hr/>		
<b>Honours and Master's Papers - check availability with Dept</b>		
<b>475.708 FC SC</b> (2 points)		
<b>Topics in Statistical Education</b>		
This paper will cover a wide range of research in statistics education at the school and tertiary level. There will be a consideration of and an examination of the issues involved in statistics education in the curriculum, teaching, learning, technology and assessment areas.		
<b>475.710 FC SC</b> (2 points)		
<b>Probability Theory</b>		
This paper will cover some of the most fundamental ideas in probability theory and statistical inference including: probability spaces, distribution theory, characteristic functions, limit theorems, the likelihood principle, point and interval estimation, testing statistical hypotheses.		
• Prerequisite: 475.210		
<b>475.711 FC SC</b> (2 points)		
<b>Topics in Probability A</b>		
<b>475.712 FC SC</b> (2 points)		
<b>Topics in Probability B</b>		
<b>475.720 FC SC</b> (2 points)		
<b>Stochastic Processes</b>		
Continuous-time jump Markov processes. A selection of topics from: point processes, renewal theory, martingales, Brownian motion, Gaussian processes, and inference for stochastic processes.		
• Prerequisite: 475.325		
475.721 FC SC (2 points)		
Topics in Stochastic Processes A		
475.722 FC SC (2 points)		
Topics in Stochastic Processes B		
475.724 FC SC (2 points)		
Topics in Operations Research A		
475.725 FC SC (2 points)		
Topics in Operations Research B		
475.726 FC SC (2 points)		
Time Series		
Stationary processes, moving average and autoregressive (ARIMA) models, modelling and estimation in the time domain, seasonal models, forecasting, spectral analysis and bivariate processes.		
<b>475.727 FC SC</b> (2 points)		
<b>Topics in Time Series</b>		
<b>475.730 FC SC</b> (2 points)		
<b>Statistical Inference</b>		
Sufficiency and ancillarity, exponential families, likelihood and information. General theories of inference including Bayesian, Fisherian and Neyman-Pearsonian. Decision theory. Sequential analysis.		
<b>475.731 FC SC</b> (2 points)		
<b>Bayesian Inference</b>		
A course in practical Bayesian statistical inference covering: the Bayesian approach specification of prior distributions, decision-theoretic foundations, the likelihood principle, asymptotic approximations, simulation methods, Markov Chain Monte Carlo methods, the BUGS and CODA software, model assessment, hierarchical models, application in data analysis.		
<b>475.732 FC SC</b> (2 points)		
<b>Topics in Statistical Inference B: Quantitative Fisheries Science</b>		
Introduction to quantitative issues, methods and terminology of fisheries science. Stock assessment modelling, including stock-recruit, surplus production and sequential population analysis. Statistical techniques for coping with the particular nuances of fisheries data with topics including measurement-error, penalised likelihood and state-space models. Introduction to recent developments in quantitative fisheries science, including Bayesian and Markov Chain Monte Carlo methodologies and automatic differentiation software for fitting complex models.		
<b>475.734 FC SC</b> (2 points)		
<b>Nonparametrics</b>		
A selection of topics chosen from U-statistics, theory of statistical functionals, permutation tests, bootstrapping and jack-knifing.		
<b>475.740 FC SC</b> (2 points)		
<b>Sample Surveys</b>		
Simple random sampling: basic theory for means and proportions. Finite population central limit theorem. Estimates for subclasses. Stratification: proportional and optional allocation, post-stratification. Ratio and regression estimators. Multi-stage sampling: cluster-sampling, systematic sampling, two-stage sampling. Sampling		

with probability proportional to size. Horvitz-Thompson estimates. Variance estimation for complex designs; linearisation. Randomisation and super-population theories of inference. Adjusting for non-response. Repeated surveys. Methods for the analysis of survey data. Further topics.

**475.741 FC SC (2 points)**

**Topics in Sampling**

**475.747 FC SC (2 points)**

**Statistical Methods in Marketing**

Stochastic models of brand choice, applications of General Linear Models in marketing, conjoint analysis, advertising media models and marketing response models.

**475.750 FC SC (2 points)**

**Experimental Design**

The design and analysis of data from experiments involving factorial and related designs and designs which have the property known as general balance (this includes most of the standard designs), and more general designs with blocking and replication. Response surface methodology. Sequential experimentation.

**475.751 FC SC (2 points)**

**Topics in Study Design**

**475.752 FC SC (2 points)**

**Design of Medical Studies**

Design and analysis of clinical trials; design and analysis of case-control, cohort and cross-sectional studies. Meta analysis.

**475.760 FC SC (2 points)**

**Regression Modelling**

Linear and generalised linear models. Extensions selected from the topics nonlinear regression, estimating equation methods, nonparametric regression and robust methods; general strategies for modelling. Applications to the analysis of data on continuous, ordinal and categorical response variables.

- Prerequisite: 475.310

**475.761 FC SC (2 points)**

**Topics in Regression Modelling**

**475.764 FC SC (2 points)**

**Analysis of Failure Time Data**

Topics in the theory and analysis of survival data. Survival data arises both in the Health Sciences and in Industrial testing. Such data is often subject to censoring and truncated data. Both parametric and nonparametric methods, such as Kaplan-Meier estimates, will be covered. Other topics may include proportional hazards regression, censored data and reliability.

**475.766 FC SC (2 points)**

**Multivariate Analysis**

Selection of topics from multivariate inference (one and two samples, multivariate regression and analysis of variance), dimension reducing techniques (including principal components, factor analysis and multidimensional scaling), discriminant analysis and cluster analysis.

- Prerequisite: 475.310

**475.767 FC SC (2 points)**

**Topics in Multivariate Analysis**

**475.770 FC SC (2 points)**

**Introduction to Medical Statistics**

An introduction to ideas of importance in medical statistics, such as measures of risk, basic types of medical study, causation, ethical issues and censoring, together with a review of common methodologies.

**475.771 FC SC (2 points)**

**Topics in Biostatistics A**

**475.772 FC SC (2 points)**

**Topics in Biostatistics B**

**475.773 FC SC (2 points)**

**Design and Analysis of Clinical Trials**

The theory and practice of clinical trials, including design issues, data management, common analysis methodologies, intention to treat, compliance, interim analyses and ethical considerations.

**475.775 FC SC (2 points)**

**Topics in Environmental and Ecological Statistics**

**475.778 FC SC (2 points)**

**Topics in Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement**

**475.780 FC SC (2 points)**

**Statistical Consulting**

Training in statistical consulting, i.e., applying statistical methods to practical research problems in other disciplines. Together with a member of staff of the Statistics Department, small groups of students will discuss with researchers and other clients, the design and analysis of their quantitative investigations.

**475.782 FC SC (2 points)**

**Computing for Statisticians**

This paper, which is a compulsory paper for a BSc(Hons) or Master's degree in Statistics, is an introduction to the computer as a tool for the professional statistician. Topics include: an introduction to computer operating systems, editors, text processing and typesetting. Data manipulation and programming using a statistical package.

**475.783 FC SC (2 points)**

**Topics in Statistical Computing**

**475.785 FC SC (2 points)**

**Topics in Statistical Data Management**

**475.787 FC SC (2 points)**

**Topics in Computational Data Analysis and Graphics**

**475.789 DC DT (2 points)**

**Honours Project in Statistics**

**475.790 FC SC (4 points)**

**Masters Dissertation A**

- Restriction: 475.796

**475.791 FC SC (6 points)**

**Masters Dissertation B**

- Restriction: 475.796

**475.792 FC SC (2 points)**

**Topics in Statistics A**

**475.793 FC SC (2 points)**

**Topics in Statistics B**

**475.794 FC SC (2 points)**

**Topics in Statistics C**

C = City Campus	N = Northland Campus
T = Tamaki Campus	V = Abroad
H = Medicines and Health Science	K = Distance Learning
M = Manukau	t = Check availability

<b>475.795 FC SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>500.703 SH</b>	(2 points)
<b>Topics in Statistics D</b>		<b>Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases</b>	
<b>475.796 DC DT</b>	(14 points)	The study of connective tissue diseases with particular emphasis on heritable disorders and chronic degenerative diseases.	
<b>Masters Thesis in Statistics</b>			
<b>475.797 DC DT</b>	(14 points)		
<b>Advanced Studies in Statistics</b>			
An integrated combination of papers, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.			
<b>475.798 DC DT</b>	(6 points)		
<b>Dissertation in Medical Statistics</b>			

## Bachelor of Technology

### Stage IV

*Project topics to be chosen in conjunction with the Coordinator of the Programme*

<b>490.410 SC</b>	(4 points)	<b>500.704 FH</b>	(2 points)
<b>Project in Animal Technology</b>		<b>Current Topics in Anatomical Research I</b>	
The study of a selected field in Animal Technology at an advanced level.		Recent advances in anatomy. Topics include the structure and function of tissues at the gross, macroscopic, cellular and molecular levels. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.	
<b>490.420 SC</b>	(4 points)	<b>500.705 SH</b>	(2 points)
<b>Project in Biomedical Science</b>		<b>Current Topics in Anatomical Research II</b>	
The study of a selected field in Biomedical Science at an advanced level.		Recent advances in anatomy. Topics include the structure and function of tissues at the gross, macroscopic, cellular and molecular levels. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.	
<b>490.430 SC</b>	(4 points)	<b>500.706 FH</b>	(2 points)
<b>Project in Biotechnology</b>		<b>Neuroanatomy</b>	
The study of a selected field in Biotechnology at an advanced level.		The organisation of the human nervous system with particular emphasis on the cellular, chemical and connectional anatomy of the sensory and motor systems.	
<b>490.432 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>500.751 FH</b>	(2 points)
<b>Biotechnology Research Proposal</b>		<b>Advanced Biomedical Imaging</b>	
A review of background literature relevant to the project topic and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance.		Theory and practice of biomedical imaging with specific emphasis on recent developments in the field. Principles of digital image processing including quantitative morphology, computed tomography and volume analysis. Imaging modalities including light microscopy; electron microscopy; x-ray, ultrasonic and magnetic resonance imaging.	
<b>490.440 DT FT ST</b>	(4 points)		
<b>Project in Industrial Mathematics</b>			
The study of a selected field in Industrial Mathematics at an advanced level.			
<b>490.450 DT</b>	(4 points)		
<b>Project in Information Technology</b>			
The study of a selected field in Information Technology at an advanced level.			
<b>490.460 DC</b>	(4 points)		
<b>Project in Materials</b>			
The study of a selected field in Materials at an advanced level.			
<b>490.470 DC</b>	(4 points)		
<b>Project in Optoelectronics</b>			
The study of a selected field in Optoelectronics at an advanced level.			

## Anatomy with Radiology

### Master's Papers

<b>500.702 FH</b>	(2 points)	<b>505.701 FH</b>	(2 points)
<b>Biology of Connective Tissue</b>		<b>Auditory Neuroscience</b>	
The study of connective tissue structure, composition, development and function with particular emphasis on the role played by mechanical forces.		The anatomy and physiology of the auditory system, concentrating on the peripheral system. Topics include the anatomy and neuroanatomy of the ear, the role of the middle ear, cochlear mechanics and micromechanics, transduction in the cochlea and vestibular system, responses of the auditory nerve and cochlear homeostasis. Emphasis will be placed on critical assessment of the literature.	

<b>505.702 FH</b>	(2 points)	<b>Basic Diagnostic Audiology</b>	
		The basic principles and techniques of diagnostic audiology in adults. Topics studied include basic audiometric techniques (pure tone audiometry, speech audiometry, immittance audiometry, traditional site-of-lesion tests, non-organic hearing loss, history taking). The paper involves practicals and emphasis is placed on critical assessment of current literature.	

**505.703 DH (4 points)****Basic Clinical Audiology**

The basis of clinical audiology and hearing disorders. Topics include the nature of hearing disorders, diseases of the ear, technical aspects of hearing aids, child development, paediatric hearing assessment, occupational hearing conservation and clinical instruction in clinical audiology.

**505.704 SH (2 points)****Central Auditory Function**

The neuroanatomy and neurophysiology of central auditory pathways, psychoacoustics, and speech and language. Topics include the anatomy of central auditory nuclei in the mammalian brain, physiology of the auditory nuclei in the mammalian brain, basic psychoacoustics and central processes involved in speech and language.

**505.705 SH (2 points)****Acoustics for Audiology**

The physics of sound, and instrumentation and principles of digital signal processing involved in audiological research. Topics include the physics of sound waves, room acoustics, measurement of reverberation time, calibration of audiological instruments, instrumentation in audiology; digital systems and data acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of digital signals. The approach is practical and utilises computer programmes.

**Part II****505.711 FH (2 points)****Physiological Measures of Auditory Function**

Advanced study of the auditory system using physiological measurement of auditory function. Topics include auditory evoked potentials, otoacoustic emissions, vestibulometry, and electrocochleography. The paper is based on assessment of current literature and practical projects.

**505.712 DH (4 points)****Advanced Clinical Audiology**

Rehabilitation and management of the deaf and hearing-impaired. Topics include educational and paediatric audiology; amplification strategies (including hearing aids, cochlear implants and assistive listening devices), aural rehabilitation and counselling. The paper involves extensive clinical instruction and the critical assessment of current literature.

**505.790 DH (8 points)****Dissertation****Community Health****Stage I****515.101 FH (2 points)****Health and Society**

A description and analysis of the influence of social factors on health and health care, with special emphasis on the role of social structure, community, the health professions and governments.

**Stage II****515.201 FH (2 points)****Health Systems I**

Economic considerations in health care. The New Zealand health system including the history of health and health services in New Zealand. Hospitals, their role and their staffing. Management structures and management functions in health care. Funders, purchasers and providers. The role of insurance.

- Prerequisite: 515.101

**515.202 SH (2 points)****Health and Public Policy**

An examination of public policy, including economic and social policy in New Zealand with particular reference to health and health services.

- Prerequisite: 515.101, 575.102

**515.203 FH (2 points)****Research Methods in Health**

A review of the different ways of approaching, designing and undertaking social science research in the health field, covering research paradigms and methodologies, including both quantitative and qualitative methods.

- Prerequisite: 475.102

**Stage III****515.301 Not available (2 points)****Health Systems II**

The New Zealand health system in an international context. Health system reform, priority setting and rationing. Managed care and health integration. The future of health care in New Zealand.

- Prerequisite: 515.201

**515.302 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic in Health Services**

This paper requires students to examine or research a contemporary issue in health services, health management or health systems, and present their findings in an extended essay.

- Prerequisite: 515.203, 515.301

**515.303 Not available (2 points)****Health Informatics**

This paper examines the health information and information systems requirements of contemporary health care services in New Zealand. It draws together material covered in a number of the papers taken earlier in the course.

- Prerequisite: 515.301, 636.223, 641.211

**Master's Papers****515.701 FH (2 points)****Statistics in Health Science**

Introduction to statistics and statistical methods for health scientists.

**515.703 SH (2 points)****Epidemiology**

An introduction to epidemiological study design, measures of effect, screening, basic statistics for epidemiology and critical appraisal.

- Restriction: 515.702

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability  
C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>515.704 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>515.716 SH</b>	(2 points)
<b>Health and Society</b>		<b>Health Care Organisation</b>	
An introduction to key concepts in the social analysis of health and health care, with special reference to New Zealand institutions.		A review of the principle systems of health care delivery, organisation theory and public sector reform with special reference to current changes in the New Zealand system.	
<b>515.705 SH</b>	(2 points)	<b>515.717 SH</b>	(2 points)
<b>Health and Public Policy</b>		<b>Environmental Health</b>	
An analysis of the policy process in New Zealand with special reference to issues of health and health care.		The assessment of environmental threats to health and their management.	
<b>515.706 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>515.718 FH</b>	(2 points)
<b>Advanced Epidemiology</b>		<b>Health Protection</b>	
Theory and methods for analysis and design of epidemiological investigations.		The principles of health protection and their application to environmental health, occupational health and communicable disease.	
• Prerequisite: 515.703			
<b>515.707 SH</b>	(2 points)	<b>515.719 FH</b>	(2 points)
<b>Introductory Health Economics</b>		<b>Rapid Health Research in Small Populations</b>	
Introduction to basic concepts in economics and their application to health care, including the economic incentives associated with different methods of financing and organising health systems.		Introduces epidemiological and statistical methods for small numbers and other topics, including participatory research, health systems/operations research, meta analysis, retrospective use of historical databases and appropriate computer databases.	
<b>515.708 SH</b>	(2 points)	<b>515.720 FH</b>	(2 points)
<b>Economic Evaluation</b>		<b>Clinical Epidemiology</b>	
The evaluation of the efficiency of health programmes. It covers the principles and techniques of economic evaluation, and the process of measuring costs and benefits of health services.		The application of epidemiological principles to clinical decision making.	
<b>515.709 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>515.721 FH</b>	(2 points)
<b>Social Science Research - Issues</b>		<b>Public Health Nutrition</b>	
Issues of utilisation, dissemination, ethics and funding of social science research in public health.		Covers the role of diet in the major non-communicable diseases and associated risk factors. Methods for measuring diet in health surveys will be presented.	
<b>515.710 FH</b>	(2 points)	<b>515.722 SH</b>	(2 points)
<b>Social Science Research - Methods</b>		<b>Statistics in Health Science II</b>	
An overview of social science research methods, both quantitative and qualitative, which are useful in public health research.		This paper develops and builds on paper 515.701 and prepares students for carrying out epidemiological and statistical analysis on their own.	
<b>515.711 FH</b>	(2 points)	• Prerequisite: 515.701	
<b>Māori Health - Introduction</b>		<b>515.723 FH SH</b>	(2 points)
This course reviews the history of Māori health and contemporary health developments in the Māori community.		<b>Quality in Health Care</b>	
<b>515.712 Not available</b>	(2 points)	Considers the issue of quality in health care in terms of both personal health services and population health.	
<b>Māori Health - Policies and Outcomes</b>		<b>515.724 FH</b>	(2 points)
This paper expands upon paper 515.711. It examines current policies for Māori health and Māori responses to them.		<b>Health Information</b>	
• Prerequisite: 515.711		This paper explores the potential for health information and information technology to assist those in health and health care to better meet their objectives.	
<b>515.713 FH</b>	(2 points)	<b>515.725 FH</b>	(4 points)
<b>Health Promotion - Theory and Methods</b>		<b>Foundations of Public Health</b>	
An outline of the underlying theory and principal methods used in health promotion.		A review of the central principles of public health, with particular emphasis on its history, philosophical and ethical underpinnings, key concepts and core disciplinary perspectives.	
<b>515.714 SH</b>	(2 points)	<b>515.726 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Health Promotion - Evaluation</b>		<b>Public Health and Ageing</b>	
A review of the essential techniques required in the evaluation of health promotion programmes.		Explores the complexities of the ageing process from a multidisciplinary perspective.	
<b>515.715 FH</b>	(2 points)		
<b>Health Management</b>			
Principles of management in health services, including strategic planning, employee relations, change processes and monitoring and evaluation.			

**515.727 Not available (2 points)****Health Promotion in Later Life**

Key areas necessary to improve the physical and mental health and wellbeing of older people will be covered as well as the design, implementation and evaluation of health promotion programmes and services for older people.

**515.728 Not available (2 points)****Research Methods in Applied Gerontology**

An introduction to research methods applied to the field of gerontology. Key areas covered include: operationalising gerontological concepts, sampling older populations, cross sectional, cohort and case control designs, outcome assessments and process evaluation, critical appraisal, and elementary data analyses.

**515.730 FH (2 points)****Pacific Health: An Introduction**

Introduces issues in the health of Pacific Islands people in New Zealand and the Pacific. The application of these issues to improve health and health services of Pacific Island populations will be covered.

**515.731 SH (2 points)****Clinical Economics**

The application of economic methods in clinical decision making and clinical resource allocation. Key areas covered include: cost-effectiveness, cost-benefit and cost-utility analyses, decision analysis, Markov modelling and outcomes/quality of life research.

**515.732 FH (2 points)****Clinical Trials Design Analysis and Synthesis**

This paper has two components. The first is an introduction to the design and analysis of clinical trials and the second covers the Cochrane Collaboration approach to searching, appraisal, systematic review and meta-analysis of clinical trials.

**515.733 SH (2 points)****Clinical Practice Guidelines Development and Implementation**

An introduction to explicit, evidence-based guideline development and evaluation. This paper covers the process developed by Group Health Cooperative in Seattle and used as the recommended framework for guidelines by the New Zealand Guideline Group of the National Health Committee.

**515.734 SH (2 points)****Management with Health Professionals**

This paper examines health care organisations and their cultures and subcultures, with particular reference to managing in a professional environment. The issue of implementation of evidence-based clinical practice is considered in detail.

**515.735 SH (2 points)****Environmental Health Risk Assessment and Management**

The assessment of health risks from environmental hazards. The use of risk assessments in risk communication and risk management will also be demonstrated and practised.

**515.736 SH (2 points)****Traditional Medicine in New Zealand**

Utilisation of traditional medicine and therapeutic medications in New Zealand. Investigation of use in a cultural context. Students will complete a small research project.

**515.737 SH (2 points)****Child and Youth Health**

Need, assessment and evaluation of programmes concerning the health of infants, children, youths and young families. Specific examples will include injury, perinatal issues and infection prevention.

**515.738 FH (2 points)****Special Topic in Public Health**

As prescribed by the Head of Department, Community Health.

**515.739 FH (2 points)****Special Topic in Public Health**

As prescribed by the Head of Department, Community Health.

**515.740 Not available (4 points)****Clinical Assessment and Pathophysiology for Nurses**

This paper is in two sections. The first section provides an advanced understanding of pathophysiology for practising nurses. The second section covers the core of assessment skills that every advanced nurse practitioner must have. The framework will take an evidence-based approach in relation to clinical decision making.

**515.741 SH (2 points)****Special Topic in Public Health**

As prescribed by the Head of Department, Community Health.

**515.742 SH (2 points)****Special Topic in Public Health**

As prescribed by the Head of Department, Community Health.

**515.790 DH (6 points)****Dissertation****515.796 DH (14 points)****Thesis****515.799 DH FH SH (7 points)****Thesis**

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**Managed Care****Master's Papers****517.701 FH (2 points)****Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance in New Zealand**

This paper covers the practice of accident rehabilitation and compensation insurance in New Zealand and the role of managed care in the context of the RACI Act. Students will be introduced to health models, occupational and domestic sources of morbidity in the community, techniques for disability assessment, principles of rehabilitation, cultural safety and industrial relations.

- *Restriction: 517.601*

**517.702 FH (2 points)****Principles of Case Management**

This paper concentrates on models of managed

care. Subjects included are personal requirements for health case managers and models of managed care as well as contributory subjects such as team management and leadership techniques, and methods of counselling, mediation and conflict resolution.

- *Restriction:* 517.602

**517.703 SH (2 points)**

**Assessment and Management of Disability**

This paper concentrates on the assessment and management of disability. Subjects will include the common accidental causes of occupational, recreational, vehicular and domestic morbidity in New Zealand and introduces students to methods of assessing function and managing disability.

- *Restriction:* 517.603

**517.704 SH (2 points)**

**Rehabilitation Practice**

This paper concentrates on rehabilitation practice as it has, and could, evolve in New Zealand. Subjects include various approaches to rehabilitation practice and special interest areas such as head injury, spinal cord injury and paid management. Students will be expected to think strategically about the development of high quality rehabilitation services in New Zealand.

- *Restriction:* 517.604

**517.705 SH (2 points)**

**Health Systems in New Zealand**

This paper concentrates on the existing health systems in New Zealand. Subjects include health and safety related legislation in New Zealand, principles of health surveillance, methods of hazard and risk management, principles of toxicology and environmental medicine and ergonomics.

- *Restriction:* 517.605

**517.706 DH (4 points)**

**Rehabilitation Case Studies**

This paper is based on two health case studies that involve or should have involved some form of managed care. The student may or may not have been directly involved. Each case report is expected to be appropriately referenced to include the case history; a review of the underlying health problem including aetiology, pathology, clinical features, management and prognosis. The report should also include an assessment of the case management including the identification of strengths and weaknesses, and an outline of ideal management should such a person present again.

- *Restriction:* 517.606

---

## General Practice

---

### Diploma Papers

**520.603 DH (6 points)**

**Practice in Community Emergency Medicine**

Log book of skills e.g. examination skills, common joint reductions, application of plasters and splints, repair of extensor tendons, use of slit lamp. Advanced cardiac life support skills. Attendance at specialist clinics. Practical work experience. Case diaries.

- *Corequisite:* 520.751, 520.752

**520.604 FH**

(6 points)

**Clinical Biological Aspects of Ageing**

Includes theories of normal ageing, age associated changes in structure and function of the major body systems, the scope of prevention of disease and disability in later life, specific features of the presentation of clinical problems in the elderly, complications of illnesses of old age, diagnosis, assessment and management of specific clinical problems important in old age, terminal care, control of pain and other symptoms, and aspects of pharmacology and therapeutics in the elderly.

**520.605 SH**

(4 points)

**Health Services to the Elderly**

Includes current and future demographic trends, social processes in ageing, retirement, patterns of care for elderly people, philosophy and practice of long term care, ethical and legal aspects of the care of older people, methods of supporting carers of older people at home, structure, functions and responsibilities of health and social services used by the elderly including availability and eligibility for subsidies, appropriate referral to special geriatric and psychogeriatric services, and principles of audit of quality of primary care.

**520.606 Not available**

(4 points)

**Psychological and Psychiatric Aspects of the Elderly**

Includes principles of functional assessment of activities of daily living and cognitive and emotional functions, principles of rehabilitation including physiotherapy, speech language therapy and occupational therapy and availability and appropriate use of community services.

**520.609 DH**

(6 points)

**Practical Sports Medicine**

Course requirements include one hundred hours of clinical attachments, along with a dissertation, a skills log, and case reports. The participant learns from leading practitioners in the fields of orthopaedics, sports medicine, physiotherapy and podiatry. This paper applies the academic learning of papers 520.757 and 520.758 to the practical situation.

- *Corequisite:* 520.757, 520.758
- 

**Master's Papers**

**520.701 SH**

(2 points)

**Special Topics in General Practice**

**520.702 FH**

(2 points)

**Philosophy of General Practice**

An exploration of general practice as a unique discipline within medicine with its own skills, methods and research principles. A survey of the history of general practice and its effect on our present day situation including the shift from a purely biomedical model to include the psychosocial aspect of general practice. Will be explored in terms of undergraduate and postgraduate training, personal preparation and political leadership.

**520.703 FH**

(2 points)

**The Consultation and Communication**

The different models for approaching the consultation will be reviewed and participants' own

styles explored using video analysis. In depth study of advanced communication skills will include: the effect on communication of gender, sexual orientation, disability, religious belief and ethnicity, conflict resolution, assertiveness training, cross-cultural issues, application of Treaty of Waitangi, introduction to family therapy and communication within the practice team.

**520.704 Not available (2 points)**

**Research Methods in General Practice**

An in-depth exploration of the asking of a research question, literature searching, study design, questionnaire development, measurement, management of data, analysis of data and publication as applicable to research in general practice. Also included will be a study of qualitative methodologies and ethical issues in relation to general practice research.

**520.705 Not available (2 points)**

**Learning and Teaching in General Practice**

Covers the basic principles of adult education and the ways they can be applied to promote effective learning in the clinical setting, for example the application of learning styles theory to selection of teaching methods. This course is primarily designed for those who are involved with the teaching of students or registrars in their practice or continuing medical education courses. The same principles will apply to all education including patient education.

**520.706 Not available (2 points)**

**Educational Programme Planning and Evaluation**

Deals with the planning activities necessary to bring about specific learning outcomes in students. The influences on these activities together with approaches to and constraints on implementation of the programme are considered. Methods of programme evaluation together with their strengths and weaknesses are covered.

**520.707 Not available (2 points)**

**Guideline Theory and Practice**

The components of guideline development and implementation are covered in this paper including problem identification, suitability screening, data acquisition and literature evaluation, use of the balance sheet, guideline writing, implementation and evaluation. This paper will include practical examples and will prepare students for facilitating guideline development and implementation.

**520.708 SH (2 points)**

**Quality and Health Outcomes**

A study of the different models for defining quality in health care, followed by an exploration of the parameters of quality in general practice. The role of the various quality processes such as total quality management, continuous quality improvement, use of the audit tool and the place of minimum standards will then be explored. Finally the use of quality measurements of structure, process and health outcomes will be studied.

**520.709 Not available (2 points)**

**Practice Management and Organisation**

The organisation of general practice is a constant challenge to general practitioners. This paper

addresses the role of strategic planning, management structure and function, staff management and relations, teamwork and leadership, marketing, management accounting, information systems and the external environment as a means to improve practice delivery.

**520.721 Not available (2 points)**

**Primary Mental Health I**

This paper focuses on the common mental health presentations of general practice: mood disorders, sleep disturbance, fatigue, somatisation/unexplained physical symptoms, anxiety disorders, detection and management of psychoses, comorbidity and management of psychiatric emergencies. It will include mental health epidemiology, recognition, assessment and diagnosis of these disorders.

**520.722 Not available (2 points)**

**Primary Mental Health II**

The recognition, assessment and brief intervention in disorders of alcohol and substance abuse and gambling will be covered. There will also be an introduction to the management of eating disorders, sexual abuse, impulse control disorders, anger and aggression. Cultural aspects of mental health particularly in relation to the Treaty of Waitangi and new migrants will be studied.

**520.723 Not available (4 points)**

**Mental Health Therapeutics**

This paper focuses on the practical skills of assessment, problem solving, cognitive therapy, stress reduction techniques, case management and family therapy. It will include evidence-based prescribing of psychotropic agents. General practitioners will be expected to participate in a number of community clinical experiences including emergency care and community mental health clinics and complete a logbook of clinical activities.

**520.730 SH (2 points)**

**Management of Opioid Dependency**

This paper takes a harm reduction approach in reviewing current treatment protocols and recent developments in research on options for treating opioid dependency. Content will include a detailed analysis of the use of opioid substitutes such as methadone, LAAM and buprenorphine. It will examine the theoretical and evidential base for these strategies and will include teaching on the pharmacology, case management and counseling approaches with this group. It is designed primarily for general practitioners who are prescribing opioid substitutes and for other health professionals working with opioid-dependent clients.

**520.735 FH (2 points)**

**Special Topic**

As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.

**520.736 FH (2 points)**

**Special Topic**

As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
t = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>520.737 SH Special Topic</b>	(2 points)	<b>520.760 FH Special Topic</b>	(2 points)
As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.		As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.	
<b>520.738 SH Special Topic</b>	(2 points)	<b>520.761 FH</b>	(2 points)
As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.		As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.	
<b>520.751 FH Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies</b>	(4 points)	<b>520.762 SH Special Topic</b>	(2 points)
This evidence based course includes the anatomy, examination and management of injuries and acute problems of the musculoskeletal system. Problem solving modules include: radiological diagnosis and reporting, the care of wounds, the management of hand injuries, use of local anaesthetics and the assessment and immediate management of burns.		As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.	
• Restriction: 520.601		<b>520.763 SH Special Topic</b>	(2 points)
<b>520.752 FH Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies</b>	(4 points)	As prescribed by the Head of Department, General Practice.	
Medical emergencies are covered using evidence based material with a problem solving approach. Topics include trauma and patient transport, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, anaphylaxis, psychiatric emergencies, specific organ system emergencies, diving accidents, near drowning, hypo/hyperthermia, toxicology, sexually transmitted infections and acute paediatric emergencies. Also included are child abuse, sexual abuse and family violence, medicolegal and forensic issues.		<b>Health Management</b>	
• Restriction: 520.602		<b>Master's Dissertation Paper</b>	
<b>520.757 SH Sports Medicine</b>	(4 points)	<b>524.790 DH Dissertation</b>	(4 points)
This evidence based course includes the management of medical problems in sports people. It is designed to allow the practitioner to help those with medical conditions to exercise safely and also to help those already competing to maximise their performance through the control of their medical problems. Such topics as asthma, diabetes, rheumatology, cardiology and haematology are taught with special application to the exercising individual. Other related topics include drugs in sport, exercise physiology, sports psychology and sports nutrition, which help the practitioner gain an overall insight into the management of the sporting person.		A topic related to health management or organisation and jointly supervised by both faculties.	
• Restriction: 520.607		<b>Health Sciences</b>	
<b>520.758 FH Sports Injury</b>	(4 points)	<b>Master's Papers</b>	
This paper covers the management of acute and chronic sporting injuries. Initial management, surgical intervention and rehabilitation programmes are discussed. An evidence based, multidisciplinary approach is taken to the management that gives the participant wide exposure to the options for injury treatment. Topics included are facial and eye injury, foot and ankle injury, shin pain, knee injury, shoulder, elbow, hand, wrist and spinal injury.		<b>525.790 DH Dissertation</b>	(6 points)
• Restriction: 520.608		<b>525.796 DH Thesis</b>	(14 points)
		<b>525.799 DH FH SH Thesis</b>	(7 points)
		<b>Human Biology - BHB</b>	
		<i>BHB papers are intended for students enrolled for the BHB. However Part I papers are available for other students.</i>	
		<b>Part I</b>	
		<i>Students enrolling in the BHB must include the following papers in the first year course of study: 405.105 FC, 405.106 SC, 410.110 FC, 453.160 SC.</i>	
		<b>530.099 FH Introductory Physical Science</b>	(1 point)
		Provides instruction in elementary concepts in Physics and Chemistry. Physics topics focus on mechanics (kinematics, forces, Newton's Laws of motion, equilibrium, circular motion, energy and its conservation, momentum and its conservation, periodic motion), with smaller sections on electricity and wave motion. Chemistry topics include states of matter, gas laws, atomic structure and bonding, chemical equations, reaction rates and solution chemistry.	
		<i>Students who have not taken Bursary Chemistry and / or Physics will be directed to take this paper as will other students who do not have a recent academic background in these subjects.</i>	

<b>530.109 SH</b>	(2 points)	<b>530.204 FH</b>	(2 points)
<b>Population Medicine</b>			<b>Musculoskeletal System</b>
An introduction to key issues in population medicine, which in contrast to clinical medicine, focuses on health and disease in groups and populations rather than individuals. Covers the determinants of health (including for example: demography, physical environment, socio-economic disadvantage, food and nutrition), Māori Health issues; and the major causes of morbidity, mortality and disability in New Zealand, the South Pacific and the World.			Involves the study of the fine structure and gross anatomical organisation of the musculoskeletal system. It includes gross anatomy, histology and radiology of the limbs, body wall, back, spinal cord, abdominal wall, inguinal region, and surface anatomy. Practical work includes study in the histology and gross anatomy laboratories, the study area and the library.
<b>530.120 FH</b>	(2 points)	<b>530.205 SH</b>	(1 point)
<b>Behaviour and Health</b>			<b>Visceral Biochemistry</b>
Introduces the basic conceptual vocabulary through which people's interactions with the world and each other are understood. Topics such as: perception, learning, remembering, emotions and motives, language and conversation, person perception, persuasion, thinking and sexuality are chosen for their relevance to medical practice. A Community Clinical Orientation programme, which introduces students to the concept of health care and disease prevention services both in hospital and in the community, is included in this paper.			An introduction to the biochemical basis of structure and function in various organ systems, molecular biology and human molecular genetics. Topics include the nature of the various classes of antibiotics, molecular biology, biochemical basis of antibiotic action, the biochemistry of immune system and biochemical aspects of digestion and absorption.
<b>530.142 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>530.206 SH</b>	(2 points)
<b>Biology for Biomedical Science: Organ Systems</b>			<b>Visceral Physiology</b>
Introduction to human biology with particular emphasis on integrated organ function. The paper will deal with: structures and processes associated with the function of the nervous, locomotor, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, renal, endocrine and reproduction systems.			Focuses on the mechanisms which underlie the normal function of human organ systems. Topics include: cardiovascular system and cardiac function, the respiratory system and its exchange and transport functions, the function of the kidney and the alimentary system with emphasis on digestion and absorption.
<b>530.207 SH</b>	(2 points)	<b>530.208 FH</b>	(1 point)
<b>Visceral Anatomy</b>			<b>Lifespan Development</b>
Involves a study of the gross anatomy, histology and radiology the cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal and renal organ systems. Includes a correlated, clinically oriented presentation of the structure, arrangement and development of the organ systems of the thorax, abdomen and pelvis, set in the context of their function and medical relevance.			This paper focuses on the normal social, emotional and cognitive development of humans throughout the lifespan, and links the normal processes with the clinical context where they are crucial in underpinning and informing effective treatment of patients. The course contains a series of core lectures on normal development, and clinical highlighting lectures relating development to the work of medical practitioners.
<b>530.209 SH</b>	(1 point)	<b>530.209 SH</b>	(1 point)
<b>Cell and Tissue Physiology</b>			<b>Health Promotion and Communication</b>
An introduction to the cellular basis of human physiology. Topics include: basic aspects of cell function, the properties of nerve and muscle, and the functions of blood. Emphasis will be given to mechanisms of intercellular communication and autonomic regulation of cellular function.			This course consists of two components. The lifestyle component is concerned with health psychology relating to the well and at-risk adult. The focus is on health promotion at both the individual and community level, and topics include: stress, weight, eating, smoking, alcohol and drug use, exercise, safe sex, social support, community development and similar. The communication component is concerned with the basics of communication such as listening, and deals with power and cultural issues in interpersonal relationships.
<b>530.203 FH</b>	(1 point)		
<b>Principles of Clinical Pharmacology</b>			
Topics covered include: the concepts of receptor function in relation to the action drugs, how drugs modify the action of neurotransmitters and hormones; the principles of drug disposition and the time course of drug action; introduction to poisoning and toxicology; clinical trials and pharmacoeconomics and principles of oncological therapy.			

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester  
  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability  
C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**530.210 FH (1 point)****Frontiers of Biomedical Research**

An introduction to biomedical research through a series of research presentations, each followed by a second component covering current clinical practice in the area and implications of the research for future clinical practice. Students will be required, in addition, to study review articles pertaining to each research presentation.

**530.211 SH (1 point)****Part II Option**

A variety of options from the study of medical humanities will be offered.

*530.211 may be replaced by a paper from any faculty with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences and the relevant Head of Department*

**Part III****530.301 FH (1 point)****Head and Neck**

Presents the topographical and clinical anatomy of the head and neck. Each major component cranium and meninges; nose, orbit, mouth and pharynx, pterygoid region, larynx, neck and ear - is described in turn. Emphasis is placed on major structures and those of particular clinical relevance. The complexities of relations are dealt with by using a series of planes which keep each major region accurately related to its neighbours.

**530.302 FH (2 points)****Medical Neuroscience**

A coordinated, multidisciplinary approach to the central and peripheral nervous systems and gives a firm scientific understanding of the structure and function of the nervous system and the clinically important aspects of the nervous system.

**530.303 FH (2 points)****Reproduction and Development**

An examination of aspects of the biology of reproduction and development, growth and ageing; the biology and biochemistry of reproductive and selected metabolic endocrine systems; and various aspects of neurohormonal regulation. Emphasis is placed on understanding the regulatory mechanisms of the hypothalamic/pituitary/gonadal axis, and on endocrine control of growth and development including glucose and calcium metabolism and thyroid and adrenal function.

**530.304 FH (1 point)****General Pathology**

Covers the basic reactions of cells and tissues to a variety of noxious stimuli. The pathogenesis of disease is considered together with the dynamics of disease processes. Specific topics include cell and tissue pathology (so-called "general" pathology) and oncology, which deals with the nature and diagnosis of cancer.

**530.305 SH (2 points)****Regulation of Visceral Function**

Integrated physiology of human organ systems and associated aspects of pharmacology. Topics

covered include the regulation of electrolytes and extracellular fluid volume, control of cardiovascular function, control of respiration and regulation of body temperature.

**530.306 SH (2 points)****Immunobiology**

This paper is taught by the Department of Molecular Medicine and covers the fields of haematology, immunology and microbiology. The haematology component reviews the anatomy of the haematopoietic system as well as providing an overview of the pathways involved in haemostasis and an introduction to the basic principles of transfusion medicine. The immunology component focuses on the dynamic structure of the immune system, its molecular and cellular components and the repertoire of responses. The main focus of the microbiology paper is on bacteria and viruses as pathogenic agents, including host-microbe interactions, immunisation, antibiotic sensitivity, sterilization and disinfection.

**530.307 SH (1 point)****Pathophysiology**

A problem-based paper dealing with common clinical disorders integrating disordered structure and function. The paper brings together material taught by the Departments of Pathology and Physiology and provides an important base for subsequent clinical studies.

**530.308 SH (1 point)****Behaviour and Health**

This paper has three components. Health psychology focuses on patients' behaviour in health care settings. Communication skills teach students how to integrate basic communication skills into doctor-patient interviews. Health care ethics covers ethics, uncertainty, philosophy of health and theories of health.

**530.310 FH (1 point)****Part III Option A**

A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

*530.310 may be replaced by a paper from any faculty with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences and the relevant Head of Department.*

**530.311 SH (1 point)****Part III Option B**

A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

*530.311 may be replaced by a paper from any faculty with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences and the relevant Head of Department.*

**Honours Paper****530.790 DH (8 points)****Honours Dissertation**

## Māori and Pacific Health

### Certificate Papers

**531.010 FH** (2 points)

#### Introduction to Human Biology

An introduction to human biology through a study of the structure and function of mammalian organ systems with special reference to humans.

**531.020 DH** (4 points)

#### Introduction to Māori and Pacific Health

Māori and Pacific values for health, current policies for Māori and Pacific health factors affecting the health status of Māori and Pacific people in New Zealand, Māori or a Pacific language, health promotion programmes.

**531.030 SH** (2 points)

#### Physical Sciences for Medicine

Covers the basic physico-chemical principles and concepts relevant to an understanding of biological systems.

**531.040 SH** (2 points)

#### Introduction to Social Sciences in Health

An introduction to the study of individuals, groups and people and the application of such studies in healthcare.

### Stage II

**531.201 SH** (2 points)

#### Māori and Pacific Health

The history of Māori and Pacific health development, traditional health modalities, health status and current health policy, public health and personal health practices.

### Master's Papers - check availability with Dept

**531.710 FH** (2 points)

#### Māori Concepts of Health and Mental Illness

This paper will explore Māori understandings of mental illness within the framework of Māori conceptualisations of health, such as Whare Tapa Wha. Other cultural frameworks of health and mental illness such as DSM IV and the biopsychosocial model of well-being will be examined.

**531.711 SH** (2 points)

#### Māori Mental Health Development

This paper will review the social, political, economic and cultural influences on Māori mental health. Policy developments and projects for the promotion of Māori mental health will be assessed within a public health perspective and in relation to Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

## MBChB

**532.401 DH** (14 points)

#### MBChB Part I

The clinical learning process is based on six-week ward clerkships. Ward attachments and teaching take place in medicine, surgery, orthopaedics, psychiatry, pathology, family medicine, anaesthetics/critical care, ophthalmology,

radiology, pharmacology, behavioural science and community health. A three-day visit to a Marae for practical instruction on Māori and Pacific health needs, practices and values is compulsory.

**532.501 DH** (14 points)

#### MBChB Part II

Students continue the series of ward clerkships and are offered a period of elective study. Topic teaching continues in disciplines introduced in the fourth year. Additional topics covered include medico-legal aspects of practice, ethics, management of head injuries and malignant diseases, alcoholism, aspects of rehabilitation medicine. Behavioural science, community health and teaching in radiology are also included. Clerkships take place in obstetrics and gynaecology, surgery, speciality medicine, geriatrics, general practice, emergency medicine and paediatrics.

**532.551 DH** (14 points)

#### MBChB Part III

Students will be allocated to Auckland or Hamilton for this year. The 52-week trainee intern year is divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and includes four weeks holiday. One quarter is an "elective" period when students may undertake optional training in an area of medicine of their choice. The remaining 36 weeks are spent participating under supervision, in the care of sick people in hospitals, community facilities and the home. Students undertake patient care in the disciplines of medicine, surgery, psychiatry, general practice, paediatrics, and obstetrics and gynaecology.

## Medical Science

### Diploma Paper - check availability with Dept

**535.691 DH** (4 points)

#### PG Diploma Dissertation (Medical Science)

### Master's Papers

**535.790 DH** (8 points)

#### Dissertation

**535.796 DH** (14 points)

#### Thesis

**535.896 DH** (14 points)

#### Thesis

## Medicine

### Diploma Papers

**540.601 FH** (2 points)

#### Principles of Occupational Medicine

Occupational medicine practice, management and industrial relations, and principles of workplace assessment. It also includes occupational toxicity, rehabilitation, health surveillance, occupational hygiene, risk management, occupational psychological medicine, occupational epidemiology, statistics and research practice in occupational medicine.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**540.602 FH**

(2 points)

**Clinical Occupational Medicine I**

Diagnosis and management in occupational medicine. Topics include: noise and vibration, occupational cancers, cardiovascular fitness, environmental health hazards, occupational respiratory diseases, vision in the workplace, and illnesses and injuries from flying and diving.

- Prerequisite: 540.601

This course is run in the intersemester break

**540.603 SH**

(2 points)

**Clinical Occupational Medicine II**

Diagnosis and management in occupational medicine. Topics include: noise and vibration, occupational cancers, cardiovascular fitness, environmental health hazards, occupational respiratory diseases, vision in the workplace, and illnesses and injuries from flying and diving.

- Prerequisite: 540.601, 540.602

**540.604 DH**

(2 points)

**Project: A Rehabilitation Programme**

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a rehabilitation programme for the nominated workplace.

**540.605 DH**

(2 points)

**Project: A Health Surveillance System**

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a health surveillance system for the nominated workplace.

**540.606 DH**

(2 points)

**Project: A Hazard Control System**

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a hazard control system for the nominated workplace.

**540.607 DH**

(2 points)

**Project: A Reactive Health Service**

The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a reactive health service for the nominated workplace.

**Master's Papers****540.701 DH**

(4 points)

**Cardiovascular Medicine**

An introduction to basic cardiovascular anatomy and physiology with the detailed study of the pathophysiology of common cardiovascular conditions and management principles. Specific areas of study will include atherosclerosis, hypertension, coronary artery disease and heart failure.

**540.703 FH**

(2 points)

**Special Topics in Medicine**

Advanced study in a specific area usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

**540.704 SH**

(2 points)

**Principles and Practice in Old Age Care**

Covers the impact of interventions on the everyday lives of older people with physical and neurological disabilities. Emphasis will be given to prognosis, measurement of function and health, treatment guidelines and impact on caregiving. Two areas will be used to illustrate major themes: stroke and neurological rehabilitation, musculoskeletal and orthopaedic rehabilitation.

**540.705 SH**

(2 points)

**Systems of Service Delivery in Old Age Care**

Considers models of care, organisation of health care teams, management and business practice in old age care settings, goal setting and evaluation, and quality control of programmes directed at older people.

**Molecular Medicine****Master's Papers****545.701 FH**

(2 points)

**Developmental Biology**

An examination of contemporary issues in developmental biology, using the haematopoietic and nervous systems as models. Concepts of fate decision, lineage commitment and regulation of these processes will be explored. Experimental approaches used to address questions in developmental biology will be examined.

**545.702 FH**

(2 points)

**Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth**

An examination of current issues in the molecular regulation of cell growth. Haematopoietic cell growth and differentiation will be used as a model to study growth factor-receptor interactions, signal transduction, transcriptional regulation and cell cycle control. Emphasis will be placed on the experimental approaches used in this field.

**545.703 FH**

(2 points)

**Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease**

An examination of cell adhesion molecules which enable cells to communicate with each other, to migrate, to home and to respond to the immediate microenvironment. Emphasis will be placed on analysis of integrins that direct the traffic of leukocytes. The application of cell adhesion molecules in biologically-based therapies to treat an array of diseases will be discussed.

**545.704 FH**

(2 points)

**Basis of Immune Recognition**

The complex interaction of molecules that regulate the immune system will be discussed in detail with specific reference to the structure and function of MHC, T cell receptor, accessory molecules, antigen presentation and the molecular events that regulate immune activation and tolerance. Further discussion includes some of the elaborate mechanisms that pathogens have developed to avoid detection by a host's immune system.

**545.706 SH**

(2 points)

**Molecular Medicine**

Molecular Medicine (DNA as it applies to medicine)

is a basic component of clinical and laboratory medicine as well as biomedical research. This paper will consider the field of medical genetics and the applications of recombinant DNA technology in foetal medicine, microbiology, oncology, and therapeutics (including gene therapy).

**545.707 FH SH (2 points)**

**Special Topic in Molecular Medicine**

An in-depth analysis of a topic related to that in which the student is undertaking thesis research.

**545.708 SH (2 points)**

**Infection and Immunity**

This paper examines ways in which host mechanisms control infection, infectious organisms evade these defence mechanisms, and the consequences of the infectious process for the host. Examples of diseases which will be considered because of their particularly interesting biology include HIV infection, leishmania, hepatitis B, influenza and tuberculosis.

**545.709 SH (2 points)**

**Autoimmunity**

An in-depth study of immunological tolerance at molecular, cellular and whole animal levels. This paper addresses how breakdown in tolerance occurs, the effectors of tissue damage, genetic predisposition including mechanisms of HLA association, and the use of conventional, transgenic and knockout animal models. Emerging biological approaches to therapy (monoclonal antibodies, recombinant cytokine inhibitors and gene therapy) will also be studied.

**545.710 SH (2 points)**

**Genetic Disease**

This paper will examine a range of medical genetic disorders that illustrate principles of disease mechanisms, diagnosis and management. These will include haemophilia, familial cancer, late-onset neurological disorders and mitochondrial disease.

## Nursing

**Stage I**

**547.101 FH (2 points)**

**Introduction to Nursing**

An introduction to the nursing profession, nursing practice and the role of nursing in the New Zealand health and disability support services. Emphasis is given to the unique role of nursing within the collaborative health care team. The theoretical basis for nursing practice, the influences on nursing practice and the skills needed for professional practice are introduced together with the legal and ethical boundaries for practice.

**547.102 SH (2 points)**

**Introduction to Professional Nursing Practice**

An introduction to clinical nursing practice, the parameters surrounding nursing practice and the development of clinical and communication skills. Skills in assessment of clients and planning client care are introduced. Students undertake a clinical attachment.

**547.103 SH (1 point)**

**Applied Science for Nurses**

This paper provides an opportunity for the application of specific and selected topics from the biological sciences to be related to beginning nurse practice. Emphasis is given to clinical biochemistry and how alterations to haemostasis present in patients with specific disorders.

**Stage II**

**547.201 FH (7 points)**

**Nursing Clients with a Pathophysiological Problem**

A problem-based paper where students acquire the skills associated with nursing clients requiring medical and surgical interventions and subsequent rehabilitation. Understanding the mechanisms of disease and prevention of such diseases is the basis for the paper. The student is introduced to the principles of pharmacology and pharmokinetics. Issues such as caring for clients with chronic pain and an understanding of death and grief are included. Practicums and teaching take place in a variety of clinical settings.

**547.202 SH (7 points)**

**Nursing Clients with a Disability**

This paper allows students to understand perspectives of mental health and illness, the crisis nature of mental illness and the therapeutic models of mental health management. Students acquire the specific nursing skills required to care for people with mental health problems and also those who have a long term disability. Students undertake a range of clinical attachments in hospital and community settings.

**Stage III**

**547.301 FH (6 points)**

**Child and Family Health Nursing**

An understanding of concepts related to family women's and child health. The focus is on childbirth as a healthy event in the life of a family, care in the community, together with then nursing care of children suffering illness in a hospital setting. Clinical attachments are in a variety of clinical and community settings.

**547.302 SH (6 points)**

**Professional Nursing Practice**

This paper allows the student to make the transition from student to professional nurse. A period of practice in an elected area of clinical speciality is included. Issues such as the development of nursing knowledge, autonomy of practice, accountability for practice, and the legal and ethical parameters of competency as a nurse are emphasised.

**547.303 SH (2 points)**

**Management and Leadership in Nursing**

The focus of this paper is on the nurse in a management and leadership role. Leadership theories and management processes are explored, and the place of research in practice emphasised. Issues related to quality improvement in nursing practice and in the development of health services are included.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
+ = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**Honours and Master's Papers****547.701 Not available (4 points)****Dissertation**

A dissertation on a topic related to the student's area of speciality nursing practice.

**547.702 Not available (4 points)****Speciality Nursing Practice**

This paper allows the student to extend their nursing knowledge and skills in a speciality practice area. The student's focus will include recognition of the contextual factors that impact on the practice area and a critique and analysis of their practice.

**547.703 FH SH (4 points)****Advanced Nursing Practice**

This paper includes consideration of the theoretical foundations of nursing practice and advanced clinical practice, critique of practice, the scope of nursing practice, professional role development together with an understanding of the context of health care delivery, legislation, ethics, health economics and policy development. The focus will include application within the nurse's area of specialty practice.

**547.704 FH SH (2 points)****Pathophysiology for Advanced Nursing**

This paper provides a system-focused physiology and basic pathophysiology course. It will include the relationship between normal physiology and pathological phenomena produced by altered disease states across the life-span; current research based knowledge regarding pathological changes in selected disease states; physiological and pathophysiological responses to illness and treatment modalities. Specific physiology and pathophysiology will accord with student's area of practice.

**547.705 SH (2 points)****Health Assessment in Advanced Nursing**

This paper includes a core of assessment skills essential to every advanced nurse. The framework takes an evidence-based approach in relation to critical thinking and clinical decision making. Functional assessment, physical examination and collection of appropriate diagnostic data; basic laboratory testing and interpretation of laboratory and diagnostic data; the relationship of assessment findings to underlying pathology or physiological findings are included.

- Prerequisite 547.704

**547.706 SH (2 points)****Pharmacological Basis to Prescribing**

This paper covers the principles of pharmacology and the basis of prescribing for nurses in defined areas of practice.

- Prerequisite 547.704

**547.707 SH (2 points)****Adult Acute Care Nursing**

This paper provides the basis for advanced nursing practice for nurses who work in acute care and emergency settings with adult clients and their families.

**547.708 SH (2 points)****Community and Primary Health Care Nursing**

This paper provides the basis for specialist and advanced nursing practice for nurses who work in community and primary health care settings.

**547.709 SH (2 points)****Clinical Teaching**

This paper explores theoretical and practical approaches to clinical teaching and learning within the health professions.

**547.710 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic in Nursing**

As prescribed by the Director of Academic Programmes in Nursing.

**Obstetrics and Gynaecology****Stage III****550.351 FH (2 points)****Reproductive Biology**

Aspects of reproductive biology including: regulation of gonadal function, the menstrual and oestrus cycles, ovulation, spermatogenesis, foeto-maternal physiology including placental function, animal reproduction and assisted reproductive technologies.

- Prerequisite: 405.105 or 405.203

**Diploma Paper****550.601 DH (14 points)****Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology**

This course covers the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the newborn in the first month of life. It will also cover the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea, and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetric practice.

**Master's Papers****550.701 FH (2 points)****Basic Reproductive Endocrinology**

An introduction to reproductive endocrinology including basic aspects of neuroendocrinology, the neuroendocrine control of gonadal function, the biosynthesis and activity of steroid hormones, the prostanoids, mechanisms of hormonal action, laboratory methods in molecular endocrinology and hormone immunoassay.

- Prerequisite: 405.203 or 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353

**550.702 SH (2 points)****Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology**

A study of physiological and fertility aspects of the human ovulatory/menstrual cycle, the menopause, andrology, infertility and assisted reproductive technologies, abnormalities of steroid

metabolism, steroid pharmacology including hormonal contraception, endocrine aspects of puberty and the endocrinology of pregnancy.

- Prerequisite: 550.701

#### 550.703 FH

(2 points)

##### Physiology of Pregnancy I

An introduction to research in foeto-maternal physiology, including research principles, study design and its relationship to statistics, maternal adaptation to normal pregnancy, endocrinology and physiology of early pregnancy, basic genetics, the biochemistry and biology of prostaglandins, foetal growth, lung morphology and development, and the preparation to extrauterine life by the foetus.

- Prerequisite: 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353

#### 550.704 SH

(2 points)

##### Physiology of Pregnancy II

Further develops subjects explored in Physiology of Pregnancy I. Topics include maternal adaptation and maladaptation to pregnancy (including preeclampsia), new reproductive technologies, common genetic disorders, mechanisms of parturition, growth and maturation of the fetal lung, immunology of pregnancy, preterm birth and its associated problems, exploration of the human foeto-maternal circulation, and physiology of lactation.

- Prerequisite: 550.703

#### 550.705 FH SH

(2 points)

##### Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Advanced study of specific aspects of obstetrics, gynaecology, or reproductive science, usually related to the field of study of the thesis research.

#### 550.706 FH

(2 points)

##### Molecular Biology of Reproduction

This course will focus on understanding normal reproductive events, such as sex determination and sexual development, menstruation, ovulation, spermatogenesis, conception, contraception, pregnancy and menopause and how they are coordinated and regulated at a molecular level.

- Prerequisite: One of the following: 405.201, 405.202, 405.203, 405.204, 405.351, 405.353, 405.356

#### 550.707 SH

(2 points)

##### Molecular Biology of Reproductive Disorders

A range of disorders of reproduction, including gynaecological cancer, will be examined focusing on molecular and genetic aspects and how they translate to become a clinical disorder. Attention will be given to the recent advances in understanding disease at a molecular level.

- Prerequisite: 550.706

## Paediatrics

### Diploma Paper

#### 555.601 DH

(14 points)

##### Diploma in Paediatrics

This course covers genetic and antenatal factors in development, neonatal paediatrics, assessment of a child's physical, intellectual, emotional and social needs, epidemiology of childhood disease, cultural

factors and child health, general and preventative paediatrics, management of common disorders of childhood, and the practical working of the statutory and voluntary services available in New Zealand for the care of children.

### Master's Papers

#### 555.701 FH

(2 points)

##### Foetal Physiology

A study of a wide range of topics related to foetal physiology and placental development. These will include development of the early embryology, morphogenesis, cardiovascular system, lung development, placental development and function, endocrine regulation of foetal growth, foetal metabolism and development of the central nervous system.

- Prerequisite: 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203

#### 555.702 SH

(2 points)

##### Perinatal Biology

A study focusing on specific developmental adaptations required during foetal life to ensure survival after birth. Covers the endocrine regulation of parturition, development of breathing control, adaptations for postnatal metabolism, postnatal regulation of growth, pathophysiology of perinatal asphyxia, the role of melanocortin receptors and thermoregulation.

#### 555.703 FH

(2 points)

##### Biology of Mammalian Growth

A study of the chemistry and physiology of prenatal and postnatal mammalian growth with a particular emphasis on the role of genetic, endocrine, paracrine and nutritional influences. Emphasis will be on growth in ruminant species, the control of carcass growth, fibre growth and lactation, as well as the regulation of growth in monogastric species (e.g. man).

- Prerequisite: 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203

#### 555.704 FH SH

(2 points)

##### Special Topics in Paediatrics

Advanced study in a specific area, usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

- Prerequisite: 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203

#### 555.711 DH

(2 points)

##### Paediatrics and Child Health

Common paediatric problems (including iron deficiency anaemia, allergy, eczema, urinary tract infection) and well childcare (nutrition, growth and development, breastfeeding, immunisation) are explored in detail.

#### 555.712 FH

(2 points)

##### Youth Health I

The paper discusses the biological, psychological and social aspects of normal adolescent growth and development as a framework for understanding adolescent health problems. The course addresses issues such as adolescent sexuality and youth suicide.

#### 555.713 FH

(2 points)

##### Respiratory Disease in Childhood

Asthma is the most common chronic disease in childhood affecting almost one in four children.

E = First Trimester  
F = Second Trimester  
M = Third Trimester  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicines and Health Science  
M = Manukau

Death and morbidity from pneumonia in New Zealand is higher than many other developed countries. This paper discusses the major respiratory diseases in childhood.

**555.714 SH (2 points)**  
**Emergency Paediatrics**

This paper combines theoretical knowledge with clinical practice. Medical practitioners will learn to how to manage the major paediatric medical and surgical emergencies until transfer.

**555.715 SH (2 points)**  
**Childhood Communicable Diseases**

This paper will discuss the major infectious diseases in childhood and their prevention. It will address the concern that despite antibiotics and immunisations infectious diseases continue as a major health problem in New Zealand.

**555.716 Not available (2 Points)**  
**Behavioural Paediatrics**

This paper will concentrate on the diagnosis, aetiology and management of common behavioural problems and the recognition of serious mental illness in childhood.

**555.717 Not available (2 points)**  
**Child Protection and Injury**

This paper examines the complex problem of child abuse and injury. The nature and prevalence of various types of child abuse are examined. Road traffic injuries, poisoning, drowning; each affect different age groups. These conditions will be discussed with special emphasis on the child's developmental age. Prevention strategies are explored and evaluated.

**555.718 Not available (2 points)**  
**Paediatric Disability and Chronic Diseases**

Disability is common and with the shift from residential to community care, health professionals need skill in addressing their special needs. This paper addresses the causes and problems faced by children with disability and chronic diseases. The biological and social factors are also discussed.

**555.719 Not available (2 points)**  
**Special Topic**

As prescribed by the Head of Department, Paediatrics.

## Pathology

### Stage II

**560.251 FC (2 points)**  
**Mechanisms of Disease**

Pathogenesis of various types of disease at the molecular, cellular and tissue levels. The course provides an introduction to cell injury, inflammation, healing, neoplasia and circulatory disturbances and includes the pathogenesis of selected specific diseases which are common in New Zealand or the focus of current biomedical research.

- Prerequisite: 405.105

### Stage III

**560.301 FH (2 points)**  
**Organ and Systems Pathology**

An introduction to organ and systematic pathology, with detailed study of the nature of selected diseases of the cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, endocrine, musculoskeletal and nervous systems which are common in the Western world.

- Prerequisite: 560.251

### Master's Papers

**560.701 FH (2 points)**  
**Cancer Biology**

The principles of cancer biology including molecular mechanisms underlying the development of cancer; oncogenes, tumour suppressor genes, regulation of the tumour cell cycle, carcinogens and mutagens. An introduction to the classification and histological appearance of cancer; tumour markers and prognostic indicators. The biology of solid tumours; growth kinetics, angiogenesis, tumour blood flow and metastasis.

- Prerequisite: 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356 or 560.251

**560.703 FH SH (2 points)**  
**Special Topics in Pathology**

An examination of a selection of topics in pathology of current research interest.

**560.704 SH (2 points)**  
**Principles of Cancer Therapy**

The molecular and cellular processes underlying cancer treatment and the development of tumour selective therapy. The principles of radiotherapy and chemotherapy; DNA and the basis for its interactions with anticancer drugs; recognition of DNA by proteins; exploitation of these processes by anticancer drugs, oncogenes and other regulatory gene products. Signal transduction mechanisms and strategies for changing cell cycle control. Cytokines and the role of host responses in cancer therapy. New approaches to cancer therapy including gene therapy and photodynamic therapy.

- Prerequisite: 560.701
- Restriction: 560.702

## Pharmacology

### Stage II

**565.201 SH (2 points)**  
**Introduction to Pharmacology**

An introduction to the principles of pharmacology with particular reference to humans. Topics include the fate of drugs within the body, pharmacodynamics including receptor structure and function, drug development including clinical trial design, pharmacoeconomics and poisoning.

### Stage III

*Note: Students are advised to complete 565.201 if they wish to enrol in any Stage III papers in Pharmacology.*

**565.301 FH (2 points)**  
**Principles of Pharmacology**

Topics are: passage of drugs across membranes;

drug absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion and elimination; Pharmacokinetics; pharmacogenetics; mechanism of drug action; drug development and analysis; and novel drug delivery.

**565.302 FH (2 points)**

#### **Molecular Pharmacology**

This paper considers the modification by drugs of human peripheral physiological and pathological functions. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of drugs at receptors, ion channels, enzymes and intermediate messengers are covered. The modification by drugs of peripheral neurotransmission and the actions of local hormones are reviewed.

**565.303 SH (2 points)**

#### **Applied Pharmacology and Chemotherapy**

Applied Pharmacology relates the principles of Pharmacology to the development and therapeutic use of drugs. Emphasis is placed on the application of Pharmacology to human therapeutics and chemotherapy of infection and cancer.

**565.304 SH (2 points)**

#### **Systematic Pharmacology**

This paper considers the modification by drugs of human systems under physiological and pathological conditions. Systems that will be considered include the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, reproductive and respiratory. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of the drugs are considered.

**565.305 SH (2 points)**

#### **Introduction to Toxicology**

This introductory course considers the basic principles and concepts in toxicology. It addresses biochemical pathways and targets in the toxicity of chemicals, the observed effects, e.g. cell death, cancer and hypersensitivity, as well as the basis for cell and organ selective toxicity. Drugs, occupational and environmental toxicants are discussed.

**565.306 FH (2 points)**

#### **Neuropharmacology**

An introduction to the principles and concepts involved in neuropharmacology. It covers the anatomy, neurochemistry and pharmacology of the normal and diseased human brain; the biochemical causes of psychiatric and Neurological diseases; and the types and mechanisms of action of drugs used to treat brain disorders.

#### **Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept**

**565.690 DH (4 points)**

#### **Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology)**

**565.691 DH (4 points)**

#### **PG Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology)**

#### **Honours and Master's Papers**

**565.710 FH SH (2 points)**

#### **Special Topics**

The study of selected fields of pharmacology at advanced level with detailed study of one particular

field. Possible topics include anaesthetics, pain management, oncology, clinical pharmacology, toxicology, cardiovascular pharmacology and reproductive pharmacology.

- Prerequisite: Permission of HOD

**565.711 FH (2 points)**

#### **Toxicology**

Evaluation of types of toxic effects. Mechanisms of toxicity, including delayed, environmental, food and occupational toxicity.

**565.712 FH (2 points)**

#### **Drug Disposition and Action**

Advanced study of the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs; cellular and molecular sites and mechanisms of drug action; and analysis of these processes. Also included are invivo/invitro techniques in drug disposition studies and also drug analysis in biological matrices.

**565.713 FH (2 points)**

#### **Molecular Neuropharmacology**

Topics to be covered include: the molecular basis of chemical neurotransmission; the molecular basis of brain diseases such as Alzheimers, epilepsy, stroke, schizophrenia etc., and the molecular mechanisms of action of CNS drugs.

**565.714 FH (2 points)**

#### **Cardiovascular Pharmacology**

Mechanism of action of drugs on the cardiovascular system. Drugs used to treat hypertension, cardiac arrhythmias, angina pectoris and heart failure; drugs affecting blood coagulation.

**565.715 FH (2 points)**

#### **Pharmacology of Anaesthetics and Analgesics**

General aspects of anaesthetics and analgesics.

**565.716 FH (2 points)**

#### **Pharmacometrics**

Introduction to the application of mathematical models used in the interpretation of pharmacological observations. Computer-based analysis methods are investigated using individual and population-oriented approaches.

**565.717 FH (2 points)**

#### **Biochemical Endocrinology**

Introduction to nomenclature, biosynthesis, metabolism and mechanisms of action of protein, steroid and other lipid hormones. Interactions with receptors and intracellular signalling.

**565.719 FH (2 points)**

#### **Biomedical Research Techniques**

Introduction to a broad base of research techniques ranging from tissue culture through microscopy to gene expression and cloning. Emphasis is on practicalities.

**565.721 SH (2 points)**

#### **Advanced Toxicology**

Major classes of toxic chemicals. Testing and monitoring of potentially toxic agents; assessment of toxic risk.

N = Northland Campus	V = Abroad
T = Tainaki Campus	K = First Semester
H = Medicine and Health Science	S = Second Semester
M = Manukau	A = Summer School
D = Double Semester	
F = First Semester	
I = Check availability	
C = City Campus	
T = Tainaki Campus	
H = Medicine and Health Science	
M = Manukau	

**565.722 SH (2 points)****Clinical Pharmacology**

Disposition and action of drugs in the elderly, young and in pregnancy will be considered, as well as therapeutic drug monitoring, pharmacoeconomics, adverse drug reactions, ethnic differences in PK's and PD's, evaluation of clinical trials and population kinetics. Emphasis is placed on the use of medicines in humans.

**565.723 SH (2 points)****Advanced Molecular Neuropharmacology**

An advanced course focusing on topics relevant to students pursuing research in molecular neuropharmacology including neuronal signalling cascades involved in neurotoxicity and neuroplasticity.

**565.724 SH (2 points)****Special Topics in Cardiovascular Pharmacology**

Advanced studies of topics in cardiovascular pharmacology relevant to students wishing to undertake research in this area.

**565.725 SH (2 points)****Special Topics in Anaesthetics and Analgesics**

Focus is on special topics in anaesthetics and analgesics relevant to students wishing to undertake research in this field.

**565.726 SH (2 points)****Advanced Pharmacometrics**

Examination of various classes of models in detail. Typical classes of model include: delayed drug effects, tolerance, physiological-pharmacokinetic, pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic, agonist/antagonist and time-variant models.

**565.727 SH (2 points)****Topics in Reproduction**

Major physiological processes in reproduction and important associated pathologies. An integrated approach will be applied describing the underlying biochemical/molecular basis and the physiological symptoms and outcomes.

**565.728 SH (2 points)****Cancer Pharmacology**

Pharmacological basis of the action of anti-tumour drugs relevant to human cancer therapy. Emphasis on variability of chemotherapy effects, interactions between anti-cancer agents and early phase clinical trials.

- Prerequisite: 565.301 or 565.305 or 560.701

**565.729 SH (2 points)****Pharmacoeconomics and Clinical Economics**

Introduction to methods and application of economic evaluation to clinical decision making and purchasing. These methods will enable identification of sources of economic information, evaluate and develop economic arguments, use of simple economic decision analytic tools, present cogent clinicoeconomic arguments, and advise clinical and purchasing decisions on resource allocation.

**565.789 DH (4 points)****BSc(Hons) Dissertation****565.796 DH (14 points)****MSc Thesis in Pharmacology**

---

**Pharmacy**

---

**Part I****567.101 SH (2 points)****Pharmacy Practice I**

This paper considers the position and role of medicines in society (including complementary and alternative medicines), the definition of a medicine under the law and the regulatory requirements for licensing, sale and supply of a medicine. The evolution and role of the Pharmacist as a health care professional, pharmacy organisations and sources of pharmaceutical information.

**Part II****567.201 Not available (2 points)****Pharmacy Practice II**

This paper considers the processes of drug therapy, types of pharmaceutical formulation and the concept of pharmaceutical care. The process of 'dispensing' a prescription, performing pharmaceutical calculations, manipulations and developing competency in the preparation of extemporaneous medicines in common use is described and examined. It also explores and develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes required for communicating with other health professionals and patients on the effective use of medicines.

**567.202 Not available (2 points)****Pharmaceutics I**

The pathway from delivery to absorption: disintegration and absorption of drugs; the mammalian cell membrane; characteristics of membrane lipids; protein constituents; the role of transporters; diffusional pathways; specialisation of cells in the g.i. tract; the role of local delivery in the management of asthma, bronchodilators and steroids, buccal delivery, organic nitrates; oesophageal sticking of dose forms; the stomach; secretion of acid and mucus; gastric emptying and the dose form, role of food controlling transit and absorption: bioadhesion; small intestinal absorption; lymphatic absorption; colonic absorption; role of bacterial azoreductases, impact of diarrhoea and constipation on drug delivery; bioavailability; review of factors influencing the pathway from delivery to absorption.

**567.203 Not available (2 points)****Immunobiology and Microbiology for Pharmacy**

The immunology component of this paper focuses on the dynamic structure of the immune system, its molecular and cellular components and the repertoire of responses. The principles of manufacture and use of immunobiological products is considered. The main focus in microbiology is on bacteria, viruses and fungi as pathogenic agents and as a cause of spoilage of pharmaceuticals, including host-microbe interactions, immunisation, antibiotic sensitivity, sterilisation and disinfection and the principle of good manufacturing practice in sterile manufacturing.

**Part III****567.301 Not available (2 points)****Pharmacy Practice III**

This paper considers systematic methods for the identification of actual and/or potential medication problems, patient needs and risk assessment and pharmaceutical care planning; including interviewing, counselling and problem solving skills. Students are introduced to the importance of effective pharmaceutical information management, including health and pharmaceutical information and record systems, search strategies, evaluation methods and reporting (written and verbal). The application of these principles in the sale and supply of both prescription and over the counter medicines (OTC) is demonstrated in a simulated general practice pharmacy and on practice placements.

**567.302 Not available (4 points)****Pharmacotherapy**

A consideration of the actions, mechanisms of action and therapeutic use of drugs with reference to the following systems and disorders: cardiovascular system disorders and risk management, respiratory system, endocrine system, central nervous system and mental health, gastrointestinal and hepatic disorders, common bacterial, viral and fungal infections, skin disorders, rheumatic disorders, haematopoietic and malignant disorders and pain control.

**567.303 Not available (2 points)****Pharmaceutics II**

Formulation, manufacture, quality control and assurance of sterile and non-sterile products. Preformulation studies, tablet processing, semi-solid formulation, processing of injectables, environmental monitoring, the role of good manufacturing practice and the role of the qualified person.

**Part IV****567.401 Not available (4 points)****Applied Pharmacotherapy/Pharmaceutical Care**

Through practice placements and case study work in a variety of practice settings pharmacotherapeutic and pharmaceutical care principles are applied to: cardiovascular disease, asthma, diabetes, mental health (and drug abuse), cancer care, infections and other conditions. The role of the pharmacist as a prescribing adviser and provider of primary health care advice and promotion is explored.

**567.402 Not available (2 points)****Pharmaceutical Management**

The applications of general management and specific pharmaceutical management systems for the safe and effective use of medicines in society are considered. Particular reference is made to: quality standards and accreditation programmes for pharmacy, the principles and application of pharmacoconomics and drug use evaluation in pharmaceutical management, and special pharmaceutical services e.g. aseptically prepared and sterile products, needle exchange and addiction programs, residential care services.

**567.403 Not available (2 points)****Legal and Ethical Issues in Pharmacy**

This paper considers aspects of professionalism and professional development in pharmacy. The Medicines Act, Pharmacy Act, code of ethics and their application in pharmacy practice are considered in detail together with other relevant regulatory and legislative requirements and policies. Current and future models and methods for funding, reimbursement and access to prescribed medicines and pharmaceutical services is described and explored.

**567.404 Not available (2 points)****Pharmaceutics III**

This paper considers a range of specialised drug delivery systems in current clinical practice and research together with pharmaceutical factors in the production and use of biotechnological medicines.

**567.405 Not available (4 points)****Research Dissertation****Physiology****Stage II****570.201 FC (2 points)****Introduction to Cellular Physiology**

An introduction to the cellular basis of physiology with particular reference to human and other mammalian tissues. Topics include basic aspects of cell function and communication, the properties of nerves, muscle and blood, motor control, sensory function and the nervous system.

- Prerequisite: 405.101 and 405.105 and at least 2 points from Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics

**570.202 SC (2 points)****Physiology of Organ Systems**

An introduction to the physiology of organ systems with particular reference to human and mammalian function. Topics include: cardiovascular and respiratory systems and their exchange and transport functions, reproductive system, alimentary system and its functions of digestion and absorption, kidney function and body fluids.

- Prerequisite: 405.101 and 405.105 and at least 2 points from Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics

**Stage III****570.301 FH (2 points)****Molecular Physiology**

Molecular basis of the physiology of cellular homeostasis and signalling. Implementation of advanced techniques in molecular neurobiology and neuroscience associated with understanding the physiological significance of ion channels, connections, membrane transporters and second-messenger coupled receptor pathways. Emphasis is placed on functional studies, such as applications in neurotransmission, hearing, vision and weight control, which combine molecular biological and electrophysiological techniques. The analysis extends to the use of recombinant DNA technology and physiological imaging to study

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

protein trafficking and regulation of gene expression, including gene therapy applications. The laboratory exercises focus on using current techniques for analysis of gene expression and gene cloning, including the polymerase chain reaction (PCR).

- Prerequisite: 570.201 and 570.202

**570.302 FH (2 points)**

**Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle**

An advanced treatment of the physiology of excitable cells. Topics include the biophysical basis of membrane potential, the spread of electrical activation and synaptic transmission, structure, excitation, mechanics and energetics of muscle and functional differences among muscle types. The approach is quantitative with particular emphasis on current advances in the field.

- Prerequisite: 570.201 and 570.202

**570.303 SH (2 points)**

**Physiology of the Brain**

The role of the central nervous system and the general pattern of its structure and functional organisation. The processing of sensory information, motor outputs and their control, the integrative functions of the central nervous system and techniques used to study brain structure and function are covered at an advanced level.

- Prerequisite: 570.201 and 570.202

**570.304 SH (2 points)**

**Cardiorespiratory Physiology**

Mechanisms which underlie the maintenance of normal bodily function. Knowledge obtained using methodologies from molecular biology to systems physiology is integrated to provide an in-depth understanding of the principles of physiological control. Topics include: regulation, respiration and cardiovascular function.

- Prerequisite: 570.201 and 570.202

**Diploma Papers - check availability with Dept**

**570.690 DH (4 points)**

**Graduate Diploma Dissertation (Physiology)**

**570.691 DH (4 points)**

**PG Diploma Dissertation (Physiology)**

**Honours and Master's Papers**

**570.701 SH (2 points)**

**Experimental Design**

Principles of experimental design and data analysis in physiological research. Topics include: analysis of variance, post-hoc multiple comparisons, non-linear and multiple linear regression, analysis of covariance and statistical power. The approach is practical and computer statistical packages are used.

**570.702 FH (2 points)**

**Measurement in Biomedical Science**

Principles of instrumentation and digital signal processing used in biomedical research. Topics covered include: signals and systems analysis, instrumentation systems, computers and data acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of

digital signals, and digital filters. The approach is practical and computer digital signal processing packages are used.

**570.703 FH (2 points)**

**Neurophysiology**

Recent advances in neurophysiology. Topics include: cellular and molecular mechanisms of neural function, and the organisation of brain systems involved in respiratory, cardiovascular and motor control. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

**570.704 SH (2 points)**

**Sensory Physiology**

An examination of peripheral and central processes associated with somato-sensory function. Topics covered range from cellular mechanisms which underlie transduction to the processing and integration of sensory information and its relevance to effector mechanisms. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

**570.705 FH (2 points)**

**Contractile Function**

Recent advances in understanding of the structure, excitation, activation, mechanics, energetics and thermodynamics of contractile tissue. The paper centres on rigorous assessment of current research in the field with particular emphasis on critical analysis of the methodologies involved.

**570.706 ST (2 points)**

**Physiology of Rest and Exercise**

Recent advances in understanding of human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat, cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

- Restriction: 470.706

**570.707 FH (2 points)**

**Topics in Current Physiology Research**

An in-depth examination of the literature relating to specified topics in current physiology research. This paper involves directed reading of research publications with emphasis placed on critical analysis of the development of key concepts and techniques.

**570.789 SH (4 points)**

**BSc(Hons) Dissertation**

**570.796 DH (14 points)**

**MSc Thesis in Physiology**

**Psychiatry**

**Stage I**

**575.102 FH (2 points)**

**Introduction to Health Care Ethics**

Using a succession of cases from health care practice this course enhances practical reasoning skills. Basic techniques of philosophical analysis, theories of health and the rudiments of health care law are explained and incorporated into decision making instruments. Students are given ample opportunity to experiment with these tools in order to develop their analytic prowess.

**Stage II****575.201 FH (2 points)****Health Promotion: Philosophy and Practice**

Based on a widely-acclaimed text, this course explains the theoretical basis of health promotion. The programme introduces conceptual analysis and applies it to the Ottawa Charter. It is explained that all health promotion rests on values, and that health promotion practice is inspired by political outlooks. Because of this it is essential that health promoters consciously adopt an explicit theory of health promotion. A theory is offered and applied to practical health promotion tasks.

**575.202 SH (2 points)****Philosophical Aspects of Mental Health**

Mental health care raises countless philosophical issues overlooked in everyday practice. What does mental health mean? Are mental health professionals meant to care for or control their patients? Is mental illness different from physical illness? Under what circumstances is it morally acceptable to forcibly treat another person? What is competence? What is a thought-disturbance? What is the difference between madness and badness? This course addresses these and other key questions in order to help students develop a philosophy of mental health practice.

**575.203 SH (2 points)****Health Care and the Law I**

This paper introduces the central aspects of the law as it relates to health care. It includes discussion of the NZ legal system, criminal and civil law, rights to health care, consent, negligence, confidentiality, medical manslaughter and ACC legislation. The paper is highly recommended to all who intend to enter health care practice.

**Stage III****575.301 FH (2 points)****Advanced Philosophical Analysis of Health Care Problems**

This paper guides students through the analysis of four major health care issues (setting priorities, care of the elderly, recovered memory/false memory, childhood immunisation). Students are expected to arrive at reasoned positions on all four topics.

- Prerequisite: 575.102

**575.302 SH (2 points)****Health Care and the Law II**

This paper examines the doctor/patient relationship in the changing health system, explores the issues of consent, confidentiality and privacy, investigates the role of the Health and Disability Commissioner, and looks in depth at medical malpractice. The paper also offers an overview of mental health law and provides students with the opportunity to discuss legal and ethical issues arising from advances in reproductive technology.

- Prerequisite: 575.203

**Master's Papers****575.713 DH (4 points)****Special Topic in Mental Health**

This paper offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement between the staff member(s) and students.

**575.714 FH (2 points)****Health Psychology**

A review of the psychological factors involved in health and illness. Topics include the understanding of patient behaviour in medical settings, preventative health behaviour, cognitive models of illness, stress, and illness, communication and adherence to treatment, the psychology of physical symptoms and coping with chronic disease.

**575.715 SH (2 points)****Research Methods in Health Psychology**

A review of the principal methods used in the design, conduct and analysis of studies in the health psychology area. This will focus on quantitative research but qualitative methodologies will also be addressed.

**575.716 FH (2 points)****Psychoneuroimmunology**

Outlines the nature of the human immune system, its measurement and limitations of current practices and models. The main focus of the paper is the extent to which psychological processes such as stress, emotions, and social interactions have been found to influence immune behaviour and the implications of these findings for health and well-being. Various theoretical frameworks through which psycho-immune relationships might be understood are presented and discussed.

**575.717 Not available (2 points)****Mental Health: Definitions and Perspectives**

This paper introduces the philosophy of mental health in an imaginative and practical way. Major conceptual issues are raised (What is mental health? What is good research? What are the goals of psychiatry?) and explored by means of key case studies. These studies are presented by lecturers in the broader mental health programme and students are encouraged to think critically about their content.

**575.718 SH (2 points)****Clinical Academic Psychiatry**

A study covering concepts of abnormality, theories of aetiology, classification systems, and characteristics and treatment of major disorders.

- Restriction: 575.701

**575.719 Not available (2 points)****Ethics in Clinical Psychiatry**

This paper considers ethical argument and clinical research implications in topics such as confidentiality, informed consent, competency, forced treatment, admission decisions, suicide, professional/patient boundaries including sexual boundaries, and others.

*Science*

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**575.720 SH****Liaison Psychiatry**

Liaison psychiatry is the practice of psychiatry in general hospitals and deals with people who have a mixture of physical and psychological/psychiatric problems. This paper provides students with a knowledge of the academic and theoretical basis of the practice of liaison psychiatry and includes deliberate self-harm, somatisation, coping with illness, depression in the physically ill, and delirium. A major part of the paper will be the principles of psychological intervention in this group of patients.

(2 points)

**575.721 FH**

(2 points)

**Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Studies**

This paper will provide an introduction and overview to studies on alcohol and other drugs. It will incorporate theory and research developed within public health, mental health, and specialised treatment frameworks. Topics will include coverage of historical developments, a review of major theoretical issues and an overview of current trends.

- *Restriction:* 575.706

**575.722 SH**

(2 points)

**Interventions for Lifestyle Change**

This paper will focus on the use of early and brief intervention strategies in addressing lifestyle issues with health consequences, particularly the use of alcohol, tobacco, and other drugs. Students will work in project teams in developing a lifestyle intervention strategy for use in a particular health context. Interventions will include those occurring in hospitals, primary and mental health care settings, workplaces, and educational institutions.

- *Restriction:* 575.706

**575.723 FH**

(2 points)

**Introduction to Neuroscience**

An overview of the anatomy, development, pharmacology and physiology of the brain. A major emphasis is the interaction of drugs with the brain and how this leads to concepts of brain functioning at a molecular level.

- *Restriction:* 575.702

**575.724 SH**

(2 points)

**Neurobiology of Psychiatric Disorders**

This paper deals with current concepts as to what is known about the biology of psychiatric disorders and those neurological diseases which have a psychiatric component. The molecular actions of the drugs used for psychiatric illnesses will be described. What the actions of these drugs can and cannot tell us about the nature of the diseases will be discussed.

- *Restriction:* 575.702

**575.725 Not available**

(2 points)

**Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health I**

An introduction to health care ethics, using stimulating educational methods and topical health service examples. It is suitable for students of any background and no previous knowledge of philosophy or ethics is necessary. Interest in contemporary health care is a requirement.

- *Restriction:* 575.704

**575.726 Not available**

(2 points)

**Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health II**

Building on the material and skills gained in Part I, this module explains the philosophy of health care in depth and is suitable for those who wish to explore health care ethics with the advantage of a sound theoretical and practical grounding.

- *Prerequisite:* 575.725
- *Restriction:* 575.704

**575.727 Not available**

(2 points)

**Changing Families: Transitions and Mental Health**

Transitions in family roles (e.g. becoming parents) and structures (e.g. parental separation) are life events faced by most people. The nature of these changes, and their impact on mental health and well-being, are addressed in this paper. Their implications for individual family members and for policy will be discussed.

- *Restriction:* 575.705

**575.728 Not available**

(2 points)

**Individual Development in the Family Context**

The development of the individual takes place predominantly within a family context. Processes and relationships within families are pivotal in affecting physical, emotional and psychosocial well-being. This paper takes a developmental perspective on the family and family members, including intergenerational relationships.

- *Restriction:* 575.705

**575.729 FH**

(2 points)

**Mental Health Promotion**

This paper explores the emerging field of Mental Health Promotion (MHP), which has its roots in both health promotion and the mental/social health field. It combines individual, community, and public health perspectives, with a central emphasis on a people perspective; empowering community development and major public health issues like youth suicide, violence and depression. It also considers issues of culture, quality of life and the kind of society we want.

- *Restriction:* 575.707

**575.730 SH**

(2 points)

**Spirituality and Health**

This paper takes the concept of spirituality, often mentioned but rarely explored in the health and mental health field, and attempts to clarify what it means and how it can be used. Personal, community, societal and cultural perspectives are covered, and the contributions of different disciplines are considered.

- *Restriction:* 575.707

**575.731 FH**

(2 points)

**Evidence-Based Mental Health Care I**

This paper is intended for students who will work within the health care system and provides an introduction to the evidence-based mental health care perspective. Students will learn how to (i) frame relevant and answerable questions, (ii) search the literature, (iii) critically appraise the literature, and (iv) apply the results to the mental health context. Emphasis will be placed on questions related to diagnosis, prognosis, aetiology and treatment effectiveness.

- *Restriction:* 575.709 and 575.758

**575.732 SH (2 points)****Evidence-Based Mental Health Care II**

This paper will introduce students to the conduct of clinical research in mental health care settings. Students will be taught how to design and conduct research studies about diagnosis, prognosis, aetiology and treatment effectiveness. The aim of the project is to produce a research protocol suitable for funding.

- Prerequisite: 575.731
- Restriction: 575.709

**575.733 FH (2 points)****Psychosocial Aspects of Ageing**

This paper explores gerontological issues which affect the health and well-being of older people. Ageing is approached from a psychosocial and developmental perspective. Intergenerational, family and caregiving issues are discussed during the course together with exploration of the important life changes that occur with ageing such as loss, loneliness and bereavement.

**575.734 SH (2 points)****Old Age Psychiatry**

The study of mental disorders in late life from a mental health and psychiatry perspective. This will include epidemiology, aetiology, phenomenology, and treatment of major disorders and their complications from a biopsychosocial perspective.

- Prerequisite: 575.731
- Restriction: 575.712

**575.735 Not available (2 points)****Ethical Issues in Later Life**

This course is directed at all people with a professional interest in the care and welfare of older people and people involved in decision making in later life. It covers ethical issues in community and institutional care, abuse of elders, ethics of research in old age, legal protection and enduring powers of attorney, and end of life decisions including assisted suicide and euthanasia.

**575.736 DH (4 points)****Assessment and Intervention with Addiction**

This paper aims to provide trainees with understanding and competency in assessment and intervention work with alcohol and drug affected clients. It is divided into a series of training modules focusing on comprehensive assessment, effective clinical interventions, drug specific interventions and approaches within families and communities. It will involve regular care-based supervision.

**575.737 FH (2 points)****Coexistent Mental and Substance Abuse Problems**

This paper is suitable for students who work within both the mental health and the alcohol and drug services. It introduces students to research and theory on coexistent disorders and examines recent developments in intervention strategies.

**575.738 SH (2 points)****Interventions in Problem Gambling**

This paper provides a historical and sociological overview of gambling in New Zealand. It examines the emergence of gambling problems and reviews research and theory on service strategies at the level of prevention, intervention and treatment.

**575.740 SH (2 points)****Child and Adolescent Psychopathology**

This course will include teaching on conceptualisation of mental disorder in children and adolescents, specifically considering the benefits and pitfalls of an illness model. The major focus will be a biopsychosocial and developmental perspective and there will be specific teaching focusing on the DSM IV classification in child and adolescent psychiatry.

**575.741 FH (2 points)****Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Theory**

This paper will cover the range of treatment modalities used in child and adolescent mental health. Rationale and nature of current therapies will be covered. Students will undertake critical appraisal of the evidence base for therapy pertinent to specific clinical situations.

- Prerequisite: 575.740

**575.742 SH (2 points)****Therapy in Child and Adolescent Mental Health – Practice**

This paper will include the practical application of major therapies required in clinical practice. Students will see children and adolescents and their families in a clinical setting and under supervision. Students will be required to complete a logbook of specific cases and write up two of these cases with a clinical appraisal of the relevant literature and evaluation of therapies.

- Prerequisite: 575.741

**575.743 FH (2 points)****Special Topic in Health Psychology I**

This paper offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement between the staff member(s) and students.

**575.744 SH (2 points)****Special Topic in Health Psychology II**

This paper offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement between the staff member(s) and students.

**575.745 FH (2 points)****Special Topic in Mental Health**

This paper offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement between the staff member(s) and students.

**575.746 SH (2 points)****Special Topic in Mental Health**

This paper offers the opportunity for academic staff to provide a specific course of study for one or several students. It is available only by arrangement between the staff member(s) and students.

**575.747 FH (2 points)****Child and Adolescent Development**

Evaluation of research support for major conceptual and theoretical frameworks for understanding development will be addressed. There will be a focus on specific aspects of development in relation to mental health in childhood and adolescence. These will include theories of attachment, cognitive development, and

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
C = City Campus  
V = Abroad  
D = Distance Learning  
t = Check availability

T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau  
W = Waitakere

social and emotional development in the context of the family; and identity and self-concept issues in adolescence.

- *Restriction:* 575.620

#### **575.748 DH (2 points)**

##### **Child, Adolescent and Family Assessment**

Recognition of normal and abnormal development, psychopathology and ability to assess family function in a culturally appropriate way will be the major focus of the paper. Critical analysis of validity and reliability of methods of assessment in children, adolescents and their families, communication skills with children and adolescents, legal issues, assessment of risk of self-harm, harm to others, and abuse will be addressed.

- *Restriction:* 575.621

#### **575.749 DH (2 points)**

##### **Case Studies in Child and Adolescent Mental Health**

This paper will be a practicum in which students will be asked to assess (under supervision) and write up cases. A formulation of the clinical problem, a management plan and a critical review of the literature pertaining to one aspect of the case will be expected.

- *Restriction:* 575.622

#### **575.750 FH SH (2 points)**

##### **The Social Context of Mental Health Nursing Practice**

Mental health nursing cannot be regarded as unproblematically good, but involves analysis of power and the place of mental health in the social order. This paper involves a critical analysis of sociopolitical issues in mental health nursing practice including the history, scope and context of practice, the construction of nursing knowledge, consumer issues, cultural safety and the Treaty of Waitangi.

- *Restriction:* 575.610

#### **575.751 FH SH (2 points)**

##### **Advanced Practice in Mental Health Nursing**

An exploration of the conceptual, clinical and professional basis for advanced practice including supervision, mentorship, clinical teaching, development of standards and clinical audit. In this paper students will focus on their area of specialist practice.

- *Restriction:* 575.615

#### **575.752 DH (4 points)**

##### **Mental Health Nursing Case Studies**

Case studies will form the basis of discussion, critique and structured reflection on clinical practice and the practice context. Students will be required to present four detailed case studies from their area of practice, demonstrating involvement as an advanced nurse practitioner.

- *Restriction:* 575.616

#### **575.753 DH (4 points)**

##### **Speciality Practice in Mental Health Nursing**

This paper focuses on the integration of theory and practice of mental health nursing in the first year of clinical practice. Students will extend their theoretical understanding and clinical skills in assessment, care and treatment of people with mental distress and illness, and will participate in

preceptorship and supervision aimed at enhancing their professional practice in mental health nursing.

- *Restriction:* 575.601

#### **575.754 FH SH (2 points)**

##### **Ethical and Legal Issues in Mental Health Nursing**

Critical reflection on ethical and legal issues related to mental health nursing practice. Topics include ethical analysis of mental health nurses' involvement in compulsory treatment, consent, compliance and issues related to the Mental Health (Compulsory Assessment and Treatment) Act and other relevant legislation.

- *Restriction:* 575.611

#### **575.755 SH (2 points)**

##### **Mental Health Nursing Assessment**

An exploration of assessment in mental health nursing. Students will undertake a variety of clinical assessment tasks and critique the models and evidence for assessments used in clinical practice.

- *Restriction:* 575.614

#### **575.756 FH (2 points)**

##### **Self-Organising Systems in Biology and Health**

The nature of self-organisation in living systems will be addressed. The course will examine how the principles of self-organisation apply at molecular, cellular and organismal levels and that by exploring these we can better understand what constitutes health and illness.

#### **575.757 Not available (2 points)**

##### **Psychosomatic Processes**

This paper will focus on the psychological, social and biological mechanisms behind illnesses that present with medically unexplained symptoms. Such illnesses include chronic fatigue syndrome, chronic pain, irritable bowel syndrome and the somatoform disorders. The diagnostic controversy surrounding these disorders and treatment approaches for these conditions will be addressed.

#### **575.758 FH (2 points)**

##### **Social Research in Mental Health**

This paper is directed to students engaging with social science research in relation to mental health. It provides a review of the principal methods (quantitative and qualitative) used in the design, conduct and analysis of social science studies of mental health, including an examination of the conceptual foundations of the methods and guidelines for informed appraisals of published findings.

- *Restriction:* 575.731

#### **575.759 SH (2 points)**

##### **Qualitative Research Methods in Mental Health**

This paper provides practical experience in the appraisal and use of qualitative methods in research on mental health. The development of studies from research questions through design, conduct, analysis and interpretation of such studies is examined in detail. Students are required to prepare, present, and defend a proposal for qualitative research on a mental health issue.

- *Prerequisite:* 515.710 or 575.758

**575.760 FH (2 points)****Legal Issues in Psychiatry**

An overview of the key issues in the interface between the law and psychiatry, including issues in criminal law (legal insanity, fitness to stand trial, sentencing issues of mentally abnormal offenders), mental health law and civil forensic psychiatry. Report writing and the principles of expert testimony will be addressed.

**575.761 FH (2 points)****Clinical Forensic Psychiatry I**

This paper will address the major clinical themes of forensic psychiatry. Students will develop an understanding of the relationship between mental disorder and dangerous behaviour, the principles of risk assessment and management, and the service needs of mentally abnormal offenders.

**575.762 SH (2 points)****Clinical Forensic Psychiatry II**

This paper will examine the literature in detail in relation to key forensic psychiatric issues including: the assessment of risk of violence, the impact of treatment services, the nature and application of the concept of psychopathy, and the role and directions of forensic psychiatric research.

- *Restriction:* 575.761

**575.763 SH (2 points)****Psychiatric Epidemiology and Social Psychiatry**

The course will cover key topics in psychiatric epidemiology and social psychiatry. Major research themes, such as the determination of prevalence and incidence of mental disorder, mental health service use, and biological, psychological and social risk factors for mental disorder will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on the definition of caseness, and the measurement of explanatory and outcome variables in psychiatric epidemiology studies.

- *Prerequisite:* 515.702 or 515.720 or 575.731 or equivalents

**Accounting and Finance****Stage I****600.101 AC FC SC FT ST (2 points)****Accounting Information**

Introduction to the role of accounting information and systems for monitoring organisational activities, and providing information to support decision making and control. An introduction to general purpose financial statements and the interpretation of accounting information.

- *Restriction:* 600.121, 600.171

**600.102 AC FC SC ST (2 points)****Accounting Concepts**

Basic principles and concepts of accounting which underlie the production of information for internal and external reporting. This paper provides the technical platform for second year papers in financial and management accounting, finance, and accounting information systems.

- *Prerequisite:* 600.101

- *Restriction:* 600.111

**Stage II****600.211 FC SC (2 points)****Financial Accounting**

The study of financial accounting principles within New Zealand, to enable students to: (a) understand how they are developed and influenced; (b) understand and apply New Zealand Financial Reporting Standards; (c) report the results of complex business structures involving multiple entities and segments. Completing students will understand the role financial statements play in investment, analysis and contracting decisions, providing a base for advanced study and supporting other areas, particularly finance.

- *Prerequisite:* 600.102

**600.212 Not available (2 points)****Accounting for Special Entities**

Costing, planning, decision making and control, and related contemporary issues for trusts, farms and other special entities.

- *Prerequisite:* 600.102

**600.221 FC SC (2 points)****Cost and Management Accounting**

Budgets and standards, costing systems, cost information for decision making and control, performance appraisal, and contemporary related issues.

- *Prerequisite:* 600.102

**600.222 AC FC SC (2 points)****Accounting Information Systems**

Encompasses the development and distribution of economic information about organisations for internal and external decision making. Major themes include objectives and procedures of internal control, the database approach to data management, data modelling, typical business documents and reports and proper system documentation through data flow diagrams and flowcharts.

- *Prerequisite:* 600.102 and (636.110 or 636.101)

**600.251 FC SC (2 points)****Financial Management**

Focuses on practical aspects of corporate finance. Topics covered include concepts of value creation, risk and required rates of return, financial maths, capital budgeting, capital structure and dividend policies.

- *Prerequisite:* 600.102

**600.261 FC SC (2 points)****Introduction to Investments**

Markets for shares, fixed income securities, options and futures. Methods of valuing shares, fixed income securities, options, and futures. Simple techniques of hedging risk. Portfolio diversification. Portfolio evaluation.

- *Prerequisite:* 600.102

**Stage III****600.311 FC SC (2 points)****Financial Accounting**

Explanatory and prescriptive theories of accounting provide the context for an examination of the determinants of financial reporting practice.

*Stages of Learning*

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester  
  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
D = Distance Learning  
C = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

in New Zealand with special reference to accounting for pensions, foreign currency, deferred tax and financial instruments. Issues in international accounting and professional ethics are also addressed.

- Prerequisite: 600.211

**600.312 FC SC (2 points)**  
**Auditing**

An introduction to the audit of financial statements. The objective of an audit is to add credibility to the information contained in the financial statements. Emphasises the auditor's decision making process in determining the nature and amount of evidence necessary to support management's assertions. The end result of a financial statement audit is a report that expresses the auditor's opinion on the fair presentation of the client's financial statements.

- Prerequisite: 600.211 and 600.222

**600.321 FC (2 points)**  
**Strategic Management Accounting**

A study of the design of revenue and cost management systems to facilitate strategic decisions. This includes activity-based costing, activity-based management and performance appraisal. The learning environment is student-centred with the seminar leader's role being that of facilitator rather than lecturer. Students work not only as individuals but also in teams and are required to present cases in seminars. Selected readings are provided to support case analyses.

- Prerequisite: 600.221

**600.323 SC (2 points)**  
**Management Control Systems**

The design of planning and control systems in organisations. This includes issues from control theory, strategic management and information systems, with an emphasis on performance evaluation, measurement and analysis. Pertinent areas from productivity theory and Data Envelopment Analysis support the performance analysis. The learning environment is a combination of lectures, case studies and related readings.

- Prerequisite: 600.221

**600.331 FC (2 points)**  
**Cost Management of Service Delivery**

Services are delivered by a combination of markets and governments with a cost management framework underpinning effective strategic decision making. Components include evaluation principles and methodologies, governance structures, cost driver appraisal, performance specification and measurement. Specific applications studied in previous years have included service delivery in health, transportation, telecommunications and education.

- Prerequisite: 600.221

**600.351 FC SC (2 points)**  
**Advanced Financial Management**

A rigorous study of advanced capital budgeting procedures, more difficult aspects associated with capital structure and dividend decisions, mergers and acquisitions. Case study applications of

financial management are used. A continuation of the material introduced in 600.251.

- Prerequisite: 600.251

**600.361 FC SC (2 points)**  
**Modern Investment Theory and Management**

Portfolio theory and equilibrium asset pricing (models and empirical tests). Portfolio management (forecasting, construction, administration and evaluation) including issues relating to fixed interest and international equity investment. A continuation of the material introduced in 600.261.

- Prerequisite: 600.261 and 445.208

**600.362 FC SC (2 points)**  
**Risk Management**

Risk as a theoretical concept, risk management problems and opportunities facing firms and individuals. Topics covered include the use of financial securities to manage risk, swaps, options and an introduction to international finance.

- Prerequisite: 600.261 and 445.208

**600.371 FC SC (2 points)**  
**Financial Statement Analysis**

How is financial statement information used to evaluate a firm's performance, risk, and value? An opportunity to examine this question, and to gain experience in evaluating performance, assessing risk and estimating value. Prerequisites are important since this applied course integrates students, prior accounting and finance knowledge.

- Prerequisite: 600.211 and (600.251 or 600.261)

**600.381 Not available (2 points)**  
**Special Topic**

**600.382 Not available (2 points)**  
**Special Topic**

**600.383 Not available (2 points)**  
**Special Topic**

**600.384 Not available (2 points)**  
**Special Topic**

**Master's Papers**

Prerequisites: 12 points above Stage I in Accounting and Finance including at least 6 points at Stage III and 445.208 or 475.208 or equivalent papers

**600.701 FC SC (2 points)**  
**Research Methods**

The theory and application of modern research methods in accounting and finance. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.

**600.702 DC (2 points)**  
**Information, Contracting and Governance**

An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organisations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalised and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to financial accounting, managerial accounting, and finance. The use of these notions in the New Zealand reform process.

<b>600.711 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>600.731 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Financial Accounting Research</b>		<b>Public Sector Accounting</b>	
A study of the contracting-cost theories of accounting policy choice and the related empirical literature. It focuses on agency and efficient contracting explanations for accounting choice. In particular, the paper explores the role of accounting in contracts between parties to the firm (e.g. manager, shareholders, debtholders, customers, etc). The political process is also analysed to determine the impact on accounting policy choice. Incentives for managers to manipulate earnings under various economic settings are examined and the implications of this behaviour for accounting policy makers are analysed.		Examines developments in financial accounting reporting in public sector organisations. Particular attention is given to public sector organisations in New Zealand. This paper builds on knowledge gained in 600.211.	
<b>600.712 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>600.732 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>International Accounting</b>		<b>Public Sector Management and Control</b>	
An examination of the international dimensions of accounting in an environment that is increasingly global. It examines the international influences on current New Zealand practice and the diversity in accounting practices among New Zealand's economic partners. International harmonisation issues are studied as well as issues generated by foreign trade (e.g. accounting for foreign currency transactions) and transnational business organisations.		Critically reviews management accounting's decision support role in public sector policy and service delivery. Theme based seminars will focus on contemporary issues including health, transportation and local government.	
<b>600.713 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>600.751 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Accounting History</b>		<b>Modern Corporate Finance</b>	
Issues in the methodology of historical research, and substantive topics including ancient and medieval accounting systems, charge and discharge accounting, the invention of double entry book-keeping, cost and management accounting, corporate financial reporting, auditing, accounting standard setting, and a topic chosen from New Zealand's accounting history.		Examines fundamental principles of corporate financial theory and discusses current issues, seminal theoretical contributions and empirical evidence regarding those theories. Specific topics will be chosen from capital structure, dividend policy, security issuance, mergers and acquisitions, corporate control and initial public offerings.	
<b>600.714 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>600.752 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Contemporary Auditing Research</b>		<b>Management and Financial Institutions</b>	
An examination of the theoretical and empirical literature relating to the demand and supply of auditing; theoretical support for auditing activity; measures of audit quality and related topics.		An investigation of issues of financial management as applied to financial institutions. The orientation is to policy issues and principles more than operating techniques. Topics will include asset and liability management, interest rate and risk management, and regulation, with attention to the New Zealand situation. The early sessions will survey broad issues while subsequent sessions will investigate specific theories and empirical evidence as to their efficacy. This paper builds on knowledge gained in 600.251 and 600.702.	
<b>600.721 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>600.761 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Research in Management Control</b>		<b>Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis</b>	
This paper provides an insight into the theoretical and empirical literature relating to management planning and control in private and public sector organisations. It explores the relationship between strategy, organisation design, performance measurement and evaluation, application of productivity analysis and Data Envelopment Analysis.		A study of contemporary issues in investments. The material will largely focus upon empirical evidence. Topics will include market efficiency, risk-return relationships, anomalies and alternative investment strategies. This paper will suit students with a solid grounding in mathematics and statistics. New Zealand evidence will be explored on each issue. This paper builds on knowledge acquired in 600.261.	
<b>600.722 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>600.762 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Research in Revenue and Cost Management</b>		<b>Risk Management</b>	
An examination of revenue and cost management arising from changes in manufacturing and competitive environments. Includes recent research on the design of revenue and cost management systems in manufacturing, service and public sector organisations, and developments such as theory of constraints.		The fundamental theories of risk management will be discussed, as well as the empirical evidence as to their validity. A wide range of risk management applications will be considered. Special emphasis will be placed upon those tools and techniques that will apply in New Zealand. This paper builds upon material covered in 600.362 Risk and Insurance.	
<b>600.723 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>600.763 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>International Finance</b>		<b>International Finance</b>	
An examination of theoretical and empirical perspectives on important issues in international finance. Topics will include financial management of a multinational enterprise, macroeconomic			

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

effects, currency risk management and international capital budgeting. A portion of the paper will also be devoted to international portfolio investments and diversification. This course builds on knowledge gained in 600.251, 600.261 and 600.702.

**600.771 SC (2 points)**

**Accounting Information and Capital Markets**

The study of issues in evaluating accounting information and the use of accounting information by investors and analysts. This includes the examination of the empirical relationship between accounting earnings and share prices and the relationship between financial statement analysis and market efficiency. Perceived market failures will be analysed.

**600.776 Not available (2 points)**

**Taxation Impact on Financial Reporting**

The interaction between accounting and taxation concepts of income. Influence of taxation upon business and investment decisions, and upon business structure and wealth distribution. Consequences of these decisions as they affect the financial statements. The effect of imputation upon the Capital Asset Pricing model. Mathematical analysis of the financial accrual rules.

**600.781 †FC (2 points)**

**Special Topic**

**600.782 †FC (2 points)**

**Special Topic**

**600.783 †SC (2 points)**

**Special Topic**

**600.784 FC (2 points)**

**Directed Readings in Literature Topics**

To be arranged with individual instructors and the Head of Department.

**600.785 SC (2 points)**

**Directed Readings in Literature Topics**

To be arranged with individual instructors and the Head of Department.

**600.786 Not available (2 points)**

**Special Topic in Taxation Accounting**

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Finance.

**600.789 FC SC (2 points)**

**Research Essay for BCom(Hons)**

**600.792 Not available (9 points)**

**Dissertation in Taxation Accounting**

(For the MTaxS).

**600.796 DC (14 points)**

**Thesis for MCom**

## Graduate Diploma in Business

Papers available for the Graduate Diploma in Business include all papers with the prefix 601 to 609, 643 and 647.701, 647.703, 647.705

### Engineering Management

**601.602 PC (3 points)**

**Resource Management**

An overview of both global and New Zealand issues

in resource management. The Resource Management Act and its implications for engineering activities.

**601.603 MC (3 points)**

**Technology Management**

An introduction to current information and manufacturing technologies and present methods for their analysis, planning and successful implementation to create business advantage.

**601.605 PC (3 points)**

**Quality Management for Engineers**

Concepts, tools and models of quality management with a particular emphasis on issues relevant to engineering disciplines.

**601.611 EC MC PC (1 point)**

**Project in Engineering Management**

A project with limited supervision, requiring the application of engineering management techniques to investigate and solve a particular problem within a participant's own organisation.

- *Restriction:* 601.601

### International Strategy and Leadership

**601.651 MC (3 points)**

**Strategy and Planning for International Competitiveness**

Conceptual analysis of strategy formation in SMEs and corporates, focusing on export development; the role of planning in formulating and implementing strategy; case study analysis of strategy and planning for international entry, including market assessment, resource analysis, environmental analysis.

**601.652 Not available (3 points)**

**International Trade Regimes**

Analysis of the growth and behaviour of international trading blocs, international trading regimes (e.g. GATT, WTO), their implications for New Zealand trade in terms of opportunities and obstructions.

**601.654 MC (3 points)**

**Cross Cultural Dimensions of Business**

Study of management in cross-cultural environments; understanding the impact of culture on organisations trading across national borders; cultural issues in entering a market, negotiation and completion of trade contracts.

**601.655 EC (3 points)**

**Business Environment of Asia**

Analysis of the business environment of Asia, focusing on trading opportunities for New Zealand enterprises in the dynamic economics of East Asia.

**601.657 PC (2 points)**

**Strategic Leadership**

The role of the strategic decision-maker; strategy and leadership; cross-cultural issues in leadership; top management teams; the CEO role; CEO succession; top management reward structures.

**601.660 EC MC PC (1 point)**

**Special Topic**

**601.661 EC MC PC (1 point)**

**Special Topic**

**Master's Paper****601.750 EC (3 points)****International Business**

An overview of the key dimensions of international business, including the international firm and its organisational structure, marketing, finance, human resource and strategic dimensions.

**Finance****602.601 Not available (3 points)****Financial Management**

A study of the conceptual framework of modern finance theory and the application of that theory to the major decisions facing a corporate financial manager. Particular attention will be given to the topics of capital budgeting, valuation including applications to property, financial structure, dividend policy, risk management and mergers and acquisitions. Implications of the theory and evidence for corporate financial decision making are emphasised.

**602.602 EC (3 points)****Investments**

An intensive study of the basic concepts and tools of investment analysis. The environment of investment decision making in New Zealand is covered. Topics which are given particular emphasis include efficiency of capital markets, role of diversification, risk assessment, relationship between risk and expected return, portfolio formation, financial statement analysis, derivative securities (options, futures etc.) and international finance.

- Prerequisite: 602.601

**602.611 AC SC (2 points)****Managerial Economics**

Provides frameworks of economic thought to inform managerial decision making with particular regard to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms. Market structures, pricing and output phenomena, income distribution and public policy formulation and impact.

- Restriction: 602.607

**602.613 MC (1 point)****Special Topic 2000: Derivatives for Risk Management**

- Restriction: 602.605

**602.614 AC (1 point)****Special Topic 2000: Financial Statement Analysis**

- Restriction: 602.606

**602.615 MC (1 point)****Special Topic**

- Restriction: 602.609

**Master's Papers****602.703 PC (3 points)****Case Studies in Business and Finance**

A study of corporate financial and business management issues using case studies. Topics covered may include capital expenditure decision making, capital structure choices, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions, security pricing and selection, portfolio management, asset allocation and international pricing.

- Prerequisite: 602.602 or 647.701

- Restriction: 602.603

**Information Systems****603.601 EC (3 points)****Fundamentals of Information Systems Engineering**

An introduction to the fundamental concepts of Information Systems Engineering which will be expanded in Information Systems Analysis and Design. Principles and techniques for the manipulation and presentation of information are introduced along with the analysis techniques of information and process modelling. Within the context of analysis, design and prototyping the systems development lifecycle and its relationship to project management is presented. Elementary procedural programming techniques are introduced as a background for design.

**603.602 MC (3 points)****Information Systems Analysis and Design**

An exploration of information systems engineering concepts addressing the wider issues involved in the deployment of information systems solutions in an organisation and focusing in greater depth on the skills and techniques. This paper advances and broadens the knowledge provided in the first Information Systems Engineering course and presents a range of subjects relating to the current and future development of information systems.

**603.603 PC (3 points)****Information Systems Management**

An exploration of a range of management issues to give appreciation of the roles and problems which present themselves to the manager of information systems. The issues facing the information systems manager and how they should be identified, approached, and effectively dealt with as they occur in a practical environment. Tools and techniques available to the information systems manager.

**603.607 PC (1 point)****Data Communications****603.608 PC (1 point)****Data Security****603.609 EC (1 point)****Special Topic****603.610 MC (3 points)****Electronic Commerce**

The paper reviews the major elements and applications of electronic commerce, including the network infrastructure required, the effect on business processes, the distributed applications needed, and the legal and ethical issues involved. An integral part of the paper is the development, for a concrete case, of a systems architectural model that would enable a firm to work towards a unified electronic commerce implementation.

**603.611 EC (3 points)****Enterprise Systems Management**

This paper examines the cross-functional integrated computer-based information systems, commonly referred to as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems, designed to support an organisation's information needs. Management

E = First Trimester	D = Double Semester
M = Second Trimester	F = First Semester
P = Third Trimester	S = Second Semester
	A = Summer School
N = Northland Campus	V = Abroad
T = Tamaki Campus	K = Distance Learning
H = Medicine and Health Science	C = Check availability
M = Manukau	

systems, common business processes, re-engineering/change management, and enterprise reference models are introduced with a holistic perspective. The paper considers issues associated with the analysis, design, implementation, and configuration of such enterprise systems.

**603.612 EC (3 points)**

**Project in Information Systems**

A supervised, independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of information systems. The student is required to present a detailed investigative report.

**Master's Paper**

**603.704 BC MC PC (2 points)**

**Information Systems in Business**

The strategic issues of information systems including their management and planning, their impact on the organisation and its culture, and their effects on an organisation's competitive environment. An examination of the use of information technology within the organisation and how it has become of competitive importance. An exploration of the strategic planning process and discussion of the importance of relating it to the business strategy. The impact of technology - driven change on people is considered and the broader effects it has on society as a whole.

- *Restriction:* 603.604

**Māori Development**

**604.601 EC (3 points)**

**Māori Society: History and Resources**

A survey of Māori economic activity and resources by examining the interaction of culture, society and commerce. The paper considers the relevant regulatory environment as it pertains to Māori resource use and commercial development, the relevant findings and implications of the Waitangi Tribunal negotiations, Te Ture Whenua and the Māori Land Court.

**604.604 MC (3 points)**

**Māori Business Development: Te Whakapakari Huanga Māori**

An introduction to market assessment and the evaluation of business opportunities. Participants examine an analysis of successful national and international collective-entrepreneurship models to develop a business checklist and present a case for finance. The focus of this paper is the integration of concepts developed across all disciplines covered in the course. Students examine specific case scenarios relating to Māori Development.

**604.610 PC (2 points)**

**Accounting for Māori Business: Te Takinga mai me Te Tai**  
Accounting practice for Māori organisations exploring the structure of accounting information and the use of accounting data for managerial planning, decision making and control. Topics include: an introduction to financial statements, analysing financial statements and an analysis of the types of commercial information and accounting systems used by Māori organisations.

- *Restriction:* 604.602

**604.611 PC (2 points)**

**Legal Studies for Māori Business**

The general ideas, policies and practice of commercial law, the legal environment of business, contract law, legal aspects of company directing, partnerships, Trust law, company floats, takeovers, and legislation governing private and corporate business practice in New Zealand. Cases and study will emphasise aspects of these in relation to their impact with and for Māori Business with additional emphasis placed on the Treaty of Waitangi.

- *Restriction:* 604.608

**604.612 MC (2 points)**

**Management of Māori Organisations**

Analysis of the nature of Māori enterprise and the Māori manager in relation to modern management theory and frameworks.

- *Restriction:* 604.603

**604.613 PC (1 point)**

**Special Topic 2000: Strategic Planning in Māori**

**Development: Tikanga Mahere i Te Ao Māori**

- *Restriction:* 604.605

**604.614 AC (1 point)**

**Special Topic 2000: Marketing in the Māori Context**

**Marketing**

**605.601 EC MC PC (3 points)**

**Marketing Strategy**

Marketing, the role of marketing in an organisation and the relationship of marketing to other disciplines. Procedures for analysing internal competencies and competitive advantages, strategies for growth and development and new product development and the development of strategies and marketing plans are studied.

**605.602 EC MC PC (3 points)**

**Understanding Customers and Markets**

This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of consumer and buyer behaviour and marketing research, and their implications for management decision making.

- *Prerequisite:* 605.601

**605.603 EC MC PC (3 points)**

**Marketing Communications**

This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of the individual elements of the marketing communications mix: advertising, direct marketing, sales promotion and public relations. Further, how these may be managed as an integrated programme to implement and support the brand, product or service strategy.

- *Prerequisite:* 605.601

**605.605 AC FC SC (3 points)**

**Special Project in Marketing**

A supervised, independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of marketing or international business. The student is required to present a detailed investigative report.

**605.608 EC (1 point)**

**Special Topic 2000: Advanced Strategy**

- *Restriction:* 605.601

**605.609 AC (1 point)**  
**Special Topic 2000: Advanced Marketing Communication**

- *Restriction:* 605.601

**605.613 PC (2 points)**  
**Special Topic 2000: Services Marketing****605.615 EC (2 points)**  
**Creating and Managing Brands**

Brand equity is a crucial component of competitive advantage. This paper explores the strategic role brands play in local and global competition, provides guidelines on how to develop and manage strong brands, and examines the emerging role of brands in an electronic environment.

**605.621 PC (2 points)**  
**Sales Management**

This paper investigates the changing role and potential of the sales management function and how to effectively manage the interface of sales management with other aspects of management – particularly relationship marketing.

- *Prerequisite:* 605.601

**Master's Papers****605.713 EC MC PC (2 points)**  
**Marketing for Managers**

Marketing concept and process, the role of marketing and marketers within the organisation and wider social context, identification of marketing opportunities, developing marketing strategies, planning marketing programmes and managing the marketing effort.

- *Restriction:* All other Marketing papers except 605.607

**New Venture Management****606.603 EC (3 points)**  
**New Ventures**

The venture process and its context. Models of entrepreneurship. Profile of the entrepreneur.

**606.604 MC (3 points)**  
**Corporate Venturing**

The venturing process as part of a corporation. It aims to help managers who launch firms themselves, or as part of a larger organisation, to handle the practical problems that will arise and at the same time be able to understand the economic theory which explains why some organisations are more innovative and some more conservative, why some tend to product innovation and some to process innovation.

**606.605 Not available (1 point)**  
**Franchising**

Franchising, as a special instance of the small and large business interface will be studied.

**606.606 MC (1 point)**  
**Special Topic in New Ventures****606.609 Not available (2 points)**  
**Managing a Small Business**

The skills of owner management are explored. Open competition is used as a model to give understanding of small business dynamics as well as techniques for measuring a small firm's viability.

**Human Resource Management****607.601 EC (3 points)**  
**Organisation and Society**

Organisational behaviour and theory and the techniques of organisational analysis in a changing and complex environment. The relationships between external contextual change and the internal dynamics of organisations. Problem-solving methodologies in organisational management.

**607.602 MC (3 points)**  
**Employment Relations**

Theory and practice of employment relations with special reference to New Zealand institutions and law. The goals and behaviour of employers, workers and the state in employment relations.

- *Prerequisite:* 607.601

**607.603 EC PC (3 points)**  
**Human Resource Policies and Practice**

An analysis of research in the main functions of human resource management (such as HR planning, job analysis, recruitment and selection, performance management, remuneration, training and development, the management of labour relations). Contemporary issues. The evaluation of HR techniques.

- *Prerequisite:* 607.601 and 607.602

**607.604 MC (3 points)**  
**Managing Change in Organisations**

The theory and practice of change management in organisations drawing on the fields of organisational development (OD) and training and development (T&D). The diagnosis, planning and facilitation of change projects. Group dynamics and team learning. Culture change.

- *Prerequisite:* 607.601 and 607.602

**607.609 MC (1 point)**  
**Occupational Health and Safety****607.612 BC EC (1 point)**  
**Special Topic 2000: Rewards Strategy**

- *Restriction:* 607.607

**607.613 PC (1 point)**  
**Special Topic 2000: Current Issues in Human Resource Management**

- *Restriction:* 607.608

**607.650 EC MC PC (3 points)**  
**Special Topic****607.651 EC (3 points)**  
**Economics in an International Context**

Provides principles and frameworks of economic thought to inform decision making in a global context. Includes a background to the New Zealand economy, and examination of GDP, aggregate demand and supply in the New Zealand context, the marketing of money, monetary and fiscal policy, exchange rates and balance of payment, schools of economic thought and the economic reforms of New Zealand.

**607.652 EC MC PC (2 points)**  
**Special Topic**

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus

V = Abroad

K = Distance Learning

† = Check availability

C = City Campus

T = Tamaki Campus

H = Medicine and Health Science

M = Manukau

607.653 EC MC PC Special Topic	(2 points)
607.654 EC MC PC Special Topic	(1 point)
607.655 EC MC PC Special Topic	(1 point)
607.756 EC MC PC Managing People	(2 points)

The nature of employment in the contemporary economy and society. Matching the goals of management with the needs and aspirations of employees. Functions of human resource management including work organisation, recruitment and selection, employment negotiation and consultation, training and development, and pay and promotion. Performance management and the analysis of major problems including skill deficits and dysfunctional levels of labour turnover.

- *Restriction:* 607.611, 607.656, 607.601 - 607.655

#### ***Operations Management***

608.601 MC Strategic Operations	(3 points)
------------------------------------	------------

The development and implementation of operations strategies within corporate, business and other functional strategies of the organisation. Topics include the strategy formulation process, competitiveness, trade-offs in operations objectives and decisions, focused operations, facilities and capacity management and technology choice.

608.605 EC MC PC Project Management	(3 points)
--	------------

An exploration of the methods and issues inherent in planning programmes and projects. Topics include the role of project management in new business thinking, the dynamics of project management, project organisation planning and scheduling, using computerised project management tools, politics and leadership in projects, building and managing a team, and handling conflict.

608.613 EC Quantitative Methods for Managers	(1 point)
---	-----------

Topics include: statistics, regression analysis and the methods by which individuals or firms choose to measure results or performance.

- *Restriction:* 605.607

608.614 PC Logistics and Supply Chain Management	(3 points)
---	------------

Logistics management at company level and management of the entire supply chain as an integrated system. Topics include: role of logistics in strategy, integrated logistics management, total cost concept, customer service, transportation, warehousing, inventory management (including order-point systems and DRP) supply chain management, organising for logistics, order processing and information systems and global logistics.

608.615 EC Performance Frameworks	(1 point)
--------------------------------------	-----------

The development of balanced scorecard

performance frameworks at both an individual and organisational level. Emphasis is given to the development of appropriate measures for use in team-based organisations. Use of Microsoft Office software for creating graphical and numerical measurement frameworks to reflect strategic intent.

#### ***Master's Paper***

608.703 EC MC PC Operations Management	(2 points)
---	------------

An understanding of the importance of the operations management function for organisations, the strategic issues involved and the tools and techniques used to solve operations management issues. Topics include: decision analysis, resource planning, capacity planning and scheduling, supply and demand issues, location and layout and other issues considered core to the operations of an organisation.

- *Restriction:* 608.603, 608.604

#### ***Quality Management***

609.602 MC Statistical Thinking in Quality Management	(3 points)
--	------------

Students will gain knowledge and understanding of statistical concepts and tools relevant to the management of quality. Topics will include descriptive and inferential statistics, population parameters, probability concepts, statistical distributions, notions of variation, control charts, process capability and design of experiments.

609.603 MC Quality Strategy and Implementation	(3 points)
---	------------

This paper teaches the knowledge and skills needed to develop strategies to introduce and sustain quality management in organisations. Topics include quality and strategic management, generic models of quality implementations, Shiba's model, Maani/Wilson model, Hoshkin planning and policy deployment, with New Zealand case studies.

609.613 EC MC Quality Management	(3 points)
-------------------------------------	------------

Concepts, tools, models and implementation strategies of Quality Management and the contrast between them and traditional notions of management. Topics include: customer focus, continuous improvement, service-gap mode, vertical and horizontal integration, ISO 9000 and business process re-engineering.

- *Restriction:* 609.601, 609.611

#### ***Master's Paper***

609.712 EC MC PC Leadership and Organisation	(2 points)
---	------------

An overview of the characteristics and critical role of leadership in implementing and sustaining quality management in an organisation. Topics include: leadership and management, creating shared vision, learning teams, empowerment and culture, change management and learning organisation.

- *Restriction:* 609.604, 609.612

## Commercial Law

### Stage I

**610.101 AC FC SC FT ST** (2 points)

#### Law, Commerce and Government

An introduction to the legal framework of business and government in New Zealand, including the principles of statutory interpretation and judicial reasoning, concepts of property and forms of legal liability relevant to business.

- *Restriction:* 610.103

### Stage II

**610.201 FC SC** (2 points)

#### Commercial Contracts

The general principles of the law of contract, including: the process of formation, contractual capacity, factors vitiating consent, consideration, privity of contracts, contractual terms and the implication of terms, principles relating to the discharge of contracts, illegality and remedies for breach of contract.

- *Prerequisite:* 610.101

**610.202 FC** (2 points)

#### Finance and Property Law

An examination of the ways in which finance may be raised, the methods by which lenders are able to protect themselves and the concepts of property and ownership central to secured lending. Major topics include: the types of security available for both personal and real property, statutory provisions regulating the creation and dealing with property rights and the general principles of cheques and banking.

- *Prerequisite:* 610.101

**610.203 FC SC** (2 points)

#### Company Law

A detailed examination of the legal regulation of the corporate form in New Zealand, including: the concepts of separate legal entity and limited liability, the statutory and administrative requirements of the Companies Act 1993, how to incorporate a company, corporate capacity and the powers of companies, the rules relating to capital shares and finance, director's duties and potential liability, shareholder remedies, accounting records and auditing requirements for companies and the rules governing takeover activity.

- *Prerequisite:* 610.101 or 610.103

**610.204 FC** (2 points)

#### Employment Law

The legal principles relating to the contract of employment and industrial relations. Topics include: a brief history of labour relations in New Zealand, and the background to the Employment Contracts Act 1991, its underlying philosophy and its detailed application. Other relevant statutes and common law principles affecting employment are also studied.

- *Prerequisite:* 610.101

**610.205 FC** (2 points)

#### Law of Marketing

An introduction to the Law of Marketing. Major

topics include: intellectual property law as it relates to the marketing of goods and services, consumer protection legislation as it relates to the marketing of goods and services.

- *Prerequisite:* 610.101
- *Restriction:* 610.208

**610.206 SC** (2 points)

#### Insolvency

An examination of the rules governing the dissolution of insolvent businesses trading as sole traders, partnerships and corporates. Major topics include: introduction to the causes of business failure, bankruptcy, the dissolution of unincorporated businesses, dissolution of partnerships, liquidation of corporate businesses, liquidator's powers, duties and obligations, calculation of creditors' claims, assets available in the liquidation, potential liability of shareholders, directors or related companies for the debts of an insolvent company; priorities for distribution on liquidation and the final dissolution of a company.

- *Prerequisite:* 610.101

**610.207 Not available** (2 points)

#### Information Technology Law

An introduction to the legal rights, liabilities and restrictions imposed on players in digital networked environments. Specific topics include: statutory and common law intellectual property rights and moral rights in new digital technologies; the legal mechanisms used to control dealings in, and the structure of, digital communication industries; and the law relating to privacy and intellectual property as it affects databases and distance communication.

- *Prerequisite:* 610.101

**610.208 Not available** (2 points)

#### Law and Sport

An examination of the law relating to sports persons and the various activities that go to make up sport. Major topics include: the relationship between sports activities and law, the particular principles of law relevant to sport and the application of those principles, the policy goals behind sports legislation and the attitude of the courts.

- *Prerequisite:* 610.101
- *Restriction:* 610.205

### Stage III

**610.301 FC SC** (2 points)

#### Taxation

An introduction to the Income Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax Act. Specific topics include: the nature of income, taxation of common types of income, deduction of expenses, prohibition of various types of expenses, taxation of common types of entities, definition and distribution of dividends, the imputation system, corporate loss carry forward and grouping, tax accounting issues (cash or accrual basis), treatment of inventory, provisional tax, PAYE system and objections, appeals.

- *Prerequisite:* 610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203

*Schedule of Prescriptions*

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
O = Auckland  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>610.302 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>610.309 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Privacy and Information Management Law</b>		<b>Insurance and Superannuation Law</b>	
An introduction to the legal principles relating to the holding and management of information, and to rights and duties with respect to official information. Major topics include: the scope and application of the privacy and official information statutes, exemptions, remedies for breach and enforcement.		A detailed examination of insurance and superannuation law. Major topics include: general principles of insurance (the contract of insurance, adjusting the rights of insurers and insured), specialised forms of insurance relevant to business (life insurance, marine and aviation insurance, liability and professional risk insurance). A general survey of the legal rules governing superannuation in New Zealand.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.202 or 610.203 or 610.207</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 610.201</li> </ul>	
<b>610.303 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>610.310 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Reconstructions and Receiverships</b>		<b>Business Obligations</b>	
An advanced study of the causes of business failure and of the law relating to the conduct of receiverships and business reconstructions. Major topics include: empirical studies into business failures, receiverships, informal reconstructions, statutory schemes of arrangement and statutory management.		An advanced study of a selected range of topics including: <i>inter alia</i> , doctrinal bases for the imposition of civil obligations, consequences of alternative taxonomies, the basis and content of the fiduciary obligations, the principle against unjust enrichment, economic torts, the nature and availability of remedies (particularly proprietary remedies).	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 610.203 or 610.206</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 610.201</li> </ul>	
<b>610.304 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>610.311 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Alternative Business Structures</b>		<b>Advanced Taxation</b>	
A comparative study of business structures with the emphasis on the differing legal consequences and relative merits of the structure. Structures examined include, franchisees, joint ventures, unit trusts, sole traders, partnerships and special partnerships, unincorporated societies, State Owned Enterprises and Privatised Entities.		An advanced study of Income Tax and Goods and Services Tax. Major topics include: dividends and imputation, corporate taxation, losses and grouping, partnerships, qualifying companies, trusts, financial accruals, alienation of income, international taxation and general anti-avoidance provisions.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 610.203</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 610.201</li> </ul>	
<b>610.305 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>610.312 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Investment Law</b>		<b>International Travel Law</b>	
A detailed examination of the legal principles relevant to the raising of finance and investment. Topics include, liability for financial advice, corporate debt finance, securities regulation, overseas investment, the rules and functioning of the Stock Exchange, mergers and takeovers, the role of institutional investors and tax on investments.		An introduction to the legal liabilities and restrictions imposed on players in the international travel market. Specific topics include: the legal structures and mechanisms that facilitate travel and tourism across national boundaries, the legal issues and problems faced by market principals and the various international treaties and conventions affecting international air travel	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 610.202 or 610.203</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.205</li> </ul>	
<b>610.307 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>610.320 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>International Trade Law</b>		<b>Special Topic</b>	
An introduction to the private law relationships which exist between buyers, sellers, insurers and bankers concerned with international trade. Major topics include: the sale of goods contract, the Vienna Convention, CIF and FOB contracts, marine insurance, the bill of lading, the Warsaw Convention and regional trade agreements such as CER.		<b>610.321 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 610.201</li> </ul>		<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>610.308 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>Business Taxation</b>	
<b>Banking Law</b>		<b>610.601 MC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
Aspects of the law relating to banking transactions and practice in New Zealand. Major topics include: the nature of the role and the functions of the Reserve Bank, the banker-customer contract, legal aspects of bank accounts (e.g., fund transfers, appropriations, attachment, combination, set-off, lien), safe custody and other non-account services, bank as trustee or fiduciaries, restitutionary recovery by and against banks (e.g., mistaken payments), cheques and bills of exchange and lender liability.		<b>Taxation Structures and Processes Part A</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 610.201 or 610.202 or LLB Part II</li> </ul>		A study of institutions and mechanisms through which revenue is assessed and collected including: the role of the tax return, the assessment process, the collection mechanisms such as PAYE, provisional tax, resident and non-resident withholding tax, the agency provisions, use of money interest, penalties and recovery.	
<b>610.602 PC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>Taxation Structures and Processes Part B</b>	
		A study of the institutions and mechanisms	

through which revenue is assessed and collected including: record retention, the Commissioner's statutory powers to obtain information, confidentiality and privilege, the challenge procedure, the appeal and review processes, including: jurisdiction, procedure and evidence.

**610.603 EC (2 points)**

**Principles of Income Taxation**

An examination of the legal and accounting concepts which underlie the Income Tax Act. Topics include: the nature of income, special types of income, deductible expenses, prohibited deductions, timing of income and expenses, the tax status of trusts, partnerships and companies.

**610.604 Not available (2 points)**

**Principles of Indirect Taxation**

An examination of the legal and accounting concepts that underlie Goods and Services Tax and other indirect taxes. Topics include: taxable activities, taxable, exempt and zero-rated supplies, input deductions, gift and stamp duties.

**610.605 Not available (2 points)**

**Advanced Studies in Taxation Part A**

An advanced study of issues of taxation relating to various entities such as companies, trusts and partnerships. Topics include the imputation system, company distributions, grouping, consolidation and amalgamation of companies, the financial accounts regime, losses.

**610.606 Not available (2 points)**

**Advanced Studies in Taxation Part B**

An advanced study of issues of taxation relating to international taxation and anti-avoidance. Topics include: the concepts of residence and source, the taxation of overseas income and non-residence, the effect of the Double Taxation Agreements, special and general avoidance provisions and the role of the Common Law.

**610.607 Not available (1 point)**

**Special Topic in Taxation**

**610.608 Not available (1 point)**

**Special Topic in Taxation**

**Master of Commercial Law**

**610.701 DC (4 points)**

**Transport and Shipping Law**

The law relating to the transportation of goods by sea and air, unimodal and multimodal transport, bills of lading and airway bills, carrier's liability, container transport, exclusion clauses, freight forwarding, standard forms and conditions, shipping conferences and exclusionary arrangements and cabotage.

- *Restriction: 810.732*

**610.702 DC (4 points)**

**International Sales and Finance**

A study of the law relating to contracts for the international sale of goods and their financing. This paper will cover international sales, including the standard forms of international sales contract, the international conventions covering international sales, the relevant national law of international sales, issues of conflicts of law pertaining to

international sales, international finance including documentary credits, transnational bank guarantees, factoring, foreign bills, forfeiting, performance bonds and electronic documentation and transfer of rights.

- *Restriction: 810.732*

**610.704 Not available (4 points)**

**The Commercial Laws of Europe**

An analysis of the legal mechanisms used by business entities whose activities transcend Western Europe's national boundaries. Examines and compares the legal framework of business in the European Union and EEA jurisdictions and investigates the legal problems in doing business in the countries of the region. Particular emphasis on the method of entry into foreign markets, selecting the appropriate business structure, international joint ventures, licensing, distribution and franchising.

- *Restriction: 810.745*

**610.705 DC (4 points)**

**Computer, Telecommunications and Multimedia Law**

An examination of the legal issues raised by the use of computers and other forms of information and communications technology. There will be a general description of those aspects of technology likely to give rise to legal problems, but the bulk of the paper will be devoted to a discussion of the legal rules facilitating or regulating the use of that technology.

- *Restriction: 810.728*

**610.706 DC (4 points)**

**Competition Law and Policy**

Assesses the law's attempts to ensure that markets do not self-destruct through the aggregation of economic power or restrictive dealings or practices by participants. The provisions of the Commerce Act 1986 relating to business acquisitions and anti-competitive practices are examined in detail. Special emphasis is placed on the interaction of law and economics.

**610.707 SC (2 points)**

**Transnational Litigation and Arbitration**

A course designed to provide an insight into mechanisms for resolving disputes arising from transnational commercial transactions, or transactions with a relevant foreign element. The course will focus on (i) jurisdiction and conflict of laws and issues raised by transnational litigation and (ii) arbitration as an alternative to resolving transnational commercial disputes (primarily in the context of shipping matters and international sale of goods).

- *Restriction: 810.731*

**610.710 DC (4 points)**

**Corporate Distress and Rescue**

This paper analyses the law relating to corporate collapse and rescue with particular emphasis on receiverships, schemes of arrangement and special statutory management and investigation schemes. Consideration is given to means whereby investors and managers can shield themselves from the consequences of insolvency. The duties, powers and liabilities of managers, receivers and liquidators are considered.

- *Restriction: 810.726*

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**610.711 DC (4 points)****Law of Corporate Finance**

This paper deals with the legal rules which facilitate and regulate capital markets. Topics include: legal mechanisms for raising debt and equity finance/securities over real and personal corporate property; the role and powers of the Securities Commission; the control of public issues and other forms of capital formation; the regulation of the market for corporate control through takeovers and acquisitions (excluding competition questions); the role of the Stock Exchange and the legal basis of its powers: insider trading.

- *Restriction:* 810.739

**610.712 DC (4 points)****Corporate Governance**

Examines: the legal capacity and powers of the company, and the mechanisms through which these powers are controlled; the legal nature of the relationship between the company and (i) its shareholders, and (ii) its board and officers; the duties and obligations of corporate management, both at common laws and under the Companies Act 1993; the role of the courts in corporate governance; the extent to which company law is, and ought to be enabling and the circumstances in which contracting out may be possible; corporate governance in the context of SOEs and privatised entities; the social and other responsibilities of companies.

- *Restriction:* 810.739

**610.713 Not available (4 points)****The Regulation of International Trade**

A study of the public international law framework for regulating international trade. The course will focus on the key international agreements and institutions such as the GATT, WTO, UNCTAD, UNCITRAL and the regional economic blocs and trade agreements of most relevance to New Zealand, including the EU and CER. There will also be a comparative study of anti-dumping and subsidies laws in some of the jurisdictions with which we trade.

- *Restriction:* 810.720

**610.714 Not available (2 points)****Business Law in Post-Soviet Europe**

In investigation of the problems associated with creating and reviving legal structures for trade and investment in the post-socialist economies of Central and Eastern Europe. There will be particular emphasis on: attitudes to law and the role of lawyers, the law affecting state and private business organisations, intellectual property and licensing, investment controls, business taxation, competition regimes, inward and outward trade barriers, privatisation and corporate governance, integration into regional and global trading systems.

**610.715 Not available (4 points)****Maritime Law**

A study of the jurisdictional, institutional and litigation aspects of shipping law. Topics include: the ownership of, and property in, ships, charterparties, ship mortgages, shipboard crimes and torts, the law of collisions, salvage and wrecks,

the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts, national shipping laws, the international regulatory framework, conflict of laws applicable to admiralty disputes.

- *Restriction:* 810.749

**610.716 DC (4 points)****Copyright and Design**

A study of the New Zealand copyright and design laws, both in their local application and in their international setting. Topics include: economic and social policy underlying design and copyright protection, the structure of the legislation, the copyright and design interface, moral rights, international conventions, infringement and remedies, factors negating liability.

- *Restriction:* 810.728

**610.717 Not available (2 points)****The Corporation in Law and Economics**

The way in which lawyers and economists conceive of the modern company and the impact of these concepts upon company law. The paper is divided into three parts: legal theories of the corporation, economic theories of the corporation, the impact of legal and economic theories on the structure and rules of company law.

**610.720 Not available (4 points)****Biotechnology and the Law**

Innovation, particularly in the biotechnology industries, is a central concern of economic policy and a key element to the transformation of the economy. This paper explores the role of the law in that transformation with particular emphasis on the interface between biotechnology and intellectual property rights and the emerging regulatory environments.

**610.722 Not available (4 points)****Life Insurance and Superannuation Law**

An examination of the law relating to negotiation, sale and administration of the life insurance contracts and superannuation schemes and the rights and liabilities of all the parties.

- *Restriction:* 810.727

**610.723 DC (4 points)****Patents and Allied Rights**

A detailed analysis of the law and theory of patents, international patent systems and associated licensing regimes, and related legal rules protecting know-how and valuable information.

- *Restriction:* 810.727

**610.724 DC (4 points)****Employment Law**

This course deals with the legal problems raised by the interaction of the Employment Contracts Act 1991 with other statutes and the common law. Areas covered: negotiation and bargaining, non-contractual duties, personal grievances, enforcement mechanisms and structures, redundancy and dismissal, strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial action.

- *Restriction:* 810.725

**610.727 DC (4 points)****Business Law in East Asia and Japan**

This paper examines the laws of East Asia with particular reference to the legal issues likely to be

encountered in doing business in the region. The focus is on the laws of Japan and the People's Republic of China.

**610.728 Not available (4 points)**  
**Travel and Immigration Law**

A study of the law relating to liability and regulation in international travel and tourism.

- *Restriction:* 810.723

**610.729 DC (4 points)**  
**Commercial Dispute Resolution**

An analysis of the alternatives to litigation as a means of resolving business disputes and an examination of their effectiveness and overall place in the legal system.

- *Restriction:* 810.717 and 810.703

**610.731 FC (2 points)**  
**Franchising Law**

The rules, legal and non-legal, regulating franchising in New Zealand and overseas, particular attention being given to the legal problems associated with the growth of franchising in general and business format franchising in particular. The paper will concentrate on the following themes: agency issues, transnational franchising, business format franchising and competition law, franchising and employment law, and the role of intellectual property in business format franchising.

**610.733 FC (2 points)**  
**Sports Law**

An examination of the issues which arise from a study of sport and the law. It is an amalgamation of many legal disciplines ranging from anti-competitive behaviour to tax law. These disciplines are supplemented by case law and an increasing number of statutes specifically applicable to sports. Topics include: violence in sport including criminal acts, commercial issues such as sponsorship, right of publicity and privacy, restraint of trade, employment as a sportsperson.

**610.734 Not available (2 points)**  
**Trade Secrets and Valuable Information**

The common law relating to trade secrets, confidentiality and privacy, the origins of the cause of action, what it will and will not protect and in what circumstances, who may sue, the position of third parties, the public interest defence, remedies and procedural issues.

- *Restriction:* 610.718

**610.735 Not available (2 points)**  
**Electronic Trade and Finance**

An introduction to the methods by which transactions in trade and finance can be facilitated by the use of computer and telecommunications technology.

**610.736 FC (2 points)**  
**Trade Marks and Unfair Competition**

An in-depth analysis of how a person can prevent the misrepresentation or misappropriation of business reputation or identity, both at common law or under the Trade Marks and Fair Trading Acts.

**610.737 †SC (2 points)**  
**Special Topic**

As prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law.

- *Restriction:* 810.723

**610.738 FC (2 points)**  
**Cross-Border Insolvency**

This paper investigates issues arising on the insolvency of businesses which have operations and investors spread across differing jurisdictions. This investigation is coupled with a selective study of insolvency regimes operating in those overseas jurisdictions with which New Zealand trades.

- *Restriction:* 810.726

**610.739 Not available (2 points)**  
**Privacy and Defamation**

This paper examines the issues raised by the Privacy Act, the emerging common law surrounding privacy and related areas.

- *Restriction:* 810.750, 810.754

**Master of Taxation Studies**

**610.740 DC (4 points)**  
**The Tax Base**

The nature of income; its timing and recognition, its distinction from capital and methods of calculation. Deductions and rebates. The limited role of capital in the existing tax base and the likelihood of its expansions. Tax minimisation in the courts. Statutory responses to tax avoidance.

**610.741 DC (4 points)**  
**International Taxation**

Tests of residence for individuals and corporations. The wider tax base for off-shore income of New Zealand residents. Income derived by overseas residents from New Zealand activities. The Double Tax Treaty System. Selecting the country of residence. Anti-avoidance measures directed at transnational activity. The use of tax havens. As well as New Zealand taxation law the course also examines the municipal revenue law of some of our trading partners.

**610.742 DC (4 points)**  
**Discretions, Disputes and Procedures**

The nature of a tax return and obligations in relation thereto. Commissioner's powers to obtain records and information. Assessments, financial arrangements and determinations. Public law restraints on the Commissioner's powers. The Commissioner's discretions and appeal and review mechanisms. Procedure, evidence and pleading in tax cases. The jurisdiction of the High Court and Taxation Review authorities. Recovery of underpaid or overpaid tax.

**610.746 †SC (2 points)**  
**Corporation and Investor Taxation**

The impact of business structures on tax liabilities of business organisations and their members. Trusts, partnerships, joint ventures, and groups of companies are considered but the primary focus is on the allocation of the tax burden between companies, shareholders and other investors.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>610.747 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>The Goods and Services Tax</b>		
The main focus of this course is on the Goods and Services Tax, although other indirect and asset taxes may be referred to for comparative purposes. While the course mainly deals with New Zealand GST, analogous taxes in overseas jurisdictions are also studied to provide a theoretical construct against which to assess the New Zealand experience.		competition rules and their harmonisation across national boundaries.
<b>610.748 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Current Developments in Taxation</b>		
Selected in-depth studies of recent or imminent changes in the tax laws. The topics chosen will vary from year to year. Only those areas capable of rigorous academic analysis will be chosen for examination.		
<b>610.749 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Avoidance Provisions</b>		
An examination of the general and specific anti-avoidance provisions contained in the Income Tax Act 1994 and the Income Tax legislation of other jurisdictions including Australia, Canada, the United Kingdom and the United States. An analysis of the structure and function of anti-avoidance provisions and of the relation to the tax system. An analysis of the relationship of statutory and common law responses to tax-avoidance.		A consideration of the theoretical conceptions which underlie the notion of property in law, with emphasis on the uses and implications of property reasoning and the interrelationship with other concepts. The course will explore, <i>inter alia</i> , the determination of the status of property, the notion of equitable property, the notion of intellectual property and the use of property rights as a remedial device.
<b>610.754 †SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic in Taxation Law</b>		
(For the MTaxS.)		
<b>610.755 Not available</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic in Taxation Law</b>		
(For the MTaxS.)		
<b>610.765 FC SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic: Contemporary Legal Issues</b>		
A detailed analysis of a current legal issue relating to intellectual property, corporate law, competition policy or international business law.		
• <i>Restriction:</i> 810.720		
<b>610.766 Not available</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Commercial Indemnity Insurance</b>		
This paper considers the principles of law which underpin most forms of commercial insurance (it is not concerned with life insurance) together with a detailed study of the specialised rules which govern particular types of policy.		
• <i>Restriction:</i> 810.727		
<b>610.767 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic: World Trade Regulation and Transnational Competition Policy</b>		
This paper examines the national and international mechanisms for regulating world trade and the legal and policy tensions between trade regulation and competition policy. Topics covered include: the role of GATT, TRIPS and the WTO, anti-dumping and subsidies regimes, non-tariff barriers. Competition principles are analysed first through a comparative study of the relevant law in the United States, Australia, New Zealand and the European Union, and secondly by looking at unilateral, bilateral and multilateral attempts to expand or resist the extraterritorial application of local		
<b>610.768 Not available</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
As prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law.		
<b>610.769 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Professional Liability</b>		
This paper examines the liability of professionals, concentrating on directors, lawyers and auditors, and covering, in particular, the ways in which the law in New Zealand is diverging from that in other common law jurisdictions.		
<b>610.770 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Ideas of Property</b>		
		A consideration of the theoretical conceptions which underlie the notion of property in law, with emphasis on the uses and implications of property reasoning and the interrelationship with other concepts. The course will explore, <i>inter alia</i> , the determination of the status of property, the notion of equitable property, the notion of intellectual property and the use of property rights as a remedial device.
<b>610.771 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
As prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law.		
<b>610.772 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic: Regulation and Competition in Network Industries</b>		
An examination of the legal mechanisms which may be used to facilitate and/or control competition in public utilities and other network industries. The industries studied will be electricity; gas and water; telecommunications, travel, transport and shipping; the Internet and its environs. In each case there will be a focus on the statutory framework, application of general competition principles, political and administrative control and judicial review, interface with property rights, including intellectual property, and comparison with other jurisdictions.		
• <i>Restriction:</i> 810.716		
<b>610.773 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
As prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law.		
<b>610.779 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Entertainment Law</b>		
This paper offers a broad spectrum approach to the legal protection available to artists, musicians, performers and film-makers through copyright, contract confidentiality, passing off and unfair competition law.		
• <i>Restriction:</i> 610.719		
<b>610.789 FC SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Research Essay for BCom(Hons)</b>		
<b>610.791 DC</b>	<b>(14 points)</b>	
<b>Thesis in Taxation Law</b>		
(For the MTaxS.)		

<b>610.792 DC</b>	(9 points)
Dissertation in Taxation Law (For the MTaxS.)	
<b>610.793 FC</b>	(1 point)
Research Methods	
Advanced instruction in the distinctive methodology of legal research and writing. The focus is on research sources, particularly those related to commercial law including the use of electronic research tools and databases and the peculiarities of legal referencing.	
<b>610.796 DC</b>	(6 points)
Dissertation for MComLaw	
<b>610.797 DC</b>	(12 points)
Thesis for MComLaw	

*Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.*

## Economics

### Stage I

*Students intending to advance beyond Stage I should include 445.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.*

<b>616.101 AC FC SC FT</b>	(2 points)
Microeconomics	

Introduction to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms. Output and price determination in the various types of market. Market structures, income distribution, public policies and international trade. Theories and selected applications will be presented.

<b>616.111 AC FC SC ST</b>	(2 points)
Macroeconomics	

The economic activity of the nation at large and its interrelationships with the rest of the world. Included are the measurements of economic activity, determination of aggregate income, money, banking and prices, exchange rates, the balance of payments and government macroeconomic policy.

- Prerequisite: 616.101

### Stage II

*Students intending to major in Economics must include 616.201, 616.211 and 616.221 in their course of study.*

<b>616.201 AC FC SC</b>	(2 points)
Microeconomics	

Study of the allocation of scarce resources among competing end uses. Intermediate level analysis of the economic behaviour of individual units, in particular consumers, and firms. Although the focus is on demand and price theory, attention is also given to types of market competition. Analysis also includes concepts of market equilibrium, expected utility and uncertainty, and welfare economics.

- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111 and 445.108

<b>616.202 FC</b>	(2 points)
Managerial Economics	

An applied economics paper which shows how various concepts and techniques drawn from economics, finance, mathematics and statistics can be used to develop business models, analyse

business situations, assess and manage risk and improve business decision making in an uncertain environment.

- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111

<b>616.205 SC</b>	(2 points)
The Contemporary New Zealand Economy	

Overview of the structure and performance of the New Zealand economy. Examination of the context of economic reforms and analysis of the objectives and consequences of contemporary economic policies. Examples will vary but may include: the public sector, labour markets, education, health, social welfare, regulation and competition, environmental management, fiscal and monetary policies, and trade.

- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111

<b>616.211 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
Macroeconomics	

Development and application of macroeconomic models with particular reference to issues and policies in New Zealand and Asia. Determination of income, employment, interest rates and real wages. Analysis of economic growth, fluctuations and stabilisation, inflation and unemployment, exchange rates and balance of payments.

- Prerequisite: 616.201

<b>616.221 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
Introduction to Econometrics	

An introduction to model building and empirical research methods in economics. The paper emphasises the use and interpretation of single equation regression techniques in formulating and testing micro and macroeconomic hypotheses. Cross Section and Time Series modelling, as well as qualitative choice models will be covered. Illustration will be given of the uses of econometrics in a variety of areas. Includes some computing work.

- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111 and (475.108 or 475.110 or 475.101) and (445.108 or 445.102 or 445.151 or 445.130)

<b>616.232 Not available</b>	(2 points)
Development of the International Economy	

Development of the international economy from an institutional perspective. Globalisation of economic structures and institutions as cause and consequence of growing interdependency amongst nations. Changing patterns of trade and migration of capital and labour, cyclical and secular trends in output, employment and investment.

- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111

<b>616.241 FC</b>	(2 points)
International Economics	

An introduction to international trade and finance. Discussion of important issues for the international economy and the development of conceptual frameworks for understanding and analysing these issues. Emphasis will be given to issues of particular relevance to New Zealand. Topics include: exchange rate regimes, currency boards, currency crises, international capital flows and speculation, multilateral trade agreements, political economy of trade policy.

- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>616.271 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
• Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111	
<b>616.272 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
• Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111	
<b>616.273 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
• Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111	

**Stage III**

<b>616.301 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Advanced Microeconomics</b>	

Advanced treatment of aspects of general equilibrium and game theory. Applications of this basic theory to the analysis of topics in uncertainty, contracts, auctions, oligopoly, and information economics.

- Prerequisite: 616.201

<b>616.302 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations</b>	

Provides an economic perspective on the operation of labour markets, and the role of government policies and unions in determining their conditions. Topics covered include: employment and unemployment, wage determination and government policy, income and earnings inequality, the economics of education and training, mobility and migration, and the impact of labour unions on wages, employment, productivity and the welfare of workers.

- Prerequisite: 616.201

<b>616.303 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Law and Economics</b>	

Economic analysis of law. Property rights, evolution of property rights, patents, natural resources. Contract, transaction cost analysis, classical contracting, long-run contracts, enforcement, role of market forces, risk aversion, remedies for breach. Economic theory for torts, negligence rules, strict liability, multiple torts, product liability. Special topics: crime, business law.

- Prerequisite: 616.201 and (610.101 or 810.101)

<b>616.304 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Firms and Markets</b>	

The study of firms in their markets, focusing on imperfect competition. Oligopoly, monopolistic competition, analysis of strategic behaviour, government policies aimed at regulating oligopolistic and monopolistic behaviour, empirical applications.

- Prerequisite: 616.201

<b>616.311 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</b>	

Analysis of the macro economic problems of New Zealand with three alternative models of a small economy: the IS-LM-BP Model, the Infinite Horizon Neoclassical Model and The Overlapping Generations Model.

- Prerequisite: 616.211

<b>616.321 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Econometrics</b>	

Development of the linear regression model, its

basis, problems, applications and extensions. Attention is also given to techniques and problems of simultaneous equations modelling, time-series analysis and economic forecasting.

- Prerequisite: (616.201 or 616.211) and (616.221 or 475.208 or 475.210)

<b>616.322 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Applied Econometrics</b>	

Applications of basic linear regression, production functions, demand systems, time-series analysis including unit roots and co-integration, simulation and resampling methods, qualitative dependent variables and panel data techniques. Includes practical computing classes.

- Prerequisite: (616.201 or 616.211) and 616.221

<b>616.331 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Economic History of Australia and New Zealand</b>	

An examination of the methods of historical enquiry and the economic analysis of development in Australia and New Zealand.

- Prerequisite: 616.201 or 616.211 or 616.232

<b>616.341 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>International Trade</b>	

Analysis of the causes, characteristics and effects of international trade in goods and services, and of international movements of capital and labour. Economic effects of measures designed to restrict or promote trade. An introduction to the economics of regional trading arrangements, such as free trade areas, customs unions and common markets.

- Prerequisite: 616.201

<b>616.342 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>International Economic Policy Studies</b>	

Analysis of international economic policy issues, and exploration of their implications for New Zealand. A variety of approaches is used, including issue-based analysis of key international economic policy problems, comparative analysis of regional trading arrangements, and a case study approach embodied in an area studies module.

- Prerequisite: 616.341 or 616.352

<b>616.343 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>East Asian Growth and Trade</b>	

The economic factors underlying the dynamic trade and growth performance of the major economies of contemporary East Asia, and of the impact of their development on New Zealand's international trading environment. Study of individual East Asian economies is strongly emphasised.

- Prerequisite: 616.201

<b>616.351 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Financial Economics</b>	

Analysis of consumption and investment decisions in the presence of time and risk. Asset pricing models and market efficiency. The term structure of interest rates and various issues in debt and equity financing. The use of derivative securities e.g. forwards and/or options to manage exchange rate risk.

- Prerequisite: 616.201

<b>616.352 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>International Finance</b>	

Economics of exchange rates. Analysis of monetary

and macroeconomic relations between countries focusing on balance of payments problems and exchange rate policies. Topical issues such as history and future of international monetary system, European Monetary Union (EMU), financial liberalisation of developing countries and recent East Asian currency, financial and economic crisis.

- Prerequisite: 616.201 and 616.211

**616.361 †SC  
Public Economics** (2 points)

The state in a modern mixed economy, its roles, measurement and accountability. Welfare theory, theory of public goods. Budgetary issues and the Fiscal Responsibility Act. Public choice. Taxation theory and practice. Tax reform. The welfare state, efficiency, targeting and poverty traps. Insurance markets, social insurance, pensions and the economics of an ageing population.

- Prerequisite: 616.201

**616.371 Not available  
Development of Economic Theory** (2 points)

An introduction to the history of economic ideas and to comparative economics.

- Prerequisite: 616.201 and 616.211

**616.372 Not available  
Special Topic: Resource Economics** (2 points)

**616.373 FC  
Environmental Economics** (2 points)

Theory and practice of economic analysis as it is used in evaluating environmental problems. Pollution control, growth, trade and the environment, sustainable development.

- Prerequisite: 616.201

**616.374 Not available  
Special Topic** (2 points)

**616.381 SC  
Foundations of Economic Analysis** (2 points)

Quantitative methods of economic analysis with application to commonly used formal models in microeconomics, macroeconomics and econometrics. Systematic treatment of mathematical techniques emphasising the unifying structure of economic theory. Preparation for continuing study in economic theory and econometrics.

- Prerequisite: 616.201

**Master's Papers**

**616.701 FC  
Microeconomic Theory** (2 points)

A variety of topics in traditional "core" microeconomics from an advanced perspective as well as a selection of issues arising from recent research directions.

**616.702 SC  
Industrial Organisation** (2 points)

An in-depth study of a number of important IO issues, preceded by the development of the necessary theory.

**616.703 FC** (2 points)

**Labour Economics and Human Resources**

An advanced survey with emphasis on theoretic modelling, empirical research and policy applications. Topics include: labour force participation, investment in education, hiring and lay-offs, distribution of earning, unemployment, labour market contracts, worker mobility and immigration issues.

**616.711 SC** (2 points)

**Macroeconomics**

This is a core paper in macroeconomic theory which addresses fundamental problems including output growth and business cycles, unemployment and inflation in the context of mainstream models of the economy, fiscal and monetary policies.

**616.712 Not available** (2 points)

**Business Cycles**

A theoretical, historical and statistical study of business cycles, especially of the international cycle and its effects on New Zealand since the Second World War.

**616.713 SC** (2 points)

**Monetary Economics**

Examines a number of advanced topics in monetary economics. Topics covered include the foundations of monetary economics, microfoundations of money, theories of money and finance, and the causal relations of money to other economic variables.

**616.721 FC** (2 points)

**Econometrics I**

Core econometrics including theory and applications. The development of the classical linear regression model and extensions to the most general case. Applications to types of linear models involving cross section and time-series data, and simultaneous equation models. The method of maximum likelihood, other extremum estimators and associated methods of testing.

**616.723 SC** (2 points)

**Econometrics II**

Advanced treatment of a variety of topics reflecting directions of recent research, including stationary and non-stationary time-series, microeconomics.

**616.724 Not available** (2 points)

**Applied Econometrics**

A variety of econometric techniques will be used to analyse models from a number of selected areas of economics. A significant part of the paper will be computer-based, involving the handling of empirical data and the computation and presentation of results.

**616.725 Not available** (2 points)

**Economic Forecasting**

A survey of the various techniques used in economic forecasting, with applied work involving the empirical analysis and presentation of economic models relevant to forecasting. Discussion and analysis of the time-series approach to forecasting, and consideration of basic problems concerning difficulties and possibilities of ascertaining the future.

E = First Semester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

M = Manukau

<b>616.741 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.761 †FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Advanced International Trade</b>			
An advanced study of international trade, covering both standard models and recent developments in trade theory and trade policy. Discussion and analysis of the political economy issues related to trade liberalisation and of topics such as trade and labour and environmental standards, trade and competition policies.			
<b>616.742 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.762 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Trade Policy and Modelling</b>			
Covers a range of commercial policies including tariffs, import quotas and export subsidies. Part of the paper will be allocated to general equilibrium analysis of international trade policy.			
<b>616.743 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.763 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim</b>			
Analysis of the developing economic relationships among the nations of the Pacific Rim, including both trade and investment flows and financial market integration. The economics of regional trade liberalisation initiatives such as NAFTA, CER and AFTA, and their implication for wider economic integration, for example through APEC. Comparative analysis of factors underlying the economic performance of Pacific Rim economies.			
<b>616.744 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.764 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Emerging Economies of East Asia</b>			
A comprehensive, comparative and historical analysis of the economic development of the emerging economies of East Asia, including China, the ASEAN and the emerging transitional economies of Indochina. The impact of their development on the wider Asia-Pacific region is also emphasised.			
<b>616.745 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.765 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>The Japanese Economy</b>			
The modern Japanese economy and its international economic relations, including an examination of the role of distinctive Japanese institutions and patterns of economic behaviour.			
<b>616.746 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.771 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>The Chinese Economy</b>			
Economics of the transition toward a market economy in modern China. Integration of China into the international economy, including an examination of the special roles of Hong Kong and Taiwan.			
<b>616.747 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.772 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>The European Economies</b>			
The economics of integration in Europe, including the policy implications of creating Economic and Monetary Union and the introduction of a single currency. Economics of transition for Central and Eastern European countries and their accession to the E.U.			
<b>616.751 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.773 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Advanced International Finance</b>			
A seminar paper in open-economy macroeconomic topics (theoretical, empirical and policy oriented), including models of exchange rate behaviour.			
<b>616.761 †FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.774 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Public Economics I</b>			
Economic aspects of the public sector, particularly of taxation. Includes welfare economics, commodity tax analysis and the use of taxes and other techniques in handling externalities.			
<b>616.762 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.775 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Public Economics II</b>			
<b>616.763 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.776 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Public Policy</b>			
Links between empirical research in economics and policy making. The role of the policy economist. Communication skills. Ideology and policy. Welfare state policy issues. Analysis of policy in areas such as income support, housing, broadcasting, superannuation, and accident compensation. Original contribution to specific topical New Zealand policy debates.			
<b>616.764 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.777 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Health Economics</b>			
Analysis of expenditure on health as a component of GDP. The structure of health services, cost benefit and cost effectiveness in healthcare analysis. Health reform, the role of insurance, poverty and health inequality, technology and rationing. Specific health care issues in the New Zealand health system.			
<b>616.765 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.778 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy</b>			
Desirable characteristics of a tax system. Equity, neutrality, simplicity, public acceptance. Administrative efficiency, responsiveness to economic changes, optimum levels for revenue need. The use of taxation to meet welfare and social goals. The machinery of tax reform.			
<b>616.771 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.779 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Economics of Development</b>			
Introduces students to contemporary issues in development economics. Topics include: the way economists' approaches to "economic development" have evolved and changed through the period from 1945 to the present, and looks at some leading development issues in this perspective; a set of topics in international trade, economic growth and development, with emphasis on the 'Newly Industrialising Countries' (NICs) and other Third World 'developing' countries.			
<b>616.772 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.780 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Trade and Development</b>			
Focuses on the link between trade and development and contemporary issues relating to trade strategies and structural adjustment policies with particular emphasis on developing countries.			
<b>616.773 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.781 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>The History of Economic Thought I</b>			
<b>616.774 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>616.782 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>The History of Economic Thought II</b>			
A survey paper covering a selection of topics in the history of economics ideas including classical economics, post-classical microeconomics and developments in twentieth century macroeconomics and business cycle theory.			

**616.775 Not available (2 points)****Economics of the Environment**

Economics of natural resource use and policy. Externality, welfare economics, price theory. Sustainability, future generations and equity. Environmental macroeconomics, trade. Non-market valuation methods, species preservation. International issues.

**616.781 SC (2 points)****Special Topic: Microeconomic Theory II**

A selection of topics from economic analysis, including development of theories with a view to empirical verification or refutation.

**616.782 SC (2 points)****Special Topic: Regulation**

Network economics focusing on regulatory regimes which aim to stimulate competition in industries such as telecommunications, electricity, gas and water.

**616.783 FC (2 points)****Special Topic****616.789 FC SC (2 points)****Research Essay for BCom(Hons)/BA(Hons)****616.790 DC (4 points)****Dissertation (MCom/MA)****616.792 DC (9 points)****Dissertation in Economics of Taxation****616.796 DC (14 points)****Thesis (MCom/MA)**

## **International Business**

**Stage II****622.202 AC FC SC (2 points)****Foundations of Strategy**

Fundamental concepts of strategy in the contexts of firms, industries and nation-states; review of approaches to strategy formation and development of strategic vision; study of techniques of strategic analysis and of the development and implementation of strategies in various environmental and organisational contexts.

- Prerequisite: 641.101
- Restriction: 641.302

**622.210 AC FC SC (2 points)****The Global Environment of International Business**

The nation state as a political, social and economic entity, the political economy of international trade, the political economy of direct foreign investment, the political economy of the international monetary system, international and regional integration.

- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111
- Restriction: 622.201

**622.211 FC SC (2 points)****International Business: Operations and Management**

In-depth and systematic analysis of international business firm activities, encompassing the following functional areas and core topics: strategy and structure of international business, strategic choice, control and coordination of international activities, modes of entry and strategic alliances, exporting and importing, global manufacturing,

global marketing, global R&D, global HRM, accounting and financial management.

- Prerequisite: 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
- Restriction: 622.201

**Stage III****622.301 FC (2 points)****Strategy and Management in the International SME**

Examines international growth strategy options for small and medium-sized enterprises. These options are examined from a New Zealand perspective and within the context of contrasting internationalisation and strategic management frameworks. Case studies are used to facilitate practical application of concepts and techniques.

- Prerequisite: 622.202 and (622.201 or (622.210 and 622.211))

**622.302 SC (2 points)****Strategy and Management in the Transnational Organisation**

Study of strategy development and implementation, managerial activities, and organisational issues in multinational and transnational organisations; the interface between these organisations and international environments; linkage of concepts and techniques to practical applications by way of case studies.

- Prerequisite: 622.202 and (622.201 or (622.210 and 622.211))

**622.303 SC (2 points)****Cross-Cultural Management**

Study of management in the context of international and multicultural work environments, aimed at developing understanding of the influence of culture on organisations and organisational practices. Special emphasis is placed on the behaviour of people and groups in international organisations. The focus of the course is on the interaction between people of different cultures in work settings.

- Prerequisite: 622.202 and (622.201 or (622.210 and 622.211))

**622.304 FC (2 points)****Government and International Business**

Study of the role of governments and their policies in international business from the perspectives of both home and host countries. Specific areas include trade policy, inter-government activities and agreements, and social, ethical, and political issues as they impact on transnational and small-medium enterprises engaged in international activity.

- Prerequisite: 622.202 and (622.201 or (622.210 and 622.211))

**622.310 SC (2 points)****Business Environment of Europe**

Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the European region including economic, political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, scenarios for change, issues relating to the European market and the political economy of nation-states and regional groupings in the global context.

- Prerequisite: 622.202 and (622.201 or (622.210 and 622.211))

E = First Trimester	D = Double Semester	N = Northland Campus
F = Second Trimester	F = First Semester	V = Abroad
M = Third Trimester	S = Second Semester	K = Distance Learning
P = Summer School	A = A	T = Check availability
C = City Campus		
T = Tamaki Campus		
H = Medicine and Health Science		
M = Manukau		

<b>622.311 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>622.706 †SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Business Environment of the Americas</b>		<b>Political Economy of International Business</b>	
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Americas including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the political economy of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.		Advanced study of the political and economic environments for international business in selected nation-states, regional groups, and global relationships.	
• Prerequisite: 622.202 and (622.201 or (622.210 and 622.211))			
<b>622.312 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>622.707 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific</b>		<b>Research Methods</b>	
This paper focuses on two issues: the post-Second World War economic development of the East and Southeast Asian economies, particularly in terms of government-business relations and the managerial and cultural contexts in which business takes place in Asia.		Theory and application of modern research methods in strategy and international business, including both qualitative and quantitative study.	
• Prerequisite: 622.202 and (622.201 or (622.210 and 622.211))			
<b>Master's Papers</b>		<b>622.711 FC</b>	(2 points)
Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in International Business		<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>622.701 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>622.712 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>International Business</b>		<b>Special Topic</b>	
Advanced study of trade and investment issues facing firms doing business across national boundaries. Selected topics include global trade and investment environment, conceptual and theoretical trade and investment models, export and import management, exchange rate and distribution channels. The paper has a particular focus on the Asia-Pacific region.		Master's papers include papers 622.791 and 622.796.	
<b>622.702 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Master of International Business</b>	
<b>International Management</b>			
Advanced study of management in the context of international and multinational environments.		<b>622.751 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>622.703 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>International Business A</b>	
<b>Strategic Management</b>		Study of the economics of international trade and investment, including practical implications for nation-states, international companies, exporters and importers; the principles of international business law; selected applications of quantitative analysis for business management.	
Advanced concepts of strategy formation and implementation, models and techniques for strategic analysis in various environmental and organisational contexts, consequent management of change and organisational issues.		<b>622.752 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>622.704 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>International Management A</b>	
<b>Advanced Topics in Strategy</b>		Provides an analysis of aspects of management which are affected by conducting business across national and cultural boundaries. Topics include cross-cultural organisational behaviour, cross-cultural communication, international human resource management, and comparative employment relations.	
Overview of strategy research and reviews of recent trends in leading management journals. Contemporary research issues in strategy, including those pertinent to thesis preparation.		<b>622.753 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>622.705 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>International Business B</b>	
<b>International Entrepreneurship and Innovation</b>		Provides an understanding of global political, economic, social, technological and ecological relations, associated international institutions, and their implications for international business. Analytical frameworks, case studies and simulations are used in order to develop students' analytical thinking and decision making skills.	
Advanced study of entrepreneurship and innovation in an international context. Starting with a review of the contribution of the functional disciplines to the development of theory in the field, the course progresses to consider contemporary research issues including internationalisation, international new ventures, international collaborative strategies, international technology transfer and technology-based theories of trade.		<b>622.754 SC</b>	(2 points)
		<b>International Management B</b>	
		Focuses on strategic management and marketing in the international firm, including management of international development in industries ranging from multi-domestic to global; development of export marketing and importing businesses; strategies for international networking and strategy implementation in multinational transnational organisations.	
		<b>622.755 FC</b>	(2 points)
		<b>Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A</b>	
		Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Asia-Pacific region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.	

<b>622.756 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific B</b>	
Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A.	
<b>622.757 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Business Environment of Europe A</b>	
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the European region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.	
<b>622.758 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Business Environment of Europe B</b>	
Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of Europe A.	
<b>622.759 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Business Environment of the Americas A</b>	
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Americas' region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.	
<b>622.760 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Business Environment of the Americas B</b>	
Advanced treatment of topics introduced in Business Environment of the Americas A.	
<b>622.765 DC</b>	(10 points)
<b>International Business Practicum</b>	
The international business practicum is an opportunity for students to experience the environment of international business first hand. It comprises a six-week skills-based research preparation period followed by a supervised internship placement with an internationally oriented company or organisation for approximately five months. Flexibility in the nature of these assignments is allowed, with the option of a supervised research or consulting project as appropriate. A substantial written report of the assignment must be submitted.	
<b>622.766 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Strategic Management of the International Organisation</b>	
An integration of the academic and practical experiences of students that focuses on the strategic management of the internationally oriented firm. Sufficient flexibility to address aspects of students' specific overseas experiences is included.	
<b>622.767 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Second Language for Business</b>	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 622.761	
<b>622.768 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Business English</b>	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 622.762	
<b>622.769 AC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Intensive Language: Asian</b>	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 622.763	
<b>622.770 AC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Intensive Language: European</b>	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 622.764	

<b>622.789 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Research Essay for BCom(Hons)</b>	
<b>622.791 DC</b>	(8 points)
<b>Project (MCom)</b>	

## **Management Science and Information Systems**

### **Stage I**

<b>636.110 AC FC FT SC ST</b>	(2 points)
<b>Business Computing</b>	
Information Systems, their structure and business applications. Dimensions addressed include: applications and goals, system components and how they are developed, and data storage and data search techniques.	

- *Restriction:* 636.101

### **Stage II**

*With the permission of the Head of Department, 415.101 and 415.105 may be used as an alternative to 636.110 as a prerequisite*

<b>636.220 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Systems Analysis and Design 1</b>	
Introduction to fundamental concepts and techniques of information systems analysis and design. Application of elementary tools and techniques for analysing, planning, design, and documentation of information systems. Topics include data flow analysis, data structuring, process flow analysis, file design, input and output design, and programme specification.	

- *Prerequisite:* Either (636.110 and 415.101) or (636.101 and 415.101) or (415.101 and 415.105)
- *Restriction:* 636.223

<b>636.222 AC FC SC ST</b>	(2 points)
<b>Database Management Systems</b>	

Students are introduced to data modelling, relational theory, database design, and the management of databases. It is expected that the students will develop both a conceptual understanding as well as experience in using database management system software. Such a combination would greatly enhance the student's system development skills.

- *Prerequisite:* Either (636.110 and 415.101) or (636.101 and 415.101) or (415.101 and 415.105)
- *Restriction:* 636.223

<b>636.223 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Information Systems for Managers</b>	

The paper is intended for students whose area of specialisation is **not** in Information Systems (IS). The focus is on understanding how IS impact the broader organisation and the manager's role, how IS support the key functions, and how to manage the IS function. Topics will be taught from a management perspective.

- *Prerequisite:* 636.101 or 636.110
- *Restriction:* 636.220, 636.221, 636.222

E = First Trimester
M = Second Trimester
P = Third Trimester
D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School
N = Northland Campus
V = Abroad
K = Distance Learning
T = Check availability
C = City Campus
T = Tarnaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

**636.224 FC FT SC  
Data Communications**

Topics covered include: the representation, encoding, and transmission of information, transmission systems and media, communication techniques, networking fundamentals, network architectures, wide-area and local-area networks, wireless networks, distributed systems applications, client/server and intranet computing, Internet/WWW, network security and network management.

- Prerequisite: Either (636.110 and 415.101) or (636.101 and 415.101) or (415.101 and 415.105)
- Restriction: 636.324

**636.255 AC FC SC**

(2 points)

**Introduction to Operations Management**

An introduction to a subset of decision areas in Operations Management (e.g., Quality, Capacity and Aggregate Planning, Inventory and Transportation) and supporting Operations Research models (including Forecasting, Queuing and Simulation, Linear Programming, and Networks). This paper incorporates a selection of topics from 636.251 and 636.252, to provide an introductory service paper in Engineering, Science, and Commerce. Computer software will be employed. Qualitative and quantitative issues will be addressed.

- Prerequisite: 475.108 and (636.101 or 636.110)
- Restriction: 636.251, 636.252

**636.256 FC**

(2 points)

**Management of Quality**

The objective of quality management is delivering quality products and services that have value for both external and internal customers, while reducing waste throughout the system. This necessitates a strategic framework that includes the organisation and parts of its environment. It includes the judicious use of analysis, focusing on the correct leverage points, and the continual application of proven improvement methods.

- Prerequisite: 475.108 and (636.101 or 636.110)
- Restriction: 636.372

**636.257 SC**

(2 points)

**Project Management**

An introduction to the management of projects in organisations, with a particular emphasis placed on the interdisciplinary nature and broad applications of projects. Topics covered include project selection and initiation, external issues, human resources, planning, financing, ethics, scheduling and resource allocation, information systems, control, evaluation and termination.

- Prerequisite: 475.108 and (636.101 or 636.110)
- Restriction: 636.380

**Stage III**

With the permission of the Head of Department 415.220 and 415.230 may be used as an alternative to 415.280 as a prerequisite

**636.320 FC SC**

(2 points)

**Systems Analysis and Design 2**

An extension of the basic skills and issues introduced in Systems Analysis. Topics include: Information Modelling, Process/Rules Modelling, User Interface Design and the selection of tools and components.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280

(2 points)

**636.323 SC**

(2 points)

**Management of Information Systems**

An outline of the principles and practice of managing information systems in an enterprise. The role and functions of the information systems unit and its place and purpose within the management of the wider enterprise. The issues encountered in running an information systems unit and some of the accepted practices to deal with them.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

**636.327 FC**

(2 points)

**Decision Support and Expert Systems**

The primary objectives of the course are to understand the theory, structure and construction of Decision Support (DSS) and Expert Systems (ES). Focus is on the study of their various components (e.g. data, knowledge, models and user interface) and methods of integration. The paper also addresses emerging technologies (e.g. data mining, neural networks and intelligent agents) and research in these areas. Students will learn to work with system building tools to gain hands-on experience in prototyping DSS and ES.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280

**636.328 †SC**

(2 points)

**Electronic Commerce**

Reviews the major elements and applications of electronic commerce (doing business online with one's customers, suppliers, allies, and agents), including the network infrastructure required, the effect on business processes, the distributed applications needed, and the legal and ethical issues involved. Also studies the role of government policy in the success or failure of e-commerce environments.

- Prerequisite: 636.110 and (636.220 or 636.222 or 636.255 or 636.256 or 600.222 or 622.211 or 641.201 or 646.201)

**636.329 ST**

(2 points)

**Advanced Data Communications**

The application of OSI data communication systems. Topics covered include the OSI layered model, ASN 1 and Object Modelling, OSI Management, Mail systems, Directory systems, OSI Applications

- Prerequisite: 636.224

**636.330 FC †SC**

(2 points)

**Advanced Database Systems**

An in-depth examination of the technical aspects of database systems providing the essential foundation for a career in database systems. The emphasis will be to keep abreast with available database technology approaches and techniques in industrial and commercial information systems.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

**636.332 FC ST**

(2 points)

**Software Engineering**

Software Engineering is a discipline that integrates methods, tools and procedures for the development of computer systems. The paper addresses a range of software development paradigms and assesses these models against the broad array of tasks needed to develop and maintain information systems.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

**636.333 FC****Enterprise Systems Management**

A holistic look at the analysis, design, and implementation of cross-functional enterprise resource planning (ERP) systems encompassing transaction processing, management information, and decision support. Management systems, common business processes, re-engineering/change management, and enterprise reference models are drawn upon to specify an integrated system using industry enterprise resource planning tools.

- Prerequisite: 636.110 and (636.220 or 636.222 or 636.255 or 636.256 or 600.222 or 622.211 or 641.201 or 646.201)

**636.338 †FC †SC****Special Topic in Information Systems**

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280

**636.340 DC****Information Systems Project**

The information systems project allows the students to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the business world while being reinforced with business management skills. The overall goal is to develop an information system which, at the end of the project, meets the requirements of the user that sponsored the project.

- Prerequisite: 636.220 and 636.222

**636.370 FC SC****Management of Operations**

This course focuses on the formulation and implementation of operations strategy in both manufacturing and service organisations. Both structural (e.g., Facilities, Process Choice, Vertical Integration) and infrastructural (e.g., Quality, Human Resources, Performance Measurement) elements will be addressed, with attention being paid to linkages with other functional areas within the organisation.

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and (636.256 or 636.257)

**636.371 FC****Logistics Management**

Total business logistics system-definition, role in the firm, contribution to customer service; logistics activities; incoming logistics-purchasing, vendor relationships; materials management-receiving, storage, movement of work in progress, materials disposal; outgoing logistics-distribution channels, warehousing, order processing, information systems, product returns; logistics management across national borders

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255 and (636.256 or 636.257)

**636.375 DC****Operations Management Project**

Provides students with the opportunity to participate in projects dealing with manufacturing and service operations, and quality management. These projects permit students to apply management principles and philosophies together with theory and tools to improve processes and the quality of goods and services.

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and (636.256 or 636.257)
- Restriction: 636.340 and 636.379

**(2 points)****636.382 SC****Production Planning and Scheduling**

Planning and scheduling occur in a wide range of economic activities. It always involves accomplishing a number of activities that tie up various resources for periods of time. Scheduling problems are always complicated by large numbers of constraints relating activities to each other, resources to activities and to each other, and either resources or activities to events external to the system. This paper explores the planning and scheduling problems in a production environment and methods of their solution.

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255
- Restriction: 636.381

**636.385 SC****Stochastic Methods in Management Science**

Simulation and Monte Carlo methods, an introduction to queues, inventory management, reliability and decision analysis

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255
- Restriction: 475.320

**636.392 FC****Optimisation in Management Science**

Matrix-vector algebra, linear programming, simplex and revised simplex methods, duality, post optimal analysis, network optimisation methods, machine and job shop scheduling problems and solution methods.

- Prerequisite: 636.255 and 475.255
- Restriction: 475.391

*Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area as shown in the Schedule are listed under their respective subject codes.*

**Master's Papers**

Prerequisite: BCom or equivalent with a major in Information Systems, or in Operations Management or in Operations Research

**636.720 FC****Foundations of Information Systems**

A substantive review of research in the discipline of Information Systems. Behavioural, strategic and social issues relating to the design, implementation and impact of information technology applications will be studied.

**636.721 †SC****Contemporary Information Systems Research**

A substantive review of the contemporary research issues including human and organisational information processing, decision making processes, system implementation, organisational and social impact and information systems assessment. This paper follows on from 636.720.

**636.722 SC****Decision Support Systems**

A review of the literature in the area of Decision Support Systems (DSS) and DSS frameworks. Understanding the process of decision making and issues involved in the design, implementation and evaluation of DSS. Additional topics include data mining, user interfaces, knowledge-based DSS, and research directions in DSS. Knowledge gained will be applied through the design and implementation of a DSS prototype.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>636.723 †SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Group Decision Support Systems</b>		
A study of key technologies and design issues pertaining to group decision making. Current thinking in areas such as executive information systems, electronic meeting systems, and computer-supported cooperative work will be covered.		
<b>636.724 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Strategic Information Systems</b>		
A comprehensive review of the research literature in the area of Strategic Information Systems. Topics include: competitive advantage through IT, Business Process Re-engineering, Electronic Commerce and Outsourcing.		
<b>636.725 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Organisations and Information Systems</b>		
This paper explores the social and cultural issues associated with the development and use of information systems in organisations. Topics include: global information systems, IT and changes in organisational structure, IT and work, and information privacy.		
<b>636.726 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Information Modelling</b>		
A study of various approaches to modelling information systems. Complex decision support problems are viewed as abstractions made up of diverse objects such as data, models and interfaces. The paper focuses on the representation of the semantics of complex problems and their manipulation. Prominent approaches such as Semantic, Object Oriented, Structured, and Unified Modelling are studied. An organisational problem modelled and implemented forms the project section.		
<b>636.728 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Software Engineering</b>		
Various approaches to software design, testing, and maintenance will provide an overview of the area. The development of software metrics and their applicability to software project estimation will be discussed.		
<b>636.730 ST</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Computer Networking</b>		
This paper focuses on the main computer networking technologies available today. Design, implementation and operations issues will be discussed. Special emphasis is given to interoperability and internetworking of enterprise-wide systems.		
<b>636.731 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Data Security</b>		
The paper will cover issues of confidentiality, integrity and availability of information. Topics include: threats to information security, risk management, methods to improve security, security policies and legislation.		
<b>636.732 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Readings in Information Systems</b>		
A comprehensive review of the research literature in a particular area of Information Systems. The particular area of research must be jointly agreed upon by the lecturer and student(s) and approved by the Head of Department.		
<b>636.733 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic in Information Systems</b>		
<b>636.734 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Electronic Commerce</b>		
The paper focuses on major research issues covering the design of information systems architectures for business-to-business, business-to-consumer, and cross-national processes. Application development and design strategies specific to electronic commerce are formulated and evaluated.		
<b>636.735 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic in Information Systems</b>		
<b>636.736 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic in Information Systems</b>		
<b>636.737 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Enterprise Systems Management</b>		
Examines the cross-functional integrated computer-based information systems, commonly referred to as Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems. Management systems, common business processes, re-engineering/change management, and enterprise reference models are introduced with a holistic and research oriented perspective. Considers issues associated with the analysis, design, implementation, and configuration of such enterprise systems and investigates topics such as Supply Chain Management Systems, Optimization, Scheduling Systems, Electronic Commerce, and Business Information Warehousing.		
<b>636.740 FC SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Readings in Operations Management</b>		
A comprehensive review of the research literature in a particular area of operations management. The particular area of research must be jointly agreed upon by the lecturer and student(s) and approved by the Head of Department.		
<b>636.750 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Research Methods I</b>		
A comprehensive introduction to methodological issues in information systems and operations management research. Detailed coverage of univariate and multivariate data analysis.		
<b>636.751 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Research Methods II</b>		
Case study research, surveys and experimental methods in management science and information systems.		
<b>636.760 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Advanced Operations Management</b>		
An operations management course is an important opportunity for students to gain knowledge regarding ways in which they can efficiently improve the internal and external service aspects of business. Production and operations decisions can provide major competitive advantage. The focus is on the methods of building a comprehensive operations management system.		

**636.761 FC (2 points)****Systems Thinking for Decision Making**

An introduction to the concepts of system thinking and the application to complex socio-technical systems, such as the operations function in an organisation, as well as the organisation itself. The course will increase the efficiency and effectiveness of general problem solving through an experiential approach to systems thinking.

**636.762 SC (2 points)****Quality Management**

An investigation of the key concepts and theories of total management, systems theory and learning organisation and the links between these disciplines. Topics will include: theoretical underpinning of quality management, Deming's theory of profound knowledge, systems theory, systems archetypes, systems theory and learning organisation, continuous improvement models, planning as learning, and scenario planning.

**636.763 FC (2 points)****Strategic Performance Measurement**

This course addresses both intra- and inter-organisational performance measurement at multiple levels. Performance improvement is increasingly being sought through process improvement in organisations, and a process emphasis is a key characteristic of this course. The course is cross-functional: studying material which has been mostly developed within three separate functional areas: operations management, human resource management and accounting.

**636.765 SC (2 points)****Systems Modelling for Operations and Strategy**

Introduces the emerging field of Systems Thinking and applies its concepts and models to strategic thinking in general and operations decisions in particular. Uses the MIT approach which has Systems Dynamics as its underlying methodology. Also explores advanced topics in this field and uses modelling and simulation tools to reinforce the concepts and theories.

**636.780 FC (2 points)****Special Topic in Management Science****636.781 SC (2 points)****Special Topic in Management Science****636.782 FC (2 points)****Special Topic in Management Science****636.783 SC (2 points)****Special Topic in Management Science****636.784 SC (2 points)****Special Topic in Management Science****636.786 SC (2 points)****Special Topic in Management Science****636.789 FC SC (2 points)****Research Essay for BCom(Hons)****636.791 DC (8 points)****Project (MCom)****Management and Employment Relations****Stage I****641.101 AC FC FT SC ST (2 points)****Organisation and Management**

The relationships between organisations and society. Schools of management theory. Introduction to employment relations. The roles and functions of managers. Contemporary issues in management.

**Stage II****641.201 FC SC (2 points)****Management**

Theoretical perspectives on the nature of management, and the role and function of managers. This includes critical and cross-cultural perspectives, together with New Zealand issues and research.

- Prerequisite: 641.101

**641.211 AC FC SC (2 points)****Organisational Behaviour**

Description and analysis of the behaviour of individuals and groups within organisations with a focus on the New Zealand context. Topics include individual differences, group dynamics and the impact of culture and communication on individuals in organisational life. Knowledge of organisational behaviour is a prerequisite for effective management.

- Prerequisite: 641.101

**641.212 FC (2 points)****Organisation Theory**

The contribution of classical theorists to the study of organisations. The work of Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Barnard and Parsons. Bureaucracy, functionalism and systems theory. The critique of functionalist and systems approaches. Organisational typologies. Critical understanding of organisations. Symbolic, institutional and contingency theories of organisations. Introduction to organisational structure.

- Prerequisite: 641.101

**641.213 FC SC (2 points)****Communication Processes**

An introduction to the theories and processes of communication. Includes aspects of interpersonal and small group communication, particularly as they apply to the workplace.

- Prerequisite: 641.101

**641.223 FC SC (2 points)****Employment Relations in Theory and Practice**

An introduction to the theory and practice of employment relations. Main theoretical schools and frames of reference. The roles and motivations of the parties involved in the employment relationship. The social, political and economic environment of employment relations. The New Zealand legislative framework for employment relations. Contemporary issues, including the changing nature of work and workplace relations.

- Prerequisite: 641.101

- Restriction: 641.221, 641.222

E = First Semester	N = Northland Campus
M = Second Semester	V = Abroad
P = Third Semester	K = Distance Learning
D = Double Semester	T = Check availability
F = First Semester	C = City Campus
S = Second Semester	T = Tamaki Campus
A = Summer School	H = Medicine and Health Science
	M = Manukau

<b>641.231 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>641.311 †FC †SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Business in Society</b>	<b>Organisation Structure and Design</b>		
An in-depth look at the ideology of modern business, the economic and social 'revolution' in New Zealand and the process of globalisation. An integrative course, considering the economic, social, psychological and moral impacts of global capitalism. Most of the focus will be on the impacts of the market on key social indicators in New Zealand, but time will also be devoted to international issues.	Examines key elements of organisational structure including informal and formal structures. The relationship between structure and strategy; theories of structure and design (resource dependence, economic models of organisation). Explores principles of organisation design and looks at the emergence of new organisational forms e.g. decentralisation and business units, self-designing organisations and alternative models or organisation.		
• Prerequisite: 641.101	• Prerequisite: 641.212		
<b>641.232 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>641.313 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Kaupapa Māori in Business</b>	<b>Women in Organisations</b>		
An introduction to an indigenous people's approach to business and ethics, and research. Māori people, their world view and the resulting ethical and knowledge frameworks, particularly those that relate to business development, are the focus of the course. Māori thought is compared with key ideas in Western, Islamic, Buddhist, African and Pacific thought and business ethics. The paper also provides an introduction to an indigenous people's research method and the role of research in the construction of knowledge.	The experiences and implications of increasing numbers of women in the paid workforce are explored in an interdisciplinary way. Topics include: home-work interface, female identity, influences of gender and ethnicity, sexual harassment issues, career development, women managers, leadership and power, feminist critiques of organisations, women-run organisations, and micro and macro strategies for change.		
• Prerequisite: 641.101 or 260.130 or 280.102 or 280.103 or 280.152	• Prerequisite: 641.211 or 335.100		
<b>Stage III</b>			
<b>641.301 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>641.315 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Management Theory and Practice</b>	<b>Interpersonal Relations in Organisations</b>		
Selected topics and current issues in management, including: the management process; the role of the manager, the history of management thought, rationality in management, planning processes, leadership practice, control methods, the management of change and innovation, management by objectives, the learning organisation, the future of management, managerial careers.	Provides an intensive, experientially based understanding of interpersonal relations in organised settings. Relational assumptions and styles are explored first hand, using dyadic group and intergroup exercises.		
• Prerequisite: 641.201	• Prerequisite: 641.211		
<b>641.302 †FC †SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>641.316 †FC †SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Business Policy and Strategy</b>	<b>Organisational Culture</b>		
A case-based paper, which focuses on analysing and responding to complex organisational situations from a general manager's perspective. For example, student groups will evaluate objectives and the business environment, competitive analysis and the formation of strategy.	Provides an overview of the organisational culture field. Sample topics include: modern and postmodern perspectives on culture, symbolism, culture types, psychodynamic influences on culture, organisational stories, and methods for accessing and reading cultural phenomena. Ethnographically based fieldwork is used to give students an experiential understanding of the topic.		
• Prerequisite: 641.212 • Restriction: 622.202	• Prerequisite: 641.211		
<b>641.303 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>641.321 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Entrepreneurship and New Ventures</b>	<b>Comparative Employment Relations</b>		
Understanding of the role of entrepreneurship and innovation in new small ventures and existing firms. Exposure to the issues related to: starting and managing new small ventures, and establishing entrepreneurial programmes in existing firms.	Theories of comparative employment relations. The influence of changes in the global economy on employment relations. Debates over a social dimension to multilateral and regional trade environments and response to these debates from employers, labour and government. The rise of transnational corporations, their influence on the employment relationship, and developing trade union strategies in the face of that influence.		
• Prerequisite: 641.201	• Prerequisite: 641.221 or 641.222 or 641.223		
<b>641.310 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	<b>641.322 †SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Project in New Zealand Management</b>	<b>Contemporary Employment Relations</b>		
Applied management within a New Zealand organisation. Theoretical understanding of management is linked to organisational practice resulting in a management report aimed at assisting the organisation to improve.	An advanced study of how employers, unions and workers manage employment relations in the contemporary context, including consideration of current issues and debates. The impact of a deregulated environment on trade unions,		
• Prerequisite: 641.201			

employers and workplace governance; labour market flexibility and atypical employment patterns; workplace reform; individual and collective bargaining.

- Prerequisite: 641.221 or 641.222 or 641.223

#### 641.323 FC SC (2 points)

##### **Human Resource Management**

Historical and philosophical bases of personnel management and HRM. Roles of HR specialists and their relationship to strategy. Influence of labour law on HR practices. HR functions such as job analysis and design, recruitment and selection, training and development, remuneration and benefits, management of labour relations. Contemporary issues. The first semester offering includes an externship day and informational interviews.

- Prerequisite: 641.211

#### 641.324 †SC (2 points)

##### **Women and Employment Relations**

A study of work, both paid and unpaid, from a gendered perspective. Women's functions in the labour market and the labour process, the gendered construction of skill, pay equity, women in management, women in trade unions, women in industrial relations and policy initiatives arising out of these issues.

- Prerequisite: 641.221 or 641.222 or 641.223

#### 641.326 Not available (2 points)

##### **Work, Technology and Organisation**

Issues in technological change, contemporary work and organisational practices. The social impact of new technologies such as advanced manufacturing technologies and advanced information technologies on organisations and the workplace; implications for management and labour relations, work and society.

- Prerequisite: 641.212

#### 641.331 FC SC (2 points)

##### **Business Ethics**

An examination of ethical issues which arise in business contexts. Several frameworks for resolving such issues are presented. Three main areas are covered: ethical dilemmas facing individuals within organisations, ethical issues for organisations, fundamental questions about the ethical nature of business.

- Prerequisite: 641.231 or any 4 points at Stage II in the BA, Ethics Programme

#### 641.332 SC (2 points)

##### **Business and Culture**

An opportunity for study of issues arising at the interface between business and society; explores in particular the dynamics of a business culture and the role of business in cultural change.

- Prerequisite: 641.231

#### 641.337 Not available (2 points)

##### **Current Issues in Business, Society and Culture**

Business is conceived of differently in different cultural world views, some seeing it as a force that ought to be liberated from as much constraint as possible, others seeing it as a liability that must be controlled for the sake of the collective. A variety of

cultural models of business and the impacts these have on social ordering will be looked at.

- Prerequisite: 641.231

#### 641.338 AC (2 points)

##### **Special Topic: Career Management**

A practically-oriented programme of study in present day career structures and their likely development in the twenty-first century. Includes career theories, effective career practice, and the development of relevant career skills. There will be opportunities for personal career assessment and planning.

- Prerequisite: 641.211

#### 641.339 SC (2 points)

##### **Special Topic: Honours Seminar**

#### **Master's Papers**

Prerequisite: 6 points at Stage III in Management and Employment Relations

#### 641.740 FC (2 points)

##### **Foundations of Research**

Theory and philosophy of social science research methods.

- Restriction: 641.701

#### 641.741 AC SC (2 points)

##### **Research Practice**

Applying research methods in organisational contexts.

- Restriction: 641.701

#### 641.743 Not available (2 points)

##### **Special Topic: Strategic Trade Unionism**

#### 641.744 Not available (2 points)

##### **Special Topic**

#### 641.745 Not available (2 points)

##### **Special Topic**

#### 641.746 Not available (2 points)

##### **Special Topic**

#### 641.750 FC (2 points)

##### **Management of Knowledge Workers**

A study of highly trained professionals in bureaucratic or business organisations as well as in professional service firms. Includes issues such as the conflict between managerial control and professional autonomy, professional versus organisational loyalties, employment of general managers in professional service firms, introduction of quality assurance, and the usefulness of contemporary management techniques in organising professional services.

- Restriction: 641.703

#### 641.751 FC (2 points)

##### **Advanced Organisational Theory and Design**

The examination of central theoretical traditions in macro organisational analysis including resource dependency, organisational ecology, open systems theory, institutionalism and economic theories of organisation. The relationship between agency and structure will be an important theme. These theoretical traditions will be applied to the understanding of organisational design, organisational change and the emergence of new organisational forms.

- Restriction: 641.711

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>641.752 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>641.757 †FC †SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Gender and Organisations</b>			<b>Critical Organisational Analysis</b>
Explores the theoretical and practical implications of analysing organisations from a gendered perspective as roles change for women and men. The specific content is guided by the interests of the students, but it draws on: gender concepts, effects of identities on managing, women managers/professionals, power and leadership, women's businesses, feminist organisations, micro and macro change strategies. Feminist theories and theories from organisation studies are used to guide interpretation and application.			This course explores theories and ideas about formal organisations in contemporary western societies. It emphasises and examines the relationships between the social contexts of organisations and the development of organisation theory and practice while considering micro in organisational enactments, such as organisational psychologies. It considers the implications of the postmodern debate in social and cultural theory for organisational analysis. The questions explored include the problems of rationality, structure, agency, authority, legitimacy and the discursive construction of organisational realities.
• <i>Restriction:</i> 641.713			
<b>641.753 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>641.758 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Issues in Public Sector Management</b>			<b>Special Topic</b>
Examines the critical issues in public sector management including the fundamental question of the applicability of private sector management models and philosophies. Includes the economic and organisational theories underlying public sector reform, market versus bureaucratic models, public policy formulation, the relationship between policy and management, new organisation, organisation design in the public sector, industrial relations and human resource issues, the management of professionals, processes of organisational change, organisational culture and quality assurance.			An extensive and critical review of the literature in the field of 'Strategic Human Resource Management' and a review of analytical frameworks and major studies in comparative HRM.
• <i>Restriction:</i> 641.714			• <i>Restriction:</i> 641.723
<b>641.754 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>641.762 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Foundations of Organisation Change and Development</b>			<b>Theories of HRM Practice</b>
Traces the origins of organisational development traditions and the socio-economic and cultural factors which have shaped developments in the field since 1945. The paper explores foundational ideas and values in OCD and their translation into practice, examining in particular the development of the different roles of change agents as internal or external consultants/practitioners.			The content of this paper addresses the theoretical bases and multi-disciplinary research literature underpinning the practice of HRM. Topics include the theoretical bases and contemporary research on work design, staffing, employee development, performance management and rewards, equal employment opportunity, quality management, and other pertinent areas of contemporary practice.
• <i>Restriction:</i> 641.712			• <i>Restriction:</i> 641.724
<b>641.755 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>641.763 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Contemporary Issues in Organisational Change and Development</b>			<b>Contemporary Themes in Employment Relations</b>
This paper explores contemporary issues, and philosophical developments and debates in organisational change and development, including, but not limited to, topics such as current organisational change interventions, the rise and fall of management fads, and critical reviews and debates on the broad implications of organisational change strategies. Also considered will be the shifting forces determining who will drive and/or facilitate organisational change in the future.			A study involving analysis of a number of key issues in contemporary employment relations. This includes: legislation, approaches to industrial democracy, technological change and labour relations practices, the debate between labour relations and human resource management, trade union strategies and economic downturn, gender in the workplace. Material will be drawn from New Zealand and appropriate international experiences.
• <i>Restriction:</i> 641.725			• <i>Restriction:</i> 641.725
<b>641.756 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>641.764 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Organisational Change and Culture</b>			<b>Career Theory and Management</b>
How does Organisational Change and Development (OCD) occur in different cultural environments? This paper explores how OCD varies across different global arenas (e.g. the Pacific Rim, Europe, the Americas, and Australasia) and industry environments (e.g. hi-tech, public sector, service sector, etc). Attention is paid to how OCD frameworks have been altered to fit local needs. Issues of ethics, power, and politics in OCD are also explored from a cultural perspective.			• <i>Restriction:</i> 641.704
<b>641.757 †FC †SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>641.765 †FC †SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Work in Contemporary Society</b>			A study of changes in the character of work in contemporary and emergent social conditions. Focus is on the relationship between work and the social-historical processes of industrialisation and the late twentieth century condition that is currently understood as 'post-industrialisation'. Includes changes in work that include the introduction of automation technologies, the rise of corporate organisations and service industries, the emergence of the new 'knowledge workers', the impact of electronic communication and production systems, and the problem of unemployment. Explored in the context of wider societal processes

and changes that include the structure and composition of the workforce, the globalisation of industry and trends in political and social organisation

- *Restriction:* 641.732

#### 641.767 FC (2 points)

##### **Project in Human Resource Management**

Students will review in depth the body of theory available in a particular area, including historical developments as well as contemporary debates. The degree of empirical support available will be reviewed and needs for future research identified. They will build conceptual models of key known variables and the relationship among these. They will also overview existing HR practice in the topic and contrast this for consistency with topic theory, strategic HRM theory, and the empirical evidence for the efficacy of these practices.

#### 641.768 Not available (2 points)

##### **Special Topic**

#### 641.770 SC (2 points)

##### **Business, Society and Culture in New Zealand**

An opportunity for advanced study of issues arising at the interface between business, society and culture; explores in particular the role of business in social and cultural change in New Zealand.

- *Restriction:* 641.731

#### 641.771 SC (2 points)

##### **Māori Organisations and Management**

Students will analyse and discuss the variety of Māori organisational forms and management tools which have existed since the 1800s. They will conduct research on Māori organisations which involves the use of archival and ethnographic material, and student developed case studies. The course will also explore principles of management based on traditional Māori concepts of tikanga and ritenga, and will contrast these with Western and other indigenous models. Students will also analyse the place of Māori business in contemporary society.

#### 641.774 FC Special Topic (2 points)

#### 641.781 Not available (2 points)

##### **Special Topic**

#### 641.789 FC SC Research Essay for BCom(Hons) (2 points)

#### 641.790 DC Dissertation (4 points)

#### 641.796 DC Thesis (14 points)

## **Graduate Diploma in Business**

### **Public Sector Management**

#### 643.621 Not available (2 points)

##### **The Public Sector**

The reasons for and the theories behind the radical restructuring of the New Zealand public sector. It looks at the distinctive features of the public sector system (such as the separation of policy and service, purchaser - provider split, competition and contestability) and weaves these into a strategic view for the delivery of services.

- *Prerequisite:* 643.601

#### 643.622 Not available (2 points)

##### **Organisation and Management in the Public Sector**

This paper examines the new organisational forms that have emerged in the restructured public sector (e.g., SOEs, LATEs etc) and their strategic response to the new environment. Topics include strategic planning, organisational structure and design, contracting out and internal charging, pricing and costing.

- *Prerequisite:* 643.601

#### 643.623 Not available (2 points)

##### **Quality Management in the Public Sector**

Quality management in the public sector focusing on performance management. Topics include: the development of a customer focus and a quality culture, incentive contracting and remuneration systems, and the management of diversity.

- *Prerequisite:* 643.601

#### 643.624 Not available (2 points)

##### **Special Topic in Public Sector Management**

- *Prerequisite:* 643.601

### **Services Management**

#### 643.631 Not available (2 points)

##### **Service Organisations**

Service as a source of differentiation, distinctive aspects of service management and marketing and developing the strategic service vision.

- *Prerequisite:* 643.601

#### 643.632 Not available (2 points)

##### **Managing for Service Quality**

This paper focuses on designing the service delivery system, outlining tools and techniques for managing service quality, and techniques for managing capacity and demand fluctuations.

- *Prerequisite:* 643.601

#### 643.633 Not available (2 points)

##### **Managing Service Customers and the Service System**

Techniques for managing the external customer (ways to build customer loyalty) and managing the internal customer (ways to motivate your staff and build their loyalty) to become a "service-driven service company."

- *Prerequisite:* 643.601

#### 643.634 Not available (2 points)

##### **Special Topic in Services Management**

- *Prerequisite:* 643.601

### **Project Management**

#### 643.699 SC (2 points)

##### **Special Project (Project Management)**

Effective project management relies on alignment of organisational objectives of cost, timeliness and quality with those of the project. Successful projects need to be placed in the organisational context and fit both organisational and professional research objectives. Topics include project identification and demand forecast techniques, project design and planning methods, technological forecasting and evaluation techniques, capital budgeting, project control, and scheduling techniques.

E = First Trimester
M = Second Trimester
P = Third Trimester
D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School
N = Northland Campus
V = Abroad
K = Distance Learning
† = Check availability
C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

**Master of Management****643.704 EC (2 points)****Research Processes**

This paper provides insights into the business research process, particularly the interaction of quantitative and qualitative methods within the context of action research. Both the development and refinement of research programmes are discussed in depth.

**643.705 EC MC PC (12 points)****Managing a Strategic Intervention**

Project-based research into strategic change and/or organisational change. The project (or projects) will be supported by seminars, workshops, classroom attendance and readings. The written project(s) will be prefixed by a compulsory research processes paper plus a research proposal. The individual research activity will document an analysis of particular strategic initiatives and the management of the processes involved. The project(s) will track each initiative from initiation through to implementation and may include a detailed analysis of all or part of the development, planning and implementation processes within an organisation.

- *Restriction 643.703*

**643.706 EC MC PC (4 points)****Business Research Project A**

Supervised empirical or analytical research on organisational change, organisational design, or governance, designed to cover areas of managerial competence. The form of the written report will depend upon the project's orientation. It will be grounded in the appropriate literature(s), and will provide an analysis and critique, and/or document an analysis of organisational needs and establish a planning and implementation framework.

**643.707 EC MC PC (4 points)****Business Research Project B**

Supervised empirical research which involves an organisational assessment. A written project will document an analysis of the student's organisation, based on a multi-disciplinary framework, and will draw appropriate conclusions and recommendations.

**643.708 EC MC PC (4 points)****Business Research Project C**

A written project which addresses major strategic and organisational issues, involving the analysis, evaluation and implementation of strategic change. This can also involve areas which cross-function within the organisation e.g. marketing and production, and can be benchmarked against organisational and international best practice.

**Note:**

*As indicated in the respective regulations, papers 643.720-643.723 are available for the MEdMgt and the MEMgt.*

**643.720 EC (3 points)****Organisation and Management**

Approaches to organisation strategy, structure and

design as applied to professional organisations are considered. Management theory and practice in professional contexts. Differences in managerial and professional culture and values are examined with particular reference to the relationship between professional autonomy and managerial control systems. Leadership and management roles in collegial organisations.

**643.721 PC (3 points)****Financial Management**

The development and use of appropriate accounting information for organisational decision making and planning. Topics to be considered include: deriving and analysing financial statements, financial planning, financial controls, capital budgeting, and business units (including profit and cost centres). An important aspect of the course will be the development of an understanding of the budgetary process.

**643.722 PC (3 points)****Human Resource Management**

A strategic and functional overview of the theory and practice of the management of people in paid employment. The special issues of managing professionals and support staff, New Zealand's changing demographic and legislative environment, and appraising professional performance will be integrated into the course. Students will develop an understanding of models of human resource management appropriate to their own organisations and experience.

**643.723 EC (3 points)****Service Delivery**

Issues related to the successful delivery of an effective service to organisational stakeholders are covered, including operations management, scheduling, continuous quality improvement, customer orientation and focus, and employee satisfaction. Students will also develop an understanding of how consultation, planning, evaluation and accountability processes can facilitate organisational learning and improve service delivery. Issues related to the marketing of professional services are also considered.

**643.724 Not available (2 points)****Strategic Management of Professional Organisations**

Advanced analysis of strategic management issues that confront health care and other professional organisations in a dynamic environment. These will include managing with professionals, organisation design, strategic planning and the management of change in professional organisations.

**643.725 Not available (2 points)****Contemporary Health Care Delivery Systems**

Analysis of the management systems employed in contemporary health care organisations including case mix, managed care methods and health care integration systems. Comparative and international developments will be reviewed.

## Marketing

### Stage II

**646.201 AC FC SC** (2 points)

#### Marketing Management

Introduction to the fundamentals of marketing management, including basic practical marketing concepts and elements of marketing practice: the nature of the role and operation of marketing within New Zealand, the global economy, and the individual firm.

- Prerequisite: 616.101 and 616.111 and 641.101 and 475.108

**646.202 AC FC SC** (2 points)

#### Marketing Research

The fundamental concepts and stages of marketing research provided within an overall structural framework, including: how to integrate stages, carry out research in a scientific manner, read and analyse research reports, apply research skills.

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 475.208

- Restriction: 646.310

### Stage III

**646.301 FC SC** (2 points)

#### Marketing Strategy

The decisions and challenges involved in strategy development, implementation, and change that are faced by managers at the marketing operations level of a firm. Includes issues of team development and management, planning processes, and the analytical tools used. We use the on-line Internet strategy simulation game Mikes Bikes as an integral component of learning how to develop practically and implement marketing strategy.

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

**646.302 SC** (2 points)

#### Advanced Marketing Research

Covers advanced methods used in marketing research such as logistic regression, discriminant analysis, factor analysis, cluster analysis, multidimensional scaling, analysis of variance, conjoint analysis and choice modelling.

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

- Restriction: 646.310

**646.303 FC SC** (2 points)

#### Buyer Behaviour

Essentially, the application of psychology to how people make consumption decisions and interpret advertising. This includes a consideration of individual differences and environmental/situational influences on consumers.

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

**646.305 SC** (2 points)

#### Services Marketing and Management

The marketing management issues faced by organisations competing in the service sector or other firms developing service as a source of competitive advantage. The course also looks at the implications of relationships, customer satisfaction, service recovery and other critical elements in services marketing.

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

**646.306 FC SC** (2 points)

#### Advertising and Marketing Communications

The individual elements of the marketing communication mix: advertising, publicity and public relations, direct marketing, sales promotion, and personal selling. Decisions relating to using some or all of these elements when developing an integrated marketing communications programme to implement and support the firm's brand or product strategy.

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

**646.307 SC** (2 points)

#### Retailing

The fundamentals of retail marketing including the integration of spatial and aspatial characteristics of consumer store choice, the role of retailing in the overall marketing concept, and the practice and future of retailing in New Zealand.

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

**646.311 Not available** (2 points)

#### Special Topic

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

**646.312 Not available** (2 points)

#### Special Topic

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

**646.313 Not available** (2 points)

#### Special Topic

- Prerequisite: 646.201 and 646.202

### Master's Papers

Prerequisite: 475.208 and at least 6 points selected from 646.301-646.307

**646.701 FC** (2 points)

#### Advanced Marketing A

Advanced study of marketing theory related to a range of different areas such as strategy, services, promotion and retailing.

**646.702 SC** (2 points)

#### Advanced Marketing B

A continuation of 646.701. Additional topics in marketing will be covered.

**646.703 FC** (2 points)

#### Research Methods in Marketing A

An examination of the overall research process, objectives, design and analysis. Experimental versus observational studies. Qualitative research will also be studied.

**646.704 SC** (2 points)

#### Research Methods in Marketing B

A continuation of 646.703, with specific topics covered, such as multiple regression, analysis of variance, factor analysis and cluster analysis. Also case study research will be examined. A comprehensive research proposal is required in a chosen field of research.

**646.705 FC** (2 points)

#### Advanced Buyer Behaviour A

An advanced study of models and theory relating to the purchasing behaviour of consumer and industrial buyers. Alternative research approaches will be considered.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>646.706 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>647.724 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Advanced Buyer Behaviour B</b>		<b>Financial Analysis</b>	
A continuation of 646.705. Additional topics in Buyer Behaviour will be covered.		Financial statement analysis in decision contexts. Strategic analysis and valuation. The measurement of changes in governance, including leverage buyouts or mergers.	
<b>646.708 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>647.726 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Marketing Models</b>		<b>Business Ethics</b>	
The application of mathematical and statistical models in marketing. Topics covered will be consumer purchase models, media exposure models and sales response models.		Ethical questions/issues for the firm. The nature and role of core beliefs and social values. Ethics and the multinational corporation. Regulation and ethical behaviour. Ethics and social responsibility. Professional ethics. Case studies.	
<b>646.709 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>647.728 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Information Technology in Marketing</b>		<b>Public Policy and the Corporation</b>	
The advanced study of information technology (IT) in pursuit of competitive advantage and in marketing communications. Topics include database marketing and marketing in new media such as the Internet. The paper aims to provide MCom students with an understanding of the impact of IT on organisations and in marketing communications, and on resulting changes that are occurring in marketing theory and practice.		Aspects of public policy and their impact on business. Topics for consideration include: ownership of government trading organisations, superannuation, accident compensation protection, "user pays", legislative design and alternatives that might be considered.	
<b>646.710 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>647.729 EC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Advanced Communications Research</b>		<b>Integrating Strategy</b>	
An examination of current and emerging research in communications. Topics will include advertising models, television and print audience measurement, semiotics and postmodern marketing. Examines relevant research into consumer behaviour as it relates to the receiving and processing of advertising messages. By examining various points of view, students should have a better understanding of the theoretical issues involving the use of the advertising media selection and creative execution of advertising programmes.		Advanced analysis of the issues and systems that shape managerial thinking in a global economy, with a focus on the trends and critical issues in organisations and industries. Utilises the focus of strategy and competition to integrate issues of social responsibility, finance, planning and change management.	
<b>646.716 FC SC</b>	(2 points)	• <i>Restriction: 647.723</i>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>647.730 MC</b>	(4 points)
<b>646.717 FC SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Managing Organisational Change</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		An overview of the major changes that have affected organisations during the 1980s and 1990s. Individual values, the corporation, and the state. Organisation design, incentives, and strategy in a changing environment. New dimensions to human resource management. The impact of information technology. Changes in the law and their impact on management. Looking ahead.	
<b>646.718 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>647.731 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>International Business Management</b>	
<b>646.719 Not available</b>	(2 points)	Strategic management in international business. Formulation and execution of strategies in a multinational environment. Organisational challenges in international operations, strategies for entering markets, industry and competitor analysis.	
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>647.732 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>646.789 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Strategic Human Resource Management</b>	
<b>Research Essay for BCom(Hons)</b>		Critical dimensions of human resource management from the perspective of general managers. The role of human resource strategy as a necessary condition of firm viability and a possible source of sustained advantage.	
<b>646.790 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>647.733 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Dissertation (MCom)</b>		<b>Creativity and Management</b>	
<b>646.791 DC</b>	(8 points)	Fundamental processes that drive organisational learning and creativity. Communication, negotiation, and conflict resolution. Leadership and teamwork. The role of leaders and organisation members in decision processes. Case studies,	
<b>Project (MCom)</b>			
<b>646.796 DC</b>	(14 points)		
<b>Thesis (MCom)</b>			

## Master of Business Administration

<b>647.704 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>647.734 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>International Economics</b>		<b>Strategic Change</b>	
Sources of a country's comparative and competitive advantage in international trade. Trade policy. Technology transfer. Exchange rate determination. The impact of, and management of, international dimensions of risk, for example the management of exchange rate exposure.		Strategic change in the context of the global economy. The role of strategic management in organisational transformation. The relationship between strategic management and other management disciplines. Case studies.	

which examine apparently successful management. The identification, development and commercialisation of innovation. New markets for new technology. Case studies.

**647.734 Not available (2 points)**  
**Quality Management**

The tools, techniques, and frameworks necessary to take action to implement operations improvement. Information systems for coordinating operations. Managing supply chains. Managing product development.

**647.750 Not available (2 points)**  
**Special Topic: Executive-in-Residence Paper**

Themes that are designed around the interests and expertise of Executive Programme's Executive in Residence. Themes will include leadership, social responsibility, organisation design, incentives, and governance issues.

**647.751 Not available (2 points)**  
**Special Topic 1**

**647.752 Not available (2 points)**  
**Special Topic 2**

## Chemical and Materials Engineering

### Part I

**650.121 SC (2 points)**  
**Materials Science**

Atomic structure and bonding. Structure of solids. Microstructure. Mechanical properties. Alloying and phase diagrams. Engineering alloys and their heat-treatment. Engineering ceramics and glasses. Engineering polymers. Engineering composites. Biomaterials. Electronic, optical, superconducting and magnetic materials. Corrosion and degradation of metals.

*Students intending to proceed to a degree in Chemical and Materials Engineering are strongly recommended to select 410.195 Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers as their elective paper. Students who do not do so should ensure that their background knowledge of Chemistry is of a standard comparable to that achieved by taking that paper.*

### Part II

**650.201 FC (1 point)**  
**Materials for Electrical Engineering**

An introduction to electrical and electronic materials, essential for engineers working in electrical, electronic, computer, device and telecommunication industries. Contents include electrical conduction theories, conducting materials and insulators, semiconductor properties and materials, magnetic and dielectric properties and materials. Emphasis is put on the basic properties of electronic materials and their applications in modern industries.

**650.211 FC (2 points)**  
**Introduction to Process Engineering**

Materials and energy balancing with and without chemical reaction. The first law of thermodynamics. Types of chemical reactors and methods of operation. The importance of design and process options. Design concepts and safety as applied to

processing. Introduction of fluid mechanics, heat and mass transfer principles and their importance in process engineering.

**650.212 SC (2 points)**  
**Energy and Processing**

The second law of thermodynamics. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles and flow processes. Classical chemical thermodynamics including concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activities; their applications to reacting systems. Thermodynamics of solutions; various stability zone diagrams. Multi-component physical equilibria. Multiple reaction equilibria and system free energy minimisation. Appropriate computational techniques for energy and reaction calculations. Practical examples and applications.

**650.213 SC (2 points)**  
**Transfer Processes 1**

Fluid properties and definitions; fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity, laminar and turbulent flow, compressible flow, forces and momentum relationships, flow measurement. Heat transfer via steady state conduction, convection and radiation. Effect of geometry, force and natural convection. Dimensionless correlations of heat transfer processes with flow processes. Film and overall heat transfer coefficients. Practical examples and applications.

**650.221 FC (2 points)**  
**Materials**

Solid state transformation; diffusion, vacancies, solidification, nucleation and growth. Dislocations and plastic deformation, grain boundaries annealing. Mechanical performance of materials. Strengthening mechanisms. Iron/carbon alloy systems and transformations, including pearlitic, austenitic, bainitic and martensitic; effects of alloying elements. Analytical methods: stereography, X-Ray diffraction and methods, scanning electron microscopy, microanalysis, surface analysis method. Texture, residual stress.

**650.231 SC (1 point)**  
**Process Design 1**

Safety issues in chemical plant design. Selection and specification of selected items of equipment; reactors, pressure vessels. Mechanics of solids and approximate analysis of stress and strain. Design of thin walled pressure vessels. Applications to the design of pressure vessels, reactors, piping and heat transfer equipment.

**650.241 FC (1 point)**  
**Applied Chemistry 1**

Surface and interfacial processes, surface energies and adsorption. Heterogeneous catalysis, mechanisms of surface reactions. Solid/liquid interfaces, interfacial phenomena and applications to flotation. Techniques for characterising surfaces. Rate processes and surface reactions. Classical and titrimetric methods of analysis, introduction to instrumental methods. Chromatographic techniques and types of chromatographs. Optical spectroscopy and practical applications of spectroscopy in analysis.

*Outline of Prescriptions*

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**Part III****650.311 SC** (1 point)**Process Dynamics and Control**

Elementary open-loop dynamic modelling of instruments and processes in the chemical industry, transfer functions, block diagrams, dynamic response of components to standard inputs, transport delay, linearisation, interactive systems, stability, open-loop and negative feedback control systems, controllers, root locus concepts, Routh stability criteria. Applications.

**650.312 FC** (2 points)**Transfer Processes 2**

Principles of continuous and staged processes. Mass transfer in various media, systems and phases. Interrelating reactor design to mass transfer processes. Studies of selected separation processes such as absorption, adsorption, crystallisation and distillation. Heat transfer with phase change; nucleate and film boiling of liquids.

**650.315 SC** (2 points)**Chemical Reactor Engineering**

Kinetics of multiple reactions, analysis of basic reactors: batch, plug flow, and continuous stirred tank reactors. Reactor performance under the conditions of isothermal, adiabatic, and varying temperature. Effect of semi-continuous, counterflow and recycle on the performance of reactors. Heterogeneous reactions and catalysis, diffusion and reaction in porous catalysts, effects of external mass transfer resistance, fixed and fluidised bed reactors, gas-liquid reactors. Reactor engineering for biological systems and applications of biochemical engineering to selected process industries. Electrochemical reactor engineering.

**650.316 SC** (1 point)**Particulate Technology**

A course on particulate technology including characterisation of particles: fluid dynamics. Sedimentation and settling; analysis of separation processes and separation mechanisms. Size reduction and particle size measurement. Separation techniques.

**650.321 FC** (1 point)**Materials Performance**

Degradation and protection; electrochemical corrosion, corrosion rate, polarisation, corrosion protection, testing. Corrosion resistant alloys. Oxidation and high temperature behaviour. Engineering alloys especially non-ferrous. Introduction to the performance of polymers and ceramics. Selection and specification of materials especially for process plants. Selection software.

**650.331 DC** (2 points)**Process Design 2**

The nature and function of design; process conception, alternatives, constraints and their simulation. Raw materials, safety and environmental considerations. Flow sheet representation of information. Separation systems, heat exchanger networks, and specification of equipment. Process economics and project documentation.

**650.341 FC**

(1 point)

**Applied Chemistry 2**

An extension of mechanistic interpretations for organic reactions, rearrangements in selected systems. Heavy organic chemicals, feedstocks and processing versus products. Polymeric and organic unit processing including synthesis of selected monomers from natural gas and petroleum feedstocks. Appropriate protective measures and safe handling procedures.

**650.361 SC**

(2 points)

**Engineering Biotechnology**

Principles of biochemical engineering. Exploitation of bioreaction and bioprocess systems. Enzyme kinetics and microbial growth. Production of primary and secondary metabolites. Special considerations for biological reactors, reduced temperature preservation. Examples of biochemical process industries, waste water treatment and equipment design.

**Part IV - check availability with Dept****650.411 FC**

(2 points)

**Advanced Process Engineering**

A practical, in-depth analysis of selected topics that influence the efficient design and performance of process plants, environmental preservation, resource management and safety.

**650.421 FC**

(1 point)

**Materials Processing**

Deformation processing; forging, rolling, drawing, extrusion, etc., with emphasis on materials effects, defects and an introduction to the mechanics. Solidification and casting; methods, theory and applications. Jointing technologies; adhesives, soldering, brazing, welding methods and metallurgy. NDT. Powder metallurgy. Surface technology. Design.

**650.422 FC**

(2 points)

**Non-Metallic Materials**

Polymers; structure and physical properties, influence of structure and temperature on mechanical properties. Rubber elasticity, viscoelasticity. Engineering polymers and design. Biomaterials; structural hierarchical relationships, structural proteins, natural fibres, biomaterials as integrated multicomponent systems, mechanical gels, bioceramics. Ceramics; ternary phase diagrams, bonding, structure, mechanical and thermal properties, high performance ceramics, glasses and composites, processing techniques. Carbon-based materials.

**650.423 SC**

(2 points)

**Materials Engineering**

Advanced aspects of mechanical behaviour, primarily application of fracture mechanics and failure analysis. Selected topics in primary materials processing, modern steel making. Further topics on materials joining; modern welding processes, standards and specifications, exotic materials. Surface engineering of materials and coating processes.

**650.424 FC (2 points)****Electronic Materials and Their Applications**

An introduction to electronic properties of materials and their applications. Contents include basic theories of electrical conduction, conducting and insulating materials, semiconductor properties and materials, dielectric, magnetic, optical, thermal and sensing properties and materials, and superconductors. This paper will cover the basic properties, processing methods and performance of electronic materials. The applications of electronic materials in various industries will be emphasised.

**650.431 DC (3 points)****Design Project**

Specification, planning and executing a specific process design project. The detailed considerations in the project to include environmental impact, safety and occupational health issues, material selection, process energy demand and efficiency, costing and economics, process start up and operation.

**650.441 DC (3 points)****Project**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

**650.461 Not available (2 points)****Air Quality Engineering**

Physics of air-flow over land. Gaussian modelling of dispersion of fumes and dusts in air. Unit operations to achieve sorption in solids and fluids. Dust control. Work-place Exposure Standards and their attainment. Environmental standards. Management of industrial air pollution. Regional and Local Air Quality Standards. Auditing procedures. Case studies.

**650.462 Not available (2 points)****Technology for Sustainability**

Resource evaluation. Process short-listing. Materials and energy conservation. Reduction of losses due to corrosion. The application of "exergy" and pinch-technology concepts. Water recycling. Decommissioning. Plastic and metal recycling. Design of compact process plant, its control and provision for subsequent innovation. Full economic appraisal of all constraints. Case studies.

**650.463 FC (2 points)****Food Process Engineering**

Application of engineering principles to food processing. Thermal treatment, dehydration and separation technologies. Physical properties and microstructure of foods. Meat and dairy technology. Food engineering design.

**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.****650.711 SC (2 points)****Advanced Process Control**

Advanced concepts of control, stability and optimisation. Analysis of non-linear systems. Computer control.

**650.712 FC (2 points)****Chemical Engineering Seminar**

A graduate paper on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

**650.713 FC (2 points)****Studies in Chemical Engineering**

An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

**650.715 SC (2 points)****Advanced Chemical Engineering**

An advanced paper on selected topics such as fluid flow, rheology, heat transfer, mass transfer, separation processes.

**650.716 FC (2 points)****Advanced High Temperature Processing**

A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to industrial processing in New Zealand. Examples may include electrochemical engineering for aluminium production, reactors, heat and mass transfer in electrothermal production of metals and slags, metallurgical reactors for treatment and quality control of metals and alloys.

**650.721 SC (2 points)****Advanced Materials**

A graduate paper with emphasis on new developments in materials science and engineering and their impact on technology and society. Topics may be selected from surface engineering, nanocrystalline materials and composites, rapid solidification and mechanical alloying, diffusional synthesis, processing via solid state reaction, intermetallics, amorphous alloys and superconductors.

**650.722 SC (2 points)****Materials Seminar**

A graduate paper on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

**650.723 FC (2 points)****Studies in Materials Engineering**

An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

**650.724 FC (2 points)****Advanced Materials Characterisation**

A graduate paper on modern methods for materials microstructural characterisation and analysis including electron microscopy (SEM and TEM), microanalysis and surface analysis, atomic force microscopy (AFM), scanning tunnelling microscopy (STM). The paper will include both principles and practical experience of these techniques.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>650.725 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Advanced Materials Performance</b>		
A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to materials performance relationships, advanced topics in fracture mechanics, fatigue wear and high temperature performance including creep and oxidation. An aspect of the course will be practical experience with techniques.		torsion. Elementary elasticity, stress, strain, Mohr's circle, failure theories.
<b>650.731 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Biochemical Engineering Seminar</b>		
Batch and continuous sterilisation of media and air. Deviations from ideal behaviour. Microbial kinetics and bioprocess production. Bioreaction stoichiometry and bioreactor mass balancing. Effects of inhibition. Batch, fed-batch and continuous fermentation. Relative merits of each.		
<b>650.732 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Biochemical Engineering Applications</b>		
Primary separation processes such as centrifugation, filtration, sedimentation and microfiltration. Secondary processes such as ultrafiltration, ion-exchange and solvent extraction. Polishing and final processing stages such as spray drying, freeze drying and affinity chromatography.		
<b>650.787 FC SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Project X</b>		
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.		
<b>650.788 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Project Y</b>		
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.		
<b>650.789 FC SC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Project Z</b>		
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.		
<b>650.790 FC SC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	
<b>ME Research Proposal (Chemical and Materials)</b>		
<b>650.796 DC</b>	<b>(14 points)</b>	
<b>ME Thesis (Chemical and Materials)</b>		
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.		
<hr/>		
<b>Civil Engineering</b>		
<hr/>		
<b>Part II</b>		
<b>655.201 SC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	
<b>Land Information Systems</b>		
Aspects of elementary engineering surveying as used for gathering site information for the design and setting out of works. Land information systems, modern methods of gathering, processing and presenting information for engineering purposes.		
<b>655.210 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Structural Mechanics 1</b>		
Appreciation of structural systems. Equilibrium, bending moment and shear force. Deformation of structures, engineering beam theory, composite beams. Plastic analysis of simple frames, shear and		
<b>655.211 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Structural Mechanics 2</b>		
Matrix methods of structural analysis, stiffness and flexibility methods. Structural stability, column behaviour. Further beam bending and plastic analysis. Theory of elasticity. Practical analysis of structures using computer software.		
<b>655.220 FC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	
<b>Introductory Engineering Geology</b>		
Principles of physical and structural geology. Elementary stratigraphy. Applied geomorphology. Geologic surveying and mapping. Elementary seismology; microzoning and seismotectonic hazard evaluation. Engineering properties, description and identification of geologic materials. General applications of geology to engineering.		
<b>655.221 SC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	
<b>Geomechanics 1</b>		
Nature and classification of soils. Density, permeability, stress-strain relationships, shear strength. Fluid flow in soils. States of stress in soil. Compaction. Introduction to stability of soil and rock masses.		
<b>655.230 FC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	
<b>Fluid Mechanics 1</b>		
Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Fluid flow, energy and continuity relationships. Viscosity. Force and momentum relationship. Dimensional analysis and similarity. Introduction to turbomachinery.		
<b>655.250 SC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	
<b>Civil Engineering Materials</b>		
Properties and testing of civil engineering materials. Constructional steels, Portland cement and concretes, timber, polymers and other materials. Protection systems. Solid mechanics material models.		
<hr/>		
<b>Part III</b>		
<b>655.312 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Structural Design 1</b>		
The preliminary design of structures in timber, concrete and steel and detailed design in timber.		
<b>655.313 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Structural Design 2</b>		
The design of structures using reinforced concrete and structural steel excluding seismic actions..		
<b>655.322 FC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	
<b>Geomechanics 2</b>		
Stability analysis in geotechnical engineering; slope stability, soil pressures on retaining structures, bearing capacity. Consolidation and settlement.		
<b>655.323 SC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	
<b>Foundation Engineering</b>		
Site investigation. Interface with engineering geology. Deep and shallow foundations; selection, design and construction. Performance of foundations. Retaining walls. Introduction to earthquake effects.		

<b>655.331 FC</b>	(1 point)	<b>655.406 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Hydraulic Engineering</b>		<b>Management Techniques</b>	
Pipe flow; fluid resistance, friction factor, simple pipe flow and minor losses, steady-state pipe flow and pipe networks. Open channel flow: energy and momentum, uniform flow and flow resistance, critical flow, specific energy and flow force, backwater analysis, channel transitions.		Introduction to project planning and the making and implementation of decisions.	
<b>655.332 SC</b>	(1 point)	<b>655.407 Not available</b>	(1 point)
<b>Fluid Mechanics 2</b>		<b>Accounting for Engineers</b>	
Laminar and turbulent flow. Ideal fluid flows. Boundary layer theory and separation, drag and lift. River morphology and flows. River pollution. Unsteady flow in channels.		An introduction to the principles of accounting practice.	
<b>655.360 FC</b>	(1 point)	<b>655.411 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Transportation Engineering 1</b>		<b>Structural Design 3</b>	
Impact of roads on the economy. Highway alignment geometrics, aesthetics and location impact considerations. Basis of the main pavement design techniques. Road materials. Construction and rehabilitation techniques.		Structural design using structural steel and reinforced concrete with the emphasis on the design of details, the strut and tie method and continuity in structures. An introduction to design for seismic actions.	
<b>655.361 SC</b>	(1 point)	<b>655.412 SC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Transportation Engineering 2</b>		<b>Applied Structural Mechanics</b>	
Planning for land transport facilities and urban development. Basic operational analyses at priority and signalised intersections for vehicles and pedestrians. Highway capacity analyses. Driver characteristics related to road safety.		Modern techniques of structural analysis and their application to a range of practical structural systems.	
<b>Part IV - check availability with Dept.</b>		<b>655.413 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>655.401 FC</b>	(1 point)	<b>Structural Seismic Design</b>	
<b>Civil and Resource Administration</b>		Considers the design of structures with an emphasis on the requirements for seismic design of buildings.	
Application of legal principles to problems in Civil Engineering and Resource Engineering management. Contractual and project administration.		<b>655.414 Not available</b>	(1 point)
<b>655.402 DC</b>	(3 points)	<b>Structural Concrete Theory</b>	
<b>Project</b>		Prestressed concrete and seismic performance of reinforced concrete with particular reference to bridges structures and an introduction to the behaviour and design of reinforced masonry.	
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.		<b>655.415 SC</b>	(1 point)
<b>655.403 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Structural Mechanics 3</b>	
<b>Special Topic in Civil Engineering A</b>		Dynamics of single and multi degree-of-freedom structures. Response to ground motion and the use of response spectra. Mode superposition and spectral modal analysis. Equivalent static forces and background to the loadings code.	
A paper on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.		<b>655.420 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>655.404 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Geomechanics 3</b>	
<b>Special Topic in Civil Engineering B</b>		Shear strength; triaxial testing, pore pressures. Consolidation, anisotropic behaviour, numerical solutions, radial consolidation. Stress paths, effective and total stress paths for drained and undrained loading. Earth dams, stability analysis, flow net construction, piping resistance, instrumentation. Dynamic soil behaviour, site response during earthquakes, dynamic behaviour of earth dams.	
A paper on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.		<b>655.430 SC</b>	(1 point)
<b>655.405 FC</b>	(1 point)	<b>Fluid Mechanics 3</b>	
<b>History of Engineering</b>		Basic equations. Laminar and turbulent flows. Ideal fluid flows. Velocity distributions. Open-channel flows. Waterhammer. Hydraulic physical modelling. Sediment transport. Unsteady flows.	
Contributions of ancient civilisations to development of engineering. The Renaissance; architecture and building. The beginnings of the quantitative method. Seventeenth and eighteenth century European engineering. The rise of the sciences. The Industrial Revolution. Twentieth century engineering. Bridging, roading, and the road vehicle. Communications and computers. Modern engineering and future prospects.		<b>655.431 FC</b>	(2 points)
		<b>Maritime Engineering</b>	
		Waves, tides and currents. Wave forces. Wave structure interaction. Floating structures. Offshore structures. Pipeline design and construction. Coastal processes. Ports and harbours. Breakwaters.	

*Schedule of Prescriptions*

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>655.450 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Mechanics of Materials</b>	
A selection of topics from the following: elasticity and plasticity, beams, plates and shells, optimisation of structural systems, behaviour in fire, non-traditional composites, lightweight materials, strengthening and repair procedures, computation and computer packages.	
<b>655.451 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Timber Engineering</b>	
Aspects of loadings, behaviour and design of timber structures such as light timber frame buildings, industrial buildings, bridges, retaining walls and marine structures. Quality control in wood processing and structural testing. Orthotropic material behaviour and fracture mechanics as related to timber engineering. Fire engineering.	
<b>655.460 Not available</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>
<b>Traffic Systems Design</b>	
Intersection and access design. Traffic signal timing analysis. Introduction to transportation planning modelling and impact studies. Resource Management and Transit New Zealand requirements. Project evaluation techniques.	
<b>655.461 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Highway and Transportation Design</b>	
Accident investigation and road safety audit. Pavement management systems. Pavement rehabilitation techniques. Drainage. Lighting and crash protection. Environmental and economic assessment of transport projects. Channelisation design and intersection capacity models. Introduction to queuing theory and simulation techniques.	
<hr/>	
<b>Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.</b>	
<b>655.701 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Studies in Civil Engineering A</b>	
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.	
<b>655.702 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Studies in Civil Engineering B</b>	
Planning, organisation and control of engineering projects.	
<b>655.703 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Project Management A</b>	
Estimating and cost control, contracts and decisions.	
• Prerequisite: 655.703 or equivalent	
<b>655.704 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Project Management B</b>	
Analysis of the management of some large engineering projects currently in hand or recently completed.	
• Prerequisite: 655.703 or equivalent	
<b>655.705 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Case Studies in Project Management</b>	
Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.	
<b>655.710 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Structural Dynamics</b>	
Vibration theory. Linear theory of discrete and continuous systems including the shear beam and coupled shear walls. Introduction to the non-linear theory of vibration. Response of structures to	
earthquake, traffic and wind loading. Response spectra concepts. Normal mode analysis. Numerical integration techniques.	
• Prerequisite: 655.412 and 655.415 or equivalent	
<b>655.711 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Structures Seminar</b>	
Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.	
<b>655.712 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Structural Analysis</b>	
Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: frames and grids, slabs, shear wall systems, shell structures, bridge superstructures. Solution techniques including approximate methods, matrix and computer methods. Structural optimisation.	
<b>655.713 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Structural Design</b>	
Design philosophies. Special considerations in steel, reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and masonry structural design. The background to and the use of design codes.	
<b>655.720 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Earthquake Engineering</b>	
The fundamentals of seismology including earthquake waves, magnitudes and felt-intensities. The damaging effects of earthquake upon land and the constructions of man. Study of some relevant historical earthquakes. Strong earthquake motions and the vibratory response of land and buildings. Fundamentals of the earthquake-resistant design of engineering structures.	
<b>655.721 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Geomechanics Seminar</b>	
Ground improvement techniques. Reinforced earth, use of geosynthetics. Seepage, groundwater flow, dewatering techniques. Statistical and probability applications in geotechnical engineering. Properties of residual soils.	
• Prerequisite: 655.221, 655.322, 655.323 or equivalent	
<b>655.722 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Applied Geomechanics</b>	
Application of the principles of soil mechanics, rock mechanics and engineering geology to practical problems in civil engineering.	
<b>655.730 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Fluid Mechanics Seminar</b>	
Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.	
<b>655.731 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Advanced Fluid Mechanics</b>	
Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow induced oscillations, resonance problems in tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.	
• Prerequisite: 655.431 or equivalent	

**655.750 FC (2 points)****Mechanics of Materials Seminar**

Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

**655.760 SC (2 points)****Traffic Engineering**

Selected topics from: signal performance measures (queues, delays, stops). Coordination of signals, platoon dispersion. One-way street systems. Pedestrian activity design, capacity analysis and levels of service. Queuing theory and applications. Simulation. Design of large-scale parking, street lighting.

**655.761 SC (2 points)****Transportation Engineering Seminar**

Selected topics from recent developments in the planning and design of transport facilities and systems.

**655.762 SC (2 points)****Transportation Planning**

Land use, transport and travel. Spatial interaction models. Data surveys. Forecasting techniques. Analytical models for trip generation/attraction, distribution, assignment and modal split. Urban planning models. Model and network tests. Operational, economic and environmental evaluations. Computer programmes.

**655.763 SC (2 points)****Transportation Systems Analysis**

Selected topics from transportation systems and land use planning with emphasis on analysis and evaluation.

**655.764 SC (2 points)****Highway Operations and Evaluation**

Selected topics from: highway capacity and level of service analyses for motorways, urban arterials and rural two-lane highways. Speed prediction and vehicle operating cost modelling. Passing/climbing lane evaluation. Computer simulation packages. Economic evaluation models and appraisal techniques.

**655.787 FC SC (2 points)****Project X**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**655.788 DC (4 points)****Project Y**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**655.789 FC SC (4 points)****Project Z**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**655.790 FC SC (1 point)****ME Research Proposal (Civil)****655.796 DC (14 points)****ME Thesis (Civil)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**Computer Systems Engineering****Part III****658.301 DC (2 points)****Engineering Design 3CS**

An appreciation of the Engineering design process as applied to various computer-based systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically include elements of: computer hardware design, computer software design, system design and control, sensing, actuation, and interfacing to computers.

**658.302 FC (2 points)****Software Design 2CS**

A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience emphasising problem solving techniques and applications in computer systems engineering. Topics selected from: software design and specification, software life cycle, algorithms and data structures, programming abstractions, parsing and translation, knowledge-based systems, concurrent programming, computer communications, interfacing with devices.

**Part IV - check availability with Dept.****658.401 Not available (3 points)****Project**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a Computer Systems Engineering topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. The work will be supervised by a member of the staff.

**658.402 Not available (2 points)****Embedded Realtime Systems**

Microcontroller architectures, memory and input/output subsystems, assembly language programming, real time programming, the development of real time software, programmable logic controllers.

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering****Part I****660.101 SC (2 points)****Electrical Engineering Systems**

The aim of this paper is to introduce students to typical Electrical and Electronic Engineering systems and technology. In particular the paper covers Power Systems, Control and Industrial Automation, Communication Systems and Microcomputer Systems. In addition, the paper will cover the fundamental electromagnetic and circuit theory principles required for the design and operation of such systems and technology.

**Part II****660.202 FC (2 points)****Circuits and Systems**

Circuits and Systems concentrates on three fundamental areas: DC circuit analysis, steady-state AC circuit analysis and transient analysis. Basic network theory and analysis techniques are

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester  
  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability  
  
C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

applied to typical electrical engineering systems. The signal waveforms and network responses of such systems are investigated.

**660.203 FC (1 point)**  
**Software Design 1E**

A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience. Includes the fundamentals of a high level programming language, the development environment, programming style and use of standard libraries, and introduction to algorithms, data abstraction and elementary data structures.

**660.204 SC (2 points)**  
**Engineering Electromagnetics 1**

Electrostatics and magnetostatics, steady electric currents, the magnetic field of steady electric currents, Ampere's law and its applications, electromagnetic induction, Faraday's law and its applications, electromagnetism, simple transmission lines, magnetic circuits, permanent magnets, inductors, transformers, introduction to electrical machines.

**660.205 SC (2 points)**  
**Computer Systems 1E**

Switching devices, algebra of logical variables, logical functions, combinational logic, sequential logic. Memory elements and a brief introduction to programmable logic devices. Number representation systems. Adders, subtractors, multipliers, dividers, arithmetic logic units, microprogramming, an introduction to a simple microprocessor and its instruction set, assembly language programming. Microcomputer systems design.

**660.206 SC (1 point)**  
**Engineering Design 2E**

An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills will be developed through a variety of engineering projects which will typically include elements of: electric wiring conventions, introduction to printed circuit design and CAD, design of simple electronic circuits using op-amps.

**660.207 FC (1 point)**  
**Microelectronic Circuits**

An introduction to semiconductor devices and their applications. Topics covered include: diodes, bipolar junction transistors, field-effect transistors and operational amplifiers, device models, terminal characteristics, biasing, coupling and design techniques, application to regulators, signal amplifiers, power amplifiers, switches and special circuits.

**Part III**

**660.301 DC (2 points)**  
**Engineering Design 3E**

An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically include elements of: analogue and digital electronic hardware design, system design and control, electronic design from concept to working prototype.

**660.302 FC (2 points)**  
**Engineering Electromagnetics 2**

The basic concepts of electromagnetism are completed with a formal treatment of Maxwell's equations and their applications. The paper is divided into two areas: fields (leading to electromagnetic waves and communications) and machines (leading to power circuits and devices, including transformers, motors and generators.)

**660.303 FC SC (2 points)**  
**Systems and Control**

An introduction to the analysis and control of analogue and digital systems. Transfer functions, impulse response, steady-state sinusoidal response and system stability will be discussed. The fundamental theory underlying the control and enhancement of system behaviour will be presented, with specific reference to the analysis and control of electrical systems.

**660.304 SC (2 points)**  
**Computer Systems 2E**

Microprocessor architecture; interface standards and devices, secondary storage; sampling, A/D and D/A conversion; time critical design issues, real time executives, device drivers, applications of microcomputers in embedded systems; PLCs; field programmable logic, EPLDs and FPGAs, basic logic cells, interconnects, complex digital circuit design cycle, high level design platforms.

**660.305 SC (2 points)**  
**Electronic Devices and Technology**

The operation and analysis of a range of electronic equipment and systems selected from the full spectrum of the discipline of electrical and electronic engineering will be covered. Suitable electronic equipment and systems for analysis will include examples from the fields of: energy conversion, communication systems, signal conditioning.

**Part IV - check availability with Dept.**

**660.401 DC (3 points)**  
**Project**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

**660.411 FC (2 points)**  
**Power Systems**

Power system network modelling, load flow analysis, fault analysis, dynamic modelling of power system components, control of real power and frequency, control of reactive power and voltage, dynamic and transient stability, economic operation, power system protection, security and contingency analysis, state estimation, HVDC transmission and power system harmonics.

**660.412 FC (2 points)**  
**Communication Systems (2 points)**

Broadband systems: FDM, TDM, PCM. Switched telecommunication systems; traffic theory. Television. Information theory, error control

coding, data networks, waveform coding and data compression, baseband data transmission, digital modulation. Digital systems: ISDN, personal communication systems, spread spectrum communications.

**660.413 FC (2 points)**  
**Signal Processing**

The signal processing paper is intended to introduce students to the analytical tools required for signal and system analysis and signal conditioning. The paper is broadly divided into five areas: deterministic signal processing, random signal processing, discrete (digital) signal processing, passive network synthesis and active filter synthesis.

**660.414 FC (2 points)**  
**Power Electronics**

Introduction to power conversion, rectifier circuits, switched-mode dc-dc power supplies, control techniques for switching converters, resonant converters, unity power factor devices, waveform generation, brushless dc motors, AC motor control.

**660.415 Not available (2 points)**  
**Special Topics A**

An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

**660.421 SC (2 points)**  
**Radio Systems**

Transmission lines and waveguides, impedance matching, devices. Radio propagation, antennas and arrays. Radio system design; mobile, point to point, area coverage. Optical engineering, propagation in free space and fibres, introduction to laser systems and optical fibre communications.

**660.422 SC (2 points)**  
**Control Systems**

State space analysis, relationship to transfer function methods, controllability and observability, multivariable plant. Computer simulation. Stability considerations. State variable feedback. Digital control system, design and realisation of digital controllers, adaptive controllers. Nonlinear systems, phase-plane and describing function techniques. Liapponov's method of stability analysis, design of controllers for nonlinear systems. Variable structure systems.

**660.423 SC (2 points)**  
**Computer Systems 3E**

Advanced computer organisation, CISC and RISC architectures; performance enhancement—pipelining, memory interleaving, cache memories, virtual memory; system buses (32-bit, 64 bit); backplane standards; special purpose microprocessors, e.g. for signal processing. Multiprocessors, cross-bar systems, shared memory systems; local and wide area networks, the OSI model, gateways, bridges and routers.

**660.424 SC (2 points)**  
**Special Topics B**

An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.**

**660.701 FC (2 points)**  
**Wireless Communication**

Aspects of the design and planning of wireless communication systems. Introduction to cellular system design. Issues related to radio propagation: multipath, path loss prediction, channel characterisation. System aspects: cellular technologies, system planning and reliability estimation. Wireless systems and standards.

**660.702 SC (2 points)**  
**Applied Electromagnetics**

Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. Consideration will be given to both analytical and numerical techniques.

**660.703 SC (2 points)**  
**Advanced Power Systems**

Selected topics in power systems theory. Topics covered will include: computer analysis, control and protection, state estimation, economic optimisation, reliability, dynamic behaviour.

**660.704 FC (2 points)**  
**Advanced Control Systems**

Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimisation techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State-space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Adaptive, fuzzy logic and sliding mode control systems.

**660.705 FC (2 points)**  
**Heavy Current Electronics**

Vector and scalar control of cage induction motors. PWM waveform generation and analysis. Control of brushless dc motors. Introduction to electric vehicle drive systems. Analysis and simulation of power electronic circuits. Design and application of switch-mode and resonant converters.

**660.706 FC (2 points)**  
**Digital Signal Processing**

Fast Fourier Transform algorithms, design techniques for digital filters with finite impulse response or infinite impulse response, adaptive and multirate processing, statistical signal processing. Additionally, the following may be covered: Kalman filtering, computerised tomography, and speech recognition. Case studies. Use of commercial packages such as MATLAB.

**660.707 FC (2 points)**  
**Topics in Information Engineering**

A graduate-level paper on topics in information engineering including: Artificial Neural Network (ANN) models, software simulation methods, hardware systems, engineering applications of ANN's, genetic algorithms, fuzzy logic systems, fuzzy logic neural networks, digital coding, variable length codes, synchronisation issues, error correcting codes, encryption techniques, public key cryptography.

*Schedule of Prescriptions*

E = First Semester  
M = Second Semester  
P = Third Semester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>660.709 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>662.211 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Image Processing</b>		<b>Software Engineering Theory</b>	
Digital image manipulation, enhancement and reconstruction techniques; basic tools for image processing; case studies in, deconvolution and phase retrieval; studies of contemporary medical imaging systems (CAT, PET, ultrasound).		Discrete mathematics. Relations and functions. Graphs and trees. Logic. Principles of counting. Mathematical induction and recursion. Algorithms. Probability and statistics. Programme correctness.	
<b>660.710 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>662.250 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Embedded Systems</b>		<b>Introduction to Software Engineering</b>	
The use of microcontrollers to add intelligence and effective user interfaces to instrumentation and control systems; the use of FPGA devices in conjunction with microcontroller systems to reduce chip count/add performance and to implement special purpose sub-systems.		Introduction to Software Engineering. Software construction. Introduction to testing, debugging and performance monitoring. Abstract data types, classes and objects. Data structures and their representation as objects. Sorting and searching algorithms. Recursive structure and behaviour. Lists and trees.	
<b>660.711 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>662.251 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D</b>		<b>Software Engineering 1</b>	
<b>660.712 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	The software development process from specification to quality assurance and documentation. Issues in the design and construction of large programs using an object-oriented programming approach. An introduction to object-oriented analysis. Reliability and programme testing.	
<b>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E</b>			
<b>660.713 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>662.252 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F</b>		<b>Computer Organisation</b>	
<b>660.714 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	The organisation of a computer. Processors, registers, memory and peripherals. Binary representation of instructions and textual and numerical data. The interface between hardware and software. Multi-user operating systems. Assembly language programming. Security and the Internet.	
<b>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering G</b>			
<b>660.715 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>662.253 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering H</b>		<b>Algorithms</b>	
<b>660.716 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	Algorithms and algorithm design. Tradeoffs and choice of an algorithm. Formal analysis of algorithms. Algorithms and abstract data types. Engineering, measuring and improving the performance of software systems. Introduction to formal language theory and models.	
<b>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering I</b>			
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.		<b>Part III - not available in year 2000</b>	
<b>660.787 FC SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>662.306 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Project X</b>		<b>Engineering Design 3</b>	
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.		100% large group projects over two semesters. Projects will cover software specifications and documentation, testing, working in team environments, project presentation, quality management and assurance, applications of software tools.	
<b>660.788 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>		
<b>Project Y</b>		<b>662.325 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.		<b>Software Architecture</b>	
<b>660.789 FC SC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	Database systems. Client-server and other distributed systems. Taxonomy of software architectures. Component-based programming. User interfaces. Software/hardware specification for complex tasks.	
<b>Project Z</b>			
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.		<b>662.350 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>660.790 FC SC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	<b>Software Engineering 2</b>	
<b>ME Research Proposal (Electrical and Electronic)</b>		Software lifecycle models. Project management, teamwork and reviews, configuration management. Interviewing and data gathering techniques, analysis and design, modelling methods.	
<b>660.796 DC</b>	<b>(14 points)</b>		
<b>ME Thesis (Electrical and Electronic)</b>			
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.			

## Software Engineering

### Part II - not available in year 2000

**662.206 Not available**

**(2 points)**

**Engineering Designs 2**

100% project work over two semesters. Projects will cover microprocessor and microcontroller development systems and applications, software/hardware interfaces, specifications, project design team work, testing, project presentations.

<b>662.325 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Software Architecture</b>	
Database systems. Client-server and other distributed systems. Taxonomy of software architectures. Component-based programming. User interfaces. Software/hardware specification for complex tasks.	
<b>662.350 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Software Engineering 2</b>	
Software lifecycle models. Project management, teamwork and reviews, configuration management. Interviewing and data gathering techniques, analysis and design, modelling methods.	

**662.363 Not available (2 points)****Computer Architecture**

The architecture of computer hardware and firmware. Digital logic design. Processor design and implementation. Pipelining. Performance evaluation. Types of computer architectures. Case studies. Impact of programming languages on computer architecture. Translation, instruction formats and microprogramming. Virtual memory and memory hierarchies. Buses, interrupts and interfacing. Engineering computer systems.

**662.364 Not available (2 points)****Computer Networks**

Local area networks and IEEE standards. Wide area networks and the internet. Data communications; representation and transmission. Security, reliability and error correction. The seven layers of the OSI model. Data link layer and transport protocols. Introduction to TCP/IP, ISDN and Frame Relay. Software engineering and networks.

**662.370 Not available (2 points)****Operating Systems**

History of Operating Systems. Multi-user systems. Scheduling. Concurrent processes, threads and synchronisation. Memory allocation and virtual memory. Managing files, disks and other peripherals. Security, protection and archiving. Engineering distributed systems; location, migration and replication transparency. Real-time programming and embedded systems.

**Part IV - not available in year 2000****662.401 Not available (3 points)****Project in Software Engineering**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a Software Engineering topic assigned by the Head of Department.

**662.450 Not available (2 points)****Software Engineering 3**

Software process models; an introduction to formal methods, software quality assurance, estimation, metrics; document engineering and traceability; software maintenance; software tools and their evaluation; reuse. CASE software and its applications.

## **Energy Technology**

**Diplomas - check availability with Geothermal Institute****665.601 FC (2 points)****Geothermal Resources and Their Use**

Basic features of geothermal resources, their classification and development, assessment of reservoirs, fluid production and steamfield equipment, methods of electricity generation, reservoir engineering, environmental considerations, development planning; geothermal project economics.

**665.602 FC (2 points)****Geothermal Energy Technology**

Background information on earth science, thermodynamics, fluid mechanics and heat transfer, field work demonstrating exploration techniques, introduction to groundwater hydrology, corrosion and scaling.

For Diploma students only.

**665.603 FC (2 points)****Geothermal Exploration**

**Geology:** Mapping geothermal fields and discharge features, reservoir permeability, drillhole logging, geothermal hazards.

**Geochemistry:** Chemistry of geothermal fluids, aqueous and gaseous geothermometers, boiling and mixing effects.

**Geophysics:** Rock properties, principles of gravity, magnetic, electric, seismic and thermal methods used for geothermal exploration.

For Diploma students only.

**665.611 SC (2 points)****Geothermal Geology**

Principles of hydrothermal alteration, use of mineralogy to assess geothermal reservoirs, fluid inclusion geothermometry, correlating data between drillholes, depiction of subsurface geology, integration of geological and geochemical data.

**665.612 SC (2 points)****Geothermal Geophysics**

Interpretation of resistivity, self-potential, gravity, seismic and magnetic surveys, micro-earthquake studies, temperature surveys and geophysical drillhole logging, monitoring of mass changes in reservoirs.

**665.613 SC (2 points)****Geothermal Geochemistry**

Interpretation of chemical and isotope data of geothermal liquids and gases, fluid-mineral equilibrium, production chemistry, environmental chemistry.

**665.620 FC (2 points)****Geothermal Engineering**

Introduction to fluid dynamics, principles of heat and mass transfer, principles of energy cycles, basic components of fluid production and utilisation, concepts of energy conversion, optimisation, criteria for good design and plant maintenance.

For Diploma students only.

**665.621 SC (2 points)****Geothermal Reservoir Engineering**

Transient thermal conduction, theoretical and numerical solutions, flow in porous media, two-phase flow in wells, well testing and interpretation of measurements, interference testing, numerical reservoir simulation.

**665.622 SC (2 points)****Geothermal Production Engineering**

Drilling techniques and completion tests, fluid separation and transmission, single and two-phase fluid flow, design of fluid-gathering systems and their optimisation, assessment of corrosion and scaling, well stimulation, safety codes and standards.

**665.623 SC (2 points)****Geothermal Utilisation Engineering**

Review of applied thermodynamics, industrial, agricultural and domestic use of heat. Electricity production and process heat generation. Plant design criteria, optimisation of plants, cascaded

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester  
  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Aorord  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

use, waste disposal and environmental effects of utilisation schemes. Maintenance of plant. Assessment of non-industrial uses (tourism, wilderness protection). Planning of plant developments and costing.

**665.689 SC (4 points)**

**Geothermal Project**

Students are required to submit reports on a specified field exercise, a small team pre-feasibility study for a geothermal development, and a project making some contribution in relation to a geothermal development or to geothermal science or engineering.

*For Diploma students only.*

## General Engineering

**Part I**

**670.102 DC (2 points)**

**Engineering Design 1**

An introduction to engineering design, including: the role of an engineer in an enterprise, the nature of design and the design process, innovation and product development, written, oral and graphical communication. Exercises in the practice of design.

**670.103 Not available (2 points)**

**Engineering and Society**

Activities undertaken by professional engineers and the impact that engineering has on society. Topics considered will be wide-ranging and presented by a number of different speakers. Aspects of engineering such as the impact of communication and information technology, the management of resources, the development of structures, the processing and development of materials, the development of public health engineering, and design for natural hazards, will be considered.

**670.121 FC (2 points)**

**Engineering Mechanics**

An introduction to mechanics including: planar forces, free body diagrams, planar equilibrium of rigid bodies, friction, distributed forces, internal forces, shear force and bending moment diagrams, simple stress and strain and associated material properties, kinematics and kinetics of particles, work and energy, motion of rigid bodies in a plane.

**Part II**

**670.201 SC (2 points)**

**Human Social and Cultural Development**

Overview of the political, historical and cultural environment in which engineers work. Introduction to professional development with development of written and oral skills.

**670.299 FC SC (2 points)**

**Workshop Practice**

**Part III**

**670.301 FC (2 points)**

**Engineering Management**

To introduce the current body of knowledge relating to the theory and practice of engineering

management. Students will acquire an appreciation of the important concepts of modern management practice and an understanding of the terminology and techniques used by managers, whose objectives are to ensure that engineering activities are carried out in an efficient and effective manner.

**Part IV - check availability with Dept.**

**670.401 FC (1 point)**

**Professional and Community Issues**

Examination of the role of the engineer and the engineering process relative to issues in contemporary society; professional, ethical, legal, social, environmental and cultural factors.

**670.499 DK**

**Practical Work**

**Diploma in Engineering and Diploma in Engineering Transportation - check availability with Dept.**

**670.601 FC (2 points)**

**Case Studies in Engineering A**

The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

**670.602 SC (2 points)**

**Case Studies in Engineering B**

The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

**Diploma in Operations Research - check availability with Dept.**

**670.611 FC SC (2 points)**

**Case Studies in Operations Research**

A detailed examination of an operations research application, consideration being given to the problem formulation, modelling and solution implementation. A report must be submitted.

**Diploma in Technology Education - check availability with Dept.**

**670.621 SC (2 points)**

**Technology and Design**

Technological Methods used to produce a product and the differences from the analytical scientific method. Exercises using the design process to solve problems and propose workable solutions. "Design and build" projects. Educational strategies and the formulation of design problems.

**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.**

**670.701 FC (1 point)**

**Special Topic in Engineering A: Effective Project Management**

**670.702 FC (1 point)**

**Special Topic in Engineering B: Electronic Materials and Devices**

**670.703 FC (1 point)**

**Special Topic in Engineering C: Fracture Mechanics and Damage Tolerance**

670.704 FC Special Topic in Engineering D	(1 point)
670.705 SC Special Topic in Engineering E: Corrosion Management using Life-cycle Costing	(1 point)
670.706 SC Special Topic in Engineering F: Distribution Systems Power Flow Analysis	(1 point)
670.707 SC Special Topic in Engineering G: Reliability/Availability Centred Maintenance	(1 point)
670.708 SC Special Topic in Engineering H	(1 point)

For each of the Special Topics in Engineering papers, students are required to attend and participate in a specified Engineering Short Course. Each student will then be required to carry out a detailed study within a company or organisation on the application of the engineering technique or procedure covered in the Short Course. The student must submit a report on the results of the study for assessment.

670.757 DC Project M	(4 points)
-------------------------	------------

A student is required to submit a report on the project carried out. The project may include a survey and evaluation of modern advances in engineering management practices, the development of new management strategies, industrial case studies or the development of an engineering management oriented computer package.

670.760 DC Project in Operations Research	(8 points)
--	------------

670.790 FC SC ME Research Proposal (Engineering)	(1 point)
---	-----------

670.796 DC ME Thesis (Engineering)	(14 points)
---------------------------------------	-------------

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

## Engineering Science

### Part I

675.111 FC Mathematical Modelling 1	(2 points)
--	------------

Introduction to mathematical modelling. Differentiation and integration (polynomials, trigonometric, exponential, logarithmic, hyperbolic and rational functions). Integration by parts, substitution and numerical integration. Differential equations and their solutions (including Euler's method). Complex numbers and roots of functions. Vector and matrix algebra, geometry, transformations, sets of linear equations, curve fittings. Introduction to probability.

675.131 FC SC Engineering Computing	(1 point)
--	-----------

Introduction to computing for engineers. Computer literacy, word processing, spreadsheets. Problem solving and programming using the MATLAB package.

### Part II - check availability with Dept.

675.211 FC Mathematical Modelling 2	(2 points)
--	------------

First and second order ordinary differential equations and solutions. Laplace transforms. Taylor series and series in general. Multivariate and vector calculus including div grad and curl. Further linear algebra with partial pivoting. Fourier series and transforms. Application of the techniques through appropriate modelling examples.

675.212 FC Mathematical Modelling 2ES	(2 points)
--	------------

First and second order ordinary differential equations and solutions. Laplace transforms. Taylor series and series in general. Multivariate and vector calculus including div grad and curl. Further linear algebra with partial pivoting. Fourier series and transforms. Application of the techniques through appropriate modelling examples.

675.231 SC Computational Techniques 1	(1 point)
--	-----------

Visual basic programming. Basic concepts of numerical computation. Solution of linear equations by LU factorisation, pivoting, numerical stability: ill-conditioning; iterative improvement. Numerical integration via Trapezoidal, Simpson, Gauss and Adaptive rules. Introduction to numerical solution of ODEs via Euler and Improved Euler methods. Introduction to Lagrange interpolation and splines. Nonlinear equations via Bisection, secant, regula falsi and Newton methods. Sorting, Searching.

675.232 SC Computer Systems	(1 point)
--------------------------------	-----------

Introduction to digital logic, computer system design, and simple hardware interfacing. Laboratory time is used to develop hardware and software for a realtime data collection system.

675.255 FC Modelling in Operations Research	(2 points)
--	------------

Emphasises the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated Operations Research models. Computer package software will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, inventory models, and simulation will be considered.

- Restriction: 475.255

675.261 FC Engineering Design 2ES	(1 point)
--------------------------------------	-----------

Further development of problem solving skills and group project work. The use of computer tools in engineering design, including advanced spreadsheet integrated with solid modelling.

675.262 SC Modelling in Engineering	(1 point)
--	-----------

Introduction to concepts of modelling of engineering problems, including model formulation, dimensional analysis, solution procedures, comparisons with reality, and shortcomings, with examples from elementary mechanics, structures, hydrostatics, one-dimensional heat, diffusion and fluid motion.

Scalable Engineering Solutions  
Software Development Services

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**Part III****675.311 SC** (2 points)**Mathematical Modelling 3**

A selection from: ordinary differential equations, Laplace transforms, systems of equations, analytical and numerical methods. Linear algebra, vector spaces, solution of systems of equations and eigenproblems. LU factorisation. Complex variable theory. Partial differential equations. Separation of variables. Numerical methods for solving PDEs. Operations Research modelling. Probability, distributions, Poisson process. Statistics, data analysis, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of variance.

- *Restriction:* 475.255

**675.312 FC** (1 point)**Mathematical Modelling 3ES**

A selection from: ordinary differential equations, Laplace transforms, systems of equations, analytical and numerical methods. Linear algebra, vector spaces, solution of systems of equations and eigenproblems. LU factorisation. Complex variable theory. Partial differential equations. Separation of variables. Numerical methods for solving PDEs. Operations Research modelling. Probability, distributions, Poisson process. Statistics, data analysis, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of variance.

- *Restriction:* 475.255

**675.321 FC** (1 point)**Probability and Statistics**

Probability. Conditional probability, random variables as models of a population, common distribution models, the Poisson process, applications to reliability. Exploratory data analysis. Confidence intervals, tests of hypothesis, t-tests, sample tests and intervals, paired comparisons. Introduction to one-way ANOVA. Linear and polynomial regression, regression diagnostics.

**675.331 SC** (2 points)**Computational Techniques 2**

Fortran programming. Linear equations. Numerical methods for ODEs. Taylor series, truncation error. Eigen problems. Gaussian quadrature. Nonlinear equations: Newton's method in multidimensions. Multivariate minimisation: Steepest descent, Newton's method, Levenberg-Marquardt method. Finite differences for PDEs. Explicit and implicit difference schemes for heat equation. Stability by Von Neumann approach. ADI method.

**675.332 SC** (2 points)**Computer Systems and Control**

Selected topics will be covered from control system description, time response and feedback, root-locus, frequency response, state space methods, multivariable system control.

**675.341 FC** (1 point)**Foundations of Continuum Mechanics**

Language, methodology and basic equations of continuum mechanics, including the continuum hypothesis, stress and strain, conservation of mass, momentum and energy, equations of motion,

rotation of axes, tensors, transformation rules, invariants, velocity fields and basic kinematics, constitutive laws for viscous fluids and isotropic elastic and plastic solids, derivation of Navier-Stokes and Navier's equations, Mises and Tresca yield conditions.

**675.342 SC** (2 points)**Modelling in Continuum Mechanics**

Isotropic elasticity, homogeneous deformations, elastic moduli, plane stress and plane strain, solutions with radial symmetry. Airy stress function, compatibility and the biharmonic equation, solutions in polar coordinates, applications including fracture and contact mechanics. Viscous flow, simple exact solutions of the Navier-Stokes equations. Steady flow over a flat plate, boundary layers. Ideal flow, velocity potential and stream function, 2D flows. Introduction to hydraulics, flow in pipes, open channel flow.

**675.361 SC** (1 point)**Engineering Design 3ES**

Structural design examples, using modern concepts and aids where available. Observation of near full-scale structural performance in the Laboratory environment of a component or structure made from concrete, steel or structural timber. Performance of structures in fire, earthquake or wind.

**675.391 FC** (2 points)**Optimisation in Operations Research**

Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, upper bounded simplex, integer programming, branch and bound.

**Part IV - check availability with Dept.****675.400 DC** (3 points)**Project**

An investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of staff on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science. A written report on the work must be submitted.

**675.401 Not available** (2 points)**Special Topic in Engineering Science A**

*For BTech students only*

**675.402 Not available** (1 point)**Special Topic in Engineering Science B****675.403 Not available** (2 points)**Special Topic in Engineering Science C****675.404 Not available** (1 point)**Special Topic in Engineering Science D**

Papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Engineering Science.

**675.414 FC** (2 points)**Mathematical Modelling 4 A**

A selection of 12 lecture modules on mathematical modelling methods in Engineering, including theory of partial differential equations, methods of characteristics, similarity solutions, asymptotic expressions, theory of waves, special functions,

nonlinear ordinary differential equations, calculus of variations, tensor analysis, complex variables, wavelet theory and other modules offered from year to year. Students select four modules.

- *Restriction:* 675.415

**675.415 FC (1 point)**

**Mathematical Modelling 4 B**

Students select two modules from those offered for 675.414.

- *Restriction:* 675.414

**675.416 SC (1 point)**

**Mathematical Modelling 4 C**

This paper offers a selection of 12 lecture modules on advanced mathematical modelling in engineering to suit the needs of both final year engineering and postgraduate students. Some modules may be available from the MM3 options. Students select two modules.

**675.440 FC (2 points)**

**Continuum Mechanics**

Applications of continuum mechanics and mathematical modelling to problems in biomechanics, fluid mechanics and solid mechanics. In biomechanics applications of large deformation elasticity to soft tissues will be considered. In fluid mechanics important topics in classical fluid mechanics and environmental fluid mechanics will be selected from: inviscid flow theory, compressible flows, viscous flows, meteorology, oceanography, coastal ocean modelling, mixing in rivers and estuaries. In solid mechanics applications of linear elasticity, plasticity and viscoelasticity theory will be considered in the context of engineering problems.

**675.441 SC (1 point)**

**Bioengineering**

Biophysics of membrane channels and pumps. Mechanics of striated muscle. Cardiac electromechanics. Biomedical instrumentation and signal analysis. Body surface mapping. Forward and inverse problems of electrocardiology.

**675.442 SC (1 point)**

**Fluid Mechanics**

Turbulence and turbulence modelling. Advanced numerical techniques in computational fluid dynamics (cfd). Application of cfd to environmental flows and aerodynamics.

**675.443 SC (1 point)**

**Solid Mechanics**

A variety of topics in engineering solid mechanics which could include composite materials, geomechanics, contact mechanics, fracture mechanics, rheology, constitutive theory and computational methods.

**675.450 FC (2 points)**

**Computational Techniques 3 A**

Students select four modules from those covering finite elements, boundary elements, finite differences, C/C++ programming, network computation, heuristics and unconstrained nonlinear optimisation.

- *Restriction:* 675.451

**675.451 FC (1 point)**

**Computational Techniques 3 B**

Students select two modules from those offered for 675.450.

- *Restriction:* 675.450

**675.452 SC (1 point)**

**Computational Techniques 3 C**

Singular value decomposition and ill-conditioning, orthogonal factorisations, least squares. Eigenproblems. Iterative methods for linear systems.

**675.453 SC (1 point)**

**Advanced Computer Systems**

An advanced course of study covering topics such as modern programming and development systems, object oriented design, database design, practical implementation issues, user interface design, client server computing and multi-user systems.

**675.460 FC (2 points)**

**Operations Research**

Dynamic programming. Integer programming. An introduction to stochastic modelling and simulation.

**675.461 SC (1 point)**

**Advanced Simulation**

Builds on the simulation topics introduced in 675.460. Uniform and non-uniform random variate generation, input distribution selection, discrete-event simulation models, how discrete-event simulation software works, output analysis, variance reduction, optimisation and simulation.

- *Prerequisite:* 675.460

**675.462 SC (1 point)**

**Applied Statistics**

Reliability models, maintenance and inspection schemes. Statistical process control. Design and analysis of experiments for industrial applications including incomplete block, factorial, fractional factorial designs.

**675.463 SC (1 point)**

**Scheduling**

Problems in production and machine scheduling, vehicle routing, facilities layout and personnel scheduling and rostering. Models and computational methods for the solution of scheduling problems.

**675.464 SC (1 point)**

**Stochastic Programming**

Models for planning under uncertainty. Two-stage and multi-stage programs with recourse. Decomposition methods. Scenario construction and solution validation.

**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.**

**675.701 FC SC (2 points)**

**Studies in Engineering Science**

A graduate paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
D = Distance Learning  
t = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>675.711 FC SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>675.791 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Studies in Engineering Mathematics</b>		<b>Advanced Linear Optimisation</b>	
A graduate paper in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis, etc.		Techniques for basis handling in the revised simplex method, sparsity considerations, column generation and decomposition methods, methods for semi-infinite and continuous-time problems, interior point methods for linear programming.	
<b>675.720 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>675.792 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research</b>		<b>Non Linear Optimisation</b>	
An advanced course in which students are required to present seminars on current development in stochastic operations research.		Theory of constrained and unconstrained non-linear optimisation, including optimality conditions, Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions, and solutions techniques for important classes of these problems including Newton-Raphson methods, Quasi-Newton methods, trust regions, penalty function methods, quadratic programming, sequential linear programming, dual methods, convex approximations and sequential quadratic programming.	
<b>675.721 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>675.793 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Advanced Numerical Methods</b>		<b>Structural Optimisation</b>	
An advanced course on finite elements, boundary elements and finite differences.		Optimal mechanical design, applications, formulation of problems, differential calculus, variational calculus, necessary and sufficient conditions for optimality, Lagrange function, limit analysis, linear programming, static analysis, Cholesky factorisation, potential energy, non-linear analysis, contact analysis, sensitivity analysis, finite differences, analytical differences, limit design, duality, sequential linear programming, quadratic programming, material section.	
<b>675.741 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>675.795 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Studies in Continuum Mechanics A</b>		<b>Combinatorial Optimisation</b>	
<b>675.742 SC</b>	(2 points)	An introduction to the important theoretical and computational aspects of combinatorial optimisation problems. Topics include: complexity, sorting and searching algorithms, matching problems, matroids and their role in combinatorial optimisation, basis reduction methods, branch and cut methods, TSP/VRP as applications.	
<b>Studies in Continuum Mechanics B</b>			
Graduate papers in Continuum Mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.			
<b>675.743 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>675.796 DC</b>	(14 points)
<b>Geothermal Modelling</b>		<b>ME Thesis (Engineering Science)</b>	
A study of mathematical methods currently used in geothermal reservoir engineering, and an introduction to the computer modelling of geothermal flows.		A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.	
<b>675.744 FC</b>	(2 points)	<hr/>	
<b>Bioengineering</b>		<b>Mechanical Engineering</b>	
An introduction to the application of engineering principles and methods in biomedical research. Mechanical properties of living tissue; constitutive laws, structure/function relationships, myocardial and lung mechanics, haemodynamics. Biological control mechanisms. Electrophysiology. Instrumentation and measurement; principles and applications.		<b>Part II</b>	
<b>675.751 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>680.211 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Studies in Operations Research A</b>		<b>Thermofluids</b>	
<b>675.752 SC</b>	(2 points)	The fundamentals of fluid mechanics, thermodynamics and heat transfer with practical applications to engineering devices and systems.	
<b>Studies in Operations Research B</b>			
Graduate papers in recent developments in Operations Research and applications.		<b>680.222 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>675.787 FC SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Dynamics</b>	
<b>Project X</b>		Systems of forces and moments in three dimensions, equilibrium, free body diagrams. Kinematics of particles, rectilinear and curvilinear motion, kinematics of rigid bodies in the plane. Kinetics of particles, systems of particles and rigid bodies: Newton's laws, work and energy, impulse and momentum, general motion in the plane. Variable mass systems. Vibrations of single degree-of-freedom systems.	
<b>675.788 DC</b>	(4 points)		
<b>Project Y</b>			
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.			
<b>675.789 FC SC</b>	(4 points)		
<b>Project Z</b>			
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.			
<b>675.790 FC SC</b>	(1 point)		
<b>ME Research Proposal (Engineering Science)</b>			

**680.223 FC (2 points)****Machines and Mechanisms**

An introductory study of machines and mechanisms in terms of their function, design, manufacture and life. Aspects covered will include: gear trains, hydraulic and pneumatic systems, electric motors, bearings, lubrication and wear, cooling systems, linkages and engines.

**680.231 DC (2 points)****Engineering Design 2M**

Introduction to computer aided design, the design process as a problem-solving activity, and the design of simple structural and machine elements.

**680.242 FC (2 points)****Mechanics of Materials**

Elastic tension and shear; bending of beams, stress-moment and moment-curvature relationships, beam deflections; torsion in bars, beams and circular shafts; elastic strain energy, virtual work, resilience, fracture, yield; static and impact loads; safety factor.

**Part III****680.311 FC (2 points)****Thermal Engineering**

Second Law of Thermodynamics, entropy. Mixtures of gases, psychrometry. Cycles and applications. Heat transfer, heat exchangers.

**680.322 SC (2 points)****Control Systems**

Modelling of systems: differential equations, Laplace transforms and transfer functions; linearisation. Electromagnetic devices, motors and generators, control devices. Block diagrams and feedback. Time response and feedback, step response, steady-state errors and sensitivity, root-locus method. Frequency response: Bode and Nyquist methods, stability, gain and bandwidth. Controller design.

**680.324 FC (1 point)****Machine Dynamics**

Kinematics of rigid bodies: velocity and acceleration diagrams, rotating reference frames, mechanisms. Kinetics of rigid bodies and mechanisms, gyroscopic forces and moments. Transient and forced vibrations of single and two degree of freedom systems and applications. Rayleigh's method.

**680.331 DC (2 points)****Engineering Design 3M**

Good practice and standard methods in mechanical engineering design; preliminary and detailed design in projects involving machine elements, engineering sciences and manufacturing.

**680.341 FC (1 point)****Strength of Materials**

States of stress and strain at a point, analysis of stress under conditions of plane stress and plane strain, strain rosettes, generalised stress-strain relationships for linearly elastic isotropic materials. Introduction to theories of failure in ductile and brittle materials.

**680.342 SC (1 point)****Manufacturing Processes**

An overview of manufacturing processes: welding, metallurgy and thermal stresses, chip forming and chipless forming processes, macroscopic plasticity; yield, flow rules, plastic work, strain hardening, tensile instability; extrusion, wire drawing, forging, rolling; sheet forming and anisotropic behaviour; theory of orthogonal machining, polymer processing.

**680.351 SC (1 point)****Manufacturing Systems**

The basic concepts and techniques used by engineers in modern manufacturing process plants. Emphasis will be placed on the optimisation of workshop and workstation layouts, the planning and implementation of production processes and the monitoring of performance.

**Part IV - check availability with Dept.****680.401 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering A****680.402 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering B****680.403 Not available (1 point)****Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering C****680.404 Not available (1 point)****Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering D**

Papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

**680.411 FC (2 points)****Building Services**

Principles and practice of heating ventilation and cooling; psychrometry, refrigeration, heating/cooling loads. Mass transfer and air quality, boiling/condensation chillers, cooling towers, boilers, pumps. Networks of pipes and ducts.

**680.412 SC (2 points)****Aerohydrodynamics**

The study of fluid mechanics relevant to external flows e.g. windturbines, yachts, aircraft or wind loadings on buildings; and internal flows e.g. turbomachinery or industrial aerodynamics.

**680.413 SC (2 points)****Industrial Process and Energy Technology**

Industrial thermodynamics and energy conversion. Mass transfer, combustion and heat transfer.

**680.421 FC (2 points)****Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis**

Vibrations: causes and effects; multiple degree of freedom and continuous systems, modal analysis, analytical, approximate and numerical methods. Analytical mechanics, receptance modelling. Random signals, spectral analysis, digital spectral analysis, aliasing, leakage, random vibrations. Vibrations instrumentation, measurement and testing. Vibration treatment. Applications.

**680.423 SC (2 points)****Digital and Computer Control**

The theory behind the design and implementation of discrete controllers for the control of electro-mechanical systems. Digital systems:



discretisation, time and frequency domain characteristics, identification. Digital control; design, analysis and simulation. Realtime implementation; sensors, actuators, signal processing, software and microprocessors. Mechatronic Systems; 2-D systems (X-Y plotter), active noise control, mechanical friction compensation, automotive engine control.

**680.431 DC (2 points)**

**Engineering Design 4M**

A variety of engineering projects requiring the development and communication of design solutions to a professional standard, and using a wide range of advanced engineering methods.

**680.441 FC (2 points)**

**Composite Materials**

Ductile, brittle and viscoelastic behaviour, simple and compound models in viscoelasticity, creep, recovery, relaxation and rate effects, mechanics of composite materials, analysis and design of laminates, applications to sandwich composites, finite element techniques and their applications.

**680.443 SC (2 points)**

**Manufacturing Technology**

Forming components from metals and plastics; economics of machining, selection of machining parameters; sheet forming; forming paths, tensile instability, forming limit diagram, deep drawing, bending, springback, residual stresses, stretch forming; sheet forming by fluid pressure for strain hardening and viscous materials; polymer processing: methods and analysis.

**680.451 FC (2 points)**

**Technology Management**

An appreciation of the systems and technology management aspects of manufacturing and an introduction to the process of designing manufacturing systems suitable for a wide range of requirements, from initial concept through to manufacture.

**680.461 DC (3 points)**

**Project**

A comprehensive investigation and report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.**

**680.701 FC (2 points)**

**Studies in Mechanical Engineering A**

**680.702 SC (2 points)**

**Studies in Mechanical Engineering B**

**680.703 FC (1 point)**

**Studies in Mechanical Engineering C**

**680.704 SC (1 point)**

**Studies in Mechanical Engineering D**

Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

**680.711 FC (2 points)**

**Computational Fluid Dynamics**

The application of computational methods to fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Finite volume and finite difference methods. Convergence and

stability. Mesh generation and post-processing. Application of commercial computer programs to industrial problems. Students should be proficient in Fortran or C.

**680.714 FC (2 points)**

**Wind Engineering**

The wind-loading chain: planetary boundary layer flow, extreme winds, wind structure, wind loads, dynamic response, bluff body aerodynamics, vortex shedding, aero-elasticity, wind tunnel testing, pedestrian level winds.

**680.716 SC (2 points)**

**Internal Combustion Engines**

Combustion processes; calculations for Diesel and Otto cycles, including turbocharging; ideal, fuel-air and real cycles; use of alternative fuels as supplements or replacements.

**680.718 FC (2 points)**

**Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer**

The application of the principles of heat and mass transfer to geothermal technology. Fluid flow in reservoirs, wells and pipes, steam-water separators, heat exchangers, condensers, waste heat rejection, economics and environmental considerations. Case studies.

**680.721 FC (2 points)**

**Mechanical Control Systems**

A control problem of interest to student and lecturer will be identified. Appropriate techniques are then sought for its solution.

**680.723 SC (2 points)**

**Simulation of Mechanical Systems**

Techniques for the dynamic modelling of mechanical systems, numerical simulation, and applications.

**680.725 †FC (2 points)**

**Structural Acoustics**

Structural vibration at higher frequencies, vibration transmission and control. Wave motion and modal analysis. Structural intensity and statistical energy analysis.

**680.727 †FC (2 points)**

**Active Noise and Vibration Control**

The principles of active control of noise and vibration with special reference to digital control systems. Implementation considerations, sensors and actuators.

**680.729 SC (2 points)**

**Connectionists Networks and Fuzzy Logic Systems**

The problems of learning from examples (neural networks) and embedding human knowledge into mathematical expressions (fuzzy logic) are treated. Learning from noisy sparse data (patterns, examples) will be put in the rigorous framework of the theory of approximations of multivariate functions.

**680.732 SC (2 points)**

**Computer Aided Design and Graphics**

Fundamentals of computer graphics as related to applications in engineering, the mathematics of surface and solid geometry, and computer graphics programming. Students should be proficient in Fortran or C.

**680.741 FC (2 points)****Advanced Mechanics of Materials**

Analytical methods of stress analysis. Mechanics of composite materials, laminated plates and shells, fracture mechanics, applications of variational methods.

**680.742 SC (2 points)****Advanced Materials Manufacturing**

Polymer processing: injection moulding, extrusion, rotational moulding; composites manufacturing: basic flow mechanisms, thermo-mechanical modelling; kinematic and numerical analysis; resin transfer moulding, pultrusion, composite sheet forming: theory and practice.

**680.751 FC (2 points)****Advanced Manufacturing Technology**

A study of computer integrated manufacturing (CIM) appropriate to the needs of New Zealand industry. The course will deal with the integrated use of CAD/CAPP/CAM, robots, workstations, materials handling and control systems.

**680.753 SC (2 points)****Manufacturing Information Systems**

A paper dealing with the development of manufacturing management and information systems through the use of planning, modelling, simulation, communications and artificial intelligence computing techniques.

**680.758 FC (2 points)****Special Topic in Engineering Management A****680.759 SC (2 points)****Special Topic in Engineering Management B**

Graduate papers for students previously or currently employed, covering contemporary topics in Engineering Management.

**680.787 FC SC (2 points)****Project X**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**680.788 DC (4 points)****Project Y**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**680.789 FC SC (4 points)****Project Z**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**680.790 FC SC (1 point)****ME Research Proposal (Mechanical)****680.796 DC (14 points)****ME Thesis (Mechanical)**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.

**Diploma in Pulp and Paper**

*These papers are taught in Rotorua*

**691.601 Not available (1 point)****The Forest Products Industry**

Forest resources of the world in general and of New Zealand in particular. Study and measurement of wood quality. Growing and harvesting wood. Industries based on wood.

**691.602 Not available (1 point)****Mechanical Pulping**

The science and technology of mechanical pulping of wood. Control of pulp quality. Energy consumption. Bleaching mechanical pulps. Environmental effects. Semi-chemical pulping. Mechanical pulping of non-wood raw materials.

**691.603 Not available (1 point)****Chemical Pulping**

The science and technology of chemical pulping of wood. The Kraft and sulphite processes. Chemical recovery. Pulp bleaching. Chlorine free bleaching. Environmental effects. Pulp cleaning and drying. Chemical pulping of non-wood raw materials.

**691.604 Not available (2 points)****Papermaking**

The science and technology of stock preparation, sheet, pressing, drying, calendering, winding and coating. New developments in papermaking.

**691.605 Not available (1 point)****Process and Environmental Control**

Review of control theory. Applications of control theory to pulp and paper industry processes. Modern trends in industrial control. Effects of pulp and papermaking processes on waterways. Control by aerobic and anaerobic treatment. Disposal of non-aqueous wastes.

**691.606 Not available (1 point)****Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper**

Paper as a fibrous structure. Fibre properties and their effects on paper properties. End-use requirements of paper and paperboard. Science and technology of printing. Paper grades and their applications. Uses of types of pulp.

**691.690 Not available (7 points)****Dissertation**

The industrial project will be either a research project or a professional level investigation set by the course organisers in conjunction with industry and must be approved by the Board of Studies. There will also be eleven plant visits, each occupying one day.

**Resource Engineering****Part I****695.140 FC (1 point)****Environmental Principles**

An introduction to environmental concepts and principles and their application to all engineering disciplines. Basic chemistry, physics and biology will be examined followed by environmental systems and the impact of engineering. Also covers mechanisms to avoid, remediate and mitigate human impacts on the environment and the place of these mechanisms in engineering design and management.

**Part II****695.201 SC (2 points)****Resource Engineering**

An introduction to the utilisation and development of earth and water resources. Exploration,

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

extraction and processing of minerals including industrials, base and precious metals. Concepts of Water Resources Engineering including water sources, hydrological cycle, rainfall/runoff reservoir design and hydro-electric engineering. Energy resources including coal, oil, gas, hydro and geothermal. Renewable and non-renewable strategies. Design assignments with case studies related to resource development.

**695.210 FC (2 points)**

**Solid Mechanics and Materials**

Elementary mechanics of materials: concepts of stress and strain, stress-strain relationships, and beam theory. Properties and testing of constructional steels, portland cement and concretes, timber, polymers and other materials. Protection systems. Elastic and other material models.

**695.241 FC (1 point)**

**Environmental Engineering**

Air and water quality, water and wastewater characteristics; physical, chemical and biological treatments (unit operations and processes), air pollution and treatment. Solid waste characteristics and disposal; hazardous waste treatment.

**695.242 SC (1 point)**

**Environmental Chemistry**

Fundamentals of chemistry for environmental engineering including basic concepts of general, physical, equilibrium and organic chemistry and water and wastewater analysis.

**Part III**

**695.301 SC (1 point)**

**Resource Evaluation**

Resource economics. Basic project economic appraisal, including taxation, royalties, depreciation and inflation effects. Economic aspects of water resource evaluation. Mineral property evaluation, forecasting market prices. Design assignments requiring resource evaluation.

**695.310 FC (1 point)**

**Earth Resources**

An introduction to the recognition of geological settings, utilisation and assessment of fossil fuel, metallic and industrial mineral deposits. Each student will be required to attend a one day field class.

**695.324 SC (1 point)**

**Slope Engineering**

Site investigation for slope assessment. Geological appraisal of slope behaviour. Failure mechanisms, shear strength of soil and rock masses. Influence of groundwater. Evaluation of stability and risk. Slope instrumentation. Remedial measures.

**695.333 FC (2 points)**

**Engineering Hydrology**

Hydrologic processes. Analysis of atmospheric and surface waters. Design for atmospheric and surface waters. Occurrence of groundwater. Groundwater levels and environmental influence. Groundwater movement. Well hydraulics and design.

**695.340 SC (2 points)**

**Natural Environmental Processes**

This paper examines natural environmental processes and their relevance to engineering. Soil and water chemistry, biochemistry, and biological processes will be examined, focusing on the applications of these in engineering design, practice, and management. Elements of pollution control, soil and water remediation, waste management, and process design will be included.

**Part IV - check availability with Dept.**

**695.401 DC (3 points)**  
**Project**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work will be supervised by a member of staff.

**695.402 Not available (2 points)**  
**Special Topic in Resource Engineering A**

A paper on a topic in Resource Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

**695.403 Not available (2 points)**  
**Special Topic in Resource Engineering B**

A paper on a topic in Resource Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

**695.404 FC (1 point)**  
**Resource Management**

Sustainability and natural and physical resources. Ecological and economic factors in resource use. Resource management legislation and administration; Resource Management Act 1991, Crown Minerals Act 1991. Building Act 1992, Transit NZ Act and Health and Safety Act. Policies, plans and consents under the legislation. Cultural and community issues. Treaty of Waitangi and consultation with tangata whenua.

**695.405 FC (1 point)**  
**Special Topic in Resource Engineering C**

A paper on a topic in Resource Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

**695.419 FC (2 points)**  
**Design Project**

A design project requiring input from more than one engineering subdiscipline. The department will offer a number of projects from which the students may select. It will be possible for groups of students to work together on a project. Assessment will be based on a report and an oral presentation of the outcome of the project.

**695.440 SC (1 point)**  
**Environmental Management**

Environmental management, environmental assessment and integration of environmental concerns into engineering design and management. Life cycle analysis, design for sustainability, efficient resource use, waste minimisation, cleaner production, industrial ecology, recycling, waste treatment and waste disposal.

**695.441 FC (2 points)****Water and Wastewater Engineering**

Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater treatment. Unit operations and process design. Treatment plant design and operation. Effluent and residues disposal.

**695.442 SC (1 point)****Solid and Hazardous Waste Management**

Topics in solid and hazardous waste management, including waste generation, waste minimisation and disposal. Best management practices for hazardous waste control. Legislation and administration.

**695.444 FC (2 points)****Cleaner Production Engineering**

Engineering for efficiency in resource use in industrial processes and construction. Life cycle analysis and waste minimisation. Recycling, reuse and residue management.

**695.470 Not available (2 points)****Mineral Development and Rehabilitation**

Legal framework for mineral development, surface mine design; minimisation of environmental impacts; land rehabilitation techniques and optimisation of rehabilitation strategy.

**695.471 FC (2 points)****Excavation Engineering and Design**

Theory, practical, and environmental aspects of ground excavation: rock cutting, ripping, drilling and other excavation techniques. Properties of commercial explosives, mechanics for blasting and blast design. Surface and underground excavation design; stress analysis, stability and support requirements.

**695.472 FC (2 points)****Bulk Materials Handling**

Mechanics of bulk materials haulage systems: conveyors, rail, truck, pipelines and hoists. Loading and earth moving systems. Selection of materials handling equipment including costs. Analysis of bins and hoppers for bulk storage. Design of bulk materials handling and storage facilities.

**695.473 SC (1 point)****Exploration Geology**

Geological, geochemical and geophysical exploration methods for coal and mineral deposits. Each student will be required to attend a one day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

- *Restriction:* 435.342

**695.480 SC (2 points)****Water Resources Engineering 1**

A selection from the following: introduction to stochastic hydrology, reservoir design and optimisation, flood control and design of flood control structures, micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering, river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources design project.

- *Prerequisite:* 695.333 or equivalent

**695.481 Not available (1 point)****Water Resources Engineering 2**

A selection from the following: water resources systems engineering, introduction to the TIDEDA

hydrological database, graphical and computer water hammer analysis, computer applications and design of water distribution systems, Third World surface water engineering. A water resources design project.

- *Prerequisite:* 695.333 or equivalent

**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.****695.701 FC (2 points)****Studies in Resource Engineering A****695.702 FC (2 points)****Studies in Resource Engineering B**

Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

**695.703 FC (2 points)****Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation**

Theoretical and practical geostatistics, including the application of commercial-scale computer packages to problems of natural resource evaluation. Further study of extraction policy formulation and cutoff grade decisions.

**695.723 SC (2 points)****Advanced Rock Mechanics**

Selected topics from Rock Mechanics and the application of these in Rock Engineering.

**695.740 FC (2 points)****Public Engineering Seminar**

Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

- *Restriction:* 655.740

**695.741 Not available (2 points)****Hazardous Substance Management**

A review of topics in hazardous substance management including: substance classification, legislation and enforcement, storage and handling practices, occupational safety and health, emergency preparedness and response, risk evaluation and control.

- *Restriction:* 655.741

**695.742 Not available (2 points)****Environmental Systems Modelling**

Case studies in pollutant transport and dispersion within the air, land, and water environments are reviewed using a variety of numerical models.

- *Restriction:* 655.742

**695.777 SC (2 points)****Advanced Mineral Processing**

An advanced paper on a topic or topics in Mineral Processing to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

**695.778 FC (2 points)****Advanced Excavation Engineering**

Mechanics of rock cutting, excavation machinery and bulk handling systems; physical properties of explosives, rock breaking using explosives, practical blasting techniques, control of blast vibrations. Surface and underground excavation support and stability analyses.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check Availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>695.779 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.141 FB FP SC SJ</b>	(2 points)
<b>Resource Engineering Seminar</b>		<b>Introduction to the New Testament</b>	
A selection of topics from subjects relevant to Resource Engineering.		This paper will introduce students to a sensitive, critical reading of the literature which makes up the New Testament, based primarily on the approach of contemporary critical methodology.	
<b>695.780 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.175 FP</b>	(2 points)
<b>Advanced Water Resources</b>		<b>Introduction to New Testament Greek</b>	
Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.		The aim of the paper is to give students a basic knowledge of New Testament Greek, enabling them to use dictionaries and commentaries and read simple texts. No prior knowledge of Greek is assumed.	
<b>695.787 FC SC</b>	(2 points)		
<b>Project X</b>			
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.			
<b>695.788 DC</b>	(4 points)		
<b>Project Y</b>			
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.			
<b>695.789 FC SC</b>	(4 points)		
<b>Project Z</b>			
A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.			
<b>695.790 FC SC</b>	(1 point)		
<b>ME Research Proposal (Resource)</b>			
<b>695.796 DC</b>	(14 points)		
<b>ME Thesis (Resource)</b>			
A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of Department.			

## Biblical Studies

### Stage I

<b>700.101 FC FJ SP</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.201 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Introduction to the First Testament</b>		<b>The World of the First Testament</b>	
Indicates to students, methods and areas of study which illuminate the background and nature of the First Testament (also known as the Old Testament or Hebrew Bible).		The aim is to study the geography, ecology and socio-political organisation of ancient Israel and related societies.	
• <i>Prerequisite: 700.101</i>			
<b>700.102 FB</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.202 FB</b>	(2 points)
<b>Introduction to First Testament Interpretation</b>		<b>Genesis</b>	
Gives students an introduction to the First Testament (Old Testament or Hebrew Bible) in the light of scholarship, with particular attention to the methodologies of reading which are applied to its interpretation, and to what is of value for theological understanding today.		Torah; an examination of this major section of the First Testament through a detailed study of Genesis, with exegesis of selected passages.	
• <i>Restriction: 700.101</i>		• <i>Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102</i>	
<b>700.135 FL</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.203 SP</b>	(2 points)
<b>Introduction to Biblical Hebrew</b>		<b>Jeremiah</b>	
The aim is to give students a basic knowledge of Biblical Hebrew, enabling them to use dictionaries and commentaries and read simple texts.		A study of the history and nature of Biblical prophetic movements with particular reference to the Book of Jeremiah - its history, theology, literary character, rhetorical features, with exegesis of selected passages.	
• <i>Restriction: 700.101</i>		• <i>Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102</i>	
<b>700.136 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.204 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Linguistic Tools for Exegesis</b>		<b>Deuteronomistic History</b>	
The aim is to equip students with understanding of grammar and syntax of Classical Hebrew and Koine Greek enabling them to: (i) use Biblical Hebrew and Koine Greek dictionaries, commentaries and computer Bibles in biblical exegesis and (ii) understand discussion of linguistic issues raised in journal articles and commentaries. No prior knowledge of the languages is assumed. Students intending to read biblical languages should take 700.135 or 700.175.		A study of the books of Joshua, Judges, 1 and 2 Samuel, 1 and 2 Kings in the light of their relationship to the Book of Deuteronomy.	
• <i>Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102</i>		• <i>Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102</i>	
<b>700.205 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.205 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Hebrew Short Story</b>		<b>Daniel</b>	
		A specialised study of the Hebrew Short Story. The book(s) studied will be determined on an annual basis.	
		• <i>Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102</i>	
<b>700.206 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.206 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Daniel</b>		<b>700.206 Not available</b>	
		A study of literary, historical and theological aspects of the book of Daniel, including the deuterocanonical works and the relevant Qumranic traditions and exegesis of the book of Daniel.	
		• <i>Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102</i>	
<b>700.207 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.207 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Wisdom Literature</b>		<b>Wisdom Literature</b>	
		A study of the wisdom theology with emphasis on creation, suffering, birth and death, retribution and immortality as found in the books of Proverbs, Job, Qoheleth, Sirach and the Wisdom of Solomon. The paper will include exegesis of selected passages from the literature.	
		• <i>Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102</i>	

**700.231 Not available****Early Post-Biblical Judaism**

An introduction to: the history of the period from 200 BCE to 135 CE which stretches from the Seleucid domination of the region to the aftermath of the Bar Kochbar revolt; the origin and development of streams of religious thought and practice within the Judaism of this period; the influence of Hellenism and the effects of Hellenisation.

- Prerequisite: 700.101 or 700.102

**700.235 SL****Biblical Hebrew**

The aim of this paper is to consolidate knowledge of Biblical Hebrew gained in the Introductory course and to translate selected texts from the Hebrew Bible.

- Prerequisite: 700.135

**700.236 FJ****Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible**

Translation and exegesis of selected texts of the Hebrew Bible. Texts for 2000: Judges 1 – 5; Ezekiel 33 – 37.

- Prerequisite: 700.101 and 700.235 or equivalent

**700.241 Not available****The World of the New Testament**

A study of the historical, political, social, economic and religious worlds that lie behind the texts of the New Testament.

- Prerequisite: 700.141

**700.242 FP FB****Luke's Gospel**

A study of Luke's Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind the text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus.

- Prerequisite: 700.141

**700.243 FC****Matthew's Gospel**

A study of Matthew's Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind the text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus.

- Prerequisite: 700.141

**700.244 Not available****John's Gospel**

A study of the Gospel of John as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind that text, and the place of John's Gospel in early Christianity.

- Prerequisite: 700.141

**700.247 SL****Mark's Gospel**

A study of Mark's Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind the text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus.

- Prerequisite: 700.141

**(2 points)****700.249 FJ****Corinthian Correspondence**

A study of the history and fundamental Pauline theology in the epistles, 1 Corinthians and 2 Corinthians.

- Prerequisite: 700.141

**700.275 SP****New Testament Greek**

The aim of this paper is to consolidate knowledge of New Testament Greek gained in the introductory course and to translate selected texts from the Greek New Testament.

- Prerequisite: 700.175

**700.276 FJ****Exegesis of the Greek New Testament**

An advanced course in the grammar of New Testament Greek, and a careful study and translation of selected texts of the Gospels of Mark and Matthew.

- Prerequisite: 700.141 and 700.275 or equivalent

**700.281 SC****The Bible in Literature**

The Bible in literature investigates a variety of biblical symbols, themes and concerns common to life situations, by exploring portrayals of God, faith, liberation, journey, exile, land, evil, suffering and celebration in contemporary literature. The paper includes exegesis of selected biblical texts.

- Prerequisite: Either 2 points at Stage I in Biblical Studies or the approval of the Head of Department

**700.282 Not available****Bible and Mission**

Examines the biblical foundations of a theological understanding of mission and approaches to the use of the biblical text as a mission resource.

- Prerequisite: 700.141 and either 700.101 or 700.102

**700.283 FJ****Approaches to Interpreting Scripture**

This paper will cover: (i) methods of exegesis; (ii) illustrations of the methods, with particular attention to selected texts from both Testaments; (iii) reflection on the implications of the method for faith communities.

- Prerequisite: (700.101 or 700.102) and 700.141

**Stage III****700.301 Not available****Wisdom Literature - Themes and Issues**

An advanced study of Wisdom literature. Focuses on wisdom themes in Job and Qoheleth or the Wisdom of Solomon, or Sirach. Texts will be studied from the viewpoint of their canonical, literary, historical and theological aspects.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

**700.302 Not available****Patriarchs and Matriarchs in Hebrew Tradition**

A study of the literary, historical and theological aspects of the traditions concerning the patriarchs and matriarchs of Genesis from both a Christian and Jewish perspective.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies



<b>700.303 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.336 SJ</b>	(2 points)
<b>Isaiah - Themes and Issues</b>		<b>Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible</b>	
A study of the historical and theological context of the book of Isaiah with particular reference to Isaiah 40-55. Prophetic witness, forms of prophetic teaching, and the role of the prophet will be examined.		Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language. Texts specified annually.	
• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies		• Prerequisite: 700.236	
<b>700.304 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.341 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Liberation and the City</b>		<b>Passion Narratives</b>	
Examines missiological issues in the First Testament through consideration of the two themes of liberation and city.		A study of the passion narratives of the synoptic gospels and of John's gospel, with particular attention to historical and theological issues.	
• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies		• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies	
<b>700.305 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.343 FJ</b>	(2 points)
<b>First Testament Theology</b>		<b>Johannine Epistles</b>	
The aim is to draw on exegetical and introductory studies in order to explore overall theological structures on the First Testament.		An examination of the situation and purpose of I, II, and III John, their relationship to the Gospel of John and their place with the development of the Johannine community.	
• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies or Christian Thought and History		• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies	
<b>700.306 SJ</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.344 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Worship in Ancient Israel</b>		<b>The Parables of Jesus</b>	
A specialised study of the psalms with special reference to their place in Israel's worship.		A study of the parables of Jesus as a literary form, the literary and social world of the parables and an investigation of the place of the parables within individual Gospels.	
• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies		• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies	
<b>700.314 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.345 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Prophets and Justice</b>		<b>The Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament</b>	
Examines the prophetic writings with particular focus on justice issues. Relationships between the worlds of the prophets and today will be made. Prophets, Oppression and Justice with special attention to the redaction of Jeremiah. The literary and rhetorical features of the book of Jeremiah will be studied with particular attention to issues of oppression and social justice. Particular attention will be drawn to the process of composition and redaction of the prophetic books. Comparisons will be made with other books of the prophetic corpus and selected illustrative passages will be examined in depth.		A study of the Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament. This will look at both the content and the development of the traditions from the perspectives of critical New Testament study. It will also look at how these traditions are interpreted by a selected group of contemporary theologians.	
• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies		• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies	
<b>700.329 FT ST DT</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.346 SB</b>	(2 points)
<b>First Testament Research Essay</b>		<b>Paul as They Remembered Him</b>	
This is a reading and research unit for advanced students majoring in Biblical Studies. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of unit offerings in First Testament. Students will normally have already proven their competence in Biblical Studies by achieving at least a B average, and will also have demonstrated their ability to work independently. The area of study will usually be one of interest in recent First Testament research and will be chosen in consultation with the Adviser appointed by the Biblical Studies Department. The bibliography and methodology will be determined in consultation with the Adviser.		This paper focuses on the phenomenon of the deutero-Pauline literature of the New Testament. It will investigate the changes in situation which led to these Epistles and the differences and developments from Paul's own response.	
• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in First Testament and the permission of the Head of the Department and the Dean		• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies	
<b>700.348 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.347 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Romans - Themes and Issues</b>		<b>Romans - Themes and Issues</b>	
This paper focuses on the context, concerns and major issues of Romans, together with exegesis of the epistle.		This paper focuses on the context, concerns and major issues of Romans, together with exegesis of the epistle.	
• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies		• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies	
<b>700.349 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>700.350 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>The General Letters</b>		<b>The General Letters</b>	
An advanced study of the critical study of one or more of the General Letters. The text or theme will be chosen annually.		An advanced study of the critical study of one or more of the General Letters. The text or theme will be chosen annually.	
• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies		• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies	

**700.349 SB (2 points)****Apocalyptic and the Apocalypse**

An introduction to apocalyptic literature with particular focus on Apocalyptic.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

**700.350 SJ (2 points)****New Testament Eschatology**

An examination of the nature, types and roles of eschatology in the New Testament, with reference to selected texts.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

**700.351 Not available (2 points)****Corinthians and Conflict**

A theological study of the cultural and social issues of conflict in 1 Corinthians and 2 Corinthians.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

**700.369 FT ST DT (2 points)****New Testament Research Essay**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Biblical Studies. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of unit offerings in New Testament. Students will normally have already proven their competence in Biblical Studies by achieving at least a B average, and will also have demonstrated their ability to work independently. The area of study will usually be one of interest in recent New Testament research and will be chosen in consultation with the Adviser appointed by the Biblical Studies Department. The bibliography and methodology will be determined in consultation with the Adviser.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in New Testament and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

**700.376 SJ (2 points)****Exegesis of the Greek New Testament**

The paper will comprise the translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Greek New Testament. The texts for 2000 are: Galatians, Revelation 4.1 – 8.6.

- Prerequisite: 700.276

**700.381 SC (2 points)****Women of the Bible**

An analysis and critique of feminist literary-critical and feminist historical-critical methodologies through an examination of selected passages from the First and New Testaments.

- Prerequisite: 700.141 and either 700.101 or 700.102 and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies

**Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.**

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Biblical Studies including 6 points at Stage III. Students will be required to demonstrate knowledge of the appropriate biblical languages for exegesis, to the levels of papers 700.236 and 700.275 if they intend to concentrate their study on the First Testament or to the levels of papers 700.276 and 700.235 if they intend to concentrate their study on the New Testament. The attention of prospective students in Biblical Studies is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the

student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

**Requirements:** 28 points in the subject Biblical Studies constituted as follows: 12 points selected from 700.701 - 700.747; 4 points from 720.791 (Postgraduate Seminar) and 12 points from 700.796 (Thesis)

**700.701 Not available (4 points)****Israel's Origins**

Study of ancient Israel's traditions of origin in the light of contemporary archaeological and social science perspectives.

**700.702 DJ (4 points)****Exile as Catalyst**

Considerations of the impact of the sixth century exile on the formation of the Torah and on the Prophetic traditions of ancient Israel.

**700.703 Not available (4 points)****Biblical Hermeneutics**

A critique of interpretative methods from midrash to reader-response theory.

**700.735 Not available (4 points)****Hebrew Bible Aramaic**

Analysis of the text and context of Aramaic sections of selected texts.

**700.741 Not available (4 points)****The Search for the Historical Jesus**

The history of the investigation of the problem with particular attention paid to issues of method and to key figures who have joined the search.

**700.742 Not available (4 points)****Pre-Gospel Traditions of the Sayings of Jesus**

The Q tradition, gnostic traditions, criteria of authenticity.

**700.743 Not available (4 points)****Paul and Group Boundaries**

Getting in and staying in. Christian distinctiveness and discipline, authority and community cohesiveness: an investigation of selected themes within the Pauline corpus.

**700.744 DL (4 points)****Emergence of Christianity and Rabbinic Judaism**

Explores the emergence of two of the world's major religions from the same cultural and religious setting and their inter-relationship. Topics include: Jesus the Jew, the Pharisees, Rabbinic texts, the Interpretation of the Scripture and the Parting of the Ways.

**700.745 DP (4 points)****Paul in Focus**

A specialised study of Paul as a New Testament personality in the context of what he wrote.

**700.746 DJ (4 points)****New Testament Theology**

The possibilities, problems and prospects for New Testament theology. The course will examine the work of some contributors to the debate, and include a representative sample of New Testament theologies.



E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
D = Distance Learning  
C = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>700.747 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>705.108 FP</b>	(2 points)
<b>Creation in the Bible</b>		<b>Introduction to Theology: Theological Methodology</b>	
An exploration of images of God as Creator, and creation themes occurring throughout the Bible.		Introduces foundational issues of theological methodology from a Roman Catholic perspective. Covers such topics as the following: the nature of theology and its scope, the relationship of enlightened faith to human authenticity, the role of human experience and the symbols of theology, theological methodologies and sources of theological pluralism, the relationship of nature and grace, faith and the signs of revelation, Christ's resurrection in the context of history and faith.	
<b>700.796 DT</b>	(12 points)	<b>705.109 FB</b>	(2 points)
<b>Thesis</b>		<b>Introduction to Theology: Evangelical and Classical Approaches</b>	
The thesis of approximately 35,000 words should embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.		A study of evangelical and classical approaches to the content and method of Christian theology. Explores the role of the Bible and other resources for theological discourse and examines Christian understandings of Christ, God, Trinity and Revelation.	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 515.702		• <i>Restriction:</i> 705.101, 705.106, 705.107, 705.109	

## Christian Thought and History

### Stage I

<b>705.102 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>705.109 FB</b>	(2 points)
<b>Contemporary Judaism</b>		<b>Introduction to Theology: Evangelical and Classical Approaches</b>	
An introduction to the contemporary expression of Judaism.		A study of evangelical and classical approaches to the content and method of Christian theology. Explores the role of the Bible and other resources for theological discourse and examines Christian understandings of Christ, God, Trinity and Revelation.	
<b>705.103 FW</b>	(2 points)	• <i>Restriction:</i> 705.101, 705.106, 705.107, 705.109	
<b>A Māori Theology Perspective</b>		<b>705.141 FP SB</b>	(2 points)
An introduction to Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Māori concepts and values, such as 'tangata', 'tika', 'pono', 'aroha', 'tapu' and 'mana'.		<b>The Church in History to 1300CE</b>	
<b>705.104 FP</b>	(2 points)	A broad introduction to the history of the Church in this formative period. The course will cover a number of topics such as early Christian writings, dissent and discipline, the development of institutional Christianity, asceticism and monasticism, church-state relationships, early theological controversies leading to Nicaea and Chalcedon, worship and sacraments, social and ethical questions, the role of women.	
<b>Greek Philosophy for Theologians</b>		• <i>Restriction:</i> 705.143, 705.241	
An examination of selected metaphysical themes from major Greek philosophers, which have influenced the development of Western Theology. Topics include the notions of being, nature, matter, form, potency, act, substance, teleology, good, God.		<b>705.142 SJ</b>	(2 points)
<b>705.105 SB</b>	(2 points)	<b>Christianity in Aotearoa New Zealand</b>	
<b>Theology and Literature A: Introductory Studies</b>		The first part of this course looks at the nineteenth century in Aotearoa New Zealand: the interaction of the Gospel, missionaries and Māori; settler churches and their involvement in the land wars, with one another and with society. The second part looks at the church in the twentieth century; from religious bigotry through prohibition, the churches at war, depression, ecumenism, the decline in church attendance, the recognition of the multi-cultural context and bicultural partnership, the contribution of women and the impact of the charismatic renewal.	
An introduction to literature and its theological value. This paper will study images of God and Christ in literature, and selected themes such as hope, suffering, the Christian journey, and the absence of God.		<b>705.144 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>705.106 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Christian Missions in History and Culture</b>	
<b>Introduction to Theology: Traditional and Contemporary Approaches</b>		An introduction to the history of Christian missions from the discovery of the New World to the present day.	
Provides an introduction to systematic theology and inquiry. The course has three interconnected dimensions: i) a study of the nature, sources and methods of theology; ii) an introductory study of several traditional theological themes such as revelation, creation, Jesus Christ and salvation, grace and sin, Trinity and mission; iii) participation in a process of contemporary theological reflection.		• <i>Restriction:</i> 705.174	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 705.101, 705.107, 705.108, 705.109		<b>Stage II</b>	
<b>705.107 FL</b>	(2 points)	<b>705.201 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Introduction to Theology: Thinking of God</b>		<b>Creation</b>	
An introduction to the content and methods of Christian theology, focusing on the knowledge and being of God. Drawing on different theological perspectives, the paper will look at such themes as the sources of theology, revelation, language about God, philosophy and theology, faith and life, personhood, creation, the Trinity, humanity and the cosmos.		Contemporary approaches to the Christian understanding of creation. This paper will focus particularly on the relationship between ecology and theology, with some attention also to the origins and destiny of created reality.	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 705.101, 705.106, 705.108, 705.109		• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109	

**705.202 FB SL SP****Church**

Explores the theology of Church, including Biblical foundations, historical and contemporary models of Church and the nature of ministry. Other aspects may include sacraments, mission, eschatology and ecumenical considerations.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

**705.203 FB SJ****Christology**

An introduction to the study of Christology, both historical and theological. Areas covered will include a selection of the following: the New Testament matrix, historical developments up to and including Chalcedon, Christian faith and the Jesus of history, the approach to Christology of several leading theologians of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, the place of Jesus Christ in Christian life and worship, soteriology, sin and redemption.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

**705.204 SC****Sacramental Theology**

A study of sacramentality in Christian thought and practice, focusing particularly on such areas as initiation, eucharist, reconciliation, healing, marriage and ministry.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

**705.205 SC****Contemporary Christian Thought from a Feminist Perspective**

An exploration of contemporary Christian feminist thought in dialogue with the Christian tradition and the experience of women.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

**705.206 Not available****Special Topic A**

Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

**705.207 Not available****Special Topic B**

Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually but will differ from 705.206.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

**705.208 SW****A Māori Theology Perspective II**

A continuation of the study of Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Māori concepts and values. This paper will highlight Māori revelation as a basis for Christian living.

- Prerequisite: 705.103

(2 points)

**705.209 SJ****Theology and Science**

A study of some of the interrelationships between theology and science.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

**705.210 FJ****Theology of Mission I**

An examination of the theology of mission, including the following: biblical foundations, formative thinkers of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, contemporary discussion regarding the nature of mission, approaches to living faiths and ideologies, Gospel and Culture.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

**705.211 SP****Knowledge of God**

An examination of the relation of faith to reason. Topics include analogy and knowledge of God, the nature of theological language, the "attributes" of God, reason and the existence of God, revelation, Scripture, the development of doctrine.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

**705.212 Not available****Theology and Literature B: Theology, Story and Imagination**

An investigation of the connection between theology, story and imagination. Attention will be paid to hermeneutical problems deriving from the subject matter of theology to which categories such as narrative, parable, metaphor, model and myth have been applied.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109 or with permission of the Head of Department

**705.218 FJ****Religions of the World**

A paper in which the thought of the major religions of the world will be studied, as well as the religious dimension of culture in New Zealand. The approach will be phenomenological.

**705.219 Not available****"Modern" Philosophy and the Challenge to Theology**

An examination of the challenge which "modern" philosophy poses to theology. The course covers the beginnings of modernity, the preoccupation with foundations and method, the impact of science, "rationalist" and "empiricist" approaches to knowledge of God, Enlightenment criticism of religion, Kant's critique of metaphysics and natural theology.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

**705.220 Not available****Metaphysical Themes in Aquinas**

A study of fundamental metaphysical questions in the philosophy of Thomas Aquinas. Topics include the relation of philosophy to theology, the influence of medieval physics and cosmology, the use made of earlier philosophers, the notion of esse, the analogy of being, the transcendentals, the problem of evil.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**705.243 FJ SC (2 points)****The Church in History 1300 to the Present**

A survey of Christian history from 1300 to the present with attention to significant themes such as: church councils, the renaissance, popular movements, reform movements, the impact of science and philosophy, revivals, social and political revolutions, missionary expansion, totalitarianism, secularisation and ecumenism.

- Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143

**705.244 SB (2 points)****The Baptist Churches**

An introduction to the origins, growth and principles of the Baptist churches.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

**705.245 FP (2 points)****The History of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and Australia**

A study of the development of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and/or Australia which may include a variety of specialised studies.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

**705.246 SJ (2 points)****Introduction to Anglicanism**

This paper discusses the history and nature of Anglicanism, with particular attention to theology, spirituality and worship in the past and also in the Anglican Communion today.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

**705.247 SL (2 points)****The Methodist Church: Its Ethos, History and Theology**

A study of the Methodist Church, with particular attention to its ethos, history and theology, relating them particularly to issues facing contemporary New Zealand Methodism, including Ministry in "Cooperating Ventures".

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

**705.248 Not available (2 points)****Church and Society in the South Pacific I**

A survey of aspects of the history of the missionary impact on the South Pacific (excluding New Zealand) up until the outbreak of the Second World War.

- Prerequisite: 705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143
- Restriction: 705.341

**705.249 SJ (2 points)****Women in Christian History**

Addresses the history of women in the Church from the first to the twentieth centuries. Attention will be given to methodological issues involved in the study of "women's history", to changes in the status and roles of women in the pre-Reformation, Catholic and Protestant churches, and to the theological teachings and beliefs about women involved in such changes.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in Christian Thought and History

- Restriction: 705.342, 705.343

**Stage III****705.302 Not available (2 points)****Issues in Contemporary Theology**

This will be a seminar paper in which students will be invited to study and then respond, through seminar presentation and written work, in a number of theological areas where transformation is taking place.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

**705.303 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic A**

Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

**705.304 Not available (2 points)****Special Topic B**

Studies in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually but will differ from 705.303.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

**705.305 Not available (2 points)****Dietrich Bonhoeffer and the German Church Struggle**

A detailed study both of the theology of Dietrich Bonhoeffer and of the theological issues (involving revelation, culture, the place of Judaism in Christianity) emerging from the German Church Struggle during the Third Reich.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

**705.306 Not available (2 points)****Theology of Mission II**

The focus of this paper is the missionary challenge represented by contemporary Western culture. The nature of that culture will be investigated, and the implications of this for theology of mission explored. Topics include: epistemological roots of Western culture, theology and the legacy of the Enlightenment, relationship between gospel and culture, theological challenge of pluralism, theology in postmodern society, gospel as public truth.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

**705.307 SB (2 points)****The Holy Spirit**

Explores the Christian understanding of the person and work of the Holy Spirit and its relation to the Christian life. Topics include: biblical foundations for the doctrine, theology of the Pentecostal and charismatic movements, the relation of the doctrine to a wide range of key concepts and concerns in Christian life and tradition.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

- Restriction: 705.301

**705.308 SC****The Trinity**

An exploration of the Christian understanding of God as Trinity, and the relation of the doctrine of the Trinity to the rest of Christian theology. Topics to be studied include: the Biblical foundations for the Trinitarian understanding of God as Father, Son and Holy Spirit; the historical development of the doctrine in the early centuries; the doctrine of the Trinity in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries; the implications of the doctrine of the Trinity in relation to revelation, Christology, eschatology, mission, ecclesiology and the Christian life.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

• Restriction: 705.301

**705.309 FP****The Eucharist**

Examines the Eucharist against the background of the Jewish Passover and will discuss the development of the eucharistic doctrine.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

**705.310 Not available****Theology and Literature C: 'Reading' New Zealand**

Adopts a concept of 'textuality' that encompasses a wide range of New Zealand texts and considers how they present perceptions and contexts relevant to theology. The paper also considers how theology complements other reading strategies and in this includes consideration of the theological dimension of post-colonialism, its literature and theory.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

**705.311 SJ****Critical Debates in Twentieth Century Theology**

An advanced level study of key issues in twentieth century theology.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

**705.312 FC SB****Humanity and Hope**

An exploration of Christian understandings of the nature of Human Being and Eschatology.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

**705.313 Not available****Religions of the World II**

An examination of the theology and history of inter-religious dialogue. A study of dialogical engagements, with special reference to Christian-Jewish and Christian-Muslim encounters. The identification and critique of theological issues concerning dialogue.

- Prerequisite: 705.218 and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

**705.329 FT ST DT****Systematic Theology Research Paper A**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is

(2 points)

intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of unit offerings in Systematic Theology. Students will normally have already proven their competence in the Systematic Theology Studies field by achieving at least a B average, and will also have demonstrated their ability to work independently. The area of study will usually be one of interest in recent Systematic Theology research and will be chosen in consultation with the Adviser appointed by the Christian Thought and History Department. The bibliography and methodology will also be determined in consultation with the Adviser.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Systematic Theology or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

**705.330 Not available**

(2 points)

**Systematic Theology Research Paper B**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Systematic Theology. The material covered in this paper will differ from that in 705.329.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Systematic Theology or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

**705.333 SP**

(2 points)

**The Philosophical Anthropology of Aristotle and Aquinas**

A study of selected topics in the philosophical anthropology of Aristotle and Aquinas. Possible topics include the body/soul relation, perception, imagination, intellect, will, immortality.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History

**705.345 FJ**

(2 points)

**The History of Christian Spirituality**

An examination of aspects of the history of Christian spirituality.

- Prerequisite: Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

**705.346 Not available**

(2 points)

**Critical Issues in Twentieth Century Church History**

The study of selected issues of significance in the history of Christianity in the twentieth century, for example: Ecumenism, Fundamentalism, War and Peace, Totalitarianism, Feminism, and the Pentecostal and Charismatic Movements.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
- Restriction: 705.344

**705.347 Not available**

(2 points)

**Special Topic**

Studies in detail a subject in church history which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually:

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History

N = Northland Campus	D = Double Semester
V = Abroad	F = First Semester
K = Distance Learning	S = Second Semester
† = Check availability	A = Summer School
C = City Campus	T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science	M = Manukau

<b>705.349 SJ</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>705.701 Not available</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
<b>Church and Society in the South Pacific II</b>		<b>System and Method in Theology</b>	
A study of Churches in the South Pacific from the beginnings of the Second World War with particular attention to topics such as: the impact of the Second World War, new religious movements, the emergence and independence of Island Churches, ecumenical relations, ministerial training, the growth and impact of sects, the Churches and social, political and economic questions, the development of Pacific Island Churches in New Zealand.		The quest for theological method in contemporary theology as illustrated in the writings of selected theologians.	
• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History		<b>705.702 SJ</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
<b>705.350 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	<b>Twentieth Century Theology</b>	
<b>Women in the Churches in Aotearoa New Zealand, Australia and Oceania</b>		The study of a major twentieth century theologian or theological issue.	
An historical study of the changing status and roles of women in the churches in Aotearoa New Zealand, Australia and Oceania in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries and of the theological issues involved in those changes. Students will be encouraged to begin independent research on specific topics.		<b>705.703 Not available</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Church History or equivalent and 2 further points in Christian Thought and History		<b>Postmodernity and Theology</b>	
<b>705.359 FT ST DT</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	An examination of the key texts on the breakdown of "modernity", with critical discussion of various theological responses.	
<b>Church History Research Paper</b>		<b>705.704 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Church History. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of unit offerings in Church History. Students will normally have already proven their competence in the Church History Studies field by achieving at least a B average, and will also have demonstrated their ability to work independently. The area of study will usually be one of interest in recent Church History research and will be chosen in consultation with the Adviser appointed by the Christian Thought and History Department. The bibliography and methodology will also be determined in consultation with the Adviser.		<b>Theology in Aotearoa-New Zealand</b>	
• Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Church History or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean		An exploration of selected themes, issues, and methods relevant to theology in Aotearoa New Zealand.	
<b>Master's Papers - check availability with Dept.</b>		<b>705.705 Not available</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
<b>Prerequisites:</b> 16 points in Christian Thought and History including 6 points at Stage III. The attention of prospective students in Christian Thought and History is drawn to the following: (a) Students may be required to demonstrate a sufficient background in either Systematic Theology or Church History before they will be accepted for enrolment in some papers. (b) The selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.		<b>Reading New Zealand</b>	
<b>Requirements:</b> 28 points in the subject Christian Thought & History constituted as follows: 12 points selected from 705.701 - 705.748; 4 points from 720.791 (Postgraduate Seminar) and 12 points from 705.796 (Thesis).		In relation to New Zealand texts, this considers hermeneutical and contemporary literary theory and the application of these discourses to theology.	
		<b>705.706 DB</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
		<b>Topics in Historical Theology</b>	
		An advanced study of selected developments in Christian theology prior to the twentieth century in relation to their intellectual, political and/or social contexts.	
		<b>705.741 Not available</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
		<b>Gender, Sex, and Sexuality in the History of Christianity</b>	
		Involves students in reading significant Christian writers, including Augustine, Aquinas and Luther. Critical evaluation of their understanding of gender, sex, and sexuality within their own context and in the light of contemporary debates.	
		<b>705.743 Not available</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
		<b>Religious Movements in Nineteenth Century Britain</b>	
		A study of two religious movements within the context of nineteenth century British society. The topics will be chosen from: the Oxford Movement, the Scottish Disruption, Evangelicalism, and Christian Socialism and will raise questions about their relation to New Zealand church history.	
		<b>705.744 DJ</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
		<b>Protestant Missionaries in Historical Perspective: 1790 to the present</b>	
		Examines selected themes dealing with interrelation between missionaries and issues to do with culture, colonialism, commerce, indigenisation, and gender, with special reference to the Pacific.	
		<b>705.747 DJ</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
		<b>The Ecumenical Movement in Historical Perspective</b>	
		Studies the origins and development of the ecumenical movement, particularly in the twentieth century. Attention is given to the World Council of Churches, the Roman Catholic Church, and major ecumenical events and texts, with selected topics studied in depth.	

**705.748 DB (4 points)****Special Study - Church History**

A supervised reading paper. The topic may be related to one of the Church History papers offered at master's level and shall be selected in consultation with one or more lecturers and approved by the Head of Department.

**705.749 Not available (4 points)****God, Violence and Power: Religion and Politics in Stuart England**

An advanced study of the links between theology, repression and resistance 1603-1689. Particular attention will be paid to the role of religion in the English Civil wars and in the political developments of the Restoration period.

**705.796 DT (12 points)****Thesis**

The thesis of approximately 35,000 words should embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

**Moral and Practical Theology****Stage I****715.101 FB (2 points)****Introduction to the Pastoral Situation**

The aim of this paper is to develop understanding of the situations and typical problems met in ministry, to develop a caring attitude to human and spiritual growth and to provide skills needed in pastoral care. Areas covered will include a selection of the following: introduction to the principles and to the theology of pastoral care, to the role of people engaged in the caring ministry and to the attitudes which are appropriate to this ministry in the context of New Zealand society; introduction to the processes of growth, of human and spiritual development; introduction to the counselling methods that equip the pastoral carer for the task.

- *Restriction:* 715.103

**715.102 SC (2 points)****Introduction to Spirituality**

A study of the sources and traditions of spiritualities in Christianity and their relevance in Aotearoa New Zealand.

**715.103 FJ (2 points)****Awhi Whanau: A Cultural Approach to Pastoral Theology**

This foundation paper will address a broad range of issues in pastoral theology and ministry. It will give particular attention to Māori, Pakeha, and Oceanic cultures, to the influence of broader socio-economic conditions, emerging cultural concerns, and their implications for pastoral ministry.

- *Restriction:* 715.101

**715.143 FP (2 points)****Introduction to Christian Ethics**

An introduction to the sources, methods and praxis of Christian ethics. In addition to an introduction to the subject, topics to be covered will be chosen from the nature of ethics and its relationship with systematic theology, scripture and ethics, situation ethics, natural law, utilitarianism and cultural relativism. A range of contemporary issues will be considered to demonstrate the application of the methods discussed.

**715.171 FJ SJ (2 points)****Communication Performance**

An introduction to the theory and practice of communication with an emphasis on individual speaking performance in a variety of contexts.

**715.172 FJ SJ (2 points)****Māori Language A**

This is an introductory paper designed to help each student acquire confidence and competence in: reading liturgical and biblical material, conversation sessions (including the writing of the same), speech making, and waiata (sung poetry).

**715.173 FJ (2 points)****Cross-Cultural Studies**

This paper draws attention to the social knowledge and understanding of all the participants and utilises this knowledge to examine the cultural, political and social implications for contemporary New Zealand society and to develop greater awareness, sensitivity and appropriate actions which express the demands of justice, reconciliation and human liberation.

**715.175 SC (2 points)****Religious Education - Faith and Learning**

This paper aims to introduce students to some of the major issues facing Christian educators. The paper content will be selected from: the nature of Christian faith and its development; Christian community as a setting for education and nurture; education and worship, the Bible and the life of the Church and of the individual; education for spirituality; Christian believing, morality and Church education; shaping a programme of education and nurture within a congregation.

**715.176 FJ (2 points)****Liturgics**

This paper aims to assist the student in developing an understanding of the theology and practice of Christian worship. Attention will be paid to historical, pastoral and cultural perspectives with particular reference to contemporary worship in Aotearoa New Zealand. Topics to be covered will be chosen from: nature and principles of worship; sign, symbol and ritual, sacraments, with particular reference to baptism and eucharist; the liturgical year; time and space in worship; scripture and preaching in worship; leadership of worship; prayer in worship, liturgy and social justice.

**Stage II****715.201 SB (2 points)****Principles and Practice of Pastoral Counselling**

Aims to extend the awareness of pastoral theology and to develop the skills needed in the various aspects of pastoral care.

- *Prerequisite:* 715.101 or 715.103

**715.203 FJ (2 points)****Understanding Oneself and Others**

This paper will explore the spiritual and psychological resources which help people understand themselves, and thus better understand others. It will include an examination of the roles of women and men in society, and self-analysis using both genograms and the Myers-

D = City Campus	N = Northland Campus
T = Tamaki Campus	V = Abroad
H = Medicine and Health Science	K = Distance Learning
M = Manukau	F = Check availability

Briggs Personality Inventory. It seeks to develop an understanding of holiness and dysfunction and the role of the pastor in ministry to others.

- Prerequisite: 715.101 or 715.103

**715.204 FK SK DK (2 points)**  
**Clinical Pastoral Education**

An intensive programme of 400 hours of supervised pastoral ministry, often undertaken in the context of a clinical setting, usually over a ten-week period.

- Prerequisite: Approval of Board of Studies

**715.205 FC (2 points)**  
**Contemporary Christian Spirituality**

An applied study of the foundations of Christian Spirituality with particular emphasis on the relationship of contemporary spiritualities to traditional roots. Some areas covered will be Contemplative Spirituality, Eastern Spirituality, Male and Female Spiritualities.

- Prerequisite: 4 points from the BTheol Schedule

**715.206 SJ (2 points)**  
**Cross Cultural Issues in Pastoral Care**

Examines in depth the pastoral, cultural and social issues and tensions among the various ethnic groups and cultures in Aotearoa New Zealand and the South Pacific. Course contents will emphasise the role of tradition in pastoral care and its critical hermeneutical application, pastoral apologetics, conflict resolution between cultures and cross-cultural sensitivity and respect of otherness.

- Prerequisite: 715.101 or 715.103

**715.241 SP (2 points)**  
**Life in the Body**

Covers the ethics of human sexuality in a global context. Topics covered include: sexual identity and role of sexes, issues of marriage, divorce, homosexuality, pornography, fertility, population issues.

- Prerequisite: 715.143

**715.242 Not available (2 points)**  
**Spirituality and Justice II**

A study of contemporary social issues from a Christian perspective with an emphasis on Aotearoa-New Zealand. It will explore emerging themes for developing a spirituality of justice.

- Prerequisite: Any 2 points in Moral and Practical Theology

**715.243 SC (2 points)**  
**Christian Ethics II**

A study of historical and contemporary Christian ethical thought and praxis and its relation to theology and philosophy. A special study will be made of the understanding of grace in Christian thought and its relation to ethical practice.

- Prerequisite: 715.101 or 715.103 or 715.143

**715.244 Not available (2 points)**  
**Questions in Bioethics**

An examination and discussion of ethical questions arising from advances in biotechnology. Particular emphasis on principles involved in deciding such questions as genetic engineering, in vitro fertilisation, euthanasia, abortion, the notion of consent.

- Prerequisite: 715.143

**715.245 Not available (2 points)**  
**Christian Theology of Marriage and the Family**

A theological examination of the Christian significance of marriage and the family. Topics include the historical development of theological reflection on marriage, marriage as a covenantal reality, breakdown of marriage, the place of children in marriage.

- Prerequisite: 715.143

**715.271 FJ (2 points)**  
**Communication Studies: Power, Myth and Symbol in Mass Media**

This paper will explore implications of modern forms of mass media for Christian Faith and mission; icon, myth and symbol in the media culture; the place of the Church in a mass media environment; an exploration of strategies for faith communities in media education and engagement.

- Prerequisite: 4 points from the BTheol schedule

**715.272 SJ (2 points)**  
**Māori Perspectives**

This paper examines Māori perspectives on Māori society in the past and today. It includes the spiritual and material concepts that underlie and support Māori history and culture, as well as Māori responses to various initiatives, including those of the Church.

**715.273 FJ SJ (2 points)**  
**Māori Language B**

This paper aims at increasing the student's competence in reading, conversation, writing, speech making and waiata.

- Prerequisite: 715.172 or permission of the Head of Department

**715.274 FB (2 points)**  
**Church and Society**

This paper examines biblical, historical and theological responses of the community of faith to the society which forms its context. The aim is to critically examine such responses with a view to shaping the church's interaction with contemporary societies, with particular emphasis on New Zealand society. Some attention is given to the examination and critique of Pakeha culture.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

**715.275 Not available (2 points)**  
**Mission in an Urban Context**

A study of justice, politics and power as they relate to specific issues of urban ministry.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

**715.276 SB (2 points)**  
**Homiletics**

This paper seeks to give theoretical and practical help in the construction and presentation of sermons. Class time will be divided between lecturing on and discussing various aspects of sermon preparation, history, context, various types, illustrations, structures etc, and the practical delivery of a trial sermon.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

**715.277 FJ (2 points)****Communication of Faith**

A study of the theology and practice of evangelism and Church Planting.

- Prerequisite: 705.101 or 705.106 or 705.107 or 705.108 or 705.109

**715.278 Not available (2 points)****Religious Education and Adult Learning**

Aims to extend the awareness and knowledge of students in the area of adult learning, particularly as it applies to Christian religious education. The course will cover such aspects as adult religious education in New Zealand and overseas in the twentieth century, theories and practices of adult Christian education in parish and other settings: the task of the minister/priest/leader as the Christian religious educator.

- Prerequisite: 715.175

**715.281 SC (2 points)****Christian Ritual**

This paper will explore symbol and ritual, particularly in relation to the Christian Liturgies. It will include aspects of inculturation with research on and participation in rituals.

- Prerequisite: 2 points in either Christian Thought and History or Moral and Practical Theology.

**715.282 Not available (2 points)****The History of Christian Worship**

A study of the development of Christian liturgy, primarily in the West, and the forces which have influenced it. The principal liturgical references will be Initiation, Eucharist and the Liturgical Year.

- Prerequisite: 715.176

**715.283 Not available (2 points)****Liturgical Prayer: The Languages of Time, Space and Music**

Explores Christian approaches to time, space and music as expressions of liturgical prayer in the tradition and in contemporary experience.

- Prerequisite: 715.176 or 715.281 or equivalent

**Stage III****715.301 SJ (2 points)****Pastoral Care in Human Relationships**

This paper examines in depth: human relationships including family systems, sexuality and marriage, focusing in particular on dysfunction problems in human interactions. It will also examine the systems and networks in the New Zealand context which could better support and enhance these relationships.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department

**715.302 FJ (2 points)****Pastoral Care and Gender Studies**

The latest development in the field of Pastoral Care and Pastoral Theology addresses the role of gender in affecting human behaviour and response. This seminar-style paper will examine some of the Christian traditions concerning gender difference and human sexuality. It will concentrate on the more recent impact of women's studies, men's studies, and gay liberation theology and the way pastors understand and provide support for those seeking pastoral care.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department

**715.305 FJ SJ (2 points)****Pastoral Care Research Paper**

This is a reading and research unit for advanced students majoring in Pastoral Care Studies. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of unit offerings in Pastoral Care. Students will normally have already proven their competence in the Pastoral Care Studies field by achieving at least a B average, and will also have demonstrated their ability to work independently. The area of study will usually be one of interest in recent Pastoral Care research and will be chosen in consultation with the Adviser appointed by the Moral and Practical Theology Department. The bibliography and methodology will also be determined in consultation with the Adviser.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department

**715.306 FJ (2 points)****Human Development and Pastoral Care**

A consideration of the phases of human development and their relationship to pastoral care.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department
- Restriction: 715.202

**715.341 SC (2 points)****Justice in Context**

A research seminar intended to deepen student's understanding of social analysis. A biblical/theological foundation for justice will be complemented with analytical method, to the end of applying Christian social analysis to specific issues in our contemporary context.

- Prerequisite: 715.274 or 715.242 or 715.243 and permission of the Head of Department

**715.342 SP (2 points)****Christian Ethics III: War and Peace in the New Zealand****Theological Tradition**

This paper is intended for students interested in Aotearoa/New Zealand history and theology and the ethical concerns underlying various contemporary issues.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II from the BTheol Schedule

**715.343 Not available (2 points)****Moral Theology Research Essay**

This is a reading and research paper for students advancing in Moral Theology. It is intended to cater for specific advanced study interests not met within the current schedule of Moral Theology offerings.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Moral Theology and permission of the Head of Department

**715.371 SJ (2 points)****Māori Language C**

As for Māori Language B but at an advanced level.

- Prerequisite: 715.273 or permission of the Head of Department

E = First Trimester
M = Second Trimester
P = Third Trimester
D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School
D = Northland Campus
V = Abroad
K = Distance Learning
T = Check availability
C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

**715.372 Not available (2 points)****Māori Language D: Kauhau**

Aims to give theoretical and practical guidance from a Māori perspective in the construction and presentation of Kauhau. It is expected that students who undertake this paper are fluent speakers of Māori.

- Prerequisite: 715.371 and 700.101 or 700.102 and 700.141

**715.373 Not available (2 points)****Exegesis of Māori Manuscript Texts**

A detailed exegesis of selected Māori manuscript texts from the collections of Grey, Shortland, Taylor and White.

- Prerequisite: 715.272 or 715.273 or equivalent

**715.374 Not available (2 points)****Māori Perspectives Research Paper**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in Māori. It is intended to cater for specific interests, or needs, not met within the current schedule of papers offered in Māori Studies.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology, 2 points of which must be in Māori Studies, or equivalent, and permission of the Head of Department

**715.381 Not available (2 points)****Liturgics Research Paper**

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Liturgics. It is intended to cater for specific study interests not met within the current schedule of Liturgical offerings.

- Prerequisite: permission of the Head of Department and the Dean

**715.383 FJ SJ (2 points)****Research Paper**

This is a reading and research unit for advanced students majoring in Moral and Practical Theology Studies. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of unit offerings in Moral and Practical Theology. Students will normally have already proven their competence in the Moral and Practical Theology Studies field by achieving at least a B average, and will also have demonstrated their ability to work independently. The area of study will usually be one of interest in recent Moral and Practical Theology research and will be chosen in consultation with the Adviser appointed by the Moral and Practical Theology Department. The bibliography and methodology will also be determined in consultation with the Adviser.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in the Department of Moral and Practical Theology and permission of the Head of Department

**715.385 SJ (2 points)****Te Kaupapa Tikanga Rua - Redemptive Justice?**

This paper is designed to enable students to engage an historical critical overview of key events, particularly those seen as pivotal to the struggle to redeem structural injustice within the Church in Aotearoa, New Zealand and Polynesia. This seeks to identify both the contextual factors (including an in-depth study of the role of the CMS missionaries in the preparation, drafting and promotion of the

Treaty of Waitangi) and the significant personalities associated with those events and to discern how both conspired to inform and influence the 1992 Constitutional Revision.

- Prerequisite: 715.272

**Master's Papers - check availability with Department**

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Moral and Practical Theology including 6 points at Stage III. The attention of prospective students in Moral and Practical Theology is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

**Requirements:** 28 points in the subject Moral & Practical Theology constituted as follows: 12 points selected from 715.701 to 715.704; 4 points from 720.791 (Postgraduate Seminar) and 12 points from 715.796 (Thesis).

**715.701 SJ (4 points)****Spirituality and Counselling**

This course explores the place of spirituality in formal pastoral counselling and in "secular" counselling settings. Many traditional and non-traditional types of spirituality are investigated, including those associated with ethnicity and gender.

**715.702 SJ (4 points)****Moral and Practical Theology II**

A reading and research paper intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the paper.

**715.703 FJ (4 points)****Men, Women and Bodies**

Engages in an in-depth exploration of issues relating to embodiment for men and women. The course will cover a range of subject areas: a Theology of Body, Redemption, Sin and the Body, Body as Object and Subject, Disability and the Body, Body and Woundedness, and other related pastoral theological issues.

**715.704 FJ (4 points)****Interpersonal Issues in Pastoral Theology**

This paper explores the most difficult cutting-edge interpersonal issues in pastoral care and counseling, such as erotic transference, AIDS ministries, the role of narrative in changing community identity, congregational care of the marginalized, the theologies of suffering, and the brokering of power and authority. Special attention will be given to indigenous ministry issues.

**715.796 DT (12 points)****Thesis**

The thesis of approximately 35,000 words should embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

**Theology****720.791 DT (4 points)****Postgraduate Seminar**

Interdisciplinary study of selected topics.

## Missiology Theology

**725.311 DT** (2 points)

### Research Essay

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Missiology Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage III in Missiology or equivalent and the permission of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Dean
- Restriction: 715.383

## Theology and New Zealand Culture

**735.311 DT** (2 points)

### Research Essay

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Theology and New Zealand Culture Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

- Prerequisite: With the permission of the Coordinator of the Programme and the Dean of ACTE
- Restriction: 705.331

## Feminist Theology

**740.101 SC** (2 points)

### Introduction to Feminist Theology

An introduction to the nature, content and purpose of Feminist Theology, with a focus on its development, key concepts, diverse expressions and applications.

**740.311 DC FC SC** (2 points)

### Research Essay

This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Feminist Theology Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

- Prerequisite: 724.101 and 4 points in Feminist Theology Programme at Stages II or III credited in two different departments
- Restriction: 705.332

## Architectural Design

**General Note:** Prescriptions for all Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

### Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I

**750.100 FC** (3 points)

#### Design 1

An introduction to the fundamentals of architectural design. Exploratory studies of the relationships between human activities/occasions and architectural space/form. Exploratory studies of the relationships between physical settings and architectural space/form. The preparation of a design proposal for a small project which draws upon the results of these studies.

- Restriction: 755.100

**750.101 AC SC** (3 points)

#### Design 2

Studies which further develop the awareness, knowledge and skills gained in Design 1. An

introduction to the role of architectural theory and knowledge sources in the inception and development of design proposals. The preparation of a design proposal for a more challenging project. Studies in the formative influences of building structure, materials and construction in architectural design.

- Restriction: 755.101

### Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II

**750.200 AC FC** (3 points)

#### Design 3

Design projects in the three Design papers, Design 3, 4 and 5, reflect the diversity of issues and concerns within the discipline and the practice of architecture. Project topics will present specific emphases and design challenges. Common to each topic is an emphasis on the development of architectural ideas capable of appropriately linking project conditions with individual student design proposals.

- Prerequisite: 750.100 or 755.100
- Restriction: 755.200

**750.201 AC SC** (3 points)

#### Design 4

As for 750.200 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 3.

- Prerequisite: 750.100 or 755.100
- Restriction: 755.201

### Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III

**750.300 AC FC** (3 points)

#### Design 5

As for 750.200 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 3 and 4.

- Prerequisite: 750.200 or 755.200
- Restriction: 755.300

**750.301 SC** (3 points)

#### Design 6

A culminating paper in which students are expected to demonstrate appropriate awareness, knowledge and skill in the preparation of a fully resolved sketch design proposal, in response to a challenging project topic. Design proposals are required to address thematic, programmatic (cultural, social, functional) and contextual issues, and demonstrate an understanding of the formative influence of building structure, construction and materials and of architectural strategies for environmental considerations.

- Prerequisite: 750.200 or 755.200
- Restriction: 755.301

**750.374 FC** (1 point)

#### Elective Project

See General Note above.

**750.375 SC** (1 point)

#### Elective Project

See General Note above.

**750.376 Not available** (1 point)

#### Elective Project

See General Note above.

**750.377 Not available** (1 point)

#### Elective Project

See General Note above.

C = City Campus	N = Northland Campus
T = Tamaki Campus	V = Abroad
H = Medicines and Health Science	K = Distance Learning
M = Manukau	L = Check availability

<b>Bachelor of Architecture - Part I</b>		(1 point)
<b>750.400 AC FC</b>	(3 points)	
<b>Design 7</b>		
Advanced design projects in which contemporary cultural, social, environmental and technological issues are investigated in the context of an awareness and understanding of relevant architectural and urban history, theory, empirical knowledge and precedent. Project topics will cover a diversity of emphases and design challenges.		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 750.301 or 755.301</li> <li>• Restriction: 755.400</li> </ul>		
<b>750.401 AC SC</b>	(3 points)	
<b>Design 8</b>		
As for 750.400 but student achievement levels exceed those of Design 7.		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 750.301 or 755.301</li> <li>• Restriction: 755.401</li> </ul>		
<b>750.474 FC</b>	(1 point)	
<b>Elective Project</b>		
See General Note above.		
<b>750.475 SC</b>	(1 point)	
<b>Elective Project</b>		
See General Note above.		
<b>750.476 Not available</b>	(1 point)	
<b>Elective Project</b>		
See General Note above.		
<b>750.477 Not available</b>	(1 point)	
<b>Elective Project</b>		
See General Note above.		
<b>Bachelor of Architecture - Part II</b>		
<b>750.500 AC FC</b>	(3 points)	
<b>Design 9</b>		
As for 750.400 but student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 7 and 8.		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 750.400 or 755.400</li> <li>• Restriction: 755.500</li> </ul>		
<b>750.501 SC</b>	(4 points)	
<b>Design 10</b>		
A culminating paper in which students are expected to address a challenging and conceptually complex design project, and to achieve a fully resolved sketch design, together with developed design studies sufficient to explain the proposed building's structure and key building fabric elements. In-depth studies of other aspects of the design proposal may be required, as appropriate to the project topic and to individual student design intent.		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: 750.400 or 755.400</li> <li>• Restriction: 755.501</li> </ul>		
<b>750.574 Not available</b>	(1 point)	
<b>Elective Projects</b>		
See General Note above.		
<b>750.575 Not available</b>	(1 point)	
<b>Elective Projects</b>		
See General Note above.		
<b>750.576 Not available</b>	(1 point)	
<b>Elective Projects</b>		
See General Note above.		
<b>750.577 Not available</b>		(1 point)
<b>Elective Projects</b>		
See General Note above.		
<b>Master's Papers</b>		
<b>750.770 DC</b>		(4 points)
<b>Elective Study A</b>		
See General Note above.		
<b>750.771 DC</b>		(4 points)
<b>Elective Study A</b>		
See General Note above.		
<b>750.772 DC</b>		(2 points)
<b>Elective Study B</b>		
See General Note above.		
<b>750.773 DC</b>		(2 points)
<b>Elective Study B</b>		
See General Note above.		
<b>750.774 DC</b>		(3 points)
<b>Elective Project A</b>		
See General Note above.		
<b>750.775 DC</b>		(3 points)
<b>Elective Project A</b>		
See General Note above.		
<b>750.776 DC</b>		(2 points)
<b>Elective Project B</b>		
See General Note above.		
<b>750.777 DC</b>		(2 points)
<b>Elective Project B</b>		
See General Note above.		
<b>Architectural Drawing and Computing</b>		
<b>General Note:</b> Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.		
<b>Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I</b>		
<b>752.100 SC</b>		(1 point)
<b>Introduction to Architectural Computing</b>		
A theoretical overview and practical introduction to current and future computing practice in architecture with an emphasis on the use of the digital medium to aid conceptual design.		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restriction: 755.150</li> </ul>		
<b>752.101 FC</b>		(1 point)
<b>Architectural Drawing 1</b>		
Freehand drawing techniques, sketching, basic perspective, the use of various media. Relationship between architectural form and its graphical representations. Analytical and critical value of drawing. Representation and rendering techniques related to studio drawing.		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restriction: 755.185</li> </ul>		
<b>Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II</b>		
<b>752.200 FC</b>		(1 point)
<b>Computer Aided Design</b>		
Computer aided design and information processing techniques. Three dimensional modelling and two dimensional drafting. Introduction to the management and utilisation of computers in the production of working drawings. Generics and specific software.		

- Prerequisite: 752.100 or 755.150
- Restriction: 755.250

**752.201 SC (1 point)**

**Architectural Drawing 2**

Study of drawing and related art practices in terms of architectural representation. Analysis and practice of selected techniques.

- Prerequisite: 752.101 or 755.185
- Restriction: 755.285

**Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III**

**752.300 FC (1 point)**

**Life Drawing**

Analysis and understanding of proportion, structure, scale and how the human figure relates to architectural space and form.

- Prerequisite: 752.201 or 755.285
- Restriction: 755.385

**752.301 SC (1 point)**

**Measured Drawing**

The measurement, recording and drawing of existing New Zealand architecture of historical and cultural significance.

- Prerequisite: 752.201 or 755.285
- Restriction: 755.386

**752.302 FC (1 point)**

**Audiovisual Techniques**

An introduction to audiovisual camera and editing techniques with an emphasis on the use of the medium as an aid to conceiving and developing architectural form and space. Note that there is a limit of 20 enrolments in this paper.

- Restriction: 755.387

**752.303 FC (1 point)**

**Freehand Drawing**

The examination through penetrative seeing of the basic structure, form, tonal colour and textural elements found in the environment and the development of these awarenesses in knowledgeable graphic communications with an emphasis on perceptual expression. Note that there is a limit of 30 enrolments in this paper.

- Prerequisite: 752.201 or 755.285

- Restriction: 755.377

**752.304 Not available (1 point)**

**Introduction to Architectural Photography**

An introduction to architectural photography and photographic techniques.

**752.305 SC (1 point)**

**Ephemeral Effects in Architecture**

Using the computer to experiment with shadows, light, blurring, and transparency in both two-dimensional and three-dimensional media, students will investigate an architectural concern and illustrate a critical involvement with the subject through imagery production.

- Prerequisite: 752.200

**752.306 FC (1 point)**

**Composite Architecture**

Using the computer to combine worlds and media, this paper emphasises the bringing together of the two-dimensional (including non-electronic) and the three-dimensional. Students will produce a

collection of examples, which show a critical inquiry into the construction of electronic imagery in the discipline of Architecture.

- Prerequisite: 752.200

**752.370 FC (1 point)**

**Elective Study**

See General Note above.

**752.371 FC (1 point)**

**Elective Study**

See General Note above.

**752.372 SC (1 point)**

**Elective Study**

See General Note above.

**752.373 SC (1 point)**

**Elective Study**

See General Note above.

**752.374 FC (1 point)**

**Elective Project**

See General Note above.

**752.375 FC (1 point)**

**Elective Project**

See General Note above.

**752.376 SC (1 point)**

**Elective Project**

See General Note above.

**752.377 SC (1 point)**

**Elective Project: Freehand Drawing B**

See General Note above.

**Bachelor of Architecture - Part I**

**752.400 SC (1 point)**

**Advanced Architectural Computing**

Exploring new and more complex applications in architectural representation and animation.

- Prerequisite: 752.200 or 755.250

- Restriction: 755.450

**752.401 Not available (1 point)**

**Representation and Post-Colonial Discourses**

Studies of architectural representations, drawing on cultural studies, post-colonial and feminist theories.

- Prerequisite: 752.201

**752.470 FC (1 point)**

**Elective Study**

See General Note above.

**752.471 FC (1 point)**

**Elective Study**

See General Note above.

**752.472 SC (1 point)**

**Elective Study**

See General Note above.

**752.473 SC (1 point)**

**Elective Study**

See General Note above.

**752.474 FC (1 point)**

**Elective Project**

See General Note above.

**752.475 FC (1 point)**

**Elective Project**

See General Note above.

*Schedule of Prescriptions*

E = First Trimester  
F = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
t = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicines and Health Science  
M = Manukau

752.476 SC <b>Elective Project</b> See General Note above.	(1 point)
752.477 SC <b>Elective Project</b> See General Note above.	(1 point)
<b>Bachelor of Architecture - Part II</b>	
752.570 FC <b>Elective Study (1 point)</b> See General Note above.	(1 point)
752.571 FC <b>Elective Study</b> See General Note above.	(1 point)
752.572 SC <b>Elective Study</b> See General Note above.	(1 point)
752.573 SC <b>Elective Study</b> See General Note above.	(1 point)
752.574 FC <b>Elective Project</b> See General Note above.	(1 point)
752.575 FC <b>Elective Project</b> See General Note above.	(1 point)
752.576 SC <b>Elective Project</b> See General Note above.	(1 point)
752.577 SC <b>Elective Project</b> See General Note above.	(1 point)
<b>Master's Papers</b>	
752.770 DC <b>Elective Study A</b> See General Note above.	(4 points)
752.771 DC <b>Elective Study A</b> See General Note above.	(4 points)
752.772 DC <b>Elective Study B</b> See General Note above.	(2 points)
752.773 DC <b>Elective Study B</b> See General Note above.	(2 points)
752.774 DC <b>Elective Project A</b> See General Note above.	(3 points)
752.775 DC <b>Elective Project A</b> See General Note above.	(3 points)
752.776 DC <b>Elective Project B</b> See General Note above.	(2 points)
752.777 DC <b>Elective Project B</b> See General Note above.	(2 points)

## **Architecture (General)**

### **Bachelor of Architecture - Part I**

753.400 FC SC <b>Research Methods</b>	(1 point)
An introduction to research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods and those used in critical and historical studies.	

- *Restriction:* 755.388

### **Bachelor of Architecture - Part II**

753.590 FC <b>Research Report</b>	(2 points)
A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.	
753.591 FC <b>Research Report</b>	(2 points)
A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.	
753.592 SC <b>Research Report</b>	(2 points)
A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.	
753.593 SC <b>Research Report</b>	(2 points)
A research report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.	
753.595 DC <b>Dissertation</b>	(4 points)
A dissertation involving applied research and/or a development project on a topic approved by the Head of Department.	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 755.590	

### **Postgraduate Diploma Papers**

753.600 FC SC <b>Research Methods 1A</b>	(2 points)
Research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods, and those used in critical and historical studies.	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 755.683	

### **Master's Papers**

753.700 FC SC <b>Research Methods 1</b>	(2 points)
As for 753.600.	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 755.783	
<b>753.701 FC SC Research Methods 2</b>	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 755.784	
753.790 DC <b>Research Report</b>	(8 points)
A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the	

Degree of Master of Architecture, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

- Prerequisite: 753.701 or 755.783
- Restriction: 753.795, 755.796 or 755.765

#### 753.791 DC (8 points)

##### Research Report

A report involving advanced research and application in a building science subject for the Degree of Master of Building Science, on a topic approved by the Head of Department, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

- Prerequisite: 753.700 or 755.783
- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
- Restriction: 753.796, 755.798 or 755.766

#### 753.792 DC (8 points)

##### Research Report

A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

- Prerequisite: 753.700 or 755.783
- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
- Restriction: 753.797, 755.797, 755.767

#### 753.795 DC (12 points)

##### Thesis

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Architecture, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
- Restriction: 753.790, 755.765 or 755.796

#### 753.796 DC (12 points)

##### Thesis

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Building Science, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

- Prerequisite: 753.700 or 755.783
- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
- Restriction: 753.791, 755.766 or 755.798

#### 753.797 DC (12 points)

##### Thesis

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

- Prerequisite: 753.700 or 755.783
- Corequisite: 753.701 or 755.784
- Restriction: 753.792, 755.767, 755.797

## Architectural History, Theory and Criticism

**General Note:** Prescriptions for all History Elective, Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

#### Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I

##### 754.100 FC (1 point)

###### Introduction to Modern Architecture

An introduction to the history, theory and criticism of modern Western architecture, and an introduction to the modern architecture of New Zealand.

- Restriction: 755.130

##### 754.101 SC (1 point)

###### Introduction to Architectural Theory

An introduction to the theories of architecture, with emphasis on significant developments in the modern and post-modern periods. Introduction to the contribution of architectural theory to an understanding of the phenomenon of architecture and to architectural design practice.

- Restriction: 755.131

#### Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II

##### 754.200 Not available (1 point)

###### Oceanic Architecture A

An introduction to the indigenous architecture of the Pacific. A study of the architecture of the Pacific Islands, choosing one area to study in depth. The particular Pacific Islands selected will vary from year to year.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.300

##### 754.201 Not available (1 point)

###### Vernacular Architecture A

The Resource Management Act, Agenda 21, the principles of sustainability, cultural integrity, and the need to conserve both energy and resources all indicate that buildings and cities should ideally achieve perfect harmony with place. In turn truly responsive vernacular architecture provides a means of reading climate, landscape, culture, local materials and local traditions. An understanding of historical vernacular precedents provides a context for presenting vernacular as the appropriate architecture for this moment in history.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.301

##### 754.202 FC (1 point)

###### Urban Design 1A

An introduction to urban history, theory and design.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.302

E = First Semester	M = Second Trimester
D = Double Semester	P = Third Trimester
F = First Semester	S = Second Semester
N = Northland Campus	A = Summer School
V = Abroad	K = Distance Learning
T = Tamaki Campus	L = Check availability
C = City Campus	
H = Medicine and Health Science	
M = Manukau	

<b>754.203 Not available Architects in California A</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	Garden City, and the emergence of suburbia worldwide.
From Green and Green to Morphosis - the topic focuses on the work of key figures in the architecture of California - the influence of modernism, climate, culture and technical innovation. Architects included: Maybeck, Gill, Neutra, Schindler, Wright, Ray and Charles Eames, Gehry.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)</li> <li>• Restriction: 754.303</li> </ul>
<b>754.204 SC New Zealand Architecture A</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	<b>754.209 FC Conservation Architecture A</b>
Outline knowledge, experience and interest in the development of New Zealand Architecture. Origins. Key studies in architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments. New Zealand identity, characteristics and appropriateness, including today.		Theory, legislation and technology concerning architectural conservation. Historic periods, case-studies and experience, primarily local. Terminology. Architectural context. Introduction to H.P.T., R.M.A. Heritage, and I.C.O.M.O.S.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)</li> <li>• Restriction: 754.304</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)</li> <li>• Restriction: 754.309</li> </ul>
<b>754.205 Not available Egyptian Architecture A</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	<b>754.210 SC Introduction to Community Design A</b>
An introduction to Ancient Egyptian Architecture: Old and Middle Kingdoms (c.3000-1640 BC) with selected case studies.		Introduction to the wide diversity of processes and skills which comprise the discipline of community architecture. The origins of the discipline will be outlined, together with its growth and development, including current examples. Communication and group facilitation techniques will be analysed and tested in the context of a typical community design process.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)</li> <li>• Restriction: 754.305</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)</li> <li>• Restriction: 754.310</li> </ul>
<b>754.206 Not available Engendering Architecture A</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	<b>754.211 Not available Te Kaupapa Takiura Māori A</b>
Introduction to theoretical positions, examination of selected architectural works relevant to studies of women and architecture.		An exploration of the issues which promulgated the traditional architecture of Māori people and a discussion of the current movements leading to a wide use of these parameters in Aotearoa/New Zealand architecture.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)</li> <li>• Restriction: 754.306</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)</li> <li>• Restriction: 754.311</li> </ul>
<b>754.207 Not available Contemporary Architecture of Japan A</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	<b>754.212 Not available New Kingdom Egyptian Architecture A</b>
Contemporary living will be focused on the Matchiya (businessman's house), and Minka, (rural farm house) of Japan. Favourable economic conditions and the two parallel generations of Japanese architects will be discussed from the international viewpoint.		A study of eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth dynasty architecture of New Kingdom Egypt (1550-1070 BC) focusing on domestic architecture with case studies of the cities of Amarna and Thebes, and the villages of their tomb makers.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)</li> <li>• Restriction: 754.307</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)</li> <li>• Restriction: 754.312</li> </ul>
<b>754.208 Not available From Garden City to Suburbia A</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	<b>754.213 Not available Built Form and Culture A</b>
A critical study of housing in contemporary cities, tracing the origins of suburban living and culture from Moore's Utopia through the social and political agendas of the factory towns of England to Howard's		A study of the relationship between various cultures and their architecture. Specifically concerned with settlement patterns, dwellings and other buildings and relates these to various aspects of both traditional and contemporary cultures.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)

**754.214 Not available (1 point)**

#### Architecture and Landscape of Japan A

Housing, landscaping and living in Japan. Traditional town house with Sukiya style and its inner gardens. The economic growth and loss of traditional values discussed from an architectural viewpoint.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.314

**754.215 Not available (1 point)**

#### Byzantine Architecture A

An introduction to Byzantine Architecture from fourth to fifteenth centuries with selected urban case studies including Constantinople.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.315

**754.216 Not available (1 point)**

#### Poetics of Garden A

Introduction to the hortulan and architectural elements of landscape and garden design. Selected examples of historic and contemporary work.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.316

**754.217 SC (1 point)**

#### Biculturalism in Architecture A

A discussion of issues of biculturalism in the provision of architecture in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the Pacific, including Pacific Rim countries, providing an insight into the emerging Pacific Architecture and Aotearoa/New Zealand's role.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.317

**754.218 Not available (1 point)**

#### Design Procedures A

The idea of 'design procedures' is established and the nature of that process is examined. A variety of procedures which support the decision making process are reviewed. Where relevant, design procedural issues are explained by reference to architects designs and built work.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.318

**754.219 Not available (1 point)**

#### Architectural Theory 1598-1834 A

The political ideologies, technological and aesthetic theories and archaeological projects which were

advanced between the birth of Francois Mansart (1598) and death of Jean-Louis Durand (1834). French, English, Italian and German sources for urban spaces, architecture, gardens and interior and furniture design.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.319

**754.220 Not available (1 point)**

#### Communications in Design A

The application of communications theory to design practice and education. Notions of the inter-communication processes, the concept of the 'hidden curriculum'. The deep structure of communication processes in terms of its impact on design with respect to interpersonal communication, using a wide variety of communications media.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.320

**754.221 FC (1 point)**

#### Medieval Cairo A

A study of the development of the city of Cairo and its architecture from the seventh to sixteenth centuries.

- Prerequisite: (755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.321

**754.222 Not available (1 point)**

#### Istanbul A

The architectural development of the city of Istanbul, focusing on Ottoman architecture of the fifteenth to eighteenth centuries with contemporary studies.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.322

**754.223 SC (1 point)**

#### Renaissance and Baroque Architecture A

An examination of the principal architects, works and theories from the period 1400-1700.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.323

**754.224 Not available (1 point)**

#### Modern Italian Architecture A

A survey of Italian Architecture from 1900 to the present day.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.324

**754.225 Not available (1 point)**

#### Contemporary Dutch Architecture A

A study of the recent work of key figures in contemporary Dutch architecture, with emphasis

Schedule of Prescriptions

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

on the contributions of Herman Hertzberger and Aldo van Eyck. Aspects of Dutch culture, social life, and architecture in the twentieth Century.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.325

#### 754.226 Not available (1 point)

##### New Zealand Architecture and the Treaty of Waitangi A

An investigation of the relationship between the infusion of European architecture into New Zealand as a result of settlement, and the repression of modern Māori architecture as a result of this and the Treaty of Waitangi.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.326

#### 754.227 FC (1 point)

##### The Treaty and Post-Colonial Issues A

An investigation of the Treaty of Waitangi and its place in post-colonial discourse. An exploration of the Treaty as design-generator and an expression of New Zealand and international architecture.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 754.327

#### 754.228 Not available (1 point)

##### History Elective A

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)

#### 754.229 Not available (1 point)

##### History Elective A

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)

#### 754.270 FC SC (1 point)

##### History Elective A

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)

#### 754.271 FC SC (1 point)

##### History Elective A

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)

See General Note above.

#### Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III

##### 754.300-754.371

*Stage III level Architectural History, Theory and Criticism papers have the same paper semester/location, paper availability, prescriptions and prerequisites as the corresponding Stage II level Architectural History, Theory and Criticism papers.*

#### 754.374 Not available (1 point)

##### Elective Project

See General Note above.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)

#### 754.375 Not available (1 point)

##### Elective Project

See General Note above.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)

#### 754.376 SC (1 point)

##### Elective Project

See General Note above.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)

#### 754.377 Not available (1 point)

##### Elective Project

See General Note above.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 100-level in non-Architecture papers)

#### Bachelor of Architecture - Part I

##### 754.400 FC (1 point)

##### Myth and Metaphor

An introduction to cultural philosophy and myth criticism as it may be applied in architectural theory-building. The paper treats architectural topics in New Zealand Māori, Medieval Japan, Ancient Egypt, and the contemporary information age. Theoretical background embraces the dialectic in Western thought, Martin Heidegger and Eastern thought.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)
- Restriction: 755.432

#### 754.401 Not available (1 point)

##### Paradigms of Architectural Thinking

Introduction to a philosophical treatment of some essential architectural concepts around four paradigms: Language, Representation, Aesthetics and Negation.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 755.438

#### 754.402 Not available (1 point)

##### Contemporary Theoretical Positions

Post-structuralist theories, theories of textuality, feminist history, cultural studies and issues of representation, and a consideration of these issues in relation to architecture.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 755.439

#### 754.404 Not available (2 points)

##### Architectural Theory and Discourse

An examination of architectural writing and

criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.

- Prerequisite: Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131
- Restriction: 755.441

#### 754.405 SC (1 point)

##### **Urban Design 2**

Advanced urban studies, contemporary theory, South Pacific issues.

- Prerequisite: 754.202 or 754.302
- Restriction: 755.442

#### 754.406 Not available (1 point)

##### **Designing for Institutions**

The examination of the special nature of design tasks which institutional settings present, reviewing of a variety of strategies and procedures for managing the design decision making process in these settings. An analysis of a number of contemporary buildings that represent significant contributions in the field of institutional and public architecture.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

#### 754.408 Not available (1 point)

##### **Topics in Architectural Theory**

An examination of selected architectural themes in architectural writing and criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

#### 754.410 SC (1 point)

##### **Pompeii**

The architectural development of Pompeii from the third century BC to the eruption of Vesuvius in AD 79, and the 'Four Styles' of wall painting, with reference to Herculaneum and nearby villas.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

#### 754.411 SC (1 point)

##### **Sustainable Design B**

A seminar series based on weekly readings undertaken by all participants. The paper will explore the philosophical, social and political context of the sustainable future. The role of the designer in the construction of a sustainable future will be discussed.

#### 754.412 FC (1 point)

##### **Transformative Design: Theory and Practice**

A critical historical and theoretical analysis of the role of design as an instrument of cultural domination and colonisation and the development of counter-theories, histories and strategies for bringing about social, political, economic and personal transformation.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

#### 754.413 DC (2 points)

##### **Architecture and Text: Ancient and Mediaeval**

A paper in which the idea and reality of both architecture and ornament is read from primary materials (texts, drawings and models) originating from Ur to Chartres. The prestigious knowledge and specialising roles of early architects is investigated thematically (abstraction and reinterpretation, migration and hybridisation, archetyping and copying, number measure and proportion) revealing historical sources to be both true reflection and distorting mirror.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

#### 754.414 Not available (1 point)

##### **Gothic Architecture**

An investigation of the nature of European gothic architecture as exemplified by its religious buildings. The paper further explores the essence of gothic that was extracted by the Ecclesiastical establishment, exported to New Zealand, and the buildings that resulted.

- Prerequisite: (Any two of 754.100, 754.101, 755.130, 755.131) or (in the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers)

#### 754.470 FC (1 point)

##### **Elective Study**

See General Note above.

#### 754.471 FC (1 point)

##### **Elective Study**

See General Note above.

#### 754.472 SC (1 point)

##### **Elective Study**

See General Note above.

#### 754.473 SC (1 point)

##### **Elective Study**

See General Note above.

#### 754.474 FC (1 point)

##### **Elective Project**

See General Note above.

#### 754.475 FC (1 point)

##### **Elective Project**

See General Note above.

#### 754.476 SC (1 point)

##### **Elective Project**

See General Note above.

#### 754.477 SC (1 point)

##### **Elective Project**

See General Note above.

#### **Bachelor of Architecture - Part II**

#### 754.570 FC (1 point)

##### **Elective Study**

See General Note above.

#### 754.571 FC (1 point)

##### **Elective Study**

See General Note above.

#### 754.572 SC (1 point)

##### **Elective Study**

See General Note above.



E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
S = Third Trimester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>754.573 SC Elective Study</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(1 point)	role of the Building Industry facilitator in managing the client's investment. An introduction to governing legislation and building controls, and an overview of the industry players and processes. • <i>Restriction:</i> 755.360
<b>754.574 FC Elective Project</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(1 point)	<b>756.301 Not available Building Economics</b> (1 point) Perceptions of buildings from the points of view of developer, owner and user. Life cycle costs. Sources and cost of finance. Feasibility studies. Building efficiency. • <i>Restriction:</i> 755.361
<b>754.575 FC Elective Project</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(1 point)	<b>756.302 Not available Town Planning</b> (1 point) The evolution of modern town planning theory and practice. The planning process. Contemporary town planning in New Zealand. • <i>Restriction:</i> 755.362
<b>754.576 SC Elective Project</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(1 point)	<b>756.303 FC SC Production Documentation</b> (1 point) The preparation of contract drawings for a small-scale building. • <i>Restriction:</i> 755.363
<b>754.577 SC Elective Project</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(1 point)	<b>756.370 FC Elective Study</b> (1 point) <i>See General Note above.</i>
<b>754.700 DC Advanced Urban Design Studies</b> Urban history, theory and design. Contemporary issues in urban design, development strategies and guidelines. <i>Note: Students must attend lectures of 754.202 and 754.405, or have already completed (754.302 and/or 754.405)</i>	(2 points)	<b>756.371 FC Elective Study</b> (1 point) <i>See General Note above.</i>
<b>Master's Papers</b>		<b>756.372 SC Elective Study</b> (1 point) <i>See General Note above.</i>
<b>754.770 DC Elective Study A</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(4 points)	<b>756.373 SC Elective Study</b> (1 point) <i>See General Note above.</i>
<b>754.771 DC Elective Study A</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(4 points)	<b>756.374 FC Elective Project</b> (1 point) <i>See General Note above.</i>
<b>754.772 DC Elective Study B</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(2 points)	<b>756.375 FC Elective Project</b> (1 point) <i>See General Note above.</i>
<b>754.773 DC Elective Study B</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(2 points)	<b>756.376 SC Elective Project</b> (1 point) <i>See General Note above.</i>
<b>754.774 DC Elective Project A</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(3 points)	<b>756.377 SC Elective Project</b> (1 point) <i>See General Note above.</i>
<b>754.775 DC Elective Project A</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(3 points)	<b>Bachelor of Architecture - Part I</b>
<b>754.776 DC Elective Project B</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(2 points)	<b>756.400 Not available Project Management</b> (2 points) Inception, establishment, administration and completion of a building project. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, documentation, administration and quality control. Related aspects of the law. Appropriate computer techniques.
<b>754.777 DC Elective Project B</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(2 points)	• <i>Prerequisite:</i> 756.300 or 755.360 • <i>Restriction:</i> 756.401, 756.402, 755.576, 755.480, 755.460

## Architectural Practice and Management

**General Note:** Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

### Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III

<b>756.300 SC New Zealand Building Industry</b>	(1 point)
The New Zealand Building Industry as the context for various trade and professional occupations. The	

**756.401 FC (1 point)****Project Management A**

Management of the building project from inception through to the stage of tendering. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, administration and quality control. Particular emphasis on documentation, and the place of information technology in the architect's practice.

- *Restriction:* 756.400, 755.460, 755.576

**756.402 SC (1 point)****Project Management B**

Management of the building project from the tendering stage through to project completion, including post-occupancy evaluation. Establishment of the building contract, contract administration and site observation, study of contract law and cost management during the construction phase. All aspects of documentation during construction, final project accounts.

- *Restriction:* 756.400, 755.460, 755.480

**756.403 †FC (1 point)****Facilities Management**

Studies of the purpose of facilities to their users, and their problems of management. Investigation of life cycle costs, legal obligations of tenants, leases, building health, energy management and other key areas of operations.

- *Restriction:* 755.461

**756.404 Not available (1 point)****Construction Management**

An introduction to quantitative techniques in management of construction projects.

- *Restriction:* 755.462

**756.405 Not available (1 point)****Resource Consents**

A paper based on case studies that explains the planning processes relevant to architectural practice.

**756.411 FC (1 point)****Project Management A (Special Module 1)**

Management of the building project from inception through to the stage of tendering. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, administration and quality control. Particular emphasis on documentation, and the place of information technology in the architect's practice.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of the Head of School

**756.412 SC (1 point)****Project Management B (Special Module 1)**

Management of the building project from the tendering stage through to project completion, including post occupancy evaluation. Establishment of the building contract, contract administration and site observation, study of contract law and cost management during the construction phase. All aspects of documentation during construction, final project accounts.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of the Head of School

**756.421 FC (1 point)****Project Management A (Special Module 2)**

Management of the building project from inception through to the stage of tendering. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints,

cost planning and control, consultants, administration and quality control. Particular emphasis on documentation, and the place of information technology in the architect's practice.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of the Head of School

**756.422 SC (1 point)****Project Management B (Special Module 2)**

Management of the building project from the tendering stage through to project completion, including post-occupancy evaluation. Establishment of the building contract, contract administration and site observation, study of contract law and cost management during the construction phase. All aspects of documentation during construction, final project accounts.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of the Head of School

**756.470 FC (1 point)****Elective Study**

*See General Note above.*

**756.471 FC (1 point)****Elective Study**

*See General Note above.*

**756.472 SC (1 point)****Elective Study**

*See General Note above.*

**756.473 SC (1 point)****Elective Study**

*See General Note above.*

**756.474 FC (1 point)****Elective Project**

*See General Note above.*

**756.475 FC (1 point)****Elective Project**

*See General Note above.*

**756.476 SC (1 point)****Elective Project**

*See General Note above.*

**756.477 Not available (1 point)****Elective Project**

*See General Note above.*

**756.478 FC (1 point)****Project Management Elective A**

Special elective studies in the Project Management area.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of the Head of School

**756.479 SC (1 point)****Project Management Elective B**

Special elective studies in the Project Management area.

- *Prerequisite:* Permission of the Head of School

**Bachelor of Architecture - Part II****756.500 Not available (2 points)****Practice Management**

Establishing and maintaining an architectural practice as a business venture. Appointment, responsibilities and liabilities of the architect and other professionals. Organisational structures. Strategic market management. Financial planning, insurances and taxation. Aspects of the law as related to practice.

- *Prerequisite:* 756.400 or (756.401 and 756.402)

- *Restriction:* 756.501, 756.502, 755.560

*Schedule of Prescriptions*

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicines and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>756.501 FC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	<b>756.571 FC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>
<b>Practice Management A</b>		<b>Elective Study</b>	
Introduction to the New Zealand legal system and the law of contract and torts. Negotiations, negligence, disputes and remedies relevant to architects in practice. Professional Institute membership, registration, insurance and ethics. Case studies of various forms of architectural practice.		<i>See General Note above.</i>	
• <i>Restriction: 756.500, 755.560</i>			
<b>756.502 SC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	<b>756.572 SC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>
<b>Practice Management B</b>		<b>Elective Study</b>	
Establishing and maintaining an architectural practice as a business venture. Appointment, responsibilities and liabilities of the architect and other professionals. Organisational structures. Strategic market management. Financial planning, insurance and taxation. Aspects of the law as related to practice.		<i>See General Note above.</i>	
• <i>Restriction: 756.500, 755.580, 755.560</i>			
<b>756.511 FC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	<b>756.573 SC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>
<b>Practice Management A (Special Module 1)</b>		<b>Elective Study</b>	
Introduction to the New Zealand legal system and the law of Contract and Torts. Negotiations, negligence, disputes and remedies relevant to architects in practice. Professional Institute membership, registration, insurance and ethics. Case studies of various forms of architectural practice.		<i>See General Note above.</i>	
• <i>Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School</i>			
<b>756.512 SC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	<b>756.574 FC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>
<b>Practice Management B (Special Module 1)</b>		<b>Elective Project</b>	
Establishing and maintaining an architectural practice as a business venture. Appointment, responsibilities and liabilities of the architect and other professionals. Organisational structures. Strategic market management. Financial planning, insurance and taxation. Aspects of the law as related to practice.		<i>See General Note above.</i>	
• <i>Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School</i>			
<b>756.521 FC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	<b>756.575 FC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>
<b>Practice Management A (Special Module 2)</b>		<b>Elective Project</b>	
Introduction to the New Zealand legal system and the law of Contract and Torts. Negotiations, negligence, disputes and remedies relevant to architects in practice. Professional Institute membership, registration, insurance and ethics. Case studies of various forms of architectural practice.		<i>See General Note above.</i>	
• <i>Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School</i>			
<b>756.522 SC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	<b>756.576 SC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>
<b>Practice Management B (Special Module 2)</b>		<b>Elective Project</b>	
Establishing and maintaining an architectural practice as a business venture. Appointment, responsibilities and liabilities of the architect and other professionals. Organisational structures. Strategic market management. Financial planning, insurance and taxation. Aspects of the law as related to practice.		<i>See General Note above.</i>	
• <i>Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School</i>			
<b>756.570 FC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	<b>756.577 SC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>
<b>Elective Study</b>		<b>Elective Project</b>	
<i>See General Note above.</i>		<i>See General Note above.</i>	
		<b>756.578 FC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>
		<b>Practice Management Elective A</b>	
		Special elective studies in the Practice Management area.	
		• <i>Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School</i>	
		<b>756.579 SC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>
		<b>Practice Management Elective B</b>	
		Special elective studies in the Practice Management area.	
		• <i>Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of School</i>	
		<b>Postgraduate Diploma Papers</b>	
		<b>756.670 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
		<b>Elective Study A</b>	
		<i>See General Note above.</i>	
		<b>756.671 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
		<b>Elective Study A</b>	
		<i>See General Note above.</i>	
		<b>756.672 DC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
		<b>Elective Study B</b>	
		<i>See General Note above.</i>	
		<b>756.673 DC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
		<b>Elective Study B</b>	
		<i>See General Note above.</i>	
		<b>756.674 DC</b>	<b>(3 points)</b>
		<b>Elective Project A</b>	
		<i>See General Note above.</i>	
		<b>756.675 DC</b>	<b>(3 points)</b>
		<b>Elective Project A</b>	
		<i>See General Note above.</i>	
		<b>756.676 DC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
		<b>Elective Project B</b>	
		<i>See General Note above.</i>	
		<b>756.677 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
		<b>Elective Project B (4 points)</b>	
		<i>See General Note above.</i>	

**Master's Papers**

<b>756.770 DC</b> <b>Elective Study A</b> See General Note above.	(4 points)
<b>756.771 DC</b> <b>Elective Study A</b> See General Note above.	(4 points)
<b>756.772 DC</b> <b>Elective Study B</b> See General Note above.	(2 points)
<b>756.773 DC</b> <b>Elective Study B</b> See General Note above.	(2 points)
<b>756.774 DC</b> <b>Elective Project A</b> See General Note above.	(3 points)
<b>756.775 DC</b> <b>Elective Project A</b> See General Note above.	(3 points)
<b>756.776 DC</b> <b>Elective Project B</b> See General Note above.	(2 points)
<b>756.777 DC</b> <b>Elective Project B</b> See General Note above.	(2 points)

**Architectural Technology**

**General Note:** Prescriptions for all Elective Study and Elective Project papers are based on topics approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

**Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part I**

<b>758.100 DC</b> <b>Construction and Structure 1</b>	(2 points)
An introduction to light timber, steel and concrete construction in the New Zealand context as relating to buildings of a domestic scale. The physical characteristics and behaviour of common building materials. Structural concepts relating to simple structures.	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 755.110	
<b>758.101 DC</b> <b>Introduction to Architectural Science</b>	(2 points)
Introduction to architectural physics (heat, light and sound); the physiology and psychology of vision, hearing and thermal sensation; psychophysics and quantification in environmental design; an introduction to anthropometrics and ergonomics; architectural psychology; material science; techniques of architectural science and the application of results in architectural design.	
• <i>Restriction:</i> 755.111	

**Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part II**

<b>758.200 DC</b> <b>Construction and Structure 2</b>	(2 points)
Development of construction and structural principles for commercial scale buildings. Emphasis placed on the development of a greater understanding of material behaviour. Issues of material selection and structural systems	

presented. Structural concepts are advanced, with computer applications introduced.

- *Prerequisite:* 758.100 or 755.110
- *Restriction:* 755.210

**758.201 DC** (2 points)**Environment and Services**

Principles of environmental design. Climate and energy considerations in buildings. Thermal performance, ventilation and condensation; natural and artificial lighting; noise control and acoustical design; mechanical, electrical and hydraulic services for low-rise buildings; and the consideration of these in a design context.

- *Prerequisite:* 758.101 or 755.111
- *Restriction:* 755.211

**Bachelor of Architectural Studies - Part III****758.300 Not available** (1 point)**Alternative Construction Methods**

An examination of the claim that "Architecture is the result of the artistic implementation of technology" leads to an exploration of uncommon construction methods ranging from earth buildings through cable, membrane and structural plastics, and the computer resolution of complex forms, as exemplified by Gaudi and Calatrava.

- *Prerequisite:* 758.200 or 755.210
- *Restriction:* 755.310

**758.301 SC** (1 point)  
**Sound A**

The origins, behaviour, description and measurement of sound, and the elements of noise control, room acoustics and the hearing process, together with an introduction to the acoustical design of communication spaces and rooms. Section G6 of the New Zealand Building Code and the means of compliance.

- *Prerequisite:* 758.201 or 755.211
- *Corequisite:* 758.307 or 755.317
- *Restriction:* 755.311

**758.302 FC** (1 point)  
**Lighting**

A review of visual performance and visual perception. Developments in lighting technology. Quantitative and qualitative techniques for the design of natural and artificial lighting and their application to particular building types and visual tasks.

- *Prerequisite:* 758.201 or 755.211
- *Restriction:* 755.312

**758.303 FC** (1 point)  
**Thermal Environment**

A study of the use of solar energy within the New Zealand context particularly related to residential buildings. Discussion of appropriate solar technology together with numerical techniques, including Annual Loss Factor Method, for predicting solar performance.

- *Prerequisite:* 758.201 or 755.211
- *Restriction:* 755.313

**758.304 Not available** (1 point)  
**Services**

The principles and design considerations for environmental and utility services for industrial and medium-rise commercial and institutional

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
I = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

buildings. Energy supply; plumbing and drainage; heating, cooling and ventilation; fire services and building monitoring. An introduction to vertical transportation. Integration of services into building fabric.

- Prerequisite: 758.201 or 755.211
- Restriction: 755.314

#### **758.305 Not available**

(1 point)

##### **Ergonomics**

The limitations and capacities of people as affecting the design of buildings, equipment and the environment. The influence of anatomy, physiology, and psychology as it affects design, in order to make the best possible use of human resources.

- Restriction: 755.315

#### **758.306 FC SC**

(1 point)

##### **Workshop Project**

A workshop-based project intended to introduce students to woodwork and/or metalwork skills through the production of a small piece of furniture or joinery or other project as may be approved.

- Restriction: 755.316

#### **758.307 SC**

(1 point)

##### **Sound B**

Practical laboratory and project work related to the material of 758.301 Sound A.

- Corequisite: 758.301 or 755.311
- Restriction: 755.317

#### **758.370 Not available**

(1 point)

##### **Elective Study**

See General Note above.

#### **758.371 Not available**

(1 point)

##### **Elective Study**

See General Note above.

#### **758.372 Not available**

(1 point)

##### **Elective Study**

See General Note above.

#### **758.373 Not available**

(1 point)

##### **Elective Study**

See General Note above.

#### **758.374 Not available**

(1 point)

##### **Elective Project**

See General Note above.

#### **758.375 Not available**

(1 point)

##### **Elective Project**

See General Note above.

#### **758.376 Not available**

(1 point)

##### **Elective Project**

See General Note above.

#### **758.377 FC**

(1 point)

**Elective Project: North Europe 'HiTech' Architecture 1970-1985**

See General Note above.

#### **Bachelor of Architecture - Part I**

#### **758.400 DC**

(2 points)

##### **Construction and Structure 3**

Construction methods and structural systems relating to multi-storey buildings. The behaviour of buildings subjected to wind, earthquake and non-uniform loading. Issues of tolerance, buildability,

evaluation and an introduction to fire protection. Introduction to frame analysis utilising the 'multi-frame' computer programme.

- Prerequisite: 758.200 or 755.210
- Restriction: 755.410

#### **758.401 Not available**

(2 points)

##### **Acoustics and Noise Control A**

Advanced studies in room acoustics and acoustical design of communication spaces, psychophysics of audience preference and objective measurements in rooms and acoustical models. Materials for noise control, their performances specification, and theory of vibrating systems. Noise assessment and control in communities, buildings and machinery, application of vibration isolation techniques.

- Prerequisite: 758.301 or 755.311
- Corequisite: 758.402
- Restriction: 755.411

#### **758.402 Not available**

(1 point)

##### **Acoustics and Noise Control B**

Project and/or laboratory work related to the material covered in 758.401.

- Prerequisite: 758.301 or 755.311
- Corequisite: 758.401
- Restriction: 755.412

#### **758.403 SC**

(1 point)

##### **Active Audio Systems**

Sound reinforcement and public address system design, covering a design method for matching a sound system with existing architecture. Required site measurement and system evaluation and how to specify the required equipment. Recent trends in direct sound designing and audience coverage. Developments in active barriers and active noise control. Design and calculation by computers.

- Prerequisite: 758.301 or 755.311
- Restriction: 755.413

#### **758.404 SC**

(1 point)

##### **Advanced Lighting**

Advanced considerations in the design of natural and artificial lighting for building interiors. Developments in lighting technology. Modelling and computer techniques. Case studies of lighting for particular building types, which may include galleries, libraries, shopping and places of worship. Students wishing to undertake an assignment or practical work are encouraged to enrol in an Architectural Technology Project (papers 758.408 or 758.409).

- Prerequisite: 758.302 or 755.312
- Restriction: 755.414

#### **758.405 Not available**

(1 point)

##### **Advanced Services**

Advanced studies of the principles and design considerations for environmental and utility services with special reference to tall buildings. Studies of the servicing requirements and design approaches for specialised buildings (such as hotels, hospitals) and atrium buildings. Maintenance, replacement and energy considerations.

- Prerequisite: 758.304 or 755.314
- Restriction: 755.415

**758.410 Not available (1 point)****Multistorey Construction**

A detailed study of multistorey construction techniques and constraints, both on-site and off-site. Legislative impact along with acceptable risk considerations. Quality control and long term maintenance philosophies, all as determinants of architectural form.

- *Corequisite:* 758.400
- *Restriction:* 755.420

**758.411 Not available (1 point)****The New Goths**

A critical study of Northern European 'Hi-Tech' architecture 1970-1985. The historical context, influences, case studies and the use of technology in design.

- *Corequisite:* 758.400
- *Restriction:* 755.421

**758.412 Not available (1 point)****Timber Technology**

An exploration of timber as a material for building with its advantages and disadvantages for creating space. Study of the methods for approximate sizing and the design issues inherent in the use of the various timber products on the market.

- *Corequisite:* 758.400
- *Restriction:* 755.422

**758.414 FC (1 point)****Sustainable Design A**

A review of the evolution of environmentally-sustainable settlements and buildings and the technologies used. Examples from the past and the present are analysed in terms of flows of resources and energy. Current technologies and their effectiveness available to the designer of such environments.

- *Prerequisite:* In the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers

**758.415 Not available (1 point)****Designing with the Sun**

An introduction to passive solar design through the search for a balance between the natural environment, traditional architectural responses and building technology.

**758.416 Not available (1 point)****Designs on Technology**

An individual exploration of components, elements or assemblies of construction as a design tool.

- *Prerequisite:* In the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers

**758.417 Not available (1 point)****Theories and Philosophies on Construction**

An exploration of the complex historical relationships between architecture, art, craft, industry, philosophy and construction. Particular consideration will be given to the development of the building process - from local craft-based tradition to global industrialised activity - and the implications for architectural education and practice.

- *Prerequisite:* In the case of non-Architecture students, any 2 points at 300-level in non-Architecture papers

**758.418 †SC (1 point)****Designing with Light**

Through the work of major architects, this paper will explore the power of light to reveal form, and shape space. Case study exploration will be followed by a design project.

**758.419 †SC (1 point)****Advanced Thermal Environment**

A paper which discusses the thermal implications of the NZ building code and what architects need to know. Appropriate thermal modelling techniques will be undertaken by students. The thermal environment of commercial buildings in New Zealand will be examined.

- *Prerequisite:* 758.303

**758.470 FC (1 point)****Elective Study**

*See General Note above.*

**758.471 FC (1 point)****Elective Study**

*See General Note above.*

**758.472 SC (1 point)****Elective Study**

*See General Note above.*

**758.473 SC (1 point)****Elective Study**

*See General Note above.*

**758.474 FC (1 point)****Elective Project**

*See General Note above.*

**758.475 FC (1 point)****Elective Project**

*See General Note above.*

**758.476 SC (1 point)****Elective Project**

*See General Note above.*

**758.477 SC (1 point)****Elective Project**

*See General Note above.*

**Bachelor of Architecture - Part II****758.500 FC (1 point)****Advanced Structures**

Introduction to structural design and material codes. Computer modelling and laboratory testing of structural systems. Survey of current structural systems given by practising consultants.

- *Prerequisite:* 758.400 or 755.410
- *Restriction:* 755.510

**758.503 Not available (1 point)****Architectural Technology Project**

An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.

- *Restriction:* 755.518

**758.504 Not available (1 point)****Architectural Technology Project**

An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.

- *Restriction:* 755.519

E = First Trimester
M = Second Trimester
P = Third Trimester
D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
A = Summer School
N = Northland Campus
V = Abroad
L = Distance Learning
C = Check availability
C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

<b>758.570 FC</b> <b>Elective Study</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(1 point)	<b>758.701 Not available</b> <b>Building Health</b> Building health concepts and models. Legislative climate for building health. Sources of health hazard and relative risk. • <i>Restriction:</i> 755.712	(4 points)
<b>758.571 FC</b> <b>Elective Study</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(1 point)	<b>758.702 Not available</b> <b>Building Intelligence</b> Building intelligence concepts and models. Building management concepts. Building automation and services controls. • <i>Restriction:</i> 755.713	(4 points)
<b>758.572 SC</b> <b>Elective Study</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(1 point)	<b>758.703 tFC</b> <b>Facilities Management</b> Facilities management concepts and models. Capital, operating costs and life-cycle costs of property. Legal duties of building owners and users. • <i>Restriction:</i> 755.714	(4 points)
<b>758.573 SC</b> <b>Elective Study</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(1 point)	<b>758.704 DC</b> <b>Sustainability of the Built Environment</b> Evolution of sustainable settlements and buildings, and the technologies used both past and present. Analysis of examples in terms of flows of resource and energy. Defining sustainability quantitatively.	(4 points)
<b>758.574 FC</b> <b>Elective Project</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(1 point)	<b>758.705 DC</b> <b>Energy and the Built Environment</b> Contemporary achievements in low-energy building design. Methods of prediction and assessment of building energy performance. Energy modelling as a design tool for the sustainable built environment.	(4 points)
<b>758.575 FC</b> <b>Elective Project</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(1 point)	<b>758.770 DC</b> <b>Elective Study A</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(4 points)
<b>758.576 SC</b> <b>Elective Project</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(1 point)	<b>758.771 DC</b> <b>Elective Study A</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(4 points)
<b>758.577 SC</b> <b>Elective Project</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(1 point)	<b>758.772 DC</b> <b>Elective Study B</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(2 points)

***Postgraduate Diploma Papers***

<b>758.670 DC</b> <b>Elective Study A</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(4 points)	<b>758.773 DC</b> <b>Elective Study B</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(2 points)
<b>758.671 DC</b> <b>Elective Study A</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(4 points)	<b>758.774 DC</b> <b>Elective Project A</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(3 points)
<b>758.672 DC</b> <b>Elective Study B</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(2 points)	<b>758.775 DC</b> <b>Elective Project A</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(3 points)
<b>758.673 DC</b> <b>Elective Study B</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(2 points)	<b>758.776 DC</b> <b>Elective Project B</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(2 points)
<b>758.674 DC</b> <b>Elective Project A</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(3 points)	<b>758.777 DC</b> <b>Elective Project B</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(2 points)
<b>758.675 DC</b> <b>Elective Project A</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(3 points)		
<b>758.676 DC</b> <b>Elective Project B</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(2 points)		
<b>758.677 DC</b> <b>Elective Project B</b> <i>See General Note above.</i>	(2 points)		

***Master's Papers***

<b>758.700 Not available</b> <b>Fire Protection</b> Fundamental Fire Engineering concepts and models. Calculation procedures and methods. Fire design for buildings under the Building Code. Protection, detection and escape. • <i>Restriction:</i> 755.711	(4 points)	<b>760.100 FC</b> <b>Introduction to Planning</b> The evolution of modern planning as an intellectual and professional movement.	(2 points)
<b>Planning</b>			
<i>Part I</i>			

<b>760.101 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Institutional Framework</b>	
An introduction to institutional structures, legal institutions and reasoning. The political context of local and national government.	
<b>760.102 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Society and Economics</b>	
The interactions of economic systems and communities. Equity and the allocation of resources.	
<b>760.103 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Environmental Context of Planning</b>	
Human responses to the environment and environmental change. An introduction to environmental processes and outcomes.	
<b>760.110 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Fundamental Skills</b>	
Written, verbal and graphic communication. Computer competence. Data collection and statistical analysis. Information integration and synthesis.	
<b>760.111 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Foundations for Policy Analysis</b>	
An introduction to interdisciplinary techniques from the natural and built environment and social sciences, applied to planning issues.	
<b>760.120 FC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Studio 1A</b>	
An analysis of, and presentation on, a local area issue.	
<b>760.121 SC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Studio 1B</b>	
Preparation and presentation of a planning proposal for a local area issue.	
• Prerequisite: 760.120	
<b>760.130 Not available</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>760.131 Not available</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>760.132 Not available</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>760.133 Not available</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>760.134 Not available</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>760.135 Not available</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>760.136 Not available</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>760.137 Not available</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>760.138 Not available</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>760.139 Not available</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<i>The above Special Topic papers are specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from previous examinations have included a part of a Core Planning Paper in Part I for which a substitution paper may be granted.</i>	

**Part II**

<b>760.200 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Settlement Planning</b>	
National, regional, rural, urban and coastal development and planning systems.	
<b>760.201 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Introduction to Planning Legislation</b>	
An introduction to the planning legislation with particular emphasis on resource management.	
<b>760.202 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure</b>	
The role and provision of physical and social infrastructure in urban and regional planning.	
<b>760.203 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Design and the Built Environment</b>	
The role of urban design in shaping the identity of human settlements and communities.	
<b>760.210 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Research and Methods for Policy Analysis</b>	
Research methods and analytical techniques with practical applications for urban and regional planning.	
<b>760.220 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Studio 2</b>	
An integrative exercise involving land capability assessment, prescription and design.	
<b>760.230 SC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Introduction to Landscape</b>	
The appreciation and interpretation of landscape values. Design in the development of landscape and the management of resources.	
• Restriction: 760.234	
<b>760.231 SC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Landscape Planning</b>	
The assessment of landscape quality, landscape design principles applied to Planning cases, landscape in rural and urban contexts.	
• Restriction: 760.234	
<b>760.232 FC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Development and Planning</b>	
A critical examination of theories of growth, development and planning.	
• Restriction: 760.235	
<b>760.233 FC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Pacific Development Issues</b>	
Planning and development with particular reference to a selected Pacific region.	
• Restriction: 760.235	
• Corequisite: 760.232	
<b>760.234 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>760.235 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>760.236 SC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>760.237 FC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>760.238 SC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic</b>	

E = First Trimester  
 M = Second Trimester  
 P = Third Trimester  
 D = Double Semester  
 F = First Semester  
 S = Second Semester  
 A = Summer School  
 N = Northland Campus  
 V = Abroad  
 K = Distance Learning  
 T = Check availability  
 C = City Campus  
 T = Tamaki Campus  
 H = Medicine and Health Science  
 M = Manukau

<b>760.239 SC</b>	(1 point)	<b>760.337 SC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>Special Topic</b>	
Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.			
<hr/>		<hr/>	
<b>Part III</b>		<b>Part IV</b>	
<b>760.300 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>760.400 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Māori and Resource Management</b>		<b>Planning Theories and Professional Practice</b>	
Traditional and contemporary relationships between tangata whenua and their environment. Māori perspectives and roles on public policy, planning and development.		Theoretical approaches concerning the nature, scope and purpose of planning. Professional practice in public and private agencies. The roles and function of planners in society.	
<b>760.301 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>760.401 FC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Planning and Resource Management Law</b>		<b>Sustainable Futures</b>	
Public law relevant to public and private sector planning. Case studies and the Resource Management Act 1991.		The study of futures. The role of futures and establishing long term goals in planning.	
<b>760.302 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>760.402 FC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Environmental Issues</b>		<b>Gender and Equity in Planning</b>	
Minimisation of effects upon the natural environment of the design and functioning of diverse human activities and developments.		Community and individual attitudes and values towards gender and equity issues, and their significance for planning.	
<b>760.303 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>760.403 FC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Planning and Design</b>		<b>Housing</b>	
Relating design to the principle of planning for and with people. Urban form, development controls and the forces shaping human settlements. Perspectives on design theory and method, skills and practice.		Housing policy and practice. Attitudes and values to housing. Housing market critique; structure and functions.	
<b>760.310 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>760.410 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Methods for Policy Analysis</b>		<b>Research Project</b>	
Methods for strategic environmental assessment, including economic and social effects.		An investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.	
<b>760.320 FC</b>	(1 point)	<b>760.420 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Studio 3A</b>		<b>Studio 4</b>	
An integrative exercise requiring the application of assessment methods to a complex planning issue.		Project work linked to planning and development of diverse environments. The application of advanced planning methodology to achieve policy objectives.	
• Corequisite: 760.310		<b>760.430 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>760.321 SC</b>	(1 point)	<b>Settlement Design</b>	
<b>Studio 3B</b>		A critique of traditional town development. Ecological settlement design. Sustainability and settlement design.	
The application of skills and methods to a complex planning situation.		<b>760.431 Not available</b>	(1 point)
• Prerequisite: 760.320		<b>Special Topic: Cultural Planning</b>	
<b>760.330 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>760.432 FC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Planning for Community and Economic Development</b>		<b>Special Topic: Peaceful Cities</b>	
The public, private and non-profit sectors and community development. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.		<b>760.433 SC</b>	(1 point)
<b>760.331 FC</b>	(1 point)	<b>Special Topic: Selected Aspects of Futures</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		An application of aspects of sustainable futures to an actual location or situation.	
<b>760.332 FC</b>	(1 point)	<b>760.434 SC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>760.333 FC</b>	(1 point)	<b>760.435 FC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic: Recreation and Reserves Planning</b>		<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>760.334 FC</b>	(1 point)		
<b>Special Topic: Tourism Planning</b>			
<b>760.335 SC</b>	(1 point)		
<b>Special Topic</b>			
<b>760.336 SC</b>	(1 point)		
<b>Special Topic</b>			

<b>760.436 SC</b>	(1 point)	<b>760.708 FC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>Shelter, Housing and Society</b>	
<b>760.437 FC</b>	(1 point)	Policy and practice concerning the need for shelter. Attitudes and values to housing. The structure and function of the housing market.	
<b>Special Topic</b>			
<b>760.438 FC</b>	(1 point)	<b>760.709 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic: Whaihanga Studio A</b>		<b>Resource Management and Planning Law</b>	
Whaihanga multidisciplinary Māori Studio applying aspects of planning, architecture, property management and design to a specific Māori/iwi case study.		Legislation and case law relevant to public and private sector planning, with particular reference to the Resource Management Act 1991 and related statutes.	
• Prerequisite: 760.300 or 760.704			
<b>760.439 SC</b>	(1 point)	<b>760.710 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic: Whaihanga Studio B</b>		<b>Methods and Practices for Policy Development</b>	
Whaihanga multidisciplinary Māori Studio, applying aspects of planning, architecture, property management and design to a specific Māori/iwi case study. This paper further develops skills acquired in Whaihanga Studio A.		Research, analytical techniques and practical applications for developing policy related to planning issues.	
• Prerequisite: 760.438, 760.300 or 760.704			
<b>Master of Planning Practice</b>			
<b>760.700 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>760.711 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Planning Theory and Method</b>		<b>Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning</b>	
A comparative exploration of the development of planning theories concepts and methods in the context of socio-economic and political change. New issues and debates.		Strategic environmental assessment, including the analysis of economic and social implications of policy.	
<b>760.701 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>760.712 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Advanced Planning and Design</b>		<b>Research Project</b>	
The principles and practices of design within the theories and methods of planning.		An original investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.	
<b>760.702 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>760.720 SC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Legal and Institutional Context of Planning</b>		<b>Studio 1</b>	
An introduction to key statutes and legal concepts for planning and development in New Zealand.		An introduction to the professional skills base of planning. Practical policy and plan making methods.	
<b>760.703 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>760.721 SC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Infrastructure and Planning</b>		<b>Studio 2</b>	
The role of physical and social infrastructure in urban and regional planning. Policies and requirements for the provision of infrastructure.		The application of skills and methods to produce a case study.	
<b>760.704 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>760.722 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Resource Management and Māori</b>		<b>Studio 3</b>	
Māori attitudes and values towards the environment and resource management: traditional and contemporary. Tangata whenua views of public policy, planning and development. Institutional critiques.		Project work for the management of complex urban planning issues, discussion and application of advanced planning methodology, regulatory and alternative means to achieve policy objectives.	
<b>760.705 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>760.730 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional</b>		<b>Designing Settlements</b>	
The nature, scope and purpose of planning, relating advanced theoretical and practical perspectives. Professional roles, ethics, functions and practice in the context of public and private agencies.		Traditional town development in relation to contemporary attitudes in planning, including the application of ecological principles.	
<b>760.706 FC</b>	(1 point)	<b>760.731 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Futures in the Context of Sustainability</b>		<b>Community and Economic Development</b>	
The nature and role of the study of futures in planning.		Community development and the initiatives available for action by public, private and non-profit sectors. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.	
<b>760.707 FC</b>	(1 point)	<b>760.732 SC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues</b>		<b>Special Topic</b>	
The nature and significance of gender and equity issues for planning.		<b>760.733 FC</b>	(1 point)
		<b>Special Topic: Introduction to Landscape</b>	
		<b>760.734 FC</b>	(1 point)
		<b>Special Topic: Pacific Development Issues</b>	
		<i>The above Special Topic papers are specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from a previous degree have included a part or all of a core Planning paper in Part I for which an exemption may be granted.</i>	

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

760.735 FC Special Topic	(1 point)	760.755 DC <b>Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law</b> Contemporary New Zealand and international law and its application to planning and resource management. Case studies relating relevant law to current issues in planning and resource management.	(2 points)
760.736 SC Special Topic: Selected Aspects of Futures An application of aspects of sustainable futures to an actual location or situation.	(1 point)		
760.737 FC Special Topic: Skills for Conserving the Natural Environment The effects of human settlement and resource use upon soils, water, air and ecosystems. Skills to minimise adverse effects.	(1 point)	760.756 DC <b>Urban Design and Planning</b> Traditional and contemporary design theory and methods, and their implications for today's design skills and practice, with particular emphasis on the planning of urban environments.	(2 points)
760.738 FC Special Topic: Landscape Planning	(1 point)	760.757 DC <b>Heritage Conservation Planning</b> Contemporary practice in heritage conservation planning, examining the roles of public institutions, private organisations, and the community, the influences of Māoritanga, other cultural traditions and legislation.	(2 points)
760.739 Not available Special Topic Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.	(1 point)	760.758 DC <b>Development and Planning for Small Economies</b> The theoretical and applied basis for planning and development in the context of small economies, with particular emphasis on the needs of the South-West Pacific region.	(2 points)
760.740 DC <b>Graduate Case Studies 1</b> The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.	(2 points)	760.759 DC <b>Tourism Planning</b> The theory and practice of planning for recreation and tourism, with case studies which examine the opportunities for tourism development and the resolution of conflicting perceptions over the use, development and protection of the environment.	(2 points)
760.741 DC <b>Graduate Case Studies 2</b> The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.	(2 points)	760.760 DC Special Topic	(2 points)
<b>Master of Planning</b>		760.761 DC Special Topic	(2 points)
760.750 DC <b>Advanced Planning Theory</b> The theoretical frontiers of planning and development, with particular relevance to contemporary practice. Case studies will be used to identify theoretical issues.	(2 points)	760.762 DC Special Topic	(2 points)
760.751 DC <b>Equity Issues and Planning</b> Contemporary social and Treaty issues in New Zealand. The social and economic impact of policy and plans on particular groups' needs for planning, equity and effective partnership.	(2 points)	760.763 DC Special Topic	(2 points)
760.752 DC <b>Advanced Planning Techniques</b> The evolution of planning techniques and their applicability for contemporary planning practice by public and private sector organisations. Critiques of techniques to be grounded in case studies.	(2 points)	760.764 DC Special Topic	(2 points)
760.753 DC <b>Planning Issues</b> A case study approach to current planning and resource management issues, examining the place of policy development, law, institutional factors, and evaluative methods.	(2 points)	760.765 DC Special Topic	(2 points)
760.754 DC <b>Environmental Issues and Planning</b> Case studies of contemporary environmental issues, with particular emphasis on ecological and social processes as the basis for managing the use, development and protection of the environment.	(2 points)	760.766 DC Special Topic	(2 points)
		760.767 DC Special Topic	(2 points)
		760.768 DC Special Topic	(2 points)
		760.769 FC SC Special Topic 2000: Research Thesis Proposal and Research Methodology Special Topic papers to be approved by the Head of Department of Planning.	(2 points)
		760.770 DC <b>Case Study Report</b> A description and critical analysis of a significant planning issue.	(4 points)

**760.780 DC (8 points)****Research Project**

A project involving research in a planning subject. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, the development of a new planning procedure or the development of a computer package.

**760.796 DC (12 points)****Thesis**

An original piece of research.

**Property****765.101 Not available (2 points)****Fundamentals of Real Estate**

An introduction to the study of real estate for students majoring in subjects other than property.

- *Restriction:* 765.111 and 765.141

**Bachelor of Property - Part I****765.111 SC (2 points)****Valuation 1**

An introduction to the theory and current operational procedures in the practice of urban valuation, residential land tenure and residential property markets in New Zealand. Topics include: the application of valuation models to residential land (improved and unimproved), single unit properties, multi-unit properties, and subdivisible land.

- *Prerequisite:* 765.141

**765.141 FC (2 points)****Construction**

An introduction to residential and low-rise commercial and industrial construction.

**Bachelor of Property - Part II****765.211 FC (2 points)****Valuation 2**

The theory, models, and current operational procedures (including cash flow analysis, company asset, statutory and insurance issues) in the practice of non-residential urban property valuation. Topics include: the application of valuation models to commercial and industrial land, developed commercial and industrial properties, strip retail, urban fringe properties asset and practice valuation standards and insurance valuations.

- *Prerequisite:* 765.111 and 765.141

**765.221 FC (2 points)****Property Marketing**

A study of marketing and its application to real estate. Topics include: buyer behaviour, marketing research, segmentation and targeting, the marketing plan, the listing process, and selling techniques.

**765.231 SC (2 points)****Property Management**

An introduction to property management theory through the study of its practical application in the building and operational management of owner-

occupied and investment property. The management of residential and industrial property.

- *Prerequisite:* 765.111 and 765.141 and 610.101

**765.241 SC (2 points)****Land Use Planning and Controls**

Provides an understanding of the Resource Management Act and Regional and District Plans and how these affect land use and subdivision as well as resource consent applications and other processes.

**765.251 FC (2 points)****Property Finance**

An overview of financial economics and the application of general theory to the analysis of property development and investment. Topics include: financial mathematics, discounted cash flow, investment appraisal, the risk/return trade-off and introductory portfolio theory.

- *Prerequisite:* 600.101

**765.261 SC (2 points)****Property Economics**

An introduction to urban land economics.

- *Prerequisite:* 616.101

**765.271 FC (2 points)****Property Law**

Covers a range of laws of particular relevance to the real estate, valuation and property management professions.

**Bachelor of Property - Part III****765.311 SC (2 points)****Valuation 3**

The theory, models, and current operational procedures in the practice of valuing special categories of urban property. Topics include: valuations of CBD land and developed properties, shopping centres, hotels, apartments, leasehold valuations, statutory valuations (compulsory purchase), litigation, arbitration, properties, special purpose, infrastructural property valuations and professional ethics and practice.

- *Prerequisite:* 765.211

- *Corequisite:* 765.343

**765.312 SC (2 points)****Plant and Machinery Valuation**

Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation, with case studies of insurance, market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations.

- *Prerequisite:* 765.211

**765.321 SC (2 points)****Advanced Property Marketing**

The marketing of specialised properties and real estate services. Topics include: the preparation of marketing strategies, plans and market analysis.

- *Prerequisite:* 765.221

**765.331 FC (2 points)****Advanced Property Management**

Advanced property management theory through the study of its practical application in the strategic and estate management of property portfolios held in public and private ownership. The management of commercial and specialised property.

- *Prerequisite:* 765.231 and 765.251

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>765.332 Not available</b>	(1 point)	<b>765.691 FC SC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Property Management Technologies</b>		<b>Dissertation</b>	
A study of property management issues centering on changing information technologies. Topics include: high-tech developments, connectivity, information management, workflow management, information systems, computer applications, teleworking, hot desking, and the virtual office.		A dissertation on an approved topic in property.	
• Prerequisite: 765.231		• Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from 765.713 - 765.763	
<b>765.342 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Honours and Master's Papers</b>	
<b>Property Development</b>		<b>765.713 Not available</b>	(2 points)
An introduction to the process of property development, including application of analytical methods to case studies.		Seminar in Valuation	
• Prerequisite: 765.241 and 765.251 and 765.261		Advanced studies in the theory and practice of valuation.	
<b>765.343 FC</b>	(1 point)	• Prerequisite: 765.311	
<b>Advanced Construction</b>		• Restriction: 765.711	
High-rise commercial and central business district construction.		<b>765.714 Not available</b>	(2 points)
• Prerequisite: 765.141		Plant and Machinery Valuation	
<b>765.351 SC</b>	(2 points)	Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation. Includes case studies of insurance market, existing use and infrastructural asset valuations.	
<b>Advanced Property Finance and Investment</b>		• Prerequisite: 765.211 and 765.251	
Advanced capital budgeting issues and application of investment appraisal techniques to property. Topics include: asset pricing models, capital structure decision, weighted average cost of capital and adjusted present value, property as an asset class, and financing and investment strategies.		• Restriction: 765.712	
• Prerequisite: 765.251		<b>765.723 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>765.362 SC</b>	(1 point)	Seminar in Property Marketing	
<b>Property Research Methods</b>		Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property marketing.	
Application of property market research methods through a case study or studies.		• Prerequisite: 765.321	
• Prerequisite: 475.108		• Restriction: 765.721	
<b>765.371 FC SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>765.733 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Property Project</b>		Seminar in Property Management	
A research paper or applied project on an approved topic.		Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property management.	
• Restriction: 765.372		• Prerequisite: 765.331	
<b>765.372 FC SC</b>	(2 points)	• Restriction: 765.731	
<b>Applied Valuation Project</b>		<b>765.743 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
An approved applied project in valuation.		Seminar in Property Development	
<b>765.381 SC</b>	(2 points)	Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property development.	
<b>Special Topic: Building Economics</b>		• Prerequisite: 765.351 and 765.343 and 765.261 and 765.342	
An introduction to building economics.		• Restriction: 765.741	
• Prerequisite: 616.101 and 765.251		<b>765.753 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>765.382 FC</b>	(2 points)	Seminar in Property Finance and Investment	
<b>Special Topic: Māori Land Issues</b>		Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property finance and investment.	
History of land conflicts in New Zealand, Waitangi Tribunal process, and development of portfolio management strategies.		• Prerequisite: 765.351 • Restriction: 765.751	
<b>Diploma Papers</b>		<b>765.763 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>765.671 FC SC</b>	(2 points)	Seminar in Property Economics	
<b>Research Project</b>		Advanced studies in the economics of urban land and housing.	
A research project on an approved topic in property; may be used to prepare a literature review and research proposal for a dissertation or thesis.		• Prerequisite: 765.261 and 765.351 and 765.362 • Restriction: 765.761	
• Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from 765.713 - 765.763		<b>765.783 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic</b>		Special Topic	
A seminar or individual study on a specialised aspect of property.		• Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from 765.713 - 765.763	
• Restriction: 765.784		• Restriction: 765.784	
<b>765.784 FC SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>765.784 FC SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic</b>		A seminar or individual study on a specialised aspect of property.	

- Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from 765.713 - 765.763
- Restriction: 765.783

**765.788 FC SC (2 points)**  
**Honours Research Project**

To be used to prepare a research proposal and literature review for the Honours Dissertation.

- Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from 765.713 - 765.763

**765.789 FC SC (4 points)**  
**Honours Dissertation**

A dissertation on a topic in property approved by the Head of Department.

- Prerequisite: At least 4 points selected from 765.713 - 765.763

**765.793 DC (14 points)**  
**Thesis**

A thesis for MProp students.

- Prerequisite: At least 10 points selected from 765.713 - 765.784 and an appropriate research methods paper approved by the Head of Department

## Education

### Stage II

**780.201 Not available (2 points)**  
**Tutoring in Science**

A predominantly practical paper in which students learn science tutoring skills in a secondary classroom.

- Prerequisite: 10 points in Stage I Science subjects

### Stage III

**780.381 Not available (2 points)**  
**Current Advances in Science**

A study of current priorities and interests in scientific research. In addition to specific topics such as gene technology, the course includes several interdisciplinary modules, such as fractal and chaotic processes, global change and modern instrumental techniques. The precise content of the paper will vary from year to year in order to reflect current research and developments.

- Prerequisite: 2 points at Stage II in Education

### Diploma Papers

**780.601 DC (2 points)**  
**Educational Studies I**

Student understandings about the relationship of human development and learning to teaching, cultural and linguistic diversity of students and the ability to reflect on social and political issues as they impinge on learning and teaching will be developed in this paper.

**780.602 FC (2 points)**  
**Learning and Teaching I**

Students will develop an understanding of strategies which facilitate children's learning by creating learning opportunities, shaping their learning environment, enabling self-managing behaviour, facilitating learning and supporting learning through assessment. The principles developed in this paper will underpin all curriculum papers.

**780.603 DC (2 points)**  
**Professional Practice in Language and Languages (including Te Reo)**

A sound working knowledge of the content structure underlying principles and application of the Language and Languages and Te Reo in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

**780.604 DC (2 points)**  
**Professional Practice in Mathematics**

A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the Mathematics in the New Zealand curriculum document will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

**780.607 FC (2 points)**  
**Curriculum Content Studies**

Content knowledge which informs the professional practice component of core curriculum subjects within The New Zealand Curriculum Framework will be taught in this paper.

**780.609 DC (2 points)**  
**Learning and Teaching II**

The knowledge and skills outlined in Learning and Teaching I will be further developed and applied across a variety of settings using the principle of reflective practice.

**780.610 DC (2 points)**  
**Professional Practice in Science and Technology**

A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of the Science, and Technology in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant science and technology concepts from selected contexts and to develop scientific and technological literacy.

**780.611 DC (2 points)**  
**Professional Practice in Social Studies, the Arts, and Health and Physical Education**

Students will develop an understanding of the general aims, learning activities, and skills as outlined in the appropriate sections of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework. Competence in applying this knowledge will be developed across a range of settings.

**780.612 DC (2 points)**  
**The Practicum**

Students will learn to develop their knowledge of The New Zealand Curriculum Framework, participate in school organisation, communicate with parents and caregivers, and apply pedagogical theory within the school-based practicum component.

**780.614 DC (2 points)**  
**Reflective Professional Practice**

Students will be encouraged to develop, reflect on and critique their own teaching and professional practice using appropriate theories of teaching effectiveness and data-based methods of reflection.

C = City Campus	N = Northland Campus
T = Tamaki Campus	V = Abroad
H = Medicine and Health Science	K = Distance Learning
M = Manukau	I = Check availability

**780.622 DC****Professional Practice**

Teachers' professional and institutional extra-subject responsibilities will form the core content of this paper. It will focus on pupil behaviour, pastoral care, special needs and school management. Continuing professional development will be a central theme.

(2 points)

**780.624 DC****Educational Studies**

The key themes of this paper will be theories and practice of teaching, learning and assessment. Studies of the social and political contexts of education, and an intensive study of Te Reo will also be included.

(3 points)

**780.625 DC****Classroom Teaching**

This paper is based on teaching in schools. It examines the provision of opportunities to learn in a variety of classroom contexts and professionalism in school and classroom situations. Content will include processes of lesson planning, teaching skills and methods, and assessment and evaluation of learning.

(2 points)

**780.630 Not available**

(2 points)

**Curriculum Issues in Special Education**

An introduction to assessment and programme development for children with moderate and severe disabilities using a problem solving and data-based approach.

- Corequisite: 165.101 and 165.223

**780.631 Not available**

(2 points)

**Research Topic in Special Education**

An introduction to research methods and procedures in special education. The major component of the course will be an empirical study of some aspect of special education for children with disabilities.

- Prerequisite: 780.630

**780.632 Not available**

(2 points)

**Folio of Casework (Special Education)**

Students will be required to plan, undertake, and report three case-studies involving children with disabilities. Students will be encouraged to focus each of their case-studies on one particular curriculum area.

- Prerequisite: 780.630

**780.633 FC**

(3 points)

**Students in Contexts**

An introduction to concepts and practices in the interaction of individuals and small groups of students in their classroom contexts and to understanding the resource teacher's role in effective assessment, consultation and intervention strategies.

**780.634 SC**

(3 points)

**Classroom Contexts**

An introduction to classroom contexts. Emphasis is placed upon understanding the role of the resource teacher in assisting teachers to develop inclusive classroom environments that enhance academic performance and social behaviour.

**780.650 †AC**

(2 points)

**Casework: Theory and Practice**

An introduction to the concept of disciplined inquiry followed by an application of a variety of theoretical approaches to individual casework.

**780.651 †FC**

(2 points)

**Casework in Educational Contexts**

A critical analysis of the theoretical underpinnings of a range of educational assessment and intervention approaches, integrated with skill development for collaborative work across home-school contexts.

**780.652 †SC**

(2 points)

**Educational Psychology: Professional Practice**

Trainees will assess their own learning needs and engage in self-directed learning after studying the role of educational psychologists in the context of legislation, the Code of Ethics and other forms of accountability, educational systems, policy, culture and community.

**780.653 Not available**

(2 points)

**Casework: Early Childhood**

An examination of approaches and professional issues in service delivery, with supervised practice in family, community and interdisciplinary contexts.

**780.654 Not available**

(2 points)

**Educational Psychology: A Systems Approach**

A study of a theoretical framework for analysing organisational problems and to be subsequently applied in major projectwork.

**780.655 DC**

(2 points)

**Elective: Casework****780.667 †FC †SC DC**

(2 points)

**Special Topic in Mathematics Education****780.670 †SC**

(2 points)

**Assessment in Science Education**

An introduction to the principles and procedures of science curriculum evaluation and a critical analysis of the purposes, strategies and methods of assessment in school science.

**780.672 Not available**

(2 points)

**Technology and Society**

Initially participants in this paper will revise the design method and be introduced to a technology project which will be the main coursework requirement. The learning experience will be evaluated and reported. Most sessions will investigate technologies that are present in the classroom, the home and workplace. A wide range of technologies and the activities undertaken by technologists and professional engineers will be presented by a number of different specialists. A primary focus will be the impact of technology on society.

**780.673 Not available**

(2 points)

**Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education**

This paper has two components. The first will examine the principles of instructional design and methodologies for evaluation of the effectiveness of teaching techniques. The second and major component of the paper will involve the

implementation of technology teaching in the school classroom and the production of a report evaluating the teaching and a critiqued selection of work done by pupils.

**780.674 Not available (2 points)**

#### **Technology and the School Curriculum**

A critical examination of a number of issues relating to technology in the New Zealand curriculum, e.g. rationale for inclusion, the notion of an inclusive curriculum, implementation, assessment and an evaluation of teaching strategies appropriate to technology. Students' practice will be informed by up-to-date research.

**780.675 Not available (2 points)**

#### **Investigation in Technology Education**

This paper is an extension of the work done in 780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education. An original study of implementing technology education will be undertaken and reported.

**780.690 FC SC DC (7 points)**

#### **Dissertation (Educational Psychology)**

- Prerequisite: Parts I and II of the DipEdPsych

**780.691 FC SC DC (7 points)**

#### **Folio of Casework (Counselling)**

- Prerequisite: DipCouns Part I, or DipCounsTheory

**780.692 FC SC DC (2 points)**

#### **Research Project in Mathematics Education**

**780.693 FC SC DC (4 points)**

#### **Investigation in Mathematics Education**

**780.694 FC SC DC (2 points)**

#### **Investigation in Science Education**

An original study (empirical or theoretical) that relates directly to some issue or issues in science education at primary, secondary or tertiary level.

**780.697 FC SC DC (14 points)**

#### **Internship**

#### **Master's Papers**

**780.723 Not available (4 points)**

#### **Special Education: Programme Issues**

This advanced applied paper complements and extends the content of the existing theoretical paper in Special Education (165.744). The course will focus primarily on issues surrounding the assessment of, and programme development for, children with disabilities, via a disciplined inquiry approach in casework.

- Corequisite: 165.345

**780.726 DC (4 points)**

#### **Psychological Issues in Literacy**

A critical examination of selected issues in reading, writing and language education from a number of theoretical perspectives.

**780.730 DC (4 points)**

#### **Approaches to Teaching and Mentoring**

A critical appraisal of teaching pedagogies and assessment practices and their implications for learners and learning. Mentors will analyse their own practice in relation to alternative pedagogies and develop strategies to assist student teachers to establish effective teaching practices through critical self-reflection.

**780.731 DC (4 points)**

#### **The Mentoring Process**

Approaches to mentoring and reflections on issues and practices associated with the mentoring role. Emphasis will be placed upon the mentor-student relationship including the way this develops over time, issues associated with promoting student self-evaluation, and assessment of school-based practice.

**780.733 FC (3 points)**

#### **Students in Contexts (Advanced)**

An examination of the interaction of individuals and small groups of students and the contexts in which they experience learning and behavioural difficulties. This includes implementing effective assessment, consultation and intervention strategies in order to effect positive change.

- Restriction: 780.633

**780.734 SC (3 points)**

#### **Classroom Contexts (Advanced)**

An analysis of classroom contexts and their impact upon the learning and behaviour of students. Emphasis is placed upon assisting teachers to develop inclusive classroom environments that enhance academic performance and social behaviour.

- Restriction: 780.634

**780.735 DC (4 points)**

#### **School and Community Contexts**

An analysis of school and community contexts and their impact on student learning and behaviour. Emphasis is placed on consulting and collaborating with schools and community members to put in place effective strategies and programmes which will enhance outcomes for students.

- Prerequisite: (780.633 and 780.634) or (780.733 and 780.734)

**780.736 DC (4 points)**

#### **Professional Practice Portfolio**

A supervised practicum incorporating a portfolio of professional practice which demonstrates achievement of the learning outcomes of the complete programme.

- Prerequisite: (780.633 and 780.634) or (780.733 and 780.734)

**780.742 †SC (2 points)**

#### **Couple Counselling**

An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within couple relationships.

**780.743 SC (2 points)**

#### **Family Counselling**

An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within family relationships.

**780.744 SC (2 points)**

#### **Cultural Issues in Counselling**

A critical examination of cultural dimensions present in counselling activities.

**780.745 †FC (2 points)**

#### **Group Counselling**

A critical examination of group dimensions in counselling activities.

E = First Trimester
M = Second Trimester
P = Third Trimester
A = Summer School
D = Double Semester
F = First Semester
S = Second Semester
N = Northland Campus
V = Abroad
K = Distance Learning
T = Check availability
C = City Campus
T = Tamaki Campus
H = Medicine and Health Science
M = Manukau

<b>780.746 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>780.772 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>The Counselling Process</b>		<b>Research Methods for Educational Practitioners</b>	
An advanced examination of principles of counselling together with their application in the counselling process.		A study of research which is designed to investigate and improve educational practice. Students will learn research methodologies and associated research methods that are particularly suited to this practical purpose. A year long action research project in their own institution will be the main assessment requirement.	
• Corequisite: 780.747			
<b>780.747 DC</b>	(2 points)	<b>780.773 FC SC DC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Counselling Laboratory</b>		<b>Special Study in Education</b>	
A laboratory focusing on the acquisition of counselling skills and appropriate role performance.		The course will consist of the supervised writing of an essay or essays in the field of educational inquiry.	
• Corequisite: 780.746			
<b>780.748 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>780.790 FC SC DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Consultation</b>		<b>Dissertation</b>	
An advanced examination of principles of consultation, together with practical experience in selected procedures.		• Restriction: 780.796	
<b>780.749 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>780.794 FC SC DC</b>	(8 points)
<b>Professional Issues in Counselling</b>		<b>Advanced Folio of Casework</b>	
An examination of significant professional issues in counselling, including supervision, ethics and accountability, and role development.		500 hours of counselling related activities in an approved setting under supervision, together with attendance at University seminars.	
• Prerequisite: Completion of core papers of MEd(Couns)		• Prerequisite: Completion of core papers of MEd(Couns)	
• Corequisite: 780.790		• Restriction: 780.797	
• Restriction: 780.797			
<b>780.750 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>780.796 FC SC DC</b>	(14 points)
<b>Critical Analysis in Counselling</b>		<b>Thesis</b>	
An introduction to principles of critical analysis as applied to theory and practice in counselling, and to basic methodology in counselling research.		• Restriction: 780.790	
<b>780.751 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>Doctor of Education Papers</b>	
<b>Interventions, Assessment and Evaluation in Career Counselling</b>		<b>780.801 DC</b>	(4 points)
A critical review of the major theories and current research in career development.		<b>Advanced Educational Philosophy</b>	
• Restriction: 165.740		An examination of contemporary approaches to the philosophy of Education.	
<b>780.752 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>780.802 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Theory and Research in Vocational Behaviour</b>		<b>Advanced Policy Studies in Education</b>	
The principles and procedures of assessment and evaluation and structured interventions in career counselling.		The examination of current educational policies through selected case studies.	
• Restriction: 165.740		<b>780.803 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>780.760 †FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>Advanced Sociology of Education</b>	
<b>History of School Science Curricula</b>		A study of a selected topic in sociology of education.	
A consideration of the major influences on contemporary science curriculum development.		<b>780.804 DC</b>	(4 points)
• Prerequisite: 165.782		<b>Selected Topic in Māori Education</b>	
<b>780.761 †FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>780.805 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Curriculum Design in Science Education</b>		<b>Advanced Feminist Research in Education</b>	
An introduction to the principles and processes in the design of science instruction.		A supervised reading and research paper which focuses on contemporary feminist theory and its applications to educational settings.	
• Prerequisite: 165.782		<b>780.821 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>780.764 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>Educational Psychology: Professional Practice Models</b>	
<b>History, Philosophy and Science Teaching</b>		A critical examination and application of models of professional practice in individual and organisational contexts.	
An examination of the connections between science teaching and the history, philosophy and sociology of science.		<b>780.822 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>780.770 FC</b>	(4 points)	<b>Educational Psychology: Professional Issues and Practice</b>	
<b>Educational Leadership</b>		An analysis of the role of educational psychologists and the relevant Code of Ethics, with particular emphasis on educational assessment and intervention.	
A critical examination of the theory and practice of educational leadership including a series of practical workshops on leadership effectiveness.			
<b>780.771 SC</b>	(4 points)		
<b>Educational Policy and Organisation</b>			
An examination of various conceptual, policy, and empirical debates about New Zealand educational policy and school and organisational effectiveness.			

**780.823 DC (4 points)**

**Educational Psychology: Practice in Specialised Contexts**  
A study of issues related to professional practice in specialised educational contexts, with a particular focus on early childhood and special education. Emphasis will be on developing students' ability to work collaboratively in bi- and multi-cultural contexts.

**780.831 DC (4 points)****Advanced Educational Psychology**

An advanced study of issues in learning, motivation, and cognition in educational contexts.

**780.832 DC (4 points)****Advanced Counselling: Principles and Practice**

An examination of selected approaches to advanced counselling, with application to clientele with whom students are working.

- Prerequisite: MEd(Couns) or equivalent
- Corequisite: 780.833

**780.833 DC (4 points)****Professional Leadership in Counselling**

An examination of principles and procedures associated with providing professional leadership in counselling-with specific reference to issues of training, supervision and the development of counselling services.

- Prerequisite: MEd(Couns) or equivalent
- Corequisite: 780.832

**780.834 DC (4 points)****Advanced Special Education**

An advanced study of major contemporary issues in special education.

- Prerequisite: 165.345

**780.861 DC (4 points)****Transference Processes in Education**

A study of psychodynamic concepts dealing with transference and countertransference in the pedagogic situation.

- Corequisite: 165.786

**780.862 DC (4 points)****Advanced Research Methodologies**

A detailed study of a selected research methodology.

**780.871 FC SC DC (4 points)****Special Topic****780.895 Not available (14 points)****Practicum****780.896 Not available (14 points)****Thesis A****780.897 FC SC DC (28 points)****Thesis B****Professional Development****Diploma Papers****783.601 DC (2 points)****Research Topic in Adult Education**

The course will consist of supervised writing of an essay or essays in the field of adult educational enquiry usually within the student's own practice context.

**783.602 DC (2 points)****Practicum in Adult Education**

Supervised practice within an adult education

setting where students apply and critically evaluate their learning from the theory and educational issues in relation to practice. Unless otherwise negotiated, the supervised practice will take place within the student's own workplace. Students will produce a folio of work and a supervisor's report will normally be expected.

**Master's Papers****783.751 DC (4 points)****Critical Theories of Education and Adult and Higher Education**

An exploration of critical education theories and what they have to offer to an analysis of higher education.

**783.752 Not available (4 points)****Teaching and Learning in Higher Education**

A critical examination of research material in teaching and learning in higher education and the implications for practice.

**783.753 DC (4 points)****Adult Education and Development**

A study of theories of adult education; adult learning and programme development, the practice of adult education in varying social contexts. Participants will be expected to apply these perspectives to aspects of adult education in which they may be involved.

**783.754 Not available (4 points)****Computer Assisted Learning in Higher Education**

A critical examination of theory and practice in computer assisted learning and the impact this technology is having on Higher Education.

**Education (Teaching)****Stage I****786.101 DC DM (2 points)****Professional Practice I**

Issues relating to the principles and practice of working as a teaching professional across primary, intermediate and secondary settings. Content will include a comparative study of the settings.

**Stage II****786.201 DC (2 points)****Professional Practice II**

Issues related to the principles and practice of working as a teaching professional will be covered in this paper. Content areas will encompass ethical practice, working with professionals in a school system, working with parents/care-givers, and community.

**786.210 DC (2 points)****Languages**

A sound working knowledge of the content structure, underlying principles and application of the Language and Languages, and Te Reo in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
D = Distance Learning  
C = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**786.211 DC****Mathematics**

A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the Mathematics in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

(2 points)

**786.212 DC****Science**

A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of the Science in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant science concepts from selected contexts and to develop scientific literacy.

(2 points)

**786.213 DC****Technology**

A sound working knowledge and application of the content, structure and underlying principles of the Technology in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Students will learn to abstract relevant technology concepts from selected contexts and to develop technological literacy.

(2 points)

**786.214 DC****Social Sciences**

A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the Social Sciences in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

(2 points)

**786.215 DC****Health and Physical Well-Being**

A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the Health and Physical Well-being in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

(2 points)

**786.216 DC****The Arts**

A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and underlying principles and application of the Arts in the New Zealand curriculum documents will be developed. Appropriate research will be introduced within the framework of pedagogical theory and practice.

(2 points)

**786.231 Not available****Te Reo (Languages)**

A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Te Reo and the Languages in the New Zealand curriculum will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. Appropriate research will be developed within the cultural framework of pedagogical theory and practices.

(2 points)

**786.232 Not available****Pangarau (Mathematics)**

A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Pangarau in the New

(2 points)

Zealand curriculum will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. Appropriate research will be developed within the cultural framework of pedagogical theory and practices.

**786.233 Not available****Putaiao (Science)**

(2 points)

A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Putaiao in the New Zealand curriculum will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. Students will learn to abstract relevant ideas about science and also extract Māori skills and knowledge within the context of Putaiao.

**786.234 Not available****Hangarau (Technology)**

(2 points)

A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Hangarau in the New Zealand curriculum will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. Students will learn to abstract relevant ideas about technology and extract Māori skills and knowledge from the cultural frameworks developed in the hangarau curriculum.

**786.235 Not available****Tikanga-a-iwi (Social Sciences)**

(2 points)

A sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Tikanga-a-iwi in the New Zealand curriculum will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. A kaupapa Māori theoretical framework will operate in developing research and teaching/learning practices for this curriculum area.

**786.236 Not available****Hauora te me Kori-a-Tinana (Health and Physical Well-Being)**

(2 points)

This study is linked to the Health and Physical Well-being curriculum. Students will be expected to have a sound working knowledge of its content, structure and application in the New Zealand curriculum. Ideas of Kori-a-tinana will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. A kaupapa Māori theoretical framework will operate in developing research and teaching/learning practices for this curriculum area.

**786.237 Not available****Mahi Toi (The Arts)**

(2 points)

Mahi toi as a study is linked to the Arts curriculum. Students will be required to have a sound working knowledge of the content, structure and application of Arts in the New Zealand curriculum. It will be developed using a reo-rua and/or rumaki approach. A kaupapa Māori theoretical framework will operate in developing research and teaching/learning practices for this curriculum area.

**Stage III****786.301 DC****Professional Practice III**

(2 points)

Issues related to the principles and practice of working as a teaching professional will be covered in this paper. Content areas will encompass the application of pedagogical theory in a prescribed setting.

<b>Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)</b>			
786.601 DC International Language for Teaching	(4 points)	786.629 DC History for Teaching	(3 points)
786.602 DT Accounting for Teaching	(4 points)	786.630 DC Māori for Teaching	(3 points)
786.603 DC English for Teaching	(4 points)	786.631 DC Mathematics for Teaching Year 13 • Corequisite: 786.607	(3 points)
786.604 DC Geography for Teaching	(4 points)	786.632 DC Media Studies for Teaching	(3 points)
786.605 DC History for Teaching	(4 points)	786.633 DC Science for Teaching	(3 points)
786.606 DC Māori for Teaching	(4 points)	786.634 Not available Social Science for Teaching	(3 points)
786.607 DC Mathematics for Teaching Years 9-12	(4 points)	786.635 DC Economics for Teaching	(3 points)
786.608 DC Science for Teaching	(4 points)	786.636 DC Biology for Teaching	(3 points)
786.609 DC Science for Teaching for Biology Specialists	(4 points)	786.637 DC Physics for Teaching	(3 points)
786.610 DC Science for Teaching for Physics Specialists	(4 points)	786.638 DC Chemistry for Teaching	(3 points)
786.611 DC Economics for Teaching	(4 points)	786.639 DC Japanese for Teaching	(3 points)
786.612 DC Japanese for Teaching	(4 points)	786.640 DC Spanish for Teaching	(3 points)
786.613 DC Spanish for Teaching	(4 points)	786.641 DC Social Studies for Teaching	(3 points)
786.614 DC Physics and Chemistry for Teaching	(4 points)	786.642 DC Science for Teaching for Physics and Chemistry Specialists	(3 points)
786.615 DC Chemistry and Biology for Teaching	(4 points)	786.643 DC Science for Teaching for Physics and Biology Specialists	(3 points)
786.616 DC Physics and Biology for Teaching	(4 points)	786.644 DC Science for Teaching for Chemistry and Biology Specialists	(3 points)
786.617 DC Science for Teaching for Chemistry Specialists	(4 points)	786.645 Not available Technology for Teaching	(3 points)
786.618 DC Science for Teaching for Geography Specialists	(4 points)	786.646 DC Music for Teaching	(3 points)
786.619 DC Special Topic	(4 points)	786.647 DC Samoan for Teaching	(3 points)
786.620 DC Special Topic: Classical Studies/Latin for Teaching	(4 points)	786.648 DC Health Education for Teaching	(3 points)
786.621 DC Bilingual Curriculum Studies for Teaching	(3 points)	786.649 DC Chinese for Teaching	(3 points)
786.622 DC Classical Studies for Teaching	(3 points)	786.650 DC French for Teaching	(3 points)
786.623 DC International Language for Teaching	(3 points)	786.651 DC Special Topic for Teaching	(3 points)
786.624 DT Accounting for Teaching	(3 points)	786.661 DC Music for Teaching	(4 points)
786.625 DC Computer Science/Info Technology for Teaching	(3 points)	786.662 DC Music for Community Teachers	(4 points)
786.626 DC English for Teaching	(3 points)	786.663 DC Chinese for Teaching	(4 points)
786.627 DC ESOL for Teaching	(3 points)	786.664 DC French for Teaching	(4 points)
786.628 DC Geography for Teaching	(3 points)	786.665 DC Samoan for Teaching	(4 points)

# Schedule of Prescriptions

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>786.666 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
<b>Teaching Junior Mathematics</b>	
This paper develops the content knowledge required to support the teaching of Year 9 and Year 10 Mathematics, and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing Year 9 and Year 10 Mathematics consistent with national curriculum requirements.	
<b>786.667 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>786.668 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>786.670 DC</b>	<b>(3 points)</b>
<b>Teaching Art History</b>	
This paper develops the content knowledge required to support the teaching of Year 12 and Year 13 Art History and the knowledge and skills associated with planning, teaching and assessing Year 12 and Year 13 Art History consistent with national curriculum requirements.	
<b>786.671 DC</b>	<b>(3 points)</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>786.672 DC</b>	<b>(3 points)</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>786.675 DC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>786.676 DC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	
<b>786.677 DC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
<b>Special Topic</b>	

## Fine Arts

### Part I

<b>800.100 DC</b>	<b>(10 points)</b>
<b>Studio 1</b>	

Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two- and three-dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture) and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods and techniques such as welding, casting, printmaking, painting and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

### Part II

<b>800.200 DC</b>	<b>(10 points)</b>
<b>Studio 2</b>	

Individually planned programme as approved by the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts, with content related to the student's requirements. For example, drawing and one or more of the following: painting, printmaking, photography, sculpture, intermedia, Māori art and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

<b>Part III</b>	
<b>800.300 DC</b>	<b>(10 points)</b>
<b>Studio 3</b>	
Development of Studio 2 in selected fields.	
<b>Part IV</b>	
<b>800.400 DC</b>	<b>(14 points)</b>
<b>Studio 4A</b>	
Development of Studio 3 in selected fields.	
<b>800.401 DC</b>	<b>(6 points)</b>
<b>Studio 4B</b>	
Development of Studio 3 in selected fields.	

### Postgraduate Diploma Papers

The proposed programme/dissertation topic for each paper is to be submitted for approval to the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts by 31 March.

<b>800.651 DC</b>	<b>(14 points)</b>
<b>Studio</b>	
A practical performance in some aspect of the Fine Arts.	
<b>800.652 DC</b>	<b>(6 points)</b>
<b>Practical</b>	
A practical performance in some aspect of the Fine Arts.	
<b>800.690 DC</b>	<b>(8 points)</b>
<b>Dissertation</b>	

Documentation of the results of an original investigation or advanced study or research, related to the student's programme in Studio.

### Master's Papers

The proposed programme/dissertation topic for each paper is to be submitted for approval to the Dean of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts by 31 March.

<b>800.751 DC</b>	<b>(16 points)</b>
<b>Studio 5A</b>	
A practical performance in some aspect of the Fine Arts. The work in Studio 6A may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5A.	
<b>800.752 DC</b>	<b>(16 points)</b>
<b>Studio 5B</b>	
A practical performance in some aspect of the Fine Arts. The work in Studio 6B may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5B.	
<b>800.753 DC</b>	<b>(8 points)</b>
<b>Studio 5C</b>	
A practical performance in some aspect of the Fine Arts.	

- Prerequisite: 16 points in Art History including 6 points at Stage III

<b>800.761 DC</b>	<b>(12 points)</b>
<b>Studio 6A</b>	

A practical performance in some aspect of the Fine Arts. The work in Studio 6A may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5A.

<b>800.762 DC</b>	(8 points)	<b>810.231 DC</b>	(3 points)
<b>Studio 6B</b>	<b>Law of Torts</b>		
A practical performance in some aspect of the Fine Arts. The work in Studio 6B may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio 5B.			The general principles of civil liability for non-consensual wrongs. The principles of liability applying to selected torts, including the intentional torts such as assault, battery, false imprisonment, intentionally inflicting emotional distress, trespass to land, wrongs to goods, negligence, strict liability, nuisance and defamation. The law relating to compensation for personal injury.
<b>800.790 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>810.241 DC</b>	(3 points)
<b>Dissertation</b>	<b>Law of Contract</b>		
A dissertation to embody the results obtained by the student of an original investigation of advanced study relative to the student's programme in Studio 5B and Studio 6B.			The general principles of contract law including: the formation of contracts at common law, New Zealand contract legislation, breach of contract, and remedies for breach of contract. An introduction to the general principles of agency.
<b>800.796 DC</b>	(12 points)	<b>810.251 DC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Fine Arts Thesis</b>	<b>Legal Research and Writing 1B</b>		
A thesis to embody the results obtained by the student of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the student's programme in Studio 5C.			The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.231, 810.241.
<i>Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject area as shown in the Degree Regulations are listed under their respective subject codes.</i>			
<b>Law</b>			
<b>Part I</b>			
<b>810.101 DC</b>	(2 points)	<b>810.301 DC</b>	(2 points)
<b>The Legal System</b>	<b>Land Law</b>		
An introduction to theories of the nature, functions and origins of law and legal systems; the New Zealand legal system, including its sources of law, the nature of its courts and selected other legal institutions, and its operation in historical and contemporary New Zealand; Māori concepts of law and justice and their relationship to the New Zealand legal system; legal reasoning including both statutory interpretation and case-law reasoning.			A study of the history and principles of land law including: estates and interests in land, the effect of registration and indefeasibility of title, leasehold estates, easements and profits, mortgages, and concurrent interests in land, and covenants affecting freehold land.
<b>810.201 DC</b>	(3 points)	<b>810.306 DC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Criminal Law</b>	<b>Equity</b>		
An introduction to the principles and practice of the New Zealand criminal law; an analysis of doctrines of liability including defences to criminal charges; a study in detail of selected indictable and summary offences; and a critical survey of the chief elements of procedure relating to offences chargeable indictably or summarily. (Apart from the rules concerning burden of proof, no detailed study is made in this paper of the law of evidence.)			A study of the central principles and remedies of equity including: the fiduciary principle, relationships of confidence, unconscionable conduct, undue influence, estoppel, assignments, trusts (express, resulting and constructive), charities, tracing, third-party liability, the assignment in equity of choses in action, and priorities. Basic principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates.
<b>810.211 DC</b>	(3 points)	<b>810.311 FC SC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Public Law</b>	<b>Law of Personal Property</b>		
The principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution; the powers, privileges and immunities of the three branches of government; the exercise and control of public power; and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Māori under the Treaty of Waitangi).			Introduction to the concepts and legal rights associated with personal property, covering possessory rights and relationships, including bailment, reservation of title and security interests in goods, and principles relevant to the transfer and acquisition of personal property.
<b>810.221 DC</b>	(1 point)	<b>810.316 DC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Research and Writing 1A</b>	<b>Jurisprudence</b>		
The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.201, 810.211.			An introduction to the major schools of jurisprudence, the major contemporary disputes in jurisprudence and the major perspectives on law current in contemporary thought.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
t = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**Honours Seminar Papers****810.341 Not available (2 points)****Air and Space Law**

Advanced studies in the principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft; the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft; and the role of international and regional organisations in the use of airspace and outer space.

**810.342 Not available (2 points)****Civil Rights**

The legal modes for protection of civil rights, including the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 and the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

- *Restriction:* 810.452

**810.343 Not available (2 points)****Commercial Equity and Restitution**

A study of ways in which the law of equity and the law of restitution impact upon commercial practices and transactions including: the fiduciary principle, the doctrine of unconscionability, the concepts of undue influence and duress, the use of equitable doctrines in insolvency and in trusts in commercial settings, recovery of mistaken payments, restitution for services given, restitution and equitable remedies, and restitution against public authorities.

- *Prerequisite:* 810.306

**810.344 Not available (2 points)****Consumer Law**

Study of the protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the examination of existing legislation (e.g. Consumer Guarantees Act, Fair Trading Act, Credit Contracts Act) and proposals for reform.

**810.345 Not available (2 points)****Corporation Finance**

Problems in corporate finance law selected from the following: issues relating to the raising of equity and debt capital (including the securing of debt capital and the Securities Act 1978), the control of company distributions, company reconstructions, and the regulation of banking and finance institutions.

- *Prerequisite:* 810.417

**810.346 DC (2 points)****Criminal Law and Policy**

An in-depth analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law including: the role and function of forensic experts, developments in criminal law, criminal justice theory, and criminal law reform.

**810.347 Not available (2 points)****Criminal Procedure**

A consideration of selected topics in the law of criminal procedure including: bail, right to counsel, confessions, the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence, search and seizure, and the right to

silence. Detailed study of the procedural guarantees of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

**810.348 Not available (2 points)****Economic Regulation**

Study of the legal issues involved in regulating economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, competition law, enforcement, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

**810.349 Not available (2 points)****Environmental Law**

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law in a comparative perspective, and the New Zealand Resource Management Act 1991.

- *Restriction:* 810.450

**810.350 DC (2 points)****Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law**

A study of the nature of equality; discrimination and affirmative action and the justification for law prohibiting discrimination on certain grounds; analysis of statutory, constitutional and common law remedies for discrimination; and interaction between anti-discrimination law and rights to freedom of speech, association and religion.

**810.351 Not available (2 points)****Law and Computers**

Advanced studies in respect of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology, including computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management, and litigation support systems.

**810.352 Not available (2 points)****Law and Society**

A study of selected aspects of the interrelation of legal processes and social change; legislation, courts, and other legal institutions, as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

**810.353 Not available (2 points)****Law of International Business Transactions**

The law of international sales of goods (focusing on the 1980 Vienna Convention) - including the carriage of goods and the financing of these transactions through the use of documentary credits and other mechanisms; and the law regulating the provision of international services and trade, including government regulation of international trade.

**810.354 Not available (2 points)****Law of Landlord and Tenant**

Studies in the law of landlord and tenant, including both commercial and residential tenancies.

**810.355 Not available (2 points)****Law of Secured Credit**

Aspects of the law relating to the taking of interests in property (including intellectual property) for

securing debt repayment and the performance of other personal obligations selected from: (i) the range of possessory and non-possessory securities; (ii) registration regimes relating thereto; and (iii) options for law reform.

**810.356 Not available (2 points)**

**Legal History**

Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa/New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

**810.357 Not available (2 points)**

**Legal Problems of the European Union**

The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic, social, and environmental, implications of the common market and the political union, external relations of the Union, and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

**810.358 Not available (2 points)**

**Local Government Law**

A study of the legal structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government selected from: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, bylaws and the operation of related public bodies (e.g. education and health authorities).

- *Restriction:* 810.443

**810.359 Not available (2 points)**

**Māori Land Law**

Customary Māori land tenure and legal issues arising under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993.

- *Restriction:* 810.444

**810.360 Not available (2 points)**

**Maritime Law**

A study of the law governing ships including: the ownership of and property in ships, charter parties, ship mortgages, law of carriage, shipboard crimes and torts, the law of collision, salvage, and wrecks, the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts, national shipping laws, the international regulatory framework, the conflict of laws rules applicable to admiralty disputes, and marine insurance.

**810.361 Not available (2 points)**

**Media Law**

Topics on the law which governs the media and journalists including: defamation, contempt of court, breach of confidence, privacy, the broadcasting legislation, censorship, and copyright.

**810.362 Not available (2 points)**

**Medico-Legal Problems**

Selected studies in the relationship between law and medicine including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

- *Restriction:* 810.427

**810.363 Not available (2 points)**

**Penology**

A general analysis of theory and practice concerning the punishment and treatment of offenders including: sentencing theory and practice, the role of prisons and other carceral institutions, the disposition and treatment of inmates with special needs, and law reform.

- *Restriction:* 810.423

**810.364 Not available (2 points)**

**Problems in Legal Philosophy**

A detailed study of jurisprudential problems selected from: the nature of law, the concept of justice, the relation of law and morality, legal reasoning, the purpose of law or of central institutions of the law, and the character of particular legal concepts central to the law.

**810.365 Not available (2 points)**

**Registration of Title to Land**

Studies in the legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

**810.366 Not available (2 points)**

**Restitution**

Advanced studies in the law of restitution including: the concept of unjust enrichment, applications at law and equity of restitutive principle to the recovery of value following a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

- *Prerequisite:* 810.231, 810.241

- *Corequisite:* 810.306, 810.311

- *Restriction:* 810.451

**810.367 Not available (2 points)**

**Selected Topics in Comparative Law**

Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

**810.368 DC (2 points)**

**Studies in Public Law**

Advanced studies in respect of the principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution, the powers, privileges, and immunities, of the three branches of government, the exercise and control of government power, and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Māori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

- *Restriction:* 810.403, 810.404

**810.369 Not available (2 points)**

**Studies in Torts**

A study of policy issues in the law of tort, developments in the law of negligence, the economic torts, breach of statutory duty, invasion of privacy, informed consent, defences, and remedies.

**810.370 Not available (2 points)**

**The Law Relating to Damages**

The principles governing damages in contract and tort, and for statutory breach.

- *Restriction:* 810.449



E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
T = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>810.371 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>The Legal Regulation of Business Activity</b>		
Study of the regulation of business practices by Government, analysing the scope of such control, the purposes of such control, and the dangers associated with it. Discussion of common law and legislative regulation of trade and commerce, the law of restraint of trade and monopolies, and restrictive trade practices.		
<b>810.372 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>United Nations Law and Problems of World Order</b>		
Critical evaluation of the past, present, and future roles, of the United Nations in a rapidly changing world order, detailed analysis of the United Nations Charter, and an introduction to major international institutions.		
<b>810.383 DC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Studies in Contract Law (2 points)</b>		
Advanced studies of selected topics in contract law (and related areas), which may include consideration of the history of contract law, various jurisprudential and/or comparative approaches to contract law, various doctrines of contract law, the law of remedies, and statutory reform of contract law.		
<b>810.384 DC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic: Interpretation of Statutes</b>		
<b>810.385 DC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic: International Human Rights Law</b>		
This seminar examines issues in international human rights law including the substantive content of selected rights, the historical and political context of their international protection, the extent to which rights derived from international instruments are cognisable in domestic courts, and the legal machinery for the promotion and enforcement of human rights.		
<b>810.386 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.387 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.388 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.389 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.390 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.391 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.392 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.393 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.399 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.		
<hr/>		
<b>Parts III and IV Elective Papers</b>		
<b>810.402 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Administrative Law</b>		
A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, including the <i>ultra vires</i>		
principle, the substantive and procedural restraints on the exercise of public power, and the remedies available for breach of these principles.		
• Prerequisite: 810.211		
<b>810.403 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Advanced Administrative Law</b>		
Advanced study of selected topics in administrative law with particular emphasis on recent developments in the field and consideration of New Zealand law and practice from a comparative common law perspective.		
• Prerequisite: 810.402		
• Restriction: 810.368		
<b>810.404 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Advanced Constitutional Law</b>		
Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and the individual.		
• Prerequisite: 810.211, 810.402		
• Restriction: 810.368		
<b>810.405 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Advanced Contract</b>		
An in-depth examination of various perspectives on the nature of contractual rights and obligations that may include study of the morality or utility of contract and of various doctrines of contract law.		
• Prerequisite: 810.241		
<b>810.406 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Advanced Criminal Law</b>		
The study of crime, in New Zealand and elsewhere as both an entity in law (substantive criminal law, procedure and evidence) and a human and administrative fact (explanations of offending and disposition of offenders).		
• Prerequisite: 810.201		
<b>810.407 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Advanced Family Law</b>		
Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.		
• Prerequisite: 810.426		
<b>810.408 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Advanced International Law</b>		
Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations; a critical analysis of existing and developing international law, and consideration of the relationship between law, economics, politics and international diplomacy.		
• Prerequisite: 810.434 or 810.435		
<b>810.409 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Advanced Studies in Taxation</b>		
Selected topics in taxation studies, including: current issues relating to goods and services tax, corporate taxation including an examination of dividends and the imputation of dividends, losses and groupings, and qualifying companies, taxation of trusts and partnerships, alienation of income, an introduction to financial accruals, an introduction to international taxation, and the general anti-avoidance provision.		
• Prerequisite: 810.429		
• Restriction: 610.311		

---

**Parts III and IV Elective Papers**

<b>810.402 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>
-------------------	-------------------

**Administrative Law**

A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, including the *ultra vires*

**810.410 Not available**

(2 points)

**Advocacy**

An introduction to the general principles of trial and appellate advocacy in civil and criminal cases, the study of trial preparation and performance with a focus on practical instruction (including demonstrations and exercises which are videotaped and critiqued), and the study of tactical and ethical issues facing litigators.

- Corequisite: 810.425

- Restriction: 810.413 or 810.347

**810.411 Not available**

(2 points)

**Agency and Partnership**

A study of the law of principal and agent, including the legal relationships between: (i) principals and third parties as created or altered by agents; (ii) agents and third parties; and (iii) principal and agent *inter se*. An introduction to the principles of partnership.

- Corequisite: 810.241

**810.412 Not available**

(2 points)

**Air and Space Law**

The principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft, and the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft. The role of international and regional organisations in the settlement of international disputes arising out of the use of airspace and outer space.

**810.413 SC**

(2 points)

**Civil Procedure**

Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other civil proceedings with reference to the evolution and history of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction); and appellate procedure.

- Prerequisite: LLB Part II

**810.414 SC**

(2 points)

**Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution**

The law and procedure relating to the settlement of domestic and international commercial disputes including: a comparison of the primary dispute resolution processes, namely, negotiation, litigation/adjudication, arbitration, and mediation; detailed study of arbitration, including appointment, hearings, enforcement, judicial review, court ordered arbitration and international commercial arbitration, and the utility and working of mediation in commercial cases.

- Prerequisite: LLB Part II

**810.415 SC**

(2 points)

**Commercial Law**

An introduction to the law relevant to the conduct of business, including the law relating to the sale of goods, hire purchase, personal property, secured transactions, credit contracts, consumer protection, and negotiable instruments.

- Prerequisite: 810.241

**810.416 SC**

(2 points)

**Company Finance**

Selected problems in company finance law including: issues relating to the formation of

contracts with companies for the raising of equity and debt capital, issues relating to choice of method in the raising of capital, aspects of secured debt capital, and an introductory analysis of the Securities Act 1978.

- Prerequisite: 810.417

**810.417 FC SC**

(2 points)

**Company Law**

The law relating to companies incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 including: the nature of corporate personality, pre-incorporation contracts, the rights and liabilities of promoters, an introduction to the raising of debt and equity capital and the regulation of the securities market, the rights of shareholders, and the duties of directors.

- Prerequisite: LLB Part II

**810.418 Not available**

(2 points)

**Comparative Law**

Relationship of the common law system to other contemporary legal systems of the world with particular reference to the development of civil law on the continent of Europe, the study of indigenous and religious legal systems, and the international comparison of individual legal problems such as gender issues, environmental issues and human rights.

**810.419 SC**

(2 points)

**Competition Law**

A study of the principles of competition law in New Zealand including the effect on competition law of the CER Agreement with Australia. Comparison with the competition laws of other countries including the United States, the European Union, and Australia.

- Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241

- Restriction: 610.306

**810.420 SC**

(2 points)

**Conflict of Laws**

An introduction to private international law (i.e., the body of law dealing with international civil or commercial issues or disputes that are not governed by substantive conventions) including: a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts, recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees, and choice of the governing legal system.

- Prerequisite: LLB Part II

**810.421 FC**

(2 points)

**Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues**

Contemporary legal issues arising under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

**810.422 FC**

(2 points)

**Creditors Remedies**

A study of the remedies available to creditors prior to judgment and the methods for the enforcement of a judgment, a review of the Insolvency Act and the liquidation provisions of the Companies Act, and insolvency reform in other jurisdictions.

- Prerequisite: 810.415

**810.423 Not available**

(2 points)

**Criminology**

The study of major theories of criminology; the definition, nature and causes of criminal behaviour; the administration of criminal justice;

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
M = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

and the interrelation of specific crimes and the criminal justice system.

- Prerequisite: LLB Part II
- Restriction: 810.363

**810.424 Not available (2 points)**  
**European Union Law**

The law related to the European Union and its institutional, economic and social structure as well as the general economic and political implications of the present status of the European Union.

**810.425 FC (2 points)**  
**Evidence**

An overview of the rules related to the presentation of proof in New Zealand courts (civil and criminal) and tribunals, including the rules relating to hearsay, opinion evidence, privilege, examination of witnesses, confessions, and the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence.

- Prerequisite: LLB Part II

**810.426 FC (2 points)**  
**Family Law**

The law relating to cohabitation and marriage, the establishment of parenthood, and the relationship between parent and child. Study of the inter-relationship between the state, the family and child protection and support.

**810.427 FC (2 points)**  
**Health Care Law**

An introduction to the legal and ethical issues related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

- Prerequisite: LLB Part II
- Restriction: 810.362

**810.428 FC (2 points)**  
**Immigration and Refugee Law**

A consideration of the basic features of the Immigration Act 1987 with emphasis on the role of administrative law in the immigration field, an introduction to the law of refugee status, and the jurisprudence of the NZ Refugee Status Appeals Authority.

- Prerequisite: LLB Part II

**810.429 FC (2 points)**  
**Income Tax**

A general introduction to the principles of income tax law covering: the determination of tax residency, the determination of income and expenditure (including an examination of income from the carrying on of a business, income from the disposal of property, income from employment relationships and income from the use of money), and an introduction to the fringe benefit regime.

- Prerequisite: LLB Part II

**810.430 FC (2 points)**  
**Employment Law**

A study of the common law individual contract of employment and the mutual duties implied therein; the statutory system and the collective employment contract under the Employment Contracts Act 1991 and its predecessors; the impact on industrial

law of specific statutory reforms such as the Human Rights Act, the Health and Safety in Employment Act, and the Parental Leave legislation; and analysis of strikes and lockouts, both as common law torts and as events subject to statutory control.

- Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241

**810.431 FC (2 points)**  
**Insurance Law**

Introduction to the principles and practice of the law of insurance and the law regulating insurers and insurance intermediaries. Studies of selected branches of insurance including indemnity, liability, life and marine.

- Prerequisite: 810.241

**810.432 SC (2 points)**  
**Intellectual Property**

Study of the laws which protect the products of intellectual endeavour including: passing off (and s.9 Fair Trading Act), the Trade Marks Act, the Copyright Act, the action for 'breach of confidence', the Designs Act, and the Patents Act.

- Prerequisite: LLB Part II

**810.433 FC (2 points)**  
**International Environmental Law**

Concepts, principles, customs, and treaties, of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: prevention of pollution, protection of the marine environment, ozone layer protection, climate change, biodiversity, the UNCED process, and the legal framework for sustainable development.

**810.434 SC (2 points)**  
**International Institutions**

The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions and regional relationships; the relationship of international and regional institutions with states, non-governmental organisations, and individuals, and the role of international and regional institutions in the settlement of international disputes.

- Restriction: 810.372

**810.435 FC (2 points)**  
**International Law**

An introduction to fundamental principles of the law of nations; selected topics on current international affairs; and study of the fundamentals of international human rights law, international personality, state jurisdiction, international dispute resolution, the use of force, and the Charter of the United Nations.

- Prerequisite: LLB Part II

**810.436 Not available (2 points)**  
**International Trade**

Study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactions including: contracts of sale, carriage, and insurance, conflicts of laws, and the law and policy surrounding the regulation of international trade.

- Prerequisite: LLB Part II

**810.437 Not available (2 points)**  
**Law and Gender**

A study of the dual role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, feminist thought on

the gendered nature of law, and specific legal issues relevant to the status and interests of women and men in society.

**810.438 FC (2 points)**

**Law and Information Technology**

An introduction to the use of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology including: computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and the assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management and litigation support systems.

**810.440 Not available (2 points)**

**Advanced Legal Ethics**

An advanced study of ethical issues which are either peculiar to or particularly common in legal practice, including detailed examination of both theoretical perspectives relevant to professional and legal ethics and applied questions about, for instance, the duty of zealous advocacy, conflict of interest, confidentiality, alternative dispute resolution programmes, legal aid and the lawyer's role in the adversary system.

**810.441 Not available (2 points)**

**Legal History**

Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa/New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

**810.442 Not available (2 points)**

**Legislative Change**

Study of the relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.

- Prerequisite: 810.402

**810.443 Not available (2 points)**

**Local Government Law**

An introduction to the law relating to the structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government including: reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, and bylaws. Study of related public bodies (such as education and health authorities).

- Restriction: 810.358

**810.444 FC (2 points)**

**Māori Land Law**

Customary Māori land tenure and legal issues arising under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993.

- Prerequisite: 810.301
- Restriction: 810.359

**810.445 SC (2 points)**

**Law of Family Property**

Advanced study of the law of property in family contexts, including trusts, succession, and matrimonial property.

- Prerequisite: LLB Part II

**810.446 Not available (2 points)**

**Mining and Natural Resources Law**

An examination of the common law principles, legislation, and administrative controls, in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and utilisation of, minerals (including oil and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources.

**810.447 FC SC (2 points)**

**Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution**

An introduction to negotiation, mediation and dispute resolution covering: (i) a conceptual study of these processes including the study of the function of law, roles of lawyer, ethics, analysis, cultural and socio-economic factors; and (ii) a practical study of these processes including criteria for choosing resolution methods, techniques, attitudes, problem solving strategies, communication techniques, and effectiveness.

**810.448 SC (2 points)**

**Psychiatry and the Law**

A general introduction to the formal relationship between psychiatry and law; the legal processes affecting compulsory assessment and treatment, including consideration of constitutional and cultural issues, patients rights and the review process; and the law and practice concerning forensic patients.

**810.449 Not available (2 points)**

**Remedies**

Advanced study of civil remedies for breach of civil obligations including those arising both at common law and under statute, discretionary relief in equity and under statutes, and the assessment of damages and compensation.

- Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241, 810.306
- Restriction: 810.370

**810.450 FC (2 points)**

**Resource Management Law**

An introduction to the law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept, consideration of national objectives, application of the Treaty of Waitangi, national standards, coastal policies, regional statements and plans, district plans, designations, heritage and conservation powers, resource consent procedures, and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

- Restriction: 810.349, 810.457

**810.451 FC (2 points)**

**Restitution**

A study of the general principles of the law of restitution, including an analysis of the concept of unjust enrichment, selected applications of restitutive principle for the recovery of value upon a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

- Prerequisite: 810.231, 810.241, 810.306, 810.311
- Restriction: 810.366

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester  
D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
t = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>810.452 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Rights and Freedoms</b>		
The legal modes for protection of civil rights including study of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.		New Zealand with special reference to the common law protection of privacy; the protection of privacy under the Broadcasting Act 1989; and the scope and application of the Privacy Act 1993.
• Prerequisite: 810.211		
• Restriction: 810.342		
<b>810.453 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Roman Law</b>		
The significance of Roman Law as an enduring legacy from the ancient world to the modern; a study of the sources and historical development of Roman law; and a study of selected aspects of Roman law including the law of actions (procedure), the law of obligations (contract and delict), family and succession law, and criminal law.		
<b>810.454 SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Vendor and Purchaser</b>		
A study of the law relating to contracts for the sale and purchase of land, including the formation of the contract, the application of relevant statutes, the basic terms of such contracts and their significance, matters of title, settlement and completion, and remedies for breach.		
• Prerequisite: 810.241, 810.301		
<b>810.455 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Welfare Law</b>		
A study of the law relating to income maintenance, physical and mental disability, housing and homelessness, and access to legal and related services.		
<b>810.456 AC FC SC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Supervised Research</b>		
A research paper, approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, written under the supervision of a teacher in the Faculty of Law.		To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
<b>810.457 SC</b>		
<b>Environmental Law for non-Lawyers</b>		
<b>810.458 FC SC</b>	<b>(1 point)</b>	
<b>Legal Ethics</b>		
A study of legal ethics and professional responsibility including: an introduction to ethical analysis which examines various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners (which will include, amongst other topics, conflicts of interest, confidentiality, duties to the court, duties of loyalty and fidelity); the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.		
<b>810.480 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic 2000: Law and Policy</b>		
<b>810.481 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic: Equitable Remedies</b>		
<b>810.482 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic: Criminal Procedure</b>		
<b>810.483 FC</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic 2000: Privacy Law</b>		
An examination of the Law relating to privacy in		
<b>810.484 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.485 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.486 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.487 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.488 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.489 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.490 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.491 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.492 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.493 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.494 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.495 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.496 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.497 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.498 Not available</b>	<b>(2 points)</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		
<b>810.499 FC SC DC</b>		
<b>Legal Practice</b>		
Such work and practical experience in the detailed application of the law and in relation to the provision of legal services as approved by the Faculty of Law.		
<hr/>		
<b>Diploma Papers</b>		
<b>810.690 DC</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Dissertation</b>		
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.		
<hr/>		
<b>Master's Papers</b>		
<b>810.701 Not available</b>	<b>(4 points)</b>	
<b>Administrative Law</b>		
Advanced study of the principles of administrative law, comprising judicial review of administrative action and other mechanisms of accountability with emphasis on theoretical advances in the area, recent developments, and a comparative common law perspective.		

**810.702 Not available (4 points)****Building and Construction Law**

Study of the law affecting buildings and the construction industry including relevant doctrine of contract and tort, real estate, the law governing planning and design, and occupational health and safety, and cultural, archaeological, and environmental issues relevant to the building and construction industries.

**810.703 Not available (4 points)****Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution**

A comparative study of negotiation, litigation, arbitration and mediation in commercial contexts, New Zealand law relating to arbitration, international arbitration, and the operating and utility of mediation in commercial contexts.

**810.704 Not available (4 points)****Commercial Conflict of Laws**

The principles and rules of private international law applicable to commercial dealings.

**810.705 Not available (4 points)****Commercial Crime**

A detailed study of commercial crime and of the effectiveness of the law in dealing with it.

**810.707 Not available (4 points)****Commercial Law**

Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

**810.708 Not available (4 points)****Commercial Leases**

An examination and analysis of the obligations, rights, and powers, of parties in modern commercial leases, including problems arising from assignments, subleases, mortgages of leases, enforcement of obligations, and remedies.

**810.709 Not available (4 points)****Comparative Law**

Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

**810.710 Not available (4 points)****Competition Law**

Advanced studies in competition law and its application to international transactions and commercial relationships with comparative study of New Zealand law with that of other countries.

**810.711 Not available (4 points)****Conceptional Foundations of the Law**

A study of theories about the nature of human action; analysis of the basic concepts used in discourse about action, including intention, negligence, reasons, responsibility, and fault; and an application of such theories and analysis to legal problems.

**810.712 Not available (4 points)****Conflict of Laws**

An advanced study of private international law, including a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts and arbitrators, the recognition and

enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees and arbitral awards, and choice of the governing legal system.

**810.713 Not available (4 points)****Constitutional Law**

Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the individual.

**810.714 Not available (4 points)****Consumer Protection Law**

Detailed study of the law governing the rights and protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the relevance of consumer protection to public health and protection of the environment.

**810.715 Not available (4 points)****Criminal Law and Policy**

The history and principles of criminal law, analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law, criminal justice theory, including the theory of punishment, and criminal law reform.

**810.716 Not available (4 points)****Criminology**

The nature and extent of crime in our society, selected studies of the causes of crime, political aspects of the criminal law, and study of the criminal justice system including the objectives of the system, the role of the police, and a critical analysis of penal measures.

**810.717 Not available (4 points)****Dispute Resolution**

The history and current practice of dispute resolution outside the courtroom, dispute settlement theories, and the principles of negotiation and mediation in the context of family, commercial, environmental, international and urban community disputes.

**810.718 Not available (4 points)****Equity**

A detailed study of the history and principles of equity as they impact on modern society, including: the fiduciary obligation, the nature of equitable estates and interests, equitable priorities, estoppel, oppression and unconscionable dealing, specific equitable doctrines (such as contribution and subrogation), modern uses of the trust, and equitable remedies.

**810.719 Not available (4 points)****Family Law**

Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child, and family relationships generally.

**810.720 Not available (4 points)****Global Legal Issues**

The impact of globalisation on nation-state sovereignty and national legal systems, the role of international financial institutions, models of regional integration and their effects, the liability of transnational corporations, the role of

N = Northland Campus	F = Abroad	K = Distance Learning
T = Tamaki Campus	H = Medicine and Health Science	L = Check availability
C = City Campus	M = Manukau	

international agreements on economic, indigenous, social and environmental issues including their effect on Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**810.721 FC (4 points)**

**Health Care Law**

A detailed study of the law and ethics related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

**810.722 Not available (4 points)**

**Human Rights**

Comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards including: freedom of speech and assembly, protection of privacy and property, police practices, minority rights and race relations.

**810.723 Not available (4 points)**

**Immigration and Refugee Law**

Basic features of immigration law in New Zealand including: the process of admission to New Zealand, the process of deportation, the relationship between immigration and family law, legal status of aliens, and the protection of refugees from persecution abroad.

**810.724 Not available (4 points)**

**Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination**

Issues relating to indigenous peoples' struggle for legal recognition of their rights to determine their own future and government responses to these.

**810.725 DC (4 points)**

**Employment Law**

Selected and comparative studies in employment law.

**810.726 Not available (4 points)**

**Insolvency Law**

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties including: study of the rights of creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation, corporate failure and re-organisation, and insolvency law reform in this and other jurisdictions.

**810.727 Not available (4 points)**

**Insurance Law**

The principles and operation of the law relating to insurance.

**810.728 Not available (4 points)**

**Intellectual Property**

Aspects of the law protecting the products of intellectual endeavour selected from: the law of passing off, the law of copyright, patent law, and the law of breach of contract.

**810.729 Not available (4 points)**

**International Law**

The principles of international law and their application to municipal law.

**810.730 Not available (4 points)**

**International Law of Human Rights**

Study of international conventions and customary international law on human rights, including: free

speech, exercise of religion, privacy and non-discrimination, enforcement mechanisms, human rights theories in international law, third generation human rights including rights to development and a functioning environment, and the recognition of these in international law.

**810.731 Not available (4 points)**

**International Litigation and Arbitration**

The institutional and procedural framework applicable to the resolution of international civil or commercial disputes; and strategic planning in multi-jurisdictional litigation

**810.732 Not available (4 points)**

**International Trade**

Advanced study of selected topics in international trade law including: import and export of goods by sea and air, treaties affecting New Zealand's foreign trade, and transnational aspects of doing business abroad.

**810.733 Not available (4 points)**

**Jurisprudence**

The study of selected topics from theories concerning the nature of law, the relation of law and morality, the nature of legal reasoning, theories of justice, and theories about the correct analysis of central legal concepts.

**810.734 Not available (4 points)**

**Land Law**

The history and principles of land law.

**810.735 Not available (4 points)**

**Law and Economics**

Selected topics relating to: the relevance of economic considerations in legal argument, the role of economic considerations in shaping the law, and the use of economic theory in assisting judgments about the effectiveness of laws.

**810.736 Not available (4 points)**

**Law and Gender**

Advanced studies in the role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, including examination of feminist thought on the gendered nature of law.

**810.737 Not available (4 points)**

**Law and Society**

A study of selected aspects of the interrelation of legal processes and social change; legislation, courts, and other legal institutions as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

**810.738 Not available (4 points)**

**Law of Banking and Exchange Control**

The law and practice relating to banking and exchange control regulations with special reference to New Zealand.

**810.739 Not available (4 points)**

**Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate**

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

**810.740 Not available (4 points)****Law of Contract**

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

**810.741 Not available (4 points)****Law of Evidence**

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

**810.742 Not available (4 points)****Law of Torts**

The history and principles of civil liability for torts.

**810.743 Not available (4 points)****Legal Ethics**

The study of ethical issues arising in legal practice and of ethical theory relevant to these issues.

**810.744 DC (4 points)****Legal Issues in Relation to Children**

A detailed study of the law as it affects the well-being and governance of children.

**810.745 Not available (4 points)****Legal Problems of the European Union**

The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic, social, and environmental, implications of the common market and the political union, external relations, and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

**810.746 Not available (4 points)****Legislation**

The relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.

**810.747 DC (4 points)****Local Government Law**

The law relating to the structure, powers and service delivery functions of local government including: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, and bylaws. Consideration of related public bodies (e.g. education and health authorities).

**810.748 Not available (4 points)****Māori Land Law**

Examination of tikanga whenua (Māori concepts relating to land tenure), important cases and statutes defining Māori land tenure, the provisions of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 for a dual system of land tenure of Māori freehold land, and the effect of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Crown Minerals Act 1991 on land held in Māori freehold title.

**810.749 Not available (4 points)****Maritime Law**

Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea, contracts relating to ships including charter parties, the ownership, disposition, and mortgage of ships, the law of collision, salvage and wrecks, and the regulation by domestic and international law of conduct on the high sea.

**810.750 Not available (4 points)****Media Law**

The law relating to the media, including freedom of the press, broadcasting regulations, political and election broadcasting, defamation law, contempt of court, copyright, and the rights of journalists and broadcasters.

**810.751 Not available (4 points)****New Zealand Legal History**

Selected topics on the evolution and development of the New Zealand legal system, major changes and reforms within the system, the influence of legal personnel, the role of the law in relations between colonists and Māori, and the practical working of the system.

**810.752 Not available (4 points)****Pacific Legal Studies**

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

**810.753 Not available (4 points)****Partnership**

The principles of common law and equity applicable to partnerships.

**810.754 Not available (4 points)****Privacy Law**

The law governing data surveillance and techniques of social control through the use of information technology, privacy aspects of the prevention of credit and insurance fraud, and criminal investigation, and the balance between individual rights and commercial and/or public interests.

**810.755 Not available (4 points)****Public Utilities**

A study of the law relating to the establishment, operation and regulation of public utilities, primarily those in the business of producing and/or distributing water, gas, electricity, telephone and other telecommunication services.

**810.756 Not available (4 points)****Restitution**

Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired.

**810.757 Not available (4 points)****Social and Economic Regulation**

Study of the legal issues involved in regulating social and/or economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, enforcement, competition law, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

E = First Trimester	N = Northland Campus
F = Double Semester	V = Aboard
F = First Semester	K = Distance Learning
S = Second Semester	H = Medicine and Health Science
A = Summer School	M = Manukau
C = City Campus	T = Tamaki Campus
C = City Campus	H = Medicine and Health Science
T = Tamaki Campus	M = Manukau
f = Check availability	

<b>810.758 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>810.777 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions</b>			
A study of the principles that underlie the law of civil obligations as they impact on commercial transactions.		<b>810.778 Not available</b>	(4 points)
• <i>Restriction:</i> 810.706, 610.726			
<b>810.759 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>810.779 Not available</b>	(4 points)
<b>Welfare Law</b>			
A study of the law relating to the provision of welfare grants and services by the state including: the development of the welfare state, the reasons for the provision of welfare, and the practical operation of the welfare system.		<b>810.780 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>810.770 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>810.781 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic: International Family Law</b>			
<b>810.771 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>810.782 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic: Law and Policy</b>			
<b>810.772 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>810.783 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic: New Zealand Bill of Rights</b>			
The interpretation and application of the New Zealand Bill of Rights in comparative and international context.		<b>810.784 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>810.773 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>810.785 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic: Māori and the Law - Contemporary Developments</b>			
An examination of contemporary issues relating to Māori and the Law. Recent developments in Environmental/Land and Fisheries Law. A contemporary analysis of issues relating to Māori and the Law. Includes analysis of Māori concepts used in modern legal discourse, Māori relationships to natural resources and the environment, particularly fisheries.		<b>810.786 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>810.774 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>810.787 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Special Topic: Law of Agency</b>			
An advanced study of the principles of agency law, and selected applications thereof.		To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law	
<b>810.775 SC</b>	(4 points)	<b>810.788 FC</b>	(1 point)
<b>Special Topic: International Economic Organisations and Agreements</b>			
This paper will explore the expanding inter-governmental framework of international economic law, with particular reference to the history, structure and procedures of the major international economic institutions and agreements, the major challenges which currently confront them and the tension between law and policy-making at the global and national levels.		<b>Legal Research Methodology</b> Such study of methods of legal research, and of research perspectives, as is specified by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.	
<b>810.776 DC</b>	(4 points)	<hr/>	
<b>Special Topic: Law and Economic Regulation</b>			
This paper is concerned with legal aspects of the process of economic regulation from both a conceptual and comparative perspective. It covers the differing approaches taken to economic regulation, the relationship of regulatory techniques to principles of competition law and administrative law and the approaches adopted in this area in the United States, United Kingdom and in the European Union. Aspects of the distinctive New Zealand approach to economic regulation in areas such as telecommunications, power and energy, state owned enterprises and recent deregulatory initiatives are examined in detail.		<b>Honours Dissertation</b>	
<b>810.777 AC DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>810.789 AC FC SC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Dissertation</b>			
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.		<hr/>	
<b>Master's Dissertation and Thesis</b>			
<b>810.790 AC DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>810.790 AC DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Dissertation</b>			
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.		<hr/>	
<b>810.796 DC</b>	(12 points)	<b>810.796 DC</b>	(12 points)
<b>Thesis A</b>			
A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying at a minimum thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.		<hr/>	
<b>810.797 DC</b>	(20 points)	<b>810.797 DC</b>	(20 points)
<b>Thesis B</b>			
A thesis of approximately 60,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.		<hr/>	

## Environmental Law

### Master's Papers

**811.701 Not available** (4 points)

#### Comparative Environmental Law

Selected topics in environmental law from an internationally comparative perspective including: concepts of sustainable development, the precautionary principle, environmental impact assessment procedures, risk evaluation schemes, and advanced environmental legislation in various jurisdictions including the USA, the European Union, Japan, and New Zealand.

**811.702 Not available** (2 points)

#### Conservation and Heritage Law

The law, and international and regional conservation conventions and treaties, relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources - i.e. national parks, reserves, wild flora, historic sites, cultural and natural heritage.

**811.703 Not available** (2 points)

#### Environmental Dispute Resolution

Analysis of ways to resolve disputes on environmental issues. Experiences with negotiation and mediation in the area of resource management and environmental law including case studies and analyses of current issues.

**811.704 Not available** (2 points)

#### Environmental Ethics

Environmental ethics as the theoretical framework of our interaction with the natural environment, examination of the ways in which nature has been explored and interrogated by both the sciences and humanities, including social sciences, paradigms of thinking and their implications for environmental cognition, and ecocentrism and its significance for a sustainable development of societies.

**811.705 DC** (4 points)

#### Environmental Law and Policy

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law and policy in a comparative perspective, methodological and philosophical concepts behind contemporary environmental law and policy, and environmental law and policy in the New Zealand context.

**811.707 Not available** (2 points)

#### Hazardous Substances Law

Analysis of the legal framework for the control of hazardous substances and new organisms in New Zealand, consideration of problems arising from hazardous substances, including the scope and applications of chemical substances, and recent developments in biotechnology and genetic engineering, ethical considerations and their implications for the law, and studies of notification and control schemes in various jurisdictions.

**811.708 DC** (4 points)

#### International Environmental Law

Selected problems of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: the present concept of international environmental law and current trends toward a global law of sustainable development, law on climate change, the ozone layer, the marine environment, and biodiversity, and the implications of international environmental issues for municipal law.

**811.709 Not available** (4 points)

#### Law of the Sea

An analysis and criticism of the legal framework governing the use and protection of the marine environment, the 1982 UN Convention on the Law of the Sea, the concept of territorial sea and zones of restricted jurisdiction over the high seas, the legal regime for the seabed and oceanfloors, the control of oil spillages and other forms of marine pollution, and protection of marine biodiversity including fish stocks.

**811.710 Not available** (2 points)

#### Mining and Energy Law

An examination of the legal principles, government policy, regulation, and administrative controls relating to ownership and exploitation of minerals, (including oil and gas), and alternative energy resources in New Zealand.

**811.711 Not available** (2 points)

#### Natural Resources Law

An examination of the legislative framework and legal principles relating to agriculture, forestry, and fisheries activities in New Zealand. Selected topics will include legal ownership and interests in rural land and natural resources, the role of government, Māori claims, and resource development conflict resolution.

**811.712 DC** (4 points)

#### Resource Management Law

Studies in the New Zealand law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept, consideration of national objectives, Treaty of Waitangi application, national standards, coastal policies, regional statements and plans, district plans, designations, and heritage and conservation powers, resource consent procedures, and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

**811.713 Not available** (2 points)

#### Pollution and Waste Management Law

Assessment of air and water pollution control laws and policies, and waste management regimes. Special consideration will be given to practice in New Zealand, Australia, United States and Europe, as well as developments in international environmental law. Main topics will include: contaminated land, hazardous substances, environmental auditing, pollution licensing, pollution taxes and charges, recycling and general principles of waste management.

*Schedule of Prescriptions*

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>811.714 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>811.729 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Water Law</b>		<b>Special Topic</b>	
Study of the legislative and institutional framework for water management in New Zealand, regulations relating to the allocation of surface water and groundwater, water quality control, the common law doctrine of riparian rights, the concept of total catchment management, and river basin and coastal management schemes.		To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.	
<b>811.715 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>811.790 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Environmental Law Concepts</b>		<b>Dissertation</b>	
An introduction to fundamental concepts and principles of environmental law including: the nature and purpose of environmental law, the methodology and structure of environmental law, the interrelationship between national and international environmental law, and a review of key environmental policy concepts which have shaped the development of environmental law.		A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.	
• <i>Restriction: 811.705</i>			
<b>811.716 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>811.796 DC</b>	(12 points)
<b>Biotechnology Law</b>		<b>Thesis A</b>	
Analysis of the law relating to biotechnology and genetic engineering including: the implications of the law relating to international trade and environment for the development of biotechnology (including patent rights) and for the protection of biodiversity (including indigenous rights), ethical dimensions of genetic engineering, studies of regulatory and other control schemes in selected jurisdictions.		A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying at a minimum thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.	
<b>811.717 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>811.797 DC</b>	(20 points)
<b>Economic Instruments and Environmental Law</b>		<b>Thesis B</b>	
An examination of the legal and policy dimensions concerning the use of financial mechanisms and economic analyses in environmental law (e.g. ecotaxes and tradeable pollution permits). Special consideration will be given to commercial law issues in an environmental context (e.g. insolvency and insurance law). Reference will be made to practice in New Zealand, Australia, United States and the European Union.		A thesis of approximately 60,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.	
• <i>Restriction: 811.721</i>			
<b>811.720 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<hr/>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>Music</b>	
<b>811.721 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>Stage I</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>840.100 AC DC</b>	(2 points)
<b>811.722 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>Basic Musical Techniques</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		An intensive overview of fundamental written skills in music, and practice in aural perception.	
<b>811.723 Not available</b>	(4 points)	• <i>Restriction: May not be taken after passing 840.101 or 840.102 or 840.103</i>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>840.102 DC</b>	(2 points)
<b>811.724 Not available</b>	(4 points)	<b>Harmony and Counterpoint</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		Renaissance polyphony in two and three parts, and seventeenth century hymnody and simple four-part chorales.	
<b>811.725 Not available</b>	(4 points)	• <i>Prerequisite: Pass in Bursary Music or Grade VI Theory or at least a B+ grade in 840.100</i>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>840.103 DC</b>	(2 points)
<b>811.726 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>Musical Skills and Perception</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		Development of musical responses by means of aural perception, sight singing and keyboard skills. Required paper for BMus, BA major in music, DipMus. A placement test will be held in the first week of lectures. Following this test some students may be advised to transfer to 840.100. The School of Music will also hold tests prior to enrolment.	
<b>811.727 Not available</b>	(2 points)	• <i>Prerequisite: Pass in Bursary Music or equivalent or at least B+ in 840.100</i>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>840.106 DC</b>	(2 points)
<b>811.728 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>Conducting</b>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		An introduction to the study of conducting which includes an historical overview and work on posture, patterns and gesture. Emphasis will be placed on choral repertoire.	
<b>811.729 Not available</b>	(2 points)	• <i>Prerequisite: Pass in Bursary Music or Grade VI Theory or at least a B+ grade in 840.100</i>	
<b>Special Topic</b>		<b>840.109 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Introduction to Music Technology</b>		A survey of the technology available to assist	

musicians. Topics will include audio recording, computer notation, sound editing and synthesis, sequencing, MIDI, instructional software, music and the internet.

- Prerequisite: 840.100 or equivalent qualification

#### 840.110 DC (2 points)

##### **Composition**

Creativity and craftsmanship in original free composition are studied with some analysis of significant twentieth century works and exercises in important twentieth century techniques. Coordination with performers both within and outside the class is important.

- Prerequisite: Pass in Bursary Music or Grade VI Theory or at least a B+ grade in 840.100

#### 840.120 DC (2 points)

##### **Performance Studies**

Performance work covering music from different periods. Weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in one of the following: singing, pianoforte, organ and/or harpsichord, guitar, recorder, baroque flute, baroque violin, baroque cello, percussion, an approved orchestral instrument.

- Corequisite: 840.121

#### 840.121 DC (3 points)

##### **Recital**

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 25-35 minutes in length.

- Corequisite: 840.120

#### 840.123 FC (1 point)

##### **Second Instrument Study A**

Performance work for students who wish to maintain a high level of study in voice or instrumental performance supplementary to their existing Performance Course. The work will include regular performance lessons and ensemble playing.

- Corequisite: (840.120 or 840.125) and permission of the Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.122

#### 840.124 SC (1 point)

##### **Second Instrument Study B**

Performance work for students who wish to maintain a high level of study in voice or instrumental performance supplementary to their existing Performance Course. The work will include regular performance lessons and ensemble playing.

- Corequisite: (840.120 or 840.125) and permission of the Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.122

#### 840.125 DC (3 points)

##### **Performance Studies**

Performance work covering music from different periods. Weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in one of the following: singing, pianoforte, organ and/or harpsichord, guitar, recorder, baroque flute, baroque violin, baroque cello, percussion, an approved orchestral instrument. For the Diploma in Music only.

- Corequisite: 840.127

#### 840.127 DC (4 points)

##### **Recital**

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced

recital programme 25-35 minutes in length. For the Diploma in Music only.

- Corequisite: 840.125

#### 840.132 FC (1 point)

##### **Orchestra A**

Participation in section ensembles and full orchestral rehearsals and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertory. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.120 or 840.125.

#### 840.133 SC (1 point)

##### **Orchestra B**

Participation in section ensembles and full orchestral rehearsals and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertory. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.120 or 840.125.

#### 840.134 FC (1 point)

##### **Choral Ensemble A**

Participation in choral singing in rehearsal and public performance, and the study of vocal ensemble techniques and choral repertory.

#### 840.135 SC (1 point)

##### **Choral Ensemble B**

Participation in choral singing in rehearsal and public performance, and the study of vocal ensemble techniques and choral repertory.

#### 840.136 FC (1 point)

##### **Accompanying A**

Candidates presenting keyboard instruments for Performance Studies will have the opportunity to work with singers or instrumentalists in a study of accompanying techniques and repertory, in rehearsal and public performance.

- Corequisite: (840.120 or 840.125) and permission of the Head of Department

#### 840.137 SC (1 point)

##### **Accompanying B**

Candidates presenting keyboard instruments for Performance Studies will have the opportunity to work with singers or instrumentalists in a study of accompanying techniques and repertory, in rehearsal and public performance.

- Corequisite: (840.120 or 840.125) and permission of the Head of Department

#### 840.141 FC (2 points)

##### **Musical Techniques and Styles**

A survey of musical styles and compositional techniques throughout the development of Western Music. Required paper for BMus, BA major in music, DipMus.

- Prerequisite: Pass in Bursary Music or equivalent or at least B+ in 840.100

#### 840.144 FC (2 points)

##### **Music and the 20th Century**

Examines the musical effects that listeners encounter in Western music, and outlines the three areas of classical, jazz and pop during the period 1900 to the present day. Not available for BMus.

- Restriction: May not be taken after passing 840.101 or 840.102 or 840.140

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
† = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

**840.145 FC (2 points)****Music and Dance in Popular Culture**

The growth of popular music and dance culture across the globe after 1900 from the Cakewalk and Classic Blues to Te Vaka and Rave. The role of the mass media in the creation of popular culture from the player piano to the music video. The interaction of hegemonic and minority cultures and media.

**840.154 SC (2 points)****Acoustics for Musicians**

The fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation, stationary waves, resonance, loudness, pitch, tone quality, intervals and scales, the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments, and the acoustics of rooms.

**840.164 DC (2 points)****Practical Studies in Musicianship I**

Students will have the chance to explore music both at their own level as well as in practical applications for schools. Tuition will be available on a first study instrument as well as guitar. Experience is offered in improvisation, music technology, percussion and singing. Performing in one of the many ensembles in the School of Music is actively encouraged. Available to BMusEd students only.

**840.170 Not available (2 points)****Languages for Singers**

Language study, based on the needs of singers. The language taught will normally be Italian. In addition to the weekly meetings of the class there will be prescribed language laboratory work, and some intensive periods of language activity.

- Corequisite: (840.120 or 840.125) or permission of the Head of Department

**840.180 DC (2 points)****Jazz Performance Studies**

The development of technical and interpretive skills, performance work covering different periods, and the preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 20 minutes duration. Incorporates the development of basic jazz keyboard skills to assist studies. Tuition in one of the following: piano, guitar, bass, drums, trumpet, trombone, saxophone, clarinet, flute, or an approved instrument. Available to students taking the BMus Jazz option only.

**840.182 DC (2 points)****Jazz Improvisation**

Performance related study of jazz theory and the harmonic information necessary to develop sound improvisational skills. The core repertoire is linked stylistically and harmonically to other Stage I papers.

- Corequisite: 840.180

**840.184 DC (2 points)****Jazz Styles**

An introduction to the history of jazz from its African origins through to contemporary trends. The original contributions of significant jazz artists will be observed including the detailed study of

performance style. Students will prepare and present seminars on chosen artists containing transcriptions and analysis of the technical details of solos. Students will present a journal of seminars.

- Corequisite: 840.180

**840.186 FC (2 points)****Jazz Ensemble A**

Participation in small and large ensembles addresses the interaction of the roles of various instruments and the development of communication skills in performance and provides the opportunity to practice improvisation. Performance workshop provides a forum for the critical assessment and discussion of performances. Students may select from: Big Band, Jazz Choir, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Campus Cantoris, Guitar Ensemble, Percussion Ensemble, Rhythm Section Ensemble.

- Corequisite: 840.180

- Restriction: 840.188

**840.187 SC (2 points)****Jazz Ensemble B**

Participation in small and large ensembles addresses the interaction of the roles of various instruments and the development of communication skills in performance and provides the opportunity to practice improvisation. Performance workshop provides a forum for the critical assessment and discussion of performances. Students may select from: Big Band, Jazz Choir, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Campus Cantoris, Guitar Ensemble, Percussion Ensemble, Rhythm Section Ensemble.

- Corequisite: 840.180

- Restriction: 840.188

**(1 point)****840.188 FC****Jazz Elective A**

Students not in the BMus Jazz option may be granted entry to a Large Ensemble offered as part of 840.186. Entry will be by audition, and at the discretion of the Head of the School of Music.

- Restriction: 840.186, 840.187

**(1 point)****840.189 SC****Jazz Elective B**

Students not in the BMus Jazz option may be granted entry to a Large Ensemble offered as part of 840.187. Entry will be by audition, and at the discretion of the Head of the School of Music.

- Restriction: 840.186, 840.187

**(1 point)****840.190 DC (2 points)****Jazz Arranging and Composition**

A study of arranging and composition in the Jazz idiom; basic musical techniques, including scoring and writing for the Jazz rhythm section and various four voice concepts. Final arrangements will be played and recorded.

- Corequisite: 840.180

**Stage II****840.201 DC** (2 points)**Musicianship, Materials and Analysis**

The study and analysis of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, structural and other compositional elements, through the examination of a wide range of music, from plainsong and early polyphony to the present. The paper includes the further development of keyboard skills.

- Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103) and 840.102

**840.202 DC** (2 points)**Harmony and Counterpoint**

Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on eighteenth and early nineteenth century practices, and including related work in aural perception.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.102

**840.203 Not available** (2 points)**Musical Skills and Perception**

Further development of musical skills and responses by means of aural perception, sight singing and keyboard skills.

- Prerequisite: 840.103

**840.206 DC** (2 points)**Conducting**

Practical work in elementary conducting (choral and orchestral) including rehearsal techniques, management, score preparation, and observation of rehearsals.

- Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103) and 840.102, 840.106

**840.210 FC** (2 points)**Composition A**

The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with a study of short pieces. Expansion of technique and realisation of performances.

- Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103) and 840.102, 840.110

**840.211 SC** (2 points)**Composition B**

Continuation of the work undertaken in 840.210.

- Prerequisite: 840.210

**840.214 DC** (2 points)**Orchestration**

Technical aspects of writing for orchestral instruments and problems of scoring, where possible using practical examples and performers within the group. Study of standard repertoire for classical and small orchestras.

- Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103) and 840.102

**840.216 DC** (2 points)**Electronic Music**

A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last forty years. Introduction to studio techniques; tape music and different methods of sound synthesis.

- Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103) and 840.102

- Corequisite: 840.110

**840.220 DC** (2 points)**Performance Studies**

Further performance work, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training.

- Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103), 840.102 and (840.140 or 840.141) and a pass of at least C in 840.120 and 840.121
- Corequisite: 840.221

**840.221 DC** (3 points)**Recital**

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 30-40 minutes in length.

- Corequisite: 840.220

**840.223 FC** (1 point)**Second Instrument Study A**

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.123 and/or 840.124.

- Prerequisite: 840.123 or 840.124
- Corequisite: 840.220 or 840.225 and permission of the Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.222

**840.224 SC** (1 point)**Second Instrument Study B**

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.123 and/or 840.124.

- Prerequisite: 840.123 or 840.124
- Corequisite: 840.220 or 840.225 and permission of the Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.222

**840.225 DC** (3 points)**Performance Studies**

Further performance work, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training. For the Diploma in Music only.

- Prerequisite: 840.100 or (840.101 or 840.103) and a pass of at least C in 840.125 and 840.127
- Corequisite: 840.227

**840.227 DC** (4 points)**Recital**

Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 30-40 minutes in length. For the Diploma in Music only.

- Corequisite: 840.225

**840.232 FC** (1 point)**Orchestra A**

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.132 and/or 840.133. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.220 or 840.225.

- Prerequisite: 840.132 or 840.133

**840.233 SC** (1 point)**Orchestra B**

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.132 and/or 840.133. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.220 or 840.225.

- Prerequisite: 840.132 or 840.133

**840.234 FC** (1 point)**Choral Ensemble A**

Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.134 and/or 840.135.

- Prerequisite: 840.134 or 840.135

**Schedule of Prescriptions**

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer School

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
1 = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>840.235 SC</b>	(1 point)	<b>840.243 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Choral Ensemble B</b>		<b>The Classic-Romantic Era</b>	
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.134 and/or 840.135.		A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.	
• Prerequisite: 840.134 or 840.135		• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140 or 840.141	
<b>840.236 FC</b>	(1 point)	• Restriction: 840.343	
<b>Accompanying A</b>		<b>840.244 SC</b>	(2 points)
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.136 and/or 840.137.		<b>Modernism to the Present</b>	
• Prerequisite: 840.136 or 840.137		A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.	
• Corequisite: (840.220 or 840.225) and permission of the Head of Department		• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140 or 840.141	
<b>840.237 SC</b>	(1 point)	• Restriction: 840.344	
<b>Accompanying B</b>		<b>840.245 SC</b>	(2 points)
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.136 and/or 840.137.		<b>History of Jazz</b>	
• Prerequisite: 840.136 or 840.137		A study of the development of jazz from 1900. In addition to the general and regional study of the growth of the music, there will also be some concentration on particular styles, performers and performances.	
• Corequisite: (840.220 or 840.225) and permission of the Head of Department		• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music	
• Restriction: 840.230		• Restriction: 840.146	
<b>840.238 FC</b>	(1 point)	<b>840.246 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Chamber Music A</b>		<b>The Baroque Era</b>	
Rehearsal and public performance of chamber music and ensemble playing.		A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.	
• Corequisite: (840.220 or 840.225) and permission of the Head of Department		• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140 or 840.141	
• Restriction: 840.230		• Restriction: 840.346	
<b>840.239 SC</b>	(1 point)	<b>840.247 Not available</b>	(2 points)
<b>Chamber Music B</b>		<b>Post-Romanticism and Modernism</b>	
Rehearsal and public performance of chamber music and ensemble playing.		A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.	
• Corequisite: (840.220 or 840.225) and permission of the Head of Department		• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140 or 840.141	
• Restriction: 840.230		• Restriction: 840.347	
<b>840.240 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>840.250 DC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Music in the Theatre</b>		<b>Musicology</b>	
The lyric stage, its conventions, problems, and practices, and the function and typical structures of music in the theatre. Opera will be the primary focus, with some attention to operetta and musicals. Video will be the chief medium for the study of particular works against their social, cultural, political and intellectual background.		The aims and scopes of musicological research. Topics include bibliography research tools, survey of standard reference works, specific areas of debate in the subject, and historical projects in selected areas.	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140 or 840.141		• Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103), 840.102 and (840.140 or 840.141)	
<b>840.241 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>840.251 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>The Middle Ages</b>		<b>Studies in Performance Practice</b>	
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.		A survey of baroque and classical instrumental and vocal performance practice, using eighteenth century treatises and modern commentaries. Practical application of principles in small group performances, in directing ensembles, or in the presentation of a performing edition of a work.	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140 or 840.141		• Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103) and 840.102	
• Restriction: 840.341		• Restriction: 840.351, 840.357	
<b>840.242 FC</b>	(2 points)		
<b>The Renaissance</b>			
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.			
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage I in Music including 840.140 or 840.141			
• Restriction: 840.342			

**840.260 DC****Music Education**

Music Education provides an overview of current methods in teaching and their application in the classroom. The syllabus from Early Childhood to secondary level will be examined as well as opportunities given for students to discuss the overall value of these methods in the classroom.

- Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103), 840.102 and (840.140 or 840.141)

(2 points)

**840.262 Not available**

(2 points)

**Repertoire and Pedagogy**

Repertoire and performance practice, and a survey of pedagogical practices relating to the interface of teaching with performance. The instrument or instrumental group focused on will vary from year to year.

- Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103) and 840.102

**840.264 DC**

(2 points)

**Practical Studies in Musicianship II**

Continuation of tuition in the first study instrument. The development of materials in readiness for work in schools, and development of the ability to self assess and discuss classroom work in detail. Ensemble activity, improvisation skills and arranging using the music technology suite will form part of the second study. Available to BMusEd students only.

- Prerequisite: 840.164

**840.270 Not available**

(2 points)

**Languages for Singers**

More advanced work in languages as required by singers. The languages studied will normally be German and French.

- Prerequisite: 840.170
- Corequisite: 840.220 or 840.225 or permission of the Head of Department

**840.272 Not available**

(2 points)

**Asian Music and Dance**

In-depth study of Asian music and dance performance traditions, involving group performance training as well as academic study. Students will be expected to participate in ensemble performance, on the basis of training given in this paper.

- Prerequisite: 105.103 and permission of the Programme Coordinator

**840.273 FC**

(2 points)

**Pacific Islands Music and Dance**

In-depth study of Pacific Islands music and dance performance traditions, involving group performance training as well as academic study. Students will be expected to participate in ensemble performance, on the basis of training given in this paper.

- Prerequisite: 105.103 and permission of the Programme Coordinator

**840.280 DC**

(2 points)

**Jazz Performance Studies**

Further development of technical and interpretive skills on repertoire under study including the continued development of basic jazz keyboard skills. Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 20 minutes duration.

- Prerequisite: 840.180

**840.284 DC**

(3 points)

**Jazz Styles and Musical Skills**

Continued study of the history of jazz and analysis of the performance style of significant jazz artists including student seminars on chosen artists and a journal of seminars. Further development of improvisational skills. Study is aligned stylistically and harmonically to Year 2 repertoire. Continued development of aural perception skills.

- Prerequisite: 840.182 and 840.103 and 840.184

**840.286 DC**

(3 points)

**Ensemble 1**

Further development of ensemble performance skills in small and large ensembles. Projects include a small ensemble recording session (two tunes) and a recital programme of 20 minutes duration. Attendance at Performance Workshop performances including critical assessment and discussion. Instrumental and vocal places in core ensembles are subject to audition and satisfactory progress.

- Prerequisite: 840.186

**840.288 DC**

(2 points)

**Jazz Elective**

Students will choose elective/s from: Jazz Choir, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Big Band, Electronic Music, Guitar Ensemble, Percussion Ensemble (percussion majors: mallet percussion), Rhythm Section Ensemble, not taken under 840.286. Students not in the BMus Jazz option may be granted entry at the discretion of the Head of the School of Music.

- Prerequisite: 840.186 or 840.188

**840.290 DC**

(2 points)

**Jazz Arranging and Composition**

Continuation of work carried out in Arranging and Composition 1 with an emphasis on a creative approach to thematic and motivic development and original composition. Includes a study of the Cool period, funk and latin fusions, and the vocal arrangement.

- Corequisite: 840.190

**Stage III****840.301 DC**

(2 points)

**Analysis**

The extension of each student's analytical skills through the study of a variety of works, with more emphasis than at Stage II on student input in workshops and discussions.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music including 840.201

**840.302 DC**

(2 points)

**Harmony and Counterpoint**

Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on nineteenth and early twentieth century practices.

- Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music including 840.202

**840.303 Not available**

(2 points)

**Musical Skills and Perception**

Advanced exercises in aural perception, sight singing and keyboard skills.

- Prerequisite: 840.203

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer Semester

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
f = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

<b>840.306 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>840.327 DC Recital</b>	(4 points)
<b>Conducting</b>		Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 50-60 minutes. For the Diploma in Music only.	
Elements of baton technique, rehearsal planning, management, and advanced score preparation.			
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music including 840.206		• Corequisite: 840.325	
<b>840.310 FC</b>	(3 points)	<b>840.332 FC Orchestra A</b>	(1 point)
<b>Composition A</b>		Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.232 and/or 840.233. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.320 or 840.325.	
Composing for various instrumental and vocal resources, computer notation, study of major twentieth century composers and their methods.			
• Prerequisite: 840.210 or 840.211		• Prerequisite: 840.232 or 840.233	
• Corequisite: 840.214 and 840.301			
<b>840.311 SC</b>	(3 points)	<b>840.333 SC Orchestra B</b>	(1 point)
<b>Composition B</b>		Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.232 and/or 840.233. Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.320 or 840.325.	
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.310, including a substantial chamber work.			
• Prerequisite: 840.310		• Prerequisite: 840.232 or 840.233	
<b>840.316 DC</b>	(2 points)	<b>840.334 FC Choral Ensemble A</b>	(1 point)
<b>Electronic Music</b>		Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.234 and/or 840.235.	
Composition using advanced studio techniques; methods of analogue synthesis, FM synthesis, sampling, use of microcomputers for data storage, MIDI and synchronisation. Aesthetics of electronic music, study of selected examples from past and contemporary sources, especially NZ studios.			
• Prerequisite: 840.216		• Prerequisite: 840.234 or 840.235	
<b>840.320 DC</b>	(2 points)	<b>840.335 SC Choral Ensemble B</b>	(1 point)
<b>Performance Studies</b>		Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.234 and/or 840.235.	
Advanced work in all aspects of performance, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training.			
• Prerequisite: 840.201 and a pass of at least C in 840.220 and 840.221		• Prerequisite: 840.234 or 840.235	
• Corequisite: 840.202 and 840.321			
<b>840.321 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>840.336 FC Accompanying A</b>	(1 point)
<b>Recital</b>		Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.236 and/or 840.237.	
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 40-50 minutes.			
• Corequisite: 840.320		• Prerequisite: 840.236 or 840.237	
<b>840.323 FC</b>	(1 point)	• Corequisite: (840.320 or 840.325) and permission of the Head of Department	
<b>Second Instrument Study A</b>		<b>840.337 SC Accompanying B</b>	(1 point)
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.223 and/or 840.224.		Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.236 and/or 840.237.	
• Prerequisite: 840.223 or 840.224			
• Corequisite: (840.320 or 840.325) and permission of the Head of Department		• Prerequisite: 840.236 or 840.237	
• Restriction: 840.322		• Corequisite: (840.320 or 840.325) and permission of the Head of Department	
<b>840.324 SC</b>	(1 point)	<b>840.338 FC Chamber Music A</b>	(1 point)
<b>Second Instrument Study B</b>		Advanced playing in the fields of chamber music and ensemble playing.	
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.223 and/or 840.224.			
• Prerequisite: 840.223 or 840.224		• Corequisite: (840.320 or 840.325) and permission of the Head of Department	
• Corequisite: (840.320 or 840.325) and permission of the Head of Department		• Restriction: 840.330	
• Restriction: 840.322			
<b>840.325 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>840.339 SC Chamber Music B</b>	(1 point)
<b>Performance Studies</b>		• Corequisite: (840.320 or 840.325) and permission of the Head of Department	
Advanced work in all aspects of performance, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training. For the Diploma in Music only.		• Restriction: 840.330	
• Prerequisite: (840.101 or 840.103) and a pass of at least C in 840.225 and 840.227			
• Corequisite: 840.327		<b>840.341 Not available The Middle Ages</b>	(2 points)
		A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.	
		• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music	
		• Restriction: 840.241	

<b>840.342 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>840.358 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>The Renaissance</b>		<b>Special Topic</b>	
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.		• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music		840.360 DC	(2 points)
• Restriction: 840.242		<b>Music Education</b>	
<b>840.343 Not available</b>	(2 points)	Continues the investigation into music in schools. Current research into the fields of social psychology and philosophy of music education will be followed by an outline of various approaches taken in research methodology. Students will undertake their own fieldwork in which this knowledge can be applied.	
<b>The Classic-Romantic Era</b>		• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music including 840.260	
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.		<b>840.364 DC</b>	(2 points)
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music		<b>Practical Studies in Musicianship III</b>	
• Restriction: 840.243		Students will be encouraged to prepare materials for extended projects for use in school. Leadership skills in a variety of settings will be undertaken as well as exercises in improvisation, arranging and conducting. Available to BMusEd students only.	
<b>840.344 SC</b>	(2 points)	• Prerequisite: 840.264	
<b>Modernism to the Present</b>		<b>840.380 DC</b>	(3 points)
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.		<b>Jazz Performance Studies A</b>	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music		Further development of technical, interpretive and improvisational instrumental skills. Study of a doubling instrument may be in the form of an advanced tutorial. The student will prepare and perform a well-balanced recital programme of 30 minutes duration. For Jazz Performance majors.	
• Restriction: 840.244		• Prerequisite: 840.280	
<b>840.346 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>840.381 DC</b>	(3 points)
<b>The Baroque Era</b>		<b>Jazz Performance Studies B</b>	
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.		Further development of technical interpretive and improvisational instrumental skills. Experiential work as an assistant musical director with a large ensemble. The student will prepare and perform a well-balanced recital programme of 30 minutes duration. For Arranging and Composition majors.	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music		• Prerequisite: 840.280	
• Restriction: 840.246		<b>840.385 DC</b>	(3 points)
<b>840.347 Not available</b>	(2 points)	<b>Jazz Performance</b>	
<b>Post-Romanticism and Modernism</b>		Advanced development of ensemble performance skills for the student with high potential as a Jazz performer. Professional performance standards are expected in both recording and performance of a set repertoire of complex Jazz compositions and personal repertoire choices. A recital programme of 30 minutes duration at the end of each semester.	
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.		• Corequisite: 840.380	
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music		<b>840.386 DC</b>	(2 points)
• Restriction: 840.247		<b>Jazz Ensemble</b>	
<b>840.350 DC</b>	(2 points)	Continued development of ensemble performance skills in a self-directed ensemble. Students will revise all set repertoire, select additional works, and apply professional initiatives to achieve the set objectives. Students will prepare and perform a well-balanced recital programme of 30 minutes duration.	
<b>Musicology</b>		• Prerequisite: 840.284 and 840.286	
Continuation of work begun in 840.250. Work with primary sources, and related bibliographical and reference tools, editing, individual research projects.			
• Prerequisite: 840.201, 840.250			
• Corequisite: 840.301			
<b>840.351 FC</b>	(2 points)		
<b>Advanced Studies in Performance Practice</b>			
A survey of baroque and classical instrumental and vocal performance practice, using eighteenth century treatises and modern commentaries. Practical application of principles in small group performances, in directing ensembles, or in the presentation of a performing edition of a work.			
• Prerequisite: 840.201			
• Restriction: 840.251, 840.357			
<b>840.357 FC</b>	(2 points)		
<b>Special Topic</b>			
• Prerequisite: 4 points at Stage II in Music			

E = First Trimester  
 M = Second Trimester  
 P = Third Trimester  
 D = Double Semester  
 F = First Semester  
 S = Second Semester  
 A = Summer School  
 N = Northland Campus  
 V = Abroad  
 K = Distance Learning  
 T = Check availability  
 C = City Campus  
 T = Tamaki Campus  
 H = Medicine and Health Science  
 M = Manukau

**840.388 DC (2 points)****Jazz Elective**

Students will choose elective(s) from: Jazz Keyboard, Jazz Choir, Big Band, Electronic Music, or another ensemble not already taken. Students not in the BMus Jazz option may be granted entry at the discretion of the Head of the School of Music.

- Prerequisite: 840.286 or 840.288

**840.390 DC (3 points)****Jazz Arranging and Composition**

Continuation of the work carried out in 840.290, with a study of scoring techniques for the Jazz Big Band sections and ensemble. Lectures may take the form of practical work at Big Band rehearsals. A recital programme of 30 minutes duration, which includes original compositions, is expected at the end of each semester. For Arranging and Composition majors.

- Corequisite: 840.381

**840.396 DC (2 points)****Jazz Performance Research**

The preparation and presentation of 2 essays and 2 practical seminars on a performer or period of stylistic development related to principal instrument or major study.

- Corequisite: 840.380 or 840.381

**Stage IV****840.464 DC (2 points)****Practical Studies in Musicianship IV**

Students will be given the opportunity to put to work their combined skills in leadership. Arranging and conducting student and community ensemble forms a large part of course with concerts being organised by students for students and those in the community. Visits will be made to a number of locations to provide an insight into the role of the teacher conductor /director of music in a variety of settings. Available to BMusEd students only.

- Prerequisite: 840.364

**Diploma in Music (Advanced)****840.625 DC (3 points)****Performance Studies A**

Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.

- Prerequisite: 840.325 and 840.327
- Corequisite: 840.626 and 840.627

**840.626 DC (3 points)****Performance Studies B**

Additional work in selected areas of performance.

- Prerequisite: 840.325 and 840.327
- Corequisite: 840.625 and 840.627

**840.627 DC (4 points)****Recital**

Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50-60 minutes.

- Prerequisite: 840.325 and 840.327
- Corequisite: 840.625 and 840.626

**Honours and Masters - check availability with Dept****840.701 FC (2 points)****Advanced Analysis: Schenkerian**

The study of Schenkerian analytical theory.

- Prerequisite: 840.301

**840.702 SC (2 points)****Advanced Analysis: Twentieth Century and Beyond**

The extension of analytical techniques to more complex works of the twentieth century, with particular attention to set theory.

- Prerequisite: 840.301

**840.710 DC (4 points)****Composition**

Composing for a wide variety of media; voices, instruments and electronic resources.

- Prerequisite: 840.310 and 840.311

**840.714 DC (4 points)****Advanced Orchestration**

Orchestration and instrumentation in the twentieth century, including contemporary instrumental and vocal techniques, with practical scoring exercises.

- Prerequisite: 840.214

**840.715 DC (4 points)****Electronic Music**

Composition using advanced studio techniques, computer synthesis, and study of relevant programming languages such as Csound. The introduction to the programming language MAX.

- Prerequisite: 840.316
- Restriction: 840.716, 840.717

**840.720 DC (4 points)****Performance Studies**

Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.

- Prerequisite: 840.320 and 840.321
- Corequisite: 840.721

**840.721 DC (4 points)****Recital**

Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50-60 minutes.

- Corequisite: 840.720

**840.738 FC (2 points)****Chamber Music A**

More advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing, with particular attention to the literature of the sonata.

- Corequisite: 840.720 and permission of the Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.730

**840.739 SC (2 points)****Chamber Music B**

More advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing, with particular attention to the literature of the sonata.

- Corequisite: 840.720 and permission of the Head of Department
- Restriction: 840.730

<b>840.740 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>840.752 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Approaches to Music Aesthetics A</b>			<b>Studies in Music Notation A</b>
A general outline of music aesthetics, including attitudes to music in some non-Western societies, and a survey of major writings on the subject from Classical times to the Renaissance.			Detailed study of mensural notation of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, lute and keyboard tablatures. Basic problems of notation, transcription and editing, with assignments and an editing project.
<b>840.741 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>840.753 SC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Approaches to Music Aesthetics B</b>			<b>Studies in Music Notation B</b>
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.740, and a survey of major writings on the subject from the Renaissance to the present day.			Continuation of work undertaken in 840.752, with more advanced work in editing, assignments and an editing project.
• Corequisite: 840.740		• Corequisite: 840.752	
<b>840.744 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>840.757 DC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Studies in New Zealand Music</b>			<b>Special Studies in Music</b>
Historical, analytical and bibliographical approaches to New Zealand Music, with the emphasis on major composers and works of the last fifty years.			Supervised study on a topic in Music.
<b>840.745 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>840.758 FC</b>	(2 points)
<b>Music and Text 1750-1950</b>			<b>Special Topic</b>
A study of the theory and practice of music with words, in the context of European literature and theatre during the period 1750-1950.			<b>840.759 SC</b>
• Restriction: 840.742, 840.743		• Special Topic	(2 points)
<b>840.746 FC</b>	(2 points)	<b>840.760 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Stylistic Studies A</b>			<b>Music Education</b>
Detailed survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in a period not previously covered in 840.241 - 840.244, 840.246 - 840.247 or 840.341 - 840.347.			An examination at advanced level of the historical, philosophical and psychological foundations of music education, together with an examination of recent theories and writings in educational thought and their implications for music education.
• Prerequisite: 840.360		• Prerequisite: 840.360	
<b>840.747 SC</b>	(2 points)	<b>840.767 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Stylistic Studies B</b>			<b>Special Project in Music Education</b>
Detailed survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in a period not previously covered in 840.241 - 840.244, 840.246 - 840.247 or 840.341 - 840.347.			An introduction to methodologies of research relevant to music education, and a supervised project investigating research in some area of the field.
• Prerequisite: 840.360		• Prerequisite: 840.360	
<b>840.750 DC</b>	(4 points)	<b>840.789 DC</b>	(4 points)
<b>Seminar in Musicology</b>			<b>Dissertation</b>
Musicological method, bibliographical studies, selected problems for discussion and investigation, with individual reports orally and in writing.			<b>840.791 DC</b>
• Prerequisite: 105.103, 840.350 and three of 840.241 - 840.244, 840.246 - 840.247, 840.341 - 840.347		<b>Performance Ensemble</b>	(4 points)
<b>840.751 DC</b>	(4 points)	• Prerequisite: 840.720, 840.721	
<b>Aspects of Performance Practice</b>		• Corequisite: 840.793	
Selected topics for discussion and investigation from the field of Performance Practice and its historical documentation. The study of source materials, individual projects, performance and/or teaching and direction of music from the area studied.		<b>840.793 DC</b>	(10 points)
• Prerequisite: 840.251 or 840.351		<b>Recital</b>	
		• Prerequisite: 840.720, 840.721	
		• Corequisite: 840.791	
<b>840.795 DC</b>	(14 points)	<b>840.795 DC</b>	(14 points)
<b>Composition</b>			<b>Composition</b>
• Prerequisite: 840.710			• Prerequisite: 840.710
<b>840.796 DC</b>	(14 points)	<b>840.796 DC</b>	(14 points)
<b>Thesis</b>			<b>Thesis</b>
• Prerequisite: 840.750			• Prerequisite: 840.750

# Schedule of Prescriptions

E = First Trimester  
M = Second Trimester  
P = Third Trimester

D = Double Semester  
F = First Semester  
S = Second Semester  
A = Summer

N = Northland Campus  
V = Abroad  
K = Distance Learning  
t = Check availability

C = City Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus  
H = Medicine and Health Science  
M = Manukau

## Acts of Parliament and University Statutes

### Acts of Parliament

The Education Act 1989	539
The University of Auckland Act 1961	539

### University Statutes

The Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990	540
The Disciplinary Statute 1998	541
The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990	544

## Scholarships and Prizes

National Scholarships (NZVCC) 1999	546
University of Auckland Scholarships 1999	546
The University of Auckland Prizes 1998	550

## Staff and Student Information

Accommodation Service	553
Careers Advisory Service	553
Chaplaincy	553
Childcare	554
Maidment Arts Centre	554
Parking	554
Recreation Centre	554
Rest Spaces	554
Room Bookings	554
Sport	554
University Health Service	554
Student Counselling	555
Student Learning Centre	555

### Student Loans and Allowances

555

### Associations

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK)	555
The New Zealand University Students' Association	556
Auckland University Students' Association	556

### University Policy

Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures	557
Equal Employment Opportunity Policy	557
Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents	558
Public Comment	558
Smoke Free Policy	559

## ACTS OF PARLIAMENT

### **Education Act 1989**

The University, like all tertiary education institutions, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990). This Act specifies the constitution and powers of the Council and various other matters relating to the administration of tertiary institutions. Copies of the Act are available from the Government Bookshop.

### **University of Auckland Act 1961**

#### Analysis

#### Title

- 1 Short Title and Commencement
- 2 Interpretation
- 3 Constitution of the University
- 4 University District and Court of Convocation

#### Powers of the Council

- 20 Award of certificates, etc.
- 21 Lectures to members of the public

#### **An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland**

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

#### **1 Short Title and Commencement**

- (1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.
- (2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty two.

#### **2 Interpretation**

In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires: 'The Council' means the Council of the University of Auckland constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989:

'Lecturer' means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

'Minister' means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of this Act: 'Professor' means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

'The Registrar' means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

'The University' means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act.

#### **3 Constitution of the University**

- (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the University of Auckland.
- (2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and under-graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for

the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

- (3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.
- (4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

#### **4 Court of Convocation**

- (1) – repealed
- (2) – repealed
- (3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.
- (4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.
- (5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who
  - (a) Is a graduate of the University; or
  - (b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reasons of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University; or
  - (c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or
  - (d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.
- (6) The power of the Council under Section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or

otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit as the Council may determine.

- (7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

#### **Sections 5 to 19 - repealed**

#### **20 Awards of Certificates, etc.**

The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

#### **21 Lectures to Members of the Public**

The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

#### **Sections 22 to 53 - repealed**

## **UNIVERSITY STATUTES**

### **Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990**

Pursuant to section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989.

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990.
- 2 The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland and shall (subject to section 5) enter on the register the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be enrolled under section 4 of the University of Auckland Act and under section 3 of this Statute.
- 3 Under and for the purposes of subsection 5 of section 4 of the University of Auckland Act each person shall be entitled to have his or her name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the 1st day of January, 1943, is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation for any other University in New Zealand, and
  - (i) under section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, or
  - (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date, or
  - (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961, and immediately before had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.
- 4 Except as provided in section 5 of this Statute it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.
- 5 Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him or her to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.
- 6 A member of the Court may, by notifying the Registrar in writing, elect not to receive voting papers for the purpose of conducting elections to the Council by the Court, but may at any subsequent time advise the Registrar by notice under his or her hand that they wish to receive voting papers for an election.
- 7 Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his or her hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the grounds that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.
- 8 The Registrar shall enquire into and decide whether to uphold or dismiss any such objection forthwith after receiving it.
- 9 Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his or her hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day after the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.
- 10 Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when deciding the appeal directs.
- 11 (a) Any member of the Court having changed his or her address shown on the register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.
  - (b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that the Registrar shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

- 12 The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and shall be entitled to make on request any amendment of

name made necessary by marriage, deed poll or other lawful reason.

- 13 The Court of Convocation Statute 1962 is hereby repealed.

## The Disciplinary Statute 1998

### 1 Title and Commencement

This Statute may be cited as The Disciplinary Statute 1998 and comes into force on 1 March 1998.

### 2 Interpretation

**'Appeals Committee'** means the Committee constituted by the Council with delegated authority to exercise the powers conferred on it by Statute.

**'Authorised Person'** means the Vice Chancellor, the Registrar, any Staff Member, a Warden or a member of the staff of the Students' Association.

**'Class'** means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of Students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which Students are present.

**'Council'** means the Council of the University.

**'Discipline Committee'** means the committee constituted by the Council with delegated authority to exercise the powers conferred on it by Statute.

**'Enrolment'** means enrolment in a course of study or training at the University and 'enrol' has a corresponding meaning.

**'Facility'** means premises and equipment made available by the University for the recreation of Students and Staff Members as, for example:

- Common Rooms
- Physical Fitness Facilities
- Playing Fields
- Student Union
- The Maidment Theatre.

**'Field Trip'** means a trip beyond University Premises undertaken by Students and conducted by the University for the purposes of study or research.

**'Hall'** means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the University and intended for the occupation of students.

**'Registrar'** means the person for the time being holding office as the Registrar of the University.

**'Rule'** means any rule of conduct made by the Council, the Senate, or any Authorised Person of which notice has been given:

- By publication in the University Calendar; or
- By other means; or
- To the person charged with misconduct before the alleged misconduct has occurred.

**'Senate'** means the Senate of the University.

**'Specified Statutes'** means the Examination Regulations, the Fees Regulations, the Computer System Regulations, the Library Regulations as published in the most recent University Calendar

and includes any other Regulations or Statutes so published which prescribe offences for misconduct (whether or not penalties are also prescribed for those offences).

**'Staff Member'** means a member of the Staff of the University.

**'Statute'** means a Statute made by the Council and includes this Statute, a Specified Statute and all Regulations of the University made before 1 January 1991 and not since revoked.

**'Student'** means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes, for the purposes of section 3 of this Statute, a person applying to enrol.

**'Students' Association'** means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated.

**'Student Union'** means University Premises that are for the time being administered by the Students' Association.

**'University'** means the University of Auckland.

**'University Premises'** means land and buildings owned by the University or of which the University has possession or control; and includes any Hall and (for the avoidance of doubt) the Student Union.

**'Vice Chancellor'** means the person holding office for the time being as the Chief Executive of the University; and includes any person for the time being:

- Acting in that capacity; or
- Acting as a Deputy of the Chief Executive.

**'Warden'** means the person for the time being in charge of any Hall; and includes a deputy of that person.

### Good Government and Discipline

#### 3 Observance of Statutes and Rules

- Every Student shall observe and comply with the provisions of the Statutes and Rules of the University.
- Students who, on Enrolment or in the course of their attendance at the University, are subject to conditions imposed on their attendance to prevent disturbance or to maintain good order and discipline shall comply with those conditions.

#### 4 Prohibitions and Directions

- No Student or Staff Member shall:
  - Wilfully act (on University Premises or elsewhere) in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or so as to bring the University into disrepute.
  - Wilfully damage, deface or destroy University Premises, any property on University Premises or any property of a Student, a Staff Member, or the Students' Association.

- (iii) Wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise.
  - (iv) Wilfully obstruct any Authorised Person in the due performance of the functions or duties of that Authorised Person.
  - (v) Wilfully create any nuisance in or on University Premises.
  - (vi) Wilfully interfere with the pursuit of work or study by any Student or Staff Member or his or her proper enjoyment of the amenities of the University.
  - (vii) Be in University Premises when the Student knows or ought to know that he or she is not entitled to be there at that time.
  - (viii) Smoke in any place where smoking is prohibited in terms of the Smoke Free policy of the University for the time being.
  - (ix) Cause any unnecessary disturbance or annoyance to persons living in residential quarters on University Premises or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood of University Premises.
  - (x) Ride, drive or park a cycle or motor vehicle in the University grounds except in compliance with the directions notified from time to time regulating the entry, exit and speed of cycles and vehicles and the places where they may be parked.
  - (xi) Be accompanied by a dog (other than a guide dog) or any other pet on University Premises.
  - (xii) Refuse any reasonable request to identify himself or herself by an Authorised Person who has reason to suspect that the Student is involved in a breach of any Statute or Rule.
  - (xiii) Post notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for the purpose and except in compliance with the conditions prescribed by the Executive of the Students' Association in that regard.
  - (xiv) Bring or consume alcoholic liquor on University Premises other than:
    - (a) On licensed premises; or
    - (b) Any other premises where permission has been given to consume alcohol and then only in accordance with any conditions imposed.
  - (xv) Use the Personal Identification Card of another Student (so as to impersonate that other Student) or permit his or her Personal Identification Card to be used by another Student.
- b All Students shall comply with:
- (i) Such directions as may reasonably be given by an Authorised Person to maintain good order and discipline.
  - (ii) (While in a Class); any requirements as to behaviour or attire made for the orderly conduct of the Class or the safety of persons or property.
- (iii) (While using any Facility); the Rules applicable to its use and any directions by the person in charge to preserve the safety of the persons using the Facility.
  - (iv) (While resident or present in a Hall); the Rules governing the maintenance of good order and discipline in the Hall and any directions given by the Warden of the Hall for that purpose;
  - (v) (While on a Field Trip); any Rules by the person in charge of the Field Trip to preserve the safety of the persons engaged on the Field Trip or to prevent misconduct during the Field Trip.
  - (vi) (While present in the Student Union); requests made by an Authorised Person to prevent unruly behaviour or to cause it to cease.

## 5 Members of the Security Intelligence Service

- a No member of the Security Intelligence Service enrolled as a Student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the University Premises.
- b The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Intelligence Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Intelligence Service and the Registrar before his or her enrolment.
- c After those discussions have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at Classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Intelligence Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.
- d In this Section 5 "Member of the Security Intelligence Service" means an officer or employee engaged in the Security Intelligence Service established under the New Zealand Security Intelligence Service Act 1969.

## Imposition of Penalties on Students

### 6 Misbehaviour in Classes or Facilities

- a Where a Student commits a breach of any Statute or Rule:
    - (i) In any Class: the person in charge of the Class; or
    - (ii) In any Facility: the person in charge of the Facility;
- May
- (a) Exclude the Student from the Class (and up to 3 subsequent sessions of the Class) or the Facility (for such period as the person in charge may determine); and
  - (b) Refer the breach to the Discipline Committee.

## 7 Misbehaviour in Halls

- a Where a Student commits a breach of any Statute or Rule in any Hall, the Warden of that Hall may:
  - (i) Impose a fine not exceeding \$1,000 on the Student; and/or
  - (ii) Suspend or terminate the Student's right to reside in the Hall; and/or
  - (iii) Refer the breach to the Discipline Committee.

## 8 Misbehaviour in the Student Union Building or its Precincts

- a Where a Student commits a breach of any Statute or Rule in the Student Union the Executive of the Students' Association may:
  - (i) Impose a fine not exceeding \$500; and/or
  - (ii) Refer the breach to the Discipline Committee.

## 9 Other Penalties

- a The Discipline Committee may of its own motion or on reference to it pursuant to:
  - (i) This Statute; or
  - (ii) Any other Statute or Rule;
 impose on a Student who commits a breach of any Statute or Rule, any one or more of the penalties prescribed in clauses 9b, 9c or 9d or require any such Student to pay an amount by way of restitution pursuant to clause 9e.
- b For a breach of Examination Regulations the Discipline Committee may:
  - (i) As provided in those Regulations:
    - (a) Suspend for such time as it may prescribe the release to the candidate of the results of any examination;
    - (b) Decline to credit to the candidate's course any subject or subjects;
    - (c) Cancel any pass with which that candidate may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the breach occurred;
    - (d) Disqualify the candidate from sitting any examination for such period as it may prescribe;
    - (e) Impose any one or more of those penalties; and/or
  - (ii) Impose any of the penalties prescribed in clause 9d.
- c For breach of any other Specified Statute the Discipline Committee may impose:
  - (i) The penalties prescribed in that Specified Statute; and/or
  - (ii) The penalties prescribed in section 9d.
- d For a breach of any Statute (not being a Specified Statute) or any Rule, the Discipline Committee may impose:
  - (i) A fine not exceeding \$1,000.
  - (ii) A limitation or prohibition on attendance at any Class or Classes or the use and enjoyment of any of the Facilities.

- (iii) A suspension from attendance at the University or any Class or Classes for such period as it thinks fit.
- (iv) Cancellation of Enrolment of a Student at the University or in a course of study or training at the University.
- (v) A penalty in the form of requiring the offender to remove any defacement to University Premises or property or to render services to the benefit of the University or its students.
- (vi) Any one or more of those penalties.

e In determining any allegation of a breach of paragraph (ii) of clause 4a of this Statute (damage to property) the Discipline Committee may, with or without imposing a penalty, require an offending Student to pay such amount by way of restitution as the Discipline Committee thinks fit.

f On default of payment, within the time prescribed, of:
 

- (i) A fine; or
- (ii) Any amount to be paid by way of restitution pursuant to clause 9e of this Statute;

 the Discipline Committee may suspend the Student in default from attendance at the University or any Class or Classes until that fine or that amount is paid.

## 10 Reprimands

- a Where the Discipline Committee has investigated a complaint that a Student has committed an offence under any Specified Statute it may:
  - (i) Through its Chairperson or any Authorised Person it has nominated for the purpose; and
  - (ii) Whether or not it has imposed any penalty for the offence;
 issue a reprimand orally or in writing to the Student charged with the offence in terms that it considers appropriate in all the circumstances.

## 11 Review of Penalties

- a Any Student:
  - (i) Upon whom a penalty is imposed under any Statute or any Rule; or
  - (ii) Who is required to pay any amount by way of restitution;
 may by giving written notice to the Registrar within 14 days of the penalty having been imposed apply to the Appeals Committee of the Council to review:
  - (i) The amount of that penalty; or
  - (ii) The imposition of that penalty; or
  - (iii) Both those matters; or
  - (iv) Any amount required to be paid by way of restitution.
- b The decision of the Appeal Committee on any such review is final.

## 12 Saving

- a Nothing in this or any other Statute prejudices the rights and remedies of the University at law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any Student or Staff Member.

## 13 Transitional Provisions

- a Notwithstanding the revocation of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972:
  - (i) Proceedings may be commenced in respect of any offence under those Regulations alleged to have been committed before their revocation; and
  - (ii) Proceedings previously commenced under those Regulations may be continued;
 as if those Regulations remained in force.
- b Where any proceedings that are commenced or continued pursuant to clause 13a relate to an offence under the Examination Regulations, those Regulations will be deemed not to have been amended for the purpose of those proceedings.

## The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990

Pursuant to section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989:

- 1 This Statute may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990.
- 2 For the purpose of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll containing the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote shall be prepared and revised from time to time in accordance with this Statute.
- 3 The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who
  - (a) voted at the last two preceding elections
  - (b) (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election
  - (c) have had their name entered on the Court register since the last preceding election
  - (d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by that officer on or before 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.
- 4 In this Statute and the forms contained herein: 'the roll' means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this Statute 'elector', and 'voter' respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll 'the Returning Officer' shall be the Registrar of the University.
- 5 The date of election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.
- 6 Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than thirty-five days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with the Returning Officer on or before a day, to be fixed by the Returning Officer, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or form to the like effect):
 

**The University of Auckland**

Election of member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland.

An election of member(s) will be held at 5.00 p.m. on the ..... day of ..... 19.... at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this election unless he or she shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5.00 p.m. on the ..... day of ..... 19....

The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5.00 p.m. on the twenty-first day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting paper to such voters as are shown on the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

..... Returning Officer
- 7 The roll shall be closed at 5 o'clock in the afternoon of the twenty-first day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand.
- 8 Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his or her voting paper has been issued to that elector.
- 9 The votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by this Statute, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to the Returning Officer in a sealed envelope on or before that day.
- 10 Nomination shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his or her nomination.

- 11 Nomination shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

**THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND**

Election to be held on the ... day of ..... 19 .....

of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland. We ..... and ..... being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate ..... of ..... for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland.

Date ..... I consent to the above nomination .....

- 12 Each candidate for election may submit to the Registrar with his or her nomination papers a short statement about the candidate:

- (i) The statement shall not exceed 250 words.
- (ii) The statement shall include the name, occupation, residence, degrees, academic posts held, publications and any other relevant information about the candidate.
- (iii) The Returning Officer shall ensure that the information in each statement is forwarded to each elector with the voting paper.

- 13 If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies; the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

- 14 Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

**Voting Paper**  
**Council of the University of Auckland**  
**Election of Members**  
 By the Court of Convocation  
 for the University of Auckland  
**Directions**

There are,.....vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected.

The voter is to put a cross (x) in the square beside the name of each candidate for whom he or she desires to vote.

- 15 Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer. The voter must complete the panel on the back of envelope:

**The Voter must sign his/her name and complete the address panel below.**

I ..... [Full name in block letters]

declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission *ad eundem gradum* before 1 January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University in New Zealand other than the University of Auckland.

Signature of Voter .....

Address .....

[I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as above.]

If recorded on University records under another name, e.g. maiden name, please state .....

- 16 The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 9. On the seventh day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

- 17 Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any poll of the Auckland City Council.

- 18 Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

- 19 The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

- 20 The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

- 21 The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations are hereby repealed.

## SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

### National Scholarships (NZVCC) 1999

<b>Bank of New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarship</b>	Amanda White	<b>New Zealand Association of Economists and Treasury Scholarship for Māori Students</b>
<b>Bing's Scholarship</b>	Julia Shirley	Te Rawhina McDowell
<b>Commonwealth Trust Prince of Wales Scholarship</b>	Benedicta Rousseau	Rebecca Holland
Frances Irwin	Lara Jamieson	Matthew Stevens
<b>Commonwealth Scholarship to Britain</b>	Elizabeth Frood	Bridgette Bewick
Benedicta Rousseau	Lara Jamieson	
<b>Commonwealth Scholarship to Britain (reserve)</b>	Luke Morgan	
<b>DAAD Scholarship</b>	Graeme Horne	Valerie Ozorio
<b>Edward and Isobel Kidson Scholarship</b>	Kendra Vant	
Gregory Ball	Keith Smith	
<b>William Georgetti Scholarship</b>	Keith Smith	
	Frances Irwin	
<b>Frank Knox Memorial Fellowship</b>	Gregory Ball	Suzanne Willmott
Kendra Vant	Luke Morgan	

### University of Auckland Scholarships 1999

<b>ABN AMRO Scholarship in Finance</b>	Mark Russell
<b>ALSTOM Scholarship</b>	Madhusudan Rajagopal
	Murray Swarbrick
<b>Les &amp; Sonia Andrews Scholarship</b>	Sherry Chen
<b>Armstrong Jones Scholarship in Property</b>	Kate Tubberty
<b>Arthur Andersen Scholarship in Accounting [BCom(Hons)]</b>	Jeremy Budd
Troy Florence	Susan So
<b>Arthur Andersen Scholarship in Accounting [B Com]</b>	Mei Lee Ow
<b>Asia 2000 Foundation Scholarship</b>	no award 1999
<b>Asia Pacific Economic Community (APEC) Research Scholarship</b>	Lara Keane
Tobias Nischalke	Manuhuia Barcham
	Jackie Russell-Green
<b>Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship</b>	Grace Hyesung Kim
<b>Auckland Chinese Medical Society Elective Scholarship</b>	Chee Lim
	Alexandra Patrick
<b>Auckland City Council Bursary in Planning</b>	Suzanne Willmott
	Andrew Chin
<b>Auckland City Council 1990 Commemoration Scholarship for Māori Students</b>	Mark Baker
Lincoln Burns	Kalym Dennison
	Geoffrey Mato
<b>Auckland City Council Queen Elizabeth II Scholarship</b>	Lua Aoina
•Viliami Foliaki	Etuate Saafi
Richard Tan	Tupetoa Tanielu
Leigh Tauakipulu	Moka Togakilo
Benita Tukuitoga	Ana Tutone
Tania Wolfgramm	Sione Tekiteki
	Utita Tekiteki

<b>Auckland City Council Scholarship for University Education</b>	Shukri Abi
Liang Dai	Kishantha Jayasekera
Jenny Qian	Esther Rosser
Mahamoud Siyad	Esra Venecourt
<b>Barry &amp; Beale and Partners Scholarship</b>	Yun Fan
<b>Beca Carter Hollings &amp; Ferner Engineering in Society Scholarship</b>	Michael Howden
Mitchell Mulder	Juan Pretorius
Carolyn Simpson	Annalisa Swan
<b>Anne Bellam Scholarship</b>	Peau Halapua
	Jessica Hindin
<b>Bishop Music Scholarship (Senior)</b>	Charlotte Baylis
<b>Bishop Music Scholarship (Junior)</b>	Anthony Young
<b>Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany (Senior)</b>	Katherine Thompson
<b>Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany (Junior)</b>	Jennifer Lux
<b>BHP New Zealand Steel Scholarship</b>	Ho-Yi Ho
<b>Steve Britton Scholarship</b>	Alexandra O'Connor
<b>Broadcast Communications Limited (BCL) Scholarship in Communications Engineering</b>	Martyn Gibbs
<b>Brookfields Lawyers Scholarship</b>	John Ip
<b>R N Brothers Memorial Award</b>	Clem Teece
<b>Peter John Butler Memorial Awards</b>	
Jacob Edmond	Michael Selkirk
Christine Nutter	
<b>Shirley Barker Calderwood Scholarship</b>	Christopher Drew
	Louise Hay

<b>Chamber of Commerce Scholarship</b> (shared)		
	Lincoln Blair	Tamara Sirey
	Melody Guy	
<b>Comalco Undergraduate Bursary in Chemical &amp; Materials Engineering</b>	Narik Basmajian	Katharine Wiles
	Bruce Russell	Sarah McDonald
<b>Consultel Scholarship in Telecommunications Engineering</b>	no award 1999	Lara Hall
<b>Credit Suisse First Boston Scholarship in Finance</b>	Mark Russell	
<b>Croatian World Congress Scholarship</b>		
	Joseph Erceg	
	Deborah Vela	
<b>Marie D'Albini Scholarship</b>	Kate Spence	
<b>A G Davis Scholarship in Law</b>	Lucy Stroud	
<b>Dow AgroSciences Bursary in Chemical &amp; Materials Engineering</b>	Fiona Bycroft	
<b>Elam Art Scholarship</b>	Brydee Rood	
	Benjamin Robertson	
<b>Electricity Engineers' Association Scholarship</b>	John Hutchinson	
<b>Energy &amp; Fuels Research Unit (EFRU) Scholarship</b>	Gordon Otte	
<b>Europian Industries Limited Scholarship in Engineering</b>	Rohit Bassi	
<b>Faculty of Arts Masters/Honours Scholarship</b>		
Vanessa Alexander	Joanna Belding	
Claire Brennan	Roseanne Cooper	
Gwyn Fox	Angela Gendall	
Rosemary Hoare	Li Ming Hu	
Deborah Mackenzie	Sally McAra	
Alexandra O'Connor	Rebecca Palmer	
Alice Patterson	Michael Prestidge	
Paul Rawson	Garrick Rigby	
Janice Schischka	Scott Wilson	
Melanie Woolford		
<b>Faculty of Science Fees Bursary</b>		
Yannah Jiang	Mark Holmes	
See Mu Kim	Ruben Harries	
Amanda Rubick	Ashton Bradley	
Samindhi Perera	Tet Verne Lee	
Moyra Komen	Fraser Kerr	
Melissa Jordan	Artemiza Filimon	
Kannass Chan	Stephen Harris	
Jeong Seon Koo	David Clarke	
Sasha Rubin	Yu Wang	
	William Chiu	
<b>F/O Alfred P Fogerty Memorial Scholarship</b>		
	Kim Nguyen	
	Koon Yin Leung	
<b>Geology Centennial Award</b>	Justin Franklin	
David Tillick	Robert Telford	
<b>Denise Gerard Scholarship</b>		
Sally Janssen	Brydee Rood	
Melaina Newport	Sonya Lacey	
Rochelle Mahon	Lloyd Toia	
	Benjamin Robertson	
<b>Sir George Grey Scholarship</b>	Rachel Merriman	
<b>Goodfellow Diploma Scholarship in Medicine &amp; Health Science</b>	no award	
<b>Goodfellow Masters Scholarship in Medicine &amp; Health Science</b>	Michelle Nazzer	
<b>James G. Goodfellow Memorial Scholarship</b>		
Matthew Dold	Alan Gore	
Sarah Healy		
<b>Sir James Gunson Scholarship</b>		
<b>Evelyn M Harrison Scholarship</b>		
<b>Professor Sally Harvey Memorial Scholarship in Spanish</b>		
<b>Constance Herbert Memorial Music Scholarship</b>		
<b>Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship</b>	Rachel Fagan	
<b>Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship</b>	Michael Nasa	
<b>Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering</b>		
<b>IPAC/New Zealand Funds Management Masters Scholarship</b>	Cameron McGregor	
<b>IPAC/New Zealand Funds Management BCom (Hons) Scholarship</b>	Cindy Hwang	
<b>IPAC/New Zealand Funds Management Finance Scholarship</b>	Jeremy Budd	
<b>IPENZ Craven Scholarship for Postgraduate Research in Engineering</b>	Stephen Ellis	
<b>Anthony Jennings Memorial Scholarship</b>	Lyle Carden	
<b>T R Johnston Scholarship</b>	Nicola Elford	
<b>Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law</b>	Emma Oettli	
<b>Grace Kay Award</b>	Lucy Stroud	
<b>Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship</b>	Kathryn Archbold	
<b>Alma Logan Scholarship in Italian Language</b>	Irena Larking	
<b>McConnell Dowell Postgraduate Scholarship</b>	Ju Hee Ha	
<b>Manukau Consultants Limited Bursary in Civil Engineering or Resource Engineering</b>	Andrew Secker	
<b>Myra &amp; Eric McCormick Scholarship</b>	Victoria Fray	
<b>Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics</b>	Timothy Frank	
<b>Mercury Theatre Arts Administration Scholarship</b>	Andrew Secker	
<b>Methanex New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Engineering</b>	Gareth Wallis	
<b>Methanex New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Marketing</b>	Angelica Vasileva	
<b>R J Mowat Memorial Scholarship in Geology</b>	Catherine Mary Cornish	
<b>David R Mummary Memorial Scholarship in Law</b>	Vishal Dixit	
<b>Music Faculty Masters/Honours Scholarship</b>	Amanda Keals-Smith	
<b>New Zealand Association of Optometrists Undergraduate Award</b>	no award 1999	
<b>BOptom Part 2</b>	Nigel Thrush	
<b>BOptom Part 3</b>	Warrick Gilbert	
<b>BOptom Part 3 - most improvement</b>	Barbara Chow	
<b>BOptom Part 3 - most improvement</b>	Helen Misur	
<b>BOptom Part 3 - most improvement</b>	Steven Hanson	
<b>BOptom Part 3 - most improvement</b>	Louise McQuillan	

<b>BOptom Part 4</b>	Karin Wells	<b>BHB - without emolument (Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prizewinner)</b>	Hayley Keown
	Rebecca Pannell		Laurence Teoh
<b>BOptom Part 4 - most improvement</b>	Simon Little	<b>BHB - with emolument</b>	Henry Kwok
<b>Māori/Pacific Studies BOptom Part 1</b>	no award 1999	<b>Bachelor of Technology</b>	Gareth Miles
<b>NZSTI Scholarship</b>	Jytte Holmqvist	<b>Biological Sciences</b>	David Clarke
	Joshua Sharkey		Ruben Harries
<b>Northland Cooperative Dairy Co Ltd Scholarship in Engineering</b>	Rebecca Priaux		Rebecca Holland
<b>Orion Scholarship in Engineering Science</b>	Carly Allbon		Sarah Emerson
<b>Frederick Ost Scholarship in Architecture</b>	Rachel Carley		Daniel Bayliss
<b>Greta Ostova Violoncello Scholarship</b>	David Garner		Mark Roylance
<b>Paramount Scholarship in Property Management</b>	Paul Davies		Misty Bailey
<b>Arthur Thomas Paterson Scholarship in Ophthalmology</b>	Dean Corbett		David Maplesden
<b>Maurice Paykel Graduate Scholarship</b>	Miro Duhovic		Timothy Whittington
<b>Maurice Paykel Undergraduate Scholarship</b>	Rohit Bassi	<b>Chemistry</b>	No award 1999
	Michael Buikema	<b>Chinese</b>	Wan Wan Hui
Arun Gopalakrishnan	Sarah Healy	<b>Commercial Law (Commerce)</b>	Lisa Muspratt
Pratheepan Vinayagamoorthy	John Peake	<b>Computer Science</b>	Amanda Grimsey
<b>Maurice &amp; Phyllis Paykel Trust MBChB/PhD Scholarship</b>	Darren Hooks	<b>Engineering:</b>	
		Chemical & Materials	Timothy Kirk
<b>PDL Electronics Scholarship in Power Electronics</b>	Matthew Savage	Civil & Resource	David Lau
<b>Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing</b>	Rowan Payne	Electrical & Electronic	Tony Kong
<b>Wilhelm Penseler Scholarship in Music</b>	Warwick Robinson	Engineering Science	Kevin Augenstein
	Diana Khiteva	Mechanical	Conrad Erceg
<b>Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary</b>	Jodie Johnston	Mining	no award 1999
<b>Joe Raynes Scholarship</b>	Sarah Munro	English	Ruth Davis
<b>Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship</b>	Simone Roggen	Environmental Science	Elizabeth Steane
<b>Reardon Postgraduate Scholarship in Music</b>	James Harrison	Film, Television & Media Studies	Ana Ivanovic
<b>Rive Memorial Scholarship</b>	Sarah Weakley	Fine Arts	Seeta Patel
<b>H C Russell Memorial Postgraduate Scholarship</b>	Yun Fan	French	Tania Laird
<b>Sagar Scholarship for String Players</b>	Lara Hall	Geology	Stephanie Browne
<b>Sanders Memorial Scholarship</b>	Andrew Gratton	Geography	Shona McRae
<b>Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship</b>	Deborah Rawlings	German	Laura Roylance
<b>SBC Warburg Scholarship in Finance</b>	Andrew Birse	Greek	No award 1999
	Amy Buchanan	History	Alison Derbyshire
	Susan So	Indonesian	Vaughan Morris
<b>Janet Schmidt Memorial Scholarship in Commercial Law</b>	Megan Cox	International Business	Josephine Tricker
<b>Senior Scholarship</b>		Italian	Jennifer Sturm
Accounting & Finance	Emma Oettli	Japanese	Frances Chuang
Ancient History	Emily Baragwanath	Korean	Yuko Yoshimoto
Anthropology	Jonathan Carpenter	Latin	Susan Hayward
Architectural Studies	Winny Ong	Law	Misty Bailey
Architecture	Jenny Walter	Linguistics	Peter Shand
Art History	Luke Smythe	Management Science & Information Systems	Selva M. Ramasamy
Asian Politics	no award 1999	Management & Employment Relations	Nicola Jackson
		Māori Studies	Nicholas Potter
		Marketing	Tanengapuia Mokena
		Mathematics (Applied)	Scott Pilkington
		Mathematics (Pure)	Edward Rosser
		Music	John Duncan
		Optometry	Peau Halapua
		Pharmacology	Nicola Anstice
		Philosophy	Rachael Cameron
		Physics	Emma Toy
		Physiology	Mary Williams
		Planning	Rowan Miller
		Political Studies	Christine Coste
		Property	Richard Hart
		Psychology	Simon Lee
		Russian	Fiona Marie Jordon
		Scandinavian Studies	Jacob Edmond
		Sociology	No award 1999
		Spanish	Bartholomew Langton
			Bryony Sinclair

<b>Sport &amp; Exercise Science</b>	Wendy Fulton	Kerry Harding
<b>Statistics</b>	Rachel Merriman	Carla Houkamau
<b>Women's Studies</b>	Renee Orr	Pamela Morrow
<b>Keith Sinclair Memorial Scholarship</b>	no award 1999	Papatauanuku Nahi
<b>Y A M Smith Scholarship for Women</b>	Andrea Polzer-Debruyne	Koro Tawa
<b>Spring Scholarship for String Players</b>	Simone Roggen	Schannelle Van Dijken
<b>Winifred Stiles Viola Scholarship</b>	no award 1999	
<b>Mervin Walter Stoddart Scholarship in Electrical &amp; Electronic Engineering</b>	John Peake	
<b>Telecom New Zealand Fellowship in Telecommunications Engineering</b>	Joseph Wong	
<b>Telecom New Zealand Scholarship in Telecommunications Engineering</b>	Siew Lee Chong	
<b>Town Planning Silver Jubilee Scholarship</b>	Lisa Capes	
<b>Trans Power Scholarship in Power Systems Engineering</b>	Samer Al-Chalabi	
Rola Kayed	Wernher Roding	
<b>Trinity Opera Scholarship</b>	already awarded	
<b>Union of Malaysian Students in Auckland (UMSA) Awards</b>	no award 1999	
<b>University of Auckland Alumni Association Masters/Honours Scholarship</b>	Edward Rosser	
<b>University of Auckland Alumni Association Undergraduate Scholarship</b>		
Joshua Bradley	Nicola Davis	
Tony Goldsmith	Nadezhda Gorbunova	
Isaac Kett	Steven Miller	
Oanh Pham	Damelza Short	
<b>University of Auckland Commonwealth Scholarship</b>	Neill Herbert	
<b>University of Auckland Doctoral Scholarship</b>		
Angelika Anderson	Yasmin Aschebrock	
Chia-Yen Chen	Margaret Claire Dale	
Paul Datson	Jane Dunning	
Brennan Fell	Tamir Gonen	
Anne Haase	Christopher Higham	
Darren Hooks	Jane Horan	
Junying Huang	Joseph Hunter	
Barbara Konarkowska	Jason Landon	
David Lau	Simon Longdill	
Gareth Miles	Keri Moyle	
Tahua O'Leary	Nicholas Rattenbury	
Anne-Veronica Ruthe	Stephen Schollum	
Keith Smith	Andrew Somervell	
Bradley Sowden	Megan Stewart	
Fredrika Van Elburg	Saskia Van Elburg	
Shou-Kang Wei	Xiaowen Yuan	
<b>University of Auckland Fullbright Scholarship</b>	Susan Hall	
<b>University of Auckland Māori &amp; Polynesian Graduate Scholarship (for PhD)</b>	Jared Gribben	
Guy Penny	Lynette Waymouth	
<b>University of Auckland Māori &amp; Polynesian Graduate Scholarship (for Masters/Honours)</b>		
Preston Davies	Rachel Deane	
Lisa Divett	Seini Furneaux	
<b>University of Auckland Masters/Honours Scholarship</b>		
Murray Gauntlett	Karen Au	
Lydney Hooper	Emily Baragwanath	
Molly Hunia	Bepen Bhana	
Carmel Murphy	Jonathon Carpenter	
Matthew Tarawa	Siew Lee Chong	
	Andrew Downing	
	John Fenaughty	
	Louise Hay	
	Cindy Hwang	
	Fiona King	
	Stephen Kurzeja	
	John Lin	
	David Maplesden	
	Margaret Matthew	
	Anuschka Meyer	
	Tanengapua Mokena	
	John Parkinson	
	Edward Rosser	
	Aaron Schiff	
	Po Shao	
	Peter Stichbury	
	Heather Wansbrough	
<b>University of Auckland School of Engineering Masters Scholarship</b>		
	Lyle Carden	
	James Priestley	
<b>University of Auckland School of Engineering Undergraduate Scholarship</b>	Sayuj Harindranath	
	Grace Lee	
	Fiona McDonald	
	Andrew Tierney	
<b>Uniservices Doctoral Scholarship</b>	Jian Ming Lin	
<b>Waikato Raupatu Undergraduate Scholarship</b>		
	Adrian Allbon	
	Rachelle Forbes	
	Roimata Smaile	
<b>Waikato Raupatu Postgraduate Scholarship</b>		
	Leigh Ewe	
	Whetu Rolleston	
	Monique Forbes	
<b>Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship</b>	Donna Richardson	
	Ian Fookes	
<b>Westpac Banking Corporation Scholarship</b>		
	Cindy Hwang	
<b>George Turner Wilson Music Trust Scholarship (Senior)</b>		
	Kate Spence	
<b>George Turner Wilson Music Trust Scholarship (Junior)</b>		
Zhen Zhen Li	Victoria Simonsen	
Hannah Lee	So Young Choung	
	Wendy Yang	
	Rachel Pierard	
<b>Woolworths (NZ) Ltd Scholarships in Management &amp; Employment Relations</b>		
	Marcus Ho	
	Peter Carswell	
<b>Works Civil Construction Scholarship in Public Health and Water Quality Engineering</b>		
	Charlotte Mills	

## University of Auckland Prizes, 1998

<b>Adobe Award in Design</b>	Joanne McLean	Marketing	Rebecca Watson
<b>Agfa Awards in Photography</b>	Rochelle Mahon	Mathematics (Applied)	Edward Rosser
	Melaina Newport	Mathematics (Pure)	John Duncan
<b>Alcon Prize</b>	Sowmya Kumara Krishnan	Medicine (MBChB)	Shiva Muthukumaraswamy
<b>Jeff Allen Memorial Prize in Geology</b>	Mazin Al-Salim	Medicine (BHB)	Julie Guy
<b>AmTrust Pacific Ltd Award</b>	Nicole Roche		Alexandra McHaffie
<b>Andrew Memorial Prize</b>	no award 1998		Paula West
<b>Les &amp; Sonia Andrews Woodwind Prize</b>	Grace Hyesung Kim	Music	Kate Spence
	Alisa Willis	Optometry	Helen Misur
<b>Annual Prizes</b>		Philosophy	Alice Morrison
<i>Ancient History</i>	Tia Dawes	Physics	Andrew Daley
<i>Anthropology</i>	Kirsten Wall	Political Studies	Bevan McKenzie
<i>Art History</i>	Anthony Byrt	Property	Nicole Roche
<i>Asian Politics</i>	no award 1998	Psychology	Maria Alcalde
<i>Biological Sciences</i>	Angela Fraser	Russian	Sandra Duncan
	Jelena Becanovic	Scandinavian Studies	Nina Khouri
	Kenneth Williams	Sociology	Dennis Norton
	Darren Parsons	Spanish	Anna Gruner
	Anita Chisholm	Statistics	Katherine Burt
<i>Chinese</i>	Misty Bailey	Theology	Mark Holmes
<i>Commercial Law (Commerce)</i>	Miriam Croucher	Women's Studies	Valerie Nicholls
<i>Comparative Literature</i>	Sarah Brennan		Eu May Chua
<i>Computer Science</i>	Graeme Miller		Eric Kwong
	Bernadette Walles	<b>Apple Computer Prize</b>	
<i>Dutch</i>	Kim Nguyen	<b>Philip Sidney Ardern Memorial Prize</b>	Christopher Penk
<i>Economics</i>	Veronica Van Der Straaten	<b>John Asher Prizes in German Literature (stage I)</b>	Jody Grinter
<i>Education (2)</i>	Catherine Gillard		James Morrison
	Lisa Walton	<b>John Asher Prizes in German Literature (stage II)</b>	Kirsty Douglas
<b>Engineering:</b>			Beng Tan
<i>Chemical &amp; Materials</i>	Narik Basmajian	<b>Auckland Brick Manufacturers' Prizes</b>	
<i>Civil &amp; Resource</i>	Wing Yin Law	First Prize	Jonathan Coote
<i>Electrical &amp; Electronic</i>	Tony Yu Kong		Timothy Fairweather
<i>Engineering Science</i>	Sarah Healy		Andrew Lamb
<i>Mechanical</i>	Spira Stojanovik	Second Prize	Rachel Mills
<i>English</i>	Virginia Gow	<b>Auckland District Law Society's Prize</b>	Elizabeth Tobeck
<i>Film, Television &amp; Media Studies</i>	Alexa Tsoulis-Reay		
<i>Fine Arts</i>	Jonathan Organ	<b>Auckland Goethe Society Prize in Medieval</b>	
<i>French</i>	Philippa Collins	<i>German Studies</i>	no award 98
<i>Geography</i>	Avril Sim	<b>Auckland Lesbian &amp; Gay Lawyers' Group Prize</b>	John Forde
<i>Geology</i>	Jennifer Eccles		
<i>German</i>	Stephanie Hill	<b>Auckland Pushkin Society Prize in the Russian</b>	Anna Fitzherbert
	James Morrison	<i>Language</i>	
<i>Greek</i>	Duncan McGillivray	<b>Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in</b>	
<i>History</i>	Glenn Hardingham	<i>Planning</i>	Tak Wai Kath. Kwong
<i>Indonesian</i>	Helen McCann	<b>Baldwin Son &amp; Carey Law &amp; Information</b>	Victoria Pearson
<i>International Business</i>	David Parry	<b>Technology Prize</b>	
<i>Italian</i>	Angela Tomic		
<i>Japanese</i>	Sun Ki Min	<b>Bartrum Memorial Prize in Geology (Honours)</b>	Karen Sannazzaro
<i>Korean</i>	Anna Davie		
<i>Latin</i>	Charlotte Craw	<b>Bartrum Memorial Prize in Geology (Stage III)</b>	Stephanie Browne
<i>Law (Land Law)</i>	Julian Ashworth	<b>Bayleys Prize in Property</b>	Nicole Roche
	Summer Deverell	<b>Beca Carter Hollings &amp; Ferner Engineering Prize</b>	
<i>Law (Equity &amp; Succession)</i>	Edward Scorgie	Ruth Brown	Simone French
<i>Law (Commercial Law)</i>	Victoria Anderson		Thomas Henley
	Darise Bennington	<b>BHP New Zealand Steel Prizes (Civil)</b>	Aimee Elizabeth Bradford
<i>Linguistics</i>	Candice Smith		
<i>Maori Studies</i>	Katherine Smith	<b>BHP New Zealand Steel Prizes (Mechanical)</b>	Howard John King
<i>Management Science &amp; Information Systems</i>	Sarah Henderson		
<i>Management &amp; Employment Relations</i>	Liam Cervin	<b>Brookers' Prize for Civil Procedure</b>	Caroline Young

<b>Brookers' Employment Law Prize</b>	Neville Menezes	<b>Ernst &amp; Young Property Project Award</b>	
<b>Brooker's Prize in Torts &amp; Contract</b>	Lucy Barker		Debra Blackler Tobias Davis
<b>Dennis Brown Prize in Experimental Physics</b>			
	Mary Williams		
<b>Vernon Brown Memorial Award</b>	Winnie Ong	<b>ESR Prize</b>	Dylan Lawrence Reid
<b>BT-Pacific Prize in Radio Communications</b>		<b>European Union Prize</b>	Paul Rothville
	Bradley Sowden	<b>Forensic Medicine Essay Prize</b>	Adin Murray
<b>Alice Bush Memorial Prize</b>	Lydia Mowlem	<b>Fowlds Memorial Prizes</b>	
<b>Butland Prize</b>	Sarah Knight-Willis	Architecture Property & Planning	Bepen Bhana
<b>J P Campbell Bursary</b>	Peter Shand	Arts	Damian Collins
<b>R Morrison Cassie Memorial Prize</b>	Jennifer Lux	Commerce	Justin Warbrooke
<b>Robert Chapman Prize in Political Studies</b>		Engineering	Paul Ma
<b>Chisholm Memorial Prize</b>	Yi Ying Eliz. Tsai	Law	Morris Pita
<b>CIMA Prize in Management Accounting</b>		Medicine & Health Science	Charls Edo de Bock
	Emma Oettli	Science	Kendra Vant
<b>Cogeneration Association of New Zealand Prize</b>	Andrew Graeme Martin	<b>Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize</b>	
<b>Collins Prize in Mathematics and Statistics</b>			Hayley Keown Laurence Teoh
	Shaun McRae	<b>James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize</b>	
<b>Concrete Prize (Architecture)</b>	Christopher Lowe		Tony Yu Kong
	James Daulton	<b>Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize</b>	Gary Sullivan Hamish Palmer
<b>Concrete Prize (Engineering)</b>	Simone French	<b>Hahnemuhle Printmaking Award</b>	
<b>Tony Cotton Memorial Prize (Graduate)</b>	Michael Macky		Imogen Tunnicliffe
<b>Tony Cotton Memorial Prize (Undergraduate)</b>	Penelope Arthur	<b>Harcourt Brace Prize in Economics</b>	Derek Chow
<b>Philip Graham Crabbe Memorial Prize</b>	Timothy Kirk	<b>Raymond HarryHawkins Prize in Undergraduate Optometry Research</b>	Kathryn Sands
<b>Marian Cranwell Prize</b>	Michael Taylor	<b>Haydon Prize</b>	Joanne Gilligan
<b>Kenneth B Cumberland Prize in Geography</b>		<b>W E Henley Prize in Clinical Medicine</b>	Christopher Dorman
	Damian Collins Helen Burgess	<b>George S Holmes Memorial Prize</b>	
<b>Gary Davies Memorial Prize</b>	Victoria Pearson Naomi Cervin		Phylliss Armstrong Michael Lelieveld
<b>Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize</b>	Geoffrey Bevan	<b>George Hopkins Prize</b>	Grace Hyesung Kim
<b>Da Vinci Brushes First Year Prize</b>	Julian Dyne	<b>IEE Prize (Electrical and Electronics)</b>	Thomas Henley
<b>Graham Ford Dawson Prize</b>	Alvin Huang Linda Wong	<b>IEE Prize (Mechanical)</b>	Darin Walsh Spiro Stojanovik
<b>Dean of Science Prize</b>	David Titheridge	<b>Iford Photography Prize</b>	Greta Anderson
Gregory Ball	Jason Landon	<b>Institute of Chartered Accountants of New Zealand Prizes</b>	
Mark Holmes	Shaun McRae	600.311, 600.312 & 600.321	
	Brennan Fell	First Prize	Louise Hay
<b>Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Prizes in Advanced Financial Accounting (First Prize)</b>	Sarah Watson	Second Prize	Sarah Watson
	Grant Harpur	Third Prize	Emma Oettli
<b>Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Prize in Taxation</b>		600.211 & 600.222	Helen Sharp
	Justin Warbrooke	600.111 & 600.121	Julianne Rose
<b>Derivan-Art Spectrum Painting Prize</b>	Brydee Rood	<b>Institute of Chartered Secretaries &amp; Administrators Prize</b>	Nicole Law Logan Metcalf
<b>Devon Industries Award</b>	Anton Petrov	<b>IRHACE Prize (Architecture)</b>	no award 1998
<b>Douglas Pharmaceuticals Prize in Communication Skills</b>	Anna Elinder	<b>IRHACE Prize (Engineering)</b>	Bon Chunborg Pann
<b>Werner Droescher Prize in German Linguistics</b>	Kirsty Douglas	<b>William Jebson Memorial Award</b>	no award 1998
<b>Scott Ellery Medal</b>	Alexandra Monteith	<b>Llewelyn Jones Prize in Music for Piano</b>	Jon Gorrie
<b>Ernst &amp; Young Prize in Cost &amp; Management Accounting</b>	Troy Florence	<b>A C Keys Memorial Prize</b>	no nomination as yet
<b>Ernst &amp; Young Prize in Financial Accounting</b>	Andreas Kistler	<b>Kodak Photography Prize (Studio IV)</b>	Alexandra Monteith
		<b>Kodak Photography Prize (Studio V)</b>	Darren Glass
		<b>KPMG Prizes in Auditing</b>	
		First Prize	Louise Hay
		Second Prize	Jonathon Corbett

<b>Uno Lamm Design Prize</b>	Sam Trubridge	<b>Novartis Prize in Applied Pharmacology and Therapeutics</b>	Lydia Mowlem
<b>T L Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany</b>	Xenia Meier	<b>Novartis Prize in Pharmacology</b>	Christopher Nickson
<b>LEADR Prize in Negotiation, Mediation &amp; Dispute Resolution</b>	Matthew Wai-Poi James Hassall	<b>Roger Oppenheim Memorial Prize</b> (shared)	Robert Lindsay Jennifer Germon
<b>Leukaemia &amp; Blood Foundation Prize in Immunobiology</b>	Laurence Teoh	<b>Otago School of Mines (OSM) Prize in Mining Engineering</b>	no award 1998
<b>Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law</b>	Summer Deverell	<b>Oticon Foundation in New Zealand Prize</b>	Amy McLaughlan Maria King
<b>Arnold Lillie Prize in Geology</b>	Virginia Toy	<b>The Paper House Design Prize</b>	Natalie Couch
<b>Lowndes Jordan Prize in Corporate Legal Studies</b>	Mark Williamson	<b>A J Park &amp; Son Intellectual Property Law Prize</b>	Timothy Mullins
<b>Mainzeal Group Studies Prize</b>	Simon Lee	<b>Personnel Solutions Prize in Personnel Management</b>	Carolyn Bowden
<b>F A de la Mare Memorial Prize (Law)</b>	Jane Doherty	<b>Peter Haythornthwaite Design Prize</b>	Joel Beachman
<b>Roland Marleyn Prize in German Literature</b>	Stephen Resch	<b>Potter Interior Systems Prizes in Architecture</b>	Phillip Tytler Henry Lin
<b>Masonic Prize in Geriatric Medicine</b>	Warrick Fairweather	BAS Part III	Phillip Tytler Henry Lin
<b>Dr R G McElroy Prize in Administrative Law</b>	Elizabeth Tobeck	BArch Part I	Phillip Tytler Henry Lin
<b>John McLeod Prize in Public Health</b>	Philip Hill	<b>Geoffrey Powell Prize</b>	Victoria Pearson
<b>Janetta McStay Prize for Pianists</b>	Diana Khiteva	<b>Pre-Clinical Prize in Behavioural Science</b>	Emma Lawson
<b>Douglas Mews Composition Prize</b>	no award 1998	<b>Property &amp; Land Economy Institute of New Zealand</b>	Tobias Davis Adam Smith
<b>Mitsubishi Prize in Geothermal Technology</b>	Imam Raharjo	<b>David W Pullar Prize</b>	Gina Irwin Joanna Lawrence
<b>Monier Prizes</b>		<b>Rachael Award</b>	Alexa Tsoulis-Reay
First Prize	Stephen Parslow	<b>Real Estate Institute of New Zealand Prize</b>	Caroline Sommerville
Elvon Young		<b>Richards Prize in Primary Health Care</b>	no award 1998
Second Prize	Yi Ying Eliz. Tsai	<b>Calvin Ring Prize for Clinical Ophthalmology</b>	Sarah Mawson Kate Reid
Avril Sim		<b>Douglas Robb Prize</b>	Allanah Kilfoyle
Third Prize		<b>Carrick Robertson Prize in Surgery</b>	Nolan McDonnell
<b>Montgomery Memorial Prize</b>	John Duncan	<b>Christine Roigard Memorial Prize</b>	Kirsty Douglas
Azat Arslanov	Michael Prestidge	<b>Carl and Alberta Rosenfeldt Prize in Chamber Music</b>	Jessica Hindin Claire Szabo Catherine Petoe
<b>Kingsley Mortimer Memorial Prize</b>	Robyn Chandler	<b>Royal NZ College of General Practitioners' Prize</b>	Michele Keepe
<b>Mosonyi Prize</b>	Korovic Nualkhair	<b>R S Components Prize (Electrical and Electronic)</b>	Tony Yu Kong
<b>John Mulgan Memorial Prize</b>	Philip Allfrey	<b>R S Components Prize (Mechanical)</b>	Alan Ofososki
<b>New Zealand Automobile Association Prize in Traffic Engineering</b>	Sarah Ann Atwell	<b>Rudd, Watts &amp; Stone Prize for Income Tax</b>	Misty Bailey Margaret Walsh
<b>New Zealand Institute of Architects' Prizes</b>		<b>Sagar Geophysics Prize</b>	Christopher Higham
BAS Part II	Stephen Parslow	<b>Schmincke Painting Prize</b>	Matthias Jordan
BAS Part III	Winnie Ong	<b>Cecil M Segedin Prize in Engineering Science</b>	James Priestley
BArch Part I	James Daulton		
	Susan Hillery		
	Tom Locke		
	Paula Yu		
	Yan Tsin Chan		
	Jonathan Coote		
	Timothy Fairweather		
	Andrew Lamb		
	Jennie Lowe		
	Jenny Walter		
<b>New Zealand Institute of Chemistry (Auckland Branch) Prize</b>	Heather Wansborough		
<b>New Zealand Law Review Prizes</b>	September Bell		
	Kiri Wong		
	Lin Lin		
<b>New Zealand Solar Action Prize</b>			
<b>New Zealand Stock Exchange Prize</b>	Christopher Drew		
<b>F E R Noble Memorial Prize</b>	Simon Lee		
<b>J D K North Prize in Clinical Medicine</b>	Susan Morpeth		

## STAFF AND STUDENT INFORMATION

### **Accommodation Service**

The Accommodation and Conference Centre offers various accommodation options. These are:

- Halls of Residence
- The Railway Campus
- Single Occupancy Self-Catering
- Group Occupancy Self-Catering
- Grafton Flats
- Private Sector Accommodation

The office is located at 14-16 Mount Street. Information packs containing a common application form are available mid-August of each year, with the closing date of 31 October each year. Late applications are accepted for a waiting list. Notice boards are maintained giving detail of accommodation available within private flats and houses. With the regularity of change, information from these notice boards is unable to be given by telephone, facsimile, or letter.

#### **Halls of Residence**

There are three halls of residence available to full-time University students, with two-thirds of each hall allocated to new entrant applicants. Each offers three meals a day and each hall is available to both men and women. Pastoral care is provided by Residential Manager/Head of Hall personnel.

**Grafton Hall**, 40 Seafield View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc., is within fifteen minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 172 students in single or twin rooms.

**International House**, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University, is within eight minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 172 students in single or twin rooms.

**O'Rorke Hall**, 16 Mount Street, administered by the University, is within three minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 352 students in single rooms.

**The Railway Campus**, 26-48 Te Taou Crescent, administered by Uni-Accommodation Limited, is within 12 minutes walk of the City Campus. An accommodation option for 600 students that offers independence by way of the apartment-style living combined with the pastoral care aspect provided by residential management personnel. Students are responsible for their own cooking and a state-of-the-art kitchen is available for use. Meal plans are available however, at the café/bar located on-site.

### **Careers Advisory Service**

The Careers Advisory Service offers advice and information to assist currently enrolled students to plan and achieve their career and employment goals. The services include information resources, CV

appraisal, advice about interview and job seeking strategies, computer-based guidance, interview preparation and job-seeking workshops as well as CV preparation seminars. *These services are free to currently enrolled students of the University.*

Students can talk with a careers adviser during Drop-in times. No appointment is required. Drop-in times are: City Campus: 10am - 1pm, Monday, Wednesday and Friday, and 1pm - 4pm, Tuesday and Thursday. Tamaki Campus: 10am - 1pm Wednesday, and 1pm - 4pm, Monday and Friday.

Careers Advisory Service also co-ordinates the Graduate Recruitment Programme. A monthly newsletter *The Employment Opportunities Newsletter* giving details about employers who are currently recruiting is available at the Careers Advisory Service from March till November and advertisements for current vacancies are also posted on the Careers Advisory Service's notice-boards.

Careers Advisory Service's offices are located on the City Campus in room G10, lower floor, building 309, 9 Symonds Street, corner Alfred and Symonds Streets, opposite Old Choral Hall. For enquiries, please phone 373-7599 ext 8727. The Tamaki Campus office is Room 701.205, Student Services House. For enquiries, please phone 373-7599 ext 5241.

### **Chaplaincy**

There is a team of chaplains who work together within the University providing pastoral care and support for students and staff.

#### **Chaplains**

The Catholic Chaplains can be contacted through Newman Hall, and the Maclaurin Chaplains through Maclaurin Chapel.

#### **Newman Hall**

Newman Hall is the centre for Catholic Chaplaincy and is situated at 16 Waterloo Quadrant. Mass is celebrated each weekday in the Newman Hall Chapel and the sacrament of reconciliation is available on request. Newman Hall is also a place for prayer, recreation, study and activities organised by the Catholic Students Society (Cathsoc).

#### **Maclaurin Chapel**

Maclaurin Chapel complex is situated on the corner of Princes Street and Waterloo Quadrant and consists of a Chapel, study hall and offices. The Chapel is open 8.30am - 4.30pm weekdays and may be used as a place of prayer for students and staff. The hall may be used by students for study and relaxation. A theological library is situated in the hall and books may be borrowed. The Chapel complex may be used by student and staff groups and hired for meetings or services of worship.

## **Childcare**

The University operates five centres for children of students and staff. The three crèches in Wynyard Street are primarily available for the children of students. Based on hourly use up to a maximum of four hours at any one time the crèches are open from 7.45am - 5.00pm Monday to Friday. Casual use and holiday care is available.

Full-time places for the children of staff and students are available at Park Ave Childcare adjacent to the School of Medicine. This Centre is open from 7.30am - 5.15pm Monday to Friday.

Hineteiwaiwa Te Kohanga Reo also offers full-time care within a Māori immersion programme. Te Kohanga Reo is situated behind the Māori Studies Department and the Marae. It is open from 8.30am - 5.00pm.

All centres are licensed for children aged from three months to five years, and meet Ministry of Education requirements for staffing. The University policy is to employ staff trained in early childhood care and education.

Early enrolment for places at all Centres is advised.

## **Maidment Arts Centre**

The Maidment Arts Centre on the corner of Princes and Alfred Streets provides a venue for University and community performance events. The mainstage auditorium seats 450 and the Studio Theatre 104. Tickets for Maidment performances are available from the Foyer Box Office. Monday to Friday 10.00am - 6.00pm, Saturday 1.00pm - 6.00pm and one hour before each performance. Bookings: Telephone 308 2383 or ext. 4183.

## **Parking**

Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, in Symonds Street between Grafton Road and the Human Sciences building, Princes Street outside Maidment Arts Centre and School of Medicine.

Provision has been made for bicycles in the following areas: Alfred Street - Concourse, Library; Princes Street - Physics Building; Symonds Street - School of Architecture and School of Engineering, Goods Entrance and Lower Lecture Theatre City Campus, Upper and Lower Concourses, Recreation Centre; Park Road - Medicine and Health Science Campus.

An area in lower Grafton Road (area No. 17) has been set aside for students' cars. A pay-on-exit system applies with charges based on time in the car park. A number of spaces are reserved for students using the crèche facilities. No charge is made for this area during the weekend. Students may use the parking facilities in Wynyard Street (between Grafton and

Alten Roads) without charge after 5.45pm any day, and at any time during the weekends.

The parking building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45pm each evening and weekends.

## **Recreation Centre**

The University of Auckland Recreation Centre has been planned to meet a comprehensive range of sporting and recreational needs.

The facilities include a health and fitness studio, equipped with the latest computerised lifefitness cardio equipment, machine weights, and free weights; a sports hall which is used for indoor soccer, basketball, badminton etc.; an aerobics studio, offering a diverse range of classes; a dance studio; four squash courts; a state-of-the-art climbing wall.

Each semester the centre runs a recreation programme which offers tuition in a host of different activities, including Ceroc dance, yoga, tai chi, squash, and many more.

Centre hours are Monday to Friday 6.00am - 9.30pm, Saturday and Sunday 9.00am - 5.30pm.

For any further enquiries please feel free to visit the centre at 17 Symonds St, or phone extension 4788.

## **Rest Spaces**

The University has a number of rest spaces which students and staff with disabilities are welcome to use. Enquiries should be made in the first instance to the Disability Coordinator.

## **Room Bookings**

University pool lecture theatres may be booked by departments, AUSA clubs and by outside organisations, on a casual or regular basis. For bookings phone extension 7475. Bookings for the University Conference Centre in the School of Architecture are taken on extension 4064.

All outside organisations are required to submit a room booking application form for approval. This form, together with a procedure guide, can be obtained from the room booking office (Room 302, ClockTower Building). All bookings are confirmed in writing and include details of charges, where applicable.

## **Sport**

### **Colin Maiden Park**

Colin Maiden Park is a 40-acre sports complex situated in Glen Innes. Sports facilities include rugby, soccer, hockey, Australian Rules Football and tennis. The Clubrooms contain changing rooms and extensive social facilities.

## University Health Service

This service is located with the counselling service on the upper floor of the eastern extension of the ClockTower Building, above the Pharmacy. The service is free for holders of the community services card and confidential, offering General Practice together with specialised advice for family planning, psychiatric and psychological problems, S.T.D., gynaecology, immunisation and travel advice and minor surgery. A doctor is available for urgent consultations throughout the day. Evening clinics are available Monday to Thursday.

The staff comprises 4 full-time medical practitioners, 4 nurse practitioners and administrative staff.

Branches of this service are available on the Tamaki and Medical School Campuses.

## Student Counselling

Student Counselling is a free confidential service, providing counselling on a wide range of issues including stress, anxiety, depression, relationship issues, and the impact of personal difficulties on academic performance.

The members of the team are all well-qualified, experienced counsellors and psychologists. Where possible culturally or gender appropriate counsellors are available.

All new clients are seen for an initial half hour session at: 11.00am, 11.30am, 1.00pm or 1.30pm, after which further counselling is arranged as required. These sessions can either be booked ahead or are available on the day.

If you need to be seen urgently, it is important to let reception know.

**Location:** Upper Floor East Wing, Old Arts Building (above BNZ) ext 7895.

**Hours:** Monday to Friday 9am to 5pm (and some evenings). Limited hours are available at Tamaki Campus, Student Affairs Building.

## Student Learning Centre

The Student Learning Centre (SLC) is staffed by academic tutors who help students develop effective learning and performance skills and/or overcome difficulties in their University study. The wide range of topics dealt with include: time management and study organisation, writing skills, test and exam preparation, reading and notetaking, critical thinking, memory and concentration, motivation and self-discipline, and computer skills. Maths and statistics workshops are offered for students who have not studied these subjects for some years or who do not have the assumed background for first year papers in these subjects.

The Centre caters for the academic needs of Maori students through its Te Puni Wananga Programme, and for the needs of Pacific students through the Fale Pasifika Programme. The Language Exchange Programme assists students to help each other with their language learning. The Centre has a comprehensive postgraduate support programme offering courses on topics such as thesis writing, research and data analysis. In addition, a number of tutors at the Centre can evaluate the needs of students who may experience specific learning difficulties. Equivalent programmes are available at the Tamaki campus.

The SLC offers individual consultations by appointment, skills development courses, and daily drop-in times (Monday to Friday, 11am to 2pm) for urgent problems and quick questions.

The Centre is located on Floor 1 of the Main Library Building at the City Campus, and in the Student Resource Centre, Room 710.110, at the Tamaki Campus. There is a small registration fee for use of the Centre.

## STUDENT LOANS AND ALLOWANCES

From January 1, 1999, the responsibility for the processing of all Student Allowances was taken over by the Student Services Unit of the Department of Work and Income New Zealand (formerly known as Income Support Service).

From 10 December 1999, the responsibility of processing all student loans will also be taken over by

the Student Services Unit of the Department of Work and Income New Zealand.

Further information and publications may be obtained from the Student Services Unit of the Department of Work and Income New Zealand by contacting them on 0800 88 99 00 (or free-fax on 0800 88 33 88).

## ASSOCIATIONS

### The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates' Association (UK) was formed in 1967 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contact with other New Zealand graduates in the

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership inquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Secretary: Mrs Mary Mitchell, "Wyndcliff", Shootersway Lane, Berkhamsted, Hertfordshire, HP4 3NW, U.K. [Tel: (0442) 874 057]; President: Dr Robert Orr, 12 Erskine Hill, London, NW11 6HB, U.K. [Tel: (081) 455 1636 (hm); (071) 955 7190 (wk)].

## The New Zealand University Students' Association

NZUSA is a federation of five of the eight university students' associations (Auckland, Massey Palmerston North, Massey Albany, Victoria and Lincoln). In partnership with Te Mana Akonga, the national Māori university students' association, NZUSA represents university students nationally.

NZUSA has an office in Wellington which houses the two full-time Co-Presidents and the NZUSA Women's Network Coordinator, in conjunction with Te Mana Akonga, the Aotearoa Polytechnics Students' Union and Student Job Search, with whom the building is shared.

NZUSA was established to represent the common and collective concerns of students. It is a political body, which works for change for students. Government, media and other national bodies look to NZUSA as the voice for students. As such, NZUSA gives Auckland University Students Association political clout, as well as providing a vehicle for student unity.

## Auckland University Students' Association

The Association is an Incorporated Society which was founded in 1891. For more than 100 years the Students' Association (AUSA) has acted for the benefit of students both within and outside the University. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the members of AUSA are involved not only in the control of the University but also in fostering social, political, cultural and sporting activities within the University. AUSA is a society which is concerned with the problems and needs of students in their widest context.

In 1999 a referendum was held and voluntary membership of Associations of Students was adopted. The Education Act provides that from time

to time a further referendum may be held and specifies the conditions under which Council may conduct such a referendum. A copy of the 1999 Statute made by the Council to provide for procedures for the conduct of referenda to determine whether membership of associations of students is to be compulsory or voluntary and the election of student representatives on the Council may be obtained from the ClockTower Student Information Centre. Students may now choose to pay the fee set by the AUSA in order to access the many benefits it provides.

### Activities

There are over 100 clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, cultural and political interests.

### Administration

The control of the business and affairs of AUSA lies with the Executive Committee which is elected annually. It comprises a full-time President, four part-time Officers and 13 portfolio holders, together with a full-time Association Manager.

AUSA is the link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. Students elect representatives to Senate, the University Council, departmental and faculty committees.

### AUSA Services

The Students' Association provides a number of services at various locations in the Student Union, 2 and 4 Alfred Street and the Tamaki campus.

### Cafeterias and Tavern

Seven campus cafeterias (Main Café, Engineering, HSB, Law School, Medical School and Tamaki Cafeterias, and the Jakarta Lounge coffee bar), the city campus tavern Shadows, Bar None licensed café and the Cap and Gown Functions Lounge are operated by AUSA.

### Campus Radio 95bFM

Campus Radio 95bFM provides an alternative programme radio station on campus, based in the Student Union.

### University Book Shop

AUSA has a half interest in the University Book Shop which stocks university texts and other books, stationery, Alumni memorabilia etc. AUSA members are entitled to a 10% discount.

## UNIVERSITY POLICY

### Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures

The University is committed to providing an environment within the University and all its facilities which is free from harassment and discrimination.

Harassment may be offensive behaviour or unwanted attention. It may involve an abuse of power to disadvantage, dominate, discriminate or insult. Whatever kind of harassment - sexual, racial, academic, religious or on other discriminatory grounds - it is totally unacceptable. The University's Council endorsed the above policy in 1984.

The University has set in place:

- procedures to investigate and/or resolve harassment complaints
- programmes to prevent the occurrence of harassment.

Procedures available for the *informal, confidential and expeditious* resolution of harassment complaints involve:

- The Contact Network, drawn from staff and students throughout the University to listen to and discuss options for dealing with the harassment. Lists of Contact Network members are available from all Departmental Offices or from posters on public notice boards.

- The Mediator, who is also a part of the informal procedures. When mediation is required the complaint is referred to the Mediator.

A complainant may approach the Mediator directly and may request a mediator of the same gender (for sexual harassment complaints). The Mediator coordinates the University procedures for dealing with harassment and provides educative activities relating to harassment.

### **Disputes, Mediation Service**

The Mediator also functions as a disputes mediator, any staff member or student may request the assistance of the mediator in resolving a dispute.

Students or staff using the university's facilities should not hesitate in using these procedures if they feel they are being harassed.

## **Equal Employment Opportunity Policy**

### **Introduction**

The University of Auckland has adopted an "Equal Employment Opportunity" policy under its obligations to be a "good employer" as provided for in the State Sector Act, 1988.

### **Policy**

The University of Auckland aims to promote teaching, research and community service of the highest standard so as to enhance the standing of the University in Auckland, in New Zealand and internationally.

The University of Auckland is committed to the principle and practice of equity. It therefore opposes unfair discrimination on the grounds of gender, race, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, age, religion, or on any other grounds, or through harassment.

The University undertakes to meet its obligations to equity by developing, publishing and ensuring compliance with an effective Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) programme in each year for all general and academic staff.

The development of the EEO programme will be the responsibility of the Pro Vice Chancellor (EO), EEO Advisor and the Advisory Committee on EEO working in consultation with the University community.

The University of Auckland is committed to meeting its responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi. The EEO programme will contain objectives which show that we accept the principle of partnership, and that we aim to redress the under-representation of Māori in the University.

The programme will aim to redress under-representation of other groups also; in particular women, Pacific Islanders, members of other ethnic minorities, people with disabilities, and others who are under-represented.

The programme will aim to identify and avoid any unfair discrimination against those employed by, or applying for appointment within the University. It

will review current personnel policies and procedures, such as those relating to recruitment, interviewing, appointments, promotions, work conditions and staff development and training, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The programme will, where necessary, recommend the review of University structures as well as policies and procedures to achieve equal employment opportunity.

The programme will require that appointment to all positions should be on the basis of merit and that the definition of merit should be wide enough to include such matters as applicants' community and cultural standing or their work experience (whether paid or unpaid).

The programme will recommend EEO training for University staff to ensure familiarity with affirmative action principles and practices.

The EEO Advisor, in liaison with the Advisory Committee on EEO, has coordinated and developed an EEO database to enable the EEO programme to be evaluated regularly and checked for its effectiveness.

The University acknowledges an obligation, within available resources, to provide facilities and support services such as childcare centres, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The responsibility for disseminating and giving effect to this policy will lie at all levels within University government, i.e. in Council, Senate, and their Committees, and with the Vice-Chancellor, Registrar, Deans and Heads of Departments. The EEO Advisor is available to offer advice.

The monitoring of EEO in the University is the responsibility of the Pro Vice Chancellor (EO), EEO Advisor and the EEO Advisory Committee, a committee of Council comprising representatives from many of the groups named in the EEO Plan. The EEO Advisor is responsible for and has prepared a three-year plan to implement the EEO practices in the University. The current plan covers the 2000-2002 period.

## **Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents** *Subject to review*

When staff or students consider that during the course of their University activities a discovery or innovation has occurred which may have possibilities for commercial exploitation, the University requires them to disclose such a discovery to the University by informing the Auckland UniServices Limited. The Board of Directors of Auckland UniServices Limited would, in due course, make a decision as to its assignment to UniServices, its protection and its course of commercialisation. An agreement between the discoverer(s) and UniServices would then be entered into, such an agreement describing the obligations of the parties and the division of any income and expenditure.

Members of staff and students should know that prior to the granting of a provisional patent, publication is likely to render any research result unpatentable. It is not the wish of the University, however, that this circumstance should inhibit the free publication of research work.

Copyright of journal articles and books is not included in the above requirements and the copyright will remain with the author(s).

Where research contract agreements are being negotiated on behalf of the University with clauses regarding the ownership of data or results, or any future inventions or patents arising from the proposed research, then the University requires that Auckland UniServices Limited be consulted at an early stage of these negotiations to ensure that no commitments regarding such ownership are made to funding agencies which are in conflict with University policy.

Staff or students are not to use for commercial purposes any University resources, invention or development or computer program to which they have had access while at the University without the specific approval of the University obtained through the Head of Department concerned.

## **Public Comment**

Staff should ensure that their university title or association with the University is used in the media or in press correspondence only when they are commenting on a subject in which they have special competence and when there are no commercial or legal implications arising. For academic staff such subjects would normally be those within their area of academic competence. Students may refer to their links with the University in matters of general concern.

Staff commenting on matters of public interest outside their particular areas of expertise or responsibility should do so in a purely private capacity unless they have first obtained the specific approval of the University through the appropriate

head of department or section. Further details of University policy on this matter are set out in the Staff Handbook held by each department.

Subject to the above, staff and students should ensure that, in general, their correspondence or statements are not printed on University letterhead unless that correspondence or statement arises from a task the individual has been appointed by the University to undertake. Otherwise the use of University letterhead can give undue weight to the opinion of the author.

## **Smoke Free Policy**

### **Introduction**

The University of Auckland has adopted a "smoke free" policy, in accordance with the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, for the following reasons:

- Research indicates tobacco smoke affects an individual's well being and health;
- Everyone is entitled to a smoke free environment in all public areas and their place of study or work.

The University recognises that the implementation of the "smoke free" policy requires the cooperation of all members of the University and visitors.

### **Policy**

- 1 Smoking is not permitted in any building controlled by the University Council. This includes personal offices, public areas, lifts and stairways.
- 2 Smoking is not permitted in any vehicle controlled by the University Council at any time.
- 3 Smoking is not permitted in designated areas around air conditioning or ventilation system intakes. Such areas will be clearly marked.
- 4 Staff who wish to smoke should try to do so only during lunch or tea breaks and out of doors.
- 5 The international no smoking symbol will be displayed in all university controlled buildings, vehicles and other designated areas to remind University members and visitors of the "smoke free" policy.
- 6 Members may complain to their supervisor or Head of Department if a person continues to smoke in any designated "smoke free" area. The supervisor or Head of Department shall, within twenty days of the receipt of the complaint, investigate that complaint and, if it appears a contravention has occurred, shall try to resolve the complaint. In the event that a member of the University will not give an assurance that there will be no repetition of the cause of the complaint the University will notify the Director General of Health at the Ministry of Health who is responsible for enforcing the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act.
- 7 At its first meeting each year the University Council shall review the "smoke free" policy and shall, before making changes to the policy in

accordance with the provision of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, consider any submissions received from members of the University or their representatives by the Registrar during the previous year.

- 8 Copies of the "smoke free" policy are available from the Registrar on request and reminders will be printed in *Next Week* at the commencement of each semester and from time to time in other University publications.

---

## **Student Learning and Research Grievances**

The University has put in place guidelines to address policy and procedures to resolve learning and research grievances as they may affect undergraduate students. The policy and procedures document is available from the ClockTower Student Information Centre.

# University Personnel

Officers of the University	561
The Council of the University	561
The Senate of the University	561
Deans	561
Tamaki Campus	562
Honorary Graduates	562
Honorary Fellows	562
The University of Auckland Distinguished Alumni Awards	562
Emeritus University Librarian	563
Professores Emeriti	563

## University Staff

Faculty of Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts	564
Faculty of Arts	565
Faculty of Business and Economics	570
Faculty of Engineering	573
Faculty of Law	575
Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences	575
Faculty of Science	584
Joint Board of Studies in Theology	590
Continuing Education	591
Centre for Professional Development	591
Student Learning Centre	591
University Library	591
Office of the Vice-Chancellor	591
Academic Registry	592
Auckland UniServices Limited	592
Equal Educational Opportunities	592
Finance Registry	592
Foundation Studies - New Start	592
Information Technology Systems and Services	593
Human Resources Registry	593
Property Services	593
Student Administration	593

## UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

### Officers of the University

**Chancellor** D. John Graham, MA (*Term ends 19.9.00*)  
**Pro-Chancellor** Harold M. Titter, BCom (*Term ends 17.3.00*)  
**Vice-Chancellor** John A. Hood, MPhil Oxf., BE PhD  
**Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)** Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD Well.  
**Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)** Marston D. Conder, MSc Sc Waik., MSc DPhil DSc Oxf., FNZMS, FRSNZ  
**Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor, and Registrar** W. B. Nicoll, BCom

### The Council of the University

**Ex officio**  
**Vice-Chancellor** John A. Hood, MPhil Oxf., BE PhD  
**Appointed by the Minister of Education**  
Hugh A. Fletcher, MBA Stanford, BSc MCom (*Term ends 1.2.03*)  
D. John Graham, MA (*Term ends 31.12.01*)  
Gaewyn E. Griffiths, MA AIED Lond., ATCL (*Term ends 1.2.99*)  
W. H. K. Puriri, LLB (*Term ends 20.8.00*)  
**Court of Convocation**  
Rain J. Lamdin, BSc MBChB (*Term ends 19.7.03*)  
Lynton L. Stevens, QC, BCL Oxf., BA/LLB (*Term ends 19.7.03*)  
Bridget M. Wickham, MA, DipTchg, BCom, CFA USA (*Term ends 20.10.01*)  
**Appointed by Council**  
Peter F. Menzies, ME (*Term ends 13.4.03*)  
Harold M. Titter, BCom (*Term ends 21.10.00*)  
**Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)** Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD Well. (*Term ends 19.7.01*)

### Elected by Students

...

### Elected by Academic Staff

Graham H. Smith MA PhD (*Term ends 31.3.01*)

### Elected by General Staff

Kim Hope, MED (*Term ends 31.3.03*)

### Elected by Lecturers

Cynthia G. Jensen, AB Brown, PhD Minn. (*Term ends 31.3.03*)

### Professor Elected by Senate

R. Andrew Sharp, BA NZ, MA Cant., PhD Camb. (*Term ends 31.3.01*)

### The Senate of the University

**Chairman:** The Vice-Chancellor  
**Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)**  
**Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)**  
**Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)**  
**Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori)**  
**Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)**  
**Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)**  
All Professors (*and their equivalents*)  
Heads of Departments and Acting Heads of Departments (*subprofessorial*)  
Deans (*not being members of the professorial staff*)  
Librarian  
Liaison Officer  
Associate Dean of Graduate Studies, School of Medicine  
Elected Members of the Sub-Professorial Staff (*three from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; one each from the Faculties of Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts, Business and Economics, Engineering, Law, Medicine and Health Science, and from the Centre for Continuing Education, and five from the subprofessorial staff at large*).

### Faculty of Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts

... (*Retires 31.1.01*)  
... (*Retires 31.1.01*)

### Faculty of Arts

C. Marquis (*Retires 31.1.00*)  
Mike Hanne (*Retires 31.1.00*)  
... (*Retires 31.1.01*)  
... (*Retires 31.1.01*)

### Faculty of Business and Economics

Susan Laurendon (*Retires 31.1.00*)

### Faculty of Engineering

Peter J. Richards (*Retires 31.1.00*)

### Faculty of Law

... (*Retires 31.1.01*)

### Faculty of Medicine and Health Science

J. E. Pryor (*Retires 31.1.00*)

### Faculty of Science

John Hosking (*Retires 31.1.00*)  
... (*Retires 31.1.01*)

### Subprofessorial Staff at Large

C. Jensen (*Retires 31.1.00*)  
R. Arnoux (*Retires 31.1.00*)  
Noel Dawson (*Retires 31.1.00*)  
... (*Retires 31.1.01*)  
... (*Retires 31.1.01*)  
... (*Retires 31.1.01*)

### President, Auckland University Students' Association

Five Student Members (*nominated by Auckland University Students' Association*)

Principal, Auckland College of Education

President, Auckland Consortium for Theological Education

Chief Executive Officer, Manukau Institute of Technology

Chief Executive, Northland Polytechnic

### Deans

#### Faculty of Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts

##### Dean

Michael H. Pritchard, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI

##### Associate Dean

...

#### Faculty of Arts

##### Dean

Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

##### Associate Dean

Helena D. Catt, MA Edin., PhD Lond.  
M. J. Wright, MA Oxf., PhD NE

...

##### Assistant Deans

Matthew Allen, BA PhD Syd.  
Christine R. Arkinstall, MA Oviedo, PhD  
R. Arnoux, DU Paris, MA DipHons, DipTchg  
1984 John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc Well., 1er Prix (Comp)  
Brussels, SpCert Liège, LTCL  
Manying Ip, BA H.K., MA PhD  
Margaret S. Mutu, BSc MPhil PhD

...

#### Faculty of Business and Economics

##### Dean

Barry H. Spicer, BCom Qld., PhD Wash.

##### Executive Director (Executive Programmes)

Philippa Reed, MA, DPhil

**Associate Dean (Research)**Peter Danaher, MS *Purdue*, PhD *Flor.*, BSc**Associate Dean (Undergraduate Programmes)**

Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

**Associate Dean (Postgraduate Programmes)**Ananth Srinivasan, BEng *Madr.*, MBA *Illinois State*, PhD *Pitt.***Faculty of Engineering****Dean**Peter W. Brothers, PhD *Colorado State*, BSc, BE, MASME,  
MASHRAE, FIPENZ**Associate Dean (Undergraduate)**Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD *Otago*, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM,  
FAusIMM**Associate Dean (Postgraduate)**Ian F. Collins, MA PhD *Camb.*, C.Math, FIMA, MASME,  
MASCE**Associate Dean (Research)**Peter J. Hunter, ME DPhil *Oxf.*, FRSNZ**Associate Dean (Continuing Education)**J. Des Tedford, BSc (Eng), PhD *Belf.*, CEng, MIEE**Associate Dean (International)**Ian F. Collins, MA PhD *Camb.*, CMath, FIMA, MASME,  
MASCE**Faculty of Law****Dean**B. V. Harris, LLB *Otago*, LLM *Harv.***Deputy Dean**J. M. McLean, LLB *Well.*, LLM *Michigan***Dean of Students**

W. J. Brookbanks, LLM

**Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences****Dean**Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, MMedSc DSc,  
FRSNZ, FRACP**Head of School of Biomedical and Health Sciences**

...

**Head of School of Medicine**

...

**Associate Dean (Research)**

...

**Associate Dean (Planning)**

...

**Deputy Dean**

...

**Faculty of Science****Dean**Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc *Qld.*, FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC**Deputy Dean (Research and Postgraduate)**John C. Montgomery, BSc *Otago*, PhD DSc *Brist.*, FRSNZ**Associate Dean (Students)**Duncan J. McLennan, BSc NZ, MSc PhD *Well.*, DSc, FNZIC**Associate Dean (Finance)**Peter L. Hosking, BA NZ, MA *Cant.*, PhD *S.Ill.***Assistant Dean (HR)**Paul W. Williams, BA *Durh.*, MA *Dub.*, PhD ScD *Camb.***Assistant Dean (Māori in Science)**Mere Roberts, BSc *Cant.*, MSc PhD**Assistant Dean (Tamaki)**

Douglas M. Elliffe, BSc PhD

**Joint Board of Studies in Theology****Honorary Dean**1973 Judith C. I. McMorland, BA *Leeds*, MA DipEd  
Massey, DipYthWk Manc., PhD**Tamaki Campus****Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki), Acting**

Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD Q'd

**Registrar**

Philip N. Rama, MA

**Division of Business and Economics****Head of Division**Basil M. H. Sharp, BAgriCom Cant., MS PhD Wis., DipAg  
DipVFM Lincoln**Division of Science and Technology****Head of Division**

Robert Marshall, MSc, BPE ALTA, PhD W. Aust

**Honorary Graduates**

Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth, the Queen Mother	LLD 1966
Sir Ian Barker	LLD 1999
Sir David Stuart Beattie	LLD 1983
Edward George Bolland	DSc 1983
Judge Michael John Albert Brown	LLD 1992
Anastasios Christodoulou	LLD 1992
Lucy May Cranwell	DSc 1992
Dame Siân Elias	LLD 1999
Richard Henry Lindo Ferguson	LLD 1986
Sir Raymond William Firth	LittD 1978
David Fulton Fowlds	ME 1987
Maurice Gee	DLitt 1999
Douglas Goodfellow	LLD 1999
Paakariki Harrison	LittD 1991
Vaughan Frederick Randal Jones	DSc 1992
Dame Kiri Te Kanawa	MusD 1983
Richard Dennis McEldowney	LittD 1986
Sir Donald McIntyre	MusD 1992
Janetta Mary McStay	MusD 1992
Sir Colin Maiden	LLD 1994
Sadako Ogata	LLD 1996
Bridget Margaret Ogilvie	DSC 1998
Maurice Paykel	LLD 1992
Merimeti Penfold	DLitt 1999
Walter Scheel	LLD 1978
Maurice Francis Richard Shadbolt	LittD 1997
William Kendrick Smithyman	LittD 1986
Sir Graham Davis Speight	LLD 1983
Peter Nicholas Tarling	LittD 1996
Dame Catherine Tizard	LLD 1992
Takutai (Doc) Wikiriwhi	DocAuck 1999
Lorna Alva Wilson	MA 1995
Dame Dorothy Gertrude Winstone	LLD 1983
Leslie Colin Woods	DSc 1983

**Honorary Fellows**

Jennifer Barbara Gibbs	1995
Sir John Ingram	1997
Brian Hall Picot	1998
Ian Brampton Reynolds	1995

**The University of Auckland  
Distinguished Alumni Awards**

Ian Athfield	1997
Dr Alan Bolland	1998
Dr Penelope Brook Cowen	1998
Cyril Firth	1998
Hugh Fletcher	1996
Maurice Gee	1998
Michael Jones	1997
Emeritus Professor Sir Graham Liggins	1998
Elsie Locke	1996
Dr Claudia Orange	1997
Justice Judith Potter	1997

Trevor Richards	1996
Mary Schnackenberg	1996
Wilson Whineray	1997
Richard Yan	1996

**Emeritus University Librarian**

1998 Peter B. Durey, BA Durh., FLA, ALAA, FNZLA

**Professores Emeriti**

Colin James Alexander, MBChB NZ, MD Otago, HonFRCR, FRACR, HonFACR (Medicine) (Retired 1986)	1996
Peter Bartlett, BArch, NZ, PhD, RIBA, FNZIA, FRSA (Architecture) (Retired 1993)	1996
Dame Patricia R. Bergquist, OBE, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FRSNZ (School of Biological Sciences) (Retired 1999)	1996
Peter L. Bergquist, MSc, PhD NZ, DSc, FRSNZ (School of Biological Sciences) (Retired 1994)	1996
Bruce Grandison Biggs, OBE, MA NZ, PhD Indiana, FRSNZ (Anthropology) (Retired 1984)	1996
Conrad Blyth, MA NZ, PhD, Camb. (Economics) (Retired 1995)	1996
Archibald Gordon Bogle, BE NZ, DPhil Oxf., CEng, FIEE, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1978)	1996
Geoffrey Peter Braae, MCom NZ, DPhil Oxf. (Economics) (Retired 1987)	1996
Frederic Morris Brookfield, BA, LLB, NZ, DPhil Oxf. (Law) (Retired 1996)	1996
Dennis Brown, DSc Brist., FInstP, FRSNZ (Physics) (Retired 1967)	1996
Stanley Bullivant, PhD, DSc Lond., FRSNZ, FAAAS (Biological Sciences) (Retired 1993)	1996
John C. Butcher, MSc NZ, PhD DSc Syd., FRSNZ, CMath, FIMA (Mathematics) (Retired 1999)	1996
Richard Conrad Cambie, MSc, PhD NZ, DPhil Oxf., DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1996)	1996
Allan John Lewis Catt, MCom NZ (Economics) (Retired 1990)	1996
John B. Carman, BMedSc, MBChB NZ, DPhil Oxf. (Anatomy) (Retired 1998)	1996
Robert MacDonald Chapman, CMG, MA NZ, (Political Studies) (Retired 1988)	1996
Dame Marie Mildred Clay, DBE, MA, DipEd NZ, PhD, FNZPsS, HonFNZEI (Education) (Retired 1990)	1996
David Simpson Cole, CBE, BMedSc MBChB NZ, FRCS, FRACS (Medicine) (Retired 1989)	1996
Edwin Richard Collins, OBE, MSc NZ, PhD Birm., FIP, FRSNZ (Physics) (Retired 1982)	1996
Brian Coote, CBE, LLM NZ, PhD Camb. (Retired 1994)	1996
Kenneth Brailey Cumberland, CBE, MA Lond., DSc NZ, FRSNZ (Geography) (Retired 1978)	1996
Brian R. Davis, MSc PhD NZ, DPhil Oxf., DSc, FRSC, CChem, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1995)	1996
Robert W. Doran, BSc Cant., MSc Stan., FNZCS (Computer Science) (Retired 1998)	1996
John Charles Dower, AB MD Johns H., FRACP (Paediatrics) (Retired 1987)	1996
John L. Duncan, BMedEng Melb., MSc PhD Manc., FASM, FIDENZ (Mechanical Engineering) (Retired 1998)	1996
Robert Ellis, ARCA, RBA, MFIM, FRSA, MDINZ (Retired 1994)	1996
Robert B. Elliott, MBBS MD Adel., FRACP (Paediatrics) (Retired 1999)	1996
A.S.G. Green, MA Camb., PhD Edin., DipHistArt Lond. (Art History) (Retired 1997)	1996
Roger Curtis Green, BA BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ, MANAS (Anthropology) (Retired 1991)	1996
David Hall, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ (Chemistry) (Retired 1984)	1996
Brian Dutton Henshall, BSc PhD DSc Brist., CEng, FRAeS, FNZIM (Management Studies) (Retired 1987)	1996
Peter David Hensman Godfrey, CBE, MA MusB Camb., HonFRSCM, FRCO, ARCM (Music) (Retired 1983)	1996
Peter Barrie Herdson, BMedSc MBChB NZ, PhD Northwestern, FRCPA (Medicine) (Retired 1986)	1996

George William Hinde, LLM NZ, LLD (Law) (Retired 1987)	1996
Kenneth James Hollyman, MA NZ, DU Paris (French) (Retired 1987)	1996
Anthony B. Hooper, MA NZ, PhD Harv. (Anthropology) (Retired 1992)	1996
David John Hooton, MSc NZ, PhD Edin., FInstP, FNZIP, CPhys (Physics) (Retired 1987)	1996
Henry Kaye Ibbertson, MBChB NZ, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)	1996
R. J. Irwin, MA NZ, PhD Tufts., FAPS, FNZPsS (Psychology) (Retired 1999)	1996
John Kalman, MA NZ, AM PhD Harvard (Maths) (Retired 1993)	1996
Sir Hugh Kawharu, Kt, BSc NZ, MA Camb., MLitt DPhil Oxf. (Maori Studies) (Retired 1993)	1996
G. S. M. Kellaway, CBE, MDChB NZ, FRCP, FRCPEd, FRACP (Pharmacology) (Retired 1993)	1996
Alick Charles Kibblewhite, MSc NZ, DIC PhD Lond., FInstP(Lond), FNZIP, FASA CPhys(Physics) (Retired 1989)	1996
Walter Kirkpatrick Lacey, MA Camb. (Classics and Ancient History) (Retired 1987)	1996
Sir Graham Collingwood Liggins, CBE, KB, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRCS Edin., FRACS, FRCOG, FRNZCOG, FRS, FRSNZ (Medicine) (Retired 1987)	1996
Peter J. Lorimer, MSc NZ, PhD McG., FRSNZ (Mathematics) (Retired 1998)	1996
Peter H. Lovell, BSc PhD Sheff. (Biological Sciences) (Retired 1999)	1996
John Marbrook, MSc PhD (Molecular Medicine) (Retired 1996)	1996
Arthur Harold Marshall, BArch BSc NZ, PhD Stanton., FNZIA, FRAIA, FASA (Architecture) (Retired 1996)	1996
Raymond Francis Meyer, BE NZ, PhD Manc., FCASI, MAIAA, FIPENZ, FRAeS (Mechanical Engineering) (Retired 1996)	1996
John Edward Morton, QSO, MSc NZ, PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ, HonFLS (Zoology) (Retired 1989)	1996
Charles Nalden, CBE, BMus Durh. & Lond., DMus Lond. (Music) (Retired 1974)	1996
Francis John Newhook, OBE, MSc NZ, DIC PhD DSc Lond., FRS (Botany) (Retired 1984)	1996
John Derek Kingsley North, CBE, MBChB NZ, DPhil Oxf., FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1991)	1996
David Murray Paton, MBChB Cape T., MD DSc Witw., FRCPCan, FRCAP, CBiol, FIBiol (Pharmacology) (Retired 1988)	1996
Alan R. Poletti, MSc NZ, DPhil Oxf., FInstP, FAPS, FNZIP, FRSNZ, CPhys (Physics) (Retired 1999)	1996
Raymond K. Ralph, MSc NZ, PhD DSc N.S.W. (Cell Biology) (Retired 1993)	1996
Arved Jaan Raudkivi, DipIng (Civil) Tallinn & T.H. Braunschweig, DRIngEh Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1986)	1996
Alistair G. C. Renwick, MA, MD, PhD, CChem, FRSC, FRCPath, FRCPE (Biochemistry) (Retired 1995)	1996
D.E. Richmond, MBChB NZ, MD Otago, MHPed N.S.W., DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1998)	1996
John F. Rimmer, BA NZ, MusD Tor., MA (Music) (Retired 1999)	1996
W. R. Roper, MSc NZ, PhD Cant., FRS, FRSNZ, FNZIC (Chemistry) (Retired 1999)	1996
Jolyon D. Saunders, DipFA NZ, DipIndDes, NDD, FDINZ (Fine Arts) (Retired 1997)	1996
Forrest Smyth Scott, MA MLitt Camb. (English) (Retired 1985)	1996
George A. F. Seber, MSc NZ, PhD Manc. (Statistics) (Retired 1999)	1996
Cecil Marin Segedin, MSc NZ, PhD Camb., C.Math, FIMA, FIPENZ (Engineering) (Retired 1981)	1996
K. Krister Segerberg, BA Col., Fil Dok Uppsala, PhD Stan. (Philosophy) (Retired 1992)	1996
Sir John Scott, KBE, BMedSc MBChB NZ, MD Birm., FRSNZ, FRCP, FRACP (Medicine) (Retired 1996)	1996

John Desmond Sinclair, MD BMedSc, FRACP (Physiology) (*Retired 1993*)  
 M P K Sorrenson, MA NZ, DPhil Oxf. (History) (*Retired 1996*)  
 Christian Karlson Stead, CBE, MA NZ, PhD Brist., LittD  
 FRSL (English) (*Retired 1986*)  
 Russell Cyril James Stone, MA NZ, PhD (History) (*Retired 1989*)  
 James Bruce Tabb, BCom NZ, PhD Sheff., MCom, FCA,  
 (Accounting and Finance) (*Retired 1990*)  
 Peter Nicholas Tarling, MNZM MA PhD LittD Camb., Hon  
 LittD, FRAS, FRHistS (*Retired 1996*)  
 Peter Whitaker Taylor, BSc BE NZ, PhD, CEng, FICE,  
 FIPENZ, FASCE (Engineering) (*Retired 1986*)  
 Gillian M. Turner, MBBS Lond., FRCOG FRNZCOG  
 (Obstetrics and Gynaecology) (*Retired 1999*)  
 R.J.I. Walker, MA PhD (Maori Studies) (*Retired 1998*)  
 Thomas Neil Morris Waters, MSc PhD NZ, DSc, FNZIC,  
 FANZAAS (Chemistry) (*Retired 1983*)

Philip Richard Hylton Webb, MA LLB Camb., LLD (Law)  
 (*Retired 1987*)  
 Barry J. Welch, MSc NZ, PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FICHEM,  
 FRACI, FNZIC, MNorskATS, MAIME, CEng, CChem  
 (Chemical and Materials Engineering) (*Retired 1998*)  
 John Scott Werry, BMedSc, MBChB NZ, MD Otago,  
 DipPsych McG., FRCPCan, FRANZCP (Psychiatry  
 and Behavioural Science) (*Retired 1991*)  
 Henry Arthur Whale, MSc NZ, PhD Camb., FIP,  
 Sen.Mem.IEEE (Engineering) (*Retired 1983*)  
 Allan A. Wild, BArch NZ, RJBA, Life Member NZIA, FRSA  
 (Architecture) (*Retired 1993*)  
 Ralph Winterbourne, MA DipEd NZ, PhD Lond., FBPsS  
 (Education) (*Retired 1975*)  
 Jack Lionel Woodward, BE NZ MASc Tor., CEng, FIEE,  
 FIEAust, FIPENZ (Electrical and Electronic  
 Engineering) (*Retired 1991*)  
 Euan C. Young, MSc NZ, DIC PhD Lond. (School of  
 Biological Sciences) (*Retired 1994*)

## UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time employment. Where Degrees and Diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. ♦Denotes a part-time permanent appointment.

### Faculty of Architecture Property Planning and Fine Arts

#### Dean

Michael H. Pritchard, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI

#### Associate Dean

#### Faculty Registrar

Gretchen A. Lutz-Spalinger, BA Calif.

#### Technical Manager

John R. Williams, MIRHACE NZ, MIMH UK, REA

#### IT Manager

Matiu Carr, BArch

#### Honorary Research Fellow

Robert Vale, MA DipArch Camb., PhD Nott., RIBA

#### Post-doctoral Fellow

Johan Nielsen, Sivilg Dring Norwegian University of Science  
 and Technology, MAES, MNAS, MNORSIG

### ARCHITECTURE

#### Head of School

John G. Hunt, BArch NZ, PhD, FNZIA

#### School Manager

Carol Murray

#### Professors

1993 Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD Natal, MSc H-W., DipUD,  
 ISAA Colleague, NZIA

1979 John G. Hunt, BArch NZ, PhD, FNZIA

1996 Brenda A. Vale, MA DipArch Camb., PhD Sheff., RIBA

#### Associate Professors

1979 Clinton A. Bird, MA DipUD Oxf. Brookes, BArch

1979 Hayden B. Willey, MA PhD Camb., BArch MSc,  
 MIES(Aust&NZ)

#### Senior Lecturers

1993 Michael Barns, MArch Hawaii, BArch

1999 Christopher Cuttle, MA Manc., FCIBSE, FIESANZ,  
 FIESNA

1970 John D. Dickson, BArch PhD

1974 George Dodd, BSc R'dg., MSc(Eng) PhD DipAud S'ton.

1981 Ross Jenner, BA Otago, BArch

1993 David M. Leifer, BSc BArch Wales, PhD Aberd., ARIAS,  
 IEng, ACIBSE

1979 Michael P. T. Linzey, BE Cant., PhD Melb., ME

♦1998 Gary Mason, BArch  
 1979 Kerry J. Morrow, DipArch Melb., FRMIT, ANZIA  
 1993 Spencer F. Nicholls, BE NZ, MICE, FIPENZ  
 1991 Rosemary Lee Scofield, MArch, ANZIA, RegArch  
 1990 Peter L. Sheppard, BArch, DipTP, ANZIA  
 ♦1988 Nick J. Stanish, BArch, ANZIA (*on leave*)  
 1993 Brian Taggart, DipArch Liv., FCSD, RIBA, ANZIA  
 1991 Garry M. Tonks, BArch PhD, ANZIA  
 1981 Sarah Treadwell, BArch, PhD  
 1993 Koung Nyunt, BArch Rangoon, ME DEng Kyoto (*on  
 leave*)  
 1982 Anthony Ward, DipArch Birm., PhD, RJBA

#### Lecturers

1994 Diane J. Brand, BArch, MArch(UD) Harv., RAIA,  
 ANZIA

♦1995 John B. Chapman, BE DipEd, MIPENZ, MACENZ  
 1994 Srdja Hrisasovic, BArch Sarajevo, DipArch

Copenhagen, MBS Los Angeles

1992 P. Michael Milojevic, BArch Tor., MArch, Ill.

1995 Jules C. Moloney, BArch MA (UD) Westminster

1995 Charles Walker, BArch., PGDip,(Arch) H.-W., MSc  
 (UrbDev) Strath., ARIAS

#### Senior Tutor

1998 Judy Cockeram, BArch

### PROPERTY

#### Head of Department

Ivan M. Johnstone, BSc Otago, BArch PhD

#### Departmental Manager

Myriam Benito, BSc MM Philippines

#### Professor

...

#### Senior Lecturers

1993 Edward J. Schuck, BSc R.P.I., MSc Lond.

1996 Gregory M. Schwann, BA Gu., MA PhD Br. Col.

1993 Ivan M. Johnstone, BSc Otago, BArch PhD.

#### Lecturer

1986 Deborah S. Levy, BLE Aberd., MPA, ARICS, MPLEINZ

### PLANNING

#### Head of Department

R. J. Michael Gunder, MA Br.Col., MCIP, MNZPI, PhD

#### Departmental Manager

♦Frances Billot, BA

**Professor**

1984 Robert B. Riddell, MA Camb., PhD N'cle. (U.K.), DipTP  
NZ, ARICS, MNZPI, MNZIS

**Associate Professor**

1993 Thomas W. Fookes, MA Cant., DPhil Waik., DipTP,  
MNZPI

**Senior Lecturers**

1987 Patricia M. Austin, BSc Sus., BPhil N'cle. (U.K.)  
1996 Dr Robert L. Guild, BSCE Calif., PE(Civil), MPA, MPL,  
PhD Southern California  
1994 R. J. Michael Gunder, MA Br.Col., MCIP, MNZPI,  
PhD  
1994 Bruce Hucker, BD Otago, PhD Princeton Theological  
Seminary, MA  
1995 Prudence Taylor, LL.M Well., LL.M(Env'l Law) Tulsa  
♦1986 L. Anthony Watkins, BArch NZ, MArch DipTP,  
FNZIA, RIBA

**Lecturers**

1989 James D. Lunday, BA Glas., MA(Urb Design) Oxf.  
Brookes, DipUrbDesign, MRTPI

1995 Marjorie van Roon, MSc

**Senior Tutors**

1997 Elizabeth A. Rose, BA Well., MTP  
1998 Colleen H. Pendergrast, BTP

**Tutors**

1995 Catherine A. Edmeades, BA BPlan

**FINE ARTS, School of****Head of Department**

Michael R. Dunn, MA Melb., DipFA Cant. & Auck., PhD

**Deputy Head**

1989 Carole M. Shepheard, DipFA, MPhil

**Administrative Assistant**

Claudia Wong, MSc(Econ)

**Professor**

1979 Michael R. Dunn, MA Melb., DipFA Cant. & Auck., PhD

**Associate Professor**

1989 Carole M. Shepheard, DipFA, MPhil

**Senior Lecturers**

1997 Derrick Cherrie, MFA

1977 P. E. Dadson, DipFA

1990 John Fairclough, MA Middx. P., Dip AD ATD Lw.

1995 Rodney Fumpston, ASP Lond., MFA

1997 Nuala Gregory, BA FA PGDipFA U. of Ulster Belfast

1985 Megan L. Jenkinson, BFA (on leave)

1993 Selwyn Muru, TchgCert (jointly with Maori Studies)

1978 R. Mel Simpson, MFA Ill.

1980 Bret G. de Thier, DipFA Cant., MDINZ

1971 John B. Turner

♦1980 Denys C. Watkins, DipRCA Lond., DipGD Well. P.

**Lecturers**

1997 Brett D. Graham, MFA Hawaii

♦1994 Robyn Hughes, ASP Lond., BFA, DipTchg Auck.

♦1997 J. Hunt, BA Massey, MA

1997 J. Miller, BFA MFA

1994 J. Nicol, DipFA TchgCert MA

1998 M. Parekowhai, BFA DipTchg

1994 Peter Shand, MA PhD (on leave)

1994 J. Sumich, BA DipTchg MPhilFA

**Faculty of Arts****City Campus****Dean**

Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

**Associate Dean**

Helena D. Catt, MA Edin., PhD Lond.

M. J. Wright, MA Oxf., PhD N.E.

**Assistant Deans**

Matthew Allen, BA PhD Syd.

Christine R. Arkinstall, MA Oviedo, PhD

R. Arnoux, DU Paris, MA DipHons, DipTchg

John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc Well., ler Prix (Comp) Brussels,

SpCert Liège, LTCL

Manying Ip, BA H.K., MA PhD

Margaret S. Mutu, BSc MPhil PhD

...

**Faculty Registrar**

Walter Fraser, BA S.Pac., DipCom

**Research Units, Centres and Institutes****Centre for Archaeological Research****Director**

Simon Holdaway, MA Otago, PhD Penn.

**International Research Institute for Māori and Indigenous Education****Director**

Linda T. Smith, MA PhD

**Visiting Professor**

Pita Sharples, MA, PhD

**Eru Pomare Research Fellow**

Fiona Cram, MA, PhD Otago

**Institute for Research on Gender****Director**

Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA Br.Col., PhD

**Research Fellow**

Heather Worth, MA, PhD

**The James Henare Māori Research Centre****Director**

Richard Benton, MA PhD Hawaii

**Peace Studies****Director**

Robert E. White, PhD DSc

**Centre for Child and Family Policy Research****Director**

Vivienne A. Adair, MA PhD

**Professional Ethics****Directors**

Jan Crosthwaite, MA La Trobe., PhD Melb.

Tim Dare, PhD Alta., BA LLB MJur

**ANTHROPOLOGY****Head of Department**

Mark S. Mosko, BA Calif., MA PhD Minn. (on leave)

**Head of Department, Acting**

...

**Professors of Archaeology/Prehistory**

1975 Geoffrey J. Irwin, PhD ANU, MA

1982 Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

**Professor of Social Anthropology**

1994 Mark S. Mosko, BA Calif., MA PhD Minn. (on leave)

**Professor of Social Anthropology and Māori Studies**

1973 Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD Penn., MA,

FRSNZ (jointly with Maori Studies)

**Emeritus Professor of Prehistory**

♦1961-66, 1973 Roger C. Green, BA BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ, MANAS

**Associate Professor in Prehistory**

1973 Harry R. Allen, BA Syd., PhD ANU

**Associate Professor in Social Anthropology**

1973 Judith W. Huntsman, AB PhD Bryn Mawr, MA Brown

**Senior Lecturers in Archaeology**

1996 Melinda S. Allen, BA Arizona, MA Hawaii, PhD Wash.

1993 Thegn N. Lafefoged, MA PhD Hawaii

1991 Peter J. Sheppard, BA Wat., MA PhD Tor.

**Senior Lecturers in Ethnomusicology**

1989 Richard M. Moyle, JP, MA PhD, LTCL  
 1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd *Temple*, MMus PhD Kent State

**Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology**

1993 Karen L. Nero, BA *Wash.*, MA PhD *Berkeley*  
 1993 Juliet K. Park, MA PhD *Otago*  
 1972 M. R. Rimoldi, BA DipAnth *Syd.*, PhD ANU.  
 1994 Penelope Schoefel-Meleisea, BA P.&N.G., PhD ANU.

**Lecturer in Archaeology**

1999 Simon Holdaway, MA *Otago*, PhD *Penn.*

**Lecturers in Biological Anthropology**

1998 Judith H. Littleton, MA PhD ANU.  
 1998 Elizabeth A. Matisoo-Smith, BA *Berkeley*, PhD  
 ...

**Lecturer in Ethnomusicology****Lecturers in Social Anthropology**

1995 Christine Dureau, BA *Monash*, PhD *Macq.*  
 1994 'Okusitino Mahina, MA PhD ANU (*on leave*)

**Research Fellows**

Dilys A. Johns, MA  
 Martin Jones, BSc, BA

**ART HISTORY****Head of Department**

Elizabeth A. Rankin, BA PhD HDipLib *Witw.*

**Professor of Art History**

1998 Elizabeth A. Rankin, BA Hons PhD HDipLib *Witw.*

**Senior Lecturers**

1973 Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist *Edin.*, BA PhD  
 1974 Iain B. Buchanan, BA *Manc.*, MA *Essex*  
 1969-71, 1975 Elizabeth E. Eastmond, MA *Edin.*  
 1992 Francis N. Pound, MFA PhD  
 1971 Alan J. Wright, MA *Edin.*

**Lecturers**

♦ 1997 Ngarino Ellis, MA LLB  
 1995 Hugh F.B. Maguire, PhD *Lond.*, BA *Dub.* (*on leave*)  
 1997 Rangihiroa Panoho, MA  
 1997 Caroline Vercoe, MA  
 1977 Robin L. Woodward, PhD *Edin.*, MA

**Senior Tutor**

1985 Donald J. D. Bassett, PhD *Edin.*, MA, DipNZLS

**ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES****Head of Department**

Paul Clark, AM PhD *Harv.*, MA

**Professor of Chinese**

1993 Paul Clark, AM PhD *Harv.*, MA

**Professor of Japanese**

1995 Thomas Leims, MA *Waseda*, PhD *Bonn*

**Senior Lecturers in Chinese**

1984 Manying Ip, BA *HK*, MA PhD  
 1999 Grace Qiao Zhang, MA *Liaoning* and *Zhongshan*, PhD *Edin.*

**Senior Lecturers in Indonesian**

1994 Timothy E. Behrend, BA *Brigham Young*, MA *Wis.*, PhD ANU.

1974 Eric O. van Reijn, Drs *Ley*

**Senior Lecturer in Japanese****Lecturers in Chinese**

1999 Hilary Chung, MA *Camb.*, MA PhD *Durham*  
 1995 Minru Li, MA *Sichuan*, MA PhD *Ohio State*  
 1999 David Pattinson, BA *Melb.*, PhD ANU

**Lecturer in Indonesian**

1994 Uli Kozok, MA PhD *Hamburg*

**Lecturers in Japanese**

1988 Atsuko Kikuchi, BA *Sophia*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD  
 1987 Wayne P. Lawrence, MA *Tokyo U.F.S.*, PhD *Tsukuba*  
 1998 Rumi Sakamoto, MA PhD *Essex*  
 1993 Tomoko Shimoda, BA *Jissen*, MA *Syd.*, DipEd *Tomagawa*

1999 Yukako Sunaoshi, BA *ICU Tokyo*, MA, PhD *Univ. of Texas at Austin*

...

...

**Lecturers in Korean**

♦ 1998 Michael Allen, BA *Brightam Young*, MA *Calif.*, (jointly with *History*)  
 1996 Young Hee Lee, BA MA PhD *Hawaii*  
 1989 Inshil Choe Yoon, BA MA *Seoul National University*, PhD

**Senior Tutor in Chinese**

1988 Nora Yao Xu, BA *Shanghai*, MA

**Senior Tutor in Japanese**

1992 Chako Amano, BA *Waseda*

**Tutor in Japanese**

...

**CLASSICS AND ANCIENT HISTORY****Head of Department**

Marcus J. Wilson, BA LLB *Tas.*, MA Tor., PhD *Monash*

**Professor**

1974 Vivienne J. Gray, PhD *Camb.*, MA

**Associate Professor**

1981 A. J. Spalinger, BA *C.U.N.Y.*, MPhil PhD *Yale*

**Senior Lecturers**

1971 W. R. Barnes, BA *Syd.*, MA PhD *Camb.*  
 1991 P. R. McKechnie, MA *Camb.*, DPhil. *Oxf.*  
 1987 Marcus J. Wilson, BA LLB *Tas.*, MA Tor., PhD *Monash*

**Lecturers**

1990 D. J. Blyth, BA *Otago*, PhD *Northwestern*, MA  
 1993 T. R. Stevenson, BEc BA PhD *Syd.*

**DEVELOPMENT STUDIES, Centre for****Director**

1997 Frederic C. Deyo, BA *Yale*, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Chic.*

**EDUCATION, School of****Head of School**

John A. Hattie, MA *Otago*, PhD *Tor.*, DipEd PGDipArts *Otago*, DipTchg

**Director Primary Teacher Education**

1996 John K. Hope, MA DipTchg

**Director Secondary Teacher Education**

1996 Graeme V. Aitken, MA DipTchg

**Professors**

1989 I. Roger Dale, BA *Leeds*, PhD *Brist.*, PGCE *Lond.*  
 1998 John A. Hattie, MA *Otago*, PhD *Tor.*, DipEd

PGDipArts *Otago*, DipTchg

1973 James D. Marshall, BA PhD *Brist.*

1988 Graham H. Smith, MA PhD

**Associate Professors**

1976 Stuart S. McNaughton, MA PhD

1990 Tom Nicholson, MA *Syd.*, PhD *Minn.*

1978 Roger A. Peddie, MA, Dipd'EtSup *Poitiers*, PhD, DipTchg

1993 Michael A. Peters, BA *Well.*, MA PhD

1976 Viviane M. J. Robinson, PhD *Harv.*, MA

1988 Linda T. Smith, MA PhD

1981 Michael A.R. Townsend, MA *Cart.*, PhD *Ill.*

1980 Keri M. Wilton, FIASSID, PhD *Alta.*, MA

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1991 Vivienne A. Adair, MA PhD  
 1993 Stephen W. D. Appel, BA HDE Rhodes, MEd Witw., PhD Rock.  
 1994 Lydia B. Austin, BSc Wat., MSc PhD McG.  
 1995 John Benseman, MEd Massey, DipTchg  
 1991 Eve I. Coxon, MA, PhD  
 1971 Johannes F. Everts, MA DipClinPsych Cant., PhD DipEdPsych  
 1992 Brian C. Findsen, BSocSc MA Waik., EdD N.Carolina S.U., DipTchg  
 1987 Alison Jones, BSc Massey, MPhil PhD  
 1999 'Ana H. Koloto, BA Massey, MA PhD Waik.  
 1985 Dennis W. Moore, PhD P&NG., MA DipEdPsych  
 1991 Judith M. Parr, BSc PhD ANU, MA  
 1995 Peter Roberts, MA DPhil Waik.  
 1992 Ian A.G. Wilkinson, BEcon James Cook, MAppPsych DipPsych Qld., PhD Ill.

**Lecturers**

- 1990 Margaret N. Agee, MA, DipGuid  
 1998 John Barnett, BSc Mt.All., MSc Acad., MEd St Mary's (Can), PhD Tor.  
 1993 Robyn S. Dixon, MA PhD  
 1996 Richard Hamilton, MA PhD Chic.  
 1992 Margie K. Hohepa, MA  
 1979 Kathryn C. Irwin, BA Minn., MEd Harv., PhD  
 1991 Kuni E. H. Jenkins, MA  
 1997 Leonie Pihamo, MA  
 1997 David M. Salter, MSc PhD (*joint appointment with Chemistry*)  
 1997 Helen S. Timperley, MA PhD DipEdPsych DipTchg

**ENGLISH****Head of Department**

M. A. F. Neill, MA Otago, PhD Camb.

**Professors**

- 1980 Brian D. Boyd, MA Cant., PhD Tor. (*on leave*)  
 1964 M. P. Jackson, BLitt Oxf., MA NZ (*on leave*)  
 1967 M. A. F. Neill, MA Otago, PhD Camb.  
 1980 T. L. Sturm, CBE, PhD Leeds, MA (*on leave*)  
 1988 Albert Wendt, MA Well., Hon.Doct Dijon

**Associate Professors**

- 1970 W. T. L. Curnow, BA NZ, PhD Penn., MA  
 1972 Stephanie J. Hollis, BA Adel., PhD ANU  
 1966 R. J. Horrocks, BA NZ, MA PhD (*on leave Semester 1*)  
 1973 K. J. Larsen, PhL Rome, MA PhD Camb.  
 1992 Peter Simpson, MA Cant., PhD Tor.

**Distinguished Creative Fellow in Maori Literature**

1993 Witi Ihimaera, QSM, BA Well. (*on leave*)

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1966 W. Sebastian Black, BA Leeds  
 1988 A. J. Caldér, MA PhD  
 1991 Murray Edmond, BA, PhD (*on leave Semester 1*)  
 1993 Anne V. Goldson, BSc Otago, DipJournalism Cant.  
 1973 R. H. Leek, MA PhD  
 \*1991 Michelle Leggott, MA Cant., PhD Br.Coll.  
 1968 Aorewa P. McLeod, MA Well., BPhil Oxf., BA  
 1977 R. H. Nicholson, MA Well. (*on leave Semester 1*)  
 \*1991 Laurence E. Simmons, MA  
 1987 Joanne C. Wilkes, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf.  
 1979 D. G. Wright, MA Cant., PhD Tor.  
 1981 M. J. Wright, MA Oxf., PhD N.E.

**Lecturers**

- 1997 Janine G. Barchas, AB Stanford, MA PhD Chicago  
 \*1997 Margaret Henley, BA Vic., MA  
 1991 Sophie E. Tomlinson, BA Well., PhD Camb.  
 1993 Stuart B. Young, MA Well., PhD Camb. (*on leave Semester 1*)

**Senior Tutors**

- 1971 Margaret A. Edgcumbe, MA

- 1994 Rosemary Lovell-Smith, BPhil Oxf., MA Penn. & Cant., PhD Well.  
 1991 Claudia Marquis, BA Ley., MA McM.  
 1991 Reina Whaitiri, MA  
 1991 Elizabeth Wilson, MA (*on leave Semester 2*)

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- 1993 I. A. Gordon, CBE, MA PhD Edin., LL.D Brist., DLitt NZ, DUniv Stir.  
 1986 Robin E. Hooper, MA PhD  
 1954 W. H. Pearson, MA NZ, PhD Lond.  
 1964 F. S. Scott, MA MLitt Camb.

**EUROPEAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES,  
School of****Head of School**

...

**COMPARATIVE LITERATURE****Coordinator of Comparative Literature**

1968 - 70, 1974 Michael D. Hanne, BA Oxf.

**FRENCH****Head of Department**

B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA, DipTchg

**Professor**

- 1994 Raylene Ramsay, MA Otago, DU Poitiers, DipLing Camb.

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1972 G. Y. Ekambi, Dipd'EtSup Besançon, MA, DipTchg  
 1970 B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA, DipTchg

**Lecturers**

- 1992 R. Arnoux, DU Paris, MA DipHons, DipTchg  
 1996 J.-C. Pleau, BA Montr., MA MPhil PhD Yale

...

...

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- 1996 J. Grant, MA NZ, PhD Tor., LL.B, Dipd'EtSup Paris, CertPhon Inst. de Phon Paris, DipTchg, DipELT  
 1987 K. J. Hollyman, MA NZ, DU Paris

**GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE****Head of Department**

James J. D. N. Bade, MA Well., DrPhil Zür.

**Associate Professors of German**

- 1978 Friedrich Voit, DrPhil Saarbrücken, DrPhil habil. Siegen

1976 James J. D. N. Bade, MA Well., DrPhil Zür.

**Lecturer in Dutch**

1998 Wim Hüskens, DrPhil Nijmegen

**Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies**

- 1972-74, 1994 Ivo L. E. K. Holmqvist, Fil.kand., Fil.mag. Lund

**Senior Tutor in German**

1971 Uta Hagen (Mrs), MA Freib.

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- 1999 James Braund, MA, PhD  
 1998 Kathryn Smits, MA NZ, DrPhil Freib.

**ITALIAN****Head of Department**

Laurence E. Simmons, MA

**Associate Professor**

- 1990 Bruno G. R. Ferraro, BA Syd., PhD Flin., DipScStLettIt Urbino

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1994 Bernadette Luciano, MA Stan., PhD Col.  
 1980 Laurence E. Simmons, MA

**Lecturers**

1997 Daniela Cavallaro, Laurea *Rome*, DipFilHis  
*Salamanca, MA Ohio*, PhD *Nthwest*  
 1993 Franco C. A. Manai, Laurea *Pisa*, PhD *Brown*

**Senior Tutor**

1993 Gabriella Brussino, MA

**RUSSIAN****Head of Department**

Ian K. Lilly, MA *Cant. & Monash*, PhD *Wash.*

**Associate Professors**

1970-72, 1975 Hans-Peter Stoffel, DrPhil *Zür.*  
 1975 Ian K. Lilly, MA *Cant. & Monash*, PhD *Wash.*

**Lecturer**

1997 Mark S. Swift, BA *Iowa*, PhD *Bryn Mawr*

**Senior Tutor**

1981 Hannah Brodsky-Pevzner, DipPhil *Latvian State*

**Croatian World Congress Tutor**

1998 Maja Batinica, BA *Zagreb*

**SPANISH****Head of Department**

Jonathan Tittler, BA *Hamilton College*, PhD *C'nell*

**Prince of Asturias Professor**

1997 Jonathan Tittler, BA *Hamilton College*, PhD *C'nell*

**Senior Lecturers**

1987 Christine R. Arkinstall, MA *Oviedo*, BA PhD  
 1997 Roberto J. Gonzalez-Casanovas, BA MA MTS PhD  
*Harvard*

1994 Kathryn Lehman, BA *Ill.*, PhD *Pitt.*  
 1995 Mercedes Maroto Camino, PhD

**Lecturer**

1996 Ximena W. Pino-Ojeda, PhD *Wash.*

**Senior Tutors**

1978 Fiona M. Taler, MA  
 1994 Wendy-Llyn Zaza, MA

**TRANSLATION STUDIES****Director**

1999 Sabine R. Fenton, MA *Maryland*, PhD *Syd.*, DipEd  
*Geneva*

**FILM, TELEVISION AND MEDIA STUDIES, Centre for****Director**

R. J. Horrocks, BA *NZ*, MA PhD

**Lecturers**

1999 Stephen Crofts, BA *Camb.*, PDipFilmStudies *West.*,  
 MPhil *RCA*  
 1998 Shuchi Kothari, MA *Pune.*, PhD *Austin*  
 1997 Nabeel Zuberi, BA *Nott.*, MA *Michigan*, PhD *Texas*

**HISTORY****Head of Department**

1982 Barry G. Reay, BA *Adel.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

**Professors**

1997 James C. Belich, MA *Well.*, DPhil *Oxf.*  
 1966 Judith M. C. Binney, FRSNZ, CNZOM, BA *NZ*, MA  
 1982 Barry G. Reay, BA *Adel.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

**Associate Professors**

1993 Ruth Barton, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Penn.*  
 1970 H. M. Laracy, SIM, MA *Well.*, PhD *ANU*  
 1972 P. H. Rousseau, MA DPhil *Oxf.*, FRHistS  
**Senior Lecturers**  
 1994 Matthew Allen, BA PhD *Syd.*  
 1994 Greg Bankoff, BA *Portsmouth*, DipEd PhD *Murd.*  
 1974 Judith O. Bassett, QSO, LLB *MA*  
 1988 Linda Bryder, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA

1992 Malcolm Campbell, BA PhD *NSW*

1997 Christian M. Leitz, BA *W.England*, DPhil *Oxf.*  
 1976 Richard T. Phillips, MA PhD *Camb.*

**Lecturers**

1998 Michael Allen, BA *Brigham Young*, MA *Calif.Berk.*,  
 PhD *Wash.* (*jointly with Asian Languages and  
 Literatures*)  
 1993 Caroline Daley, BA PhD *Well.*  
 1994 Deborah Montgomerie, PhD *Duke*, MA  
 1993 Matthew O'Meagher, BA *Otago*, PhD *Duke*  
 1997 Kim Phillips, BA *Melb.*, DPhil *York*  
 1999 Paul Taillon, BA *Northwestern*, PhD *Wisconsin*  
 1998 Rawiri Taonui, MA DipBus  
 1999 Joseph Zizek, BSc BA *Alta.*, MA CPhil PhD *Berkeley*

**LABOUR STUDIES, Centre For****Director**

1990 Maryan Street, BA *Well.*, MPhil DipTchg (*jointly with  
 Management and Employment Relations*)

**LANGUAGE TEACHING AND LEARNING,****Institute of****Director**

Rod Ellis, MA *Leeds*, MEd *Bristol*, PhD *Lond.*

**Professors**

1998 Rod Ellis, MA *Leeds*, MEd *Bristol*, PhD *Lond.*  
 1966-72, 1986 Alan Kirkness, BA *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA

**Associate Professor**

...

**Senior Lecturer**

1991 Marilyn Lewis, Licence ès Lettres *Besançon*, MA,  
 DipTchg

**Lecturers**

1998 Helen Basturkmen, BA *Lond.*, MSc *Metu*, DipTebla, PhD  
*Aston*  
 1996 Nikhat Shameem, BA GCED *S.Pac.*, DipTESL, PhD  
*Well.*

**Senior Tutor**

1987 Jackie Greenwood, MA, DipTchg

**LINGUISTICS, Institute of****Senior Lecturers**

1985 W. Scott Allan, MA PhD *Edin.*  
 1973 D. Ross Clark, BA *Br.Col.*, PhD *Calif.*  
 1980 F. Lichtenberk, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Hawaii*  
 1992 Donna Starks, BA MPhil *Nfld.*, PhD *Manit.*

**Lecturers**

1993 Harry Leder, BA *C.U.N.Y.*, PhD *M.I.T.*  
 1991 Fay Wouk, MA *Mich.*, CPhil PhD *UCLA*

**Senior Tutor**

1997 A. Helen Charters, BA DipLing *ANU*

**MĀORI STUDIES****Head of Department**

Ngapare Hopa, BA *NZ*, B.Litt PhD *Oxon.*

**Professor of Social Anthropology and Māori Studies**

1973 Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD *Penn.*, MA,  
 FRSNZ (*jointly with Anthropology*)

**Professor**

1996 Ngapare Hopa, BA *NZ*, B.Litt PhD *Oxon.*

**Senior Lecturers**

1993 Selwyn Muru (*jointly with Fine Arts*)  
 1988 Margaret S. Mutu, BSc MPhil PhD

**Lecturers**

1993 Jane McRae, MA PhD  
 1988 Violet B. Norman, MA

1994 Maureen Lander, BA MFA  
 1995 Hariata Pohatu, MA  
 1998 Miki Roderick, BA *Waik.*  
 1998 Deanne Wilson, MA  
 1995 Kingi R. J. Wiri, MA  
 1995 Hineira Woodward, MA

**Senior Tutor**

1999 Dante Bonica

**MUSIC, School of****Head of Department****Professor**

1983 Heath Lees, BMus MA *Glas.*, FTCL, HonFTCL

**Associate Professor**

1983 Tamas Vesmas

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1979 Coral Bognuda, 1er Prix(Violoncello) 1er Prix (Musique de Chambre) *Paris, ACM Melb.*  
 1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd *Temple*, PhD *Kent State*  
 1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BA NZ, PhD *Ill.*, MA  
 1990 Uwe A. Grodd, MMus *Mainz*  
 1991 Karen Grylls, BA *Otago*, MM PhD *Wash*, MMus, LRSM, LTCL, ONZM  
 1984 John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc *Well.*, 1er Prix (Comp Brussels, SpCert *Liège*, LTCL  
 1999 David Lines, BMus *Well.*, DipTchg, MEd *Massey*  
 1980 Fiona E. C. McAlpine, MA *Well.*, DèsL *Paris*  
 1974 David Nalden, BA NZ, 1er Prix (Violin) 1er Prix (Musique de Chambre) *Brussels*  
 1999 Christopher Naughton, LRAM, GBSM, DipMusEd, MA *York*  
 ♦1976 Mary T. O'Brien, DipPedagog *Paris Cons.*  
 1975 Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL  
**Lecturer**  
 ♦1995 Eve K. de Castro-Robinson, DMus  
**Senior Tutor in Performing Arts (Opera)**  
 1993 Rosemary J. Barnes, LRSM

**NEW ZEALAND ASIA INSTITUTE****Director**

1995 Christopher C. Tremewan, PhD *Cant.*, MA

**Fellow and Emeritus Professor**

1997 Nicholas Tarling, MNZM LittD *Camb.*, Hon LittD, FRAS, FRHistS

**Visiting Professor**

1997 Sir Paul Reeves, DCL (Hon) *Oxf.*, GCMG GCVO MA

**Fellow**

Bryce Harland, MA NZ

**ASEAN Studies Centre****Director****Associate Director**

Evanor Palac-McMiken, MA *Philippines*, PhD *Syd.*

**China Studies Centre****Director**

Paul Clark, MA AM PhD *Harvard*

**Associate Director**

Wei Gao, BE *Northeastern*, MSc BCRI DPhil *Oxf.*, MASM MAIME MTSM

**Japan Studies Centre****Director**

Thomas Leims, MA *Waseda*, PhD *Bonn*

**Associate Director**

T. H. Barnes, MSc PhD *UMIST* MSPIE MjpnSocApplPhys

**Korea Studies Centre****Director**

Young Hee Lee, MA PhD *Hawaii*

**Research Associates**

- 1997 Xin Chen, MA *Peking*, PhD *Hawaii*  
 1997 Ahmad Habir, MA *Ohio*, DipIntBus, MBA *Georgetown*, PhD *ANU*.  
 1997 Yuanfei Kang, MA *Peking*  
 William Tai Yuen, BA *Nanyang*, MPhil *Hong Kong*

**PACIFIC STUDIES, Centre For****Director**

...

**Lecturers, Cook Islands Maori**

- 1995 Rangi Moeka'a, BA  
 1997 Terangi Nikora, BA DipTchg *Well.*, DipSLT *Massey* MA *Waik.*

**Lecturers, Samoan Language**

- 1995 Vavao Fetui, MA, Dip TESL *Well.*  
 1991 Malia Williams, MA

**Lecturer, Tongan Language**

- 1996 Melenaite Taumoefolau, BA GCE S.Pac., MA *Wales*, PhD

**PERFORMANCE ARTS, Centre for****Director**

1997 Tara Werner, BA BMus *Well.*, DipBus (Marketing)

**PHILOSOPHY****Head of Department**

Frederick W. Kroon, MA *Prin. & Auck.*, PhD *Prin*

**Professor**

1981 John C. Bishop, BA *ANU*, PhD *Camb.*

**Associate Professors**

- 1983 Stephen J. Davies, MA *Monash*, PhD *Lond.*  
 1974 Frederick W. Kroon, MA *Prin. & Auck.*, PhD *Prin*.  
 1969 Robert Nola, BSc NZ, PhD *ANU*, MA *MSc*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1993 Gillian Brock, BSc BA *Cape Town*, MA PhD *Duke*  
 1989 Jan Crosthwaite, MA *LaTrobe.*, PhD *Melb.*  
 1993 Tim Dare, PhD *Alta.*, BA LLB MJur  
 1994 Roderic A. Girle, MA Dip.Div. *Qld*, PhD *St.And.*  
 1994 Christopher J. Martin, MA *Sus.*  
 1985 Denis J. Robinson, BA *Melb.*, BPhil *Oxf.*, PhD *Monash*

1978 Christine H. M. Swanton, DPhil *Oxf.*, MA

1995 Robert L. Wicks, BA *Mich. State*, MA PhD *Wis.*

**Lecturers**

2000 Stefano Franchi, Laurea in Filosofia *Bologna*, PhD *Stan.*

1999 Timothy P. Mulgan, BA *Otago*, DPhil *Oxf.*

1999 Jeremy M. Seligman, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Edin.*

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- 1997 Hinne Hettema, MSc, MA *Groningen*, PhD *Nijmegen*  
 1996 Stanislaw J. Surma, PhD, DSc *Cracow*  
 1971 Julian P. Young, MA *Camb.* & *Wayne State*, PhD *Pitt*

**POLITICAL STUDIES****Head of Department**

1968 Barry S. Gustafson, MA NZ, DipEd *Massey*, DipSovStud *Glas.*, PhD

**Professors**

1968 Barry S. Gustafson, MA NZ, DipEd *Massey*, DipSovStud *Glas.*, PhD

1971 R. Andrew Sharp, BA NZ, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*

**Associate Professor**

- 1972 J. Stephen Hoadley, BSc *Purdue*, MA *Calif. State*, PhD *Calif.*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1979 Joseph B. Atkinson, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Yale*  
 1994 Rouben M. Azizian, MA *Moscow Institute of International Relations*, PhD *Diplomatic Academy Moscow*  
 1997 Paul G. Buchanan, BA *St Michael's*, MA *Georgetown*, PhD *Chicago*  
 1990 Helena D. Catt, MA *Edin.*, PhD *Lond.*  
 1984 Raymond K. Miller, BA *McM.*, MA PhD, DipEd  
 1993 M. C. B. Rian Voet, MA *Amst.*, PhD *Ley.*  
 1993 T. Martin Wilkinson, BA *DPhil Oxf.*  
 1993 Yongjin Zhang, BA *Anhui*, MA *Amoy*, DPhil *Oxf.* (*on leave*)

**Lecturers**

- 1997 Lawrence A. Powell, BA *Minn.*, PhD *MIT*  
 1998 Yoichiro Sato, BA *Keio*, MA *St Carolina*, PhD *Hawaii*  
 1997 Timothy G. T. Teribensel, PhD *ANU*  
 1999 Jian Yang, BA *Luoyang*, MA *Henan*, MA PhD *ANU*

**Visiting Senior Lecturer**

- 1995 Brian Easton BA *Well.*, BSc *Cant.*

**Visiting Lecturer**

- 1997 Alan R. Cocker, MA, PhD

**Temporary Lecturer**

- 1997 Bridget J. McPhail, MA

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- 1997 E. Peter Aimer, MA *NZ*, PhD *ANU*.  
 1996 Graham W. A. Bush, MA *NZ*, PhD *Brist.*, DipEd  
 1999 Sung Sig Yoon, BPA *Korea*, BA *Ohio State*, MAS *Illinois*, PhD *Calif.*

**Post Doctoral Research Fellow**

- 1999 Mike Murphy, MA *W.Ont.*, PhD *McGill*

**SOCIOLOGY****Head of Department**

- Maureen Baker, MA *Tor.*, PhD *Alta.*

**Professors**

- 1982 Ian R. Carter, BSc *Bath*, MA *Essex*, PhD *Aberd.*, FRSA  
 1998 Maureen Baker, BA *MA Tor.*, PhD *Alta.*

**Associate Professors**

- 1973 Cluny Macpherson, MA *DPhil Waik.*  
 1977 Nick H. Perry, BA *Strath.*, BSc(Soc) *Lond.*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1972 David R. Bedggood, MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Waik.*  
 1986 Claudia Bell, BA *Massey*, MA PhD  
 1993 Ravi A. Palat, BA *Madr.*, MA MPhil *J. Nehru*, PhD *N.Y.State*  
 1980-82, 1984 Lane Catherine West-Newman, MA *Lond.* & *Auck.*, PhD

**Lecturers**

- 1998 Nigel Clark, MA PhD  
 1998 Bruce Curtis, BCom BA PhD *Cant.*, DipTchg  
 1996 Myra J. Hird, BA *W. Ont.*, BSW *Windsor*, MSW *McGill*, DPhil *Oxf.*  
 1997 Wendy Larner, BSocSci *Waik.*, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Car.*  
 1999 Tracey McIntosh, MA

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- 1998 Christine Hemming, BA PhD  
 1974 Kitsiri Malalgoda, BA *Ceyl.*, DPhil *Oxf.*  
 1998 David Tippin, MSc *L.S.E.*, BA PhD *Tor.*  
 1973 Ivonica Vodanovich, BA *Auck.*, DipHS *Otago*, DipSocAnthrop PhD *Lond.*

**WOMEN'S STUDIES****Director****Professor**

- 1993 Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA *Br.Coll.*, PhD

**Senior Lecturer**

- 1998 Phyllis Herda, BA *Arizona*, PhD *ANU*, MA

**Lecturers**

- 1994 Eluned Summers-Bremner, BA *Waik.*, MA *Otago*, PhD *Cant.*  
 1996 Lee Wallace, BA *Well.*, MA *S'ton.*, PhD

**Faculty of Business and Economics****SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS****Dean**

- Barry H. Spicer, BCom *Qld.*, PhD *Wash.*

**Research Office****Associate Dean (Research)**

- 1990 Peter Danaher, MS *Purdue*, PhD *Flor.*, BSc (*on leave Semester 1*)

**Associate Dean (Research), Acting**

- 1988 Michael Powell

**Associate Dean (Postgraduate Programmes)**

- 1993 Ananth Srinivasan, BEng *Madr.*, MBA *Illinois State*, PhD *Pitt.*

**Executive Director (Executive Programmes)**

- Philippa Reed, MA, DPhil

**Manager Business and Economics Student Centre**

- H. Smeeton, BA *Otago*

**Undergraduate Programmes****Associate Dean (Undergraduate Programmes)**

- 1987 Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

**New Zealand APEC Study Centre****Director**

- 1979 Robert D. J. Scollay, MA *Camb.* & *Well.*, BCom

**ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE****City Campus****Head of Department**

- R. G. Bowman, BA *Pomona*, MS *San Diego State*, PhD *Stan.*, CPA *Calif.*

**Departmental Administrator**

- Herena Newall

**Deputy Head of Department**

- Robert Wilton, BCom *NSW*, MCom, CA

**Professors**

- 1968-71, 1975 D.M. Emanuel, MCom PhD, FCA  
 1989 Barry H. Spicer, BCom *Q'd.*, PhD *Wash.*  
 1981-1988, 1992 Jilnaught Wong, MCom PhD, CA

**Professor of Finance**

- 1987 R.G. Bowman, BA *Pomona*, MS *San Diego State*, PhD *Stan.*, CPA *Calif.*

**Professor of Financial Management**

- 1982 Michael E. Bradbury, MCom PhD, CA, CMA

**Associate Professors**

- 1993 Henk Berkman, MEcon PhD *Rotterdam*  
 1978 Martin S. Putterill, MBA PhD *Cape T.*, CA, FCMA

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1992 J.B. Chay, MBA *Seoul*, PhD *SUNY Buffalo*  
 1987 C. Cliffe, BA MCom *Cant.*, CA  
 1996 Alister L. Hunt, MCom BSc PhD *Wash.*  
 1984 Michael G. Keenan, PhD *St.And.*, BCom MA, DipVal  
 1988 William A.A. Maguire, BCom *Natal*, MBL S.A., PhD *Cape Town*, CA S.A.

- 1991 A. D. E. Marsden, MCom, PhD, CA

- 1991 Farshid Navissi, BCom *Tehran*, MCom *Oklahoma*, PhD

- 1971 Martin A. Perkins, MCom, CA

- 1987 A.P.B. Rouse, MCom PhD CA

- 1985 Alan M. Teixeira, MCom CA

**Lecturers**

- 1999 Rachel F. Baskerville, MA, PhD Otago, MCA Victoria, CA  
 1995 Graeme C. Camp, MCom  
 1996 Jeffrey R. Casterella, BS Clarkson, PhD Colorado  
 1989 Anne R. Davy, MCom CA, ACIS  
 1990 H.J. Flavall, BCom PhD  
 1984 Derek M. Speer, MCom, CA  
 1996 Robert Wilton, BCom NSW, MCom, CA  
 1992 N. Wong, MCom

**Senior Tutors**

- 1995 Johan J. Grobbelaar, BCom S.A., NTSD (Commerce)  
 1991 Leigh Houghton, BA MCom, CA, CMA, ACIS

**Tutor**

- 1996 Margaret-Ann McAleese, BCom  
**Tamaki Campus**

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1989 Lloyd M. M. Austin, MCom, CA  
 1992 Desmond J. A. Heath, BSc Rhodes, MBA Pret., BCompt S.A., CA(SA), ACMA

**Senior Tutors**

- 1979 Kathryn Caird, BSc Otago, BCom  
 1991 Lilian J. P. Viitakangas, BBS Massey, MSc, MNZIC

**COMMERCIAL LAW****City Campus****Head of Department**

- 1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB Qld., LLM PhD Camb.

**Departmental Administrator**

Margaret Martin

**Professors**

- 1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB Qld., LLM PhD Camb.  
 1994 Charles E. F. Rickett, LLB Camb., BD Melb., MA Camb. & Oxf.

**Associate Professors**

- 1989 Ross B. Grantham, BCL Oxf., LLM  
 1975 Garth A. Harris, LLB MJur

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1991 Michael Gedye, BCom LLB  
 1985 M. Louise Longdin, BA LLB MJur  
 1996 Owen J. Morgan, BEd Stud Qld, BA LLB Hons/MJur, DipTchg  
 1995 Paul A. Myburgh, BA BLC LLM Pret.  
 1995 Christopher M. Ohms, BCom LLM PhD  
 1985 Michael J. Ross, BCom LLM  
 1987 Kerrin Vautier, CMG, BA Well.  
 1991 Susan M. Watson, LLB MJur

**Lecturer**

- 1999 Christopher Noonan

**Senior Tutors**

- 1999 Christopher Cornwell  
 1995 Mark R. Keating, LLB  
 1992 Madeleine McFadden, LLB  
 1992 R. Marnie Prasad, LLB  
 1990 Barbara Rainsford, BA LLB MComLaw

**Tamaki Campus****Senior Lecturer**

- 1990 Christopher Nicoll, LLB

**Lecturer**

- 1991 Gehan Gunasekara, BA, LLB Well., LLM

**Senior Tutors**

- 1993 Philip A. Cook, BA LLB MPhil  
 1995 Paul Shenkin, LLB, LLM Lond.,

**ECONOMICS****Head of Department**

- 1996 Bryce Hool, BSc, MCom Cant., PhD Calif.

**Departmental Administrator**

Trish Marsters

**Professors**

- 1996 Bryce Hool, BSc, MCom Cant., PhD Calif.  
 1992 Tim Hazledine, MA Cant. & Otago, PhD Warw.

**Distinguished Alumnus Professor**

- 1992 Peter C. B. Phillips, MA Yale (Hon), PhD Lond. MA

**Emeritus Professor**

- 1972 Conrad A. Blyth, MA NZ, PhD Camb.

**Associate Professors**

- 1983 Anthony M. Endres, MSocSc Waik., PhD W'gong.  
 1999 Ian P. King, BA C'dia., MA PhD Qu.  
 1984 Sholeh A. Maani, MS PhD Ill.  
 1990 Basil M. H. Sharp, BAgCom Cant., MS PhD Wis., DipAg DipVFM Lincoln

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1997 Reiko Aoki, BS Tokyo, MA Tsukuba, MS PhD Stanford  
 1997 John B. Hillas, BA BEcon Qld., PhD Stanford  
 1972 Kenneth E. Jackson, BA PhD Kent  
 1991 Tim J. Maloney, BA MS PhD Wis.  
 1988 Mia Mikic, MS MSc St.M., PhD Zagreb  
 1991 Ravindra Ratnayake, BA S.Lanka, PhD LaT. (on leave)

- 1986 Alan J. Rogers, AM PhD Prin., MA

- 1979 Robert D. J. Scollay, MA Camb. & Well., BCom

- 1994 John P. Small, BSc BA PhD Cant. (on leave)

- 1981 Susan M. St John, BSc MA

- 1998 Julian K. D. Wright, BSc Cant., PhD Stanford

**Lecturers**

- 1993 Debasis Bandyopadhyay, BSc Calc., MA Flor., PhD Minn.

- 1995 Matthew Ryan, BCA Well., PhD Yale, BA

- 1998 Jun Yu, BSc BA Wuhan, MA PhD W.Ont.

**Senior Tutors**

- 1991 Michael D. G. Anstis, BA

- 1987 Susan S. Laurenson, MCom MA

**EXECUTIVE PROGRAMMES****Director**

- 1999 Philippa Reed, MA, DPhil

**Director, Executive Development**

- 1989 Michael C. Groves, MA Otago, MPhil

**Director, Graduate Diploma in Business Programme**

- 1971 Martin A. Perkinson, MCom, CA

**Director, MBA, Master of Management and Diploma in Arts Management Programme**

- 1994 Tara L. Werner, BA BMus Well., DipBus

**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS****Head of Department**

- Nigel A. F. Haworth, BA BPhil PhD Liv.

**Departmental Administrator**

Marianne Hill

**Professors**

- 1986 R. Wayne Cartwright, MAgSc Massey, PhD Purdue  
 1988 Nigel A. F. Haworth, BA BPhil PhD Liv.

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1989 Brian J. Bloch, MCom Witw., DCom S.A.

- 1993 David M. Brock, BCom S.A., MBA Cape Town, EdD N.Carolina

- 1993 Doren D. Chadee, BA MSc PhD Manif.

- 1992 Valerie J. Lindsay, MSc Otago, MBA Well.

- 1997 Elizabeth L. Rose, BSE Princeton, MSE AM PhD Michigan

**Lecturers**

- 1994 Maureen Benson-Rea, BA *Lanc.*, MBA *Brun.*  
 1992 Brent Burnester, MCom LLB  
 1999 Andre A. Pekerti, MA *Cant.*  
 1994 Heather Wilson, BA PhD *H.-W.*

**Senior Tutor**

- 1994 Mark Domney, BA MBA MCom

**Master of International Business Programme****Director**

- Maureen Benson-Rea, BA *Lanc.*, MBA *Brun.*

**Placement Director**

- Don Kerr, BA *Cant.*

**Programme Administrator**

- Barbara Bradbury

**MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS****Head of Department**

- Marie G. Wilson, MS *Florida State*, MS JD PhD *Arizona*

**Departmental Administrator**

- Judy Bonny

**Professor**

- 1972 John S. Deeks, MA *Camb.*, DipPM L.S.E

**Professor of Public Sector Management**

- 1988 Michael Powell, PhD *Chic.*, MA

**Associate Professors**

- 1987 Peter F. Boxall, PhD *Monash*, MCom

- 1991 Marie G. Wilson, MS *Florida State*, JD PhD *Arizona*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1993 David Barry, BA PhD *Maryland*

- 1992 Catherine J. Casey, MA *Waik.*, PhD *Roch.*

- 1996 Manuka A. Henare, BA *Well.*

- 1987 J. Richard Higham, MA *Oxf.*, DipArch *Lond.*, MPhil

- 1992 Darl G. Kolb, MA *Colorado*, PhD *C'neil.*

- 1990 Felicity Lamm, BA MPhil

- 1973 Judith C. I. McMorland, BA *Leeds*, MA DipEd

- Massey*, DipYthWk *Manc.*, PhD

- 1990 Judith Pringle, BSc PhD *Otago*

- 1993 Erling J. Rasmussen, Cand Mag *Odense*, PhD *EUI*,  
*Frlene*

- 1996 Barbara McG. Simpson, PGDipGroundwater

- Hydrology, BSc MSc PhD

- 1990 Maryan Street, BA *Well.*, DipTchg MPhil (*jointly with*  
*Centre for Labour Studies*)

**Lecturers**

- 1996 Ella Y. Henry, BA MPhil

- 1992 Eugene K. Johnson, BA *George Washington*, MS PhD  
*Tulane*

- 1996 Ross A. McDonald, BSc *Stirling*, MA PhD *Nebraska*

- 1996 Keith Macky, MSc *Auckland*

**Senior Tutors**

- 1999 Meryle Hawkins, MA

- 1992 Lynne R. Lindberg, DipEd *Massey*, MA, DipTchg

- 1999 Irene Ryan, BA, MPhil

**MANAGEMENT SCIENCE AND INFORMATION****SYSTEMS****City Campus****Head of Department**

- Justo A. Diaz, BSc *Ott.*, PhD U.C. *Berkeley*

**Departmental Administrator**

- Gabrielle Murphy, BA

**Professor**

- 1992 David M. Ryan, MSc *Otago*, PhD *ANU*, C Math, FIMA  
*(jointly with Engineering Science)*

**Associate Professors**

- 1989 Michael Myers, MA PhD

- 1993 Victor M. Portougal, PhD *Gorky*

- 1995 Donald Sheridan, PhD *Atla.*

1992 Ananth Srinivasan, BEng *Madr.*, MBA *Illinois State*,  
 PhD *Pitt.*

**Visiting Professor**

- 1991 Brent Gallupe, BMath *Wat.*, MBA *Tor.*, PhD *Minn.*, ISP,  
 CMA, FLMI

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1991 Susan Byrne, BSc *Well.*, PhD *Lond.*

- 1986 Lech J. Janczewski, MAsC *Tor.*, DEng *Warsaw*

- 1991 Hans Lehmann, BA *Vienna*, MA *Natal*

- 1984 Kambiz E. Maani, MSc *Teheran*, MS PhD *Ill.*

- 1991 John Painter, BCom MSc

- 1994 David J. Robb, MBA PhD *Calg.*, BE

- 1996 Jayaram K. Sankaran, BTech *Madras*, MS *Iowa*, PhD  
*Chicago (on leave)*

- 1982 James Sheffield, MBA *Wis.* PhD *Arizona*, MSc

- 1996 Dan Trietsch, BSME MBA PhD, Tel *Aviv*

**Lecturers**

- ♦1996 William English, BA *Wash.*, MMSc *Waik.*

- ♦1992 David Gardiner, DipBIA, BSc *Cant.*,

- 1996 Lesley A. Gardner, MSc PhD *Lon Sch Econ*

- ♦1989 David Gibson, BSc MSc

- 1995 Jairo Gutierrez, BE *Andes Bogota*, MS *Texas A&M*, PhD

- 1996 Gretchen Irwin, PhD *Colorado (on leave)*

- 1995 Elaine Palmer, BE *Cant.*, MBA, PhD

- 1996 David M. Sundaram, BE, PGDipIE, *Madr.*, PhD

- ♦1989 David White, BE *Cant.*

**Senior Tutors**

- 1985 Moeroa Butland, BCom

- 1998 Gabrielle M. Peko, BCom

- 1999 Amitha Peiris, BSc *Sur.*, MPhil

**Tamaki Campus****Professor**

- 1990 Justo A. Diaz, BSc *Ott.*, PhD U.C., *Berkeley*

**Senior Lecturer**

- 1993 Saulan L. (Grace) Loo, BSc, DipEd *Malaya*, MSc MPhil  
*Lond.*, PhD *La Trobe*, MBCS, MACM, MIEEE

**Lecturer**

- 1991 Felix Tan, BEcon *Monash*, MPhil, MNZCS, ANZIM

**MARKETING****City Campus****Head of Department**

- Richard Brookes, BCA *Well.*, MSc *Lond.*

**Departmental Administrator**

- Andrea M. Martin

**Professors**

- 1988 Roderick J. Brodie, BSc PhD *Cant.*, MA *Otago*

- 1993 Peter J. Danaher, MS *Purdue*, PhD *Flor.*, BSc

**Associate Professor**

- 1988 Richard Brookes, BCA *Well.*, MSc *Lond.*

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1994 Thomas H. Agee, BA *Virg.*, MPhil

- 1995 Margo Buchanan-Oliver, BA MA PhD

- 1996 Mark R. Colgate, BSc PhD *Ulster*

- 1996 Brett A. Collins, BSc MSc *Cant.*, MBA PhD *Melb.*

- 1990 Christina Lee, MCom PhD

- 1994 Joseph Salvacruz, BSc *Philippines*, MSc *Kansas*, PhD  
*Kentucky*

- 1995 Richard Starr, BBA *Roch.*, MBA *Col.*

- 1997 Anne Stewart, MBA MSc PhD

**Lecturers**

- 1995 Douglas G. Carrie, BCom Br. Col., MIM *Thunderbird*,  
 PhD *Lond.*

- 1999 Robert Davis, BSc *Lincoln*, MPhil

- 1999 Bodo Lang, Kommunikationswitt N.A.M.K., MCom

- 1999 Jenny Lawrie, BA *Massey*, MPhil

- 1993 Victoria J. Little, BCom MBA *Otago*

- 1999 Celeste McCracken, MCom

- 1998 Brett Martin, MCom, PhD *Otago*

1993 Andrew Parsons, MCom  
 1998 Michael Sherrard, BCom Otago, MBS Massey  
**Tamaki Campus**

**Senior Lecturer**

...  
**Lecturers**  
 ...

**Faculty of Engineering****Dean**

Peter W. Brothers, PhD Colorado State, BSc, BE, MASME,  
 MASHRAE, FIPENZ

**Associate Dean**

Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME,  
 MIMM, FAusIMM

**Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)**

Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., FIPENZ, C.Math, FIMA,  
 MASME, MASCE

**Faculty Registrar**

Jillian M. Reid, BA LLB DipCrim, DipTchg

**CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING****Head of Department**

John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, FRSNZ, CEng, FIChemE, FIPENZ

**Departmental Manager**

Rita Nicol

**Professors**

1984 John J. J. Chen, BE PhD, FRSNZ, CEng, FIChemE,  
 FIPENZ

1969 Geoffrey G. Duffy, ASTC, BSc N.S.W., PhD DEng,  
 FRSNZ, FIChemE, CEng

✉ 1981 Barry J. Welch, MSc NZ, PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FIChemE,  
 FRACI, FNZIC, MNorskATS, MAIME, CEng, CCChem

**Honorary Professors**

Jack R. MacDonald, BASc, PhD Br. Col.

Peter A. Munro, BE PhD Lond., FRSNZ, FIChemE, CEng

**Associate Professors**

✉ 1994 Neil D. Broom, BE (Met) Melb., PhD

1993 X. Dong Chen, BE Tsinghua, PhD Cant., MAIE

1968 W. George Ferguson, BSc BE NZ, PhD, CEng, MIPENZ,  
 FIEAust, FIM

✉ 1986 Kevin W. Free, ME MSc NZ, PhD Camb.

1992 Wei Gao, BE NE Univ. China, ME B.C.R.I. (China), DPhil  
 Oxf., MIPENZ, MASM, MAIME, MTMS, MMRS, MACA

1969 Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME,  
 MIMM, FAusIMM

**Senior Lecturers**

1971 Michael L. Allen, BSc(Eng) Lond., ME, CEng, FIChemE,  
 MAIChe, MIPENZ

1998 Mohammed M. Farid, BSc Baghdad, MSc PhD Wales

1970 Joseph T. Gregory, BSc Idaho, PhD Wis., MASM,  
 MAWS, MIEAust, MNZIW

1998 Andrew B. Russell, BTech Massey, PhD Lond.,  
 CEng, MICheM

**Lecturers**

1993 Michael A. Hodgson, BE PhD

1998 Bryony J. James, BEng Bath, PhD

1997 Necati Öskan, BE Istanbul, MSc Stanford, DIC  
 Imperial College, PhD Lond.

**Comalco Senior Lecturer in Materials Science and  
 Engineering**

1991 Margaret M. Hyland, BSc Guelph, PhD W. Ont., MAIME,  
 MRSNZ, MMRS

**Research Fellows**

1998 Vladimir Ivanov, DipKandidat Nark USSR

1996 Zhenyu Liu, ME PhD NE Univ. China

1998 Jianchao Zhao, ME Zhejiang Univ. China, PhD

**CIVIL AND RESOURCE ENGINEERING****Head of Department**

Bruce W. Melville, BE PhD, MIPENZ, MIAHR

**Departmental Manager**

Magdalene Woo

**Professor of Civil Engineering**

✉ 1981 Peter G. Lowe, BE NZ, MA Camb., MEngSc Syd., PhD  
 Lond., CEng, FIPENZ, MICE, FIEAust

**Professor of Geotechnical Engineering**

1977 Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., FIPENZ, MASCE

**Professor of Resource Engineering**

...

**Associate Professors**

1975 Richard C. Fenwick, BE NZ, PhD Cant., FIPENZ

1981 Bruce W. Melville, BE PhD, MIPENZ, MIAHR

**Senior Lecturers**

1969 Anthony H. Bryant, BE PhD Cant.

1980 John W. Butterworth, BE PhD Sur., FIPENZ

1979 Colin D. Christian, BSc(Eng) PhD S'ton., CEng, MICE,  
 MIPENZ, MASCE

1979 Barry J. Davidson, BE PhD

1972 Roger C. M. Dunn, BE NZ, BSc Well., MEngSc N.S.W.,  
 DipTP, FITE, MIHT, FIPENZ

1980 Thomas J. Larkin, BE PhD, MASCE

1986 Leslie M. Megget, ME Cant., DipIISSE Tokyo, FIPENZ

1977 John D. St George, BSc Lond., MSc N'cle (U.K.), PhD  
 CEng, ARSM, MIMM, FAusIMM

1986 Laurence D. Wesley, MSc(Eng) DIC PhD Lond., ME,  
 MASCE, MIPENZ

**Lecturers**

1996 Carol A. Boyle, BSc ME Des Calg., PhD McM., CEng

1993 Stephen E. Coleman, BE PhD

1999 Takis Elefsiniotis, BE National Technical Univ.  
 (Greece), M.A. Sc Tor., PhD Br. Col.

1996 Naresh Singhal, BTech I.I.T.Bombay., MS Louisiana  
 State, MA PhD Prin.

1996 Suzanne J. Wilkinson, BEng Oxford Poly., PhD Oxford  
 Brookes

**Cement and Concrete Association Lecturer**

1995 Jason M. Ingham, PhD Calif., ME

**Lecturer in Timber Engineering**

1988, 1992 Richard D. Hunt, BE PhD

**Senior Tutor**

1989 Hugh W. Morris, ME, MIPENZ

**Honorary Research Fellows**

1969 Ian W. Gunn, BE NZ, DipPHE N'cle (U.K.), CEng,  
 MICE, FIPENZ, FIWEM

1998 Peter L. Johnson, PhD Imperial, BE, DIC, MIPENZ

**IPENZ Centre for Sustainable Management (ICSM)**

(Within the Faculty of Engineering)

**Director of ICSM**

1997 Ron L. McDowall, BBS Massey, MIPENZ, MIEAust,  
 MRSNZ

**ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING****Head of Department**

John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRSNZ, FIPENZ

**Departmental Manager**

Erea Field

**Professor of Electronics**

1977 John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRSNZ FIPENZ

**Professor of Telecommunications**

1975 Allan G. Williamson, BE PhD, CEng, FIEE, FIERE,  
 Sen.Mem.IEEE, FIPENZ (on leave)

**Associate Professor**

1997 Paul C. Austin, BE PhD Camb.

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1992 Udaya D. Annakkage, BSc (Eng) S.Lanka., MSc PhD UMIST, MIEE, CEng  
 1986 Lawrence J. Carter, BSc Kent, MPhil P.N.G.Tech., CEng, SMIREE, MIEE, MIEAust  
 1996 Norman Castle, BE Cant., PhD, FIEE, FIPENZ, CEng  
 1987 George G. Coghill, BSc H.-W., BA Open, PhD Kent, CEng, MIEE, Mem.IEEE  
 1984 Gavin R. Higgin, ME PhD, Mem.IEEE  
 1992 Ramakrishna Kakarala, MC Mich., PhD Calif., Mem.IEEE (on leave)  
 1995 Bruce MacDonald, BE PhD Cant., Mem.IEEE  
 1990 Nalin C. Pahalawaththa, BSc (Eng) S. Lanka, PhD Calg., Mem.IEEE, CEng, MIEE  
 1984 Gerard B. Rowe, ME PhD, Mem.IEEE, MIPENZ  
 1990 Kevin W. Sowerby, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE  
 1994 Zoran A. Salcic, BE MSc PhD Sarajevo, SenMemIIEEE

**Lecturers**

- 1990 Mark Andrews, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE  
 1992 Grant Covic, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE, GradMemIIPENZ  
 1985 Bernard J. Guillemin, NZCS, BE PhD  
 1996 Udaya Madawala, BSc(Eng) S. Lanka, PhD  
 1995 Michael Neve, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE, AMIEE  
 1995 Sing Kiong Nguang, BE PhD Newcastle  
 1993 Jayanthi Sivaswamy, BS Roch., MS PhD Syr., DipElec Madr.

**Senior Tutors**

- 1994 Stevan Berber BSc ME Belgrade  
 1990 Nitish Patel, BSc (Eng) M'lore.  
 1999 Paul Calverley NZCE(Comtech), BE

**Honorary Research Fellow**

- 1998 Oskar H. Stielau, D.Eng Rand Afrikaans Univ.

**ENGINEERING SCIENCE****Head of Department**

- David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD ANU, C Math, FIMA, FIPENZ

**Departmental Manager**

- Rakesh Ishwarlal, BSc Massey

**Professor**

- 1978 Peter J. Hunter, DPhil Oxf., ME, FRSNZ

**Professor of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics**

- 1981 Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., FIMA, CMath, FIPENZ, MASME, MASCE

**Professor of Operations Research**

- 1975 David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD ANU, C Math, FIMA, FIPENZ (jointly with Management Science and Information Systems)

**Associate Professors**

- 1962 Donald A. Nield, MA Camb., MSc NZ, BD Otago, PhD, C Math, FIMA  
 1969 Michael J. O'Sullivan, BE NZ, PhD Cal.Tech, BSc ME, FIPENZ (on leave)  
 1986 Andrew B. Philpott, BA BSc Well., MPhil PhD Camb.

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1993 Poul M. F. Nielsen, BE BSc PhD  
 1990 Andrew J. Pullan, BSc PhD  
 1997 Murray H. Smith, BSc PhD Cant.

**Lecturers**

- 1997 Margot G. Gerritsen, MSc Delft, PhD Stanford  
 1999 Piaras A. Kelley, BSc, UCD, DPhil Oxf.  
 1992 Andrew J. Mason, PhD Camb., BE (on leave)  
 2000 Golban Zakeri, BSc Iowa, PhD Wts.

**Senior Tutors**

- 1991 James B. Greenslade, BSc Cant., NZCE, REA, TM.IPENZ

- 1998 Stuart R. Laird, MSc

**Research Fellows**

- 1997 Mostapha Boulbibane, ME PhD Lille

- 1988 David P. Bullivant, MSc PhD  
 1995 Juliet Newson, BSc MPhil (Eng)  
 1999 Philip Neama, BSc W.Aust., PhD Melb.

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING****Head of Department**

- Debes Bhattacharyya, ME Calc., PhD Jad., FIPENZ, MASME, MASM

**Departmental Manager**

- Edith Sharp

**Professors**

- 1981 Debes Bhattacharyya, ME Calc., PhD Jad., FIPENZ, MASME, MASM  
 1999 Roy J. Crawford, DSc Belf., FREng, FIMechE, FIM  
 1977 Peter S. Jackson, PhD Camb., ME CEng, FIPENZ, FRAeS

**Associate Professors**

- 1984 Richard G. J. Flay, BE PhD Cant., CEng, FIMechE, MASME, MSNAME, FIPENZ  
 1982 Brian R. Mace, MA DPhil Oxf.  
 1982 Gordon D. Mallinson, BSc Well., PhD N.S.W., MIEAust, CPEng  
 1981 Peter J. Richards, BSc R'dg., PhD C.N.A.A., AMRAeS (on leave)  
 1975 J. Des Tedford, BSc(Eng) PhD Belf., CEng, MIEE  
 1997 Arnold Watson, BSc Leeds, PhD Lond., CEng MIMechE, MIPENZ (jointly with Geothermal Institute)

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1988 Pradeep K. Bansal, BSc Meerut, MSc Roor., PhD I.I.T. Delhi, MIIR, MASHRAE  
 1970 George W. Blanchard, MSc Manc., MIMC  
 1988 Joseph Deans, BSc PhD Strath., CEng, FIMechE, MIPENZ  
 1995 Vojislav Kecman, Dip.Ing., MSc PhD Zagreb  
 1991 Keng Choon Lee, MBA Well., ME, DipGeothermTech, MIPENZ (jointly with Geothermal Institute)  
 1973 George Moltschanivskyj, MSc(Eng) Lond.  
 1977 Robert R. Raine, BSc PhD S'ton., MSAE, MASME  
 1986 Rainer H. A. Seidel, Dipl.-Wirtsch.-Ing Karlsruhe, PhD (on leave)  
 1992 Heather Silyn-Roberts, BSc Wales, PhD

**Lecturers**

- 1992 Michael G Dunstall, BE PhD (jointly with Geothermal Institute)  
 1998 C. Roger Halkyard, BSc BE PhD  
 1994 Enrico Hämerle, Dipl.-Ing F.H. Offenburg, Dipl.-Ing Bochum, Dr.-Ing Bremen, VDI Germany  
 1994 Damian P. W. Horrigan, BE PhD Melb., MIE Aust., CPEng  
 1995 Krishnan Jayaraman, BE Madras, ME Howard, PhD VPI & SU  
 1993 Richard W. Jones, BSc (ChemEng), PhD N'cle (U.K.), MIEE  
 1996 Xun Xu, BSc Shenyang, MSc(MechEng) Dalian, PhD UMIST

**Tutor**

- Elizabeth M. Pascal, MA

**HRC Senior Research Fellow**

- 1975 Neil D. Broom, BE(Met) Melb., PhD

**FRST Research Fellows**

- 1998 Martyn Bowis, ME PhD  
 1999 Richard J. T. Lin, ME Nat. Sun Yat-Sen, PhD

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- 1998 Rene Flachsmann, ME  
 1995 Shamil Galiyev, MSc Kezan

**HRC Research Fellow**

- 1999 Hamidreza Katoozian, PhD Case Western Reserve

**Marsden Research Fellow**

- 1999 Zhenquan Li, BSc Hebei

## GEOTHERMAL INSTITUTE within the Faculty of Engineering

### Director of Geothermal Institute

Arnold Watson, BSc *Leeds*, PhD *Lond.*, CEng, MIMechE,  
MIPENZ (*jointly with Mechanical Engineering*)

### Departmental Manager

Elizabeth Biddele

### Associate Professors

1978 P. R. L. Browne, BSc *Cape Town*, MSc *Leeds*, PhD *Well.*  
(*jointly with Geology*)

♦1972 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophys *T.U. Clausthal*,  
DrRerNat *Mün.*, FRSNZ (*jointly with Geology*)

1997 Arnold Watson, BSc *Leeds*, PhD *Lond.*, CEng,  
MIMechE, MIPENZ (*jointly with Mechanical  
Engineering*)

### Senior Lecturers

1991 Keng Choon Lee, MBA *Well.*, ME DipGeothermTech,  
MIPENZ (*jointly with Mechanical Engineering*)

1991 S. F. Simmons, BA *Macalester*, MS PhD *Minn.* (*jointly  
with Geology* (*on leave*))

### Lecturers

1992 Michael G. Dunstall, BE PhD (*jointly with Mechanical  
Engineering*)

1990 S. Soengkono BSc *Bandung*, MSc PhD  
DipGeothermTech

### Honorary Research Fellows

1997 Peter Blattner, DrPhil *Basel*

1994 Kevin L. Brown, MSc PhD

1969 Derek H. Freeston, BSc *Lond.*, CEng MRAcS, FIMechE,  
MIPENZ

1972 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophys *T.U. Clausthal*, DrRerNat  
*Mün.*, FRSNZ (*jointly with Geology*)

## Faculty of Law

### Dean

B. V. Harris, LLB *Otago*, LLM *Harv.*

### Deputy Dean

J. M. McLean, LLB *Well.*, LLM *Michigan*

### Dean of Students

P. Devonshire, LLB *Birm.*, LLM *Alta.*

### Faculty Registrar

Ann Shields

## LAW

### Head of Department

1994 Bruce V. Harris, LLB *Otago*, LLM *Harv.*

### Professors

1971 Ian G. Eagles, BA LLB *Qld.*, PhD *Camb.*, LLM

1969 P. J. Evans, BA LLB *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*, LLM

1994 Bruce V. Harris, LLB *Otago*, LLM *Harv.*

1979 Jane Kelsey, LLB *Well.*, BCL *Oxf.*, MPhil *Camb.*, PhD

1985 Julie K. Maxton, LLB *Lond.*, LLM *Cant.*, PhD

1994 C. E. F. Rickett, LLB *Camb.*, BD *Melb.*, MA *Camb.* & *Oxf.*  
(*on leave*)

1982 M. B. Taggart, LLM *Harv.*, LLB

### Associate Professors

1988 K. Bosselmann, DrIur *F.U.Berlin*

1983 W. J. Brookbanks, LLM

1972 W. C. Hodge, AB *Harv.*, JD *Stan.*

1969 K. A. Palmer, LLM *Harv.* & *Auck.*, SJD *Virginia*

1977 Margaret A. Vennell, ONZM, LLB *NZ*

1985 P. G. Watts, LLB *Cant.*, LLM *Camb.*

### Senior Lecturers

1995 Graeme Austin, BA, LLB, LLM *Well.*, LLM *Columbia*  
(*on leave*)

1995 Laurette Barnard, BA BLS LLB *Pret.*, LLM *Cape T.* (*on  
leave*)

1995 R. A. Bigwood, PhD *ANU*, LLB

1992 P. Devonshire, LLB *Birm.*, LLM *Alta.*

1991 D. P. Grinlinton, BA *Massey*, LLM *W. Aust.*, LLB

1992 G. A. Huscroft, BA *Western*, LLB *Qu.*, LLM

1986 Joanna M. Manning, LLM *George Wash.*, BA LLB

1980 T. J. McBride, LLB *Well.*, LLM *Dal.*

1999 J. M. McLean, LLB *Well.*, LLM *Michigan*

1992 S. L. Optican, BA *Calif.*, MPhil *Camb.*, JD *Harv.*

1986 R. J. Paterson, BCL *Oxf.*, LLB

1987 P. T. Rishworth, LLB *MJur*

1974 Pauline Tapp, LLB *MJur*

1994 T. G. W. Telfer, BA LLB *W.Ont.*, LLM *Duke*, SJD *Tor.*  
(*on leave*)

1991 Rosemary Tobin, DipEd *Massey*, BA LLB *MJur* (*on  
leave*)

1999 Julia R. Tolmie, LLM *Harv.*, LLB

### Lecturers

1995 Neil Campbell, LLM *Camb.*, BCom LLB

1999 Treasa Dunworth, LLM *Harv.*, LLB

1997 Shane E. Heremaia, BA LLB

1991 Elizabeth K. Paton-Simpson, LLM *Br. Col.*, BCom LLB

1997 Khylee E. Quince, BA LLB

1992 V. C. Tomas, LLB

1994 Andrea Tunks, BA LLB (*on leave*)

1983 G. L. Williams, BCom LLM, ACA

### Lecturers, Part-time

♦1962-65, 1969 B. J. Brown, LLB *Leeds*, LLM *Sing.*

♦2000 Margaret Casey, LLM *Lond.*, BA LLB

♦1995 D. Clapshaw, BA *Otago*, LLM *Camb.*, LLB

♦1999 Judge G. L. Colgan

♦1993 R. P. G. Haines, QC, BA LLB

♦1999 James Hosking, LLB

♦1994 Judge R. Joyce QC, LLB *Cant.*

♦1968 D. W. McMorland, PhD *Camb.*, LLM

♦2000 Anthony P. Molloy QC, LLD

♦1994 M. Perry, LLB *Manc.*, MJur, DipCompSci

♦1999 F. J. Thorp, LLB *Well.*, MPhil *Nott.*

♦1999 Judge B. S. Travis

♦1999 John Turner, LLM *Dal.*, PhD *Lond.*, LLB, MJur

♦1999 D. A. R. Williams, QC, LLM *Harv.*, LLB

♦1974 David V. Williams, BA LLB *Well.*, BCL DipTheol *Oxf.*,  
PhD *Dar.*

## Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences

### Dean

Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, MMedSc DSc,  
FRSNZ, FRACP

### Head of School of Biomedical and Health Sciences

...

### Head of School of Medicine

...

### Associate Dean (Research)

...

### Associate Dean (Planning)

...

### Deputy Dean

...

### Faculty Registrar

Ian Houston

## ANATOMY with RADIOLOGY

### Head of Department

Richard L. M. Faull, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD DSc,  
FRSNZ

### Professor of Anatomy

1978 Richard L. M. Faull, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD DSc,  
FRSNZ

### Professor of Radiology

1986 Stuart W. Heap, MBBS *Lond.*, FRACR, FRCR

### Honorary Professors

1981 Dame Patricia R. Bergquist, OBE, MSc PhD *NZ*, DSc,  
FRSNZ

1981 John B. Carman, BMedSc, MBChB NZ, DPhil Oxf.  
 1997 Rita L. Teele, BA, MD *Boston*

#### **Associate Professors in Anatomy**

1989 Brenda V. Dawson, BA *Keele*, MD *Arizona*, FASCP,  
 FCAP

1993 Colin R. Green, MSc PhD DSc

1973 Cynthia G. Jensen, AB *Brown*, PhD *Minn.*

1976 Mervyn J. Merrilees, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Tor.*

1984 J. Martin Wild, MA *Cant.*, PhD

#### **Senior Lecturer in Anatomy**

1999 Saad Y. Al-Ali, MBChB *Mosul*, PhD *Lond.*

#### **Senior Lecturer in Biology for Medicine**

1989 Louise F. B. Nicholson, MSc PhD

#### **Senior Lecturer in Radiology**

1988 Alan R. List, MBChB *Otago*, FRACR

#### **Lecturer in Biomedical Imaging**

1996 Alistair A. Young, BE ME PhD (*jointly with Physiology*)

#### **Senior Tutor in Biology for Medicine**

1982 Colin G. Quilter, PhD *Otago*, BSc

#### **Senior Research Fellows**

1991 C. Anthony Poole, BSc, PhD *Otago*

1998 Russell G. Snell, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Cardiff* (*jointly with Molecular Medicine*)

#### **Clinical Teachers**

Colleen J. Bergin, MBChB, BSc, FRCAR

M. L. Herdson, MBChB, FRACR

B. Hochstein, BSc MBChB, FRACR

### **AUCKLAND CANCER SOCIETY RESEARCH CENTRE**

#### **Director**

1972 William A. Denny, MSc, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC

#### **Co-Director**

1968 Bruce C. Baguley, MSc, PhD, FRSNZ

#### **Professors**

1969 Bruce C. Baguley, MSc, PhD, FRSNZ

1972 William A. Denny, MSc, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC

#### **Associate Professors**

1977 Lynnette R. Ferguson, MSc, DPhil Oxon

1998 William R. Wilson, MSc, PhD

#### **Senior Research Fellows**

1963 Graham J. Atwell, MSc

1985 Lai-Ming Ching, MSc, PhD

1980 Graeme J. Finlay, MSc, PhD

1987 Philip Kestell, BSc, PhD

1987 Ho H. Lee, MSc, PhD

1984 Brian D. Palmer, MSc, PhD, DIC, FNZIC

1980 Gordon W. Newcastle, MSc, PhD, FNZIC

1987 David C. Ware, MS, PhD

#### **Research Fellows**

1986 Maruta Boyd, MSc, PhD

1992 Swarna A. Gamage, BSc, PhD

1997 Michael A. Gieseg, BSc, PhD

1989 Michael P. Hay, BSc, PhD

1999 Nuala Helsby, MSc, PhD

1998 Frederik Pruijn, MSc, PhD

1994 Jeffrey B. Smaill, BSc, PhD

1995 Julie A. Spicer, BSc, PhD

1991 Moana Tercel, BSc, MSc, PhD

1991 Andrew M. Thompson, BSc, PhD

### **BIOCHEMISTRY SECTION (School of Biological Sciences)**

#### **Professor in Biochemistry and Clinical Biochemistry, Coordinator of Biochemistry for Medicine**

Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB, DPhil Oxf., DipObst,  
 FRCPA, FRSNZ (*jointly with Faculty of Medicine and Health Science*)

#### **Associate Professors**

1977 Thomas Brittan, BSc PhD ScD *E. Anglia*, CChem,  
 FRSChem, FNZIC

1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD

1969 Anthony M. Robertson, BSc *Otago*, DPhil Oxf.

#### **Senior Lecturers**

1974 Peter M. Barling, BA Oxf., PhD *Lond.*

1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc *Massey*, MSc PhD

1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc *Manc.*, PhD *Edin.*

#### **Senior Lecturer in Molecular Genetics**

1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD *Adel.*

#### **Lecturer**

Kerry M. Loomes, BSc PhD *Massey*

#### **Honorary Senior Research Fellow**

Yee Soon Choong, MSc PhD *Otago*

#### **Honorary Research Fellows**

Dorit Naot, BSc *Jerusalem*, PhD *Tel Aviv*

Shaoping Zhang, BSc *Jinan*, PhD *Stockholm*

### **COMMUNITY HEALTH**

#### **Head of Department**

1990 Rodney T. Jackson, DipComH *Otago*, BSc MBChB  
 MMedSc PhD, DipObst, FAFPHM

#### **Professor of Alcohol and Public Health Research**

1991 Sally Casswell, BA *Sheff.*, PhD *Otago*

#### **Professor of Community Health**

1979 Robert Beaglehole, MBChB MD *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*, DSc  
*Otago*, FRSNZ, FRACP, FAFPHM, MRCP

#### **Professor of Epidemiology**

1990 Rodney T. Jackson, DipComH *Otago*, BSc MBChB  
 MMedSc PhD, DipObst, FAFPHM

#### **Professor of Environmental Health**

1998 Tord Kjellström, DSc MMed.Eng PMed *Stockholm*

#### **Professor of Health Management (Honorary)**

M. J. Powell, DipTchg, PhD *Chic.*, MA

#### **Professor of Medical Sociology (Honorary)**

1976 Peter B. Davis, BA *S'ton.*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD

#### **Professor of Epidemiology (Honorary)**

1990 Robyn Norton, MA *Cant.*, MPH PhD *Syd.*

#### **Senior Lecturer in Biostatistics**

1986 Roger J. Marshall, MSc *S'ton.*, PhD *Brist.*

#### **Senior Lecturer in Community Health**

1996 Carolyn Coggan, MA PhD, DipTchg

#### **Senior Lecturer in Environmental Health**

1993 Virginia Hope, MBChB DipComH *Otago*, FAFPHM

#### **Senior Lecturers in Epidemiology**

1983 Robert K. R. Scragg, MBBS *Adel.*, PhD *Flin.*, FAFPHM

1999 Alan Norrish, MBChB *Adel.*, PhD *Flin.*, FAFPHM

#### **Senior Lecturer in Health Economics**

1992 Toni Ashton, MA, PhD

#### **Senior Lecturer in Health Management**

1999 Mike Rillstone, MSc, DipTchg, DipBus

#### **Senior Lecturer in Health Promotion**

1992 Jennifer E. Hand, BA *Well. & Auck.*, PhD *New School for Social Research (N.Y.)*

#### **Senior Lecturer in Pacific Health**

1999 Sitalelai A. Finau, MBBS *Qld.*, PC DipComH *Otago*,  
 FACTM, FAFPHM, ECFMG

#### **Senior Lecturer in Public Health**

1997 Lorna C. Dyall, MScSci *Waik.*, MPP *Well.*, DipComH  
*Otago*

#### **Senior Lecturer in Health Management**

1996 Rob Perkins, BDS MHA, *Georgia State*

#### **Senior Research Fellow**

1990 Boyd Swinburn, MBChB MD *Otago*, FRACP

**Research Fellows**

1997 Linda Hill, PhD  
1980 Alistair W. Stewart, BSc, DipSc *Otago*

**Director Health Research Methods Advisory Service**

1997 David R. Thomas, MA PhD, FNZPSs

**Joint Appointments:**

**Associate Professor, Behavioural Science**  
✉ 1996 J. M. Raeburn, MA PhD Qu.

**DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PRACTICE AND PRIMARY HEALTH CARE****Head of Department**

Gregor Coster, MSc Well., MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

**Elaine Gurr Professor of General Practice**

1995 Gregor Coster, MSc Well., MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

**Associate Professor of General Practice**

1991 Bruce Arroll, MHSc Br. Col., BSc MBChB PhD DipObst, FAFPHM, FRNZCGP

**Honorary Associate Professor in General Practice**

1998 Jocelyn Tracey, MBChB, MMedSci, PhD, DipObst, FRNZCGP

**Senior Lecturer**

1993 Trevor Lloyd, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP

**Douglas Pharmaceuticals Senior Lecturer in Community Based Teaching**

1999 Allan Adair, MBChB, FRNZCGP

**Senior Lecturers**

✉ 1996 Henry Doerr, MD Minnesota, DipObst, DHSM, FRNZCGP

1999 Ngaire Kerse, BHB, MBChB *Otago*, PhD *Melbourne*, FRNZCGP

✉ 1998 T. Honore, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

**Senior Research Fellow and Director, The University of Auckland RNZCGP Research Unit**

✉ 1994 Barry M. Gibben, MBChB MMedSci, FRNZCGP

**Honorary Research Fellows**

1991 Derek Dow, MA DipEd PhD *Edin*.

1998 Michael Lamont, MPP *Victoria*, DipPhy, DipOccHealth *Otago*, MNZSP, FMSMNZ, MCSP

1998 Claire McLachlan-Smith, MA PhD *Massey*

**Joint Appointments:****Senior Lecturer, Women's Health**

1991 Helen Roberts, BA, BAoM, MBChB, DipObst *Dublin*, MPH *Yale*

**Clinical Reader**

1998 Thomas Marshall, OBE, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRNZCGP

**Clinical Lecturers**

D. Hoadley, MBChB, DRCOG, MRCGP

Geoff W. L. Knight, BSc, MBChB DipObst, MRCGP, MRNZCGP

**Assistant Research Fellow**

1998 T. Kenealy, MBChB, DipObst *Otago*, FRNZCGP

**Clinical Teachers**

G. Ballantyne, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP

T. Birch, MBChB, DipObst RCOG, FRNZCGP

C. Boberg, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP

T. Bracken, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

E. Brosnan, MBChB, DipObst *Otago*, FRNZCGP

R. Coleman, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRNZCGP

S. Cotton, MBChB *Dublin*, MRCGP, FRNZCGP

A. Denyer, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP

W. Ferguson, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP

N. Gailer, MBChB, FRNZCGP

G. Gulbransen, MBChB *Sheff*., MRNZCGP

T. Hay, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst

R. Haydon, MBChB *Otago*, FRACP, MRCGP, FRNZCGP

E. Horne, MBChB *Glas*., FRNZCGP

N. Hutchinson, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst

M. Koelmeyer, MBBS *Ceylon*, FRNZCGP

A. Leggat, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, FRNZCGP

J. Lello, MBChB, DipPaeds

J. Lindsay, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP

N. McKenzie, MRCS Eng., LRCP *Lond*., DipObst, RCOG, FRNZCGP

M. Milmine, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst

W. Palmer, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP

A. Patel, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

K. Settle, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

C. Smith, MBChB, DipObst, FRNZCGP

J. Te Whare, MBChB, DipObst

A. Tseung, MBBS *Hong Kong*, DipObst, FRNZCGP

A. Wiles, MBChB, DipObst, RCOG, FRNZCGP

C. Wong, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, MRNZCGP

**Goodfellow Unit****Director**

1994 I Ross N. McCormick, MSc PhD MBChB, FRNZCGP

**Goodfellow Postgraduate Chair in General Practice**

1994 I Ross N. McCormick, MSc PhD MBChB, FRNZCGP

**Senior Lecturers**

✉ 1993 Antony S. Edwards, MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, DipSportsMed *Lond*., FASCP

1997 Richard W. Fox, MB BChir DObs, FRNZCGP

1997 Christopher M. Hanna, MBChB

1997 John A. Hanne, MBBS, MRCS Eng., LRCP *Lond*., DipObst, FRNZCGP

1997 Jane E. M. MacKay, MBChB, MSc PhD, DipObst, DipTchg

1994 Marc Shaw, MBChB, BMedSci, DRCOG, DCW, DipTravMed

✉ 1995 Nicola M. Turner, MBChB, DipObst, DCH *Lond*.

**Senior Tutors**

1999 B Docherty, RGON

1997 S. McFarlane, RGON

**MĀORI AND PACIFIC HEALTH****Head of Department**

1996 Colin D. Mantell, BMedSci, MBChB *Otago*, PhD DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

**Senior Lecturers in Māori Health**

1997 Suzanne M. Crengle, MBChB, MPH, FRNZCGP

✉ 1989 David C. Tipene-Leach, DipComH *Otago*, MBChB, MCCM NZ

✉ 1998 Lorna Dyall, MSocSci, MPublicPolicy, DipCornH

**Senior Lecturers in Pacific Health**

1996 Sitaleki A. Finau, MBBS *Gld*., DipComH *Otago*, FACTM, FAFPHM, ECFMG

✉ 1996 Colin F. Tukuitonga, MPH *Syd*., DipSurgMed USP, FAFPHM

**Lecturer**

1999 Robyn Manuel BSc, MSc, PhD

**Tutor in Māori and Pacific Health**

1998 Janfrie Wakim, MSc DipEd

**MEDICINE****Head of Department**

Norman Sharpe, MBChB MD *Otago*, DipABIM, DipABCVDIs, FRACP, FACC

**Professor of Medicine**

1978 Norman Sharpe, MBChB MD *Otago*, DipABIM, DipABCVDIs, FRACP, FACC

**Professors**

1996 C. S. Anderson BS BmedSci, MBBS Tas., PhD UWA, FRACP, FAFPHM Masonic Professor of Geriatric Medicine

1993 G. J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB DPhil Oxf., DipObst, FRCPA (*Jointly with School of Biological Sciences*)  
 1996 H. H. Rea, MD, FRACP, FRCPE  
 1987 I. R. Reid, BSc, MBChB MD, FRACP, FRSNZ  
 1978 I. J. Simpson, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP

**Honorary Clinical Professors**

1981 I. M. Holdaway, BMedSci MBChB Otago, FRACP  
 1998 S. MacMahon, BSc MA Cant, MPH Syd., PhD NSW, FACC  
 H. White, MBChB Otago, DSc, FRACP, FACC

**Associate Professors**

1996 N. E. Anderson, BSc MBChB, FRACP  
 1987 R. Bonita, BA DipEd NSW, MPH N.Carolina, PhD  
 1988 T. F. Cundy, MA MBBChir MD Camb., FRCP UK, FRACP

1995 F. G. Gorman, BSc MBChB FACOM FAFOM DipDHM PhD

1987 J. Kolbe, MBBS Qld., FRACP

**Senior Lecturers**

1990 P. N. Black, MBChB, FRACP  
 1994 G. D. Braatvedt, MBChB Cape Town, MD Bristol, FRACP, MRCP UK  
 1996 C. J. Ellis, MB Sotor, MRCP UK, FRACP  
 1992 A. Fraser, MBChB MD Otago, FRACP  
 1995 B. Peat, MBChB, DipTropicalMed RCP/UK, MSc(Med) Lond., FRACP  
 1994 P. Poole, BSc MBChB FRACP  
 1997 S. D. Poppitt, BSc, PhD Aberd.  
 1998 C. Wong, MBChB, DipObst Otago, FRACP, CCST UK  
 1996 R. Young, BMedSci MBChB Dphil Oxon., MRCP, FHKCP

**Lecturer**

1996 W. Bagg, MBBCh Witw., FRACP

**Senior Research Fellows**

1993 J. Cornish, MSc PhD  
 1996 R. Doughty MB BS MRCP UK, FRACP, MD  
 1999 V. Feigin, MD PhD Russia  
 1997 R. Gentleman, BSc Br.Col., MSc, PhD Wash.  
 1998 A. Grey, MBChB, FRACP  
 1992 T. E. Miller, PhD DSc  
 1992 A. Rodgers, MBChB, DPH, FAFPHM

**Research Fellows**

1999 D. Bennett, BSc, MSc, PhD Manc.  
 1997 J. Broad, BA, MPH  
 1995 B. Cowan, BE, MBChB  
 1995 G. Gamble, MSc  
 1999 M. Hackett, MA  
 1999 N. Latham, BSc (PT), MSc McG.  
 1999 C. Lawes, MBChB, MPH  
 1998 C. Ni Mhurchu, BSc, PhD Dublin  
 1999 Y. Ratnasabapathy, MBBS  
 1997 S. Sharpe, MSc  
 1998 P. Sivakumaran, MBBS S.Lanka, MRCP UK, FRACP  
 1999 A. Vandal, MA, PhD  
 1995 N. Walker, MSc DPH  
 1996 G. A. Whalley, BAppSci, MHSc  
 1995 G. Whitlock, MBChB, MPH  
 1997 S. Wright, MBChB

**Clinical Associate Professors**

J. V. Conaglen, MBChB Otago, FRACP  
 P. Frengley, MBChB Otago, FRCP (C), FRACP

**Clinical Readers**

J. J. Baskett, MBChB Otago, FRACP  
 J. A. Birkbeck, MBChB Edin., CertAmBdPed, FRCP Can.  
 R. R. Grigor, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRACP  
 R. P. Rothwell, MBChB NZ, FRCP, FRACP  
 E. W. Willoughby, MBChB Otago, FRACP

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

E. W. Dryson, MBChB DIH Otago, FACOM, FAFPHM, MFOM UK  
 E. J. Gane, MBChB Otago, FRACP  
 G. Gordon, MBChB FCP, FRACP

G. Devlin, MBChB, FRACP  
 J. Henley, MBChB Otago, FRACP  
 T. Moore, BSW Massey, MS, PhD SIU  
 S. Parry, FRACP, MBChB  
 M. Rademaker, DM FRCP Edin., FRACP  
 R. M. Reynolds, MBChB Otago, BSc, FRACP  
 M. Robb, DDH PGCertSportMed Otago, BSc, MB, CUB, MRNZCGP  
 P. H. Robinson, LVO, MBChB Otago, FAFPHM (RACP), MCCM, AFOM (RCP), MSc Lond., DipDHM  
 P. Stokes, MD, FRACP  
 C. Walls, DIH Otago, BSc, MBChB DipObs, FACOM, MRNZGP

**Clinical Teachers**

J. G. Davison, MBChB Otago, FRACP  
 P. Drury, MA, MBBChir, FRCP  
 R. J. Eason, MBBChir Cant., DipObst, FRACP  
 P. D. Frankish, BSc MBChB, FRACP  
 R. W. Frith, BSc MBChB, FRACP  
 J. E. Garrett, MBChB Otago, FRACP  
 P. G. Gow, MBChB, BMedSci Otago, FRACP, FACRM  
 M. R. Lane, BSc MBChB, FRACP  
 N. Lynch, MBChB, MMed Melb., FRACP  
 D. L. McAuley, MBChB Otago, FRACP  
 A. Oakley, MBChB, FRACP  
 J. C. Okpala, MBBS PNG, MRCP  
 S. Parry, MBChB, FRACP  
 M. D. J. Robertson, MBChB NZ, FRCP, FRACP  
 T. Rose, MBChB Otago, FRACP  
 P. J. Say, MBBS, DipVen Lond., FRCPPPath, FAC Ven  
 M. A. Scott, MBChB, FRACP  
 M. Searle, BSc, BM S'ton., MRCP UK, FRACP  
 J. P. Simcock, VRD, MBChB, BMedSci NZ, FRACP, FRCP  
 G. P. Singh, MBChB Natal, FRACP  
 W. M. Smith, MBChB Otago, FRACP  
 D. A. Spriggs, BSc MBChB Manc., MRCP UK  
 M. Todd, MBChB, FRACP  
 W. M. Van der Merwe, MBChB Cape Town, FRACP  
 A. G. Veale, BSc, MBChB Otago, FRACP, DipDHM  
 I. Wallace, MBBCh, FCP S.A.  
 J. Waters, MBChB, FRACP  
 M. Webster, MBChB, FRACP  
 L. C. Williams, MBChB Otago, FRACP  
 M. Williams, BSc MBChB Otago, FRACP  
 M. L. Wilsher, MBChB Otago, FRACP  
 J. M. Wishart, MBChB Otago, FRACP

**MOLECULAR MEDICINE****Head of Department**

K. E. Crosier, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRACP, FRCPA

**Professor of Biomedical Science**

1996 R. S. Gilmour, MSc, PhD Glas.

**Professor of Endocrinology**

1997 R. G. Clarke, BSc, DipSci, PhD Massey

**Professor of Molecular Medicine**

1996 M. J. During, BHB MBChB, FRACP, FACP

**Professor of Pharmacology**

1988 M. Dragunow, MSc, PhD Otago

**Honorary Professor of Molecular Medicine**

1997 P. L. Bergquist, MSc, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ

**Associate Professor of Haematology**

1989 P. J. Browett, BMedSci MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPA

**Associate Professor of Human Genetics**

1994 I. M. Winship, MBChB MD Cape Town

**Associate Professors of Molecular Medicine**

1991 K. E. Crosier, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRACP, FRCPA

1987 P. S. Crosier, MSc PhD Otago

1989 J. D. Fraser, BSc Well., PhD

**Honorary Associate Professor of Molecular Medicine**

1988 G. W. Krissansen, BSc PhD DipSc Otago

**Senior Lecturer in Clinical Biochemistry**

1995 Alan R. McNeil, MBBS N.S.W., PhD Melb., MAACB, FRACP, FRCPA

**Senior Lecturer in Clinical Immunology**

1995 I. L. McLean, BMEDSc MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., MRCP, FRACP, FRCR

**Senior Lecturer in Human Genetics**

♦ 1999 J. M McGaughan, MSc, PhD

**Senior Lecturer in Immunology**

1984 R. J. Booth, MSc PhD

**Senior Lecturers in Microbiology**

1998 D. J. Holland, MHB, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA

1988 M. G. Thomas, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP, FRCPA

**Senior Lecturer in Reproductive Science**

1995 A. N. Shelling, BPhEd, BSc, PhD

**Honorary Senior Lecturer in Molecular Medicine**

C. V. Kyle, MBChB, MMedSci, DipObst, FRACP, PhD Utah

**Honorary Senior Lecturer in Neuroscience**

1996 B. J. Snow, MBChB, FRACP FRCPC

**Senior Tutor**

1987 M. G. Heap, MSc Otago

**Senior Research Fellows**

♦ 1992 F. McQueen, MBChB, MD, FRACP

1998 R. G. Snell, MSc Otago, PhD Cardiff.

**Senior Research Fellow in Paediatrics**

1993 K. G. Mountjoy, BSc, PhD

**Research Fellows**

1999 J. Z. Bai, PhD

1995 R. W. Berg, BSc Alta., MSc Ott., PhD Calg.

1996 J. M. Greenwood, BTech Massey, PhD Br. Col.

1999 J. A. Horsfield, PhD Otago

1997 J. Kanwar, PhD

1998 R. Kanwar, PhD

1994 K. B. Lehnhart, DrRerNat Technische Hochschule Darmstadt

1995 E. Leung, MSc Western Kentucky, PhD

1997 A. I. Muravlev, PhD

1997 L. Petreska, PhD

1995 T. K. Proft, DrRerNat Heidel.

1999 D. Schuhbauer, PhD

1999 M. Winter, DrRerNat

1996 R. Xu, BSc Jimei, PhD Otago

1997 D. Young, PhD

**Honorary Research Fellows**

1999 Q. Chen, PhD Tokyo

1994 J. K. French, BMEDSc MBChB Otago, PhD FRACP

1999 J. Shi, PhD

1998 L. D'Amato Sizonenko, FMH Switzerland, DipMed Geneva

1998 X. Sun MD, MSc

1994 N. S. Van-De-Water, BSc DipSc Massey, PhD Lond.

**Clinical Associate Professors**

1986 R. B. Ellis-Pegler, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPA, DTM&H Lond.

1987 P. Tan, MBBS Sing., FRACP

1976 D. G. Woodfield, MBChB NZ, PhD, FRCP Edin., FRCPA

**Clinical Readers**

1987 H. A. Blacklock, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPA

1985 P. A. Ockelford, BSc MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA

**Clinical Teachers**

1986 M. Croxson, MBChB Otago, FRCPA

1996 T. E. Hawkins, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA

1995 S. Jackson, MBChB, FRACP, FRCPA

1986 S. D. R. Lang, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPA

1986 A. J. Morris, BSc MBChB Otago, MD Dip ABMM, FRCPA

1996 E. P. Theakston, MBChB

1986 A. R. Varcoe, MBChB, Otago, FRACP, FRCPA

**NURSING****Director of Academic Programmes in Nursing**

M. P. Horsburgh, DipEd, MA, EdD C. Sturt, FCNA(NZ), RGON, RM

**Director of Nursing Studies**

1999 J. A. Kilpatrick, CNZM, BA, FCNA(NZ), RGON

**Associate Professors**

1999 M. P. Horsburgh, DipEd, MA, EdD C. Sturt, FCNA(NZ), RGON, RM

1999 J. A. Kilpatrick, CNZM, BA, FCNA(NZ), RGON

**Senior Lecturer**

1999 L. C. Dyson, MA Massey, RGON

**Clinical Teachers**

1999 J. Bebbington, BHSc Auck.JT, RCpN

1999 J. Beck, BA(SocSci) Massey, RCpN

1999 S. Burmeister, RCpN

1999 S. J. Cuthbertson, RGON

1999 B. Gabolinscy, BHB, RGON

1999 A. Hursthous MPH, RGON

1999 A. B. Jull, DipBus Massey, RCpN

1999 S. King, MA Well., RGON

1999 J. McArthur, RGON

1999 M. D. McKay, MN Massey, RCpN

1999 S. Mann, MBus Massey, RGON

1999 J. Nicholls, RGON

1999 A. O'Loughlin, PGDipSocSci Massey, RGON

1999 J. M. Payne, DipAdvNsg MSc Manc.Met, RGON

1999 D. A. Roud, BHSc Auck.JT, RCpN

1999 V. Smith, MNS Deakin, RGON

**OBSTETRICS and GYNAECOLOGY****Head of Department**

J. T. France, MSc NZ, PhD, DSc, FAACB, FNZIC (Retires 2000)

**Professor of Maternal Foetal Medicine**

19xx P. R. Stone, MD Brist., BSc MBChB DipObst, FRANZCOG, FRCOG

**Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology jointly with Department of Māori and Pacific Health**

1973 C. D. Mantell, BMEDSc MBChB Otago, PhD, DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

**Associate Professor of Steroid Biochemistry, Director, Research Centre in Reproductive Medicine**

1969 J. T. France, MSc NZ, PhD, DSc, FAACB, FNZIC

**Associate Professors**

♦ 1989 C. M. Farquhar, MBChB MD, DipObst, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

♦ 1987 L. M. E. McCowan, BSc MBChB, DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

1985 N. W. Pattison, BSc MBChB MD, DipObst, FRCOG

1982 A. B. Roberts, MBChB MD Aberd., FRCOG, FRNZCOG

**Senior Lecturers in Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

1996 A. Ekeroma, MBBS, DipObs, FRNZCOG, MRCOG

1999 T. A. Farrell, MBChB Dund., MRCOG

1999 M. Havill, MBChB Natal, MRANZCOG

1981M. G. Jamieson, BMEDSc MBChB Otago, MSc Edin., DPhil Oxf., FRCOG, FRNZCOG

1994 J. Westgate, MBChB MD, MRCOG

**Senior Lecturer in Obstetric Medicine**

1991 R. A. North, PhD Melb., BSc MBChB, FRACP

**Senior Lecturer in Women's Health jointly with Department of General Practice**

1991 H. E. Roberts, BAO MBChB, DipObst Dub., MPH Yale

**Senior Lecturers in Neonatal Paediatrics jointly with Department of Paediatrics**

1997 Lindsay F. J. Mildenhall, BSc Well., MBChB, FRACP

1997 Malcolm Battin, MRCP U.K.

**Lecturer in Reproductive Science**

1995 A. N. Shelling, BPhEd BSc PhD

**Honorary Lecturer in Andrology**

1993 P. J. Casey, BVSc Massey, PhD Calif.

**Research Fellow**

1996 L. Chamley, MSc, PhD

**Clinical Readers**M. A. H. Baird, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG  
R. W. Jones, MBChB Otago, FRCS, MRCOG, FRNZCOG**Clinical Senior Lecturers**G. S. Gudex, MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG  
S. R. Milsom, MBChB Otago, FRACP**Clinical Lecturers**D. A. Ansell, BSc MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG  
S. L. Belgrave, MBChB Otago, MRCOG  
I. M. Brown, MBBS, FRCOG  
R. G. Buist, BSc MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG  
G. C. Bye, MBChB, DipObst Otago, MRCOG, FRNZCOG  
M. E. Carter, MBChB, MRCOG  
K. F. Clark, MBChB Otago, FRNZCOG  
D. J. Court, MBChB Otago  
P. J. Dempsey, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG  
B. K. M. Doolabh, MBChB Birn., FRCOG, FRNZCOG  
W. G. L. Ferguson, MBChB  
G. Gibson, MBChB, FRNZCOG  
D. E. Hardie, BSc MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG  
A. J. Haslam, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, MRCOG, FRNZCOG  
S. J. Hastie, MBChB, DipObst DipChHealth Otago, MRCOG, MRNZCOG

P. Herley, MBChB Otago, FRACP

K. W. Hill, MBChB Otago, MRCOG

P. N. Jennings, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

Y. Lake, MBBS Lond., MRCOG

H. S. Liddell, MBChB, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

A. R. Mackintosh, MBChB Otago, MRCOG

N. E. MacLean, MBChB Otago, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

P. M. Macpherson, MBChB Otago, MRNZCOG

N. Meher-Honji, MBBS MD India, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

R. Naden, MBChB, DipObst, FRACP

E. Ozumba, BMChB Nigeria, MObstGynaec Liv., MRCOG, FRNZCOG

P. T. Patten, MBChB, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

S. Pillay, DSM Fiji, DipObst, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

D. T. Pilkington, MBChB Cape T., MRCOG, MRNZCOG

R. Raj, FRNZCOG

R. Reid, MBBS Lond., MRCOG, FRNZCOG

W. J. Ridley, MBChB, MRCOG

J. D. Roman, MRCOG

S. K. Rosevear, MBChB

J. Rowan, MBChB Liv., DipObst, FRACP

J. Smalldridge, MBBS Lond., MRCOG

J. C. Thomson, MBChB Otago, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

W.S.J. Tongue, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCOG

J. R. Whittaker, MBChB Otago, MRCOG, FRNZCOG

**PAEDIATRICS****Head of Department**

Edwin A. Mitchell, BSc, MBBS Lond., DCH, FRACP, FRCPCH, DSc(Med)

**Professor of Paediatrics**

1993 Gail E. Richards, BA C'nell., MD MM Northwestern, CertAmBDPed, FRACP

**Professor Child Health Research Foundation**

...

**Professor of Community Paediatrics**

1982 Diana R. Lennon, MBChB Otago, FRACP

**Professor of Neonatology**

1989 Jane E. Harding, DPhil Oxf., BSc MBChB, FRAC

**Professor of Paediatric Surgery**

1997 Erik Heineman, MD, PhD

**Associate Professors**

1984 Edwin A. Mitchell, BSc, MBBS Lond., DCH, FRACP, FRCPCH, DSc(Med)

1997 Ingrid Winship, MBChB MD Cape Town

**Senior Lecturers**1981 M. Innes Asher, BSc MBChB, FRACP  
1997 Malcolm Battin, MBChB Liv., MRCP  
1997 Catherine Byrnes, MBChB, MRCAP  
1991 Wayne Cutfield, DCH Otago, MBChB, FRACP  
1989 Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD  
1993 Cameron Grant, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FAAP  
1997 Paul Hofman, MBChB, DipObst  
1976 Maxwell C. Morris, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPCan  
1996 Peter Watson, MBChB Otago, DipObst&Gyn, FRACP**Senior Lecturer in Paediatric Surgery**

1993 R. Stuart Ferguson, MBChB Otago, FRACS

**Senior Research Fellow**

1982 Shiva Reddy, MSc DipSc Otago, PhD, DipTchg, MRSNZ

**Research Fellows**1995 John M. D. Thompson, MSc PhD  
1999 Elizabeth Edwards, MBChB, DCH  
1994 Alison Vogel, MBChB, DipObst, DCH Otago, FRACP, MPH  
1998 Phillipa Clark, BM DM DCH MRCP UK, MRCPCH FR  
1998 Ross Drake, BSc Vict., MBChB Otago., DipObst  
1997 J. P. Sinclair, MBChB, FRACP**Clinical Reader**

J. D. Gillies, MBChB Otago, FRCP Can., FAAP, FRACP

**Honorary Senior Lecturers**1999 Michael Watt, MBChB (Otago), MRACP, FRACP  
1999 Scott Macfarlane, BSc MBChB FRACP  
1998 M. C. Wong, DCH, MRCP, MBChB  
1996 Ralph Pinnoch, BSc MBChB Cape Town, DCH S.A., FRACP  
1977 Alison Wesley, MBChB Otago, DipObst, DCH, FRACP  
1997 Raewyn Gavin, MBChB, FRACP  
1998 Michael P. Meyer, MBChB Rhodesia, DCH, MRCP, MD**Clinical Lecturers**

R. P. Aickin, BMedSc MBChB DCH Otago, FRACP

B. Anderson, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRANZCA, FFICANZCA

S. Chin, MBChB Otago, DipObst, DCH, FRACP

P. M. Clarkson, MBChB NZ, FRACP

A. M. De Klerk, MBChB Cape Town, DCH, FRACP, FMGEMS, AmBdPed

R. S. Ferguson, MBChB Otago, FRACS

T. L. Gentles, DipCH Otago, MBChB, FRACP

D. L. Jamison, MBChB Otago, FRACP

N. P. Kelly, BDW Melb., DipCH Otago, MBChB, DipO&amp;G, CertECFMG, FRACP, DSAC, MACTM

C. A. Kuschel, MBChB, FRACP

A. Y. L. Liang, MBBS HK, FRACP

R. E. Marks, MBChB Brist., BSc, DRCOG, FRACP

C. D. Moyes, BA BChir MAMB Cant., MRCP, MD FRCPCH

P. T. Nobbes, BSc MBChB, FRCP Can.

P. W. B. Pease, MBBCh Witu., FRCS

T. M. Percival, MBChB, FRACP

R. S. H. Rowley, MBChB Otago, FRACP

E. R. Segedin, MBChB, FRACP

L. R. Teague, MBChB Otago, DCH, FRACP, FRCPA

V. Upadhyay, MBBS Ahmedabad, MBBS, MS, FRACS (PaedSurg)

L. M. Voss, MBChB Otago, FRACP

N. J. Wilson, MBChB Otago, DCH, MRCP, DipObst

**PATHOLOGY****Head of Department**

J. B. Gavin, BDS NZ, PhD DDS DSc Otago, FRCPPath,  
FRCPA, FFOP

**Professor, Experimental Pathology**

1970 J. B. Gavin, BDS NZ, PhD DDS DSc Otago, FRCPPath,  
FRCPA, FFOP

**Professor, Oncology****Honorary Professors**

1985 B. C. Baguley, MSc PhD, MNZMS, FRSNZ  
1986 W. A. Denny, PhD DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

**Honorary Associate Professor of Forensic Medicine**

1981 T. D. Koelmeyer, MBBS Ceyl., FRACS, FRCPA

**Honorary Associate Professors**

1996 Barry D. Evans, MD Lond., MRCP, FRACP  
1994 Lynnette R. Ferguson, DPhil Oxf., MSc  
1996 Vernon J. Harvey, MD Lond., MRCP, FRACP  
1995 W. R. Wilson, MSc PhD

**Senior Lecturers in Anatomical Pathology**

1998 Helen L. Whitwell, MBChB Manc., FRCPPath,  
DMJPath

1991 L. J. Zwi, BSc MBBCh Wits., PhD, FRCPA

**Senior Lecturer in General Pathology**

1990 Linda Maxwell, BSc MCSP Sur., MPhil PhD

**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

1996 C. S. Benjamin, MD Madr., FRACR  
1996 W. J. Childs, MBChB, FRACP, FRACR  
1991 Alison D. Cluroe, BMEdSci, BMBS Nott., FRCPA  
1994 G. J. Finlay, MSc, PhD  
1996 J. H. L. Matthews, MBChB, FRACR  
1995 Simon R. Stables, MBBS Otago, FRCPA  
1998 Beth J. L. Synek, MBChB, FRCPA  
1996 P. Thompson, MD, FRACP  
1989 Jane C. Vuletic, MBChB, FRACS, FRCPA

**Lecturer**

1996 Bronwyn G. Siim, BSc MSc PhD

**HRC Senior Research Fellow**

1980 W. R. Wilson, BSc Well., MSc PhD

**Honorary Senior Research Fellows**

1984 Lois C. Armiger, BSc NZ, MSc PhD  
1981 F. H. Sims, MSc MD Otago, PhD Edin., FRCPA, FAACB

**Clinical Lecturers**

J. P. Allen, MBChB, DipObst, FRCPA  
J. Baranyai, MBChB Otago, FRCPPath  
A. N. Barker, BSc MBChB Otago, MSc, MAACB, FRCPA  
Y. F. Chan, MBBS HK., MRCPPath, FRCPA  
K. Y. Chau, MBBS HK., MRCPPath  
M. L. Christie, MBChB, FRCPA  
A. Hindley, MD Manc., MRCP, FRACP  
J. Jayamohan, MBBS Sri Lanka, MSc Glas., MRCP, FRCR  
C. Jose, MD Madr., FRACR  
A. R. King, MBChB Otago, FRCPA  
J. Kirker, BSc, MBChB, FRCPA  
C. Kyle, PhD Utah, MBChB, MMedSci, DipObst, FRCPA  
N. K. Lambie, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRCPA  
A. McCann, MBChB, FRACR  
M. V. Miller, MBChB Otago, DipObst, FRCPA  
M. J. Sage, MBChB Otago, FRCPA, FIAC  
P. J. Symmans, MBChB, FRCPA

**PHARMACOLOGY and CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY****Head of Department**

Murray D. Mitchell, DPhil Oxon, DSc Liv., CChem, FRSC

**Professors**

1988 Michael Dragunow, MSc PhD Otago

1994 Murray D. Mitchell, DPhil Oxon, DSc Liv., CChem,  
FRSC

**Professor of Biomedical Science**

1996 R. Stewart Gilmour, PhD Glas.

**Associate Professor in Anaesthetics**

1991 Stephan. A. Schug, MD Cologne, FANZCA,  
FFPMANZCA

**Associate Professors**

1979 Sheila A. Doggrell, BSc PhD S'ton.

1984 Nicholas H. G. Holford, MSc MBChB Manc., MRCP,  
FRACP

**Honorary Associate Professor**

1998 Richard Milne, BSc MSc Cant., PhD Otago

**Senior Lecturer**

1977 James W. Paxton, BSc PhD Glas.

**Senior Lecturer in Clinical Pharmacology**

1996 Mark J. McKeage, MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., MMedSci,  
FRACP

**Senior Lecturer in Pharmacy**

1997 Simon Hurley, BSc Brighton, MSc Aberdeen

**Lecturer in Toxicology**

1997 Malcolm Tingle, BSc PhD Liv.

**Lecturer**

1998 Paul Hughes, PhD Auck.

**Senior Research Fellow**

Gordon J. Lees, BSc PhD Melb., (jointly with Psychiatry and  
Behavioural Science)

**Research Fellows**

1998 Marion Blumenstein, Dr.rer.nat Hamburg

1997 Deepak Gupta, PhD Sagar

1995 Jeffery A. Keelan, BSc Liv., MSc PhD

1995 Keith W. Marvin, PhD Calif.

**Assistant Research Fellow**

1998 Peter Galettis, BSc UNSW, PhD UTS

**Clinical Associate Professors**

Robert A. Boas, MBChB NZ, FFARACS

Robin H. Bryant, CBE, MDChB Otago, FRACP, MRCP U.K.

Alan Merry, MHChB Z'bwe., MRCS DipObs, FANZCA

**Clinical Reader**

David Sage, MHChB Otago, DipObs, FRANZCA

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

Michael Harrison, MBBS Newcastle(UK), FFARCS

Michael Kluger, MBChB Edin., DA, FANZCA, FRCA

Timothy Short, MBChB Otago, UD, FANZCA, FHKAM

**Clinical Lecturers**

M. E. Futter, BSc MBBS Lond., FFARCS, FRANZCA

B. P. Hodgkinson, BSc MBBS N'cle.(U.K.), FFARCS

S. E. Kaye, MBChB Cape T., FFARCS Lond.

A. H. Mark, MBChB, FANZCA

J. G. Walker, MBChB Otago, FANZCA, FFARCSI

**PHYSIOLOGY****Head of Department**

Mark Cannell, BSc PhD Lond.

**Professor**

1998 Mark Cannell, BSc PhD Lond.

**Professor of Neurophysiology**

1986 J. Lipski, MD PhD DSc Warsaw

**Professor of Cognitive Physiology**

Dianne C. McCarthy, BA MSc PhD MRSNZ

**Associate Professors**

1977 B. H. Small, BE BSc Cant., DIC PhD Lond.

1990 P. R. Thorne, BSc DipSc Otago, MSc PhD

**Senior Lecturers**

1972 Noel J. Dawson, BSc PhD, N.E.

1996 G. D. Funk, BSc PhD Br.Col.

1989 G. D. Housley, MSc, PhD

1982 D. S. Loiselle, MSc Alta., PhD Dal., DipPhEd Otago

1990 Suzanne C Purdy, DipAud *Melb.*, MSc PhD  
 1984 S. M. Robinson, MBChB *Otago*, MSc *Adel.*, FFARACS  
*(jointly with Sports Science)*

**Lecturers**

1990 P. Donaldson, BSc PhD *Otago*  
 1995 Ian J. Le Grice, BE DipTP MBChB PhD  
 1996 Simon C. Malpas, BSc *Well.*, PhD *Otago*  
 1996 A. A. Young, MSc PhD *(jointly with Anatomy with Radiology)*  
 1998 C. Soeller, DipPhys., PhD *Goettingen*

**Research and Postdoctoral Fellows**

1996 Lucille D Burton, BSc PhD  
 1997 S. Dokos, BE PhD *NSW*  
 1999 Dan Jagger, BSc *Newcastle (UK)*, PhD *Brist.*  
 1997 Leif Jarlebark, PhD *Stockholm*  
 1993 Chris Jerram, MSc  
 1999 Peter Laslo, PhD *Adel.*  
 1991 D. J. Munoz, MBChB BSc  
 1999 Michael Navakatikyan, PhD *Moscow*, SR USSR  
 1997 Peggy Oates, BA *Vermont*, MSc *Colombia N.Y.* PhD  
*C.U.N.Y.*  
 1996 Majorie Parkis, BSc *Mich.*, PhD *Wash.*  
 1999 Jacqueline Phillips, BVSc *Syd.*, PhD *ANU*  
 1999 Andrew Taberner, PhD *Waik.*  
 1999 Rekha Wilks, MSc  
 1994 Srdjan Vlajkovic, MD PhD *Belgrade*  
 1999 Kouichi Yasuda, PhD *Osaka*  
 1998 M. Young, MSc *Otago*

**Tutors**

1998 N. Hodgetts, MSc  
 1997 T. Mullan, BSc  
 1994 S. Mein Smith, BSc *Massey*, DipAud *Melb.*  
 1994 M. Ward, MSc *(on leave)*

**Clinical Lecturers**

M. N. Eade, MBChB *Otago*, MD *Birm.*, FRACP  
 E. A. Harris, MBChB *Liv.*, PhD *Edin.*, FRCP, FRACP, FRCPEd  
 J. D. Sinclair, MBChB MD, MRACP, FRACP  
 R. M. L. Whitlock, MBChB NZ, DIC *Lond.*, FRACP

**PSYCHIATRY and BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCE****Head of Department**

R. R. Kydd, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRANZCP

**Professor**

1981 R. R. Kydd, MBChB *Otago*, PhD, FRANZCP

**Honorary Professor**

1993 Ian R. H. Falloon, MBChB *Otago*, DPM *Lond.*, DSc  
*Otago*, MRCPsych

**Honorary Clinical Professors**

1997 G. W. Mellissop, MBChB *Otago*, DPM MD *Melb.*,  
 FRANZCP, MRCPsych

1998 G. Owens, BTech *Brun.*, DipPsych DPhil *Oxf.*, AFBSS

**Associate Professors in Behavioural Science**

1990 K. J. Petrie, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Massey*, DipClinPsych  
 1972 J. M. Raeburn, MA PhD *Qu.* *(jointly with Community Health)*

**Associate Professors in Psychiatry**

1992 J. H. Coverdale, BSc MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, ABPN,  
 FRANZCP

1978 R.G. Large, MBChB DPM *Cape Town*, PhD FFPsych  
 S.A., FRANZCP

1996 M. Oakley-Browne, BSc MBChB PhD *Otago*, FRANZCP

**Senior Lecturers in Behavioural Science**

1991 P. J. Adams, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych  
 1999 M. W. Stewart, BSc *Well.*, PhD, DipClinPsych *Otago*,  
 MNZCCP, MNZPS

**Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry**

1995 S. N. Merry, MBChB, FRANZCP  
 1995 A. I. F. Simpson, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP  
 1998 J. Stanton, MA *Cant.*, MBChB, FRANZCP

**Honorary Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry**

S. H. Alnutt, MBChB *Stell.*, FRCPCan  
 ♦N. Argyle, MA MBBS *Camb.*, MRCPsych *Lond.*  
 A. R. Fraser, MBChB MPM *Otago*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP  
 ♦1995 S. Hatcher, BSc, MBBS *Lond.*, MRCPsych, MMedSci  
*Leeds*  
 ♦1995 P. S. Melding, MBChB *Liv.*, DipHSM *Massey*,  
 FFARCS, FRANZCP  
 ♦1995 M. G. Vukov, MSc, PhD *Belgrade*  
 ♦1995 M. L. Webster, MBChB, FRACP, FRANZCP  
 ♦1995 R. Yuvarajan, MBBS *Ceyl.*, MRCPsych

**Lecturers in Behavioural Science**

1980 V. J. Grant, MA PhD  
 1998 R. Moss-Morris, MHSc, PhD  
 ♦1999 T. Wouldes, MA

**Lecturers in Mental Health Nursing**

1999 I. Bruins, RCOMAN, BN, MA *Amsterdam*  
 1997 A. J. O'Brien, RGN, RPN, BA *Massey*

**Honorary Lecturers**

♦1999 F. Agnew, MSc *Well.*, MBChB, FRANZCP  
 1998 L. D. Cameron, BSc *Calif.*, MSc *Wis.*  
 ♦1994 T. M. Laidlaw, MSc PhD, DipOT *Manit.*, DipTchg  
 ♦1999 G. Paton-Simpson, MA, PhD

**Senior Research Fellow**

♦1982 G. J. Lees, BSc PhD *Melb.* *(jointly with Pharmacology)*

**Honorary Research Fellows**

♦1995 F. A. Goodear-Smith, BSc MBChB, DipObst,  
 MRNZCGP

1998 S. Pockett, MSc, PhD *Otago*

**Assistant Research Fellow**

♦ N. Khin, MA

**Clinical Readers**

D. Chaplow, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP  
 S. W. Miles, BDChB MD *Otago*, DipPsych, FRANZCP  
 G. J. Turbott, MBChB *Otago*, FRACS, FRANZCP

**Clinical Lecturers**

D. Antcliffe, MBChB *Otago*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP  
 M. K. Au, MBBS *H.K.*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP  
 N. Baba-Milkie, MS, MD *Nis.*

M. Bacon, MBBS, MRCPsych *UK*, FRANZCP  
 B. Banjac, MD *Belgrade*, FFPsych *Witu.*  
 C. Been, MBBC *Rand.*, MMed *Rand.*, DCH *S.A.*  
 C. Bensemman, MBChB *Otago*, MRCGP, FRANZCP  
 J. Beydals, MD *Gron.*, MRCPsych  
 J. Broadhead, MA *Oxf.*, MBBS MPhil *Lond.*, MRCPsych  
 P. B. Capelle, MBBC *DMM Witu.*, FRANZCP  
 D. Codyre, MBChB, FRANZCP  
 C. G. Cumming, MBChB *Otago*, MRCPsych, FRANZCP  
 D. Drysdale, BMedSc MBChB PhD *Otago*, FRANZCP  
 S. Duff, MBChB *Liv.*, MRCPsych

M. Eltomey, MBBS *Cairo*, ABPN, ABFP *New York*

E. Felgate, MBBC, DPM *Rand.*

P. Fernandez, MBBS *Madr.*, FRANZCP

A. T. Fernando III, MD *Philippines*

G. Finucane, MBChB FRANZCP

I. Goodwin, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP

S. Heed, Med.LicHons *Göteborg*, Steg-I-Komp psterapi, Led  
 SvPsyk foren

V. Humberstone, MBChB

M. Israel, MBChB

D. Krishnamurti, MBBS *Madr.*, DPM *Lond.*, FRCPsych

M. Langdon, MD *St Louis*.

P. Leathem, BSc, MBChB, FRANZCP

G. McCormick, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP

B. McIvor, MBChB, FRANZCP

L. J. Moore, AB *Calif.*, MD *Oregon*, ABPM

J. Morris, MD *Mich.*

G. Pilkington, MBChB, FRANZCP

H. Plant, MBChB *Birm.*

F. Plunkett, MBChB *Otago*, FRANZCP

G. Robinson, MBBC *Witu.*, FFPsych *S.Af.*

H. Seth, MBBCh Aberd, MRCPsych, DipFM Glas.,  
DipObsMedGyn  
R. Shieff, MBChB  
J. Skipworth, MBChB, DipPaeds, FRANZCP  
A. S. Sumaru, DSM S.Pac., DPM Otago, BSc, FRANZCP  
R. Tapsell, MBChB Otago  
T. van Kralingen, MBChB Otago  
V. Weatherley, BA Brist., MBBS Lond., MRCGP  
S. Weeks, MBChB, FRANZCP  
S. Wong, MBBS HK, MRCPsych, FRANZCP  
J. Wright, MBChB Otago, MRCPsych, FRANZCP  
R. Wyness, MBChB Johannes., FRANZCP

### RESEARCH CENTRE FOR DEVELOPMENTAL MEDICINE AND BIOLOGY

#### Directors

1988 Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM, MBChB Otago, MMedSc DSc, FRACP, FRCPC, FRSNZ  
1997 Ross G. Clark, BSc DipSci PhD Massey

#### Head of Department

Ross G. Clark, BSc DipSci PhD Massey

#### Professor of Paediatric and Perinatal Biology

1992 Peter D. Gluckman, CNZM, MBChB Otago, MMedSc, DSc, FRACP, FRCPC, FRSNZ

#### Professor of Endocrinology

1997 Ross G. Clark, BSc, DipSci, PhD Massey

#### Professor of Neonatology

1989 Jane E. Harding, DPhil Oxf., BSc MBChB, FRACP (*joint appointment with Paediatrics/Obstetrics and Gynaecology*)

#### Professor of Paediatric Surgery

1997 Erik Heineman, MD Groningen, PhD Rotterdam (*joint appointment with Surgery/Paediatrics*)

#### Senior Research Fellows

1996 Laura Bennet, MA, PhD  
1987 Bernhard H. Breier, Dipling Gott., PhD  
1994 Alastair Gunn, MBChB Otago, FRACP, PhD  
1993 Kathy Mountjoy, BSc, PhD  
1991 Shiva Reddy, MSc DipSc Otago, PhD, DipTchg, MRSNZ  
1998 Gregory B. Thomas, BScAgriC, PhD W.Aust.  
1991 Chris Williams, MSc Waik., PhD

#### Research Fellows

1997 Tajrena Alexi, BA New York, PhD Calif.  
1992 Nicole S. Bassett, MSc, PhD  
1999 David C. Batchelor, MSc, PhD  
1997 Laurie Dumont, PhD  
1997 Jian Guan, MBChB Hubet Medical College China, PhD  
1999 Paul Hawkins, BSc Sheff., PhD Lond.  
1997 Yilin Huang, MBChB MMed Human Medical University  
1997 Mark Oliver, MSc Waik., PhD  
1995 Jencia Wong, MBChB

#### Honorary Research Fellows

1997 John J. Bass, BSc PhD Lond.  
1997 Frank H. Bloomfield BSc MBChB MRCP FRACP  
1996 R. Stewart Gilmour, MSc PhD Glas.  
1997 Paul E. Hughes, BSc, PhD  
1999 Terrie E. Inder, MD FRACP MBChB  
1997 Stephane V. Sizonenko, MD Geneva  
1998 Alison Wray, BHB, MBChB  
1997 Xu Wang, MSc

#### Assistant Research Fellows

1999 Arjan Scheepens  
1991 Ernest S. Sirimanne, BVSc&AH MPhil

#### Joint Appointments

#### Associate Professor in Molecular Medicine

1996 Kathryn E. Crosier, MBChB Otago PhD FRACP  
FRCPA

#### Associate Professor and Senior Research Fellow in Molecular Medicine

1998 Philip S. Crosier, MSc PhD Otago

#### Senior Lecturers in Paediatrics

1991 Wayne S. Cutfield, DCH Otago, FRACP, MBChB

1989 Suzanne L. Davis, BMEDSc MBChB Otago, PhD

1997 Paul L. Hofman, MBChB DipObst

1997 Malcolm Battin, MBChB Liu., MRCP

#### Senior Lecturer in Obstetrics and Gynaecology

1994 Jenny A. Westgate, MBChB MD MRCOG

### SURGERY

#### Head of Department

Bryan R. Parry, MD FRCSEd FRACS

#### Maurice Paykel Chair in Ophthalmology

1999 Charles McGhee, PhD, FRCS, FRCOphth

#### Professors

1980 Graham L. Hill, MBChM Otago, MD Leeds, FRACS, FRCS, FACS

1994 Bryan R. Parry, MD, FRCSEd FRACS

1997 Erik Heineman, MD Groningen, PhD Rotterdam

#### Sir William Stevenson Associate Professor of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery

♦1979 Donald F. Liggins, MBMS Syd., FRACS

#### Associate Professors

♦1992 P. G. Alley, MBChB Otago, DipProfEthics FRACS

1984 M. M. Gillian Clover, MBChB Otago, PhD Lond., FRACS, FRACO

1996 John P. Collins, MBChB, MD N.U.I., FRCS, FRCSEd, FRACS

1998 John A. Windsor, BSc Otago, MBChB MD, DipObst, FRACS

#### Senior Lecturers

♦1988 Ian D. S. Civil, MBE, ED, BSc MBChB, FRACS

1997 John L. McCall, MBChB MD Otago, FRACS

1997 Susan Stott, MBChB PhD Calif., FRACS

1995 David R. Theobald, MBBS Lond., FRCS Eng

#### Lecturer

1998 Ian Bissett, MBChB, FRACS

#### Lecturers in Ophthalmology

1999 Jennifer Craig, PhD, MCOptom, FAAO

1998 Trevor Sherwin, BSc PhD Kent

#### Senior Research Physicist

1989 Lindsay Plank, DPhil Waik., MSc

#### Lecturer in Surgery

1998 Adam Bartlett, MBChB

#### Senior Research Fellow

1996 Fikri Abu-Zidan, MD Aleppo, PhD Linköping, FRCS

...

#### Research Fellows

1997 Glenn Farrant, MBChB Otago

1997 Anthony Phillips, MBChB

#### Honorary Research Fellows

...

#### Honorary Clinical Professors

1975 D. Harley Gray, MBChB MMedSc ChM Otago, FRACS

1997 Stephen Munn, FRACS, FACS

1997 Allan Kerr, MBChB, FRACS

#### Honorary Clinical Associate Professors

1994 Randall P. Morton, MBBS Adel., MSc(Med) Cape Town, FRACS

1997 James H. F. Shaw, BMEDSc MD DSc Otago, FRACS

#### Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturers in Intensive Care

1997 Stephen Streat, MBChB, FRACP

1997 Les Galler, MBChB, FANZCA, FFICANZCA  
 1997 J. Judson, MBChB, FFARACS, FFICANZCA  
**Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturer in Surgery**  
 1992 Peter M. Christie, MBChB MD, FRACS  
**Clinical Readers**  
 J. C. Cullen, MBChB NZ, MSc Oxf., FRCS.  
 R. J. Goodey, BMEDSc MBChB Otago, FRACS  
 G. Tregonning, MBChB, FRACS FRCS  
**Clinical Lecturers**  
 D. Adams, MBChB, FRACS  
 T. M. Astley, MBChB Otago, FRACS  
 W. Baber, MBChB, FRCS, FRACS  
 C. S. Barber, MBChB Otago, FRACS  
 M. Barnes, MBChB, FRACS  
 J. B. Bartley, MBChB, FRACS  
 S. Best, MBChB, FRACO  
 J. B. Boulton, MBChB Otago, FRCS Eng, FRACS  
 R. Bourchier, MBChB, FRACS  
 A. Campbell, MBChB, DipObst FRACS  
 J. F. Carter, MBChB NZ, FRCS, FRACS  
 M. Caughey, MBChB Otago, FRACS  
 A. Connolly, MBChB, FRACS  
 E. B. Dorman, MBChB Otago, FRACS  
 P. Eaton, MBChB, FRACS  
 I. D. Elliott, MBChB Otago, FRACS, FRACO, FRCOphth  
 G. Farr, MBChB, FRACS  
 G. French, MBChB, FRACS  
 C. Furneaux, MBBS NSU, FRACS  
 A. Gordon, MBChB, FRACS  
 R. G. Gunn, MBChB, FRACS  
 A. Hadlow, MBChB, FRACS  
 A. E. Hardy, MBChB Otago, FRACS  
 R. Harman, MBChB, FRACS  
 A. Hill, MBChB, FRACS  
 G. F. Lamb, MBChB NZ, FRCS, FRACS  
 A. McAuslan, MBChB, FRACS  
 M. MacCormick, MBChB Otago, FRACS  
 S. McCowan, MBChB, FRACS  
 G. McDonald, MBChB Otago, FRCS Eng  
 R. F. McIlroy, MBChB Otago, FRCS Eng, FRACS  
 N. P. McIvor, MBChB Otago, FRCSEd, FRACS  
 C. McRae, MBChB, FRACS  
 A. H. Mark, MBChB, FFARACS  
 E. W. Mee, MBChB Otago, FRCS Eng  
 C. Mellow, MBChB, FRACS  
 D. Mills, MBChB, FRACS  
 R. H. Morbey, MBChB FRACS  
 M. E. Neill, MBChB, FRACS  
 R. O. Nicol, MBChB Otago, FRCSEd, FRACS  
 N. M. F. Officer, MBE, MBChB Otago, FRCS, FRACS  
 B. Otto, MBChB, FRACS  
 B. Peat, MBChB, FRACS  
 D. Pendergrast, MBChB, FRACO  
 G. Poole, MBChB, FRACS  
 M. L. Rice, MBBS Adel., FRACS  
 P. R. Robertson, MBChB, FRACS  
 P. Rosser, MBChB, FRACO  
 D. L. Rothwell, MBChB Otago MMedSc, FRACS  
 D. Sharp, MBChB, FRACS  
 H. Sillars, MBChB, FRACS  
 V. F. Sorrell, MBChB NZ, FRCS, FRCSEd, FRACS  
 I. D. Stewart, BSc MBChB Otago, FRACS  
 R. Street, MBChB, FRACS  
 D. S. Sumner, MBChB Otago, FRCS, FRACS  
 T. Tasman-Jones, MBChB, FRACS  
 M. Tomlinson, MBChB Otago, FRACS  
 J. Tonkin, MBChB, FRACS  
 J. Tuckey, MBChB, MMeds, FRACS  
 J. Walker, MBChB, FFARACS  
 S. Walsh, MBChB, FRACS  
 B. J. Williams, BSc MBChB Otago, FRACS  
 D. Williams, MBChB Otago FRCS Eng FRACS  
 M. Wright, MBChB, FRACS

**Clinical Teachers in Emergency Medicine**

1996 Jack Bergman, MBChB Cape T., DipObst, FACEM  
 1999 B. Foley, MBChB, FACEM  
 1996 C. Peter Freeman, MBChB Birn., FRCS Edin., FFAEM  
*Lond.*, FACEM  
 1996 Wayne C. Hazell, MBBS DipObst, FACEM

**Honorary Clinical Tutor**

Janek S. Januszkiewicz, MBChB, FRACS  
**Waikato Academic Division**

**Head of Division**

R. P. G. Rothwell, MBChB, FRCP *Lond.*, FRACP

**Clinical Professor**

G. Mellissop, MBChB Otago, DPM, MD, FRANZCP, MRC Psych

**Associate Professor**

J. Bass, BSc PhD FRS NZ

**Clinical Associate Professor**

J. V. Conaglen, MBChB Otago FRACP

**Clinical Readers**

J. Gillies, MBChB Otago, FRCPC FAAP FRACP  
 P. Rothwell, MBChB FRCP *Lond.*, FRACP

**Senior Lecturers**

R. Cursons, PhD

J. Sleigh, MBChB Capetown, FFARCS UK

**Clinical Senior Lecturers**

J. H. Havill, BSc MBChB FFARCS FANZCA FICANZA  
 F. Mayall, MBChB, MD, MRCPPath  
 M. Rademaker, DM FRCP Edin., FRACP  
 P. Stokes, MD, FRACP

**Lecturer**

G. Devlin, MBChB, FRACP

**Clinical Lecturers**

F. Al-Sudani, MBChB DPM MRCPsych.  
 D. Balog, MBBS, FRACR  
 D. Bourchier, MBChB, MRCP UK, FRACP  
 C. Buchanan, MBChB, Dip Obstet., FANZCA  
 I. Campbell, BHB MBChB, FRACS  
 D. Clews, MBChB, FRACS  
 P. Daborn, MBBS, MRCPsych  
 W. de Beer, MBCh  
 M. Duffill, MBChB, Dip Derm *Lond.*, MRCP  
 D. Graham, MBChB, DCH, FRACP  
 T. Honore, MBChB, MRNZCGP  
 P. Jones, PhD MRCP, FRACP  
 N. C. Karalus, BSc MBChB, FRACP  
 J. R. Katonivualliki, MBBS Mys., FRACS  
 J. Long, MBBHc, FCP(SA)  
 N. Manikkam, MBChB MMed S.Af.  
 J. Meher-Homji, MBBG, DPM, MD, MRCPsych  
 N. Meher-Homji, MD, MRCOG FRNZCOG  
 J. Morgan, MBChB, MRCP  
 A. Oakley, MBChB, FRACP  
 J. Roman, MBBS MSc *Lond.*, FRCOG FRNZCOG  
 J. Strachan, MBChB, MRCPsych  
 M. Vanderpyl, MBChB, FACEM  
 G. Willamune, MBBS, MRCPsych, FRANZCP

**Faculty of Science****City Campus****Dean**

Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc Qld., FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC

**Deputy Dean (Research and Postgraduate)**

John C. Montgomery, BSc Otago, PhD DSc Brist., FRSNZ

**Associate Dean (Students)**

Duncan J. McLennan, BSc NZ, MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC

**Associate Dean (Finance)**

Peter L. Hosking, BA NZ, MA Cant., PhD S.Ill.

**Assistant Dean (HR)**

Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD ScD Camb.

**Assistant Dean (Māori in Science)**

Mere Roberts, BSc Cant., MSc PhD

**Director of Academic Programmes**

Margaret Goldstone, MSc, DipBusBus

**Faculty Registrar**Christina J. McCarthy, BSc Well., MEdAdmin Massey,  
DipEd, DipTchg**Tamaki Campus****Assistant Dean**

Douglas M. Elliffe, BSc PhD

**SCHOOL OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES****City Campus****Director**

A. Richard Bellamy, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, FRSNZ

**Deputy Director (Teaching)**

Clive W. Evans, PhD

**School Registrar**

Sandra Jones, BA Qld., DipBusStuds Massey

**Professors**1968 A. Richard Bellamy, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, FRSNZ  
1997 Edward N. Baker, MSc PhD, FNZIC, FRSNZ (*jointly  
with Department of Chemistry*) (*on leave Semester 2*)1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, DPhil Oxf., BSc MBChB,  
DipObst, FRCPA, FRSNZ (*jointly with School of  
Medicine*)1978 John C. Montgomery, BSc Otago, PhD DSc Brist.,  
FRSNZ

1976 Rufus M.G. Wells, PhD DSc Lond., MSc, FRSNZ

**Associate Professors**1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD E.Anglia, CChem,  
FRSChem, FNZIC

1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD

1987 Clive W. Evans, BSc PhD

1985 Richard C. Gardner, BA MSc PhD

1987 Philip J. Harris, MA PhD Camb. (*on leave  
Semester 1*)

1983 Joerg Kistler, DipNat ETHZür., PhD Basle, FRSNZ

1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD Adel.

1998 Peter Metcalf, BSc Cant., PhD

1984 Brian G. Murray, BSc PhD R'dg., FLS

1969 Anthony M. Robertson, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxf.

**Honorary Associate Professor**

1999 Stephen R. Davis, MSc PhD Nott.

**Senior Lecturers**

1993 C. Scott Baker, BA Stth. Florida, PhD Hawaii

1974 Peter M. Barling, BA Oxf., PhD Lond.

1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc Massey, MSc PhD

1969 John E. Braggins, MSc Well., PhD

1995 Kendall D Clements, BSc Well., PhD James Cook, MSc

1988 Kevin S. Gould, BSc Bath, PhD Marc.

1991 Gillian Lewis, BSc PhD Otago

1968 Robert D. Lewis, BSc PhD Wales

1972 John A. Macdonald, AB Stan., PhD Texas

1983 Michael N. Pearson, BSc C.N.A.A., PhD Exe.

1994 Joanna J. Putterill, MSc PhD

1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc Marc., PhD Edin.

1990 Michael M. Walker, PhD Hawaii (*on leave*)**Lecturers**

1991 Dianne H. Brunton, PhD Michigan, MSc

1981 Judith A. O'Brien BSc Otago, MSc, PhD

1999 Richard D. Newcomb, PhD ANU, MSc

1995 Kim M. Plummer, DipEd BSc U.N.E., PhD Melb.

1990 Allen G. Rodrigo, BSc PhD Cant.

1984, 1987 David J. Saul, BSc PhD Sheff.

1997 Clyde A. Smith, BSc PhD Massey

1993 Shane D. T. Wright, BSc Cant., PhD

**Honorary Lecturers**

1971 Roderick L. Bielecki, MSc NZ, PhD Syd., FRSNZ

1973 A. Ross Ferguson, MSc Well., PhD

1999 Dianne M. Gleeson, PhD ANU, BSc

1999 Richard A. B. Leschen, BS Southwest Missouri, MS  
PhD Arkansas**Senior Tutors**

1994 Amanda A. Harper, MSc

1987 Elizabeth Hitchings (Mrs), BSc

1967 Maureen H. Lewis, MSc PhD

1961 Joan M. Miller (Mrs), BSc Liv.

**Research and Postdoctoral Fellows**

1998 Vickery L. Arcus, MSc Waik., PhD Camb.

1997 Heather M. Baker, MPhil Massey, BSc

1999 Mark J. Banfield, BSc Sheff., PhD Brist.

1998 Trent J. Bosma, MSc Cant., PhD Lond.

1994 Carol E. Diebel, BA Humboldt State, PhD M.I.T.

1996 Paul F. Edgar, BSc MBChB Otago, PhD Camb.

1997 Todd F. Kagawa, BS Hawaii, PhD Oregon

1998 Richard D. Kidd, BS California (Davis), PhD  
Pennsylvania

1995 Gina M. Lento, BA Calif., PhD Well.

1991 Kerry Loomes, BSc PhD Massey

1999 J. Shaun Lott, BSc Sur., PhD Leeds

1997 Andrew McCarthy, BSc PhD Univ. College, Galway

1999 Anthony J. Mathews, MSc PhD

1999 Didier Nurizzo, MBiophys Orsay-Paris, PhD AFMB  
Lab Marseille

1996 Anthony R. J. Phillips, BSc Well., MBChB Otago

1998 Jill A. Sigrell, MSc PhD Uppsala

1998 Kim C. Snowden, MSc PhD

1998 Xiaolin Sun, MSc Inner Mongolia, PhD Massey

1990 John A. Taylor, BSc Aberd., PhD Edin.

1998 Nicholas Tollmieri, BA Colby Coll., Waterville, MSc  
New Hampshire, PhD Windsor1997 Rainer Voigt, DipBiol & Neurophysical, PhD Gottingen,  
FRG**Honorary Research Fellows**

1998 Ramesh R. Chavan, MSc B'lore, PhD S.P.

1991 Lena G. Fraser, MSc PhD

1999 Kolli Jayasree, BSc Nagar., MSc Kanpur, PhD And.

1997 Andrew G. Jeffs, MSc PhD

1972 Lawrence C. W. Jensen, AB Brown, MSc PhD Minn.

1985 Marshall Laird, PhD DSc NZ, FAAAS

1996 Corran D. N. McLachlan, BE Cant., PhD Camb.

1993 Craig D. Millar, MSc PhD

1958 Michael C. Miller, BSc PhD Liv.

1994 Dorit Naot, MSc Hebrew Univ., PhD Weizmann Instit.,  
Israel

1998 Carolyn W. Poortenaar, PhD Tas., MSc

1951 John A. Rattenbury, MA Br.Col., PhD Calif.

1995 Choong Yee Soon, MSc PhD Otago

1993 Eric A. Terzaghi, MA, PhD Oregon

1996 Susan J. Turner, BSc Massey, PhD

1996 Shaoping Zhang, MSc Jinan, PhD Stockholm

**Honorary Research Officer**

1993 Tom Mulvey, DipBusStuds Massey

**Assistant Research Fellows**

1987 Indumathy D. Anthony, BSc Lond.

1991 Leigh C. Coates, BSc Cant.

1997 B. Rachelle Merriman-Smith, MSc

1998 Nicola R. Walsh, MSc

1998 Miriam Young, MSc Otago

**Tamaki Campus****Associate Professors**1979 John Ogden, MSc PhD DSc Wales, FRSNZ (*jointly  
with School of Environmental and Marine Sciences*)  
(*on leave Semester 1*)1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc Edin., PhD (*jointly with School  
of Environmental and Marine Sciences*)

**CHEMISTRY****Head of Department**

Douglas K. Russell, MA Camb., PhD St'On., FNZIC, CChem, FRSC

**Academic and Technical Manager**

Eunice Beveridge, BSc Glas., MSc Lond., BA

**Professors**

- 1997 Edward N. Baker, MSc PhD, FRSNZ, FNIC
- 1998 Margaret A. Brimble, MSc PhD St'On., FRACI
- 1958 Charmian J. O'Connor, CBE, JP, MSc NZ, PhD DSc, FRSNZ, CChem FRSC, FNZIC
- 1966 W. R. Roper, MSc NZ, PhD Cant., FRS, FRSNZ, FNZIC
- 1994 Douglas K. Russell, MA Camb., PhD St'On., FNZIC, CChem, FRSC
- 1991 Peter Schwerdtfeger, CEng Aalen, BMat MSc PhD Stuttgart, Habil Privatdozent Marburg, MACS, MGDC, MAPS, FRSNZ, FNZIC

**Honorary Professor**

1987, 1989 William A. Denny, PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC

**Associate Professors**

- 1968 Graham A. Bowmaker, BSc PhD Syd., FNZIC, MRACI, CChem, FRSC
- 1978 P. D. W. Boyd, BSc Tas., PhD Monash, FNZIC, MRACI
- 1970 George R. Clark, PhD DSc, FNZIC
- 1985 James B. Metson, BSc PhD Well., FNZIC, MTMS
- 1968 C. E. F. Rickard, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, FNZIC
- 1971 Paul D. Woodgate, PhD DSc, FNZIC
- 1984 L. James Wright, MSc PhD, FNZIC, MACS

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1988 Penelope J. Brothers, PhD Stan., MSc, MNZIC
- 1993 Brent R. Copp, BSc PhD Cant.
- 1966 Allan J. Easteal, MSc NZ, PhD Tas., MNZIC
- 1995 Idriss, PhD Strassburg, Habil Strasbourg
- 1969 David Shooter, MSc PhD, MNZIC

**Lecturers**

- 1997 Paul A. Kilmartin, BA BSc Well., STB Rome, MTh Syd., PhD, MNZIC, MNZIFST
- 1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD Otago, MACS
- 1997 David Salter, MSc PhD, MNZIC (jointly with Education)
- 1995 Carol M. Taylor, PhD Penn., MSc

**Senior Tutors**

- 1982 Judith M. Brittain, BSc PhD E. Anglia, MNZIC
- 1982 Sheila D. Woodgate, BS Arizona, PhD Stan.

**Postdoctoral Fellows**

- 1998 Jon K. Laerdhal, MSc PhD Oslo
- 1997 Markus Pernpointner, MSc Tübingen, PhD Stuttgart
- 1998 Elizabeth Regan, MSc Konstanz, PhD Zurich
- 1998 Ralf Wesendrup, MSc PhD Berlin

**Alexander von Humboldt Postdoctoral Fellow**

- 1999 Michael Möhlen, MSc PhD Marburg

**Croucher Foundation Postdoctoral Fellow**

- 1998 Wai Him Kwok, PhD Chinese HK

**Marsden Postdoctoral Fellow**

- 1996 Alex Williamson, BSc PhD Sheff.

**Senior Honorary Research Fellows**

- 1993 Robert F. Anderson, MSc PhD, FRSC, CChem
- 1965 B. A. Grigor, MSc NZ, PhD Leic.
- 1968 Duncan J. McLennan, BSc NZ, MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC
- 1962 John E. Packer, MSc NZ, PhD Lond., FNZIC, CChem, FRSC
- 1966 Michael J. Taylor, MA DPhil Oxf., FNZIC, FRSC, CChem
- 1986 David C. Ware, BS Berkeley, PhD Stan., MNZIC

**Honorary Research Fellows**

- 1995 Maruta Boyd, BSc W.Ont., PhD McM.
- 1991 Diana C. W. Lim, MSc PhD

**POLYMERS AND COATINGS****Director**

1998 Neil Edmonds, MSc NZ, MNZIC

**Senior Lecturer**

1966 Allan J. Easteal, MSc NZ, PhD Tas., MNZIC

**SCHOOL OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND MARINE SCIENCES****Tamaki Campus****Head of Department**

John L. Craig, BSc Otago, PhD Massey

**Professor**

1976 John L. Craig, BSc Otago, PhD Massey

**Honorary Visiting Professor**

1987 John E. Hay, BSc Cant., PhD Lond.

**Associate Professors**

1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc Edin., PhD (jointly with Biological Sciences)

1979 John Ogden, MSc PhD DSc Wales (jointly with Biological Sciences)

**Senior Lecturers**

1991 Gillian Lewis, BSc PhD Otago (on leave)

1977 Neil D. Mitchell, MA Oxf., MSc Wales, PhD N'cle. (U.K.)

1969 David Shooter, MSc PhD MNZIC (jointly with Chemistry)

\*1997 Jenny Webster, BSc Otago, PhD W.Aust.

1997 John Wilkin, BSc Auck., PhD MIT and Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution

**Lecturers**

1999 Graham Allen, BSc St'On., MSc PhD Wales

1999 Robin Hankin, MA Trinity College Camb., PhD Camb.

1972 R. Mere Roberts, BSc Cant., MSc PhD

\*1998 Elisabeth Siker, BA Wes., MSc UNL, PhD MIT (jointly with Geology)

1996 Carol Stewart, BSc PhD Cant.

\*1995 Lesley J. Stone, MSc Witw.

**Honorary Senior Lecturers**

1990 Norman G. Thom, BSc, DipHealthAdmin Massey, FNZIC, MIPENZ

1995 M. Williams, BSc MSc Cant., PhD Bath

**Postdoctoral Research Fellows**

1999 Gretel Boswick, PhD Sheffield

1998 Karen Tricklebank, MSc PhD Syd.

1999 Maria Uhle, PhD UVA

**LEIGH LABORATORY****Senior Lecturers**

1992 Russell C. Babcock, BSc PhD James Cook

1965 W. J. Ballantine, MA Camb., PhD Lond., MIBiol

1982 R. G. Creese, BSc PhD Syd.

1987 T. Alwyn V. Rees, BSc Liv., PhD Wales, MIBiol

**FOOD SCIENCE****Director**

1996 Laurence D. Melton, PhD Simon Fraser, MSc, CChem FRSC, FAIC, FNZIFST, FNZIC

**Lecturer**

1997 Paul A. Kilmartin, BA BSc Well., STB Rome, MTh Syd., PhD, MNZIC, MNZIFST

**Research Fellow**

1997 Bronwen G. Smith, MSc PhD, MNZIFST

**Honorary Lecturers**

1999 Robert F. Anderson, MSc, PhD, CChem, FRSC

1997 Richard Beyer, BSc Strathclyde, PhD Otago, DipMus Tasmania, FNZIFST

1998 Ralph J. Stevenson, MSc, PhD

**FORENSIC SCIENCE****Director**

1996 Douglas Elliot, BSc Edin., PhD Lond., ANZFSS

**Deputy Director**

1995 Gordon M. Miskelly, BSc PhD Otago, MACS MNZIC

**Honorary Lecturers**

1996 Sally Coulson, BSc PhD, ANZFSS

1996 Sally Ann Harbison, BSc PhD Liv., ANZFSS

1996 Anne Coxon, BSc *Sunderland Polytechnic*, MSc PhD *Strathclyde*, MRPharmS, ANZFSS**GEOGRAPHY****City Campus****Head of Department**

Richard Le Heron, MA Massey, PhD Wash.

**Administrative Assistant**

Gael Arnold

**Professors**

1995 Philip C. Forér, MA Oxf., PhD Brist.

1994 Richard Le Heron, MA Massey, PhD Wash.

1968 Warren Moran, MA NZ, PhD, FRSNZ

1972 Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD ScD Camb.

**Associate Professor**

1976 Hong-Key Yoon, BA Seoul, MS Brigham Young, PhD Calif.

**Honorary Associate Professor**

1996 Terry Hume, MSc PhD Waik., BSc

**Senior Lecturers**

1968 Peter L. Hosking, BA NZ, MA Cant., PhD S.Ill.

1989 Robin A. Kearns, PhD McM., MA

1992 Laurence Murphy, BA PhD Dub.

1986 Kevin E. Parnell, MA PhD James Cook

**Lecturers**

1997 Jochen Albrecht, MSc Hamburg, PhD Vechta

1999 Brad Coombes, BA PhD Otago

1993 Anthony M. Fowler, MA PhD

1991 Wardlow D. Friesen, BA Calg. and Car., PhD

1992 Jay Gao, BE Wuhan, MSc Tor., PhD Georgia.

1997 Judith K. Haschenburger, BS Nebraska, MA Arizona State, PhD Br. Col.

1992 David J. Hayward, BA Lanc., MS PhD Penn. State

1996 Craig F. Millar, DipNaut SCI CCGC, BA Car., MDevEcons Dal., PhD W.Ont.

1993 Scott L. Nichol, BA ANU, PhD Syd.

...

**Senior Tutors**

1991 Lyndsay Blue, BSc Cant., MSc Lond. MPhil

1994 Melanie A. Milicich, MA

**Tamaki Campus****Associate Professor**

1977 Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD Qld.

**Senior Lecturer**

1993 William Smith, MA Aberd., MSc PhD McG.

**Lecturers**

1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc Melb. and Tas., DPhil Waik. (jointly with Geology)

1995 Gordon M. Winder, PhD Tor., MA

**Senior Tutor**

1997 Janine Elley, MSc

**GEOLOGY****Head of Department**

Philippa M. Black, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ

**Departmental Manager**

Kimberley Rush, BA, DipHort. Massey

**Professor**

1970 Philippa M. Black, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ

**Honorary Visiting Professor**

1992 J. Malpas, MA Oxf., MSc PhD Nfld., FGSAm, FGSC, FGSL

**Associate Professors**

\* 1995 Kevin L. Brown, MSc PhD

1978 P. R. L. Browne, BSc Cape T., MSc Leeds, PhD Well., (jointly with Geothermal Institute)

1964 Kerry A. Rodgers, MSc PhD, FRNSNZ, FNZIC, FMinSoc, JP

1980 I. E. M. Smith, BSc Well., PhD ANU

1969 K. B. Spörli, DipIngGeol DrScNat ETHZür., FGSAm, FRSNZ

**Senior Lecturers**

\* 1981 John Cassidy, BSc PhD Liv.

\* 1988 Corinne A. Locke, BSc PhD Liv., FGS

1993 Jeffrey L. Mauk, BSc N.Carolina, MSc Montr., PhD Mich., SEG, SME

\* 1981 R. J. Parker, MSc Cape T., PhD Lond.

1975 W. M. Prebble, BSc MSc Well., PhD

1991 S. F. Simmons, BA Macalester, MS PhD Minn. (jointly with Geothermal Institute)

**Honorary Senior Lecturer**

1996 J. S. Buckeridge, BSc Cant., MSc PhD

**Lecturers**

1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc Melb., DPhil Waikato (jointly with Geography)

1997 Kathleen A. Campbell, BSc Calif., MSc Wash., PhD S.California

\* 1998 Elisabeth L. Sikes, BA Wesleyan, MSc N. Carolina, PhD MIT (jointly with SEMS)

**Honorary Research Associates**

1999 John Allen, BSc Otago, MSc PhD Qu.

1960 Peter F. Ballance, BSc PhD DSc Lond.

1958 J. A. Grant-Mackie, MSc NZ, PhD

1971 M. R. Gregory, BSc NZ, PhD Dal., MSc

1998 Hugh Grenfell, MSc PhD Syd.

1972 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Mün., FRSNZ (jointly with Geothermal Institute)

1967 H. W. Kobe, DrPhil Zür.

1997 Phil Shane, MSc PhD Well.

**Honorary Research Associate and James Cook Fellow**

1998 Bruce Hayward, BSc PhD

**SCHOOL OF MATHEMATICAL AND INFORMATION SCIENCES****Director**

1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA DSc Well., AM PhD Ill., C.Math, FIMA

**School Administrator**

...

**COMPUTER SCIENCE****City Campus****Head of Department**

Peter B. Gibbons, MSc Massey, PhD Tor., MNZCS, FTICA

**Departmental Assistant**

Penny Barty

**Computer Manager**

Rob Burrowes, BSc

**Professors**

1992 Cristian S. Calude, BA PhD Bucharest

1982 Robert W. Doran, BSc Cant., MS Stan., FNZCS (retired 1998)

1996 Clark Thomborson, BS MS/ME Stanford, PhD Carnegie-Mellon, MACM, SenMemIEEE, MCPSR, MRSNZ

**Honorary Visiting Professor**

1993 Hermann Maurer, DrPhil Vienna, DrTech h.c. St. Petersburg

**Associate Professors**

- 1980 Peter B. Gibbons, MSc *Massey*, PhD *Tor.*, MNZCS, FTICA  
 1985 John G. Hosking, BSc PhD, MemIEEE  
 1984 Warwick B. Mugridge, BA BSc *Massey*, MSc PhD, MemIEEE, MACM

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1972 Peter M. Fenwick, MSc PhD, Mem IEEE  
 1992 Hans W. Guesgen, Dipl.-Inform. *Bonn.*, Dr.rer.nat. *Kaiserslautern*, Dr.habil. *Hamburg*  
 1985 Jennifer A. Lennon, MSc, PhD  
 1979 Richard J. E. Lobb, MSc PhD

**Lecturers**

- 1996 Michael W. Barley, BA *Calif.*, MSc *Brun.*, PhD *Rutgers*  
 1996 Michael J. Dinneen, BSc *Idaho*, MSc PhD *Vict.B.C.*  
 1999 John Grundy, MSc PhD  
 1990 John Harmer, BSc *Well.*, PhD, MACM, MNZCS  
 1981 Bruce Hutton, PhD *Warw.*, MSc  
 1996 Bakhydr M. Khoussainov, DipMaths PhD *Novosibirsk*  
 1999 Emilia Mendes, BSc *Catholic Univ. of Rio de Janeiro*, Brazil, MSc *Federal Univ. of Rio de Janeiro*, Brazil, PhD *S'ton*.  
 1996 Patricia J. Riddle, BS *Penn.*, PhD *Rutgers*  
 1992 Xinfeng Ye, BSc *Hua Qiao*, MSc PhD *Manc.*

**Honorary Lecturer**

- J. Neville Brownlee, MSc PhD, MemIEEE, MNZIP  
**Senior Tutor**  
 1988 Robert Sheehan, BA, DipCompSci, DipTchg

**Tutor**

- 1995 Andrew Luxton, BSc, MA  
 1996 Andrew G. MacGibbon, BCom, MSc

**Honorary Research Fellow**

- 1973 G. Alan Creak, BA *Camb.*, PhD *Leeds*  
**Tamaki Campus**

**Professor of Information Technology**

- 1996 Reinhard Klette, DipMaths Dr.rer.nat., Dr.sc.nat. *Jena University*

**Senior Lecturer**

- 1997 Georgy Gimel'farb, MSc *Kiev*, ScD(Eng) *Moscow*

**Lecturers**

- 1996 Hansjorg Baltes, BS PhD *Calg.*  
 1994 S. Manoharan, BTech I.I.T., PhD *Edin.*  
 1994 Radu Niculescu, PhD *Bucharest*, MACM, MemIEEE  
 1993 Mark Titchener, BSc PhD MS *Arizona SU*

**MATHEMATICS****City Campus****Head of Department**

- 1988 Gaven J. Martin, PhD *Mich.*, MSc, FRSNZ

**Deputy Head of Department**

- 1969 David P. Alcorn, BSc NZ

**Departmental Manager**

- Ross McCallum, BSc DipBus

**Professors**

- 1983 Marston D. E. Conder, MSocSc *Waik.*, MSc DPhil DSc *Oxf.*, FNZMS, FRSNZ  
 1969 David B. Gauld, PhD *Calif.*, MSc, FNZMS  
 1988 Gaven J. Martin, PhD *Mich.*, MSc, FRSNZ  
 1994 Boris Pavlov, PhD DSc *Leningrad*  
 1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA MSc DSc *Well.*, AM PhD *Ill.*, CMath. FIMA

**Alumni Distinguished Professor**

- 1992 Vaughan F. R. Jones, DesSc *Geneva*, DSc *Wales & Auck.*, FRS, FRSNZ

**Honorary Research Professor**

- 1966 John C. Butcher, MSc NZ, PhD DSc *Sydney*, FRSNZ

**Adjunct Professor**

- 1999 Chuen Jin Goh, BMATH, BE *Newcastle (NSW)*, PhD *Cal.Tech.*

**Associate Professor**

- 1971 Marvin K. Vamanamurthy, MSc *Mys.*, MS PhD *Mich.*, FNZMS

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1969 David P. Alcorn, BSc NZ  
 1992 Jianbei An, BSc *Harbin*, PhD *Ill.*  
 1993 William D. Barton, MPhil *Massey*, MSc PhD, DipTchg (joint Head of Mathematics Education Unit)  
 1971 Bruce D. Calvert, MS PhD *Chic.*, BSc  
 1968 Ganesh D. Dixit, BA *Agra*, MA DPhil *Alld.*  
 1990 Colin Fox, PhD *Camb.*, MSc  
 1970 Paul R. Hafner, DiplMath DrPhil *Zür.*  
 1969 Christopher C. King, MSc *Well. and Warw.*  
 1992 Norman Levenberg, BSc *Case Western Reserve*, MS PhD *Mich.*  
 1984 Margaret J. Morton, PhD *Penn.*, MSc  
 1997 Eamonn A. O'Brien, BSc *Galway*, PhD *ANU*.  
 1971 Joel L. Schiff, AM PhD *Calif.*  
 1993 Arkadii M. Slinko, MA *Novosibirsk*, PhD DSc USSR Academy of Sciences

- 1970 David J. Smith, BA *Portland State*, MA PhD *Wash.*  
 1993 Michael O. J. Thomas, MSc PhD *Warw.*, C.Math., FIMA (Joint Head of Mathematics Education Unit)  
 1971 Wayne J. Walker, PhD *Ill.*, MSc

**Lecturers**

- 1998 Mohan Chinnappan, BSc DipEd Sci U.Malaysia, BED *Adel.*, MEdAdmin PhD *Flin.*  
 1999 A. Rod Gover, MSc *Cant.*, DPhil *Oxf.*  
 1992 Vivien Kirk, PhD *Camb.*, MSc  
 1993 David W. McIntyre, BA DPhil *Oxf.*  
 1995 Geoffrey K. Nicholls, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*  
 1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc DipTchg (jointly with Statistics)  
 1993 Philip W. Sharp, BSc PhD *Cant.*  
 1986 Wiremu Solomon, PhD *Wis.*, MSc (jointly with Statistics)  
 1997 Shayne F. D. Waldron, BSc *Cant.*, MA PhD *Wis.*

**Senior Tutors**

- 1993 Allison Heard, PhD  
 1993 Pamela Hurst, BSc, DipTchg  
 1990 Moira Statham, BSc, DipTchg  
 1969 R. E. Swenson, MSc

**Tutor**

- 1999 Gregory N. Oates, BSc, MEd, DipTchg

**Research Fellows**

- 1996 Serguei Fedorov, PhD *Leningrad*  
 1998 John McKenzie, PhD *Melb.*

**Tamaki Campus****Professor of Industrial and Applied Mathematics**

...

**Senior Lecturer**

- 1980 Robert P. K. Chan, MSc PhD

**Lecturers**

- 1994 Paul Bonnington, BSc PhD *Massey*  
 1994 Stephen W. Taylor, MSc, PhD *Minneapolis*

**Senior Tutors**

- 1991 Lynne Gilmore, MSc (jointly with Statistics)  
 1992 Alastair McNaughton, BA *Otago*, MSc, DipEd *Massey*

**STATISTICS****City Campus****Head of Department**

- Alan J. Lee, PhD *N.Carolina*, MA

**Departmental Manager**

- Kathrine Henry

**Professors**

1965-71, 1973 George A. F. Seber, MSc NZ, PhD *Manc.*, FRSNZ

1979 Christopher J. Wild, PhD *Wat.*, MSc

**Associate Professors**

1974 Alan J. Lee, PhD *N.Carolina*, MA

1995 David J. Scott, BA PhD *ANU*, DipCompSci *La Trobe*

**Senior Lecturers**

1992 Robert Gentleman, BSc *Br.Col.*, PhD *Wash.*

1991 Ross Ihaka, PhD *Calif.*, MSc

1999 Brian McArdle, DPhil *York(UK)*, BSc *Bristol*

**Lecturers**

1992 Constance Brown, MA PhD *Harv.*, BSc

1994 Renate Meyer, DipMaths PhD *RWTH Aachen*

1993 Arden E. Miller, BSc *Vic.B.C.*, MMaths PhD *Wat.*

1998 John F. Pearson, MSc PhD

1994 Maxine J. Pfannkuch, MSc, DipTchg, PhD (*jointly with Mathematics*)

1986 Wiremu Solomon, PhD *Wis.*, MSc (*jointly with Mathematics*)

1992 Ilze B. Ziedins, BA *Waik.*, PhD *Camb.*

**Senior Research Fellow**

1994 Patricia A. Metcalf, MSc PhD *Auck.* (*jointly with Community Health*)

**Tamaki Campus****Professor**

1972 Alastair J. Scott, MSc NZ, PhD *Chic.*, FRSNZ

**Associate Professor**

1990 Christopher M. Triggs, MSc PhD

**Senior Lecturers**

1996 Russell B. Millar, MSc PhD, *Wash.*

1985 Peter Mullins, MSc

**Lecturers**

1997 Geoffrey Pritchard, PhD *Wis.*, BSc

1997 Thomas W. Yee, MSc PhD

**Senior Tutors**

1998 Ross Parsonage, MSc, DipTchg

1992 Matthew Regan, BSc, DipStats, DipTchg

**OPTOMETRY AND VISION SCIENCE****Head of Department**

Leon F. Garner, BAppSc *Melb.*, PhD *City*, DipEd *Melb.*, LOSc, DCLP, FBCO, FAAO

**Clinic Director**

Robert J. Jacobs, MSc PhD *Melb.*, LOSc, FAAO, CertOc.Pharm

**Administrative Assistant**

Lyn Hood

**Clinic Manager**

Carolyn Jones

**Professor**

1978 Leon F. Garner, BAppSc *Melb.*, PhD *City*, DipEd *Melb.*, LOSc, DCLP, FBCO, FAAO

**Leitl Professor**

...

**Associate Professor**

1984 Robert J. Jacobs, MSc PhD *Melb.*, LOSc, FAAO

**Senior Lecturer**

...

**Lecturers**

1998 Helen Owens, MSc *Cardiff*, PhD *Aston*, MCOptom

1998 John Phillips, BSc(MEng), BSc(Optom), MSc, PhD, MCOptom, FAAO

**Visiting Professors**

Robert L. Carter

H. Barry Collin

Jay M. Enoch

George Smith

**Visiting Lecturer**

1995 Peter L. Hendicott, DipAppSc(Optom) *Qld.IT*, MAppSc *Qld.UT*

**Academic Associate**

♦Gordon F. Sanderson, BSc, FCOptom

**Senior Clinical Associates**

♦Kerry W. Atkinson, FCOptom, DCLP, DOO

♦Alison Chan, BOptom

♦Chris R. Earnshaw, BSc, DipOpt, CertOcPharm

♦Rodney Gorton, SDONZ

♦Julia Hall, BOptom, CertOcPharm

♦Karen Humphries, BOptom

♦Graham Kearney, BSc SDONZ

♦Robert F. Kinnear, SDONZ, FAAO

♦Peter D. Skeates, BAppSc *Melb.*, LOSc

♦Grant Watters, DipOpt, DCLP

**Clinical Associates**

♦Anthony Cradwick, BOptom

♦Stacey Choi, BOptom

♦Melissa Hoy Fong, BOptom

♦Anna Maitland, BOptom

♦Blair Morters, BOptom

**PHYSICS****City Campus****Head of Department**

G. L. Austin, BA *Camb.*, MSc PhD *Cant.*, FNZIP, FRSNZ

**Administrative Assistant**

Francie Norman

**Professors**

1991 G. L. Austin, BA *Camb.*, MSc PhD *Cant.*, FNZIP FRSNZ

1975 John D. Harvey, PhD *Sur.*, MSc, Mem.IEEE, FNZIP

**Associate Professors**

1971 Paul H. Barker, BA *Oxf.*, PhD *Manc.*

1991 T. H. Barnes, MSc PhD *UMIST*, MSPIE, MJpnSocApplPhys

1966 Alan P. Stamp, MSc NZ, DPhil *Oxf.*, FNZIP

1969 C. David Stow, BSc PhD *Manc.*, DSc, FinstP *Lond.*, FMetS *Japan*, CPhys

1990 Sze Tan, MSc PhD *Camb.*, Mem.IEEE, MOSA

1972 C. T. Tindle, PhD *Br. Col.*, MSc, FNZIP, FASA

1981 Peter R. Wills, BSc PhD (*on leave*)

**Senior Lecturers**

1970 Gary E. J. Bold, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MASA

1982 Stuart G. Bradley, MSc PhD, MinstP *Lond.*, MNZIP, FRMetS, CPhys

1979 Barry J. Brennan, BSc PhD, MNZIP

1989 M. J. Collett, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Essex*, MNZIP

1993 John Dudley, BSc PhD, MNZIP, MOSA

♦1970 Murray D. Johns, BSc NZ, MSc PhD, MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MASA

1991 Rainer Leonhardt, DipPhys DrRerNat *Munich*

1971 Graeme D. Putt, BSc PhD *Melb.*, FAIP, FNZIP, MAAPT

1969 Z. C. Tan, BSc NZ, MSc PhD

1996 Lionel R. Watkins, BSc(Eng) MSc *Cape T.*, PhD Wales MIEEE, MinstP, CPhys, MOSA

**Lecturers**

1996 Andrew S. Parkins, PhD *Waik.*

1997 Elizabeth P. Storey, PhD *Paris*, MSc

**Honorary Research Fellows**

1961 Ross Garrett, BA MSc NZ, PhD, MNZIP

♦1958 R. F. Kean, BA *Camb.*, MSc DipHons NZ, DPhil *Oxf.*

1969 A. C. Kibblewhite, MSc NZ, DIC PhD *Lond.*, FinstP

*Lond.*, FNZIP, CPhys, FASA

1963 J. R. Storey, MSc PhD NZ, MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MAAPT

1960 John E. Titheridge, MSc DipHons NZ, PhD *Camb.*, Sen.Mem.IEEE, CPhys, FinstP *Lond.*, FNZIP, FRSNZ

1963 Robert E. White, MSc PhD NZ, DSc

**Postdoctoral Research Fellows**

- 1996 Hubert Ammann, Diplom ETHZür., PhD Bern  
 1997 Ian Bord, MSc, PhD Auck.  
 1997 P. Harty, BSc PhD Melb.  
 1995 Merab Menabde, DSc USSR, PhD Tbilisi

**Senior Tutor**

- 1992 Bera A. E. MacClement, MA Camb., MSc Guelph PhD W.Ont.

**Tamaki Campus****Associate Professor**

- 1993 Malcolm Grimson, BSc E.Anglia, PhD Kent, MInstP Lond., CPhys

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1995 David Kroscheck, BSc Carnegie Mellon, MSc PhD Ohio State, APS-DNP, AAAS  
 1993 Ruth Lyons, MSc PhD, MNZIP

**PSYCHOLOGY****City Campus****Head of Department**

- Graham M. Vaughan, MA NZ, PhD Well., FNZPsS

**Departmental Manager**

- Larissa Isted

**Professors**

- 1978 Michael C. Corballis, BA MSc NZ, PhD McG., hon LLD Wat., MA, FAAAS, FAPA, FAPS, FNZPsS, FRSNZ  
 1969 Michael C. Davison, BSc Bristol., PhD Otago, DSc., FRSNZ  
 1968 Graham M. Vaughan, MA NZ, PhD Well., FNZPsS

**Associate Professor**

- 1986 Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc Massey, DipSocSc N.E., MSc PhD, DipClinPsych

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1986 C. D. Barlow, MA PhD Brigham Young  
 1993 Russell D. Gray, BSc PhD  
 1965 J. A. Gribben, MA NZ, PhD Well.  
 1988 Anthony J. Lambert, BSc Sheff., PhD Leic.  
 1988 Frederick W. Seymour, BA Well., MA W. Aust., PhD

**Lecturers**

- 1999 Suzanne Barker-Collo, HBA Manut., MA PhD Lake  
 1992 Claire M. Fletcher-Flinn, BPysch W.Aust., PhD LaT.  
 1994 Michael J. Hautus, MSc PhD  
 1996 Blake Johnson, BSc Alberta, MA PhD Simon Fraser  
 1993 Brent M. Jones, MScSci Waik., PhD Otago  
 1997 Ian D. Lambie, BA Otago, PGDipClinPsy, PhD  
 1991 J. M. McAllister, MA PhD Edin.  
 1999 Andrew Maskowitz, BA Temple, DFP Mass., MA PhD Boston  
 1999 Jackie Summers, BA UVa., PhD Mph Berkley, MSW FSU  
 1994 Lynette J. Tippett, MSc PhD, DipClinPsych

**Senior Research Fellow**

- ♦1996 Alison J. Towns, MSc PhD, PGDipClinPsych

**Associate in Clinical Psychology**

- 1997 Trudy van Kuijk, BSc MSc, PGDipAppPsych

**Honorary Research Fellow**

- 1994 G. L. Mangan, MA NZ, BEd Melb., MA Oxf., PhD Lond., DSc Oxf., FBPsS, FAPsS

**Senior Tutors**

- ♦1993 Fiona M. Howard, MA, DipClinPsych  
 1999 Sue J. Cowie, MSc, DipClinPsy Otago

**Tamaki Campus****Professor**

- 1995 Glynn Owens, BTech Brunel, DipPsych BPS, DPhil Oxf., AFBPsS

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1997 Linda D. Cameron, BSc Calif., MSc PhD Wis.  
 1994 John Duckitt, BA Cape T., MA Natal, PhD Witw.  
 1991 Nicola J. Govey, MA PhD, DipClinPsych

**Lecturers**

- 1990 Douglas M. Elliffe, BSc PhD  
 1993 Barry Hughes, DipPE Otago, MS PhD Wis.  
 ...  
 ...

**Senior Tutor**

- 1996 Brenda Lobb, MAPLD

**SPORT and EXERCISE SCIENCE****Tamaki Campus****Head of Department**

- Robert Marshall, BPE MSc Alta., PhD W. Aust.

**Departmental Assistant**

- Emma J. Walker, BA

**Associate Professors**

- 1998 James Hay, DipPhyEd Otago, MA PhD Iowa  
 1994 Robert Marshall, BPE MSc Alta., PhD W. Aust.

**Senior Lecturers**

- 1997 Winston D. J. Byblow, MSc PhD S.Fraser, BHK Windsor  
 1995 Harry Prapavessis, MA HBA W.Ont., PhD W.Aust.  
 1984 Stewart Robinson MChB Otago, MSc Adel.  
 1997 Shona Thompson, BPE, MA Alta., PhD Murd.

**Lecturers**

- 1998 James C. Baldi, MSc Ethica, PhD Ohio State  
 1996 Patria Hume, PhD Otago, MSc Auck.  
 1998 Bernadette A. Murphy, BA Qu., DC Canadian Memorial, MSc PhD  
 1996 Heather Smith, MA McG., BPHE PhD Tor.  
 1998 Sharon Walt, MScEng PhD Waterloo

**Joint Board of Studies in Theology****Chair of Joint Board of Studies**

- John C. Bishop, BA ANU, PhD Camb.

**Honorary Dean**

- 1973 Judith C. I. McMorland, BA Leeds, MA DipEd  
 Massey, DipYthWk Marc., PhD

**Consortium Registrar**

- Claire Morrison, DipBus (PMER)

**Honorary Lecturers**

- ♦1999 P. Atkinson, BTheol, MTheol
- ♦1996 M. J. Ayers, MA BTheol M.C.D.
- ♦1997 D. H. Battley, BCom LTh, DMin San Francisco
- 1994 H. F. Bergin, MA Well., BTheol Otago, STL STD C.U.A.
- ♦1991 K. Brill, MRE Loyola
- ♦1997 B. Bulkeley, BA Belf., MAppScience Glas.
- 1993 S. G. T. Bulkeley, BSc Leic., BA Oxf., PhD Glas.
- 1990 K. W. Carley, BCom NZ, BD Otago, PhD Lond.
- 1996 M.E. Caygill, DipSocialWork Well., LTh DMin San Francisco Theological College
- ♦1997 D. Christensen, BA Well., BDiv M.C.D.
- ♦1993 T. J. Costello, BA Well., PsychLic PhD Greg.
- 1990 J. E. Crawford, BA BD DipEd Otago, STM Yale, PhD Well.
- 1993 P. L. Culbertson, BMus Washington St. Louis, MDiv General (N.Y.), PhD N.Y.
- 1990 N. P. Darragh, STL Urban, MA PhD Otago
- 1990 A. K. Davidson, BD MA Otago, PhD Aberd.
- ♦1993 P. Davis, MA Dub.
- 1993 T. Dibble, MTh Maryknoll NY
- 1993 J. Dunn, STL Urban, PhD C.U.A.
- 1996 A. L. Gilroy, MA Boston College, MA PhD Camb.
- ♦1997 V. Grigg, BE Cant., MA Fuller Theological Seminary
- 1992 L. D. Guy, MTh ACT, LLB MA
- ♦1996 Rev W. Halapua, BDiv, MA University of the South Pacific

- ♦2000 B. S. Harris, BSocSc Natal, MTh S.Af.  
 ♦1997 V. J. Hunt, MA MTh Otago  
 ♦1998 P. Janssen, BSc Well., STB Angelicum, STL Greg.  
 1996 Canon H. Kaa, LTh BA  
 ♦1998 M. S. Larkin, PGCEA Sur., MEd Boston Col., BTheol  
 ♦1997 W. E. Limbrick, MA Cant., MDiv Episcopal Divinity School, DMin Harvard Divinity School  
 1990 S. C. May, BD Edin., MA Oxf., PhD Aberd.  
 ♦1997 J. McAlpine,  
 ♦1994 M. A. McClure, BA, MA  
 ♦1998 V. Mokaraka, MA  
 ♦1992 J. Owens, BA Cant., PhL Angelicum, DPhil Munich  
 ♦1992 J. L. Plane-Te Paa, BTheol MED  
 ♦1994 G. D. Pratt, BD Otago, PhD St And., MA  
 1992 J. Salmon, BD MA PhD Otago, ThM Prin.  
 1996 A. Sinnott, MTheolStudies Cath Theological Union Chicago, DPhil Oxf., MA  
 ♦1990 B. K. Smith, BB NZ, BD M.C.D., MA Birm.  
 1994 S. E. Smith, BA Cant., DipHabTheol Pontificium Inst. "Regina Mundi" Coniunctum Pontificiae Univ. Gregorianae, MTheol Maryknoll  
 ♦1996 D. M. Strevens, BA MTheol M.C.D.  
 1996 M. P. Sutherland, BA Cant., BTheol PhD Cant.  
 1992 H. Tate  
 1994 D. M. H. Tovey, BA MA Cant., BD Otago, MA PhD Durh.  
 1994 N. Vaney, MA Cant., STL Greg., PhD Otago  
 ♦1993 K. Waldie, BA Well., SSL Biblicum  
 1997 L. J. Wall, BA Cant., BD Otago, PhD Birm.  
 ♦1997 C. A. Walsh, MA Otago, DipCat Brussels, MTh Melb.  
 ♦1999 G. Wieland, BA Birm., BA Spurgeons  
 1992 P. Williamson, MA Cant., STL STD Greg.  
 1998 P. Windsor, BSc, MDiv Trinity Evangelical Divinity School Chicago  
 1997 T. J. Wright, BSc Well., BD Otago, PhD Marc.  
 1996 D. Wynne-Williams, BA Cant., BTheol Otago, MA Durham, LSS Pontifib Inst., DTheol M.C.D.

## Continuing Education

### Acting Director

Barry Williams, BCA

### Senior Continuing Education Officer

Joh Cogle, BED Massey, DipBusAdmin, AdvDipTch, AAMINZ

### Continuing Education Officer

Lynn Lander, BA

## Centre for Professional Development

### Director, Professor

1997 Reynold J. S. Macpherson, BA Open(UK), MEdAdmin NE, PhD Monash, FACEA, FCCEA

### Deputy Director

Kim Hope, MEd, AdvDipTch

### Departmental Manager

Iris Greenland

### Lecturers

- 1998 Stanley Frielick, MA HDipEd Witw.  
 1995 Cathy Gunn, MSc PhD H-W., DipCP EdinTC., DipIndAdmin, SHND Napier  
 1999 Claire McLachlan-Smith, MA PhD Massey

### Senior Tutors

- 1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc Cant., BA  
 1989 Barbara M. Grant, MA

### Evaluations Manager

Jenny Brown, MA DipKTU

## Student Learning Centre

### Director

1993 Emmanuel Manalo, PhD Massey, MSc

### Administrative Assistant

Lynette Herrero-Torres, BA Puerto Rico

### Senior Tutors

- ♦1985 Barbara J. Miller-Reilly, BSc Well., MS Ill.  
 1994 Josta van Rij-Heyligers, DipTeach Delft, MA  
 1994 'Ema Wolfgramm-Foliaki, MA  
 1995 Glenis Wong-Toi, MA, PGDipAppPsych

### Tutor and Co-ordinator of Te Puni Wananga

- ♦1999 Huia Haeata, BSocSci Waik.

### Tutors

- ♦1999 Elizabeth Alford, BSc  
 ♦1995 Hazel Chan, BA, DipELT  
 ♦1998 Jennifer Fan, MA  
 ♦1997 Myrna O'Shea, BA, DipTeach  
 ♦1997 Craig Selby, MA  
 ♦1999 Alice Te Punga Somerville, MA  
 ♦1999 Julie Trafford, MSc

## University Library

### University Librarian

Janet Copsey, DipNZLS Well., BA, DipBus (InfSys), FNZLIA

### Library Manager, Collection Services

Christine I. Wilson, DipNZLS Well., BA, FNZLIA

### Library Manager, Arts, Business and Economics

A. Catherine Hutchinson, MA DipNZLS Well., ANZLA

### Asian Languages Librarian

Kuan-Hoong Lun, BA Nan., MA DipNZLS Well.

### International Commerce and Statistics Librarian

Rainer Wolcke, Statsexamen Hamburg, DipLibr Well.

### Music Librarian

Lisa Allcott, DipLibr Well., BA BMus, DipTchg

### New Zealand and Pacific Librarian

R. Stephen Innes, BA PGDA Otago, DipLibr Well.

### Library Manager, Engineering, Architecture and Fine Arts

Jane Wild, BA DipLibr Well.

### Architecture Librarian

Wendy S. Garvey, BA DipNZLS Well.

### Engineering Librarian

Patricia D. Hulse, DipNZLS Well., BA, ANZLA, LRSM, LTCL

### Fine Arts Librarian

Gail Keefe, BA, NZLSCert

### Library Manager, Law

Mary-Rose Russell, LLB Cant., LLB Zbwe, B.Bibl. S.Afr.

### Library Manager, Medical and Health Sciences

Gregory Morgan, DipLibr Well., MA PhD

### Library Manager, Science and Tamaki

Inge E. B. Rudolph, BA(LibrSci) S.Af.

### Biological Sciences Librarian, Acting

Stephen Merrick, DipLibr Well., MA

### Geography Librarian

Brian W. Marshall, BA Massey, DipNZLS Well., MA, ANZLA

### Science Librarian, Acting

Amanda Blanchard-Sell, BA, DipLibr

### Tamaki Librarian, Acting

Hester Mountfield, DipHigherEd MA(Libr.Sc) S.Af.

### ClockTower Librarian

Mary Ann Crick, BA NZLSCert

## Office of the Vice-Chancellor

### Vice-Chancellor

John A Hood, MPhil Oxf., BE PhD

### Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor

Jennifer M. Topliss

### Deputy Vice Chancellor (Academic)

Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD Well.

**Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor  
(Academic)****Deputy Vice Chancellor (Research)**

Marston D. Conder, MSocSc Waik., MSc DPhil DSc Oxf.,  
FNZMS, FRSNZ

**Executive Assistant to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor  
(Research)**

Lily Jeevaratnam

**Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)**

Professor Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE CBE MA PhD Penn.,  
FRSNZ

**Pro Vice-Chancellor (International)**

Christopher C. Tremewan, PhD Cant., MA

**Pro Vice-Chancellor (Maori)**

Graham Smith, MA, PhD

**Pro Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki) Acting**

Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD Qld

**Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor, and Registrar**

Warwick B. Nicoll, BCom

**Executive Assistant to the Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor,  
and Registrar**

Joyce E. Jørgensen

**Executive Officer**

Grant Wills, BSc Cant.

**Director, Administration**

Jonathan W. Blakeman, MPP Well., BCom DipLGA, ACA

**Director, Planning**

Mary Henning, MEC DipEconStats N.E., GradDipBA Syd.

**Director, Quality**

...

**Director, Auckland University Press**

Elizabeth P. Cafin, MA Cant., MS Georgetown

**Manager, Research Office**

Lyn Clark, DipMgt

**Alumni Officer**

Christine Keller, BA Massey, MA Cant.

**Internal Auditor**

Peter G. Dorman, FCA Eng and Wales, CA AIIA NZ

**Internal Auditor - Information Systems**

Robert A. Lee, CA CISA DipMktng

**Mediator**

Matthew Fitzsimons, BA Hull, MA

**Accountant**

Ian Johnson, BCom, CA

**Equal Educational Opportunities****Pro Vice-Chancellor (Equal Opportunities)**

Professor Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE CBE MA PhD Penn.,  
FRSNZ

**Office Manager**

Lee Cooper

**Women in Science and Engineering Equity Coordinator**

J. Elizabeth Godfrey, MSc

**Maori Equity Coordinator**

Margaret Taurewa, BA MED

**Pacific Islands Equity Coordinator**

T. Aaron Marsters, MA

**Finance Registry****Chief Financial Officer**

John A. Cowan, BCA, FCA, ACCM

**Director, Financial Operations**

Rick J. Townsend, CA

**Director, Financial Management**

Jenny D. Andrews, CA

**Operations Manager, Accounting**

Lee Merwood

**Manager, Procurement**

Sanober Plumber

**Group Manager, Financial Systems Support**

Glennis Bolton

**Supervisor, Accounts Payable**

Jean McArdle

**Foundation Studies - New Start****Administrative Assistant**

Jan Edmonds

**Programme Manager New Start City**

Cath Henderson, BA, DipCounsTheory

**Pacific Island Programme Manager**

Maria Meredith, BA

**Programme Manager New Start off-campus**

Kahu Pou, DipBus (Maori Development)

**Information Technology Systems and Services****Director, Information Technology Systems and Services**

Philip C. R. Venville, BSc, MACS

**Manager, Administrative Services**

Joy L. Gilchrist

**Director, Academic Services**

John C. B. White, MSc NZ, PhD ANU

**Acting Manager, Tamaki Information Technology Services**

Gregory A. Brumby, Adv NCBC

**Director, Technology Development**

J. Nevil Brownlee, MSc PhD, Mem.IEEE

**Manager, Client Services**

Howard A. Ross, BSc York (Can.), MSc Brock, PhD Dal.

**Manager, Desktop Systems and Services**

Dylan Rogers

**Manager, Customer Services**

Rod I. McPherson, BBS MBS Massey

**Manager, Network Engineering**

Brian Thrush, NZMRC, CEE

**Manager, Data Network Services**

Michael A. Fann, Nat. Cert. for Technicians South Africa

**Manager, Voice Network Services**

Keith A. Ashton

**Acting Manager, Corporate Information Systems/Manager, Information Resource**

Stephen Haresnape, BSc

**Manager, Computer Network Operations**

Prak N. Bhana

**Business Manager**

Neil J. Martin

**Human Resources Registry****Human Resources Director**

Doug Northey, PhD Well.

**Human Resources Manager**

Sue Cathersides, BA, DipBus(PMER)

**Payroll Manager**

Brenda Davis

**Equal Employment Opportunities Advisor**

Prue Toft, MA

## Property Services

### Administration

#### Director

M. B. Mathewson, BE NZ, MIPENZ

#### Business Services Manager

C. B. M. Jackson, BA DipLGA

### Buildings and Utilities

#### Facilities Manager

G. R. Simpson, BE MBA MICE

#### Maintenance Manager

E. J. Mackle, NZCE

#### Energy Manager

D. R. Agate, NZCE, AMNZICW, MIRHACE

#### Plant Manager

C. P. M. Bakker, BE

### Custodial and Grounds

#### Facilities Manager

W. A. Anderson, ARICS

#### Security Manager

E. H. Wyatt

#### Unisafe Manager - Grafton and Tamaki

R. Koosache

#### Grounds Superintendent - City

A. Palmer, NCH, DipHort

#### Grounds Superintendent - Grafton and Tamaki

M. Weaver, DipTurfCult

### Planning and Development

#### Planning and Development Manager

T. G. Young, BE PE Sing.

#### Project Managers

S. M. Bajallan, MArch, MScArch, Colleague NZIA

C. B. Buller, BE Cant., DBA RegEng

J. F. Light, FRICS, MSc Lough.

S. J. Saw, BE DipBusStuds, MIMechE, MIPENZ

#### Information Technology Engineer

K. G. Prisk, ME

## Student Administration

### Director, Student Administration

Kay Wills, MA DIPTchg

### Marketing and External Relations

#### Public Relations Officer

Bill Williams, LLB Well., DipJ Cant.

### Student Affairs

#### Accommodation and Conference Centre

##### General Manager

Stewart McElwain

#### Chaplains

##### MacLaurin Chaplains to the University

Rev. Fei Taule'a'le'ausumai, MA, BTheol, BA, PGDipTheol, DipMin, PCANZ

Rev. Terry Wall, MA, BSc, STM

##### Roman Catholic Chaplains

Rev. Peter Murnane, O.P. BA

Rev. Alex Vickers, O.P.

#### Childcare Centres

##### Manager, Early Childhood Services

Robin Sigley, BA Massey, DipNZFKU

#### Disability Co-ordinators

♦Lynne Crabb

♦Terry O'Neill, MA

## Health and Counselling Service

### Practice Manager

Gina Waelford

### Clinical Director

Patricia Mauger, MBBS Lond., LRCP, MRCS, MRNZCGP

### Head Counsellor

Lesley McKay, MA

### International Students

#### Adviser to International Students

Brian R. Lythe, MA

### Maidment Theatre

#### Artistic Director

Paul Minifie

### Recreation

#### Manager

Rod Grove, BPHEd

### Student Financial Service

#### Head of Department

Marcella McCarthy

### Student Recruitment, Course Advice and Careers

#### Group Manager

Bill Crome, DipPE, DipTchg

## Academic Registry

### Director, Academic Services

Frank Metcalfe, MA Cant.

### Group Manager, Admissions and Enrolment

Ellen Cameron, Adv NCBC

### Group Manager, Academic Administration

Elizabeth J. Warde

### Group Manager, Operations and IT

Hugh Smith, BSocSci Waik.

### Manager, Admissions and Enrolment

Alma Kelleher, MA Well.

### Acting Manager, Examinations

Sue Neal, DipLabourStudies

### Manager, Systems and Reporting (Tuition Fees)

Sue Courtney, BSc

### Manager, Postgraduate and Scholarships

Chris Park, MA

### Manager, Student Records and Graduation

Gay Brennan

### Secretariat Manager

Anna Rees

## Auckland UniServices Limited

### Chief Executive Officer

John A. Kernohan, PhD Boston, MSc

### Operations Manager

Mark P. D. Burgess, MSc Well.

### Chief Financial Officer

Anna Chen, BCom, CA, CMA

### Contracts Manager

Niels C. Gedge, BA

### Manager, Engineering Contracts

Keith Jones, MSc Cran.I.T

### Manager, Medical Contracts

Johanna Stapelberg, MSc Bloemfontein

### Manager, Arts Contracts

Jenny A. Alford, BA Otago, DipBusStuds Massey

### Accountant

Sandra Hopping, BMS, CA

# LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLE

## General Information

This section contains lecture and laboratory times mainly for students taking Bachelors' degrees in the Faculties of Arts, Business and Economics, Law and Science and includes Architecture, Property and Planning papers available to students taking degrees in other faculties. Timetables for other degrees and for papers in other faculties are available from departments.

### Notes:

1. This timetable does not include information about tutorials, nor about some oral and practical classes. Most students enrolled in papers in the Faculties of Arts, Business and Economics, Law and Science are assigned by computer to specific lecture, laboratory and tutorial streams. Computer streaming lists will be displayed on faculty and departmental noticeboards towards the end of enrolment period. Otherwise times will be arranged during the first week of lectures.
2. Information about the times of lectures for master's papers will be available from departments towards the end of enrolment week.
3. Except with the approval of Senate, a student may not enrol in a course of study unless the student can attend at least one set of lecture times for each paper in the course.

## Example

<i>subject</i> <b>Accounting and Finance</b> <i>paper</i> <b>600.111</b> <i>first semester</i>	<i>on Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Thursdays from 1.00pm to 2.00pm</i> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 10%;">FC</td><td style="width: 10%;">i</td><td>Mon Tue 8-10</td></tr> <tr> <td>FC</td><td>ii</td><td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1</td></tr> <tr> <td>FT</td><td></td><td>Mon Tue Wed Fri 11:30</td></tr> <tr> <td>SC</td><td></td><td>Mon Tue 8-10</td></tr> <tr> <td>ST</td><td>i</td><td>Mon Tue Wed Fri 11:30</td></tr> <tr> <td>ST</td><td>ii</td><td>Mon Tue Wed Fri 1:30</td></tr> <tr> <td>FC</td><td>i</td><td>Mon Wed Fri 10</td></tr> <tr> <td>FC</td><td>ii</td><td>Mon Wed Fri 12</td></tr> <tr> <td>FT</td><td></td><td>Mon Wed Fri 2:30</td></tr> <tr> <td>SC</td><td>i</td><td>Mon Wed Fri 10</td></tr> <tr> <td>SC</td><td>ii</td><td>Mon Wed Fri 12</td></tr> <tr> <td>ST</td><td></td><td>Mon Wed Fri 2:30</td></tr> </table> <i>City Campus</i>	FC	i	Mon Tue 8-10	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1	FT		Mon Tue Wed Fri 11:30	SC		Mon Tue 8-10	ST	i	Mon Tue Wed Fri 11:30	ST	ii	Mon Tue Wed Fri 1:30	FC	i	Mon Wed Fri 10	FC	ii	Mon Wed Fri 12	FT		Mon Wed Fri 2:30	SC	i	Mon Wed Fri 10	SC	ii	Mon Wed Fri 12	ST		Mon Wed Fri 2:30	<i>stream one</i>
FC	i	Mon Tue 8-10																																				
FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1																																				
FT		Mon Tue Wed Fri 11:30																																				
SC		Mon Tue 8-10																																				
ST	i	Mon Tue Wed Fri 11:30																																				
ST	ii	Mon Tue Wed Fri 1:30																																				
FC	i	Mon Wed Fri 10																																				
FC	ii	Mon Wed Fri 12																																				
FT		Mon Wed Fri 2:30																																				
SC	i	Mon Wed Fri 10																																				
SC	ii	Mon Wed Fri 12																																				
ST		Mon Wed Fri 2:30																																				

## Streams

**Lectures:** Where lectures are offered at more than one set of times for a given semester and location the sets are usually indicated by Roman numerals (e.g. i, ii). Students attend only **one** lecture stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.

**Laboratories:** Where laboratories are offered at more than one set of times these are printed on separate lines. Students attend only **one** laboratory stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.

## Times

Unless a specific finish time is given, all lectures and laboratories normally last for 50 minutes.

## Rooms

Information on rooms will be distributed around the University by the start of each semester. A "Lecture Rooms and Timetable" booklet will give details of lecture times and room details for those lectures listed in this section. The booklet will also contain a list of lecture theatres and locations.

*Note: The University reserves the right to make changes to this timetable, including adding or deleting papers, where the changes are considered necessary or desirable.*

## KEY

### Semester

- A Summer School
- D Double semester
- F First semester
- S Second semester

### Availability

- \* not offered this year
- † check availability with faculty office

### Locations

- C City Campus
- H Medicine and Health Science Campus
- T Tamaki Campus
- M Manukau Institute of Technology
- N Northland Polytechnic
- B Carey Baptist
- J St John's
- W Te Unga Waka (Epsom)
- V Abroad
- K Distance Learning
- L Trinity Methodist
- P Mount St Mary's

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
<b>100 Ancient History</b>			
100.100	FC		Tue Fri 12
100.102	FC		Mon Thu 12
100.103	SC		Mon Fri 9
100.200	SC		Mon Tue Thu 10
100.202	FC		Mon Wed Thu 2
100.203	SC		Mon Wed Thu 2
100.210	FC		Mon Wed Fri 12
100.220	SC		Mon Tue Fri 12
100.300	SC		Mon Tue Thu 10
100.302	FC		Mon Wed Thu 2
100.303	SC		Mon Wed Thu 2
100.310	FC		Mon Tue Fri 10
100.314	FC		Mon Tue Thu 5
<b>105 Anthropology</b>			
105.100	FC		Mon Wed 11
105.100	SC		Tue Thu 5
105.100	ST		Tue Thu 11:30
105.101	FC		Tue Thu 11
105.101	SC		Mon Wed 5
105.102	FC		Tue Thu 1
105.103	FC		Tue Thu 3
105.104	SC		Tue Thu 9
105.200	FC		Mon Thu 1
105.201	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
105.203	FC		Mon Wed 2-4
105.204	SC		Mon Wed 2
105.206	SC		Mon Wed 4
105.207	SC		Tue Thu 12
105.209	SC		Tue Thu 12-2
105.210	FC		Wed Fri 12-2
105.211	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
105.214	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
105.215	FC		Mon Fri 10-12
105.221	SC		Fri 11-1
105.222	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
105.300	FC		Mon Wed 10-12
105.303	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
105.304	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
105.307	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
105.311	SC		Wed 10-12
	SC		Fri 11-1
105.312	FC		Tue Thu 12-2
105.313	FC		Mon Thu 12-2
105.314	FC		Tue Thu 10-12
105.315	SC		Mon Wed 4-6
105.316	SC		Tue Thu 12-2
105.317	FC		Mon 12-2
	FC		Thu 4-6
105.318	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
105.324	SC		Mon Fri 10-12
105.325	FC		Wed Fri 12-2
105.328	FC		Mon Wed 2-4
105.334	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
105.336	SC		Wed 12-2
	SC		Fri 1-3
105.337	FC		Tue Thu 10-12
105.339	FC		Tue Thu 2-4

**114 Art History**

114.101	SC	Mon Thu 3
114.102	SC	Mon Tue 2
114.103	FC	Mon Thu 3
114.104	SC	Wed Fri 2
114.105	FC	Wed Fri 2
114.107	FC	Tue Thu 2
114.111	FC	Tue Wed 3
114.201	FC	Mon Wed 2
114.203	SC	Mon Thu 12
114.204	FC	Tue Fri 4
114.205	FC	Tue Thu 1
114.207	SC	Tue Wed 3
114.210	SC	Tue Thu 4
114.211	SC	Tue Wed 12
114.301	FC	Mon Wed 10
114.302	FC	Mon Tue 12
114.305	SC	Mon Wed 2
114.307	FC	Mon Thu 2

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
114.308	FC		Mon Tue 11
114.311	SC		Tue Wed 12
114.312	SC		Mon Wed 12
114.315	SC		Tue Fri 2
114.317	FC		Thu Fri 10
114.320	SC		Tue Fri 4

**130 Chinese**

130.100	FC	i	Mon Tué Wed Thu Fri 8
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
	FC	v	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
	FC	vi	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4

plus one of the following language labs:

	FC	i	Fri 9
	FC	ii	Fri 9
	FC	iii	Fri 10
	FC	iv	Fri 11
	FC	v	Fri 12
	FC	vi	Fri 1
	FC	vii	Fri 1
	FC	viii	Fri 2
	FC	ix	Fri 3
	FC	x	Fri 4
130.101	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	SC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
	SC	v	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
	SC	vi	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4

plus one of the following language labs:

	SC	i	Fri 9
	SC	ii	Fri 9
	SC	iii	Fri 10
	SC	iv	Fri 11
	SC	v	Fri 12
	SC	vi	Fri 1
	SC	vii	Fri 1
	SC	viii	Fri 2
	SC	ix	Fri 3
	SC	x	Fri 4
130.110	FC		Mon Wed Thu 11
130.125	SC		Tue 3-5
	SC		Thu 4
130.130	FC		Mon 2
	FC		Tue 3-5
130.200	FC		Mon Wed 1
	FC		Thu 9

plus one of the following streams:

	FC	i	Tue Fri 9
	FC	ii	Tue Fri 10
	FC	iii	Tue Fri 11

plus one of the following language labs:

	FC	i	Tue 11
	FC	ii	Tue 12
	FC	iii	Tue 1
	FC	iv	Tue 3

130.201	SC		Mon Wed 1
	SC		Thu 9

plus one of the following streams:

	SC	i	Tue Fri 9
	SC	ii	Tue Fri 10
	SC	iii	Tue Fri 11

plus one of the following language labs:

	SC	i	Tue 11
	SC	ii	Tue 12
	SC	iii	Tue 1

130.210	SC		Tue 1
	SC		Fri 1-3

130.221	FC		Mon 4-6
	FC		Wed 4

130.222	SC		Mon 2-4
	SC		Wed 3

130.300	FC		Mon Wed 10
	FC		Tue Fri 10

plus one of the following streams:

	FC	i	Tue Fri 10
	FC	ii	Tue Fri 11

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
<i>plus one of the following language labs:</i>			
	FC	i	Thu 10
	FC	ii	Thu 1
	FC	iii	Fri 1
130.301	SC		Mon Wed 10
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	SC	i	Tue Fri 10
	SC	ii	Tue Fri 11
<i>plus one of the following language labs:</i>			
	SC	i	Thu 10
	SC	ii	Thu 1
	SC	iii	Fri 1
130.304	FC		Mon Tue 1
130.305	SC		Mon Tue 1
130.310	SC		Mon Wed Thu 11

**135 Classical Studies**

135.110	FC		Tue Thu 3
135.120	FC		Mon Wed 2
135.215	FC		Mon Wed Thu 3
135.250	SC		Mon Wed Fri 12
135.270	SC		Mon Tue Fri 11
135.315	FC		Mon Wed Thu 3
135.350	SC		Mon Wed Fri 12
135.370	SC		Mon Tue Fri 11

**140 Comparative Literature**

140.100	FC		Mon 10
	FC		Fri 10-12
140.202	FC		Mon 12
	FC		Wed 2-4

**145 Cook Islands Maori**

145.101	FC		Mon Tue 4-6
145.102	SC		Mon Tue Thu 4-6
145.201	FC		Wed Thu 1
145.202	SC		Wed 1
	SC		Thu 11
145.301	FC		Tue 12-2
	FC		Fri 11-1
145.302	SC		Tue 12-2
	SC		Fri 11-1

**146 Croatian**

146.100	FC		Mon 5-7pm
	FC		Thu 5
146.101	SC		Mon 5-7pm
	SC		Thu 5

**160 Dutch**

160.100	FC		Mon 3
	FC		Tue Wed 3-5
<i>plus laboratory (to be advised)</i>			
160.101	SC		Mon 3
	SC		Tue Wed 3-5
<i>plus laboratory (to be advised)</i>			
160.102	SC		Mon 11-1
	SC		Thu 11
160.201	FC		Mon 10-12
	FC		Tue Thu 11
160.205	SC		Tue 11-1
	SC		Thu 12
160.206	FC		Wed 12
	FC		Thu 3-5
160.207	FC		Tue 2-4
	FC		Fri 10
160.210	SC		Wed 12
	SC		Thu 2-4
160.301	FC		Mon Thu 11-1
160.303	SC		Mon 9-11
	SC		Tue 2

**165 Education**

165.101	FC	i	Mon Wed 12
	FC	ii	Mon Wed 5
<i>Tue 12-4</i>			
165.101	FN		Tue 4:30-7:30pm
165.101	SM		Wed 5
165.102	FM		Tue 4:30-7:30pm

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
165.102	SC	i	Mon Wed 12
	SC	ii	Mon Wed 5
165.102	SN		Tue 10-2
165.103	FM		Wed 4:30-7:30pm
165.103	FN		Fri 12-4
165.103	SC	i	Thu 12-2
	SC	ii	Thu 4-6
165.206	FC		Thu 2-4
165.206	FM		Thu 10-1
165.206	SN		Mon 9-12
165.207	SC		Wed Thu 10-12
165.208	FC		Wed 2-4
165.210	FC		Tue 4
	FC		Wed 4-6
165.221	SC		Mon 9-11
165.223	FC		Wed 4
165.224	SC		Thu 11-1
165.301	SC		Mon 2
	SC		Thu 2-4
165.303	FC		Mon 2
	FC		Wed 10-12
165.304	SC		Wed 4-6
	SC		Thu 4
165.305	SC		Tue 10-12
	SC		Thu 9
165.306	FC		Mon 4-7pm
165.309	FC		Tue Thu 4-6
165.310	SC		Mon Wed 12-2
165.312	SM		Thu 4:30-6:30pm
165.341	SC		Thu 4-6
165.342	SC		Fri 8-10
165.343	FC		Mon Tue 12-2
165.344	FC		Tue 1-3
165.345	FC		Tue 4
	FC		Thu 4-6
165.348	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
165.351	FC		Thu Fri 10-12
165.381	SC		Mon Wed 4-6
165.382	FC		Tue Thu 4-6
165.383	SC		Tue 4-6
	SC		Thu 5
165.384	FC		Sat 9-1
165.384	SC		Sat 9-1
165.385	SC		Tue Thu 4-6
<b>175 English</b>			
175.100	SC		Mon Wed 11
175.101	FC	i	Mon Wed 3
	FC	ii	Mon Wed 5
175.103	FC		Tue Thu 2
175.104	FC		Mon Wed 11
175.108	SC		Tue Thu 4
175.108	SM		Fri 10-1
175.109	SC		Tue Thu 12
175.121	SC		Tue Thu 11
175.200	FC		Mon Wed 4
175.201	SC		Mon Wed 11
175.202	SC		Tue Thu 2
†175.208	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
175.210	SC		Tue Thu 4
175.213	FC		Tue Fri 2
175.215	SC		Tue Fri 11
175.220	FC		Tue Thu 10
175.221	FC		Tue Thu 4
175.222	SC		Mon Wed 2
175.230	SC		Tue Thu 9
175.301	FC		Mon Wed Thu 2
175.302	SC		Mon Wed 12
175.303	FC		Mon Wed 3
175.304	SC		Mon Wed 3
175.307	SC		Tue Thu 12
175.310	SC		Mon Wed 5
175.314	FC		Tue Fri 10
175.315	SC		Mon Wed 2
175.320	SC		Mon Wed 4
175.323	FC		Mon Wed 2
175.326	FC		Tue Thu 4
175.327	SC		Wed Fri 11
175.328	DC		Tue 11-2
175.333	DC		Mon 11-1

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
175.335	SC		Tue Thu 9
175.336	FC		Tue Fri 12

**180 English as a Second Language**

180.001	FC	i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 8-10
	FC	ii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 11-1
	FC	iii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 2-4
	FC	iv	Tue Wed Thu Fri 4-6
180.002	SC	i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 11-1
	SC	ii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 2-4
180.011	FC	i	Mon Tue 12-2
	FC	ii	Mon Tue 4-6
180.011	SC	i	Mon Tue 12-2
	SC	ii	Mon Tue 4-6
180.012	FC	i	Mon Tue 12-2
	FC	ii	Mon Tue 4-6
180.012	SC	i	Mon Tue 12-2
	SC	ii	Mon Tue 4-6
180.101	FC	i	Tue Wed 8-10
	FC	ii	Tue Wed 10-12
	FC	iii	Tue Wed 10-12
	FC	iv	Tue Wed 2-4
	FC	v	Thu Fri 8-10
	FC	vi	Thu Fri 10-12
	FC	vii	Thu Fri 10-12
	FC	viii	Thu Fri 2-4
180.101	FT	i	Thu Fri 10:30-12:30
	FT	ii	Thu Fri 2:30-4:30
180.101	SC	i	Tue Wed 8-10
	SC	ii	Tue Wed 10-12
	SC	iii	Tue Wed 10-12
	SC	iv	Tue Wed 2-4
	SC	v	Thu Fri 8-10
	SC	vi	Thu Fri 10-12
	SC	vii	Thu Fri 10-12
	SC	viii	Thu Fri 2-4
180.101	ST	i	Thu Fri 10:30-12:30
	ST	ii	Thu Fri 2:30-4:30
180.102	FC	i	Tue Wed 8-10
	FC	ii	Tue Wed 10-12
	FC	iii	Tue Wed 2-4
	FC	iv	Thu Fri 8-10
	FC	v	Thu Fri 10-12
	FC	vi	Thu Fri 2-4
180.102	FT	i	Tue Wed 10:30-12:30
	FT	ii	Tue Wed 2:30-4:30
180.102	SC	i	Tue Wed 8-10
	SC	ii	Tue Wed 10-12
	SC	iii	Tue Wed 2-4
	SC	iv	Thu Fri 8-10
	SC	v	Thu Fri 10-12
	SC	vi	Thu Fri 2-4
180.102	ST	i	Tue Wed 10:30-12:30
	ST	ii	Tue Wed 2:30-4:30
180.200	FC	i	Tue Wed 2-4
	FC	ii	Thu Fri 10-12
	FC	iii	Thu Fri 4-6
180.200	SC	i	Tue Wed 2-4
	SC	ii	Thu Fri 10-12
	SC	iii	Thu Fri 4-6
180.201	FC	i	Tue Wed 10-12
	FC	ii	Tue Wed 4-6
	FC	iii	Thu Fri 2-4
180.201	SC	i	Tue Wed 10-12
	SC	ii	Tue Wed 4-6
	SC	iii	Thu Fri 2-4

**190 English Writing**

190.101	FC	Tue Thu 9
---------	----	-----------

**194 European Languages**

194.100	FC	Tue Thu 1
194.111	SC	Mon 3-5
	SC	Wed 3
194.200	SC	Tue 2
	SC	Thu 2-4
194.201	FC	Tue 3
	FC	Fri 2-4
194.221	FC	Tue Wed Thu 5:30pm

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
-----------	-----------------------	--------	----------------

**195 Film and Television Studies**

195.100	FC		Thu 10
	FC		Fri 10-12
195.101	SC		Thu 10
	SC		Fri 10-12
195.200	FC		Wed Thu 11-1
195.300	SC		Wed 1-3
	SC		Thu 11-1
195.301	DC		Wed 3-8pm (1 <sup>st</sup> Semester)
195.303	FC		Mon 3-6
195.304	SC		Mon 3-6
195.310	SC		Tue Thu 2-4

**200 French**

200.100	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 11
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
plus one of the following laboratories:			
	FC	i	Tue 12
	FC	ii	Tue 2
	FC	iii	Wed 11
	FC	iv	Thu 12
	FC	v	Thu 2
200.100	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 10
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
plus one of the following laboratories:			
	SC	i	Wed 11
	SC	ii	Thu 12
200.110	SC		Mon Tue Thu 9
200.129	SC		Mon Tue Thu 1
200.141	SC		Mon Wed Thu 3
200.151	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed 5
	FC	iv	Thu 4-6
plus one of the following laboratories:			
	FC	i	Mon 9
	FC	ii	Mon 9
	FC	iii	Mon 10
	FC	iv	Mon 10
	FC	v	Mon 11
	FC	vi	Mon 12
	FC	vii	Mon 4
200.151	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
plus one of the following laboratories:			
	SC	i	Mon 10
	SC	ii	Tue 10
200.152	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
plus one of the following laboratories:			
	FC	i	Mon 12
	FC	ii	Mon 1
	FC	iii	Mon 1
200.152	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
plus one of the following laboratories:			
	SC	i	Mon 10
	SC	ii	Mon 10
	SC	iii	Mon 11
	SC	iv	Mon 11
	SC	v	Mon 12
	SC	vi	Mon 1
	SC	vii	Mon 2
200.200	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
plus one of the following laboratories:			
	FC	i	Mon 11
	FC	ii	Tue 9
	FC	iii	Thu 10
200.200	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
plus one of the following laboratories:			
	SC	i	Mon 11
	SC	ii	Tue 11

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
200.214	FC	Tue Thu 3	
	plus one of the following tutorials:		
	FC i	Mon 3	
	FC ii	Wed 3	
200.218	SC	Mon Tue Wed 4	
200.229	SC	Tue Wed 3	
	SC	Thu 4	
200.230	SC	Mon Wed 8	
	SC	Fri 8-10	
200.241	FC	Tue Wed Thu 11	
200.300	FC	Tue Thu Fri 9	
	plus one of the following oral classes:		
	FC i	Wed 9	
	FC ii	Wed 10	
200.300	SC	Mon Tue Thu 12	
200.306	SC	Tue Fri 10-12	
200.320	SC	Mon 11	
	SC	Thu 10-12	
200.329	FC	Wed 4-6	
	FC	Thu 4	
200.339	SC	Mon 4-6	
	SC	Tue 1-3 (film session)	
	plus one of the following tutorials:		
	SC i	Thu 1	
	SC ii	Thu 2	
	SC iii	Thu 4	
200.341	SC	Mon Wed Thu 2	
200.342	FC	Mon Wed Thu 2	

**205 German**

Please consult Dept noticeboard, 10 Grafton Rd, at start of semester for room and streaming information

205.101	FC i	Mon Tue Thu 10
	FC ii	Mon Tue Thu 12
	FC iii	Mon Tue Thu 2
one of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:		
	FC i	Fri 9
	FC ii	Fri 11
plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.		
205.102	FC	Mon Tue Thu 10
	plus the following clinic:	
	FC	Wed 12
plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.		
205.102	SC i	Mon Tue Thu 10
	SC ii	Mon Tue Thu 12
one of the above streams plus one of the following clinics:		
	SC i	Wed 2
	SC ii	Fri 10
plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.		
205.103	SC	Mon Tue Thu 9
205.104	FC i	Mon Tue Thu 12
	FC ii	Mon Tue Thu 2
one of the above streams plus the following clinic:		
	FC	Wed 2
plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.		
205.104	SC	Mon Tue Thu 10
	plus the following clinic:	
	SC	Fri 12
plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.		
205.110	SC	Mon Wed 12
plus one of the following tutorials:		
	SC i	Fri 10
	SC ii	Fri 12
205.120	FC	Mon Wed 12
plus one of the following tutorials:		
	FC i	Fri 10
	FC ii	Fri 12
205.201	FC	Mon Tue Thu 11
	plus the following clinic:	
	FC	Fri 11
plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.		
205.201	SC	Mon Tue Thu 11
	plus the following clinic:	
	SC	Fri 11
plus a lab time to be announced at the start of semester.		
205.210	FC	Tue 3-5
	FC	Thu 9

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
205.211	SC	Mon 2	
	SC	Thu 2-4	
205.301	FC	Mon 3-5	
	FC	Tue Thu 11	
205.302	SC	Mon 3-5	
	SC	Wed Thu 12	
205.310	SC	Tue 2-4	
	SC	Thu 11	
205.311	FC	Tue 9	
	FC	Thu 2-4	
205.390	SC	Mon 9	
	SC	Wed 2-4	
205.391	SC	Tue 9-11	
	SC	Thu 9	

**210 Greek**

210.100	FC	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
210.101	SC	Mon Tue Wed Fri 10
210.200	FC	Mon Tue Thu 10
210.201	SC	Mon Thu Fri 9
210.202	FC	Mon Tue Fri 12
210.300	SC	Mon Tue Fri 11
210.301	SC	Mon Thu Fri 9
210.302	FC	Mon Tue Fri 12

**216 History**

216.101	SC	Thu Fri 10
216.102	FC	Mon Tue 2
216.105	FC	Tue Wed 4
216.109	FC	Thu Fri 10
216.110	SC	Tue Wed 4
216.122	FC	Thu Fri 2
216.123	SC	Thu Fri 2
216.130	SC	Mon Tue 2
216.133	FC	Mon Tue 11
216.140	SC	Wed Thu 3
216.215	SC	Tue Thu 4
216.218	FC	Mon Wed 2
216.219	FC	Tue Thu 4
216.220	FC	Mon Wed 4
216.221	FC	Mon Wed 12
216.222	SC	Mon Wed 11
216.224	FC	Tue Thu 11
216.227	SC	Tue Thu 11
216.230	FC	Tue Thu 3
216.231	FC	Mon Wed 3
216.234	SC	Mon Wed 12
216.235	SC	Tue Thu 12
216.240	FC	Mon Tue 10
216.300	FC	Mon 12
plus one of the following streams:		
	FC i	Tue 11-1
	FC ii	Tue 2-4
	FC iii	Wed 4-6
†216.302	SC	Mon 4
	SC	Wed 4-6
216.303	FC	Mon 11
	FC	Tue 4-6
216.305	FC	Thu 9
	FC	Fri 9-11
216.313	FC	Mon 10
	FC	Tue 11-1
216.315	SC	Tue 2
	SC	Thu 2-4
216.324	SC	Mon 12
plus one of the following streams:		
	SC i	Tue 11-1
	SC ii	Wed 2-4
216.325	SC	Mon 3
plus one of the following streams:		
	SC i	Mon 4-6
	SC ii	Wed 11-1
216.329	FC	Tue 10
plus one of the following streams:		
	FC i	Thu 10-12
	FC ii	Thu 2-4
†216.336	SC	Mon 10
	SC	Wed 2-4
216.340	SC	Tue 10

Semester/ Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times			
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
SC	i	Tue 4-6	
SC	ii	Thu 10-12	
+216.341	SC	Mon 10	
	SC	Wed 2-4	
216.342	SC	Wed 12	
	SC	Wed 4-6	
216.346	FC	Mon 3	
	FC	Thu 2-4	
216.361	FC	Thu 11	
	FC	Fri 11-1	
216.363	SC	Thu 9	
	SC	Thu 4-6	
216.364	FC	Thu 12	
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
FC	i	Thu 2-4	
FC	ii	Fri 11-1	
<b>220 Indonesian</b>			
220.101	FC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11	
220.102	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11	
220.130	FC	Tue Wed Fri 4	
220.135	FC	Tue Thu Fri 1	
220.136	SC	Tue Thu Fri 1	
220.138	SC	Tue Wed Thu 5	
220.181	DC	Tue Thu Fri 2	
220.182	DC	Tue Thu Fri 2	
220.201	FC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12	
220.202	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12	
220.220	SC	Mon Thu 4	
	SC	Fri 12	
220.231	FC	Tue Wed Thu Fri 3	
220.265	FC	Mon Tue Wed 3	
220.299	FC	Mon Wed 3	
	FC	Fri 4	
220.299	SC	Mon Wed 3	
	SC	Fri 4	
220.301	FC	Mon 11	
	FC	Wed Thu 11-1	
220.302	SC	Mon 11	
	SC	Wed Thu 11-1	
220.331	FC	Tue Wed Thu Fri 3	
<b>226 Italian</b>			
226.106	FC	i Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11	
	FC	ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12	
	FC	iii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2	
	FC	iv Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3	
	FC	v Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5	
226.107	SC	i Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11	
	SC	ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12	
	SC	iii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2	
	SC	iv Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5	
226.111	FC	Mon 3-5	
<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>			
	FC	i Tue 12	
	FC	ii Wed 12	
226.200	FC	i Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9	
	FC	ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
	FC	iii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5	
226.201	SC	i Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9	
	SC	ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
	SC	iii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5	
226.202	SC	Tue 10-12	
<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>			
	SC	Thu 10	
226.203	SC	Tue 10-12	
<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>			
	SC	Thu 11	
226.204	FC	Tue 10-12	
	FC	Thu 11	
226.205	FC	Mon 10-12	
<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>			
	FC	Tue 12	
226.231	SC	Mon 2-4	
<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>			
	SC	Wed 2	
226.232	SC	Mon 2-4	

Semester/ Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times			
<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>			
	SC	Wed 3	
226.300	FC	Mon Tue Wed 9	
	FC	Thu 9-11	
226.300	SC	Mon Tue Wed 11	
	SC	Thu 11-1	
226.302	FC	Mon 1-3	
	FC	Wed 12	
226.322	SC	Wed 2-4	
	SC	Thu 2	
226.333	SC	Tue 12-2	
	SC	Wed 12	
226.334	FC	Tue 10-12	
	FC	Wed 11	
<b>230 Japanese</b>			
230.130	FC	Mon 1	
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	FC	i Tue Wed Thu Fri 8	
	FC	ii Tue Wed Thu Fri 9	
	FC	iii Tue Wed Thu Fri 10	
	FC	iv Tue Wed Thu Fri 11	
	FC	v Tue Wed Thu Fri 12	
	FC	vi Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
	FC	vii Tue Wed Thu Fri 2	
	FC	viii Tue Wed Thu Fri 3	
<i>plus the corresponding laboratory stream:</i>			
	FC	i Tue 9	
	FC	ii Tue 8	
	FC	iii Tue 11	
	FC	iv Tue 10	
	FC	v Tue 1	
	FC	vi Tue 12	
	FC	vii Tue 3	
	FC	viii Tue 2	
230.131	SC	Mon 1	
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	SC	i Tue Wed Thu Fri 8	
	SC	ii Tue Wed Thu Fri 9	
	SC	iii Tue Wed Thu Fri 10	
	SC	iv Tue Wed Thu Fri 11	
	SC	v Tue Wed Thu Fri 12	
	SC	vi Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
	SC	vii Tue Wed Thu Fri 2	
	SC	viii Tue Wed Thu Fri 3	
	SC	ix Tue Wed Thu Fri 4	
	SC	x Tue Wed Thu Fri 12	
	SC	xi Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
<i>plus the corresponding laboratory stream:</i>			
	SC	i Tue 9	
	SC	ii Tue 8	
	SC	iii Tue 11	
	SC	iv Tue 10	
	SC	v Tue 1	
	SC	vi Tue 12	
	SC	vii Tue 3	
	SC	viii Tue 2	
	SC	ix Wed 3	
	SC	x Wed 1	
	SC	xi Wed 2	
230.150	DC	Mon Wed Fri 4	
230.222	DC	Mon 10	
	DC	Wed 11	
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	DC	i Mon 11	
	DC	ii Mon 12	
	DC	iii Wed 12	
	DC	iv Wed 1	
230.230	DC	i Mon Tue Thu Fri 9	
	DC	ii Mon Tue Thu Fri 10	
	DC	iii Mon Tue Thu Fri 11	
	DC	iv Mon Tue Thu Fri 12	
	DC	v Mon Tue Thu Fri 1	
	DC	vi Mon Tue Thu Fri 2	
	DC	vii Mon Tue Thu Fri 3	
	DC	viii Mon Tue Thu Fri 1	
230.239	DC	Tue 4	

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
<i>plus one stream of 230.230DC</i>			
230.240	FC	i	Mon Wed Thu 12
	FC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 1
230.270	SC	i	Mon Wed Fri 2
	SC	ii	Mon Wed Fri 3
230.307	FC		Mon Tue Thu 3
230.322	FC		Mon Tue Fri 12
230.324	SC		Mon Tue Fri 12
230.330	DC	i	Mon Wed Thu Fri 10
	DC	ii	Mon Wed Thu Fri 11
	DC	iii	Mon Wed Thu Fri 1
	DC	iv	Mon Wed Thu Fri 2
230.339	DC		Mon Tue Thu 11
	DC		Fri 11
230.341	SC		Tue Fri 10
	SC		Wed 12
230.381	SC		Tue 1
	SC		Fri 1-3
230.385	FC		Mon Wed Fri 2

**235 Korean**

235.100	DC	i	Mon 10
	DC	i	Tue Wed Fri 10
	DC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Fri 12
	DC	iii	Mon Fri 2
	DC	iii	Wed 2
	DC	iii	Wed 3
<i>plus the corresponding oral classes:</i>			
	DC	i	Mon 11
	DC	i	Thu 10
	DC	ii	Mon 1
	DC	ii	Thu 12
	DC	iii	Mon 3
	DC	iii	Thu 2
235.120	FC		Tue 2-4
	FC		Wed 11
235.200	DC		Mon Wed 1
235.201	DC		Tue Fri 1
235.202	DC	i	Tue Fri 10
	DC	ii	Tue Fri 11
235.230	SC		Wed 11-1
	SC		Thu 11
235.300	DC		Mon 11
	DC		Thu 10
235.301	DC		Tue Fri 11
235.302	DC		Mon 12
	DC		Thu 1
235.304	SC		Mon Wed 2

**243 Language Teaching and Learning**

243.300	FC	Thu 4-6
243.300	SC	Mon 4-6

**245 Latin**

245.100	FC	Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
245.101	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
245.200	FC	Mon Tue Thu 9
245.201	SC	Mon Tue Thu 3
245.202	FC	Mon Wed Thu 4
245.300	SC	Mon Tue Fri 12
245.301	SC	Mon Tue Thu 3
245.302	FC	Mon Wed Thu 4

**250 Latin American Studies**

250.100	FC	Fri 2-4
<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>		
	FC	Fri 2-5

**255 Linguistics**

255.100	FC	Mon Fri 12
255.100	SC	Mon Fri 12
255.101	FC	Tue Thu 11
255.102	FC	Mon Wed 11
255.200	FC	Mon 10-12
	FC	Fri 10
255.201	FC	Tue Thu 10
255.202	SC	Tue Thu 3-5
255.300	SC	Mon 10-12
	SC	Fri 10

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
255.301	SC		Tue 10
	SC		Thu 10-12
255.302	FC		Mon 2
	FC		Wed 2-4
255.303	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
255.304	FC		Tue Thu 11-1
255.305	SC		Mon 12-2
	SC		Wed 10-12
255.306	SC		Tue Fri 2-4

**260 Māori Studies**

260.101	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
260.101	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 11
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
260.103	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
260.103	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5
260.104	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
260.106	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
260.110	SC		Mon Wed 10
260.130	FC		Tue Thu 12
260.130	SC		Tue Thu 5
260.140	FC		Tue 6-8pm
260.201	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
260.201	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
260.203	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
260.204	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4
260.206	SC		Mon Wed 1-3
260.210	SC		Mon Wed 11-1
260.229	FC		Wed Thu 10-12
260.230	FC		Mon Tue 3
260.232	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
260.240	FC		Fri 10-12
260.250	FC		Wed Thu 12-2
260.251	FC		Wed Thu 2-4
260.301	FC		Tue 11-1
	FC		Wed 1-3
260.302	FC		Mon 9-11
260.310	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
260.311	DC		Thu 1-3
260.312	FC		Tue Thu 4-6
260.320	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
260.330	SC		Tue 3-5
	SC		Wed 12-2
260.331	SC		Wed Thu 4-6
260.332	FC		Mon 11-1
	FC		Tue 1-3
260.333	SC		Mon 3-5
	SC		Fri 2-4
260.335	SC		Mon Fri 10-12
260.340	FC		Wed 10-12
260.342	SC		Wed 10-12
260.360	SC		Mon Tue 9-11

**271 Pacific Studies**

†271.103	SC	Mon Tue Thu 3
	SC	Fri 9-11
271.201	FC	Tue Thu 3

**280 Philosophy**

280.100	SC	Mon Wed 11
280.101	FT	Fri 9:30-12:30
280.101	SC	Mon Wed 9
	SC	Mon Wed 3
280.101	ST	Fri 9:30-12:30
280.102	FC	Tue Thu 11
280.103	SC	Tue Thu 11
280.105	FC	Tue Thu 12
280.152	FC	Tue Thu 9
280.152	FT	Thu 1:30-3:30
280.200	SC	Mon 3-5

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
280.201	FC		Tue Thu 12
280.204	FC		Tue 2-4
280.205	SC		Fri 10-12
280.207	FC		Thu 2-4
280.209	FC		Wed 10-12
280.210	SC		Thu 4-6
280.211	FC		Mon 10-12
280.212	FC		Thu 10-12
280.213	SC		Mon Tue 5
280.214	SC		Wed 2-4
	SC		Thu 1
280.215	SC		Tue 3-5
280.217	FC		Mon 3-5
280.218	FC		Fri 10-12
280.219	SC		Mon Wed 11
280.250	FC		Fri 12-2
280.260	FC		Wed 2-4
280.261	SC		Wed 9
	SC		Thu 10-12
280.302	SC		Tue 1-3
280.303	FC		Mon 11-1
	FC		Tue 11
280.304	FC		Tue 2-4
	FC		Wed 3
280.306	FC		Tue 1
	FC		Wed 12-2
280.309	SC		Wed 2-4
	SC		Thu 2
280.312	SC		Mon 1-3
	SC		Tue 12
280.315	FC		Mon 1-3
	FC		Wed 2
280.316	SC		Wed 12-2
280.317	SC		Tue 9-11
	SC		Wed 10
280.318	FC		Wed 10-12
	FC		Wed 2
280.320	SC		Mon 3-5
280.327	FC		Thu 2-4
280.332	FC		Thu 10-12
280.335	SC		Tue 3-5
280.337	FC		Mon 3-5
280.338	FC		Fri 10-12
280.361	SC		Wed 9
	SC		Thu 10-12

**285 Political Studies**

285.106	FC		Tue Wed 11
285.107	FC		Mon Tue 12
285.109	SC		Tue Thu 12
285.113	SC		Wed Thu 4
285.204	SC		Tue Wed 12
285.209	SC		Thu Fri 1
285.214	FC		Mon Tue 10
285.215	FC		Tue Thu 1
285.218	SC		Thu Fri 11
285.220	FC		Mon Wed 3
285.221	SC		Mon 1-4
285.222	FC		Thu Fri 12
285.226	SC		Tue 2
	SC		Wed 11
285.228	SC		Mon Tue 10
285.231	FC		Wed Thu 4
285.232	SC		Thu Fri 12
285.233	FC		Wed Thu 10
285.234	SC		Tue Thu 11
285.318	FC		Mon Tue 2
285.320	SC		Tue Thu 11
285.325	FC		Mon Tue 10
285.327	SC		Tue 1
	SC		Thu 12
285.328	SC		Wed Thu 10
285.331	FC		Mon Tue 10
285.332	FC		Tue Thu 11
285.333	SC		Mon Wed 3
285.336	FC		Mon 3-5

**290 Russian**

290.100	FC		Mon Tue Wed Fri 12
plus one of the following streams:			
	FC	i	Thu 12

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
290.101	FC	ii	Thu 1
	SC		Mon Tue Wed Fri 12
plus one of the following streams:			
	SC	i	Thu 12
	SC	ii	Thu 1
290.113	FC		Mon Tue Thu 11
290.214	SC		Mon Tue Thu 11
290.311	FC		Tue 2
	FC		Thu 2-4

**295 Samoan**

295.101	FC		Tue Wed 11
295.102	SC		Tue Wed 11
295.201	FC		Thu Fri 10
295.202	SC		Thu Fri 10
295.301	FC		Thu Fri 12
295.302	SC		Thu Fri 12

**300 Scandinavian Studies**

300.101	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
plus the following laboratory:			
	FC		Fri 12
300.102	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
plus the following laboratory:			
	SC		Fri 12
300.110	FC		Mon 11
	FC		Wed 2-4
300.201	FC		Tue Thu 9-11
300.205	FC		Tue 11-1
	FC		Fri 11
300.290	FC		Mon 2-4
300.301	SC		Tue Thu 9-11
300.305	FC		Tue 11-1
	FC		Fri 11
300.307	FC		Thu 3
	FC		Fri 2-4

**305 Science and Human Affairs**

305.100	FC		Mon Tue 4
---------	----	--	-----------

**315 Sociology**

315.100	FC	i	Mon Wed 12
	FC	ii	Mon Wed 4
315.101	SC		Mon Wed 12
315.102	FC		Wed Fri 2
315.105	SC		Tue Fri 2
315.200	SC		Mon 10-12
315.210	SC		Tue 12
	SC		Thu 2-4
315.211	FC		Fri 10-12
315.212	FC		Mon 2-4
	FC		Tue 2
315.213	SC		Tue 10-12
	SC		Tue 1
315.214	FC		Tue 10-12
	FC		Wed 1
315.215	FC		Mon 10-12
	FC		Tue 9
315.216	SC		Tue 2-4
	SC		Fri 10
315.220	FC		Thu 12-2
	FC		Fri 12
315.222	SC		Mon 12-2
	SC		Wed 2
315.223	FC		Wed 2
	FC		Thu 2-4
315.303	SC		Thu 12-2
	SC		Fri 12
315.304	FC		Wed 4
	FC		Thu 2-4
315.307	FC		Tue 12-2
	FC		Tue 3
315.313	SC		Thu 10-12
	SC		Fri 11
315.314	SC		Mon 10-12
	SC		Tue 9
315.317	FC		Thu 10-12
	FC		Fri 11
315.320	FC		Wed 2-4
315.321	SC		Wed 2-4

Semester/ Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times			
<b>320 Spanish</b>			
320.103	SC		Tue Thu 12
	plus one of the following tutorials:		
	SC	i	Tue 1
	SC	ii	Thu 1
320.104	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Thu 9
	FC	iii	Fri 9-11
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Thu Fri 10
	FC	iv	Thu 11
	FC	v	Mon Tue Thu 11
	FC	v	Fri 11-1
	FC	vi	Tue Wed Thu 12
	FC	vi	Tue Thu 2
	FC	vii	Mon 1-3
	FC	vii	Tue 1
	FC	vii	Tue Wed 2
	FC	viii	Mon 2-4
	FC	viii	Tue Wed Thu 2
	FC	ix	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
	FC	ix	Wed 4
	FC	x	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
	FC	x	Wed 4
320.104	SC	i	Mon 1
	SC	i	Tue Thu 12-2
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
	SC	ii	Thu 4
320.105	FC	i	Mon Fri 11-1
	FC	i	Tue 12
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu 5
	FC	ii	Wed 4-6
320.105	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu 9
	SC	i	Fri 9-11
	SC	ii	Mon Thu 10-12
	SC	ii	Tue 10
	SC	iii	Mon Fri 11-1
	SC	iii	Tue 11
	SC	iv	Mon Wed Thu 12
	SC	iv	Tue 11-1
	SC	v	Mon Tue Thu 12
	SC	v	Wed 12-2
	SC	vi	Mon Tue Wed 1
	SC	vi	Thu 1-3
	SC	vii	Mon Tue Thu 5
	SC	vii	Wed 4-6
320.107	FC		Tue Wed Thu 4
320.108	SC		Tue 4
	SC		Wed Thu 4
320.200	FC	i	Mon Tue 10
	FC	i	Thu 10-12
	FC	ii	Mon Tue 10
	FC	ii	Thu 10-12
	FC	iii	Mon 11-1
	FC	iii	Thu Fri 12
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed 5
	FC	iv	Thu 5
320.201	SC	i	Mon Tue Fri 10
	SC	i	Thu 10
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed 1
	SC	ii	Thu 1
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed 3
	SC	iii	Thu 3
	SC	iv	Mon Tue Wed 5
	SC	iv	Thu 5
320.202	FC		Tue 1
	FC		Thu 1-3
320.204	SC		Thu 10-12
	plus the following tutorial:		
	SC		Thu 12
320.216	FC		Mon 12-2
	FC		Thu 12
320.221	FC		Tue 10-12, Thu 10
320.300	FC	i	Tue Wed 2-4
	FC	ii	Tue Wed Thu 4
	FC	ii	Thu 5
320.302	SC		Mon Tue 9
320.305	FC		Mon 11-1
	FC		Thu 11

Semester/ Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times			
320.310	SC		Wed 2-4
	SC		Thu 2
320.314	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
<b>325 Theatre Studies</b>			
325.201	DC		Thu 1-4
325.301	SC		Mon 3-5
	SC		Fri 2-4
<b>329 Tongan</b>			
329.101	FC		Wed Fri 10
329.102	SC		Wed Fri 10
329.201	FC		Wed Fri 11
329.202	SC		Wed Fri 11
329.301	FC		Wed Fri 12
<b>335 Women's Studies</b>			
335.100	SC		Tue Thu 12
335.101	FC		Tue Thu 12
335.200	FC		Mon Wed 10
335.203	SC		Wed Fri 10
335.300	FC		Tue Thu 3
335.303	SC		Mon Wed 12
335.304	SC		Tue Thu 10
335.305	FC		Mon Tue 12
<b>405 Biological Sciences</b>			
405.101	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 8
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 3
	plus one three hour (fortnightly) laboratory session from:		
	FC	i	Mon 10-1
	FC	ii	Mon 10-1
	FC	iii	Tue 10-1
	FC	iv	Tue 10-1
	FC	v	Wed 10-1
	FC	vi	Wed 10-1
	FC	vii	Wed 3-6
	FC	viii	Wed 3-6
	FC	ix	Thu 10-1
	FC	x	Thu 10-1
	FC	xi	Fri 10-1
	FC	xii	Fri 10-1
405.102	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
	plus one three hour (fortnightly) laboratory session from:		
	SC	i	Tue 10-1
	SC	ii	Wed 10-1
	SC	iii	Wed 2-5
	SC	iv	Thu 10-1
	SC	v	Fri 10-1
405.103	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	plus one three hour (fortnightly) laboratory session from:		
	SC	i	Tue 10-1
	SC	ii	Wed 10-1
	SC	iii	Wed 2-5
	SC	iv	Thu 10-1
	SC	v	Fri 10-1
405.104	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
	plus one compulsory Saturday or Sunday field trip		
405.105	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
	plus one three hour (fortnightly) laboratory session from:		
	FC	i	Mon 10-1
	FC	ii	Mon 10-1
	FC	iii	Tue 10-1
	FC	iv	Tue 10-1
	FC	v	Wed 10-1
	FC	vi	Wed 10-1
	FC	vii	Wed 3-6
	FC	viii	Wed 3-6
	FC	ix	Thu 10-1
	FC	x	Thu 10-1
	FC	xi	Fri 10-1
	FC	xii	Fri 10-1
405.106	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 8
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 3
	plus one three hour (fortnightly) laboratory session from:		
	SC	i	Mon 10-1
	SC	ii	Mon 10-1
	SC	iii	Tue 10-1

Semester/ Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
	SC	iv	Tue 10-1
	SC	v	Wed 10-1
	SC	vi	Wed 10-1
	SC	vii	Wed 3-6
	SC	viii	Wed 3-6
	SC	ix	Thu 10-1
	SC	x	Thu 10-1
	SC	xi	Fri 10-1
	SC	xii	Fri 10-1
405.201	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC	i	Tue 10-1
	FC	ii	Wed 2-5
	FC	iii	Thu 10-1
	FC	iv	Fri 10-1
405.202	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	SC	i	Mon 10-1
	SC	ii	Tue 10-1
	SC	iii	Wed 10-1
	SC	iv	Thu 10-1
	SC	v	Fri 10-1
405.203	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	SC	i	Tue 10-1
	SC	ii	Wed 10-1
	SC	iii	Thu 10-1
	SC	iv	Fri 10-1
405.204	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 5 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC	i	Thu 10-1
	FC	ii	Fri 10-1
405.205	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	SC	i	Tue 10-1
	SC	ii	Thu 10-1
405.206	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3 <i>plus 1 day field lab and a residential field trip check with dept for details</i>
405.207	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session weekly for 8 weeks:</i>
	SC	i	Tue 10-1
	SC	ii	Wed 10-1
	SC	iii	Thu 10-1
405.208	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC	i	Mon 10-1
	FC	ii	Tue 10-1
405.209	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC	i	Tue 10-1
	FC	ii	Wed 10-1
	FC	iii	Thu 10-1
	FC	iv	Fri 10-1
405.320	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session: (labs alternate with 405.330FC labs):</i>
	FC		Wed 2-5
405.321	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session:</i>
	FC		Tue 10-1
405.322	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 8 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session:</i>
	FC		Tue 10-1
405.329	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9 <i>residential field trip 2-9 September</i>
405.330	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session: (labs alternate with 405.320FC labs):</i>
	FC		Wed 2-5
405.331	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3 <i>residential field trip 26 August - 1 September</i>
405.332	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4 <i>residential field trip: week preceding Semester 1.</i>
405.335	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session:</i>
	SC		Mon 10-1

Semester/ Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
405.336	SC		Mon Tue Thu 4 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	SC	i	Tue 10-1
	SC	ii	Fri 10-1
			<i>field trip: one weekend in second half of semester 2.</i>
405.340	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 5
405.342	FC		Mon Thu 3 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session:</i>
	FC		Wed 2-5
			<i>residential field trip, 17-21 April</i>
405.350	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC	i	Mon 10-1
	FC	ii	Thu 10-1
405.351	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC	i	Wed 10-1
	FC	ii	Wed 2-5
405.352	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session:</i>
	SC		Fri 10-1
405.353	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 9 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	SC	i	Mon 10-1
	SC	ii	Thu 10-1
405.354	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	SC	i	Tue 10-1
	SC	ii	Fri 10-1
405.356	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3 <i>plus one fortnightly laboratory session:</i>
	FC		Wed 10-1
405.357	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session:</i>
	SC		Wed 10-1
405.358	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 5 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session:</i>
	SC		Wed 2-5
405.390	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 3 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	SC	i	Wed 10-1
	SC	ii	Wed 2-5
			<i>field trip: one weekend in the second half of semester 2</i>
405.391	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 4:30 <i>plus one (fortnightly) three hour laboratory session:</i>
	ST		Wed 10:30-1:30
			<i>field trip: 28 August - 1 September.</i>
405.393	ST		Mon Thu Fri 11:30 <i>labs, field trips: consult dept</i>
405.394	FT		Mon Thu Fri 2:30 <i>labs, field trips: consult dept</i>

**410 Chemistry**

410.110	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2 <i>plus one two hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC	i	Mon 10-12
	FC	ii	Mon 3-5
	FC	iii	Tue 10-12
	FC	iv	Tue 3-5
	FC	v	Wed 9-11
	FC	vi	Wed 3-5
410.110	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 1 <i>plus one two hour laboratory session from:</i>
	SC	i	Mon 10-12
	SC	ii	Mon 3-5
410.120	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 8
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	SC	i	Mon 10-12
	SC	ii	Mon 3-5
410.150	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 8 <i>plus one three hour laboratory session from:</i>
	FC	i	Fri 10-1
	FC	ii	Fri 9-12

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
410.195	SC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 1	
		plus the following laboratory session:	
	SC	Mon 3-5	
410.201	SC	Mon Wed Thu Fri 2	
		plus one three hour laboratory session from:	
	SC	i Mon 10-1	
	SC	ii Mon 3-6	
	SC	iii Tue 10-1	
	SC	iv Wed 10-1	
	SC	v Wed 3-6	
	SC	vi Thu 10-1	
410.202	FC	Mon Wed Thu Fri 9	
		plus laboratory sessions for six hours per week for six alternate weeks from:	
	FC	i Mon 10-1	
	FC	ii Mon 1-5	
	FC	iii Tue 10-1	
	FC	iv Wed 10-1	
	FC	v Wed 1-5	
	FC	vi Thu 10-1	
		The weeks will be allocated in the first lecture	
410.203	SC	Tue Wed Thu Fri 9	
		plus 36 hours of lab work during semester. Consult dept for details.	
410.204	FC	Wed 3-5	
	FC	Fri 3	
		plus one three hour laboratory session from:	
	FC	i Mon 10-1	
	FC	ii Mon 2-5	
	FC	iii Thu 10-1	
	FC	iv Thu 2-5	
410.207	FC	Mon Tue Thu 4	
		plus one three hour laboratory session from:	
	FC	i Wed 9-12	
	FC	ii Wed 1-4	
410.208	FC	Mon Wed Thu Fri 8	
		plus 36 hours of lab work in the Materials Chem.Lab:	
	FC	i Mon 10-1	
	FC	ii Mon 3-6	
	FC	iii Tue 10-1	
	FC	iv Tue 3-6	
410.301	SC	Mon Tue Wed 2	
	SC	Fri 11	
		plus one three hour laboratory session from:	
	SC	i Mon 10-1	
	SC	ii Mon 3-6	
	SC	iii Tue 10-1	
	SC	iv Wed 10-1	
	SC	v Wed 3-6	
	SC	vi Thu 10-1	
410.302	FC	Mon Wed Thu 9	
		plus laboratory sessions for eight hours per week for six alternate weeks from:	
	FC	i Mon 10-1	
	FC	ii Mon 1-5	
	FC	iii Tue 10-1	
	FC	iv Wed 10-1	
	FC	v Wed 1-5	
	FC	vi Thu 10-1	
		The weeks will be allocated in the first lecture	
410.303	SC	Tue Wed Fri 9	
		plus one four hour laboratory session per week from:	
	SC	i Tue 10-2	
	SC	ii Wed 10-2	
	SC	iii Wed 1-5	
	SC	iv Thu 10-2	
	SC	v Thu 1-5	
	SC	vi Fri 10-2	
410.304	SC	Wed 3-5	
	SC	Fri 3	
		plus one three hour laboratory session from:	
	SC	i Mon 10-1	
	SC	ii Mon 2-5	
	SC	iii Thu 10-1	
	SC	iv Thu 2-5	
410.305	DC, FC		
		For lecture and laboratory details consult Dept.	

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
410.307	SC	Mon Tue Thu 4	
		plus one three hour laboratory session from:	
	SC	i Wed 9-12	
	SC	ii Wed 1-4	
410.308	SC	Mon Wed Thu 10	
	SC	Fri 12	
		plus 36 hours of lab work in the Materials Chem.Lab:	
	SC	i Tue 10-1	
	SC	ii Tue 3-6	
	SC	iii Wed 11-2	
	SC	iv Wed 3-6	

**415 Computer Science**

415.101	FC	i	Tue Thu Fri 10
	FC	ii	Tue Thu Fri 3
415.101	SC		Mon Wed Fri 11
415.101	ST		Mon Wed Fri 1:30
415.105	FT	i	Mon Wed Fri 1:30
	FT	ii	Mon Wed Fri 1:30
415.105	SC	i	Tue Thu Fri 10
	SC	ii	Tue Thu Fri 3
415.111	FC		Mon Wed Fri 1
415.111	SC		Mon Wed Fri 1
415.210	FT		Tue Thu 1:30
	FT		Wed 11:30-1:30
415.210	SC		Tue Thu 11
	SC		Fri 1
415.220	FT		Tue Thu Fri 3:30
415.220	SC		Tue Thu 8
	SC		Fri 12
415.225	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
415.225	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
415.225	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2:30
415.230	FC		Tue Thu Fri 12
415.230	ST		Tue Thu Fri 9:30
415.280	FC		Tue Thu Fri 5
415.280	SC		Mon Wed Fri 5
415.313	FC		Tue Thu Fri 10
415.314	FC		Tue Thu 2
	FC		Fri 3
415.320	SC		Tue Wed Fri 9
415.330	FC		Mon Wed Fri 2
415.333	ST		Mon Wed Fri 11:30
415.335	FT		Mon 4:30
	FT		Wed 3:30-5:30
415.340	SC		Mon Wed Fri 2
415.350	FC		Tue Wed Fri 9
415.360	FC		Mon Tue Fri 12
415.365	SC		Mon Tue Fri 12
415.370	SC		Mon Tue Thu 3
415.375	FT		Mon 9:30
	FT		Thu 11:30-1:30

**423 Environmental and Marine Sciences**

423.201	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
			plus one day field trip in April.
423.201	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu 3:30
			plus one day field trip in April
423.202	FC		Mon Thu Fri 1
			plus 2 one day field trips
423.202	FT		Mon Thu Fri 11:30
			plus 2 one day field trips
423.301	ST		Wed Thu Fri 8:30
			plus 2 two hour field trips from:
	ST	i	Thu 2:30-4:30 (3 & 17 August)
	ST	ii	Fri 12:30-2:30 (4 & 18 August)
423.302	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 1:30
			plus a two day field trip
423.310	ST		Tue Wed Thu 9:30
			plus one two hour laboratory session from:
	ST	i	Wed 11:30-1:30
	ST	ii	Thu 11:30-1:30
	ST	iii	Fri 10:30-12:30

**430 Geography**

430.101	FC		Tue Wed Thu 9
			plus one two-hour laboratory session from:
	FC	i	Tue 10-12

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times	Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times	
	FC	ii	Tue 12-2		plus one of the following laboratories:			
	FC	iii	Wed 10-12		FC	i	Tue 10	
	FC	iv	Wed 12-2		FC	ii	Tue 12	
	FC	v	Wed 2-4	430.305	SC		Tue 1-3	
	FC	vi	Thu 12-2		SC		Wed 1	
	FC	vii	Thu 2-4		plus one of the following laboratories:			
	FC	viii	Thu 4-6		SC	i	Wed 12	
	FC	ix	Fri 8-10		SC	ii	Wed 3	
	FC	x	Fri 2-4	430.312	SC		Mon 3-5	
430.102	SC		Tue Wed Thu 9		SC		Wed 3	
	plus one two-hour laboratory session from:				plus laboratory:			
	SC	i	Tue 10-12		SC		Wed 4	
	SC	ii	Tue 12-2	430.315	DC		Tue 3-5	
	SC	iii	Thu 10-12		plus one two-hour laboratory session from:			
	SC	iv	Thu 12-2		FC	i	Wed 4-6	
	SC	v	Thu 4-6		FC	ii	Thu 10-12	
	SC	vi	Thu 2-4		Field trip normally during Semester 2 mid-semester break check with Department.			
	SC	vii	Fri 8-10	430.317	FC		Mon 1	
	SC	viii	Fri 10-12		FC		Tue 1-3	
	SC	ix	Fri 12-2		plus 4-hour laboratories to be arranged.			
430.151	ST		Mon Tue Thu 2:30	430.318	FC		Tue Thu 10	
	plus one of the following laboratories:				plus 3-hour laboratories to be arranged:			
	ST	i	Mon 10:30-12:30	430.319	SC		Tue Thu 10	
	ST	ii	Mon 12:30-2:30		plus 3-hour laboratories to be arranged:			
	ST	iii	Thu 10:30-12:30	430.320	SC		Mon 9-11	
	ST	iv	Thu 12:30-2:30		SC		Wed 9	
430.152	FT		Mon Tue Thu 2:30		plus one two-hour laboratory session from:			
	plus one of the following laboratories:				SC	i	Mon 4-6	
	FT	i	Mon 10:30-12:30		SC	ii	Wed 10-12	
	FT	ii	Mon 12:30-2:30		SC	iii	Thu 8-10	
	FT	iii	Thu 10:30-12:30	430.322	FC		Mon 9-11	
	FT	iv	Thu 12:30-2:30		FC		Wed 9	
430.201	SC		Tue Wed Thu 1	430.330	DC		Tue Thu 11	
	plus one two-hour laboratory session from:				plus one two-hour laboratory session from:			
	SC	i	Tue 4-6		DC	i	Mon 10-12	
	SC	ii	Wed 8-10		DC	ii	Mon 4-6	
	SC	iii	Wed 12-2		Field trip normally during Semester 2 mid-semester break check with Department.			
	SC	iv	Fri 2-4	430.331	DC			
	SC	v	Fri 4-6		TWO modules from any of the following four:			
430.202	FC		Tue Wed Thu 2		Module A			
	plus one two-hour laboratory session from:				FC		Mon Wed 2	
	FC	i	Wed 8-10		plus one two-hour laboratory session from:			
	FC	ii	Thu 8-10		FC		Thu 2-4	
	FC	iii	Fri 10-12		FC		Thu 4-6	
	FC	iv	Fri 12-2		Module B			
	FC	v	Fri 4-6		FC		Tue Thu 12	
430.204	DC		Tue Thu 12		plus one two-hour laboratory session from:			
	plus one two-hour laboratory session from:				FC		Tue 2-4	
	DC	i	Mon 8-10		FC		Tue 4-6	
	DC	ii	Mon 12-2		Module C			
	DC	iii	Mon 2-4		SC		Tue Thu 12	
	DC	iv	Tue 8-10		plus one two-hour laboratory session from:			
	DC	v	Tue 2-4		SC		Wed 2-4	
430.204	DT		Wed Fri 12:30		SC		Wed 4-6	
	plus one of the following laboratories:				Module D			
	DT	i	Tue 9:30-11:30		SC		Mon Wed 2	
	DT	ii	Tue 11:30-1:30		plus one two-hour laboratory session from:			
	DT	iii	Wed 1:30-3:30		SC		SC	
430.205	FC		Tue Wed Thu 10				Mon 10-12	
	plus one of the following laboratories:						SC	
	FC	i	Tue 11				Thu 4-6	
	FC	ii	Tue 1		430.332	DC		
	FC	iii	Tue 3		TWO additional modules selected from 430.331DC			
	FC	iv	Tue 4		430.351	ST		
430.251	FT		Mon Wed Fri 9:30				Mon 11:30	
	plus one of the following laboratories:						ST	
	FT	i	Wed 10:30-12:30				Wed 10:30-12:30	
	FT	ii	Fri 10:30-12:30		plus one of the following laboratories:			
	FT	iii	Fri 12:30-2:30		ST	i	Mon 2:30-4:30	
430.252	ST		Mon Wed Fri 9:30		ST	ii	Tue 1:30-3:30	
	plus one of the following laboratories:				ST	iii	Thu 2:30-4:30	
	ST	i	Wed 10:30-12:30	430.352	FT		Mon 11:30	
	ST	ii	Fri 10:30-12:30				FT	
	ST	iii	Fri 12:30-2:30				Wed 10:30-12:30	
430.255	ST		Tue 9:30-11:30		plus one of the following laboratories:			
	ST		ST		FT	i	Mon 10:30	
	ST		FT		FT	ii	Mon 12:30	
430.302	FC		Mon 3-5		FT	iii	Wed 9:30	
	FC		FC				FT	
			Wed 3				Wed 12:30	

Semester/ Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times			
430.353	FT	Tue Thu 3:30 <i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>	
	FT	i Tue 1:30	
	FT	ii Tue 2:30	
	FT	iii Thu 2:30	
<i>Field trip will be scheduled during the semester check with Dept.</i>			
<b>435 Geology</b>			
435.110	SC	Mon Tue Thu 5 <i>plus a Saturday laboratory.</i>	
435.111	FC	Mon Tue Thu 4 <i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>	
	FC	i Tue 10-12	
	FC	ii Thu 10-12	
	FC	iii Fri 10-12	
	FC	iv Fri 2-4	
435.112	SC	Mon Tue Thu 4 <i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>	
	SC	i Tue 10-1	
	SC	ii Wed 2-5	
	SC	iii Thu 10-1	
435.201	FC	Wed 8 <i>plus a field course during Easter-mid semester break.</i>	
435.202	FC	Mon Fri 2	
	FC	Thu 3 <i>plus the following laboratory:</i>	
	FC	Mon 3-6	
435.203	FC	Tue Thu 2	
	FC	Wed 9 <i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>	
	FC	i Wed 10-1	
	FC	ii Wed 3-6	
435.204	SC	Tue Thu 2	
	SC	Wed 9 <i>plus the following laboratory:</i>	
	SC	Wed 10-1	
435.205	SC	Mon Wed Fri 2 <i>plus a Saturday field trip.</i>	
435.302	SC	Wed 10	
	SC	Fri 9 <i>plus the following laboratory:</i>	
	SC	Fri 10-1	
435.303	FC	Mon 11	
	FC	Tue Thu 9 <i>plus the following laboratory:</i>	
	FC	Wed 3-5	
435.304	FC	Thu 11	
	FC	Fri 9 <i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>	
	FC	i Thu 2-5	
	FC	ii Fri 2-5	
435.305	SC	Mon Tue 10 <i>plus the following laboratory:</i>	
	SC	Mon 2-5	
435.340	FC	Mon 12	
	FC	Tue 4 <i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>	
	FC	i Mon 2-5	
	FC	ii Tue 10-1	
435.342	SC	Tue 9	
	SC	Tue 11 <i>plus the following laboratory:</i>	
	SC	Tue 2-5	
435.361	FC	Mon Wed 10 <i>plus the following laboratory:</i>	
	FC	Fri 10-1	
435.372	SC	Mon Thu 9	
	SC	Tue 12 <i>plus the following laboratory:</i>	
	SC	Thu 11-1	

**445 Mathematics**

445.101	FC	Mon Tue Wed 10
<i>plus tutorial</i>		
	FC	Thu 10

Semester/ Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times			
445.101	SC	Tue 4-7pm <i>plus one of the following tutorials</i>	
	SC	i Thu 4	
	SC	ii Thu 5	
445.102	FC	i Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11	
	FC	ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
445.102	FT	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30	
445.102	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
445.108	FC	i Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12	
	FC	ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4	
445.108	FT	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30	
	FT	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3:30	
445.108	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12	
	SC	ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4	
445.108	ST	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30	
445.109	ST	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30	
445.130	FC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9	
445.151	FC	i Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8	
	FC	ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10	
	FC	iii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
	FC	iv Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5	
445.151	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12	
	SC	ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3	
445.152	FC	i Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12	
	FC	ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3	
445.152	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8	
	SC	ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10	
	SC	iii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
	SC	iv Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5	
445.162	FC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11	
445.162	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11	
445.162	ST	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3:30	
445.202	FC	Mon Tue Wed Fri 11	
445.208	FC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4	
445.208	FT	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30	
445.208	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4	
445.210	DC	Tue Fri 9	
445.253	FC	i Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9	
	FC	ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3	
445.253	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
445.255	FC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
445.255	SC	i Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9	
	SC	ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3	
445.260	FC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 11	
445.260	SC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 11	
445.267	ST	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30	
445.270	FC	Tue Wed Thu Fri 2	
445.302	FC	Mon Wed 4-6	
445.310	SC	Tue Wed Thu Fri 5	
445.310	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3	
445.320	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2	
445.322	FC	Tue Wed Fri 2	
445.326	FC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11	
445.330	FC	Mon Wed Thu 12	
445.331	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9	
445.335	SC	Mon Wed Thu 12	
445.340	FC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
445.340	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1	
445.345	SC	Tue Fri 12	
445.347	FT	Mon 1:30	
	FT	Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30	
445.353	FC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4	
445.361	FC	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10	
445.362	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10	
445.367	ST	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1:30	
445.370	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu 12	
445.372	DT	Fri 2:30-4:30	
445.381	FT	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3:30	
445.388	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu 9	

**453 Physics**

453.102	FC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
453.102	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
453.107	FT	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3:30
453.107	SC	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
453.120	FC	i Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
<i>plus one laboratory session from:</i>		
	FC	i Mon 10-1
	FC	ii Mon 3-6
	FC	iii Tue 10-1

Semester/ Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times	Semester/ Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
	FC	iv	Tue 3-6		plus ten three hour laboratory sessions from:		
	FC	v	Wed 3-6		FC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	FC	vi	Thu 10-1		FC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
	FC	vii	Thu 3-6	453.242	ST		Mon Wed Fri 1:30
	FC	viii	Fri 10-1		plus one laboratory session from:		
	FC	ix	Fri 3-6		ST	i	Mon 2:30-5:30
453.120	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 8:30		ST	ii	Fri 8:30-11:30
	plus one laboratory session from:			453.243	FT		Mon Wed Fri 1:30
	ST	i	Mon 9:30-12:30		plus one laboratory session from:		
	ST	ii	Tue 9:30-12:30		FT	i	Mon 8:30-11:30
	ST	iii	Tue 12:30-3:30		FT	ii	Tue 8:30-11:30
	ST	iv	Wed 8:30-11:30		FT	iii	Tue 2:30-5:30
	ST	v	Wed 2:30-5:30		FT	iv	Wed 8:30-11:30
	ST	vi	Thu 9:30-12:30		FT	v	Thu 2:30-5:30
	ST	vii	Thu 12:30-3:30	453.250	SC		Fri 8:30-11:30
453.130	SC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 11		plus ten three hour laboratory sessions from:		
	plus one of the following tutorials				SC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	SC	i	Mon 10		SC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
	SC	ii	Mon 12	453.310	SC		Mon Wed Fri 1 alt Tue 1
	Consult dept for laboratory details			453.320	FC		Mon Wed Fri 1 alt Tue 1
453.150	FT		Mon Tue Thu Fri 8:30	453.321	SC		Tue Wed Fri 2
	plus one laboratory session from:				(see note on labs below)		
	FT	i	Mon 11:30-2:30		SC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	FT	ii	Mon 2:30-5:30		SC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
	FT	iii	Tue 11:30-2:30	453.340	FC		Mon Fri 11 alt Wed 11
	FT	iv	Wed 8:30-11:30		(see note on labs below)		
	FT	v	Wed 11:30-2:30		FC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	FT	vi	Thu 11:30-2:30		FC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
	FT	vii	Thu 2:30-5:30	453.341	SC		Mon Fri 11 alt Wed 11
	FT	viii	Fri 11:30-2:30		(see note on labs below)		
453.150	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9		SC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2		SC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
	plus one laboratory session from:			453.350	FC		Mon Wed Fri 9
	SC	i	Mon 10-1		FC		alt Tue 1
	SC	ii	Mon 3-6	453.351	SC		Mon Thu 2 alt Wed 2
	SC	iii	Tue 10-1		(see note on labs below)		
	SC	iv	Tue 3-6		SC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	SC	v	Wed 3-6		SC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
	SC	vi	Thu 10-1	453.354	FC		Tue Fri 12 alt Wed 12
	SC	vii	Thu 3-6		(see note on labs below)		
	SC	viii	Fri 10-1		FC	i	Mon Thu 3-6
	SC	ix	Fri 3-6		FC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6
453.160	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9	453.370	SC		Mon Fri 12 alt Wed 12
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1		Consult dept for details of practicals		
	plus one laboratory session from:			453.390	DC, FC and SC		attend the appropriate number of three hour laboratory sessions from:
	FC	i	Mon 11-1	453.390	DC		Mon Thu 3-6
	FC	ii	Tue 11-1		DC		Tue Fri 3-6
	FC	iii	Wed 11-1		FC		Mon Thu 3-6
	FC	iv	Wed 4-6		FC		Tue Fri 3-6
	FC	v	Thu 11-1		SC		Mon Thu 3-6
	FC	vi	Fri 11-1		SC		Tue Fri 3-6
	FC	vii	Fri 4-6		Note on labs:		
453.160	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9	453.321, 453.340, 453.341, 453.351, 453.354:	Students taking one or more of these papers should attend the appropriate number of three hour laboratory sessions from:		
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1		FC		Mon Thu 3-6
	plus one laboratory session from:				FC		Tue Fri 3-6
	SC	i	Mon 11-1		SC		Mon Thu 3-6
	SC	ii	Tue 11-1		SC		Tue Fri 3-6
	SC	iii	Wed 11-1				
	SC	iv	Wed 4-6				
	SC	v	Thu 11-1				
	SC	vi	Fri 11-1				
	SC	vii	Fri 4-6				
453.200	DC		Wed 3-5				
453.213	FC		Tue Thu Fri 1				
	plus a two day weekend field trip in the first semester						
453.219	DC		Mon 1 alt Wed 1				
	plus 4 two hour laboratory sessions from:						
	DC	i	Tue 8-10				
	DC	ii	Wed 4-6				
453.220	SC		Mon Wed Fri 10				
	plus ten three hour laboratory sessions from:						
	SC	i	Mon Thu 3-6	457.332	FC		Tue Fri 2, alt Wed 2
	SC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6				plus 2 day weekend trip in semester 1
453.230	FC		Mon Wed Fri 10	457.333	FC		Mon Thu 2, alt Wed 2
	plus ten three hour laboratory sessions from:						plus 2 day weekend trip in semester 1
	FC	i	Mon Thu 3-6				
	FC	ii	Tue Fri 3-6				
453.240	FC		Mon Wed Fri 12				

**457 Geophysics**

457.330	SC		Mon Wed 12
	SC		alt Fri 2
plus laboratory:			
	SC		Fri 3-6
457.332	FC		Tue Fri 2, alt Wed 2
plus 2 day weekend trip in semester 1			
457.333	FC		Mon Thu 2, alt Wed 2
plus 2 day weekend trip in semester 1			

**461 Psychology**

461.108	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed 4

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
461.109	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed 10
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed 4
461.128	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 12:30
461.129	FT		Mon Tue Fri 12:30
461.201	SC		Mon 10
	SC		Mon Tue 1
461.202	FC		Tue 3
	FC		Thu 2-4
461.203	SC		Mon Wed 2
461.204	SC		Wed 10-12
	SC		Fri 10
461.205	FC		Mon 2-4
	FC		Wed 10-12
†461.261	ST		Mon Thu 10:30
461.262	FT		Tue 10:30
	FT		Fri 11:30
†461.263	FT		Tue 8:30
	FT		Fri 8:30-10:30
461.301	FC		Tue Wed Thu 2
461.305	SC		Tue 3
	SC		Thu 2-4
461.306	DC		Mon 10
	DC		Wed 4
461.307	FC		Mon Thu Fri 11
461.309	FC		Tue Wed Fri 4
461.311	FC		Tue 10-12
	FC		Thu 11
461.312	FC		Mon 8-10
	FC		Wed 9
461.314	ST		Mon 2:30-5:30
	ST		Thu 9:30-11:30
461.315	SC		Tue Wed 10-12
461.316	SC		Mon 3-5
	SC		Wed 2
461.317	FC		Mon 2
	FC		Wed 2-4
461.319	FT		Wed 10:30
	FT		Fri 10:30-12:30
<i>plus laboratory:</i>			
	FT		Wed 11:30-1:30
461.362	ST		Tue Thu 4:30
	ST		Fri 11:30
<i>plus laboratory:</i>			
	ST		Tue 12:30-2:30
461.364	FT		Mon Tue Thu Fri 12:30

**465 Science General**

465.100	SC		Tue 2
	SC		Thu 2-4
	SC		Fri 3
465.101	ST		Mon Wed Fri 10:30
465.201	FC		Mon Wed 3
465.201	FT		Mon Wed 10:30

**470 Sports Science**

470.102	FT		Tue Thu 10:30-12:30
470.103	FT		Mon Wed Fri 10:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Mon 11:30-1:30
	FT	ii	Wed 8:30-10:30
	FT	iii	Fri 8:30-10:30
470.104	ST		Tue Thu 11:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	ST	i	Mon 8:30-10:30
	ST	ii	Mon 10:30-12:30
	ST	iii	Wed 10:30-12:30
	ST	iv	Wed 12:30-2:30
470.201	FT		Wed Fri 9:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Mon 1:30-4:30
	FT	ii	Tue 1:30-4:30
	FT	iii	Thu 1:30-4:30
470.202	ST		Tue Thu 8:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	ST	i	Tue 9:30-12:30
	ST	ii	Thu 9:30-12:30
	ST	iii	Fri 9:30-12:30
470.203	FT		Wed 11:30
	FT		Thu 4:30

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Tue 10:30-1:30
	FT	ii	Thu 10:30-1:30
	FT	iii	Fri 10:30-1:30
470.204	FT		Wed Fri 8:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Mon 8:30-10:30
	FT	ii	Mon 1:30-3:30
	FT	iii	Wed 1:30-3:30
	FT	iv	Fri 1:30-3:30
470.301	FT		Tue Thu 9:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Tue 12:30-2:30
	FT	ii	Tue 2:30-4:30
	FT	iii	Thu 1:30-3:30
†470.302	ST		Tue Thu 9:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	ST		Mon 12:30-3:30
	ST		Wed 9:30-12:30
470.303	ST		Mon Thu 8:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	ST	i	Mon 1:30-4:30
	ST	ii	Wed 2:30-5:30
	ST	iii	Fri 1:30-4:30
470.304	FT		Tue Thu 11:30
470.305	FT		Wed Fri 10:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FT	i	Mon 8:30-11:30
	FT	ii	Wed 1:30-4:30
	FT	iii	Fri 1:30-4:30
470.306	ST		Tue Thu 1:30
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	ST	i	Tue 2:30-5:30
	ST	ii	Thu 2:30-5:30
470.307	FT		Tue Thu 3:30
470.308	ST		Tue Wed Fri 8:30
<b>475 Statistics</b>			
475.101	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
475.101	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
475.102	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
475.102	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
475.107	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
475.107	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
475.108	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
475.108	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8:30
475.108	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.108	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8:30
475.110	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
475.201	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.201	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2:30
475.201	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.201	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
475.208	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
475.208	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2:30
475.208	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10
475.208	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30
475.210	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
475.210	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3:30
475.210	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11
475.255	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
475.255	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
475.255	ST		Tue Thu 11:30-1:30
475.301	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12:30
475.301	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
475.302	FC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 1
475.310	FC		Tue Thu 4-6
475.320	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
475.320	ST		Mon 10:30
	ST		Wed Fri 10:30-12:30
475.325	SC		Tue Thu 4-6
475.330	SC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
475.340	FC		Tue Thu 8-10
475.340	ST		Tue Thu 2:30-4:30

Semester/ Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
475.350	DT		Mon 8:30-10:30
475.370	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2
475.391	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12
475.391	ST		Tue Thu 8:30-10:30
	ST		Fri 9:30

**515 Community Health**

515.101	FH		Wed Thu 11
<i>plus the following tutorial</i>			
	FH		Fri 10:30-12:30
<i>plus the following tutorial</i>			
515.201	FH		Tue Thu 10
<i>plus the following tutorial</i>			
	FH		Wed 10
515.202	SH		Wed Fri 11
<i>plus the following tutorial</i>			
	SH		Thu 2
515.203	FH		Tue Thu 11
<i>plus the following tutorial</i>			
	FH		Wed 11

**530 Human Biology**

530.109	SH		Tue Wed 11
<i>plus one of the following tutorials</i>			
	SH	i	Mon 10:30-12
	SH	ii	Wed 2:30-4
<i>plus the following seminar</i>			
	FH		Wed 8:30-11
530.142	SC	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 4
<i>plus one three hour (fortnightly) laboratory session from:</i>			
	SC	i	Mon 10:30-1:30
	SC	ii	Mon 2-5
	SC	iii	Thu 10:30-1:30
	SC	iv	Thu 2-5
	SC	v	Mon 10:30-1:30
	SC	vi	Mon 2-5
	SC	vii	Thu 10:30-1:30
	SC	viii	Thu 2-5

**531 Māori and Pacific Health**

531.201	SH		Wed Fri 9:30
---------	----	--	--------------

**560 Pathology**

560.251	FC		Tue Wed Thu 8
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FH	i	Wed 10-12
	FH	ii	Wed 1-3
	FH	iii	Wed 3-5
<i>plus laboratories (to be advised)</i>			

**565 Pharmacology**

565.201	SH		Tue Wed Thu 8
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	SH	i	Tue 10-1
	SH	ii	Wed 10-1
	SH	iii	Thu 10-1
565.301	FH		Wed Thu 8
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FH	i	Tue 10-1
	FH	ii	Wed 10-1
565.302	FH		Tue Fri 8
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FH	i	Tue 3-6
	FH	ii	Fri 3-6
565.303	SH		Wed Thu 8
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	SH	i	Tue 10-1
	SH	ii	Wed 10-1
565.304	SH		Tue Fri 8
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	SH	i	Tue 3-6
	SH	ii	Fri 3-6
565.305	SH		Mon Thu 9

Semester/ Paper No.	Location	Stream	Days and Times
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	SH	i	Mon 10-1
	SH	ii	Thu 10-1
565.306	FH		Mon Thu 9
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>			
	FH	i	Mon 10-1
	FH	ii	Thu 10-1

**570 Physiology**

570.201	FC		Mon Wed Fri 3
<i>plus one of the following laboratories</i>			
	FH	i	Mon 10-1
	FH	ii	Tue 10-1
	FH	iii	Thu 10-1
570.202	SC		Mon Wed Fri 3
<i>plus one of the following laboratories</i>			
	SH	i	Mon 10-1
	SH	ii	Tue 10-1
	SH	iii	Thu 10-1
570.301	FH		Mon Wed 5
<i>plus the following laboratory</i>			
	FH		Wed 2-5
570.302	FH		Tue Fri 9
<i>plus the following laboratory</i>			
	FH		Fri 10-1
570.303	SH		Tue Fri 9
<i>plus the following laboratory</i>			
	SH		Fri 10-1
570.304	SH		Mon Wed 5
<i>plus the following laboratory</i>			
	SH		Wed 2-5

**575 Psychiatry**

575.102	FH		Mon 10:30
	FH		Wed 12
<i>plus the following tutorial</i>			
	FH		Tue 2-4

**600 Accounting and Finance**

600.101	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 8
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
	FC	iv	Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
600.101	FT	i	Mon Tue Thu Fri 12:30
	FT	ii	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2:30
600.101	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 4
600.101	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 10:30
600.102	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
600.102	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 8
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10
600.102	ST		Mon Tue Thu Fri 11:30
600.211	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
600.211	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
600.221	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 11
600.221	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
600.222	FC		Tue Wed 12
600.222	SC		Tue Wed 10
600.251	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
600.251	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
600.261	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
600.261	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
600.311	FC		Tue Thu 8-10
600.311	SC		Tue Thu 8-10
600.312	FC		Tue Thu 10-12
600.312	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
600.321	FC		Mon 2-4
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	FC	i	Wed 2-4
	FC	ii	Thu 2-4
	FC	iii	Fri 10-12
600.323	SC		Mon 2-4
<i>plus one of the following streams:</i>			
	SC	i	Wed 2-4
	SC	ii	Thu 2-4
	SC	iii	Fri 10-12
600.331	FC		Tue Thu 2-4

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
600.351	FC	i	Mon Wed 12-2
	FC	ii	Tue Thu 4-6
	FC	iii	Tue Thu 12
	FC	iii	Fri 12-2
600.351	SC	i	Mon Wed 4-6
	SC	ii	Tue Thu 2-4
	SC	iii	Mon Wed 12
	SC	iii	Fri 12-2
600.361	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
600.361	SC		Tue Thu 4-6
600.362	FC		Mon Wed 8-10
600.362	SC		Mon Wed 8-10
600.371	FC		Mon Wed 10-12
600.371	SC		Tue Thu 12-2

**610 Commercial Law**

610.101	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
610.101	FT		Mon Tue Wed Thu 4:30
610.101	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2
610.101	ST		Mon Tue Wed Thu 4:30
	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 9
610.201	SC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 3
610.202	FC		Mon Wed 10-12
610.203	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
610.203	SC		Mon Wed 10-12
610.204	FC		Tue Thu 10-12
610.205	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 12
610.206	SC		Mon Wed 8-10
610.207	SC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 2
610.301	FC		Tue Thu 12-2
610.301	SC		Tue Thu 12-2
610.302	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
610.303	FC		Mon Wed 8-10
610.304	FC		Mon Wed 12-2
610.305	SC		Thu Fri 10-12
610.307	FC		Tue Thu 3-5
610.309	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
610.311	SC		Wed 5-7pm
	SC		Thu 8-10

**616 Economics**

616.101	FC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
	FC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
616.101	FT	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 10:30
	FT	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1:30
616.101	SC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
616.111	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
616.111	SC	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1
	SC	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 3
	SC	iii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 5
616.111	ST	i	Mon Tue Wed Thu 1:30
	ST	ii	Mon Tue Wed Thu 2:30
616.201	FC	i	Tue Wed Thu 9
	FC	ii	Tue Wed Thu 11
	FC	iii	Tue Wed Thu 2
616.201	SC		Tue Wed Thu 2
616.202	FC		Tue Wed Thu 4
616.205	SC		Tue Wed Thu 3
616.211	FC		Tue Wed Thu 12
616.211	SC		Mon Tue Wed 9
616.221	FC		Tue Wed Thu 10
616.221	SC		Tue Wed Thu 10
616.241	FC		Tue Wed Thu 1
616.301	FC		Tue Thu 12-2
616.302	SC		Tue Thu 12-2
616.303	SC		Wed Fri 8-10
616.304	FC		Tue Thu 4-6
616.311	SC		Mon Wed 2-4
616.321	SC		Tue Thu 10-12
616.322	FC		Tue Thu 10-12
616.341	FC		Mon Wed 10-12
616.342	FC		Tue Thu 2-4
616.351	SC		Mon Wed 4-6
616.352	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
616.361	SC		Mon Tue 8-10
616.373	FC		Mon Wed 12-2
616.381	SC		Mon Wed 10-12

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
622.202	FC		Mon 8-10
	FC		Thu 9
622.202	SC		Mon 8-10
	SC		Thu 9
622.210	FC		Thu 12-2
	FC		Fri 1
622.210	SC		Wed Thu Fri 12
622.211	FC		Wed 12-2
	FC		Fri 12
622.211	SC		Mon 10-12
	SC		Wed 10
622.301	FC		Wed 9
	FC		Thu 10-12
622.302	SC		Mon 12-2
	SC		Wed 1
622.303	SC		Tue 8-10
	SC		Wed 8
622.304	FC		Wed 4-6
	FC		Thu 4
622.310	SC		Tue 12-2
	SC		Thu 1
622.312	FC		Thu 8
	FC		Fri 8-10
<b>636 Management Science and Information Systems</b>			
636.110	FC		Mon Wed Fri 8
636.110	FT	i	Mon Wed Fri 11:30
	FT	ii	Mon Wed Fri 1:30
636.110	SC		Mon Wed Fri 8
636.110	ST		Mon Wed Fri 12:30
636.220	FC		Tue Thu Fri 10
636.220	SC		Mon Wed Thu 1
636.222	FC		Mon Wed Fri 12
636.222	SC		Mon Wed Fri 12
636.222	ST		Mon Wed Fri 8:30
636.223	SC		Mon Tue Thu 3
636.224	FC		Mon Wed Fri 8
636.224	FT		Mon Wed Fri 2:30
636.224	SC		Mon Tue Thu 2
636.255	FC		Mon Tue Wed 9
636.255	SC		Mon Tue Wed 9
636.256	FC		Mon Wed Fri 11
636.257	SC		Mon Wed Fri 11
636.320	FC		Mon 4
	FC		Tue 4-6
636.320	SC		Tue 4-6
	SC		Thu 4
636.323	SC		Wed 8-10
	SC		Fri 8
636.327	FC		Wed 12-2
plus one of the following streams:			
	FC	i	Thu 12
	FC	ii	Thu 1
†636.328	SC		Tue 2-4
	SC		Thu 2
636.329	ST		Mon 8:30-10:30
	ST		Tue 8:30
636.330	FC		Mon 2-4
	FC		Fri 2
†636.330	SC		Mon 2-4
	SC		Fri 2
636.332	FC		Tue 8-10
	FC		Wed 8
636.332	ST		Mon 11:30
	ST		Thu 11:30-1:30
636.333	FC		Tue 2-4
	FC		Thu 2
†636.338	FC		Wed 4
	FC		Fri 4-6
†636.338	SC		Wed 4
	SC		Fri 4-6
636.340	DC		Wed Thu 5-7pm (1 <sup>st</sup> semester)
636.370	FC		Tue 10-12
	FC		Thu 10
636.370	SC		Tue 12
	SC		Thu 12-2
636.371	FC		Mon 10-12
	FC		Wed 10
636.375	DC		Wed 5-7pm

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
636.382	SC	Thu 10	
	SC	Fri 10-12	
636.385	SC	Wed 12-2	
	SC	Fri 12	
636.392	FC	Tue 12	
	FC	Fri 12-2	

**641 Management and Employment Relations**

641.101	FC	i	Mon Tue Thu 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue Thu 11
641.101	FT		Mon Tue Thu 3:30
641.101	SC	i	Wed Fri 10
	SC	ii	Wed Fri 11
	SC	iii	Wed Fri 12
	SC	iv	Wed Fri 2
	SC	v	Wed Fri 3
641.101	ST		Mon Tue Thu 3:30
641.201	FC		Tue Wed Thu 10
641.201	SC		Tue Wed Thu 2
641.211	FC		Tue Wed Thu 3
641.211	SC		Tue Wed Thu 1
641.212	FC		Tue Wed 2
641.213	FC		Fri 12-2
641.213	SC		Fri 12
641.223	FC		Mon 4-6
641.223	SC		Fri 10-12
641.231	FC		Tue Wed Thu 12
641.232	SC		Tue Wed Thu 10
641.301	FC		Fri 10

plus one of the following streams:

FC	i	Wed 10-12
FC	ii	Wed 2-4
FC	iii	Wed 6-8pm

†641.302	FC		Tue 10
	FC		Thu 10-12
†641.302	SC		Mon 12
	SC		Wed 11-1
641.303	SC		Wed 4-7pm
641.310	DC		Tue 4-6
†641.311	FC		Mon 3-6
†641.311	SC		Tue 2-4
	SC		Wed 2
641.313	SC		Tue 10

plus one of the following streams:

SC	i	Thu 4-6
SC	ii	Fri 10-12

†641.316	FC		Mon Tue Wed 12
†641.316	SC		Mon Wed Fri 1
†641.322	SC		Mon 4-7pm
641.323	FC		Mon Wed Thu 1
641.323	SC		Mon 10-12
	SC		Wed 10
†641.324	SC		Tue 11-1
641.331	FC		Tue 2-4
641.331	SC		Mon 2-4
641.332	SC		Tue 1
	SC		Thu 12-2
†641.339	SC		Thu 9-12

**646 Marketing**

646.201	FC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
646.201	SC		Tue Wed Thu Fri 8
646.202	FC		Mon Wed Thu 4
646.202	SC		Tue Wed Thu 1
646.301	FC		Mon 8-10

plus one of the following streams:

FC	i	Tue 2-4
FC	ii	Wed 10-12
FC	iii	Wed 12-2
FC	iv	Thu 10-12
FC	v	Thu 12-2

646.301 SC Mon 8-10 plus one of the following streams:

SC	i	Mon 12-2
SC	ii	Tue 12-2
SC	iii	Wed 10-12
SC	iv	Wed 12-2

646.302	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
646.303	FC		Mon 10-12

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
-----------	-----------------------	--------	----------------

plus one of the following streams:

FC	i	Tue 8-10
FC	ii	Tue 10-12
FC	iii	Wed 8-10
FC	iv	Thu 8-10
FC	v	Fri 8-10

646.303 SC Mon 4-6 plus one of the following streams:

SC	i	Tue 4-6	
SC	ii	Wed 4-6	
SC	iii	Thu 4-6	
646.305	SC		Thu Fri 10-12
646.306	FC		Mon Wed 4-6
646.306	SC		Mon Tue 10-12
646.307	SC		Mon Wed 2-4

**650-695 Engineering**

For timetable information on papers not listed here, please consult the School of Engineering

**650 Chemical and Materials Engineering**

650.121	SC	i	Tue Wed Thu Fri 9
	SC	ii	Tue Wed Thu Fri 11

**660 Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

660.101	SC	i	Tue Wed Thu 10
	SC	ii	Tue Wed Thu 12

**670 General Engineering**

670.102	DC	i	Tue 9 (1 <sup>st</sup> semester)
	DC	ii	Mon 10 (2 <sup>nd</sup> semester)
	DC	iii	Tue 11 (1 <sup>st</sup> semester)
	DC	iv	Mon 12 (2 <sup>nd</sup> semester)
670.121	FC	i	Wed Thu Fri 9
	FC	ii	Wed Thu Fri 11

**675 Engineering Science**

675.111	FC	i	Wed Thu Fri 10
	FC	ii	Wed Thu Fri 12
675.131	FC		Mon 9
675.131	SC		Mon 9

**695 Resource Engineering**

695.140	FC	i	Mon Tue 10
	FC	ii	Mon Tue 12

**700 Biblical Studies**

700.101	FC		Thu 6:30-9:30pm
700.101	FJ		Mon Thu 9:10-30
700.101	SP		Mon 10-12
	SP		Thu 10
700.102	FB		Tue 2-5
700.135	FL		Tue Fri 11-12:30
700.141	FB		Mon 6:30-9:30pm
700.141	FP		Mon 1
	FP		Tue 2-4
700.141	SC		Thu 6:30-9:30pm
700.141	SJ		Tue Fri 11-12:30
700.175	FP		Mon 10
	FP		Thu 10-12
700.202	FB		Mon 2-5
700.203	SP		Mon 1
	SP		Thu 1-3
700.207	FC		Mon 6:30-9:30pm
700.235	SL		Tue Fri 11-12:30
700.236	FJ		Tue Fri 9-10:30
700.242	FB		Tue 2-5
700.242	FP		Mon 3
	FP		Thu 2-4
700.243	FC		Tue 6:30-9:30pm
700.247	SL		Tue Fri 9-10:30
700.249	FJ		Thu 6:30-9:30pm
700.275	SP		Mon 12
	SP		Thu 11-1
700.276	FJ		Mon Thu 3:30-5
700.281	SC		Wed 6:30-9:30pm
700.283	FJ		Mon Thu 1:30-3
700.303	SC		Thu 6:30-9:30pm
700.306	SJ		Mon Thu 3:30-5
700.336	SJ		Mon Thu 11-12:30

Semester/ Paper No.			
Location	Stream	Days and Times	
700.341	FC	Wed 6:30-9:30pm	
700.343	FJ	Tue Thu 11-12:30	
700.346	SB	Tue 2-5	
700.349	SB	Wed 6:30-9:30pm	
700.350	SJ	Mon Thu 1:30-3	
700.376	SJ	Mon Thu 3:30-5	
700.381	SC	Tue 6:30-9:30pm	

**705 Christian Thought & History**

705.103	FW	Tue 6:30-9:30pm
705.104	FP	Tue 11-1
	FP	Wed 11
705.105	SB	Mon 9-12
705.106	FC	Wed 6:30-9:30pm
705.107	FL	Tue Fri 9-10:30
705.108	FP	Wed 10
	FP	Thu 10-12
705.109	FB	Tue 6:30-9:30pm
705.141	FP	Mon 11
	FP	Wed 11-1
705.141	SB	Tue 6:30-9:30pm
705.142	SJ	Mon Thu 9-10:30
705.201	FC	Thu 6:30-9:30pm
705.202	FB	Mon 9-12
705.202	SL	Mon Thu 9-10:30
705.202	SP	Tue 11
	SP	Thu 10-12
705.203	FB	Wed 2-5
705.203	SJ	Mon Thu 11-12:30
705.204	SC	Tue 6:30-9:30pm
705.205	SC	Wed 6:30-9:30pm
705.208	SW	Tue 6:30-9:30pm
705.209	SJ	Wed 6:30-9:30pm
705.210	FJ	Mon 6:30-9:30pm
705.211	SP	Tue 10
	SP	Wed 10-12
705.218	FJ	Wed 6:30-9:30pm
705.243	FJ	Mon Thu 9-10:30
705.243	SC	Mon 6:30-9:30pm
705.244	SB	Tue 9-12
705.245	FP	Mon 1-3
	FP	Wed 2
705.246	SJ	Tue Fri 1:30-3
705.247	SL	Tue 6:30-9:30pm
705.249	SJ	Mon 6:30-9:30pm
705.307	SB	Mon 2-5
705.308	SC	Thu 6:30-9:30pm
705.309	FP	Tue 10
	FP	Thu 10-12
705.311	SJ	Tue 1:30-5
705.312	FC	Tue 6:30-9:30pm
705.312	SB	Wed 2-5
705.333	SP	Mon 10-12
	SP	Tue 10
705.345	FJ	Mon Thu 11-12:30
705.349	SJ	Mon Thu 1:30-3

**715 Moral and Practical Theology**

715.101	FB	Wed 6:30-9:30pm
715.102	SC	Tue 9:30-12:30
715.103	FJ	Mon Thu 1:30-3
715.143	FP	Mon 10-12
	FP	Tue 10
715.171	FJ	Tue 1:30-5
715.171	SJ	Tue 1:30-5
715.172	FJ	Tue Fri 11-12:30
715.172	SJ	Mon Thu 9-10:30
715.173	FJ	Tue 1:30-5
715.175	SC	Mon 6:30-9:30pm
715.176	FJ	Tue 6:30-9:30pm
715.201	SB	Wed 2-5
715.203	FJ	Tue Fri 9-10:30
715.205	FC	Mon 6:30-9:30pm
715.206	SJ	Mon Thu 11-12:30
715.241	SP	Mon 2
	SP	Tue 1-3
715.243	SC	Sat 9:30-12:30
715.271	FJ	Mon 1:30-5
715.272	SJ	Thu 1:30-5
715.273	FJ	Mon Thu 11-12:30

Semester/ Paper No.			
Location	Stream	Days and Times	
715.273	SJ	Tue Fri 9-10:30	
715.274	FB	Tue 9-12	
715.276	SB	Mon 6:30-9:30pm	
715.277	FJ	Tue 6:30-9:30pm	
715.281	SC	Mon 6:30-9:30pm	
715.301	SJ	Mon Thu 11-12:30	
715.302	FJ	Mon Thu 9-10:30	
715.306	FJ	Tue 1:30-5	
715.341	SC	Thu 6:30-9:30pm	
715.342	SP	Wed 1	
	SP	Thu 1-3	
715.371	SJ	Tue Fri 1:30-3	
715.385	SJ	Tue 9-12:30	
740.101	FC	Thu 6:30-9:30pm	

**750 Architectural Design**

750.100	FC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
750.101	SC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
750.200	FC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
750.201	SC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
750.300	FC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
750.301	SC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
750.400	FC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
750.401	SC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
750.500	FC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5
750.501	SC	Mon Tue Thu Fri 2-5

**752 Architectural Drawing and Computing**

752.100	SC	Thu 9-11
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>		
	SC	Thu 11-1
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>		
752.201	FC	Thu 9
	SC	Thu 9-1
752.202	FC	Thu 11-1
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>		
752.201	FC	Thu 9-11
	SC	Thu 9
752.300	FC	Tue 10-1
752.302	FC	Thu 9-11
752.303	FC	Wed 2-5
752.305	SC	Mon 12
752.306	FC	Wed 12
752.377	SC	Wed 2-5
752.400	SC	Wed 11-1

**753 Architecture General**

753.400	FC	Thu 9-11
753.400	SC	Thu 9-11

**754 Architectural History Theory and Criticism**

754.100	FC	Tue 9
	FC	Fri 10
754.101	SC	Tue 9
	SC	Fri 10
754.202	FC	Mon 9-11
754.204	SC	Fri 11-1
754.209	FC	Wed Fri 10
754.210	SC	Wed 11-1
754.217	SC	Wed Fri 10
754.221	FC	Fri 11-1
754.223	SC	Mon 11-1
754.227	FC	Wed 11-1
754.302	FC	Mon 9-11
754.304	SC	Fri 11-1
754.309	FC	Wed Fri 10
754.310	SC	Wed 11-1
754.317	SC	Wed Fri 10
754.321	FC	Fri 11-1
754.323	SC	Mon 11-1
754.327	FC	Wed 11-1
754.400	FC	Mon 9-11
754.405	SC	Mon 11-1
754.410	SC	Tue 11-1
754.411	SC	Thu 11-1
754.412	FC	Wed 11-1
754.413	DC	Tue 11-1 (1 <sup>st</sup> Semester)
	DC	Thu 11-1 (2 <sup>nd</sup> Semester)

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times	Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times				
<b>756 Architectural Practice and Management</b>											
756.300	SC		Thu 9-11		FC		Thu 9				
756.303	FC		Thu 8-11		FC		Mon 2-4				
756.303	SC		Tue 8-11		FC		Fri 9-11				
756.401	FC		Wed 9-11	760.310	SC		Thu Fri 2-4				
756.402	SC		Wed 9-11	760.320	FC		Wed 10-1				
756.403	FC		Mon 11-1	760.321	SC		Tue 2-5				
756.501	FC		Tue 9-11	760.330	FC		Tue Thu 10-12				
756.502	SC		Tue 9-11	760.333	FC		Tue 2-4				
<b>758 Architectural Technology</b>											
758.100	DC		Wed 10		SC		Tue Fri 9-11				
<i>plus the following laboratory:</i>				760.400	SC		Mon 9-11				
	DC		Wed 11-1		SC		Thu 10				
758.101	DC		Mon 10	760.401	FC		Tue 4-6				
	DC		Fri 12	760.402	FC		Mon 10-12				
758.200	DC		Tue 10	760.403	FC		Fri 11-1				
<i>plus one of the following laboratories:</i>				760.410	FC		Tue 2				
	DC	i	Tue 11-1	760.410	SC		Fri 9				
	DC	ii	Tue 11-1	760.420	SC		Mon Thu 2-5				
758.201	DC		Wed Fri 9	760.430	SC		Tue Thu 11-1				
758.301	SC		Tue 10-1	760.432	FC		Mon 4-6				
758.302	FC		Thu 11-1	760.433	SC		Tue 4-6				
758.303	FC		Mon 11-1	760.437	FC		Thu 2-4				
758.307	SC		Thu 11-1	760.438	FC		Fri 2-4				
758.377	FC		Tue 9-11	760.439	FC		Thu 9-11				
758.400	DC		Mon 9-11 (2 <sup>nd</sup> semester)	760.439	SC		Fri 2-4				
	DC		Fri 11-1 (Full year)	<b>755 Property</b>							
758.403	SC		Mon 11-1	765.111	SC		Mon Thu 2-4				
758.404	SC		Tue 11-1		SC		Wed 1-4				
758.414	FC		Thu 11-1	765.141	FC		Mon 2-4				
758.418	SC		Fri 9-11		FC		Wed 1-4				
758.419	SC		Wed 11-1	765.211	FC		Mon Thu 10-12				
758.500	FC		Mon 11-1	765.221	FC		Tue Fri 10-12				
<b>760 Planning</b>				765.231	SC		Tue Fri 2-4				
760.100	FC		Mon 2	765.241	SC		Mon Thu 8-10				
	FC		Thu 11	765.251	FC		Mon Thu 4-6				
	FC		Fri 9	765.261	SC		Tue Fri 12-2				
<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>				765.271	FC		Tue Fri 8-10				
	FC	i	Mon 3	765.311	SC		Tue Fri 4-6				
	FC	ii	Tue 2	765.312	SC		Mon Thu 4-6				
760.101	SC		Mon Fri 10	765.321	SC		Tue Fri 10-12				
	SC		Tue 12	765.331	FC		Mon Thu 12-2				
	SC		Thu 9-11	765.332	SC		Tue 8-10				
760.102	SC		Mon Tue 2-4	765.342	FC		Tue Fri 4-6				
760.103	FC		Mon Tue Thu Fri 10	765.343	FC		Tue 12-2				
<i>plus the following tutorial:</i>				765.351	SC		Mon Thu 12-2				
	FC		Fri 11	765.362	SC		Mon 10-12				
760.110	FC		Tue 11-1	765.371	DC		Wed 4				
	FC		Thu 12	765.372	DC		Wed 4				
	FC		Fri 12-2	765.381	SC		Thu 10-12				
760.111	SC		Mon 11		SC		Fri 8-10				
	SC		Tue 10	765.382	FC		Tue Thu 2-4				
	SC		Thu Fri 12	<b>810 Law</b>							
760.121	SC		Wed 10-1	810.101	DC	i	Mon Wed 8				
760.200	SC		Fri 11-1		DC	ii	Mon Wed 1				
	SC		Thu 11-1		DC	iii	Mon Wed 3				
760.201	FC		Mon 3-5	810.201	DC	i	Mon Wed Thu 2				
	FC		Thu 4		DC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 10				
<i>plus one of the following tutorials:</i>				810.211	DC	i	Mon Wed Thu 3				
	FC		Tue 12		DC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 11				
	FC		Thu 11	810.231	DC	i	Mon Wed Thu 2				
760.202	SC		Tue Thu 2-4		DC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 4				
760.203	SC		Mon 9-11	810.241	DC	i	Mon Wed Thu 11				
	SC		Thu Fri 10		DC	ii	Mon Wed Thu 1				
760.210	FC		Tue Thu 2-4	810.301	DC	i	Mon Wed 12				
760.220	FC		Mon Tue 9-12		DC	ii	Mon Wed 9				
760.230	SC		Mon 2-4	810.306	DC	i	Tue Thu 10				
	SC		Tue 10-12		DC	ii	Tue Thu 2				
760.231	SC		Mon 2-4	810.311	FC		Mon Wed 3				
	SC		Tue 10-12	810.311	SC		Mon Wed 10				
760.232	FC		Thu 9-11	810.316	DC	i	Mon Wed 10				
760.233	FC		Fri 9-11		DC	ii	Mon Wed 1				
760.300	SC		Mon Fri 11-1	810.402	SC		Tue Thu 8-10				
760.301	SC		Mon 3-5	810.406	SC		Mon Wed 2-4				
	SC		Thu 11	810.413	SC		Mon Wed 5-7pm				
760.302	FC		Mon 11-1	810.414	SC		Tue Thu 8-10				
	FC		Tue Thu 12	810.415	SC		Mon Wed 11-1				
				810.416	SC		Mon Wed 11-1				
				810.417	FC		Tue Thu 8-10				

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
810.417	SC		Tue Thu 2-4
810.419	SC		Tue Thu 3-5
810.420	SC		Wed Thu 11-1
810.421	FC		Mon Wed 9-11
810.422	FC		Mon Wed 1-3
810.425	FC		Mon Fri 10-12
810.426	FC		Tue Fri 8-10
810.427	FC		Tue Fri 11-1
810.428	FC		Mon Tue Wed Thu 8
810.429	FC		Mon Tue 4-6
810.430	FC		Tue Thu 1-3
810.431	FC		Tue Thu 3-5
810.432	SC		Mon Wed 3-5
810.433	FC		Tue Thu 9-11
810.434	SC		Tue Thu 4-6
810.435	FC		Tue Fri 11-1
810.444	FC		Tue Thu 9-11
810.445	SC		Tue Thu 8-10
810.447	FC		Mon Wed 8-10
810.447	SC	i	Mon Wed 8-10
	SC	ii	Mon Wed 11-1
810.448	SC		Tue Thu 5-7pm
810.450	FC		Mon Wed 9-11
810.451	FC		Mon Wed 11-1
810.452	SC		Tue Fri 10-12
810.454	SC		Mon Wed 5-7pm
810.457	FC		Fri 10-1
810.458	FC		Fri 9-11
810.458	SC		Fri 9-11
810.480	FC		Tue Thu 10-12
810.483	FC		Tue Fri 2-4

**840 Music**

840.100	DC		Mon 9
plus one of the following tutorials:			
	DC	i	Mon 4
	DC	ii	Tue 9
840.102	DC		Mon 12
plus one of the following tutorials:			
	DC	i	Tue 10
	DC	ii	Tue 3
	DC	iii	Wed 9
	DC	iv	Wed 10
	DC	v	Thu 3
840.103	DC	i	Mon 10
	DC	ii	Tue 2
	DC	iii	Thu 2
plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:			
	DC	i	Mon 11-130
	DC	ii	Mon 11:30-12
	DC	iii	Mon 2-2:30
	DC	iv	Mon 2:30-3
	DC	v	Tue 9:30-30
	DC	vi	Tue 9:30-10
	DC	vii	Tue 11-11:30
	DC	viii	Tue 11:30-12
	DC	ix	Wed 11-11:30
	DC	x	Wed 11:30-12
	DC	xi	Thu 10-10:30
	DC	xii	Thu 10:30-11
840.106	DC		Tue 4-6
840.109	SC		Mon Wed 2
840.110	DC		Fri 2:30-4
plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:			
	DC	i	Wed 2-2:30
	DC	ii	Wed 2:30-3
	DC	iii	Wed 3-3:30
	DC	iv	Wed 3:30-4
	DC	v	Thu 2-2:30
	DC	vi	Thu 2:30-3
plus the following workshop:			
	DC		Fri 4
840.132	FC		Mon Thu 4-7pm
840.133	SC		Mon Thu 4-7pm
840.134	FC		Mon Wed 1
840.135	SC		Mon Wed 1
840.141	FC		Tue Wed Fri 12
840.144	FC		Mon Wed Thu 4

Paper No.	Semester/ Location	Stream	Days and Times
840.145	FC		Mon Wed Fri 3
840.154	SC		Tue Thu 10
	SC		Wed 11
840.164	DC		Thu 2-4
840.201	DC		Tue Thu 2
plus one half-hour session in the keyboard lab from:			
	DC	i	Mon 12-12:30
	DC	ii	Mon 12:30-1
	DC	iii	Mon 3-3:30
	DC	iv	Mon 3:30-4
	DC	v	Tue 10-10:30
	DC	vi	Tue 10:30-11
	DC	vii	Tue 12-12:30
	DC	viii	Tue 12:30-1
	DC	ix	Wed 10-10:30
	DC	x	Wed 10:30-11
	DC	xi	Wed 12-12:30
	DC	xii	Wed 12:30-1
840.202	DC		Mon 10
plus one of the following streams			
	DC	i	Tue 9
	DC	ii	Tue 4
	DC	iii	Tue 5
	DC	iv	Thu 4
plus one of the following sessions			
	DC	i	Tue 12
	DC	ii	Wed 11
	DC	iii	Wed 12
	DC	iv	Thu 5
840.206	DC		Tue 11-1
840.210	FC		Fri 2:30-4
plus the following workshop:			
	FC		Fri 4
840.211	SC		Fri 2:30-4
plus the following workshop:			
	SC		Fri 4
840.214	DC		Fri 9-11
840.216	DC		Wed 4-6
840.232	FC		Mon Thu 4-7pm
840.233	SC		Mon Thu 4-7pm
840.234	FC		Mon Wed 1
840.235	SC		Mon Wed 1
840.238	FC		Thu 9-11
840.239	SC		Thu 9-11
840.240	SC		Mon 11-1
	SC		Tue 11
840.242	FC		Tue Thu Fri 10
840.244	SC		Tue Wed Fri 9
840.245	SC		Mon Wed Fri 3
840.246	SC		Tue Thu Fri 10
840.250	DC		Thu 11-1
840.251	FC		Mon 11-1
	FC		Thu 3
840.260	DC		Mon 4-6
840.273	FC		Tue Thu 5-7pm
840.301	DC		Mon 2-4
840.302	DC		Wed 2-4
840.310	FC		Mon 11
plus the following workshop:			
	FC		Fri 3:30-5
840.311	SC		Mon 11
plus the following workshop:			
	SC		Fri 3:30-5
840.316	DC		Thu 11-1
840.332	FC		Mon Thu 4-7pm
840.333	SC		Mon Thu 4-7pm
840.334	FC		Mon Wed 1
840.335	SC		Mon Wed 1
840.338	FC		Thu 9-11
840.339	SC		Thu 9-11
840.342	FC		Tue Thu Fri 10
840.344	SC		Tue Wed Fri 9
840.350	DC		Thu 11-1
840.351	FC		Mon 11-1
	FC		Thu 3
840.360	DC		Wed 4-6
840.364	DC		Fri 9-1
840.464	DC		Fri 9-1

## GLOSSARY OF TERMINOLOGY

*Note: The descriptions below are not intended to be legal definitions. The Regulations in the Calendar should also be referred to when interpreting these terms.*

**Ad Eundem Statum:** A means of admission to the University for students who have reached an acceptable level of study at an overseas institution.

**Availability of Papers:** All papers are available unless indicated by \* or †. A paper which is unavailable is indicated by \*. Where there is doubt about the availability of a paper, the indicator is † and students should check with the department or faculty office.

**Bachelor's Degree:** A first degree.

**Certificate:** A qualification other than a diploma or degree.

**Completing Student:** A student whose current enrolment is designed to complete a certificate, diploma or degree.

**Corequisite paper:** A paper that must be taken in the same academic year as another, unless it has previously been satisfactorily completed.

**Course of study (course):** A prescribed set of one or more papers or other work which on satisfactory completion leads to the award of a University of Auckland certificate, diploma or degree.

**Course Schedule:** A listing, in tabular form, of the papers prescribed or allowed for a course of study, for which it forms part of the regulations.

**Coursework:** Assessable work produced by students, normally submitted during teaching weeks e.g. essays, assignments, reports, tests, and practical, tutorial and seminar work.

**Current Enrolment:** Papers or other work taken by a student in a particular academic year.

**Degree:** Principal qualification awarded by the University of Auckland i.e. bachelor's, master's and doctoral degrees.

**Diploma:** A non-degree qualification; generally at the University of Auckland diplomas are awarded at the postgraduate level.

**Direct Entry:** Entry into a higher level of a subject or later Part of a degree, without the prerequisites.

**Dissertation:** A written research component of a degree or diploma worth between 4 and 9 points.

**Doctoral Degree:** A qualification at an advanced level requiring original contribution to knowledge.

**Electives:** A defined set of papers for a diploma or degree from which a student may make a choice.

**End of Lectures:** The final day of the final teaching week of a semester. The final lecture for a particular paper might occur before this day.

**Enrolment:** The process of becoming, or continuing to be, a student. The process begins with an application to enrol and is completed by the payment of tuition and other fees.

**Examination:** Formal assessment under supervision occurring after the teaching in a paper has been completed.

**Extra-mural:** Study by correspondence. Most university extra-mural study in New Zealand is carried out through Massey University.

**Grade-Point Average (GPA):** A means of measuring a student's performance at this University. The average grade achieved in the equivalent of a minimum full-time course (12 points) is expressed numerically on a scale between 0 (no passes) and 9 (A+ Average).

**Grade-Point Equivalent (GPE):** A means of measuring a student's performance. Grades or marks achieved in various institutions and/or examinations (such as NZUEBS) are translated as being equivalent to a Grade-Point Average on the scale 0-9.

**Graduand:** A person who has completed the requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.

**Graduate:** A person who has had a degree conferred.

**Honours:** Degrees, in some cases completed within prescribed time limits, may be awarded with honours which signify advanced or distinguished study.

**Laboratory:** A teaching session of a practical nature.

**Lecture:** A basic unit of instruction, usually of 50 minutes' duration.

**Limited Entry:** Applied to a course or paper for which the number of students that can be accepted is limited because of constraints on staffing, space or equipment.

**Major:** A substantial component of a degree, including a specified number of points in a subject or programme at the most advanced level.

**Master's degree:** A course of study beyond the level of a bachelor's degree.

**Maximum full-time study:** A student workload of 8 points per semester.

**Minor:** A component of a degree including a specified number of points above Stage I in a subject or programme.

**Normal full-time study:** A student workload of 14 points over two semesters in one year.

**Paper:** The basic component of all academic courses of study. A paper is normally taught and assessed over one semester. A double-semester paper is taught over the first and second semesters of the same academic year.

**Plusage:** A system by which students are credited with a final result for a paper which is either the final examination grade or a combination of final examination grade plus coursework, whichever is to the student's advantage.

**Point(s):** The value assigned to a paper or other work to indicate its weighting within the University of Auckland's certificates, diplomas and degrees.

**Postgraduate Course:** A course of study higher than a bachelor's degree.

**Prerequisite:** A requirement that must be met before commencement of study for a particular paper or course.

**Prescribed Texts:** Textbooks which are considered essential to the paper concerned.

**Programme:** A coherent group of related papers from different subjects.

**Reassigned paper:** A paper satisfactorily completed for one course of study which is credited not to the course of study for which it was passed, but to another course.

**Recognition of Prior Academic Study:** A means of admission to the University for students who have reached an acceptable level of study at another New Zealand or overseas educational institution. Students with appropriate qualifications may be granted credit or graduate status.

**Regulation:** A rule set down by the University.

**Requisite:** A requirement which is to be met before the commencement of study for a particular paper or course or, where necessary, a paper which may be taken concurrently.

**Restricted paper (restriction):** A paper in which the learning objectives, content and/or assessment are so similar to a second paper that a student cannot be credited with both towards a certificate, diploma or degree. In some cases a restricted paper may be taken and credited as COP.

**Schedule:** A listing, often in tabular form, of papers, courses, subjects, programmes and/or credits.

**Schedule of Prescriptions:** A list of papers in numerical paper order including paper title, semester/location code, points value, prescription, prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions.

**Semester:** A period of about fifteen weeks which includes about twelve teaching weeks and about three weeks for study and examinations.

**Stage:** The academic level of study in a subject.

**Study Period:** Period without teaching in which students prepare for examinations.

**Subject:** An area of learning.

**Thesis:** A written research component of a postgraduate course of study having a value of 10 or more points.

**Tutorial:** A small group - learning session.

**Undergraduate:** A person studying towards a first degree.

**DIRECTORY***The postal address for all departments is The University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland.*

<i>Department/Faculty</i>	<i>Building</i>	<i>Street Address</i>
Academic Registry .....	ClockTower Building .....	22 Princes Street
Accommodation and Conference Centre Office .....	O'Rorke Hall .....	14-16 Mount Street
Accounting & Finance .....	Commerce C Building .....	18 Symonds Street
Acoustics Research & Testing Service .....	Architecture Building .....	26 Symonds Street
Alumni Office .....	Alumni House .....	1 Symonds Street
Anatomy .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Ancient History - refer Classics .....	1-3 Wynyard Street	
Anthropology .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Architecture .....	Architecture Building .....	26 Symonds Street
Architecture Property & Planning Faculty Office .....	Conference Centre .....	22 Symonds Street
Art History .....	Uniservices House .....	58 Symonds Street
Arts Faculty Office .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Asian Languages and Literatures .....	Uniservices House .....	58 Symonds Street
Auckland Consortium for Theological Education-refer Theology .....	Corner Merton and Morrin Roads	
Auckland UniServices Ltd .....	UniServices House .....	58 Symonds Street
Auckland University Press .....	cnr Anzac Ave/Short Street	
AUSA - Administration .....		4 Alfred Street
Bank of New Zealand .....	ClockTower - East Wing .....	5 Symonds Street
Behavioural Science .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Biological Sciences, School of .....	Thomas Building .....	3A Symonds Street
Biological Sciences Student Resource Centre .....	Biology Building .....	5 Symonds Street
Cafeteria .....	Student Union .....	34 Princes Street
Careers Advisory Service .....	Student Affairs House .....	9 Symonds Street
Cashier .....	ClockTower Building .....	22 Princes Street
Catholic Chaplain .....	Newman Hall .....	16 Waterloo Quadrant
Centre for Labour Studies .....	Commerce C Building .....	18 Symonds Street
Centre for Pacific Studies .....		22 Wynyard Street
Centre for Professional Development .....		76 Symonds Street
Chapel and Chaplain .....	Maclaurin Chapel .....	18 Princes Street
Chemistry .....	Chemistry Building .....	23 Symonds Street
Chemistry - deliveries .....		40 Wellesley Street E.
Childcare Centre .....		28 Park Avenue
Chinese .....	Uniservices House .....	58 Symonds Street
Classics & Ancient History .....		1 - 3 Wynyard Street
Clinical Trials Research Unit .....	Toshiba House .....	3 Ferncroft Street
ClockTower Student Information Centre .....	ClockTower Building .....	22 Princes Street
Colin Maiden Park .....		85 Merton Road
Commerce Faculty Office .....	Commerce C Building .....	18 Symonds Street
Commerce Student Resource Centre .....	Commerce B Building .....	5 Symonds Street
Commercial Law .....		1-11 Short Street
Community Health .....		52-54 Grafton Road
Computer Science .....	Maths/Physics Building .....	38 Princes Street
Conference Centre .....		22 Symonds Street
Creche 1, 2, 3 .....		30-34 Wynyard Street
Disability Co-ordinators .....	Student Affairs House .....	9 Symonds Street
Drama Theatre .....	Arts I Building .....	14A Symonds Street
Dutch .....	Germanic Languages Buildings .....	10 Grafton Road and 24 Wynyard Street
Economics .....	Commerce A Building .....	3A Symonds Street
Educational Media Centre .....	Science Building .....	23 Symonds Street
Engineering .....	Engineering Building .....	20 Symonds Street
Engineering - deliveries .....	Engineering Building .....	3 Grafton Road
English .....	Arts I Building .....	14A Symonds Street
Enquiries .....	ClockTower Building .....	22 Princes Street
Environmental Science .....	Tamaki Campus .....	Morrin Road
Equal Opportunities Office .....	Lower Lecture Theatre .....	3A Symonds Street
European Languages, School of .....	Arts I Building .....	14A Symonds Street
Executive Programmes .....		1-11 Short Street
Federation of University Women .....		13 Mercury Lane
Finance Registry .....		70 Symonds Street
Fine Arts Faculty Office .....	UniServices House .....	58 Symonds Street
Fine Arts - deliveries .....	Fine Arts Building .....	20 Whitaker Place
Fisher Building .....		18 Waterloo Quadrant
Foundation Studies .....	ClockTower Building .....	22 Princes Street
French - refer European Languages .....	Arts I Building .....	14A Symonds Street
General Practice .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Geography .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Geology .....	Chemistry Building .....	23 Symonds Street
Geothermal Institute .....	Chemistry Building .....	23 Symonds Street
German .....	Germanic Languages Buildings .....	8 and 10 Grafton Road
Grafton Hall .....		40 Seafield View Road
Greek - refer Classics .....		1 - 3 Wynyard Street
Grounds - refer Property Services .....		
Gymnasium .....	Recreation Centre .....	17 Symonds Street
Health and Counselling- refer Student Health .....	ClockTower Building - East Wing .....	5 Symonds Street
History .....	History Building .....	5 Wynyard Street
Human Resources Registry .....	Registry Building .....	24 Princes Street

<b>Department/Faculty</b>	<b>Building</b>	<b>Street Address</b>
Human Sciences Building .....		10 Symonds Street
Indonesian .....	Uniservices House .....	58 Symonds Street
Information Technology Systems and Services (ITSS) .....	Information Technology Centre .....	24 Symonds Street
International Business .....		1-11 Short Street
International House .....		27 Whitaker Place
International Research Institute for Maori and Indigenous Education .....	Fisher Building .....	18 Waterloo Quadrant
International Student Advisor .....	ClockTower Building .....	22 Princes Street
Italian - refer European Languages .....	Arts I Building .....	14A Symonds Street
Japanese .....	Uniservices House .....	58 Symonds Street
Kenneth Maidment Theatre .....	Maidment Arts Centre .....	8 Alfred Street
Kohanga Reo .....	Uniservices House .....	2 Wynyard Street
Korean .....	Library Building .....	58 Symonds Street
Language Laboratories B and D .....	Arts I Building .....	5 Alfred Street
Language Laboratories 1 and 2 .....		8 Grafton Road
Language Laboratories 3, 4 and 5 .....		14A Symonds Street
Latin - refer Classics .....		1-3 Wynyard Street
Law .....	Law Buildings .....	9-17 Eden Crescent
<b>Lecture Theatres and Rooms:</b>		
Architecture (ALR) .....	Architecture Building .....	22 Symonds Street
Biology (BLT) .....	Biology Building .....	5 Symonds Street
Cell Biology (CMBioLT) .....	Thomas Building .....	3A Symonds Street
Chemistry (Chem) .....	Chemistry Building .....	23 Symonds Street
Conference Centre .....		22 Symonds Street
Engineering (Eng) .....	Engineering Building .....	20 Symonds Street
Human Sciences (HSB) .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Library (Lib) .....	Library Building .....	5 Alfred Street
Mathematics & Statistics (MLT) .....	Maths/Physics Building .....	38 Princes Street
Medicine .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Mount Saint Mary's College (MSM) .....		65 Wakefield Street, City
Newman Hall (NH) .....		16 Waterloo Quadrant
Old Arts (OA) .....	ClockTower Building .....	22 Princes Street
Old Choral Hall (OCH) .....	Old Choral Hall .....	7 Symonds Street
Old Government House .....		3A Symonds Street
Physics (PLT) .....	Maths/Physics Building .....	38 Princes Street
Upper and Lower (ULT & LLT) .....		3A Symonds Street
Leigh Laboratory .....	Goat Island Bay Road, Leigh, .....	North Auckland
	P.O. Box 349, Warkworth .... (Phone Warkworth (09) 422-6111)	
Liaison Office .....		9 Symonds Street
<b>Library:</b>		
Bindery .....		82 Merton Road
General .....	Library Building .....	5 Alfred Street
Général - deliveries .....	Library Building .....	26 Princes Street
Architecture .....	Conference Centre .....	22 Symonds Street
Asian Languages .....	Library Building .....	5 Alfred Street
Audio Visual .....	Arts I Building .....	14A Symonds Street
Biological Sciences .....	Thomas Building .....	3A Symonds Street
Commerce .....	Commerce C Building .....	18 Symonds Street
Community Education .....	ClockTower Building (formerly Old Arts) .....	22 Princes Street
Engineering .....	Engineering Building .....	20 Symonds Street
Fine Arts .....	Fine Arts Building .....	20 Whitaker Place
Geography .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Law .....	Law Buildings .....	15 Eden Crescent
Maori Studies (Te Hukatai) .....	Rehutai .....	16 Wynyard Street
Medicine (Philson Library) .....	School of Medical and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Music .....	Music Building .....	6 Symonds Street
Science .....	Maths/Physics Building .....	38 Princes Street
Tamaki .....	Tamaki Campus .....	Corner Merton and Morrin Roads
Linguistics - refer Anthropology .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Maidment Arts Centre .....		8 Alfred Street
Maintenance - refer Property Services .....		
Management Science and Information Systems .....	Old Choral Hall .....	7 Symonds Street
Management Studies and Employment Relations .....	Commerce C Building .....	18 Symonds Street
Maori Studies .....	Maori Studies Academic Wing .....	16 Wynyard Street
Marae .....		16 Wynyard Street
Marketing .....	Commerce B Building .....	5 Symonds Street
Mathematical and Information Sciences, School of .....	Maths/Physics Building .....	38 Princes Street
Mathematics .....	Maths/Physics Building .....	38 Princes Street
Medicine .....	School of Medical and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Music .....	School of Music .....	6 Symonds Street
Music-Piano Studies .....		18 Grafton Road
Newman Hall .....		16 Waterloo Quadrant
New Zealand Asia Institute .....		1-11 Short Street
Norman Spencer Student Apartments .....		9 St Stephens Avenue
"Number 14" Student Flats .....		14 Whitaker Place
Obstetrics and Gynaecology .....	National Women's Hospital .....	Claude Road, Epsom

<b>Department/Faculty</b>	<b>Building</b>	<b>Street Address</b>
ClockTower Building .....		22 Princes Street
Old Choral Hall .....		7 Symonds Street
Optometry .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
O'Rorke Hall .....	Starship Children's Hospital .....	16 Mount Street
Paediatrics .....		Park Road
Park Road Student Flats .....		70 Seafield View Road
Pathology .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Pharmacology .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Pharmacy and Post Office Agency .....	ClockTower Building - East Wing .....	5 Symonds Street
Philosophy .....	Science Building .....	1 Alfred Street
Photographer - refer Educational Media Centre .....	23 Symonds Street	
Physico-Chemistry .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Physics .....	Science Building .....	38 Princes Street
Physics - deliveries .....	Science Building .....	40 Wellesley Street E.
Physiology .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Planning .....	Architecture Building .....	26 Symonds Street
Political Studies .....	Political Studies Building .....	14 Symonds Street
Property .....	Architecture Building .....	26 Symonds Street
<b>Property Services:</b>		
Planning & Development and Business Services .....		70 Symonds Street
Facilities Management - Buildings and Utilities .....		11 Wynyard Street
Facilities Management - Grounds, Custodial and Security .....		11 Wynyard Street
Psychiatry and Behavioural Science .....	School of Medicine and Health Science .....	85 Park Road
Psychology .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Public Relations Officer .....	Old Choral Hall .....	7 Symonds Street
Recreation Centre .....		17 Symonds Street
Registry .....		24 Princes Street
Russian .....	Commerce C Building .....	18 Symonds Street
Scandinavian Studies .....	Germanic Languages Buildings .....	10 Grafton Road and
		24 Wynyard Street
Science Faculty Office .....	Ground Floor, Chemistry Building .....	23 Symonds Street
Security - refer Property Services .....		
Staff Common Room .....	Old Government House .....	3A Symonds Street
Sociology .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street
Spanish - refer European Languages .....	Arts I Building .....	14A Symonds Street
Statistics .....	Maths/Physics Building .....	38 Princes Street
Student Accommodation .....	O'Rorke Hall .....	16 Mount Street
Student Affairs Registry .....	Student Affairs House .....	9 Symonds Street
Student Cafeteria .....	Student Union Building .....	34 Princes Street
Student Counsellors .....	ClockTower - East Wing .....	5 Symonds Street
Student Financial Services .....	Student Affairs House .....	9 Symonds Street
Student Health .....	ClockTower Building - East Wing .....	5 Symonds Street
Student Information Centre .....	ClockTower Building .....	22 Princes Street
Student Learning Centre .....	Library Building .....	5 Alfred Street
Student Recruitment and Course Advisory Office .....	Student Affairs House .....	9 Symonds Street
Tamaki Campus .....		Morrin Road
Théologie .....	ACTE Office, Tamaki Campus, Morrin Road	
Thomas Building .....		3A Symonds Street
Thomas Building - deliveries .....		3 Symonds Street
University Book Shop .....	Student Union Building .....	34 Princes Street
University Press .....		cnr Anzac/Short Street
Women's Studies .....	Human Sciences Building .....	10 Symonds Street

# Index

## A

- Academic Dress, Availability of 45
- Academic Progress 18
- Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 43
- Academic Registry 593
- Accommodation Service 553
- Accounting 121, 122
- Accounting and Finance 123, 125, 126, 419, 570
- Acts of Parliament 538
- Addition of papers 16
- Additional Fees 33
- Administration 134
- Admission Regulations:
  - Admission at Entrance Level or with Credit 14
  - Prerequisites and Conditions 13
  - Provisional Entrance 13
  - Requirements for Entrance to a University 13
  - Special Admission 13
  - Students enrolled at another Educational Institution 14
- Adult and Higher Education 102
- Adult Education, Certificate in 241
- Advanced Interpreting 99
- Advanced Nursing 177, 178
- Aegrotat and Compassionate Consideration 37
- Alcohol and Drug Studies 177, 178
- Alphabetical Index of Subjects and Programmes 256
- Alumni Association 6
- Anatomy with Radiology 164, 166, 396, 575
- Ancient History 76, 85, 257
- Anthropology 76, 81, 85, 204, 259, 565
- Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures 556
- Applied and Industrial Mathematics Programme 182
- Applied Geology 184, 188
- Applied Mathematics 181, 184, 188, 200
- Applied Psychology 194
- Architectural Drawing and Computing 486
- Architectural History, Theory and Criticism 489
- Architectural Practice and Management 494
- Architectural Studies 52, 54, 485, 486, 489, 494, 497
- Architectural Technology 497
- Architecture 53, 55, 486, 487, 488, 492, 494, 498, 564
- Arms of the University 2
- Art History 76, 82, 85, 265, 565
- Arts - General 267, 565
- Arts Management 91, 93, 267
- Arts (Honours) 81
- Arts:
  - Bachelor of 76
  - Graduate Diploma in 96
  - Master of 84
  - Postgraduate Diploma in 98
- Asian Business Studies 122
- Asian Languages and Literatures 566
- Asian Studies 85, 268
- Associations 555
- Auckland Alumni Association 6
- Auckland Cancer Society Research Centre 576
- Auckland Consortium for Theological Education 241
- Auckland UniServices Limited 6, 593
- Auckland University Students' Association 556
- Audiology 161, 164, 396

## B

- Bachelor of:
  - Adult and Higher Education 102
  - Architecture 53
  - Architectural Studies 52
  - Arts 76
  - Arts (Honours) 81
  - Commerce 121
  - Commerce (Honours) 122
  - Education 101

- Engineering 138
- Fine Arts 70
- Health Sciences 156
- Human Biology 156
- Human Biology (Honours) 157
- Law 149
- Law (Honours) 150
- Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 158
- Music 112
- Music (Honours) 113
- Music Education 103
- Nursing 159
- Nursing (Honours) 159
- Optometry 185
- Pharmacy 160
- Planning 65
- Property 60
- Property (Honours) 60
- Science 181
- Science (Honours) 183
- Science Education 211
- Technology 124, 396
- Theology 207
- BCom Majors 122
- Biblical Studies 207, 209, 472
- Biological and Environmental Modelling Programme 191
- Biological Sciences 164, 166, 181, 184, 188, 196, 349, 576, 585
- BMus/BSc 234
- BMus/BTheol 234
- Book Shop, Auckland University 556
- BProp/BSc 234
- BProp/LLB 235
- BProp/LLB (Honours) 235
- BSc/BTheol 235
- BSc/LLB 236
- BSc/LLB (Honours) 236
- Building Science 57, 58
- Business Administration, Master of 127, 450
- Business and Economics, School of 570
- Business, Graduate Diploma in 133, 422
- Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific 132, 438
- Business Environment of Europe 132, 437
- Business Environment of the Americas 132, 438
- Business Taxation 136, 428

## C

- Cafeterias and Tavern 556
- Campus Radio 95bFM 556
- Calendar Year 7
- Cancellation, Late and Penalty Fees 32
- Cardiac Rehabilitation 177
- Careers Advisory Service 553
- Central Administration 5
- Centre for Professional Development 591
- Certificates:
  - Adult Education 241
  - Geothermal Energy Technology 148
  - Health Sciences 180
  - Ocular Pharmacology 195
  - Proficiency (COP) 238
  - Relationship Counselling 242
  - School Leadership 242
  - Training and Human Resource Development 242
  - Transitional 238
  - Unitech 238
  - Women's Studies 242
- Chaplaincy 553
- Chaplains 553
- Changes to Current Enrolment 16
- Chemical and Materials Engineering 138, 451
- Chemistry 181, 184, 188, 196, 354, 586

- Child and Adolescent Mental Health 177, 178  
 Childcare 554  
 China Studies 80, 268  
 Chinese 76, 82, 86, 268  
 Christian Thought and History 207, 209, 476  
 City Campus 5  
 Civil and Resource Engineering 204  
 Civil Engineering 138, 454  
 Classical Studies 76, 272  
 Classics and Ancient History 566  
 Clinical Psychology, Diploma in 194  
 Colin Maiden Park 554  
 Commerce 121, 124, 136, 137  
 Commerce (Honours) 122  
 Commercial Law 121, 122, 427, 571  
 Commercial Law, Master of 129, 429  
 Community Emergency Medicine, Diploma in 171  
 Community Health 164, 166, 397, 576  
 Comparative Literature 80, 82, 86, 273  
 Computer Science 121, 181, 184, 188, 197, 357, 587  
 Computer System Regulations 48  
 Computer Systems Engineering 139, 457  
 Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic 43  
 Conjoint Degrees 224  
 Conjoint degrees:  
 BA/BCom 225  
 BA/BE 226  
 BA/BEd(Tchg) 226  
 BA/BFA 227  
 BA/BHSc 227  
 BA/BMus 227  
 BA/BProp 228  
 BA/BSc 228  
 BA/BTheol 228  
 BA/LLB 229  
 BA/LLB(Hons) 229  
 BCom/BE 230  
 BCom/BEd (Tchg) 229  
 BCom/BHSc 230  
 BCom/BMus 230  
 BCom/BProp 231  
 BCom/BSc 231  
 BCom/LLB 232  
 BCom/LLB(Hons) 232  
 BE/BProp 233  
 BE/BSc 233  
 BEd(Tchg)/BSc' 232  
 BHSc/LLB 233  
 BMus/BSc 234  
 BMus/BTheol 234  
 BProp/BSc 234  
 BProp/LLB 235  
 BProp/LLB(Hons) 235  
 BSc/BTheol 235  
 BSc/LLB 236  
 BSc/LLB(Hons) 236  
 Continuing Education 241, 591  
 Cook Islands Maori 80, 274  
 Council Elections 544  
 Council of the University 4, 561  
 Counselling 107  
 Course Materials Fee 32  
 Course Schedules: 60, 68, 134, 138, 142, 212  
 Bachelor of Arts 76  
 Bachelor of Arts (Honours) 81  
 Bachelor of Commerce 121  
 Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) 123  
 Bachelor of Engineering 138  
 Bachelor of Property 60  
 Bachelor of Science 196  
 Bachelor of Science (Honours) 184  
 Bachelor of Technology 212  
 Masters of Arts 85  
 Master of Commerce 125  
 Master of Engineering 142  
 Master of Health Sciences 165  
 Master of Medical Sciences 166  
 Master of Planning 68  
 Master of Public Health 169  
 Master of Science 188  
 Court of Convocation Register Statute 540  
 Creative and Performing Arts 91  
 Credit and Cross-Credit 242  
 Credit Regulations 21  
 Credits 21  
 Croatian 80, 274  
 Cross-Credits 22
- ## D
- Dance Studies 80, 91, 275  
 Dates of Semesters 14  
 Deadlines for Additions and Deletions 16  
 Deans 561  
 Degree Regulations 51  
 Degrees and Diplomas Statute 45  
 Deletion of papers 16  
 Development Studies 86, 275  
 Development Studies, Centre for 566  
 Developmental Medicine and Biology, Research Centre for 583  
 Diplomas:  
 Community Emergency Medicine 171  
 Drama 93  
 Engineering 145  
 Engineering (Transportation) 146  
 Environmental Management 219  
 Geothermal Energy Technology 147  
 Geriatric Medicine 172  
 Labour Studies 94  
 Mathematics Education 220  
 Music 119  
 Music (Advanced) 120  
 Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 173  
 Occupational Medicine 173  
 Operations Research 221  
 Paediatrics 174  
 Performing Arts 95  
 Professional Ethics 95  
 Public Health 175  
 Pulp and Paper Technology 148  
 Science Education 221  
 Sports Medicine 175  
 Teaching (Primary) 108  
 Teaching (Secondary) 108  
 Technology Education 222  
 Directory 616  
 Disciplinary Statute 541  
 Discrete Mathematics and Computing 184  
 Discrete Mathematics and Computing Programme 182, 191  
 Disputes, Mediation Service 557  
 Distinguished Alumni Awards 562  
 Doctor of:  
 Education 105  
 Engineering 253  
 Fine Arts 72  
 Laws 252  
 Literature 250  
 Medicine 170  
 Music 117  
 Philosophy 244  
 Science 251  
 Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees 244  
 Drama 276  
 Drama, Diploma in 93  
 Drama Studies 82, 86, 276  
 Dutch 277  
 Dutch Studies 76

## **E**

Earth Science Programme 147  
Economics 77, 82, 86, 121, 122, 123, 126, 433, 571  
Education  
    77, 82, 86, 101, 103, 105, 109, 110, 278, 507, 511  
Education Act 1989 539  
Education Option 101  
Education, School of 566  
Educational Management 105, 128, 214  
Educational Psychology 111  
Effective Practice 178  
Electrical and Electronic Engineering 139  
Electronics and Computing 182, 188, 191, 361  
Emeritus University Librarian 563  
Employment Relations 283, 425  
Employment Relations and Organisation 77, 283  
Energy Technology 461  
Engineering 138, 141, 142, 145, 462, 573  
Engineering (Transportation), Diploma in 146, 462  
Engineering Management 128, 134, 143, 215, 422, 425  
Engineering Programme 147  
Engineering Science 139, 463  
Engineering Studies, Master of 144  
Engineering:  
    Chemical and Materials Engineering 138, 451, 573  
    Civil Engineering 138, 454, 573  
    Computer Systems Engineering 139, 457  
    Electrical and Electronic Engineering 139, 457, 573  
    Engineering Science 139, 463, 574  
    General Engineering 462  
    Mechanical Engineering 139, 466, 574  
    Resource Engineering 140, 469, 573  
    Software Engineering 140, 460  
English 77, 86, 283, 567  
English as a Second Language 80, 240, 290  
English Language Competence 14  
English Writing 80, 290  
Enrolment 16  
Enrolment 2000 12  
Enrolment and Course Regulations 14  
Enrolment Limitations 29  
Enrolment Timetable 12  
Environmental and Marine Science 188, 362  
Environmental and Marine Science, School of 586  
Environmental Law 153, 527  
Environmental Management  
    133, 146, 154, 172, 190, 219, 361  
Environmental Science 182, 188, 192, 198  
Epidemiology and Biostatistics 169  
Equal Educational Opportunities 592  
Equal Employment Opportunity Policy 557  
Ethics 77, 290  
Ethnomusicology 80, 290  
European Languages and Literatures 80, 290  
European Languages and Literatures, School of 567  
Executive Programmes 571  
Extramural Study 21

## **F**

Faculties 5  
Fees Regulations 31  
Feminist Theology 208, 485  
Film and Television Production 92  
Film, Television and Media Studies 77, 82, 87, 291  
Film, Television and Media Studies, Centre for 568  
Finance 122, 134, 423, 419  
Finance Registry 592  
Fine Arts 70, 71, 72, 74, 514, 565  
Food Science 188, 366, 586  
Forensic Psychiatry 177, 178  
Forensic Science 188, 193, 366, 587

Foundation Studies, Certificate in 239  
Foundation Studies 592  
French 77, 82, 87, 293  
Full-Time Study 14

## **G**

General Architecture 488  
General Course Provisions 15  
General Engineering 462  
General Fees 31  
General Practice 164, 166, 400, 577  
General Regulations 43  
General Regulations - Diplomas and Certificates 19  
General Regulations - Master's Degrees 19  
General Science 205, 390  
Geography 77, 82, 87, 181, 184, 188, 198, 366, 587  
Geology 181, 184, 188, 199, 371, 587  
Geophysics 182, 188, 199, 384  
Geosciences See Environmental and Marine Science  
Geothermal Energy Technology, Certificate in 148  
Geothermal Energy Technology, Diploma in 147  
Geothermal Institute 575  
Geriatric Medicine, Diploma in 172  
German 77, 82, 87, 296  
Germanic Languages and Literature 567  
Gerontology 169  
Glossary of Terminology 615  
Grades and Marks 38  
Graduate Diplomas:  
    Arts 96  
    Arts Management 218  
    Business 133  
    Commerce 136  
    Education 109  
    Science 190  
    Theology 210  
    Translation Studies 97  
Graduate Diploma in Business Course Schedule 134  
Graduates Association (UK) 555  
Grafton Hall 553  
Greek 77, 82, 87, 298

## **H**

Halls of Residence/Hostel 553  
Health (Child and Adolescent Mental Health) 177, 178  
Health Management 128, 135, 163, 169, 215, 402  
Health Promotion 169  
Health Psychology 189, 390  
Health Sciences 156, 163, 176, 178, 180, 402  
Health Service 554  
Health Services and Policy 169  
Hebrew 80  
Heraldic Description 2  
Higher degrees:  
    Doctor of Engineering 253  
    Doctor of Laws 252  
    Doctor of Literature 250  
    Doctor of Science 251  
History 78, 82, 87, 205, 299, 568  
History of the University of Auckland 2  
Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute 1998 46  
Honorary Degrees and Fellowships, Guidelines 47  
Honorary Fellows 562  
Honorary Graduates 562  
Hours of Opening (General Library only) 48  
Human Biology 156, 205  
Human Biology (Honours), 157  
Human Biology - BHB 402  
Human Resource Management, 135, 425  
Human Resources Registry 592

Indonesian 78, 82, 87, 304  
 Information Systems 122, 134, 423  
 Information Systems Programme 182  
 Information Technology Systems and Services 47, 592  
 Intellectual Property 558  
 International Business 121, 122, 123, 131, 437, 438, 571  
 International House 553  
 International Strategy and Leadership 134, 422  
 International Students 33  
   Admission 33  
   International Students Office 34  
   Scholarships and Financial Assistance 34  
 International Trade 122  
   Introduction 1  
 Inventions and Patents 558  
 Italian 78, 83, 87, 307, 567

**J**

Japan Studies 80, 310  
 Japanese 78, 83, 87, 310  
 Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics 241

**K**

Korean 78, 87, 312

**L**

Labour Studies 313  
 Labour Studies, Centre For 568, 616  
 Labour Studies, Diploma in 94  
 Language Study Abroad 314  
 Language Teaching 88  
 Language Teaching and Learning 80, 314  
 Language Teaching and Learning, Institute of 568  
 Language Teaching, Postgraduate Diploma in 99  
 Languages and Literature 88  
 Late Enrolment 16  
 Latin 78, 83, 88, 316  
 Latin American Studies 78, 317  
 Law 205, 515, 575  
 Law and Economics 122  
 Laws 149  
 Laws (Honours) 150  
 Lecture and Laboratory Timetable 594  
 Legal Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in 155  
 Leigh Laboratory 586, 666  
 Library 5, 48, 591  
 Limitations Schedule 29  
 Limited-Entry Courses and Papers 29  
 Linguistic Programme 78  
 Linguistics 83, 88, 317  
 Linguistics, Institute of 568  
 Literature, Doctor of 250  
 Literature, Master of 92

**M**

Maclaurin Chapel 553  
 Maidment Arts Centre 554  
 Managed Care 177, 178, 399  
 Management and Employment Relations 121, 122, 123, 443, 572  
 Management, Master of 128, 448  
 Management Science and Information Systems 121, 123, 126, 205, 439, 572  
 Manukau Institute of Technology 241  
 Māori and Pacific Health 164, 167, 405, 577  
 Māori Development 134, 424

Māori Education Option 101  
 Māori Studies 78, 83, 88, 319, 568  
 Marine Science 189, 199  
 Marine Science Programme 182, 192  
 Marketing 121, 122, 124, 126, 135, 424, 449, 572  
 Master of:  
   Architectural Studies 54  
   Architecture 55  
   Arts 84  
   Audiology 161  
   Building Science 57  
   Business Administration 127  
   Commerce 124  
   Commercial Law 129  
   Creative and Performing Arts 91  
   Education 103  
   Educational Management 214  
   Engineering 141  
   Engineering Management 143  
   Engineering Studies 144  
   Fine Arts 71  
   Health Management 215  
   Health Sciences 163  
   International Business 131  
   Laws in Environmental Law 153  
   Laws 151  
   Literature 92  
   Management 128  
   Medical Science 165  
   Music 115  
   Operations Research 216  
   Planning 68  
   Planning Practice 66  
   Property 62  
   Public Health 168  
   Science 186  
   Taxation Studies 132  
   Theology 208  
 Mathematical and Information Sciences, School of 587  
 Mathematics 78, 83, 88, 121, 181, 185, 189, 200, 374, 588  
 Mathematics Education 190, 220  
 MBChB 158, 405  
 Mechanical Engineering 139, 466  
 Medical Science 165, 177, 179, 189, 405  
 Medical Statistics 189  
 Medicine 164, 167, 170, 405, 577  
 Medical and Health Sciences 5, 575  
 Medicine and Surgery 158  
 Mental Health 177, 179  
 Mental Health Nursing 177, 179  
 Missed Examinations 37  
 Missiology 207  
 Missiology Theology 485  
 Molecular Medicine 164, 167, 406, 578  
 Moral and Practical Theology 207, 209, 481  
 Music 78, 83, 88, 112, 115, 117, 119, 528  
 Music (Advanced) 120, 536  
 Music (Honours) 113  
 Music Education 114  
   Community Music 115  
   Primary Music 114  
   Secondary Music 115  
 Music, School of 569

**N**

National Scholarships (NZVCC) 1999 546  
 New Start 592  
 New Start Courses 240  
 New Venture Management 425  
 New Ventures 135  
 New Zealand Asia Institute 569

New Zealand Federation of University Women 45  
New Zealand Studies 89, 322  
New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) 555  
New Zealand University Students' Association 556  
Newman Hall 553  
Northland Polytechnic 241  
Not-for-Credit Papers 16  
Nursing 159, 164, 407, 579  
Nursing (Honours) 159, 408

## **O**

Obstetrics and Gynaecology 164, 167, 408, 579  
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 173  
Occupational Medicine, Diploma in 173  
Ocular Pharmacology 195, 380  
Office of the Vice-Chancellor 591  
Offices of the University 561  
Operations Management 122, 135, 426  
Operations Research  
    94, 122, 132, 133, 145, 148, 186, 190, 216, 221, 462  
Operations Research Programme 183, 192  
Optometry 185, 189, 206, 379  
Optometry and Vision Science 379, 589  
O'Rorke Hall 553  
Other Courses of Study 240

## **P**

Pacific Studies 79, 89, 205, 322  
Pacific Studies, Centre For 569, 650  
Paediatrics 164, 167, 409, 580  
Paediatrics, Diploma in 174, 409  
Parking 554  
Patents 558  
Pathology 164, 167, 205, 410  
Payment of Tuition Fees 32  
Performance Arts, Centre for 569  
Performing Arts 95, 323  
Personnel 561  
Pharmacology 182, 185, 189, 201, 381, 410  
Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology 164, 167, 581  
Pharmacy 412, 426  
Philosophy 79, 83, 89, 205, 324, 569  
Physics 80, 182, 189, 201, 381, 589  
Physiology 164, 167, 182, 185, 189, 202, 385, 413, 581  
Planning 65, 68, 500, 504, 564  
Planning Practice 66, 503  
Points 14  
Polish 80, 329  
Political Studies 79, 83, 89, 329, 569  
Polymers and Coatings Science 189, 357, 586  
Postgraduate Certificates:  
    Advanced Interpreting 99  
    Health Sciences 178  
    Medical Science 179  
Postgraduate Diplomas:  
    Applied Psychology 194  
    Arts 98  
    Building Science 58  
    Clinical Psychology 194  
    Commerce 137  
    Education 110  
    Educational Psychology 111  
    Fine Arts 74  
    Forensic Science 193  
    Health Sciences 176  
    Language Teaching 99  
    Legal Studies 155  
    Medical Science 177  
    Property 64  
    Science 192

Prerequisites and Conditions 13  
Prescriptions 255  
Professional Development 511  
Professional Development, Centre for 591  
Professional Ethics, Diploma in 95, 330  
Professores Emeriti 563  
Proficiency, Certificate of 238  
Programmes 182

Programmes:  
    Applied and Industrial Mathematics 182  
    China Studies 80  
    Discrete Mathematics and Computing 182  
    Earth Science 147  
    Electronics and Computing 182  
    Engineering 147  
    Environmental Science 182  
    Ethnomusicology 80  
    Feminist Theology 208  
    Ethics 77  
    Film, Television and Media 77  
    Geophysics 182  
    Information Systems 182  
    Japan Studies 80  
    Latin American Studies 78  
    Linguistics 78  
    Pacific Studies 79  
    Marine Science 182  
    Missiology 207  
    Operations Research 183  
    Theatre and Drama Studies 79  
    Southeast Asia Studies 80  
    Theology and Māori Experience 207  
    Theology and New Zealand Culture 208  
Project Management 447  
Property 62, 64, 505, 564  
Property Services 593  
Provisional Entrance 13 *See also Admission*  
Psychiatry 414  
Psychiatry and Behavioural Science 164, 167, 582  
Psychology 79, 83, 89, 121, 182, 185, 189, 203, 385,  
    590  
Public Comment 558  
Public Health, Diploma in 175  
Public Sector Management 135, 447  
Pulp and Paper 469  
Pulp and Paper Technology 148

## **Q**

Qualification Programmes 241  
Quality Management 135, 426, 427

## **R**

Railway Campus 553  
Reassigned Papers 22  
Recount of Marks 40  
Recreation Centre 554  
Refund of Fees 17  
Refunds 33  
Relationship Counselling, Certificate in 242  
Requirements for Entrance to a University in New Z 13  
Resource Engineering 140, 469  
Rest Spaces 554  
Room Bookings 554  
Russian 79, 83, 89, 334, 568

## **S**

Samoan 80, 336  
Satisfactory Progress 18  
Scandinavian Studies 79, 336

- Schedules: 76, 81, 85, 184, 121, 123, 125, 164, 166, 169, 188, 196
- Schedule of Credits 22
- Schedule of Prescriptions 255
- Scholarships and Prizes 546
- Science 181, 186, 190, 192, 584
- Science (Health Psychology) 170, 218
- Science (Honours) 183
- Science and Human Affairs 79, 206, 337
- Science Education 186, 190, 206, 211
- Science Education, Diploma in 221
- Science Schedule 196
- Semester Dates 14
- Senate 5
- Members 561
  - Services Management 135, 447
  - Smoke Free Policy 558
  - Sociology 79, 83, 90, 338, 570
  - Software Engineering 140, 460
  - Southeast Asia Studies 80, 342
  - Spanish 79, 83, 90, 342, 568
  - Special Admission 13
  - Sport 554
  - Sport and Exercise Science 182, 185, 189, 203, 390, 590
  - Sports Medicine, Diploma in 175
  - Staff 564
  - Statistics 79, 83, 90, 121, 182, 185, 189, 204, 392, 588
  - Statutes and Regulations of the University:
    - Conferment of Degrees and Academic Dress 43
    - Council Elections Statute 1990 544
    - Court of Convocation Register Statute 540
    - Credit Regulations 21
    - Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991 45
    - Disciplinary Statute 1998 541
    - Enrolment & Course, Regulations (General) 14
    - Examination Regulations 34
    - Fees Regulations 31
    - Library Regulations 48
    - Limitation of Entry Statute 29
    - Student Administration 593
    - Student Counselling 555
    - Student Learning and Research Grievances 559
    - Student Learning Centre 555, 591
    - Student Loans and Allowances 555
    - Student Services Fee 32
    - Students' Association (AUSA) 556
    - Substitutions 17
    - Surgery 583
    - Summer School Enrolment 21
    - Symbolism 2
- T**
- Tamaki Campus 5
  - Taxation 122, 124
  - Taxation Studies, (MTaxS) 132, 431
  - Teaching 108, 511, 513
  - Technology 186, 211, 396
  - Technology Education 148, 222, 462
  - The Disciplinary Statute 1998 541
  - Theatre 92
  - Theatre and Drama Studies 79, 346
  - Theology 207, 208, 210, 484
  - Theology and Maori Experience 207
  - Theology and New Zealand Culture 485
  - Theology, Joint Board of Studies in 590
  - Theses and Dissertations 40
  - Tongan 80, 347
  - Training and Human Resource Development 242
  - Transitional Certificate 238
  - Translation Studies 90, 97, 347, 568
  - Tuition, Examination and Research Fees 32
  - Tuition Fees 32, 33
- U**
- UniServices Ltd 6, 592
  - Unitech Certificate 238
  - University 4
  - University Book Shop 556
  - University Health Service 554
  - University of Auckland Alumni Association 6
  - University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies 239
  - University of Auckland Distinguished Alumni Awards 562
  - University of Auckland Foundation 5
  - University Personnel 561
  - University Policy 556
  - University Staff 564
  - University Statutes 540
  - Unsatisfactory Progress 18
- V**
- Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers 19
- W**
- Wellesley Programme 240
  - Withdrawals, from courses, papers or programme 17
  - Women's Studies 79, 84, 90, 347, 570
  - Women's Studies, Certificate in 242

# Tamaki Campus



## DIRECTORY

701.1 Property Services, Security	722 Lecture Theatre	734 Pro-Vice Chancellor (Tamaki)
701.2 Alternative Print Service, Careers, Chaplains, Counselling, Financial Advisers	723 Arts	Psychology
701.3 Educational Media Service	Science	Sport and Exercise Science
Unisat Satellite Receiving Station	Theology	Laboratories: Ecology, Sport and Exercise Science
701.4 Educational Media Centre	Laboratories: Computer Laboratories	
701.5 Health Services	731 Computing and Information Technology Research	750 Colin Maiden Park Clubrooms
701.6 AUSA, Cafeteria, University Bookshop	Computer Science	750A Adidas Sport Medicine
710.1 Student Resource Centre, Student Learning Centre	Mathematics	Unisports Centre for Sports Performance
Securacopy Copy Centre	Physics	Auckland Gait Analysis Laboratory
710.2 Library	Statistics	Sport and Exercise Science Biomechanics
710.3 Library, Student Common Rooms	Laboratories: Geography, Physics	Laboratory
714 Recreation Centre, Student Common Rooms	732 Lecture Theatre	New Zealand Sports Drug Agency
721 Tamaki Registry	733 Biological Sciences	
Accounting and Finance	Chemistry	751 UniSports Training Centre
Commercial Law	Institute of Aquatic and Atmospheric Sciences	755 Grounds Maintenance
Economics	LandCare Research	757 85 Merton Road
Geography	School of Environmental and Marine Sciences, SEMS	758 Auckland University Rugby Football Club, Clubrooms
Management Science and Information Systems	Information Technology Systems and Services, ITSS	760 Merton Road Store
Laboratories: Computer Laboratory	Laboratories: Biology, Chemistry	

**DIRECTORY**

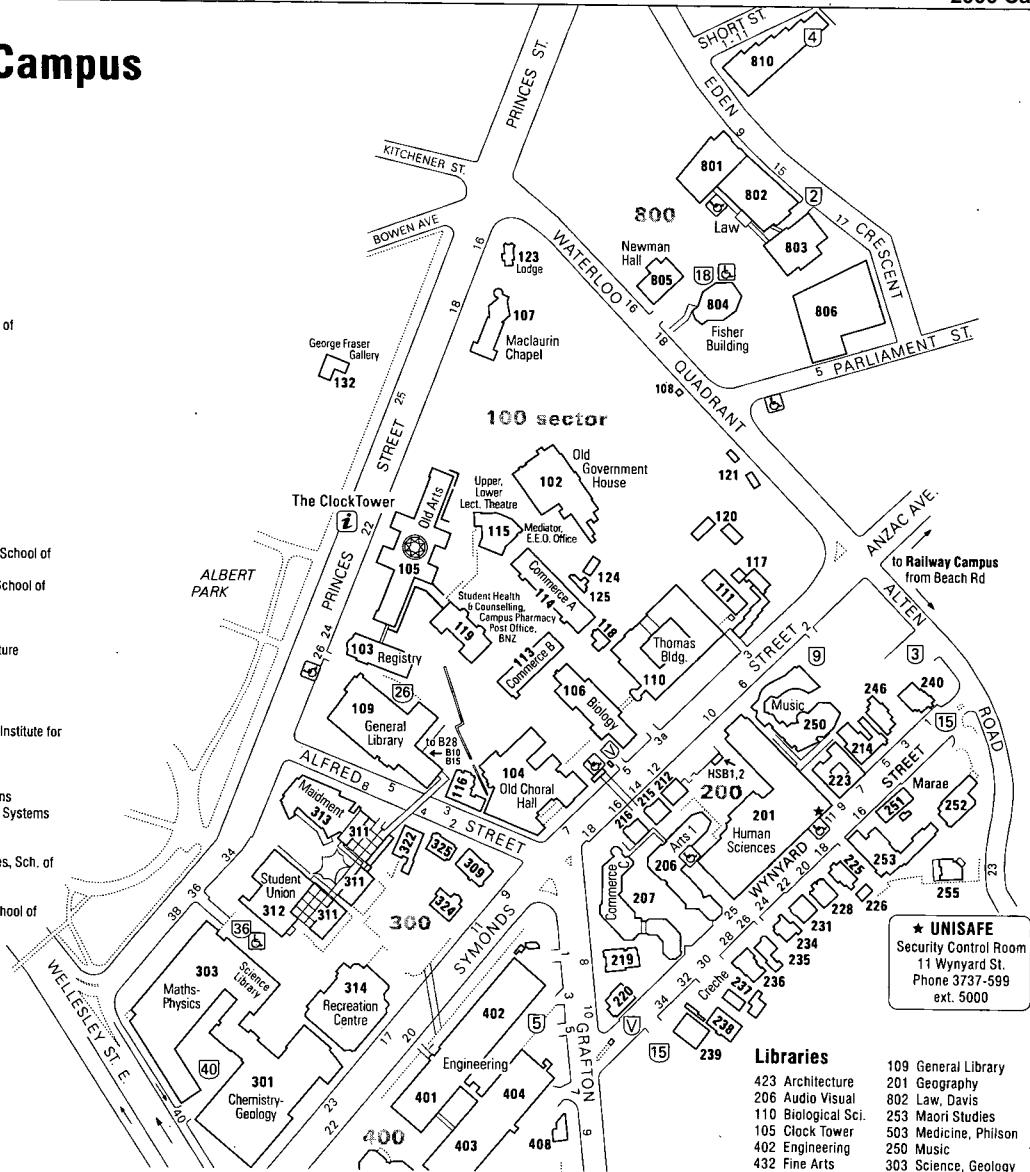
- 105 Academic Registry  
 614 Accommodation and Conference Centre  
 422 Acoustics Research and Testing Service  
 105 Admissions, Enrolment and Fees  
 117 Alumni House  
 810 APEC Study Centre  
 421-423 Architecture Property & Planning, School of  
 206 Arts 1 Building  
 105 Arts Students' Centre  
 435 Auckland UniServices Ltd  
 810 Auckland University Press  
 322 Auckland University Students Association, AUSA  
 119 Bank of New Zealand  
 106 Biological Sciences Student Resource Centre  
 106 Biology Building  
 409 Campus Computers  
 309 Careers Advisory Service  
 105 Cashiers  
 805 Catholic Institute of Theology, ACTE  
 438 Centre for Professional Development, CPD  
 119 Chemist, Campus Pharmacy  
 301 Chemistry-Geology Building  
 105 Clock Tower Student Information Centre  
 114 Commerce A  
 113 Commerce B  
 207 Commerce C  
 113 Commerce Student Resource Centre  
 423 Conference Centre  
 105 Continuing Education, Centre for  
 109 Copy Centre, Securacopy  
 237, 238, 239 Creche 1, Creche 2, Creche 3  
 201 Custodial Services  
 104 Development Office  
 309 Disabilities Co-ordinators  
 206 Drama Theatre  
 301 Educational Media Centre (Audio Visual)  
 401-404 Engineering, School of  
 105 Enquiries  
 105 Equal Education Opportunities Office, EEO  
 115 Equal Employment Opportunities Office, EEO  
 810 Executive Programmes  
 439 Financial Services  
 804 Fisher Building  
 132 George Fraser Gallery  
 301 Geothermal Institute  
 526 Grafton Flats and Houses  
 626-629 Grafton Hall of Residence  
 120, 121 Grounds Maintenance  
 119, 512 Health and Counselling  
 103 Human Resources  
 201 Human Sciences Building  
 105 ID Card Centre  
 409 Information Technology Systems & Services, ITSS  
 601-603 International House  
 105 International Student Adviser  
 105 International Students Office  
 225 James Henare Maori Research Centre  
 201 Key Control, Access Control, 11 Wynyard St.  
 207 Labour Studies, Centre for  
 201 Language Laboratories, HSB Multi-Media Lab  
 206 Language Laboratories, Labs 3, 4, 5  
 219 Language Laboratories, Multi-Media Lab 1, Lab 2  
 109 Language Laboratories, Tape Library, Audio Studio  
 309 Liaison Office  
 109 Library, General Library  
 118 Lippincott Cottage  
 123 Lodge, Old Government House  
 107 MacLaurin Chapel and Chaplains



The  
University  
of Auckland

**Teaching Departments**

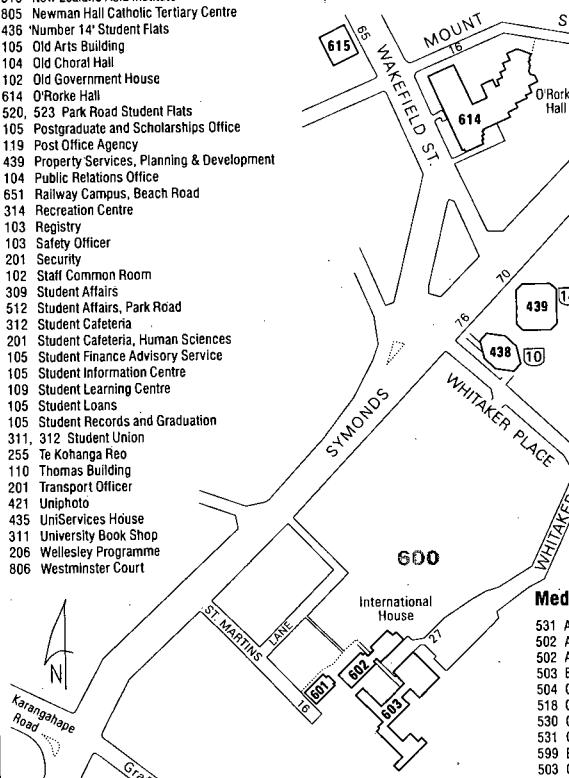
- 207 Accounting and Finance  
 201 Anthropology  
 421 Architecture  
 435 Art History  
 435 Asian Languages and Literatures  
 110, 106, 118 Biological Sciences, School of  
 401 Chemical and Materials Engineering  
 301 Chemistry  
 401 Civil and Resource Engineering  
 246, 240 Classics and Ancient History  
 810 Commercial Law  
 303 Computer Science  
 810 Development Studies, Centre for  
 114 Economics  
 804 Education, School of  
 401 Electrical and Electronic Engineering  
 403 Engineering Science  
 206 English  
 235 English Language Centre  
 206 European Languages and Literatures, School of  
 206 Film, Television and Media Studies  
 435, 417, 418, 431-434 Fine Arts, Elam School of  
 206 French  
 201 Geography  
 301 Geology  
 219, 220 Germanic Languages and Literature  
 214, 223 History  
 810 International Business  
 206 Italian  
 207 Labour Studies, Centre for  
 234-236 Language Teaching & Learning, Institute for  
 810 Latin American Studies, Centre for  
 801-803 Law, School of  
 236 Linguistics, Institute for  
 207 Management and Employment Relations  
 104 Management Science and Information Systems  
 253 Maori Studies  
 113 Marketing  
 303 Mathematical and Information Sciences, Sch. of  
 303 Mathematics  
 401 Mechanical Engineering  
 501-504 Medicine and Health Science, School of  
 250, 221 Music, School of  
 810 New Zealand Studies  
 228, 231 Pacific Studies, Centre for  
 116 Philosophy  
 301 Physico-Chemistry  
 303 Physics  
 421 Planning  
 215, 212, 216 Political Studies  
 421 Property  
 201 Psychology  
 207 Russian, Croatian, Polish  
 201 Sociology  
 206 Spanish  
 303 Statistics  
 201 Women's Studies

**City Campus**

313 Maidment Arts Centre, Studio Theatre  
 204 Maintenance Administration, Workshops  
 226 Maintenance Administration Workshop  
 251, 252 Marae  
 309 Marketing Director  
 303 Maths-Physics Building  
 115 Mediator  
 615 Mt St. Mary's Theological College, ACTE  
 105 New Start, Foundation Studies  
 810 New Zealand Asia Institute  
 805 Newman Hall Catholic Tertiary Centre  
 436 'Number 14' Student Flats  
 105 Old Arts Building  
 104 Old Choral Hall  
 102 Old Government House  
 614 O'Rorke Hall  
 520, 523 Park Road Student Flats  
 105 Postgraduate and Scholarships Office  
 119 Post Office Agency  
 439 Property Services, Planning & Development  
 104 Public Relations Office  
 651 Railway Campus, Beach Road  
 314 Recreation Centre  
 103 Registry  
 103 Safety Officer  
 201 Security  
 102 Staff Common Room  
 309 Student Affairs  
 512 Student Affairs, Park Road  
 312 Student Cafeteria  
 201 Student Cafeteria, Human Sciences  
 105 Student Finance Advisory Service  
 105 Student Information Centre  
 109 Student Learning Centre  
 105 Student Loans  
 105 Student Records and Graduation  
 311, 312 Student Union  
 255 Te Kohanga Reo  
 110 Thomas Building  
 201 Transport Officer  
 421 Uniphoto  
 435 UnServices House  
 311 University Book Shop  
 206 Wellesley Programme  
 806 Westminster Court

### Faculty Offices, Deans

423 Architecture, Property, Planning and Fine Arts  
 201 Arts  
 207 Business and Economics  
 402 Engineering  
 801 Law  
 502 Medicine and Health Science  
 250 Music  
 301 Science



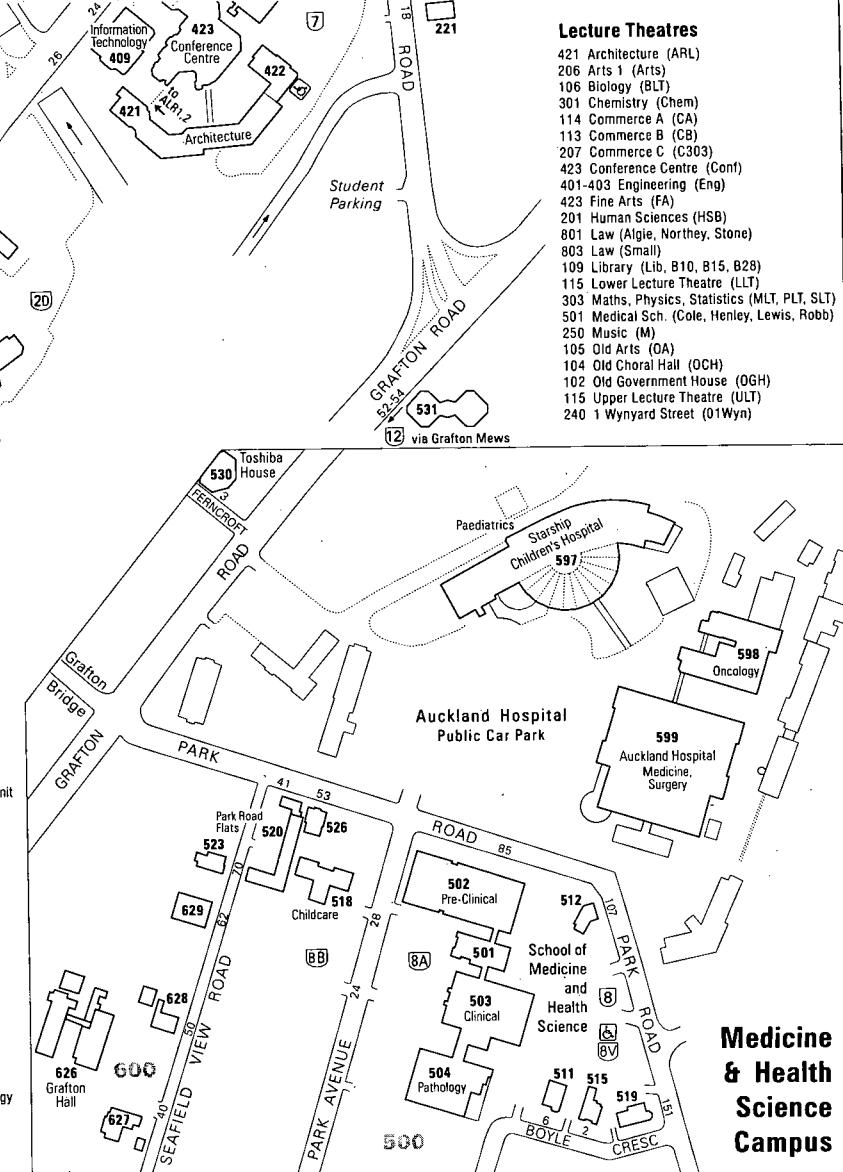
**to Tamaki Campus:**  
 Student Bus  
 5 Alfred St (Library)  
 Staff Shuttle Bus  
 3a Symonds St  
 Biology Building

Cartography by Jan Kelly, Department of Geography  
 © The University of Auckland 2000

Access Parking  
 Parking Area No.  
 Visitor Parking

### Medicine & Health Science

531 Alcohol and Public Health Research Unit  
 502 Anatomy with Radiology  
 502 Audiology  
 503 Bio-Medical Engineering Services  
 504 Cancer Research  
 518 Childcare Centre  
 530 Clinical Trials Research Unit  
 531 Community Health, 52 Grafton Road  
 599 Endocrinology  
 503 General Practice  
 511, 515 Maori and Pacific Health  
 503, 599 Medicine  
 519 Molecular Medicine  
 519 Occupational Medicine  
 502 Optometry and Vision Science  
 598 Oncology (Pathology)  
 504 Ophthalmology  
 597 Paediatrics  
 504 Pathology  
 503 Pharmacology & Clinical Pharmacology  
 502 Physiology  
 503 Psychiatry & Behavioural Science  
 504, 599 Surgery  
 502 Toxicology



**Medicine & Health Science Campus**

421 Architecture (ARL)  
 206 Arts 1 (Arts)  
 106 Biology (BLT)  
 301 Chemistry (Chem)  
 114 Commerce A (CA)  
 113 Commerce B (CB)  
 207 Commerce C (C303)  
 423 Conference Centre (Conf)  
 401-403 Engineering (Eng)  
 423 Fine Arts (FA)  
 201 Human Sciences (HSB)  
 801 Law (Algic, Northey, Stone)  
 803 Law (Small)  
 109 Library (Lib, B10, B15, B28)  
 115 Lower Lecture Theatre (LLT)  
 303 Maths, Physics, Statistics (MLT, PLT, SLT)  
 501 Medical Sch. (Cole, Henley, Lewis, Robb)  
 250 Music (M)  
 105 Old Arts (OA)  
 104 Old Choral Hall (OCH)  
 102 Old Government House (OGH)  
 115 Upper Lecture Theatre (ULT)  
 240 1 Wynyard Street (01Wyn)

**CONFIDENTIAL**